ISSN 0083-7903

ISSN 0083-7903, 99 (Print)
ISSN 2538-1016; 99 (Online)

NEW ZEALAND DEPARTMENT OF SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH

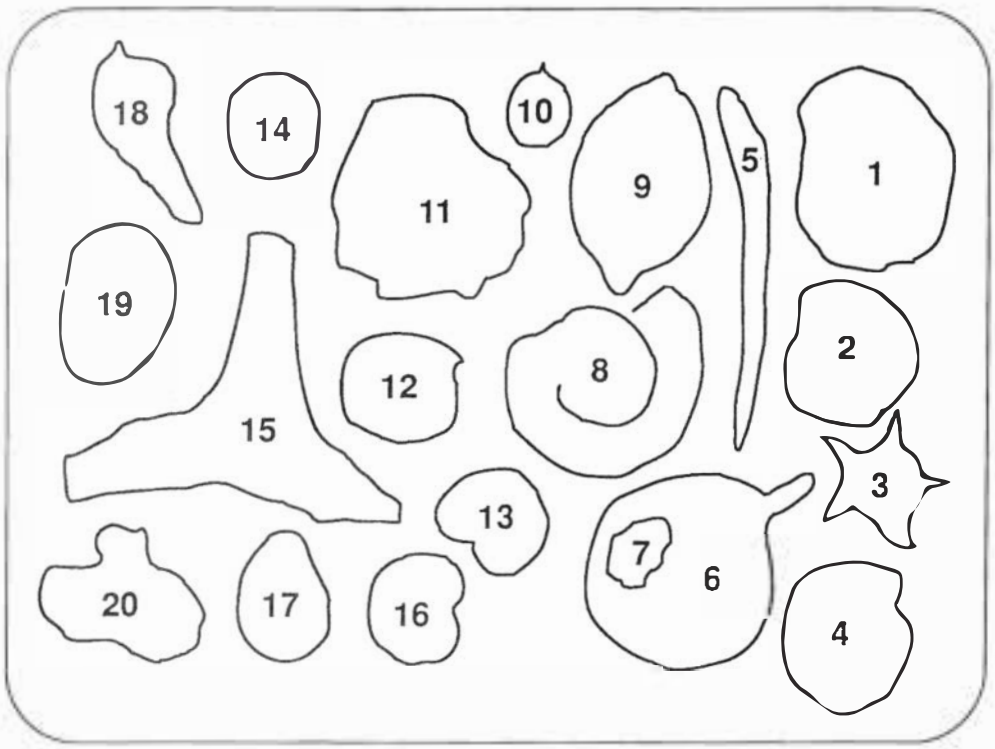
DSIR Marine and Freshwater

The Marine Fauna of New Zealand:

Index to the Fauna: 1. Protozoa

Elliot W. Dawson

New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 99



Cover photo: A mixed collection of shallow and deep-sea Foraminifera from the SW Pacific, taken during the 1950–52 round the world Danish Deep-Sea Expedition. Most of the species range into the New Zealand region.

Photo: J. Whalan, formerly of DSIR

1. *Cyclammina cancellata* Brady (p. 98)
2. *Hoeglundina elegans* (d'Orbigny) (p. 149)
3. *Baculogypsina sphaerulata* (Parker & Jones) (p. 206)
4. *Lenticulina australis* (Parr) (p. 129)
5. *Dentalina* sp.
6. *Ammodiscus* sp.
7. *Hemisphaerammina depressa* (Heron-Allen & Earland) (p. 88)
8. *Cornuspiroides foliaceus* (Philippi) (p. 112)
9. *Frondicularia* sp.
10. *Saccammina sphaerica* M. Sars (p. 87)
11. *Cornuloculina inconstans* (Brady) (p. 113)
12. *Cyclogyra* sp.
13. *Laticarinina pauperata* (Parker & Jones) (p. 192)
14. genus and species uncertain
15. *Rhabdammina abyssorum* M. Sars (p. 85)
16. *Cribrostomoides subglobosum* (G. Sars)
17. *Pyrgo anomala* (Schlumberger) (p. 121)
18. *Hormosina globulifera* Brady (p. 94)
19. *Miliolinella* sp.
20. *Miniacina miniacea* (Pallas) (p. 197)

NEW ZEALAND
DEPARTMENT OF SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH

The Marine Fauna of New Zealand: Index to the Fauna 1. Protozoa

by

ELLIOT W. DAWSON

N.Z. Oceanographic Institute, Wellington

New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 99

1992

Cataloguing in publication

DAWSON, E.W.
The marine fauna of New Zealand: Index to the Fauna 1. Protozoa / by Elliot W. Dawson — Wellington : New Zealand Oceanographic Institute, 1992.
(New Zealand Oceanographic Institute memoir, ISSN 0083–7903, 99)

ISBN 0–477–02641–9

I. Title II. Series

UDC

Series Editor Dennis P. Gordon
Typeset by Rose-Marie C. Thompson
New Zealand Oceanographic Institute
DSIR Marine and Freshwater

Received for publication:
17 July 1991

DEDICATION

In memory of three teachers of the University, Canterbury, New Zealand :

Frederick Wollaston Hutton (1836–1905)
Edward Percival (1893–1959)
Robin Sutcliffe Allan (1900–1967)

who made me aware of Natural History; and

Clifford Wallace Collins (1909–1979)

Librarian of the University for 37 years, who introduced me to the role of bibliography.

CONTENTS

CONTENTS *Cont'd*

The Marine Fauna of New Zealand: Index to the Fauna 1. Protozoa

ELLIOT W. DAWSON*

ABSTRACT

A list of all marine Protozoa recorded from New Zealand is given, with the bibliographic citation for each original description followed by significant subsequent references. A generic and specific index, with some common synonymy, provide entry into the literature published on each taxon.

INTRODUCTION

"O what an endlesse worke have I in hand,
To count the seas abundant progeny,
Whose fruitfull seede farre passeth those in land ... "

Edmund Spenser (1589)
The Fourth Book of "The Faerie Queene",
Canto XII

Edmund Spenser, despite his somewhat desperate call, had little idea of the true immensity of the world of marine creatures in terms of numbers of species at the least. Estimates of the numbers of marine animals alone amount to some 170,000 species (Nicol, 1971) and an even greater number if marine invertebrate fossils are considered (Valentine, 1970). The diversity of higher taxa is such that of 37 known phyla of living animals, 34 live in the marine realm. A quite conservative guess as to the extent of the marine fauna of New Zealand would be some 8,000 species, of which about 2,000 are molluscs. However, as Heptner (1956) has noted, in some invertebrate groups perhaps only 10% of the species are so far known to science. The real figures are difficult to assess and any figures postulated may be misleading if not qualified, even if there is an obligation for taxonomic specialists to "come forward with counts of species in their groups" according to Hyman (1955: 143). As an illustration, Heptner (1956) noted how the work of the Soviet research vessel *Vityaz* had doubled the known fauna of parts of the Pacific but that, in fact, the addition of 350 new species represented only 0.031% of the world fauna of that group. It would be difficult to predict how many marine invertebrate species still await recognition in New Zealand, especially since many new forms are currently being discovered in such apparently well-known groups as the Mollusca.

The first attempt to enumerate the fauna of New Zealand was made in John Edward Gray's chapter "Fauna in New Zealand" in Dieffenbach's "Travels in New Zealand" (1843). In his total he included 222 species of molluscs, of which only some 98 were actually represented in the British Museum collection, as he called it "The National Collection of the mother country, which should be the richest in the natural curiosities of its different colonies". Gray, like Spenser, probably had no doubt that he, and his colleagues at the British Museum, who had also contributed to the compilation of this chapter of "Dieffenbach", had an "endlesse worke" in attempting to collect and catalogue the fauna of a new country, but neither could scarcely have envisaged the development of systematic zoology in New

* formerly of N.Z. Oceanographic Institute, DSIR Marine and Freshwater, P.O. Box 14-901, Kilbirnie, Wellington.

Present address : P.O. Box 11-856, Wellington.

New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 99. 1992.
ISSN 0083-7903
ISBN 0-477-92641-9

Zealand over the years which have followed; and the "endlesse worke" is not yet done. Every deep-sea haul reveals its novelties and even the lowly intertidal sands and muds themselves are a treasure trove for the student of the meiofauna.

The challenge to continue cataloguing and describing the New Zealand fauna was taken up by that indefatigable pioneer naturalist F.W. Hutton, former soldier, veteran of the Crimea and the Indian Mutiny, one-time provincial geologist, Assistant Geologist in the Geological Survey (1871–1877), Professor of Natural Science at Otago University (1877–1880), and Curator of the Otago Museum, later Professor of Geology and Biology at Canterbury College (now the University of Canterbury) from 1880 to 1892, and subsequently Curator [i.e., Director] of the Canterbury Museum from 1893 until the time of his death in 1905. Under the auspices of the Colonial Museum and Geological Survey of New Zealand, he catalogued the birds in 1871, the fishes (with James Hector) in 1872, the Echinodermata in 1872, molluscs, brachiopods, bryozoans and tunicates in 1873 (with another edition in 1880), Tertiary molluscs, echinoderms, and brachiopods in 1873, and several groups of insects (Diptera, Orthoptera and Hymenoptera) in 1881. The Crustacea were catalogued in a similar fashion by Miers in 1876 following Gray's tradition at the British Museum. Details of these catalogues have been given by Yaldwyn (1982: 5-6). In addition, throughout the *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute* from the first volume of 1864 to Volume 38 issued in 1906, Hutton published lists and revisions of many groups of invertebrates ranging from insects and worms to brachiopods and bryozoans (*see* Royal Society of N.Z., 1978: 65-68).

However, it was not until 1904 that a comprehensive list of the known species making up the fauna of New Zealand appeared. This was the now-classic "Index Faunæ Novæ Zealandiæ", which, although often attributed solely to Hutton (and, indeed, stated by one of his obituarists as his "magnum opus"), consisted of contributions from a number of contemporary biologists. For instance, the section on Mollusca was by Suter, worms by Benham, rotifers by Hilgendorf, Porifera by Kirk, holothurians by Dendy, while Farquhar provided the sections on other echinoderms and on the Hydrozoa. The Crustacea were contributed by Chilton and by Thomson. Hutton's outstanding contribution to the "Index" was, undoubtedly, his biogeographical essay introducing it although much of this had already been published by him in other places.

The "Index" has an interesting history which it is worth recalling here in some detail. But for the determined effort and dedication of scientists of the day in Canterbury and Otago this milestone in the history of New Zealand science would never have appeared, and succeeding generations of naturalists would have been all the poorer for that.

In his preface to the "Index", Hutton stated :

> "Since the publication of Dieffenbach's *Travels in New Zealand*, no list has been published of the animals inhabiting New Zealand and the neighbouring seas, although during the last sixty years our knowledge of them has increased very much. Under these circumstances, most of the zoologists in New Zealand have come to the conclusion that the time has arrived for making such a list — to be called *Index Faunæ Novæ Zealandiæ* — and last year they requested me to undertake the editorship. This I willingly did, as I was already assured of the help of all New Zealand zoologists. The Board of Governors of the New Zealand Institute was asked to publish a small edition of the work; but as it declined to do so, the Philosophical Institute of Canterbury, being generously supported by the Otago Institute, undertook the responsibility."

The Proceedings of the Philosophical Institute of Canterbury [now the Canterbury Branch of the Royal Society of New Zealand] for the third meeting of the year, 3 July 1901, recorded :

> "Dr. Chilton explained the action taken by the Council to promote the publication of an "Index Faunæ Novæ-Zealandiæ" — i.e., a list of all species of animals recorded from New Zealand, with at least one reference for each species.
>
> A petition prepared, asking the Governors of the New Zealand Institute to undertake the publication of the index, was laid on the table for signature."
>
> (*Trans. Proc. N.Z. Institute* 34 : 578; 1902)

At the Institute's Annual Meeting, held on 2 April 1902, it was reported that :

> "The Council of the Institute has met eight times since the last annual meeting. During the year the Council drew up a petition urging upon

the Governors of the New Zealand Institute the desirability of publishing an "Index Faunæ Novæ Zealandiæ," containing a list of all species of animals recorded from New Zealand, with at least one reference for each species, and suggesting that the index should be edited by Captain F.W. Hutton, who has already published numerous catalogues of the different zoological groups, and has a large amount of manuscripts, suitable for the index, already prepared. Copies of the petition were sent to the other Affiliated Societies, and were returned, numerously signed, by the Otago Institute and the Hawke's Bay Philosophical Institute. These, together with the petition from this Institute, were forwarded to the Governors of the New Zealand Institute. In due time a reply was received stating that the Governors had given the matter careful consideration, but, whilst appreciating the value and practical importance of such a work when complete, they "considered that its production at the present time would be premature, more particularly as the classification and nomenclature of the indigenous faunæ of New Zealand is at present undergoing active critical discussion by experts in Europe and America."

(*Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst. 34* : 580–581; 1902)

The Otago Institute [now the Otago Branch of the Royal Society of New Zealand] met on 9 July 1901, and it was noted that :

"A letter was received from the Philosophical Institute of Canterbury enclosing a petition for presentation to the Board of Governors of the New Zealand Institute, requesting the New Zealand Institute to undertake the publication of an "Index Faunæ Novæ-Zealandiæ," a catalogue, with references, of all the species of animals hitherto described from the New Zealand area.

In order to secure uniformity, it was proposed that Captain Hutton, F.R.S., Curator of the Canterbury Museum, be requested to act as editor.

The Chairman expressed the hope that all the members present would sign the petition. He said that the preparation of the work presented no difficulty, provided that the Government, through the New Zealand Institute, would undertake its publication."

(*Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst. 34* : 583–584; 1902)

At the first meeting of the year 1904, on 4 May, the President of the Philosophical Institute of Canterbury (Dr Charles Chilton) —

"...announced the arrival of copies of the "Index Faunæ Novæ-zealandiæ," and on behalf of the Council of the Canterbury Institute, and of the Council of the Otago Institute, and of the various contributors to the Index, presented Captain Hutton (the editor of the Index) with a bound volume of congratulatory letters on the occasion of its publication."

(*Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst. 37*: 610; 1905)

On 8 November 1904, the Council of the Otago Institute noted two items of "extraordinary expenditure" in the Institute's balance-sheet, and it was explained that :

"The second large payment is a sum of £25 for the purchase of fifty copies of the "Index Faunæ Novæ-zealandiæ." The work was published at the expense of the Canterbury Philosophical Institute, and the sum named above represents the amount of financial assistance that your Council felt justified in granting towards the expenses incurred in publishing this highly important work. The Council regrets that the other affiliated institutes did not contribute towards the expense of publication."

(*Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst. 37* : 619; 1905)

It was reported to the Annual Meeting of the Institute, held on 30 November 1904, that :

"The "Index Faunæ Novæ-zealandiæ" has been completed. The price at which the volume was originally issued to subscribers has now, as always contemplated, been raised to 12s. 6d. The Index not only supplies a much-felt want, but its publication has also been financially satisfactory."

(*Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst. 37* : 612; 1905)

And it is interesting to note that the price of 12/6 (i.e., $1.25) was, in fact, retained for some 80 years until stocks became exhausted.

Hutton died at sea off South Africa on 27 October 1905, so did not live to see the use that was to be made of his "Index". In fact, it served for many years as the introduction to the variety of the New Zealand fauna achieving its original aim very well indeed.

Attempts have been made, from time to time, to initiate the production of a new edition of the "Index". In particular, it is noted in the Annual Report for 1950 of the Otago Branch of the Royal Society of New Zealand :

> "*Index Faunæ Novæ Zealandiæ.* A request from Professor Marples and Miss Fyfe of the Zoology Department, Otago University, that the Branch lend support to a project for a new edition of Hutton's "Index Faunæ Novæ Zealandiæ" was favourably received by your Council. Correspondence with the Canterbury Branch indicates that it is also interested. A provisional committee consisting of members from both Branches has now been formed to devise ways and means of compiling and publishing a new edition of this most useful work."
>
> (*Trans. R. Soc. N.Z. 80* : xxix–xxx; 1952)

In the minutes of the Annual Meeting of the Council of the Royal Society of New Zealand held on 20 May 1952, there is the record :

> "*Revision of the Index Faunæ Novæ Zealandiæ.* Some observations on the preparation and publication of this work made by Dr. Miller were referred to the Otago Branch's Revision Committee for consideration."
>
> (*Trans. R. Soc. N.Z. 80* : lv; 1953)

There the matter ended : the Council of the Royal Society of New Zealand seems to have been as unwilling to become involved as was its predecessor, the Governors of the New Zealand Institute. However, the need for a new list has not diminished.

Copies of Hutton's "Index" which I have, formerly belonging to W.R.B. Oliver and to E.W. Bennett and annotated by them in many places, show how much this basic list of names was the key to the knowledge and literature of the New Zealand fauna. Indeed, Hutton's "Index" had pride of place, together with Martin's "New Zealand Nature Book" and Hutton and Drummond (i.e., "The Animals of New Zealand") amongst my own first bibliographic aids as a youthful enthusiast in natural history in the days before Powell's "Native Animals of New Zealand" and the host of other beautifully illustrated and informative books which have subsequently appeared.

I was well schooled in my university days in the importance of knowing where knowledge lay, of learning the art of finding out what was known without necessarily having to recall the detail of the knowledge in itself, being instructed in the value of bibliographic references by two of my tutors in particular, as well as by the then University Librarian, C.W. Collins, whose masterly presidential address to the Canterbury Branch of the Royal Society of New Zealand (*see Trans. Proc. R. Soc. N.Z., 77(1)* : xxxi) entitled "The Organisation of Knowledge in Print" still leaves a vivid impression in my mind of the profundity of bibliographic information that awaits every scholar. Interestingly, my two professors differed markedly in their particular retrieval methods : one (R.S. Allan), an inveterate bibliophile and collector, valued his card index, the other (E. Percival), ever direct and practical, carried his index in his head and could recall his sources with remarkable skill. Despite today's almost-frightening advances in the technology of information retrieval — the apparent victory of the floppy disk over the index card — I believe there will always be a place for the individual scholar to integrate, at the personal level, a combination of the written index, the human memory, and the sophisticated "on-line" search now so readily available. Hence I am sure that "BOOK" will always remain more than a mere acronym for a seemingly antiquated method of information retrieval.

My particular interest in wanting to see a new (and expanded) version of the Hutton "Index" reached a point of action when I came to have my first experience of analytical ecology — where it was essential, as the first step, to know how many species had been described in particular taxonomic groups in the New Zealand marine benthic fauna, and in a particular geographic region, what their names were, where else they occurred, where I might find keys, descriptions or illustrations, to aid me in their identification and in trying to ascertain their ecological role — in short, I needed a key to unlock that store of organised knowledge (as C.W. Collins had described it years ago) relating to the marine fauna of New Zealand, accumulated but not necessarily readily accessible, since the days of Gray and Dieffenbach. Accordingly, I developed, beginning in the time before computer-based retrieval, that combination of memory and card index, which my professors had taught me, that enabled me to flesh-out the rather skeletal list formulated in Hutton's "Index" into what I have now found a satisfyingly useful bibliographic

tool. Early in my development of this work, I persuaded my colleague J.V. Eade to bring out a list of the New Zealand Foraminifera with references to the New Zealand literature in particular (Eade, 1967), since I had decided that with someone close at hand knowledgeable on this rather specialist group, it would relieve me of the task of including it in my own "Index". However, I have now greatly expanded the list of the Foraminifera (to include references beyond merely the New Zealand records) as a substantial part of the present list.

I trust, therefore, that my efforts will prove to be as useful in their way as Hutton's "Index" has been to generations of New Zealand biologists since 1904.

SCOPE AND ARRANGEMENT

This list provides a bibliographic introduction to the marine animals of the New Zealand region, defined as that part of the South Pacific bounded by latitudes 24°S and 57°30'S and longitudes 157°E and 167°W (Carter, 1980). This includes the Kermadec Islands in the north, the Chatham Islands to the east and Macquarie Island in the southwest; but I have deliberately excluded Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands in the northwest. The depth range includes abyssal collections made by the *Galathea* in the Kermadec Trench.

The classification and systematic arrangement followed is that of Parker (1982), which might be regarded as an arbitrary and not necessarily generally accepted standard. Because this list is in no way a taxonomic revision, I have not made any judgements on the status or position of any species or families, except where recent revisers have made some comment to which I have felt attention needs to be drawn. Generally, I have arranged families, genera within families, and species within genera, in alphabetical order, except where there is a demonstrated phylogenetic reason for doing otherwise. The perennial question for the "Protozoa" of what constitutes a zoological entity as opposed to one claimed by botanists has happily been resolved by a dual classification based on Parker's "Synopsis" so that the Dinoflagellata, for example, a group of major significance to biological oceanographers, be they zoologists or botanists by choice, can be claimed and appreciated as they deserve.

The basic arrangement for each species is that I have given :

(a) the original bibliographic citation with the original generic name in parentheses if subsequently changed;

(b) significant or useful (perhaps only subjectively determined according to my experience or opinion) subsequent bibliographical references to the species, with changes in generic names noted where appropriate (although the particular authors cited are not necessarily those who proposed the new taxonomic combination);

(c) explanatory or descriptive words in parentheses to indicate the content of the citation (although I have been inconsistent in this);

(d) indication of where reviews, lists of further references and synonymy may be found (as "refs & syn."), or where special comments are given on ecology, distribution etc. by hopefully self-explanatory abbreviations ("distrib.", "ecol." etc.);

(e) full bibliographic references to the authors cited after each major section of the list, or as appropriate; and

(f) an index to genera and species with some (but not complete) indications of synonymy, as a guide for users who find or already know other names, usually from ecological or Hutton-era literature.

I have tried to reduce the number of citations where possible, by quoting references which include bibliographies or literature reviews but, regrettably, some authors' coverages often are inadequate or inaccurate.

Finally, I must state what this list is NOT. It is not a full listing of every reference that has been made to each of the species included; nor does it provide a complete synonymy. In some cases it does provide this information; in some cases, indeed, it lists everything known about a particular species. The user may quickly be able to assess the state of knowledge of some groups by the number of citations and their dates of publication. This, in fact, is one intention of my list. It is still a "working" list of references (which for reasons perhaps not always obvious to the casual user are largely of my own selection). Sometimes mere name changes or listings from faunal survey papers are included simply to highlight the particular nomenclatural combination in use at a certain time, or to draw attention to a published locality which could be of contemporary ecological

interest. For cosmopolitan or other species occurring outside New Zealand I have had to be particularly selective, so that what I have given is often just a guide to further reading. My list, then, is a basic bibliographic tool for all users whether taxonomists, ecologists, biogeographers, teachers, or students seeking a point of entry into the marine zoological literature of New Zealand animals. I have not done everything for the beginner, however; in today's age of computer retrieval of information the user may build upon this list by individual on-line search, but I caution, again, that familiarity with the earlier literature, particularly of systematic zoology, still can only be achieved by intimate manual searching of such well-tested favourites as the "Zoological Record" and "Biological Abstracts".

LITERATURE CITED

CARTER, L. 1980: New Zealand Region Bathymetry 1:6,000,000 (2nd edition). *N.Z. Oceanographic Institute Chart, Miscellaneous Series 15.*

EADE, J.V. 1967: A Checklist of Recent New Zealand Foraminifera. *Bulletin of the N.Z.Department of Scientific and Industrial Research Bulletin 182* : 1–70, frontis., fig. 1, pl. 1 (*Memoirs. N.Z. Oceanographic Institute Memoir 44.*.)

GRAY, J. 1843: Fauna of New Zealand. Materials towards a fauna of New Zealand, Auckland Island, and Chatham Islands. Pp 177–296 *in* : Dieffenbach, E. "Travels in New Zealand, with the geography, geology, botany and natural history of that country". John Murray, London. Vol. II. Pp v + 1–396, frontis., 1 pl.

HEPTNER, V.G. 1956: O chisle vidov v faune SSSR i ob otnoshchenii ii k mirovoy faune [On the number of species in the fauna of the USSR and on its relation to the world fauna]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 35(12)* : 1780-1790.

HUTTON, F.W. (Ed.) 1904: "Index Faunæ Novæ-Zealandiæ." Published for the Philosophical Institute of Canterbury. Dulau & Co., London. viii + 372 p.

HUTTON, F.W., DRUMMOND, J. 1923: "The Animals of New Zealand." Fourth edition. Whitcombe & Tombs, Christchurch, 434 p., illus.

HYMAN, L.H. 1955: How many species? *Systematic Zoology 4(3)*: 142–143.

MARTIN, W. 1929: "The New Zealand Nature Book." Vol. I. The Fauna. Whitcombe & Tombs, Auckland, Christchurch &c. Pp xv + 1–235, illus.

NICOL, D. 1971: Species, class, and phylum diversity of animals. *Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences 34 (3 & 4)* : 191–194, table 1.

PARKER, S. (Ed.) 1982: "Synopsis and Classification of Living Organisms." McGraw-Hill Company, New York &c. Vol. 1 : xx + 1166 p., illus; Vol. 2 : 1232 p., illus.

POWELL, A.W.B. 1947: "Native Animals of New Zealand." Auckland Museum Handbook of Zoology. Unity Press, Auckland. 95 p., 411 figs, (new edition 1987).

ROYAL SOCIETY OF NEW ZEALAND, 1978: "Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute and the Royal Society of New Zealand. Author Index." The Royal Society of New Zealand, Wellington. iv + 131 p.

VALENTINE, J.W. 1970: How many marine invertebrate fossil species? A new approximation. *Journal of Paleontology 44(3)* : 410–415, text-figs 1–2, tables 1–2.

YALDWYN, J.C. 1982: Publications of the Colonial Museum, 1865–1907, Dominion Museum, 1907–1973, and National Museum of New Zealand, 1973–1981. *National Museum of New Zealand Miscellaneous Series 4* : 1–41.

SYSTEMATIC LIST

Superkingdom EUKARYOTAE
Kingdom ANIMALIA
Subkingdom PROTOZOA
Phylum SARCOMASTIGOPHORA
Subphylum MASTIGOPHORA

† Class DINOFLAGELLATA/DINOPHYCEAE
[Subclass DINOPHYCIDAE]
Order DINOFLAGELLIDA
Suborder CHYTRIODINIINA
(CHYTRIODINIALES)
Family CHYTRIODINIDAE/
CHYTRIODINIACEAE

Genus **Paulsenella** Chatton, 1920

Paulsenella chaetoceratis (Paulsen, 1911)

Paulsen, 1911: 316, fig. 17 (*Apodinium*) (?); Chatton, 1920: 320 (in n.g. *Paulsenella*), fig. 139; Schiller, 1937: 52, figs 41A–B (descr.); Kiselev, 1950: 121, figs 197a-b; Gaarder, 1954a: 38; Norris, 1961: 183 (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is, parasitic on spines of a diatom, *Chaetoceros* sp.); Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 46 (listed as type species of *Paulsenella* Chatton, 1920: 316); Drebes, 1974: 155–158 (descr. etc.), figs 137–138a; Taylor 1982: 65 (symbiosis); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 236, 249, 254, 255 (nutrition); Cachon & Cachon, 1987: 573, 584 (parasitism); Drebes & Schnepf, 1988: 563–581 (develop., taxon.); Schnepf *et al.*, 1988: 283–290 (food uptake/chloroplasts, etc.); Schnepf, 1988: 2 2–28 (cytokinosis/theca formation); Okolodov, 1988: 50–53 (plant hosts etc.).

Suborder DINOPHYSINA (DINOPHYSIALES)
Family DINOPHYSIDAE/DINOPHYSIACEAE

* Genus **Dinophysis** Ehrenberg, 1839

** **Dinophysis acuminata** Claparède & Lachmann, 1859

Claparède & Lachmann, 1859: 408, pl. 20, fig. 17; Pavillard, 1905: 59, pl. III, fig. 10; Paulsen, 1908: 12 in key), 15 (descr., refs); Lebour, 1917: 184; Jörgensen, 1923: 22, text-fig. 25; Lebour, 1925: 80, pl. XII, figs 2a-c. (descr., distrib.); Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 59, 219, 224 (listed), 228–229 (status), 230, 234, 235, 237, 256; Martin, 1929: 20 (descr.), pl. II, figs 8–9, pl. VIII, fig. 6; Schiller, 1933: 120 (syn.), figs 113a-g; Tai & Skogsberg, 1934: 433–439 (diag., descr., var., etc.) text-fig. 4; Lebour *in* Russell & Yonge, 1936: pl. 40 fig. 6 (colour); Kiselev, 1950: 58 (in key); Gaarder, 1954a: 19; Wood, 1954: 194 (in key), 196 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 38a-c; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. localities); Solum, 1962: 8–9 (status); Cassie, 1963: 8; Wood, 1964b: 556 (ecol.); Abé, 1967b: 43–48, figs 7a-y (review, morphol., refs, etc., incl. *Dinophysis lachmanni* of Solum, 1962: 9–24, figs 2(1–16), 3–4, 5(4–6), 6–8, 9(1–15)); Wood, 1968: 47 (descr.), fig. 111; Hermosilla, 1973: 8–9 (descr., status, etc.), pl. 1, figs 1–15; Taylor, 1974: 194 (N.Z. records listed); Drebes, 1974: 115 (descr. etc.), fig. 94); Balech, 1976: 85–88, figs 3A–O, T–V (descr., var., syn. incl. *D. boehmi* Paulsen, 1949: 45, *D. borealis* Paulsen, 1949: 46, figs 14K–U, 15(2), and *D. lachmanni* Paulsen, 1949: 46, figs 14A–H, 15 (7)); Burns & Mitchell, 1982c: 289 (morphol., var., etc.), figs 1–18; Dodge, 1982a: 42 (in key), 44–45 (descr., refs & syn., etc.), fig. 3H; Tangen, 1983: 17 *passim* (blooms and shellfish poisoning); Kat, 1983a: 417–427 (mussel poisoning); Kat, 1983b: 81–84 (blooms and diarrhetic mussel poisoning, refs); Han & Yoo, 1983a: 40–41 (refs, dimensions etc.) pl. I, figs 5–6 & 9-

† Note the following summaries : Taylor and Seliger (Eds), 1979 (toxic blooms); Spector (Ed.), 1984: 545 p.; Balech, 1986; Taylor (Ed.) 1987a (monographic preview of general biology); Bujak and Williams, 1981 (evolution of dinoflagellates).

* "Abé (1967b) also suggested as did Balech (1967b), the consolidation of *Phalacroma* and *Dinophysis* under the latter name, a move perhaps less desirable than *Exuviaella* and *Prorocentrum*. (Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 7); Balech (1971a: 50) and Sournia (1973: 61), and also Taylor (1974: 194, 199) in his New Zealand checklist, accepted this proposal, but see Norris and Berner (1970). F.J.R. Taylor (1976: 32) treated the genera as unified as did Dodge (1982a: 39). Sournia (1973: 61) commented : "L'existence d'une homonyme antérieur dans le règne animal (*Phalacroma* Hawle et Corda : Trilobites) est sans importance si l'on considère que *Phalacroma* Stein est végétal; par contre, si l'on tient ce genre pour animal, on lui substituera le nom de *Prodinophysis* Balech." Note generic diagnosis by Sournia (1986: 40).

** Schiller (1933) has noted that this is a very variable species. In his New Zealand checklist, Taylor (1974: 199) cautioned "... these records may not refer to *D. acuminata* sensu Claparède and Lachmann (1859) and Paulsen (1949)".

10; Krogh *et al.*, 1985: 501–503 (blooms/toxin levels); Lassus *et al.*, 1985: 159–164 (blooms/hydrogr.); Kat, 1985: 73–77 (as cause of mussel poisoning); Yasumoto, 1985: 259–270 (toxin chemistry); Paulmier & July, 1985: 149–159, figs 1–4; Cawthron Institute, 1985: 6–7, 1 fig; Shimizu, 1985: 1–2; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 377, 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986: 402 (table 1 : Kenepuru Sound); Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound); Bary & Jenkinson, 1987: 30; Edler, 1987: 41 (related to shellfish poisoning); Jenkinson, 1987: 48; Kat, 1987a: 49 (related to shellfish poisoning, duration and concentration of blooms etc.); Kat, 1987b: 137–143 (mussel toxicity etc.); Equinoxe, 1987: 28; Hallegraeff, 1987: 9, fig. 17; Maranda & Shimizu, 1987: 298–302 (toxin production etc.); Taylor, 1987d: 446, 447; Piquion, 1987: 28–29; Chang, 1987b: 30–31, 1 fig. (popular account of diarrhetic shellfish poisoning in N.Z.); Balech, 1988: 39–40 (diag., varieties, refs etc.), pl. 5, figs 5–8; Meixner, 1988: 163–166 (toxin transfer (molluscs); Putt *et al.*, 1988: 435–443 (photosynthesis); Hallegraeff, 1988: 57 (SEM photo.); Hallegraeff & Lucas, 1988: 29, figs 9, 28, 30, tables 1–3, (physiol. and ecol., etc.).

Dinophysis acuta Ehrenberg, 1839

Ehrenberg, 1839: 108, pl. 19, fig. 13; Ehrenberg, 1841: 124, 151, pl. IV, fig. 14; Claparède & Lachmann, 1859: 408, pl. XX, figs 18, 20 (as *D. ventricosa*); Schütt, 1896: 27–28 (descr.), text-figs 39A–C; Lemmermann, 1899: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass); Jörgensen, 1899: 28, pl. 1, fig. 2.; Pavillard, 1905: 59; Paulsen, 1908: 12 (in key), 14 (descr., refs), textfig. 10; Jörgensen, 1923: 18–19 (review of ecology, etc.), text-fig. 20; Lebour, 1925: 79 (descr., distrib.), pl. XII, fig. 1; Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 207, 208, 219, 220, 224, 226–228, (status), 229, 230, 234–236, 256; Schiller, 1933: 131–133 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 124a-j; Tai & Skogsberg, 1934: 442–447 (diag., descr., var., etc.), text-figs 6–7; Balech, 1944: 429 (in *Prodinophysis* n.g. for *Phalacroma* preocc. by Hawke & Corda, 1847, trilobite); Crawford, 1949: 174 (Cook Strait); Kiselev, 1950: 69 (in key), 76 (descr.), figs 114a-c; Gaarder, 1954a: 19; Wood 1954: 194 (in key), 198 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 43; Hardy, 1956: fig. 15d; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 99, pl. 21, fig. 5 (key features); Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. localities), 48; Fraser, 1962: frontis., fig. 44; Solum, 1962: 31–32 (status, etc.), text-figs 1819; Newell & Newell, 1963: 39, pl. XI, fig. 2; Cassie, 1966: 583; Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 26 (listed as type species of *Dinophysis* Ehrenberg, 1839: 157); Sournia, 1973: 61, 66 (listed); Taylor, 1974: 194 (N.Z. records listed); Drebes, 1974b: 115 (descr.), fig. 94b; Balech, 1976a: 80–81 (descr.) figs 1N–W, 2A–D; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh records); Burns & Mitchell, 1982c: 290 (*D. acuta/D. schroederi* Pavillard, separation of species), figs 19–23; Dodge, 1982a: 42 (in key), 45 (descr., refs), fig. 3G, pl. II, fig. e; Dodge & Lee, 1985: 31, fig. 33; Kat, 1985: 73–77 (blooms/toxin source); Krogh *et al.*, 1985: 501–503 (blooms/toxin levels/molluscs); Doeksen, 1986a: 197–205 (tidal foam/blooms); Doeksen, 1986b: 7–12 (green surf/blooms); Edler, 1987: 41 (related to shellfish poisoning); Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 360, 361, 363, 383 (behaviour); Taylor, 1987d: 446; Chang, 1987b: 31 (N.Z.); Hallegraeff & Lucas, 1988: 29; Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, Jan. 1989 — see also pp. 467–468).

Dinophysis amandula Sournia, 1973

Sournia, 1973: 18 (new name for *D. amygdala* Balech, 1967: 84 = *Phalacroma ovum* Schütt, not *Dinophysis ovum* Schütt, nor *D. amygdalus* Paulsen. This reference was omitted by Taylor (1974) who listed earlier N.Z. records of *P. ovum* under *D. amygdala* Balech, 1967. Hence : *Dinophysis amygdala* Balech. Balech, 1967: 84; Sournia, 1973: 18 (listed with comment — "(= *Phalacroma ovum* Schütt. Non *Dinophysis ovum* Schütt). Illégitime: homonyme postérieur de *D. amygdalus* Paulsen. Voir *D. amandula*."); Taylor, 1974: 194 (N.Z. records of Cassie, 1960 (Wellington Harbour and Cook Strait) and Cassie, 1961 (New Plymouth–Kawhia) as *Phalacroma ovum* Schütt listed under *D. amygdala* — see Balech, 1967); Balech, 1976b: 189; Burns & Mitchell, 1982c: 290 (as *D. amygdala* (Schütt) Balech = *Phalacroma ovum* (Schütt), figs 24– 26; Chang, 1987b: 31 (listed as *D. amygdala* from N.Z.); Balech, 1988: 50 (diag., taxon., ecol., etc.), pl. 10, figs 16–17.

Dinophysis caudata Kent, 1881

Kent, 1881: 455, 460; Dodge, 1982a: 41 (in key), 45-46, fig. 4B, pl. II, fig. d (descr., refs, incl. Jörgensen, 1923: 24, figs 30–34; Lebour, 1925: 82, fig. 21c; Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 314, figs 44-45; Martin, 1929: 21 (descr.), pl. IV, fig. 14; Schiller, 1933: 153, figs 145a-o; Tai & Skogsberg, 1934: 453, figs 9A–K, 10D–F; Abe, 1967b: 56, figs 14a-d, and the following as *D. tripos* Gourret, 1883: 114, pl. 3, fig. 53; Stein, 1883: pl. XXI, figs 34 (as *D. homunculus*); Paulsen, 1908: 19, fig. 20 (as *D. homunculus* var. *tripos*); Jörgensen, 1923: 29–31 (review of ecol. etc., refs), text-figs 38–39; Lebour, 1925: 8283 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 22; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 218, 224, 226, 231, 236, 239, 321–323; Peters, 1930: 64; Schiller, 1933: 159–160 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 156a-g; Tai & Skogsberg, 1934: 456, text-figs 10A–C; Balech, 1944: 436, pl.

4, figs 42–45, pl. 5, figs 46–47; Kiselev, 1950: 69 (in key), 78–79 (descr.), figs 131a-g; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 52, fig. 60; Gail, 1950: 27, pl. 5, fig. 5 (as *D. caudata* var. *tripos*); Balech, 1951: 1–9 (varieties), text-fig. 1, pls I–IV; Wood, 1954: 193 (in key), 202 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 51a-c; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 88 (key features), pl. 21, fig. 10; Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. localities), 48; Wood, 1963b: 20 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 47 (ecol.); Wood, 1964: 557 (ecol.); Wood, 1968: 53 (descr.), fig. 129; Sournia, 1973: 19, 25 (listed); Taylor, 1974: 194 (Cassie's (1961) Hawke Bay record listed); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record, 1967); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 61, pl. I, figs 6a-c; Burns & Mitchell, 1982c: 293 (N.Z. specimens discuss.), figs 33–34; Taylor, 1987a: 455; Hallegraeff & Lucas, 1988: tables 1–3; Balech, 1988: 45 (diag., taxon., ecol., etc.), pl. 8, figs 2–3; Putt *et al.*, 1988: 435–443 *passim* (photosynthesis patterns).

Dinophysis fortii Pavillard, 1923

Pavillard, 1923: 881; Pavillard, 1916: 58, pl. 3, fig. 4 (as *D. internedia*); Forti, 1922: 110, 112, 190, 209, fig. 119 (as *D. intermedia*); Jörgensen, 1923: 19, 21, 22, 24, 44, 45 (as *D. internedia*); Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 225 (listed), 228, 230, 236, 237, 253 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 260, fig. 31 : 7; Schiller, 1933: 134–135 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 127a-c; Tai & Skogsberg, 1934: 439–442 (diag. descr,. var., etc.), text-fig. 5, pls 11–12; Kiselev, 1950: 69 (in key), 77 (descr.), figs 115a-c; Gaarder, 1954a: 19; Wood, 1954: 194 (in key), 198–199 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 45; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 100 (key features), pl. 21, fig. 15; Cassie, 1960a: 168 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. localities), 48; Balech, 1962: 122; Sweeney, 1963: 177–181; Wood, 1964 : 46 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 556 (ecol.); Abé, 1967b: 54–56, figs 13a-k (morphol., review, refs & syn., incl. *D. laevis* of Pouchet, 1883, *D. intermedia* of Pouchet, 1883, and *D. ovum* of Martin, 1929); Wood, 1968: 48 (descr.), fig. 114; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 29 (in key), 49; Lanigan, 1972: 170, fig. on p. 175; Taylor 1978: 217 (Goat Is Bay); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 221 (March and May 1968, Whangateau Harbour); Yasumoto *et al.*, [1978] 1980: 1405–1411 (diarrhetic shellfish poisoning); Burns & Mitchell, 1982c: 290 (var.), figs 27–28; Murata *et al.*, 1982: 549–552 (causative toxin etc.); Shimizu, 1983: 4-6 (diarrhetic shellfish poisoning, aquaculture etc.); Yasumoto, 1985: 259–270 (toxin chemistry); Osaka & Takabayashi, 1985 773; Shimizu, 1985: 1; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1985: 771 (Tas- man Bay); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Iwasaki, 1986: 125; Igarashi, 1986: 137; Osaka, 1987: 125–131 (toxin/predators); Hallegraeff, 1987: 9, fig. 16; Shimizu, 1987: 283, 305 (toxin); Chang, 1987b: 31 (N.Z.); Hallegraeff & Lucas, 1988: 29, figs 2, 20, 29, 30, tables 1–3 (physiol. and ecol. etc., separation into *Phalacroma*); Balech, 1988: 43 (diag., distrib., ecol.), pl. 6, figs 18–19; Tazawa *et al.*, 1989: 81–83 (seasonal acquisition of prey toxins by *Pecten*).

Dinophysis ovum Schütt, 1895

Schütt, 1895: 90, pl. I, fig. 6, 1–9; Paulsen, 1908: 13 (in key), 17, text-fig. 16; Pavillard, 1916: 58, pl. III; Jörgensen, 1923: 22–23, text fig. 26; Lebour, 1925: 81, pl. XII, fig. 3; Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 118–122 (descr., detailed syn., *Phalacroma ovum*), 224 (listed as *D. ovum*), 230, 235–237, 245, 249, 252, 255, text-fig. 11; Martin, 1929: 21 (descr.), pl. II, fig. 10, pl. VIII, fig. 5; Peters, 1930: 64 (in part); Schiller, 1933: 116–117 (descr., refs, etc.), fig. 109; Kiselev, 1950: 69 (in key), 72 (descr.), fig. 108; Wood, 1954: 183 (in key as *Phalacroma ovum*) 186 (descr., distrib., refs, incl. *P. operculoides* Schütt 1895 (in part)), text-fig. 17, 194 (in key), 194–195, text-figs 35a-d (descr., distrib.); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 99 (key features), pl. 21, fig. 4; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. localities), 48; Balech, 1962: 125–126, pl. XVI, figs 205–213 (*Phalacroma*); Cassie, 1963: 8; Wood, 1963b: 19 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 46 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 557,567 (ecol.); Klement, 1964: 358 (descr., dimensions); Halim, 1967: 749, pl. IX, fig. 138 (*Phalacroma*); Abe, 1967b: 50-52, figs 10a-p (review, morphol., refs & syn., incl. *D. rotundata* var. *internedia* Lindemann, 1924, *D. brevisulcus* Tai & Skogsberg, 1934 (in part), *D. acuminata* of Balech, 1944 (in part), *D. sphaerica* of Wood, 1953, *D. parva* Schiller, 1928, and *D. antarcticum* Balech, 1958)); Wood, 1968: 50 (descr.), fig. 120; Taylor, 1974: 194 (N.Z. records of Cassie, 1960 (Wellington Harbour) and Cassie, 1961 (Hawke Bay) listed; see also N.Z. records under *D. amandula* Sournia, 1973, *q.v.*); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 61, pl. I, figs 5a-b; Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 226, fig. 4 (thecal surface); Burns & Mitchell, 1982c: 290 (descr. of N.Z. specimens), fig. 29; Dodge, 1982a: 42 (in key), 43 (descr., refs, incl. as syn. *D. brevisulcus* Tai & Skogs-berg, 1934, in part, p. 430, figs 3a-k); Taylor, 1987d: 450; Chang, 1987b: 31; Hallegraeff & Lucas, 1988: 29, fig. 13, tables 1–3 (physiol., ecol. etc., separation into *Phalacroma*).

Dinophysis recurva Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928

Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 225, 228 (new name for *D. lenticula* of Pavillard, 1916: 59, pl. 3, fig. 6, preoccupied by Bergh, 1883 and Daday, 1888); Lebour, 1925: 81, pl. XII, fig. 4 (as D. *lenticula*); Schiller, 1933 113–114 (descr., etc.), figs 105a-b; Crawford, 1949: 174 (Cook Strait); Kiselev, 1950: 69 (in key), 69–70 (descr.), fig. 104; Gaarder, 1954a: 21; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 99 (key features), pl. 21, fig. 2; Wood,

1963a: 7 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 16; Halim, 1967: 728 (ecol.), pl. IV, fig. 136; Wood, 1968: 50 (descr.), fig. 123; Taylor, 1974: 194 (Crawford's Cook Strait record listed); Balech, 1976: 190–191 (descr.), figs 14–34; Dodge, 1982: 42 (in key), 55 (descr. etc.); Hallegraeff & Lucas, 1988: table 1.

Dinophysis rotundata (Claparède & Lachmann, 1859)

Claparède & Lachmann, 1859: pl. 20, fig. 13 (*Dinophysis*); Schütt, 1895: 90, pl. I, fig. 5; Lemmermann, 1899: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass); Paulsen, 1908: 17, fig. 18 (*Dinophysis*); Kofoid & Michener, 1911: 290; Jörgensen, 1923: 5-6 (review of ecol., refs, etc.), text-fig. 2; Lebour, 1925: 78 (descr., distrib), pl. XI, figs 3a-c; Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 53, 59, 61, 67, 69–71; Peters, 1930: 63, fig. 30A; Schiller, 1933: 67 (descr., etc.), text-figs 60a-d; Tai & Skogsberg, 1934: 426-429 (diag., descr., syn., etc.), text-figs 2A–L; Lebour *in* Russell & Yonge, 1936: pl. 40, fig. 5 (colour); Kiselev, 1950: 63 (in key), 66 (descr., etc.); figs 101a-c; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 52, fig. 62; Gaarder, 1954a : 55; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 99 (key features), pl. 20, fig. 9; Balech, 1962: 124–125, pl. XVI, fig. 204; Cassie, 1963: 4, 9 (table 2); Halim, 1967: 750 (ecol.), pl. VIII, figs 94–95; Wood, 1968: 118 (descr.), fig. 359; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 35 (in key), 59, fig. 124; Hermosilla, 1973: 9–10 (descr., as *Dinophysis*), pl. 1, figs 16-19; Sournia, 1973: 23, 63 (listed); Balech, 1976: 91–93, figs 4, O-T (descr., etc.); Burns & Mitchell, 1982c: 290 (in *Dinophysis*, N.Z. specimens determined), figs 30–32; Drebes, 1974: 116 (descr.), fig. 94d; Dodge, 1982: 42 (in key, *Dinophysis*), 55–56 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), fig. 4I, pl. II, fig. f; Han & Yoo, 1983a: 41 (refs, dimensions etc.), pl. I, figs 8 & 11, pl. II, figs 1-4; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Chang, 1987b: 31 (as *D. rotunda* [sic], N.Z.); Hallegraeff & Lucas, 1988: 27, 29, fig. 14, tables 1–3 (physiol., ecol. etc., separation into *Phalacroma*); Balech, 1988: 46 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 9, figs 1–4.

Dinophysis sacculus Stein, 1883

Stein, 1883: pl. XX, figs 10–123; Pavillard, 1916: 59, pl. II, fig. 9; Jörgensen, 1923: 22, text-fig. 24; Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 224, 230, 231, 235, 237; Schiller, 1933: 135–137 (descr., syn., etc.), text-figs 129a-d; Kiselev, 1950: 68 (in key), 77 (descr.), figs 116a-d; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 52, fig. 56; Wood, 1954: 194 (in key), 199 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 46; Cassie 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. record from Cook Strait); Wood, 1968: 51 (descr.), fig. 124; Taylor, 1974: 194 (Cassie's (1960) record from Wellington Harbour listed).

Dinophysis spinosa Rampi, 1950

Rampi, 1950: 3, text-fig. 7 ("Dana" Stns 3643, 3645, 3650, off N.Z.); Sournia, 1973: 25 (listed); Taylor, 1974: 194 ("Dana" records listed).

Dinophysis tripos Gourret, 1883

Gourret, 1883: pl. 3, fig. 53; Stein, 1883: pl. XXI, figs 3-4 (as *D. homunculus*); Jörgensen, 1923: 29–31 (remarks, distrib., refs etc.), figs 38–39; Cassie, 1961: 1-8 (N.Z. record); Chang, 1987b: 31 (N.Z.); Hallegraeff, 1988: 57 (SEM photo.); Balech, 1988: 45 (taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 7, fig. 7, pl. 8, fig. 1.

Dinophysis truncata Cleve, 1901

Cleve, 1901: 925, fig. 7; Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 224, 231, 235, 237; Schiller, 1933: 234–235 (descr., etc.), figs 117a-b; Balech, 1944: 434, pl. 3; Rampi, 1950: 3, fig. 8 ("Dana" Stns 3542, 3644, 3645, off N.Z.), text-fig. 8; Wood, 1954: 194 (in key), 197 (descr., distrib.), text-figs 41a-b; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. record from Cook Strait); Cassie, 1963: 8 (table 2); Taylor, 1974: 194 (N.Z. records of Cassie, 1960 (Cook Strait) and Rampi, 1950 (SE of Kaikoura) listed); Sournia *et al.*, 1979: 195, fig. 43; Burns & Mitchell, 1982c: 294, figs 35–36, 39; Chang, 1987b: 31 (N.Z.).

Dinophysis sp. Burns & Mitchell, 1982

Burns & Mitchell, 1982c: 294 ("Several specimens of a very small *Dinophysis* sp. ... off the east coast of the South Island [NZOI Stns N471 and N482] ... cannot rightly be placed in ... any other presently defined related species."), figs 37–38.

Genus **Histioneis** Stein, 1883

Histioneis hyalina Kofoid & Michener, 1911

Kofoid & Michener, 1911: 296; Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 679-681 (diag., descr.), text-fig. 95: 5, pl. 20, fig. 4; Wood, 1963a: 17 (descr.), text-fig. 50 ("Tropical Pacific Ocean : north of New Zealand"); Wood, 1968 : 78 (descr.), fig. 216; Balech, 1971: 19, pl. 2, figs 26, 29, 31; Taylor, 1974: 194 (Wood's (1963) record listed); Taylor, 1976: 46, pl. 10, fig. 93.

Histioneis paulseni Kofoid, 1907

Kofoid, 1907: 204–205, pl. 15, fig. 94; Kofoid & Michener, 1911: 295; Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 650–652 (diag., descr.), text-fig. 95:8, pl. 20, figs 1–2; Wood, 1963a: 18–19 (descr.), text-fig. 58 ("Tropical Pacific : north of New Zealand"); Norris, 1969: 188–189 (descr.), text-figs 34–36.

Histioneis variabilis Schiller, 1933

Schiller, 1933: 231, text-figs 223a-d (new name for *H. Steinii* Schiller, 1928); Rampi, 1947: 10 (descr.), text-fig. 15; Halim, 1960: 196, pl. 2, fig. 17; Wood, 1963a: 20 (descr.), text-fig. 65 ("North Tasman Sea north of New Zealand"); Wood, 1968: 82 (descr.), fig. 229; Norris 1969: 189–190 (descr.), text-fig. 37; Taylor, 1974: 197 (Wood's (1963) record listed); Balech, 1988: 65 (diag., taxon., distrib., incl. in *H. striata* Kofoid & Michener, 1911: 300), pl. 15, fig. 10.

Suborder GYMNODINIINA (GYMNODINIALES)
Family GYMNODINIIDAE/GYMNODINIACEAE

Genus **Amphidinium** Claparède & Lachmann, 1859

Amphidinium acutissimum Schiller, 1933

Schiller, 1933: 277–278 (descr., etc., incl. *A. acutum* of Schiller, 1928: 132, not of Lohmann, 1920, *q.v.*), figs 263a-b; Wood, 1963a: 22, fig. 68; Wood, 1968: 13 (descr.), fig. 1; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study); Sournia, 1986: 75 (generic diag.).

Amphidinium acutum Lohmann, 1920

Lohmann, 1920: 140, fig. 43; Schiller, 1933: 278, fig. 264; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 103 (key features); Norris, 1961: 17 (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Wood, 1968: 13 (descr.) fig. 2.

Amphidinium aloxalocium Norris, 1961

Norris, 1961: 176–177, text-fig. 14 (NZOI Stn B67 off Kermadec Is); Sournia, 1973: 2 (listed).

Amphidinium amphidinioides (Geitler, 1924)

Geitler, 1924a: 110, figs A–F (*Gymnodinium*); Geitler, 1924b: 359, figs 1a-d; Schiller, 1933: 278–279 (descr., etc.), figs 265a-d (*Amphidinium*); Wood, 1968: 13 (descr.), fig. 3; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study).

Amphidinium emarginatum Diesing, 1866

Diesing, 1866: 98(384) (*A. operculatum* var. *marginata*); Claparède & Lachmann, 1858–61: 411, pl. 20, fig. 11 (as *A. operculatum* variety); Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 140 (diag., descr., etc), text-fig. 4, 21; Schiller, 1933: 289, fig. 280; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study).

Amphidinium cf. **extensum** Wulff, 1916. Taylor, 1974

Taylor, 1974: 195 (record of Lanigan (1972) from Jellicoe Channel [see below under *Amphidinium* sp. Lanigan, 1972] listed under this identification; cf. Wulff, 1916: 104, pl. 1, figs 8a-d; Lebour, 1925: 30, fig. 8n and Matzenauer, 1933); Taylor, 1978: 216 (listed from Leigh region.

Amphidinium flagellans Schiller, 1928

Schiller, 1928: 136, figs 13a-b; Schiller, 1933: 291 (descr., etc.), figs 283a-b; Wood, 1963a: 23, fig. 72; Wood, 1968: 14 (descr.), fig. 6; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study; as "*flagellum*", ?misprint for *flagellans*).

Amphidinium microcephalum Norris, 1961

Norris, 1961: 177, text-fig. 26 (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Sournia, 1973: 2 (listed).

Amphidinium sphenoides Wulff, 1916

Wulff, 1916: 105, pl. 1, figs 9a-b; Lebour, 1925: 30, fig. 81; Schiller, 1933 : 315–316 (descr., etc.), figs 318a-b; Hulburt, 1957: 197 (in key), 203 (descr.), pl. 1, figs 4, 9, 13; Wood, 1963a: 23, fig. 73; Wood, 1968: 16 (descr.), fig. 15; Dodge, 1982a: 68 (descr., distrib., etc.), fig. 66; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 242, 246 (nutrition).

Amphidinium sp. Lanigan, 1972

Lanigan, 1972: 170, fig. on p. 176 (Hauraki Gulf); (?) see above under *A.* cf. *extensum* Wulff (*fide* Taylor 1974: 195).

Amphidinium sp. 1. Taylor, 1978

Taylor, 1978: 216 (Goat Is Bay, Leigh area, 4 Dec. 1967); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 221 (Whangateau Harbour, Leigh area, 4 Dec. 1967).

Amphidinium sp. 2. Taylor, 1978

Taylor, 1978: 216 (Goat Is Bay, Leigh area, Nov. 1968).

Amphidinium sp. Chang, 1983

Chang, 1983b: table 1 (West Coast productivity study).

Amphidinium spp. MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986

MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 377 (table 3 : Tasman Bay).

Amphidinium sp. 1 Bradford *et al.*, 1987

Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound).

Amphidinium sp. 2 Bradford *et al.*, 1987
Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound).

Amphidinium sp. Chang *et al.*, 1990
Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 1 (Northland bloom, 1988), table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, January 1989).

Genus **Cochlodinium** Schütt, 1896

Cochlodinium brandtii Wulff, 1916
Wulff, 1916: 108, figs 17a-b: Schiller, 1933: 514–515 (descr., distrib., etc.), figs 554a-b; Lebour, 1925: 65, pl. IX, fig. 8 (incl. *C. angustum* Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 354, fig. HH, 15, pl. 5, fig. 3); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record, Nov. 1967); Dodge, 1982a: 75–76 (descr., etc.), fig. 8H; Sournia, 1986: 58 (generic diag.); Taylor, 1987c: 32; Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 242 (nutrition).

Cochlodinium sp. Taylor, 1978
Taylor, 1978: 217 (common at Goat Is Bay, Leigh); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 221 (Whangateau Harbour, Nov. 1967).

Cochlodinium sp. Chang, 1983
Chang, 1983b: table 1 (West Coast productivity study).

Cochlodinium sp. Bradford *et al* ., 1987
Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound).

Cochlodinium sp. Chang *et al.*, 1990
Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 1 (Marlborough Sounds bloom, 1985).

Genus **Cystodinium** Klebs, 1912

Cystodinium sp. Taylor, 1978
Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh area).

Genus **Gymnodinium** Stein, 1878

Gymnodinium cinctum Kofoid & Swezy, 1921
Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 177 (in key), 196–197, text-fig. X, 28, pl. 7, fig. 75; Schiller, 1933: 343 (descr., etc.), fig. 348; Wood, 1963a: 24, fig. 78; Wood, 1968: 63, fig. 167; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study); Sournia, 1986: 55–56 (generic diag.).

Gymnodinium diamphidium Norris 1961
Norris, 1961: 178–179, text-fig. 12 (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Sournia, 1973: 35 (listed).

Gymnodinium flavum Kofoid & Swezy, 1921
[see also *Gyrodinium aureolum*]
Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 177 (in key), 208–209, text-fig. X, 7, pl. 9, fig. 100; Schiller, 1933: 358–359 (descr. etc.), fig. 364; Wood, 1963a: 25, fig. 82; Wood, 1968: 64, fig. 171; Sournia *et al.*, 1979: 183–198; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study); Gaines & Elbräch-ter, 1987: 242 (nutrition); Shimizu, 1987: 306 (toxin); Taylor, 1987c: 418, 426, 430, 452, 472.

Gymnodinium galeaeforme Matzenauer, 1933
Matzenauer, 1933: 595; Schiller, 1937: 512 (descr.), figs. 594a-c; Wood, 1963a : 25, fig. 84; Wood, 1968: 65 (descr.), fig. 172; Taylor, 1978: 217 ("Occasional" in Leigh area, N.Z.).

Gymnodinium grammaticum Pouchet, 1887
Pouchet, 1887: 107, pl. 10, figs 8–9 (*G. punctatum* var. *grammaticum*); Lemmermann, 1899: 359; Schröder, 1900: 13; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 177 (in key), 217 (diag., descr., refs), text-fig. X, 22; Lebour, 1925: 35, 38, 39, fig. 11a; Schiller, 1928: 139, text-fig. 15, pl. 5, figs 14–15; Schiller, 1933: 366–367 (descr. etc.), figs. 372a-b; Wood, 1968: 65 (descr.), fig. 175; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study).

Gymnodinium hamulus Kofoid & Swezy, 1921
Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 179 (in key), 218–219, text-fig. Y, 5, pl. 9, fig. 97; Schiller, 1933: 367–368 (descr. etc.), fig. 373; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 251 (nutrition).

Gymnodinium hyalinum Schilling, 1891
Schilling, 1891: 60, 61 (descr. from freshwater ponds, Switzerland), pl. 3, fig. 14; Schilling, 1891b: 199–208, pl. 10, figs 1–22; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 283 (in key), 311–212 (diag., descr., refs & syn., transf. to n.g. *Gyrodinium*); *not* of Lebour, 1925 : 48, pl. VI, figs. 3–4 (= *G. lucidum* Ballantine *in* Parke & Dixon, 1964: 518, cf. Sournia, 1973); Schiller, 1933: 473–474 (in *Gyrodinium*, descr., refs & syn., freshwater range), fig. 503); Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record from West Coast productivity study, although author not stated [presumably of Schilling]); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 245.

Gymnodinium leptum Norris, 1961

Norris 1961 : 180 (NZOI Stn B 67, off Kermadec Is), text-fig. 25 (coloured); Sournia, 1973: 36 (listed).

Gymnodinium cf. **marinum** Kent, 1880–82. Taylor, 1981

Taylor, 1981: 402 (May-August occurrence, Goat Is Bay, as *G.* cf. *marinum*); cf.

Kent, 1880–82: 444, pl. 25, figs. 60-61; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 178 (in key), 232–233 (diag., descr., refs), text-fig. X, 13; Lebour, 1925: 39, fig. 116; Schiller, 1933: 382 (descr., refs etc.), fig. 391; Wood, 1963a: 26, fig. 88; Wood, 1968: 66 (descr.), fig. 176; Dodge, 1982a: 86 (descr., etc.), fig. 9J.

Gymnodinium minor Lebour, 1917

Lebour, 1917: 192–193, text-figs. 8a-b; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 178 (in key), 233 (descr., etc.), text-fig. X, 12; Lebour, 1925: 38 (descr.), pl. IV, fig. 3; Norris, 1961: 180 (NZOI Stn B65, off Kermadec Is); Wood, 1963a: 26, text-fig. 89; Hada, 1968: 5, fig. 6; Hada, 1970: 14–15 (descr.), text-fig. 11; *cf.* Balech, 1976: 18-19, fig. 9; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (West Coast productivity study); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 242 (nutrition).

Gymnodinium nanum Schiller, 1928

Schiller, 1928: 142, pl. 5, fig. 17; Schiller, 1933: 389 (descr., etc.), fig. 401; Wood, 1963a: 27, fig. 91; Wood, 1968: 67 (descr.), fig. 180; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study).

Gymnodinium obesum Schiller, 1933

Schiller, 1933: 391–392, figs 405a-g; Wood, 1963a: 27, fig. 92; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study).

Gymnodinium ovum Schütt, 1895

Schütt, 1895: pl. 25, fig. 23; Calkins, 1901: 118, fig. 64A; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 283 (in key), 324–325 (diag. descr., etc. in *Gyrodinium*); Schiller, 1933: 487-488 (descr., etc. as *Gyrodinium*), fig. 518; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study).

Gymnodinium punctatum Pouchet, 1887

Pouchet, 1887: 105–107, pl. 10, fig. 7; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 244–245 (descr., refs); text-fig. BB, 18; Lebour, 1925: 35, 50; Martin, 1929: 14–15 (descr.), pl. I, figs 3-4; Schiller, 1933: 402 (descr., refs etc.), fig. 420; Wood, 1963a: 27, fig. 94; Wood, 1968: 67 (descr.), fig. 183; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study); Taylor, 1987d: 425.

Gymnodinium pygmaeum Lebour, 1925

Lebour, 1925: 38, pl. IV, fig. 4; Schiller, 1933: 403 (descr.), fig. 422; Wood, 1963a: 28, fig. 95; Dodge, 1982a: 87, fig. 10F; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study).

Gymnodinium rotundatum Klebs, 1912

Klebs, 1912: 392, 403, 439, fig. 5; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 177 (in key), 251 (diag., descr., refs), text-fig. X, 8; Schiller, 1933: 407-408 (descr., refs etc.), figs 427a-j; Wood, 1968: 68 (descr.), fig. 184; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study).

Gymnodinium sanguineum Hirasaka, 1922

Hirasaka, 1922: 161–164, 1 fig; Bary, 1951: 44; Bary, 1953a: 72 (N.Z. occurrences and significance); Bary, 1953b: 393, 397, fig. 1 (N.Z. distrib.), table III (N.Z. records); see also Brongersma-Sanders, 1957: 982; Taylor, 1974a: 195 (N.Z. records listed); Takayama, 1985: 129–140 *passim*, pl. I, fig. 8 (apical groove morphol.); Dodge & Lee, 1985 : 28, figs. 15–17; Hallegraeff, 1987: 4, fig. 6; Taylor, 1987c: 29, 37; Rizzo, 1987: 145, 146, 149, 152, 154 (biochem.); Prézelin, 1987: 177, 189 (photosynthesis); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 226, 234, 235, 254, 256 (nutrition); Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 371–375, 377, 383, 387; Taylor, 1987c: 405-407, 411, 414, 415, 418, 421, 422, 425, 426, 430, 437, 441, 444-446, 459, 460, 464, 466, 470, 475, 476.

Gymnodinium simplex (Lohmann, 1908)

Lohmann, 1908: 264, 265, pl. 17, fig. 17 (*Protodinium*); Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 177 (in key), 256 (diag., descr., refs & syn.), text-fig. BB, 8; Lebour, 1925: 37, fig. 10; Kofoid, 1931: 18, pl. I, fig. 8; Schiller, 1933: 413-414 (descr., refs etc.), fig. 433; Wood, 1963a: 28, fig. 99; Wood, 1963c: 236–240; Wood, 1968: 68 (descr.), fig. 187; Dodge, 1974: 54, 171, text-fig. 1, pls 1–4; Travers & Travers, 1975: 267; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Goat Is Bay, Leigh records); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 221 (Whan-gateau Harbour); Taylor, 1981: 393 (ecol.); Dodge, 1982a: 88 (descr., etc.), fig. 10E; Chang, 1983b: 291, table 1, fig. 7D (West Coast productivity study); Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound); Dodge, 1987: 93, 105 (ultrastructure); Withers, 1987: 327, 334, 337, 338, 341 (sterols); Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 385; Taylor, 1987c: 400, 401, 404, 414, 441, 472.

Gymnodinium varians Maskell, 1887

Maskell, 1887: 7 (Wellington district), pl. 1, figs 9a-b; Hutton, 1904: 331 (listed); Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 176 (in key), 265–266 (diag., descr., refs incl. only other known occurrence, fresh water in Botanical Gardens, Buitenzorg, Java); Schiller, 1933: 425–426

(descr., refs & syn., incl. *G. minimum* Klebs, 1912: 396, 419, 439, figs 7A-B); Chang, 1983b: 291, table 1 (second N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study); Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound); Pollingher, 1987: 503, 513, 516, 519.

(?) Gymnodinium sp. Bary, 1951
Bary, 1951: 44; Bary, 1953b : 397, table II ("yellow water" organism, Queen Charlotte Sound, 1950); see also Brongersma-Sanders, 1957: 982.

Gymnodinium spp. Brewin, 1952
Brewin, 1952: 619 (Otago Harbour); Taylor, 1974a: 195 (listed).

Gymnodinium sp. Rapson, 1954
Rapson, 1954: 492 (Wellington Harbour, Feb. 1936, French Pass, Aug. 1937).

Gymnodinium spp. Cassie & Cassie, 1960
Cassie & Cassie, 1960: 180 (table 1) (Waitarere Beach); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z.); Taylor, 1974: 195 (listed).

Gymnodinium sp. Lanigan, 1972
Lanigan, 1972: 170, fig. on p. 196 (Hauraki Gulf).

Gymnodinium sp. 1, Taylor, 1978
Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh).

Gymnodinium sp. 2, Taylor, 1978
Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh).

Gymnodinium sp. 1, Chang, 1983
Chang, 1983b: table 1 (West Coast productivity study).

Gymnodinium sp. 2, Chang, 1983
Chang, 1983b: table 1 (West Coast productivity study).

Gymnodinium sp. 3, Chang, 1983
Chang, 1983b: table 1 (West Coast productivity study).

Gymnodinium spp. MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986
MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay).

Gymnodinium spp. MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986
MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986: 402 (table 1 : Kenepuru Sound).

Gymnodinium spp. Chang *et al.*, 1990
Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, January 1989).

Genus **Gyrodinium** Kofoid & Swezy, 1921

Gyrodinium apidiomorphum Norris, 1961
Norris, 1961: 181–182, text-fig. 27 (coloured) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Sournia, 1973: 37 (listed); Sournia, 1986: 57 (generic diag.).

Gyrodinium aureolum Hulburt, 1957
Hulburt, 1957: 208 (in key), 209–210 (descr.), 217 (diag.), pl. 2, figs 8–9; Helm *et al.*, 1974: 857–869 (cycles of abundance/lugworm mortality); Tangen, 1976: 123–133 (blooms/organism mortality); Cross & Southgate, 1980: 1071–1073 (blooms/rocky fauna mortalities); Jones *et al.*, 1982: 771–782 (red tide/salmon mortality); Roberts *et al.*, 1983: 741–743 (salmon mortality); Brockmann *et al.*, 1985: 239–244 (nutrient dynamics); Dahl & Brockmann, 1985: 233–238 (growth); Hurst *et al.*, 1985: 427–432 (toxin assays); Lindahl, 1985: 231–232 (blooms/hydrogr.); Lindahl, 1986: 27–33 (blooms/hydrogr., growth); Partensky & Sournia, 1986: 251–275 (toxicity/ecol.); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Hallegraeff, 1987: 6, fig. 10; Kristiansen, 1987: 739–748 (nitrates); Potts & Edwards, 1987: 293–297 (impact on fish); Turner *et al.*, 1987: 98–102 (toxicity); Shimizu, 1987: 306 (toxin); Gill & Harris, 1987: 785–801 (predation/copepods); Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 388 (behaviour); Taylor, 1987c: 418, 446, 452, 462, 464, 469; Chang, 1987a: 18–19 (N.Z. bloom); Boustead *et al.*, 1987: 2–3 (blooms and salmon farming, N.Z.); Boalch, 1987: 94–97 (irruptions/blooms); Richardson & Kullenberg, 1987: 19–26 (blooms); Dahl *et al.*, 1987: 66–73 (blooms); Gowen, 1988: 89–93 (toxic blooms); Sangfors, 1988: 296 (chemical pollution/eutrophication); Kite & Dodge, 1988: 131–138 (chloroplasts/ultrastructure)); Wranes, 1988: 71–74 (red tide/bird mortality); Dixon & Syret, 1988: 297–302 (laboratory culture); Dixon & Holligan, 1989: 105–118 (growth/nitrogen assimilation); Chang *et al.*, 1990: 467, table 1 (N.Z. bloom records listed).

Gyrodinium biconicum Kofoid & Swezy, 1921
Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 283 (in key; as "*biconium*"), 286–287, text-figs cc, 12, pl. 4, figs 4–6; (?)Schiller, 1928: 143, fig. 19; (?)Schiller, 1933: 337, fig. 342; Wood, 1963a: 24, fig. 76; Chang, 1983b: 291 (table 1 [first N.Z. record] (as *Gymnodinium*); Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 242 (nutrition).

Gyrodinium kofoidi Norris, 1961

Norris, 1961: 187, text-fig. 8 (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Sournia, 1967: 38 (listed).

Gyrodinium phorkorium Norris, 1961

Norris, 1961: 183, text-fig. 13 (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Sournia, 1967: 38 (listed).

Gyrodinium sp. Brewin, 1952

Brewin, 1952: 619 (Otago Harbour).

Gyrodinium sp. MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986

MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay).

Gyrodinium sp. MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986

MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986: 402 (table 1 : Kenepuru Sound).

Gyrodinium sp. Bradford *et al.*, 1987

Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound).

Gyrodinium sp. Chang *et al.*, 1990

Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, January 1989).

Family POLYKRIKIDAE/POLYKRIKACEAE

Genus **Polykrikos** Bütschli, 1873

Polykrikos kofoidii Chatton, 1914

Chatton, 1914: 161; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 398–400 (diag., descr.), text-fig. F,1, pl. 4, fig. 4; Martin, 1929: 19 (descr.), pl. IV, figs 3-4, pl. VIII, fig. 9; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 49, fig. 46; Norris, 1964: 274 (Wellington Harbour); Wood, 1968: 120 (descr., distrib.), fig. 367; Taylor, 1974: 195 (Jellicoe Channel, Taylor unpubl. and Wellington Harbour record of Norris (1964) listed); Morey-Gaines & Ruse, 1980: 230–232, figs 1-4 (encystment and reprod.); Kimor, 1981: 164–173 *passim* (role in ecosystem); Dodge, 1982a: 104 (gamete stage may be *Gyrodinium pellucidum* (Wulff, 1916)), 117 (in key), 118 (descr., etc.), fig. 14D; Sournia, 1986: 60 (generic diag.); Greuet, 1987: 126 (organelles); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 243 (nutrition); Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 635 (reprod.).

Polykrikos schwartzii Bütschli, 1873

Bütschli, 1873: 673–676, pl. XXVI, fig. 72; Bergh, 1882: 256–259, pl. 16, fig. 72 (as *P. auricularia*); Kent, 1882: 858 (*P. schwartzi*), 860 (as *P. auricularia* Bergh); Pouchet, 1883: 450-452 (as *P. auricularia*); Paulsen, 1908: 107 (refs), text-fig. 149; Chatton, 1914: 157–194, text-figs 1–18, pl. 9 (cnidocysts); Lebour, 1917: 198; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 398 (in key), 400–402 (descr., distrib., etc., detailed refs & syn.), text-fig. F 4; Chodat & Weil, 1924: 580 (morphol. of flagellum and nucleus); Lebour, 1925: 67, text-fig. 16c, pl. X, figs 2a-b; Kofoid, 1931: 30–31, text-fig. U; Schiller, 1933: 550–551, figs 58a-c (descr., refs & syn., incl. *P. auricularia* Bergh); Lebour *in* Russell & Yonge 1936: pl. 40, fig. 7 (colour); Sommer & Clark, 1946: 100 (toxic nature); Kiselev, 1950: 115 (descr.), figs. 191a-b, 192; Chatton, 1952: 337, fig. 241; Hardy, 1956: fig. 15h; Hulburt, 1957: 215–216 (geogr. range); Brongersma-Sanders, 1957: 981 (review of red-water blooming, etc. see figs. 36, distrib. maps); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 107 (key features); Newell & Newell, 1953: 39, pl. X, fig. 3; Norris, 1964: 274 (Wellington Harbour record); Halstead, 1965: 160 (review of toxic nature, etc.), pl. VI, fig. 1; Russell, 1965: 265 (table 1) (toxic nature); Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 49 (listed as type species of *Polykrikos* Bütschli, 1873: 673); Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. III, fig. h; Dragovich, 1969: fig. 5a; Throndsen, 1969: 170; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 36 (in key), 60, figs. 131a-b; Greuet, 1972: 1239 (trichocyst, structure, etc.); Iwasaki, 1972: 606–609, (nutrition, growth etc.), figs; Sarjeant, 1974: 17, fig. 11a; Taylor, 1974: 195 (Wellington Harbour record of Norris (1964) listed as *P. schwarzii* [sic]); Drebes, 1974b: 126 (descr., etc.), fig. 10G; Reid, 1978: 220–222 (cyst), 227 (descr., refs), pl. 1; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 63-64, pl. III, fig. 12 (as *swarzi*); Harland, 1981: 65–79 (cysts); Dodge, 1982: 117 (descr. etc.), figs 14A & G; Harland, 1983: 373, 387, text-fig. 42, pl. 48, figs 10–12 (new cyst, distrib. etc.); Takayama, 1985: 129–140 *passim*, pl. II, fig. 17 (apical groove morphol.); Dodge & Lee, 1985 : 30, fig. 26; Baldwin, 1987: 550, fig. 24 (dimensions etc., distrib. Marlborough Sounds); Taylor, 1987c: 46; Greuet, 1987: 126–128, 130, 133 (organelles); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 227 (nutrition); Sweeney, 1987: 270 (bioluminescence etc.); Goodman, 1987: 668 (cysts in sediments); Hallegraeff, 1988 : 51 (SEM photo.); Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, Jan. 1989).

Suborder NOCTILUCINA (NOCTILUCALES)

Family NOCTILUCIDAE/NOCTILUCACEAE

Genus **Noctiluca** Suriray *in* Lamarck, 1816

Noctiluca scintillans (Macartney, 1810) *

Macartney, 1810: 264–265, pl. 15, figs 9–12 (*Medusa*); Harvey, 1917: 235–253 (specific gravity, luminescence etc.); Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 407–411 (diag., descr., syn., discuss.), text-figs KK, 16; Pratje, 1921a: 433–446 (biochem.); Pratje, 1921b: 198 (morphol., physiol.); Lebour, 1925: 69, text-figs 17a-d; Kofoid, 1931: 31–33 (descr., etc.), text-figs V–BB' Schiller, 1933: 553 (descr., refs & syn. as *N. miliaris* Suriray, 1816: 470, incl. *Medusa scintillans* Macartney, 1810: 264–265, pl. XV, figs 9–12), figs 582a-e; Gross, 1934: 178–196 (biol., development); Brongersma-Sanders, 1948: 1–112 *passim* (mortality, upwelling and oil geology); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 47, fig. 36; Bhimachar & George, 1950: 339–350 (fisheries mortality); Davis, 1953: 189–192 (flotation mechanism); Prasad, 1953: 40–47 (swarming, use as indicator species); Wood, 1954: 220–221 (refs & syn.), figs 83a-b; Gaarder, 1954: 34; Nicol, 1958: 535–549, figs 1–9 (luminescence, refs); Eckert & Findlay, 1962: 494–495 (physiol. varieties); Halstead, 1965: 160 (toxic nature — see also Aiyar, 1936); Eckert, 1965: 1140–1145 (bioluminescence control); Bityikov, 1966: 403–406 (stimulation of luminescence); Eckert & Reynolds, 1967: 1429–1458 (bioluminescence origin); Eckert & Sibaoka, 1968: 258–282 (bioluminescence mechanism); Le Fèvre & Grall, 1970: 287– 306, figs (swarming); Grindley & Heydorn, 1970: 210–213 (red water cause and effect); Zingmark, 1970: 122–126 (reprod.), figs 1–18; Uhlig, 1972: 387–399 (develop.); Fung & Trott, 1973: 472–476 (red tide); Taylor, 1974a: 195 (Jellicoe Channel and Leigh records (unpubl.) listed); Drebes, 1974b: 127–129 etc., as *N. miliaris*), figs 108–109; Mikulich & Kuzmina, 1975: 56–74; Taylor, 1976: 186–187, pl. 39, figs 478–479 (refs & syn. incl. discussion of name); Taylor, 1978: 217 ("Rare" in Leigh area); *cf.* Sweeney, 1978: 116–120 (ultrastructure); Takayama, 1979: 273–274, figs (feeding behaviour, as *N. scintillans*); Kimor, 1979: 568–572 (predation on copepod eggs); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 64, pl. III, figs 13a-c; Kimor, 1981: 164–173 *passim* (role in ecosystem); Uhlig, 1981: 93–115 (mass culture); Filimonov & Tyul'kova, 1981: 192 (bioluminescence etc.); Dikarev *et al.*, 1982: 137140 (lipid composition), figs 1–2; Zhirmunsky & Konovalova, 1982: 3–6 (summary of red tides 1980– 82, Peter the Great Bay, Soviet Far East); Ilyichev *et al.*, 1982: 6–8 (distrib. of red tide); Propp *et al.*, 1982: 9–14 (hydrochemistry, hyrdrophysiol. etc.); Dikarev, 1982: 14–17 (lipid composition, refs etc., taxon.); Vyshkvartsev *et al.*, 1982: 18–20 (1982 red tide, Peter the Great Bay), 1 col. pl.; Dodge, 1982a: 135–136 (descr., refs & syn. etc.), figs. 16A–C; Taylor, 1982: 73 (table II), 78–79 (symbiosis); Mullin *in* Rassoulzadegan 1982: 193 (feeding); Uhlig *in* Heinbokel, 1982: 215, 217 (reprod.); Uhlig & Sahling, 1982: 277284, figs 1–5 (rhythms and distrib.); Han & Yoo, 1983a: 43, pl. II, fig. 7 (as *N. miliaris*); Takayama, 1984a: 25–29, (refs), fig. 1, pl. I; Takayama, 1984b: 4450 (organ functions); Balch & Haxo, 1984: 515–525 (spectral properties); Uhlig & Sahling, 1985: 779–780 (blooming); Vyshkvartsev, 1985: 62–68 (factors inducing growth); Takayama, 1985: 135 (table 1, apical groove morphol.); Dodge & Lee, 1985: 27, figs 7–9; Devassy & Sreekumaran Nair, 1987: 121–128, fig. 1 (blooms/fisheries effects); Metivier & Soyer-Gobillard, 1986: 163–170 (tentacle motility); Hayashi *et al.*, 1986: 337–343 (biochem.); Tuncer, 1986a: 276 (metals concentration/bloom); Tuncer, 1986b: 42 (metals/bloom); Hanslik, 1986: 43–44 (physiol.); Laborde *et al.*, 1986: 197–199 (bloom dynamics/ hydrogr, etc.); Pérès *et al.*, 1986: 85–116 (dynamics/ red tide, refs); Sournia, 1986: 50–51 (generic diag.); Nawata & Sibaoka, 1986: 49–58 (feeding physiol.); Uhlig & Sahling, 1986: 41–43 (bloom dynamics); Boalch, 1987: 94–97 (blooms); Jenkinson, 1987: 47; Daan, 1987: 9–17 (egg predation/copepods); Hanslik, 1987: 39-40 (diet); Metivier *et al.*, 1987: 42–49 (protein chemistry); Nicholas *et al.*, 1987: 189–196 (bioluminescence/physiol.); Nawata & Sibaoka, 1987: 125–133 (feeding/physiol.); Hallegraeff, 1987: 4, fig. 2; Taylor, 1987a: 4; Taylor, 1987c: 39; Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 231, 240, 241, 243, 256 (nutrition); Sweeney, 1987: 20, 271 (bioluminescence etc.); Shimizu, 1987: 283 (toxin); Withers, 1987: 337, 338, 341 (sterols); Taylor, 1987d: 423, 444; Trench, 1987: 560 (symbiosis); Uhlig, 1987: 37 (population dynamics); Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 622, 624, 626, 634, 636, 640 (reprod.); Metivier & Soyer-Gobillard, 1988: 359–379 (cytoskeleton, cytoplasmic inclusions); Katti *et al.*, 1988: 380–381 (green tide); Uhlig & Sahling, 1988: 43–45 (population dynamics); Uye & Matsuda, 1988: 280–286 (phosphorus content); Melkonian & Hohfeld, 1988: 601–612 (ultrastructure); Narusevich *et al.*, 1988: 26-30 (autotrophy); Oami *et al.*, 1988: 179–185 (tentacle physiol.); Schaumann *et al.*, 1988: 77–91 (bloom/hydrology etc.); Evstigneev, 1988: 65–72 (heavy metals/luminescence); Marine Observer, 1988: 66 (biolumin-

* "This species is frequently referred to as *N. miliaris* although Macartney's specific name has priority. Taylor (1976) suggests that the simplest solution to the problem of nomenclature is to accept the priority of *scintillans* especially as this has been used by two major works: Kofoid & Swezy (1921) and Lebour (1925); Schiller (1933) together with many recent authors have preferred *N. miliaris*." (Dodge, 1982a: 136).

escence); Vigues *et al.*, 1988: 101–110 (protein content); Zaitev *et al.*, 1988: 65–67 (populations); Park *et al.*, 1988: 1–26 *passim* (succession, etc.); Balech, 1988: 26 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 1, fig. 11; Sargunum *et al.*, 1989: 289–290 (bloom); Pfiester, 1989: 249–272 (life cycles/review); Oami & Naitoh, 1989a: 1-8 (tentacle physiol.); Oami & Naitoh, 1989b: 833–850 (effector responses); Adnan, 1989: 53–56 (red tides/mass mortality of fish); Evstigneev, 1989: 72–77.

Family PRONOCTILUCIDAE/ PRONOCTILUCACEAE

Genus **Pronoctiluca** Fabreé-Domergue, 1888

Pronoctiluca acuta (Lohmann, 1913)

Lohmann, 1913: 362, fig. 17a (*Rhynchomonas*); Lohmann, 1920: 216, figs 63–64; Schiller, 1933: 271–273 (descr. etc.), figs 260a-c; Wood, 1954: 217, fig. 76; Wood, 1968: 120 (descr.), fig. 369; Taylor, 1974: 195 (Jellicoe Channel record (unpubl.) listed); Elbrächter, 1979: 17–18 (descr., syn.), fig. 48.

Order PERIDINIINA/PERIDINIALES Family CERATIIDAE/CERATIACEAE

+* Genus **Ceratium** Schrank, 1793

Ceratium arietinum Cleve, 1900

Cleve, 1900: 13, pl. VII, fig. 3; Jörgensen, 1899: 44, pl. 2, fig. 12; Cleve, 1902: 13; Karsten, 1905b: 142, pl. XX [1], fig. 7 (status, as *C. tripos a*); Karsten, 1907: 406; Jörgensen, 1911: 32 (in key), 48–49 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 97, 106, 108, pl. V, figs 102–105; Jörgensen, 1920: 62-66 (review of ecology, forms, etc.), text-figs 60–62; Peters, 1932: 41, fig. 16, pl. 4, fig. 22; Nielsen, 1934: 21–22, text-fig. 45, map 2; Schiller, 1937: 403 (descr., syn.), fig. 444 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, Section Tripos); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 31–32, text-figs 16A-K, chart 27, text-table 29, appendix-table 32 (ecol., etc.); Kiselev, 1950: 237 (in key, subgenus *Eucratium*), 252 (descr.), figs 420a-b; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58, fig. 106; Gaarder, 1954a: 9, text-fig. 10; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key) 294–295 (descr., distrib., forms, syn.), text-fig. 221a; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 26, fig. 4; Cassie, 1960a: 168 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18, 46 (N.Z. localities); Halim, 1963: 497; Wood, 1963b: 4 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 36 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 549 (ecol.); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 422 (in key), text-fig. 2(27); Sournia, 1966: 465 (varieties and transitional stages); Sournia, 1967: 429 (status, etc.), 430–431, text-fig. 52; Halim, 1967: 712 (ecol., forms), pl. I, fig. 3; Wood, 1968: 23 (descr.), fig. 37; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 54 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-figs 95–97; Taylor, 1974: 196 (N.Z. records listed); Travers & Travers, 1975: 265 (varieties); Taylor, 1976: 7879 (identif., refs etc.), pl. 16, figs 162, 165; cf. Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 7 (in key), 23 (diag.), pl. 5, fig. 2; Burns & Mitchell, 1982a: 57, figs 1–3 (N.Z. specimens); Dodge, 1982a: 227 (in key), 235 (descr., etc. incl. *C. bucephalum* Cleve, 1897: 302, fig. 5 and Lebour, 1925: 151, figs 47b-c); Dowidar, 1983: 14 (forms *detortum* (Stuwe) and *gracilentum* Jörgensen), pl. III, fig. 10; Balech, 1988: 143 (diag., taxon., distrib., in subgenus *Tripoceratium* Kofoid), pl. 61, figs 4–5.

Ceratium axiale Kofoid, 1907

Kofoid, 1907: 170, pl. 4, fig. 26; Jörgensen, 1911: 32 (in key), 46, pl. V, fig. 96 (descr., distrib.); Peters, 1932: 42, pl. 2, fig. 12h; Nielsen, 1934: 20, 35 (table 8), text-fig. 42 (N.Z. record); Schiller, 1937: 402, text-fig. 442 (descr., refs) (in subgenus *Euceratium*, Section Tripos); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 30, text-figs 15D–E, Chart 25, text-table 27, appendix-table 29 (ecol., etc.); Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 293–294 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 219; Wood 1964b: 549 (ecol.); Wood, 1968: 23 (descr.), fig. 38; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 523 (descr., distrib., refs), text-fig. 93.

Ceratium azoricum Cleve, 1900

Cleve, 1900: 13, pl. XVII, figs 6–7; Karsten, 1905: 141, pl. XX[1] figs 3-4 (status, etc., as *C. tripos azoricum* and *C. tripos azoricum* f. *reducta* Karsten); Karsten, 1907: 405, 406; Paulsen, 1908: 76, fig. 99; Jörgensen, 1911: 32 (in key), 47 (descr., distrib., etc.), 98, pl. V,

---

+ All species of *Ceratium* occurring in the New Zealand region have been arranged in alphabetical order rather than within the sequence of subgenera and sections set out by Sournia (1967) — see also "taxonomic comment 16" by Taylor (1974: 199) regarding treatment of varieties. Use of the index to the present "Reference List" will allow references to be located for the various combinations of epithets that have been used. Balech's (1988) recent account of South Atlantic Ceratiidae/Ceratiaceae should be consulted for subgeneric groupings.

* Note also reviews of ecology by Williams (1971) and of biogeography and ecology in the South Pacific by Bary (1970) and useful discussion on taxonomy by F.J.R. Taylor (1976: 55–56) and Dodge (1982a: 222-227, with key); generic diagnosis in Sournia (1986: 67–70).

figs 97–98; Jörgensen, 1920: 69–70, text-fig. 66 (review of ecol.); Lebour, 1925: 151 (descr.), text-fig. 48; Peters, 1932: 43, fig. 17, pl. 3, fig. 14h; Nielsen, 1934: 20, 35 (table 8), text-fig. 43 (N.Z. record); Schiller, 1937: 405, fig. 447 (descr., syn., etc.) (in subgenus *Euceratium*, Section Tripos); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 301, figs 16M–P, chart 26, text-table 28, appendix-table 30 (ecol., etc.); Kiselev, 1950: 237 (in key, subgenus *Euceratium*), 252 (descr.), figs 413a-b; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58, fig. 108; Gaarder, 1954a: 9; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 295 (descr., distrib.), text-figs 222a-b; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 26, fig. 6; Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. record from Hawke Bay); Wood 1964b: 549; López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 419, 422 (in key), text-fig. 58; Halim, 1967: 712 (ecol.), pl. I, fig. 4; Wood, 1968: 23 (descr.), fig. 39; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 56 (descr., distrib., refs), 57, 91, text-fig. 102; Yamaji, 1971: 99, pl. 48, fig. 1; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 138, fig. 11; Hermosilla, 1973: 61 (in key), 67–68 (descr., observs, distrib., refs), pl. 36, figs 1–4; Taylor, 1974: 196 (N.Z. records listed); Taylor, 1976: 79–80 (discuss., var., refs), pl. 15, fig. 160; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 8 (in key), 25–26 (diag., syn.), pl. 11, fig. 11, pl. 13, fig. 1; Burns & Mitchell, 1982a: 57–60, fig. 4 (N.Z. specimen); Dodge, 1982: 226 (in key), 232 (descr. etc.), fig. 29F; Dowidar, 1983: 14, pl. IV, fig. 7; Balech, 1988: 137 (diag., distrib., ecol., in subgenus *Tripoceratium*), pl. 57, fig. 6.

Ceratium bigelowi Kofoid, 1907

Kofoid, 1907: 170, pl. 3, fig. 22; Jörgensen, 1911: fig. 44; Böhm, 1931: 14, 43, fig. 37b; Nielsen, 1934: 13, fig. 18; Schiller, 1937: 376, fig. 414b; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: figs. 11 I, K–N; Wood, 1963: 39, fig. 143; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11, 289 (descr., refs), text-figs 46–47; Taylor, 1974: 196 (first N.Z. record, from Goat Is Bay, Leigh, listed); Taylor, 1976: 65 (features, refs), pl. 13, figs 134–135; Taylor, 1978: 216 (Leigh record, Dec. 1967); Dowidar, 1983: 12, pl. II, fig. 6; Balech, 1988: 135–136 (diag., taxon., ecol., distrib.), pl. 55, figs 14–15.

Ceratium breve (Ostenfeld & Schmidt, 1902)

Ostenfeld & Schmidt, 1902: 164, fig. 13 (as *C. tripos* var. *brevis*); Jörgensen, 1911: figs 84–86; Böhm, 1931: 18, 22 (varieties and forms), figs 17–18; Schiller, 1937: 391–392 (descr., distrib., syn.), figs 429a-b; Taylor, 1976: 11, 80 (descr., refs & syn., etc.), 84, 86, pl. 14, figs 141–146; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 73, pl. XII, fig. 40; Dodge, 1982: 226 (in key), 232; Burns & Mitchell, 1982a: 60, figs. 59 (" ... clear evidence of a resident population in New Zealand coastal waters. This is therefore the first record of the species from New Zealand."); Dowidar, 1983: 13–14, pl. II, fig. 10, pl. III, fig. 12; Balech, 1988: 140 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol., as *C. tripos breve*), pl. 60, figs 1–2.

Ceratium buceros (Zacharias, 1906) forma **denticulatum** (Jörgensen, 1920)

Jörgensen, 1920: 97, fig. 91 (as *C. horridum buceros* var. *denticulatum*), 96, figs 87–90 (as *C. horridum* Gran, in part); Zacharias, 1906: 551, fig. 15 (as *C. buceros*); Jörgensen, 1911: 78 (as *C. tenue* var. *buceros* Zacharias); Schiller, 1937: 415–417 (descr., forms, refs & syn.), fig. 457c (in subgenus *Euceratium*, Section Macroceros Pavillard, 1907); Kiselev, 1950: 272, fig. 498; Wood, 1954: 271 (in key), 303 (distrib.), text-fig. 231c; Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. record from Hawke Bay); Wood, 1963: 5 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 37 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 549–550 (ecol.); Sournia, 1967: 479 (syn.) (= *C. horridum buceros* var. *denticulatum*); Halim, 1967: 713 (ecol.), pl. II, fig. 17, pl. III, fig. 29; Wood, 1968 : 24 (descr.), fig. 43; Lanigan, 1972: 170, fig. on p. 175 (Hauraki Gulf as *C. buceros*); Taylor, 1973: 491 (Hauraki Gulf ecol.); Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records, incl. Cassie (1961) from Hawke Bay, presumably included with "*C. horridum* (Cleve) Gran var. *horridum*" and "var. *buceros* (Zach.) Sournia" see his "taxonomic comment 21" regarding gradations between *horridum* and *buceros* — "the permutations between the epithets of these species and varieties are considerable.").

Ceratium buceros (Zacharias, 1906) forma **molle** (Kofoid, 1907)

Kofoid, 1907: 304, pl. 27, fig. 27 (as *C. molle*); Karsten, 1905b: 22, fig. 33b (as *C. tripos flagelliferum* var. *angusta*); Jörgensen, 1911: 62 (in key), 80, 81–82 (descr., distrib.), 106, 109; Jörgensen, 1920: 96 (in part as *C. horridum buceros* var. *molle*); Nielsen, 1934 28, 35 (table 8), text-fig. 71 (N.Z. occurrence); Schiller, 1937: 417 (descr., syn.), text-fig. 457a (in subgenus *Euceratium*, Section Macroceros); Gaarder, 1954a: 10 (as *C. buceros* f. *molle*); Wood, 1954: 271 (in key), 303 (features, distrib.), text-fig. 231g; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 115 (as *C. molle*); Cassie, 1960a: 168 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. localities); López, 1966: 333 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 423 (in key), text-figs 2 (39–40), 39–40; Sournia, 1967: 477–479 (status, distrib., refs & syn., etc.), text-fig. 95 (as var. of *C. horridum* (Cleve, 1897), *q.v.*); Subrahmanyan, 1968: 65 (*C. molle* Kofoid of Steemann Nielsen, 1939, incl. in syn. of *C. horridum* Gran, 1902); Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records incl. within *C. horridum* var. *horridum* see his "taxonomic comment 21", p. 199); Balech, 1988: 149 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol., as *C. horridum molle*), pl. 65, figs 8–9.

Ceratium candelabrum (Ehrenberg, 1859)

Ehrenberg, 1859: 272 (*Peridinium*); Ehrenberg, 1860b: 792; Stein, 1883: pl. XV, figs 15–16; Gourret, 1883: 46 (as *C. dilatatum* var. *parvum*), 47 (as *G. globatum*), pl. 4, fig. 67; Pavillard, 1905: 55; Paulsen, 1908: 88, fig. 120; Jörgensen, 1911: 5, 12 (in key), 16, 96, pl. II, fig. 21 (descr., distrib., refs & syn., forms incl. *C. furca* var. *contorta* Pouchet, 1883, *C. furca* var. *depressa* Pouchet, 1883, *C. globatum* Gourret, 1883, *C. dilatatum* var. *parvum* Gourret, 1883); Lebour, 1925: 143–145, textfigs 45b-c, pl. XXX, fig. 2; Böhm, 1931: 8, fig. 3; Peters, 1932: 29, fig. 8, pl. 3, fig. 14b; Nielsen, 1934: 8–9 (ecol., refs), text-figs 6–7, table 1; Schiller, 1937: 364–366 (descr., var., refs & syn.), text-figs 401-403 (in subgenus *Biceratium*, Section Candelabra); Kiselev, 1950: 236 (in key, subgenus *Biceratium*), 242 (descr.), figs 408a-b; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in key), fig 82; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key) 272 (descr., syn.); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 114, pl. 25, fig. 4; Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. record from Bay of Plenty); Newell & Newell, 1963: 40, pl. XI, fig. 12; Mulford, 1963: 87 (*C. candelabrum*), 88 (as *C. contortum*); Halim, 1963: 496; Wood, 1963b: 5-6 (refs); Klement, 1964: 353–354 (dimensions, etc.), pl. 2, fig. 2; Wood, 1964a: 37 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 550 (ecol.); Sournia, 1966: 464, table I (varieties and transitional stages); Lopez, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Biceratium*), 333, 339–344, 362–367, 411-413, 421 (in key), 424, figs 3 (52–58), 52–58, 73–75, 88–89, pl. 1, figs 1–7, tables 1–4; Sournia, 1967: 390, 392–394, text-fig. 14 (history, morphol., syn., incl. *Ceratium candelabrum* f. *commune* Böhm, 1931, f. *hiemale* Böhm, 1931, f. *eucandelabrum* Böhm, var. *genuinum* Pavillard, 1931, var. *a curvatulum* Jörgensen, 1920 (in part)); Halim, 1967: 713–714 (ecol., pl. II, fig. 18; Wood, 1968: 25 (descr.), fig. 44; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 8, 10 (in key), 17–18 (descr., distrib., refs & syn), text-figs 16–20 (includes in syn. the following variety: *Ceratium candelabrum* (Ehrenberg 1859) var. *depressum* Pouchet, 1883: 417, text-figs 1a-b, pls 18–19 (as *C. furca* var. *depressa*); Gourret, 1883: 41, pl. 1, fig. 5 (as *C. depressa*), 46, pl. 4, fig. 68 (as *C. dilatata*); Paulsen, 1908: 74 (in key), 88 figs, text-fig. 120; Jörgensen, 1911: 6, pl. II, fig. 21 (descr., refs & syn., as *C. candelabrum* (Ehrenberg) incl. *C. furca* var. *depressa* Pouchet, 1884, var. *contorta* Pouchet, 1883 and *C. dilatatum* var. *parvum* Pouchet, 1883); Jörgensen, 1920: 13–15 (review of ecol., etc.); Nielsen, 1934: 35 (table 8) (N.Z. record); Schiller, 1937: 366 (descr., refs & syn. as forma *depressum*), text-fig. 403; Dakin & Colefax, 1940: 60, fig. 69; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 17–18 (ecol., etc.), fig. 6, chart 5, text-table 6, appendix-table 5; Kiselev, 1950 242; Wood, 1954: 273 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 187b; Yamaji, 1959: pl. 4 (coloured); Sournia, 1967: 394, text-fig. 17 (refs & syn., incl. *C. candelabrum* var. *dilatatum* Gourret, 1883, var. *a curvatulum* Jörgensen, 1920 (in part), var. *algerense* Schiller, 1929, and transitions between varieties)); Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 27 (in key), 44, fig. 153; Sournia, 1973: 7; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records of var. *depressum* listed under *C. candelabrum* (Ehrenberg) Stein); Ricard, 1974: 134 (SEM morphology), pl. 5, figs 38–40 (*C. candelabrum* var. *depressum*) pl. 5, figs 41–43 (*C. candelabrum* var. *candelabrum*); Travers & Travers, 1975: 265 (varieties etc.); Taylor, 1976: 59-60 (discuss., varieties, refs etc., in subgenus *Biceratium*), pl. 12, figs 124–126; Burns & Mitchell, 1980: 149, figs 1–2 (SEM photographs of N.Z. specimen); Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 5 (in key), 11 (diag.), pl. 3, fig. 4 (as *C. candelabrum* var. *depressum*); Dodge, 1982a: 225 (in key), 227–228 (descr., etc.); fig. 28A, pl. VII, fig. d; Carbonell, 1982: 77–78 (as var. *depressum*, refs), pl. I, figs 4a-b; Wongrat, 1982: 2, 24–25, 66, pl. I, figs 13, map 2; Dowidar, 1983: 9 (comment on var.), pl. II, fig. 2; Balech, 1988: 128 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 56, figs 17–18, pl. 57, figs 4–5.

Ceratium claviger Kofoid, 1907

Kofoid, 1907: 170, pl. 4, fig. 27; Jörgensen, 1911: 62 (in key), 80 (descr., distrib.), 106, 109, pl. IX, figs 168–169; Nielsen, 1934: 28, 35 (table 8), fig. 70 (N.Z. record); Schiller, 1937: 415, text-fig. 456e (as *C. buceros* f. *claviger*) (in subgenus *Euceratium*, Section Macroceros); Wood, 1954: 271 (in key), 303 (features, distrib.), text-figs 23e-f (as *C. buceros* forrna *claviger*); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 116, pl. 26, fig. 20 (as *C. buceros* forma *claviger*); Sournia 1967: 480 (syn.); Subrahmanyan, 1968: 65 (incl. in syn. of *C. horridum* Gran, 1902, *q.v.*); Sournia, 1973: 10; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records listed under *C. horridum* var. *horridum* see his "taxonomic comment 21", p. 199; but cf. Balech, 1988: 148) re *C. h. horridum*).

Ceratium concilians Jörgensen, 1920

Jörgensen, 1920: 724, text-fig. 69; Gourret, 1883: 35, pl. 2, fig. 33 (as *C. tripos* var. *contortum*); Jörgensen, 1911: 50, pl. V, fig. 108, (as *C. gibberum* f. *sinistrum*); Böhm, 1931: 24, fig. 21; Peters, 1932: 44, fig. 5, pl. 2, fig. 8; Nielsen, 1934: 22, 35 (table 8), 54 (table 21), text-fig. 49, map 7 (N.Z. record, variability); Schiller, 1937: 396–397 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 435a-b (in subgenus *Euceratium*, Section Tripos); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 33 (ecol., etc.), figs 17 H–I, chart 30, text-table 32, appendix-table 35; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58, fig. 104; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 290 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 213: Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 26, fig. 2; Wood, 1964: 550 (ecol.); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Eucera-*

tium), 422 (in key), text-figs 2(28), 28; Sournia, 1967: 449-450 (status, refs & syn. etc.); Halim, 1967: 714, 716 (ecol.); Wood, 1968: 26 (descr.), fig. 47; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 45-46 (descr., distrib., refs & syn., incl. *C. tripos* var. *contortum* Gourret, 1883), text-figs 74–75; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 44, fig. 15; Taylor, 1974: 197 (Nielsen's N.Z. records listed); Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 7 (in key), 278 (diag., syn.), pl. 5, fig. 3; Wongrat, 1982: 7, 41-42, 67, pl. IV, figs 8–9, map 9; Dowidar, 1983: 16, pl. III, fig. 6; Balech, 1988: 146 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 63, fig. 5.

Ceratium declinatum declinatum Karsten, 1907

Karsten, 1907: 406 [299], pl. 48, figs 2a-b; Jörgensen, 1911: 6, 32 (in key), 42-43 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 45, pl. IV, figs 87–89; Jörgensen, 1920: 668, text-figs 63-65 (review of ecol., forms, etc.); Böhm, 1931: 22, fig. 19 (forms, etc.); Peters, 1932: 434, pl. 4, fig. 23; Nielsen, 1934: 22, 35 (table 8), 53 (table 9), text-figs 46-47 (N.Z. record, var., ecol., refs); Schiller, 1937: 404-406 (descr., forms, etc.), text-figs 445a-d (in subgenus *Euceratium*, Section Tripos); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 323 (ecol., etc.), figs 16Q-T, 17A–C, chart 28, text-table 30, appendix-table 33; Kiselev, 1950: 237 (in key, subgenus *Euceratium*), 249 (descr., refs), fig. 425; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58, fig. 102; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 293 (descr., distrib., syn.), textfigs 218a-c; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 26, fig. 5; Halim, 1963: 497, fig. 12; Wood, 1964a: 38 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 551 (ecol.); López, 196 : 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 423 (in key), text-figs 2(32), 32; Sournia, 1967: 438–440 (variability, distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 66: Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. VI, fig. b; Wood, 1968: 27 (descr.), fig. 50; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 546 (descr., distrib., refs & syn., incl. *Ceratium declinatum angusticornum* Peters, 1932: 43, pl. 4, fig. 23; Nielsen, 1934: 22 (ecol., N.Z. occurrence, etc.), 35 (table 8); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 32, figs 17A–C; Sournia, 1967: 440 (status); Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 45, fig. 18; Yamaji, 1971: 98, pl. 47, fig. 11; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 140, fig. 16; Sournia, 1973: 8; Hermosilla, 1973: 61 (in key), 66 (descr., etc., distrib.), pl. 34, figs 1–3; Taylor, 1974: 197 (Nielsen's N.Z. record listed); Travers & Travers, 1975: 265 (varieties); Taylor, 1976: 823 (discuss., refs), pl. 16, figs 163–164, 166–167; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 8 (in key), 27 (diag., syn.), pl. 4, fig. 4; Wongrat, 1982: 6, 39-40, 67, pl. IV, figs 4–5, map 8; Dowidar, 1983: 15, pl. VII, fig. 1; Balech, 1988: 142 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 61, fig. 2.

Ceratium extensum (Gourret, 1883)

Gourret, 1883: 52, pl. IV, figs 56–56a (as *C. fusus* var. *extensum*); Lemmermann, 1899: 248; Cleve, 1901b: 215; Pavillard, 1905: 56; Paulsen, 1908: 74 (in key), 91 (descr.); Jörgensen, 1911: 24 (in key), 289 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. III, figs 50a-b; Jörgensen, 1920: 435 (review of ecol., etc.), text-fig. 31; Lebour, 1925: 146 (descr.); text-fig. 46a; Peters, 1932: 36, fig. 11, pl. 2, figs 10d, 14f; Nielsen, 1934: 14, 35 (table 8), 49–50 (table 13), text-fig. 24, map 7 (var., etc.); Schiller, 1937: 380 (descr., etc.), text-fig. 419a (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 245 (ecol., etc.), figs 11BB–DD, chart 16, text-table 17, appendix-table 20; Kiselev, 1950: 257 (in key, subgenus *Amphiceratium*), 244–245 (descr., refs), fig. 412; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58, fig. 94; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key), 283 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 203; Yamaji, 1959: fig. 7 (on p. 113); Cassie, 1961: 40, pl. XII, fig. 2; Wood, 1963b: 8 (refs); Mulford, 1963: 87; Hamlin, 1963: 497, fig. 9; Wood, 1964a: 39 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 551 (ecol.); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*), 421 (in key), text-figs 2(12), 12; Sournia, 1967: 412 (distrib., refs & syn.); Halim, 1967: 716 (ecol.); Wood, 1968: 28 (descr.), fig. 54; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 324 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), figs 56–57; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 27 (in key), 45, fig. 19; Sournia 1973: 8; Taylor, 1974a: 197 (N.Z. records listed); Hassan & Saifullah, 1974: 82; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 6 (in key), 18–19 (diag., syn.), pl. 2, fig. 3; Dodge, 1982a: 224 (in key), 231, fig. 29A; Carbonell, 1982: 80 (refs etc.), pl. 1, fig. 5; Wongrat, 1982: 12, 33–34, 66, pl. II, fig. 7, map 6; Dowidar, 1983: 12, pl. II, fig. 5; Taylor, 1987c: 453; Balech, 1988: 133 (diag., distrib., ecol.), pl. 55, figs 1–2.

Ceratium falcatiforme Jörgensen, 1920

Jörgensen, 1920: 40–41, text-fig. 29; Nielsen, 1934: 14, 35 (table 8), text-fig. 23 (N.Z. occurrence); Schiller, 1937: 378 (descr., syn.), text-fig. 417b (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*, section Inflata); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*, section Fusiformia incl. Inflata, key), fig. 92; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key), 282, text-figs 201 a-b; Balech, 1962: 181–182, pl. XXV, fig. 387; Wood, 1964a: 39 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 551; López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*), 421 (in key), text-figs 2(9), 9; Sournia. 1967: 414 (refs & syn.), text-fig. 39; Wood, 1968: 28 (descr.), fig. 55; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 31 (descr., refs), text-fig. 54; Sournia, 1973: 8, 10 (*C. inflatum falcatiforme* of Peters, 1934: 36 listed); Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records listed, and comment (p. 199, note 18) that *C. falcatiforme*, *C. falcatum* and *C. longirostrum* may be clones of *C. inflatum* (refs given)); Taylor, 1976: 65, pl. 13, figs 138–139; Hernandez-Becerril, 1989: 33 (subgenus *Amphiceratium*).

Ceratium falcatum (Kofoid, 1907)

Kofoid, 1907: 172, pl. 2, fig. 14 (as *C. pennatum* f. *falcata*); Jörgensen, 1911: 27, tex-t-fig. 48b (as *C. p.* var. *falcatum*); Jörgensen, 1920: 39–40 (review of ecol., etc.), text-fig. 28; Nielsen, 1934: 14, 35 (table 8), text-fig. 22 (N.Z. occurrence); Schiller, 1937: 377 (descr.), text-fig. 417a (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 24 (ecol., etc.), figs 11 W–AA, chart 5, text-table 16, appendix-table 19; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58, fig. 91; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key), 281–282 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 200; Trégouboff & Rose, 195 : 115, pl. 25, fig. 12; Halim, 1963: 496, fig. 17; Wood, 1963b: 8 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 40 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 551; López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*), 422 (in key), text-figs 2(14), 14; Sournia, 1967: 414 (distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 38; Wood, 1968: 29 (descr.), fig. 56; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 301 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 53; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 27 (in key), 45; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records listed and see "taxonomic comment 18", pl. 199); Taylor, 1978: 65–66 (taxon., refs), pl. 13, fig. 133; Wongrat, 1982: 4, 33, 66, pl. II, fig. 6, map 5; Balech, 1988: 133–134 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 55, fig. 16.

Ceratium furca (Ehrenberg, 1833)

Ehrenberg, 1833: 270 (*Peridinium*); Ehrenberg, 1836: 537, 574, pl. II, fig. 2; Ehrenberg, 1838: 256, pl. 22, fig. 21; Claparède & Lachmann, 1859: 399, pl. 19, fig. 5 (*C. furca*), 400, pl. 19, fig. 8 (as *C. biceps*); Pouchet, 1884: 20, pls 18–19, fig. 2; Gourret, 1883: 48, pl. 1, fig. 14, pl. 4, fig. 60; Lemmermann, 1899: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass), 325, 347; Pavillard, 1905: 55; (?)Karsten, 1905b: 148, pl. XXIII (IV), fig. 4a; Karsten, 1907: 415; Paulsen, 1908: 74 (in key), 90 (descr., refs), text-fig. 122; Jörgensen, 1911: 11 (in key), 17 (descr.), 30, 90, 98, 102, 103, 106, 108, pl. II, figs 23a-b (descr., incl. subspp. (pp. 17–18) *berghii* Lemmermann, 1900, *eugrammum* Ehrenberg, 1859, pl. II, figs 23–26; see also varieties and subspecies in index, p. 115); Jörgensen, 1920: 17–22 (review of ecol., forms, refs), text-figs 7–12; Lebour, 1925: 145 (descr., distrib.), pl. XXX, fig. 3; Böhm, 1931: 8–12 (var.), figs 4–8, table 1; Peters, 1932: 29, fig. 9, pl. 24, figs 11a, 14c, 15e, 17c; Nielsen, 1934: 9–10 (N.Z. occurrence, ecol., refs, etc.), 35 (table 8), 37 (table 9), text-figs 8–9, tables 2a-b; Schiller, 1937: 367–368 (descr., var.), text-figs 404–405 (in subgenus *Biceratium*, section Furciformia Jörgensen, 1911); Dakin & Colefax, 1940: 60, fig. 70a; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 18–19 (ecol., etc.), fig. 7, chart 6, text-table 7, appendix-table 6; Crawford, 1949: 174 (Cook Strait); Kiselev, 1950: 236 (in key, subgenus *Biceratium*), 243 (descr.), fig. 415; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Biceratium*, section Furciformia), fig. 84; Hayes & Austin, 1951: 530–541; Wood 1954: 269 (in key), 274 (descr., syn.); Hardy, 1956: pl. I, fig. 17 (coloured); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 114, pl. 25, fig. 5; Yamaji, 1959: fig. 1 on p. 91, fig. on p. 112, pl. 4 (coloured); Cassie, 1960a: 168; Cassie, 1960b: 328 (NZOI Stn C201, red-water bloom in Cook Strait); Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. localities); Fraser, 1962: frontispiece, fig. 40, pl. VII, fig. 18; Newell & Newell, 1963: 401, pl. XII, fig. 5; Cassie, 1963: 8 (table 2); Sweeney, 1963: 177–181; Mulford, 1963: 86; Halim, 1963: 496, fig. 2; Klement, 1963: 354 (features, dimensions, etc.); Wood, 1963b: 89 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 40 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 551 (ecol.); Balech & El-Sayed, 1965: 110; Cassie, 1966: 578 (Hauraki Gulf); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Biceratium*), 355–362, 371–375, 417–419, 421 (in key), 424, text-fig. 2 (6–7), 6–7, 68–72, 79–82, 92–93, tables 8–10; Sournia, 1966: 464, table I (varieties and transitional stages); Sournia, 1967: 395–399 (var., refs & syn., etc.), text-fig 20; Hada, 1967: 20, fig. 31B; Halim, 1967: 716–718, pl. I, figs 7–8, pl. II, fig. 19, pl. III, fig. 32; Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. V, fig. e; Wood, 1968: 29 (descr.), fig. 57; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 10 (in key), 20 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-figs 21–29, pl. II, figs 7–12; Kayser, 1969: 21–44 *passim* (industrial wastes and population growth); Sournia, 1970: 678–696; Loeblich, 1970: 889 (review of cellular covering of this and other *Ceratium* species); Hada, 1970: 201; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 28 (in key), 45, figs 20a-b; Lanigan, 1972: 169, fig. on p. 175 (Hauraki Gulf); Dodge, 1972: 292 (pusule morphol.); Sournia, 1973: 8, 9; Taylor, 1973: 491 (Hauraki Gulf ecol.); Hermosilla, 1973: 60 (in key), 634 (descr., etc., distrib.), pl. 33, figs 12, 78; Hassan & Saifullah, 1974: 82; Taylor, 1974: 197 (as var. *furca* "widely distributed. 33 records [in N.Z.]" and as var. *eugrammum* (Ehrenb.) J. Schiller as recorded by Wood (1954) — see "taxonomic comment 19" (p. 199) regarding recognition of this variety following Sournia (1966)); Drebes, 1974b: 145 (descr.), fig. 128b; Wall & Evitt, 1975: 17–19, text-fig. 2K–L; Taylor, 1976: 601 (taxonomic list, refs etc.), pl. 12, figs 107–109; Blasco, 1977: 255–263 (red tide); Dodge, 1977: 334; Taylor, 1978: 216 (var. *furca* at Goat Is Bay, Leigh); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 221 (Whangateau records); Sournia *et al.*, 1979: 183–198; Burns & Mitchell, 1980: 150, figs 4–10 (SEM photographs of N.Z. material as *C. furca* var. *berghii* (Lemmermann); Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 6 (in key), 12–13 (*berghii*), pl. 1, fig. 2, pl. 10, fig. 1, 6 (in key), 12 (*eugrammum*), pl. 1, fig. 1, pl. 13, fig. 2; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 73, pl. XIII, figs 41a-c; Dodge, 1982a: 225 (in key), 228 (descr., refs etc.), fig. 28C, pl. VIII, fig. e; Carbonell, 1982: 78 (refs); Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 226, figs 7–8 (thecal surface); Meeson & Sweeney, 1982:

241–245 (temperature adaptation etc.); Wongrat, 1982: 3, 26, 66, pl. I, figs 7–9, map 3; Dowidar, 1983: 9–10 (variability), pl. II, fig. 3; Chang, 1983b: 291, table 1 (West Coast productivity study); Han & Yoo, 1983b: 57 (refs & syn. etc.), pl. VII, figs 7–9; Gillbricht, 1983: 393–426 (figs as red-tide organism); Rodriguez *et al.*, 1986: 75 *et seq.* (primary production, environmental factors); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 377 (table 3: Tasman Bay); MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986: 402 (table 1: Kenepuru Sound); Fraga, 1987: 19; Prézelin, 1987: 180, 195, 199, 204, 207, 213, 214 (photosynthesis); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 237, 259 (nutrition); Sweeney, 1987: 277 (bioluminescence); Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 366, 383, 384 (behaviour); Taylor, 1987c: 408, 409, 417, 418, 427, 438, 446, 454, 455,461; Harding *et al.*, 1987 : 403 *et seq.* (photosynthesis); Balech, 1988: 131 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.); Subrahmanyan& Bhavanarayana, 1989: 251 (distrib. etc. rel. to pollution); Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (at salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, Jan. 1989).

Ceratium fusus (Ehrenberg, 1833).

Ehrenberg, 1833: 271 (*Peridinium*); Ehrenberg, 1836: 504, 537, 574, pl. II, fig. 3; Ehrenberg, 1838: 256, pl. XXII, fig. 20; Claparède & Lachmann, 1859: 400, pl. XIX, fig. 7; Lemmermann, 1899: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass), 325, 348; Pavillard, 1905: 556; Paulsen, 1908: 74 (in key), 901 (descr., refs), text-fig. 123; Jörgensen, 1911 : 5, 24 (in key), 29, 30, 103, 106, 108, pl. III, figs 51–53 (descr., etc., incl. varieties *concavum* Gourret, *extensum* Gourret, *geniculatum* Lemmermann, etc.); Jörgensen, 1920: 413 (ecol., etc.), text-fig. 30; Lebour, 1925: 146–148 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. XXXI, fig. 1; Martin, 1929: 30, pl. VI, fig. 7; Böhm, 1931: 14–15 (var.), figs 10c-f; Peters, 1932: 37, fig. 12, pls 3-4, figs 14a, 15f, 17e; Nielsen, 1934: 14–15, 35 (table 8), 37 (table 9), 489, table 12 (var.), text-figs 25–26, map 8 (N.Z. occurrence, etc.); Lebour *in* Russell & Yonge, 1936: pl. 40, fig. 1 (coloured); Schiller, 1937: 378–379 (descr., varieties, refs & syn.) text-figs 418a-b (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*); Dakin & Colefax, 1940: 60, fig. 70b; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 25 (ecol., etc.), figs 11EE, 13A–D, chart 17, text-table 19, appendix-table 21; Crawford, 1949: 174 (Cook Strait); Kiselev, 1950: 237 (in key, subgenus *Amphiceratium*), 245 (descr.), fig. 419a; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*, section Fusiformia (inc. Inflata), key), fig. 95; Rytter & Nordli, 1951: 3–25; Wood 1954: 269 (in key), 282 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 202 (and var. *seta* Ehrenberg from N.Z., p. 283); Hardy, 1956: 47, fig. 15a; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 25, figs 13A–D; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 20, fig. 5 on p. 113; Cassie, 1960a : 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. localities); Fraser, 1962: frontisp., fig. 41; Newell & Newell, 1963: 40, pl. XII, fig. 1; Cassie, 1963: 8; Mulford, 1963: 85 (ecol.); Halim, 1963: 497; Wood, 1963b: 9 (refs); Downie & Sarjeant, 1964: 1–180, graphs 1–3; Wood, 1964a: 40 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 551 (ecol.); Davis, 1965a: 1–3; Cassie, 1966: 574, 575, 578, 579, 581–583, text-figs 2–5 (seasonal occurrence in Hauraki Gulf); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*), 421 (in key, text-figs (11), 11; Sournia, 1966: 464 (varieties and transitional stages), table I; Sournia, 1967: 408–411 (status, varieties, distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 32; Hada, 1967: 20, fig. 31A; Halim, 1967: 718 (ecol.), pl. III, fig. 33; Wood, 1968: 29 (descr.), fig. 58; Toriumi, 1968: 1–6; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 312 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 55, pl. I, figs 3–6; Hada, 1970: 20; El-Sayed, 1970: 194–210; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 27 (in key), 45, figs 21a-b; Lanigan, 1972: 170, fig. on p. 175; Taylor, 1973: 491 (Hauraki Gulf ecol.); Sournia, 1973: 9; Hassan & Saifullah, 1974: 82; Sarjeant, 1974: 29, fig. 2b; Taylor, 1974: 197 (listed as var. *fusus*: "widely distributed. 33 records [in N.Z.]" and as var. *seta* based on Wood's (1954) record — see also "taxonomic comment 20" (p. 199)); Drebes, 1974b: 145 (descr.), fig. 128a; Travers & Travers, 1975: 265; Taylor, 1976: 66 (features, refs), pl. 13, figs 129–130, 136–137; Dodge, 1977: 355; Taylor, 1978: 216 (var. *fusus* at Goat Is Bay, Leigh); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 221 (Whangateau Harbour records); Staker & Bruno, 1980: 167–172 *passim* (diurnal migration); Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 6 (in key), 17–18 (diag., syn.), pl. 2, fig. 1, pl. 14, fig. 2; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 73–74, pl. XIII, figs 39a-c; Dodge, 1982a: 225 (in key), 231 (descr., refs, etc.), fig. 29C; Carbonell, 1982: 79 (refs); Wongrat, 1982: 5, 34–35, 66, pl. II, fig. 8, map 3; Chang, 1983b: 291, table 1 (West Coast productivity study); Dowidar, 1983: 11–12 (forms discussed), pl. I, fig. 8; Han & Yoo, 1983: 57 (refs & syn. etc.), pl. VIII, fig. 1; Okamoto & Takahashi, 1984: 14 *et seq.* (limiting factors/distrib.); Rivkin & Voytek, 1985: 199–205 (cell division); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 377 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Taylor, 1987a 6 , 10; Taylor, 1987c: 34, 41, 79; Prézelin, 1987: 195 (photosynthesis); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 259; Sweeney, 1987: 270 (bioluminescence); Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 393 (behaviour); Taylor, 1987c: 408, 409, 438, 440, 443, 445, 446, 454, 455, 459, 461, 466, 472; Balech, 1988: 132–133 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 54, figs 5, 6 & 8; Subrahmanyan & Bhavanarayana, 1989: 251 (distrib., etc., rel. to pollution).

Ceratium gibberum Gourret, 1883

Gourret, 1883: 36, pl. II, fig. 35a; Karsten, 1905b:

141, pl. XX, fig. 1; Paulsen, 1908: 73 (in key), 75 (descr., refs), text-fig. 98; Jörgensen, 1911: 30 (in key), 49–50 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 94, 97, pl. V, fig. 106; Jörgensen, 1920: 70 (review of ecol., forms, etc.); Lebour, 1925: 152–153, figs 49a-c; Peters, 1932: 44, fig. 18, pl. 3, fig. 13c; Nielsen, 1934: 22, 35 (table 8), text-fig. 48, map 5 (N.Z. occurrence, syn., etc.); Schiller, 1937: 398–399, text-figs 436-437 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Tripos); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 33 (ecol., etc.), figs 17D–G, chart 29, text-table 31, appendix-table 34; Kiselev, 1950: 237 (in key, subgenus *Euceratium*) 250 (descr.), fig. 437; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Tripos, key) fig. 105; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 290 (descr., syn.), text-figs 214a-b; Mulford, 1964: 88; Halim, 1963: 498, fig. 14; Wood, 1963b: 10 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 40 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 552 (ecol.); Klement, 1964: 356 (features, dimensions, etc.), pl. 2, fig. 7; López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 422 (in key), text-figs 2(23), 23; Sournia, 1966: 464, table I (varieties and transitional stages); Sournia, 1967: 446–449 (status, variability, refs & syn., etc.); Halim, 1967: 719 (ecol.), pl. II, fig. 20, pl. IV, fig. 46; Wood, 1968: 30 (descr.), fig. 61; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 468 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 51, 61, text-figs 76–78; El-Sayed, 1970: 194–210; Ricard, 1974: 132 (SEM morphol.), pl. 4, figs 34-37 (var. *dispar* Pouchet); Travers & Travers, 1975: 265 (varieties etc.); Taylor, 1976: 84 (identif., var., refs), pl. 19, fig. 187; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 7 (in key), 24-5, pl. 5, fig. 5; Dodge, 1982a: 227 (in key), 235, fig. 30F; Carbonell, 1982: 87, pl. I, figs 1a-b; Wongrat, 1982: 7, 40-41, 67, pl. IV, figs 6–7, map 9; Balech, 1988: 145–146 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 63, figs 3-4.

Ceratium gravidum Gourrett, 1883

Gourret, 1883 : 58, pl. I, fig. 15; Jörgensen, 1911 : 10 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. I, fig. 8 (in subgenus *Poroceratium*); Jörgensen, 1920: 811 (review of ecol., etc., refs), fig. 4; Peters, 1932: 28, fig. 6, pl. 2, fig. 12g; Nielsen, 1934: 8, 35 (table 8, text-figs 3–4, map 1 (N.Z. occurrence); Schiller, 1937: 357 (descr., varieties, refs & syn.), text-fig. 389 (in subgenus *Archaeceratium* Jörgensen, 1920, section Poroceratium Vanhoffen, 1896); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 15–16 (ecol., etc.), figs 34, chart 3, text-table 4, appendix-table 3; Kiselev, 1950: 236 (in key, subgenus *Poroceratium*), 238 (descr.), figs 396a-b; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Archiceratium*, sect. Poroceratium, key), fig. 79; Wood 1954: 272, fig. 186; Silva, 1955: 49, pl. 7, fig. 1; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 114, pl. 25, fig. 2; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 23; Halim, 1960: pl. 4, fig. 21; Newell & Newell, 1963: 40, pl. XI, fig. 3; Wood, 1963: 10 (refs); Wood 1964a: 41 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 552 (ecol.); Sournia, 1967: 388, 390 (distrib., syn.), pl. I, fig. 3; Halim, 1967: 719 (ecol.), pl. I, figs 9–10; Wood, 1968: 31 (descr.) fig. 62; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 10 (in key), 14–16 (descr., distrib., refs), text-figs 10–11; Reinecke, 1971: 88–90 (descr., refs & syn.), figs 1E–F, 3A–B; Yamaji, 1971: 91, pl. 44, fig. 5; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 141, fig. 21; Kuzmina, 1972: 212, figs 11a-b; Taylor, 1974: 167, 168 (ecol.), fig. 4f; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records listed); Ricard, 1974: 132 (SEM morphol.), pl. 4, figs 30–33; Taylor, 1976: 578 (discuss., refs, in subgenus *Archaeoceratium* Jörgensen), pl. 11, figs 99, 100, 101a-b; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 5 (in key), 10–11 (diag., syn.), pl. 6, fig. 1, pl. 12, fig. 1; Dodge, 1982a: 227 (in key, descr. etc.), fig. 28B; Dowidar, 1983: 89, pl. II, fig. 1; Taylor, 1987b: 32; Taylor, 1987d: 453; Hernandez-Becerril, 1988: 517–533, figs.

Ceratium hexacanthum Gourret, 1883

Gourret, 1883: 36, pl. III, figs 49-49A; Cleve, 1903: 342 (as *C. reticulatum* (Pouchet)); Karsten, 1905b: 148; Paulsen, 1908: 82, fig. 110 (as *C. reticulatum*); Jörgensen, 1911: 86-87 (descr., etc., refs & syn., as *C. reticulatum* (Pouchet, 1883), not of Imhof, 1883, incl. *C. hexacanthum* Gourret), pl. X, figs 182–183; Jörgensen, 1920: 101–104 (review of ecol., etc.), text-fig. 94; Lebour, 1925: 157–158, fig. 51 (as *C. reticulatum*); Böhm, 1931: 42; Peters, 1932 : 54, fig. 27, pl. 2, figs 10a, 11b; Nielsen, 1934: 29, text-fig. 73, map 5 (incl. *C. reticulatum* (Pouchet) of Jörgensen, 1911); Schiller, 1937: 421 (descr., forms, refs & syn.) (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Macroceros), text-figs 462a-c; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 44-45, figs 27F–G, chart 28, text-table 50, appendix-table 53; Kiselev, 1950: 238 (in key, subgenus *Euceratium*), 254, (descr.), fig. 438; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Macroceras, key, fig. 115; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 116, pl. 26, figs 13–14; Halim, 1963: 499, fig. 35; Wood, 1963b: 10 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 41 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 552 (ecol.); Davis, 1965b: 13 (features, etc.); López, 1966: 333 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 423 (in key), text-figs 2(38), 38; Sournia, 1967: 484-485 (distrib., varieties, refs & syn., etc.), text-fig. 98; Halim, 1967: 719 (ecol.), pl. III, figs 34–35; Wood, 1968: 31 (descr.), fig. 63; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 72–74 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-figs 140–141; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 45, figs 23a-c; Kuzmina, 1972: 212, fig. 19; F.J.R. Taylor, 1976: 701 (identif., var., refs), pl. 22, figs 214–215, 219; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 6 (in key), 35–36 (diag., syn.), pl. 6, fig. 3, pl. 12, fig. 2; Dodge, 1982a: :225 (in key), 236–238 (descr., distrib. etc.), figs 30H–I, pl. VII, fig. e; Carbonell, 1982: 82 (refs); Wongrat, 1982: 11, 55–56, pl. IX, figs 3-4, map 12;

Dowidar, 1983: 20, pl. V, fig. 6; Taylor, 1987c: 79; Balech, 1988: 152–153 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 69, figs 1–2.

Ceratium horridum Gran, 1902

Gran, 1902: 53, figs 193–194; Ostenfeld, 1903: 584, figs 136–139; Karsten, 1907: 412, 413 (in subsection Tergestina of *C. tripos*); Paulsen, 1908: 83, figs 111–112 (as *C. intermedium*); Jörgensen, 1911: 83–84 (descr., etc. (in syn. of *C. intermedium* (Jörgensen, 1899)), pl. X, figs 174–176; Jörgensen, 1920: 96–100 (in part, review of ecol.), figs 86–92; Lebour, 1925: 155–156 (descr., etc.), pl. XXXIV, fig. 2; Peters, 1930: 80, fig. 45E; Böhm, 1931: 41, fig. 36 (var.); Peters, 1930: 80, fig. 45E; Böhm, 1931: 41, fig. 36 (var.); Peters, 1932: 51, 54, fig. 26; Schiller, 1937: 413–414, figs 455a-c (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Macroceros); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 423, figs 23 I–L, 24C–I, 25A–G, chart 44, text-table 46, appendix-table 49; Kiselev, 1950: 238 (in key, subgenus *Euceratium*), 253–254 (descr., etc.), fig. 430; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Macroceros, key), fig. 120; Wood, 1954: 271 (in key), 300–301 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 230a-b; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. localities); Halim, 1963: 499, fig. 32; Wood, 1964a: 41 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 552 (ecol.); Stosch, 1964: 140 *et seq.* (sexual reprod.), text-figs 6–7; López, 1966: 333 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 423 (in key), text-figs 2(42–43), 42–43; Sournia, 1966: 465, table I (varieties and transitional stages); Sournia, 1967: 474–480 (status, var., distrib., refs & syn., etc.), text-figs 91–95, pl. III, fig. 12, table III; Halim, 1967: 720–721 (ecol., status of forms, etc.), pl. I, fig. 11, pl. III, fig. 36, pl. X, fig. 153; Wood, 1968: 32 (descr.), fig. 65; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 6, 7, 12 (in key), 63–67 (descr., distrib., detailed refs & syn.), text-figs 5–6, 113–128; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 46; Reinecke, 1971: figs 1 K–L; Sournia. 1973: 10; Sarjeant, 1974: 40, fig. 1K; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records of *C. buceros f. claviger*, *C. buceros, f. molle*, *C. claviger*, *C. molle*, etc., included with *C. horridum* var. *horridum* and records of *C. buceros f. tenue*, *C. tenue*, *C. buceros*, etc., included with *C. horridum* var. *buceros* — see also "taxonomic comment 21" (p. 199) "... it seems of value to distinguish the extremes as *C. horridum* var. *horridum* and *C. horridum* var. *buceros*. I have placed *C. claviger* and *C. molle* in the type rather than treating them as varieties of *C. buceros* and putting them into *C. horridum* var. *buceros*. The permutations between the epithets of these species and varieties are considerable. It is possible that *C. horridum* is also conspecific with *C. intermedium* (Jörg.) Jörg."); Drebes, 1974b: 145 (descr.), fig. 129a; Travers & Travers, 1975: 265, systematic problems); Taylor, 1976: 712 (var., refs, etc.), pl. 20, fig. 202, pl. 21, figs 203–208, 211–212; Elbrachter, 1977: 192–200; Dodge, 1977: 334; Taylor, 1978: 217 (var. *buceros* at Goat Is Bay, Leigh, June 1969); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 221 (Whangateau Harbour, Leigh area: var. *horridum*, Dec. 1968 and var. *buceros*, Sept, Oct. 1967); Burns & Mitchell, 1982a: 60, fig. 10 (N.Z. specimens, comments on specific recognition etc.); Dodge, 1982a: 226 (in key), 240 (figs 31 B & H), (descr., syn. etc. incl. *C. buceros* Zacharias emend. Böhm *in* Schiller, 1937: 415, *C. batavum* Paulsen, 1908: 84, fig. 114 and *C. tenue* (Ostenfeld & Schmidt) — see also the following: *Ceratium tenue* Ostenfeld & Schmidt, 1902: 166, fig. 18; Jörgensen, 1911: 62 (in key), 778, 103 (descr., incl. forma *inclinatum* Kofoid, 1907), 789, 103 (var. *buceros* Zacharias, 1906), pl. IX, figs 163 (*C. tenue*), 164–166 (var. *buceros*); Jörgensen, 1920: 100 (as *C. horridum buceros* var. *tenue*); Nielsen, 1934: 28 (ecol., syn., etc.), 35 (table 8), (N.Z. occurrence as *C. tenue*), text-fig. 69; Schiller, 1937: 415, text-figs 456a-b; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 43 (ecol., etc.), figs 26C–D, chart 45, text-table 47, appendix-table 50; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 116, pl. 26, fig. 19 (as *C. buceros* forma *tenue*); Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 114 (and var. *buceros*); Cassie 1960a: 168 (E. of N.Z., as *C. buceros* forma *tenue*); Cassie 1960a: 18, 47 (N.Z. localities); Halim, 1963: 499, fig. 33 (*C. buceros* f. *tenue*); López 1966: 333 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), text-fig. 2(41), 41; Sournia, 1967: 477 (syn. etc., as *C. horridum* (Cleve) var. (Zacharias), in part); Subrahmanyan, 1968: 65 (incl. in syn. of *C. horridum* Gran, 1902, *q.v.*); Sournia, 1973: 10; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records included within *C. horridum* var. *buceros q.v.*); Carbonell, 1982: 82–83 (discuss., refs & syn. as *C. tenue* incl. *C. buceros* Zacharias, *C. buceros* forma *tenue*, *C. horridum* in part), pl. II, fig. 20; Wongrat 1982: 11, 54–55, pl. VIII, fig. 5, pl. IX, fig. 12, map 12; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (N.Z., West Coast productivity study); Dowidar, 1983: 19–20 (forms and var. discussed incl. *C. tenue*), pl. IV, figs 34, pl. VI, fig. 6, pl. VII, fig. 2; Okamoto & Takahashi, 1984: 14 *et seq.*; Balech, 1988: 148–149 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 65, figs 3–7.

Ceratium inflatum (Kofoid, 1907)

Kofoid, 1907: 172, pl. 2, fig. 13 (*C. pennatum* sp. nov., forma *inflata*, forma nov.); Jörgensen, 1911: 24 (in key), 256 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.) (in subgenus *Amphiceratium* Vanhöffen, 1896), pl. III, figs 45-46; Jörgensen, 1920: 35–37, text-fig. 25 (review of ecol., etc.); Böhm, 1931: 14, figs 10a-b; Peters, 1932: 33, 36; Nielsen, 1934: 13, 35 (table 8), text-fig. 20 (N.Z. occurrence); Schiller, 1937: 376 (descr., refs & syn.) (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*, section Inflata Jörgensen,

1911), text-figs 41-45a-b; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 23 (ecol., etc.), fig. 110S, chart 14, text-table 14, appendix-table 17; Kiselev, 1950: 237 (in key), 245 (descr.), fig. 462 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*, section Fusiformia Jörgensen); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*, section Fusiformia (incl. Inflata), key), fig. 89; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key), 281 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 198; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 25, fig. 10; López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*), 421 (in key), text-figs 2(10), 10; Sournia, 1967: 412-413 (distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 36; Halim, 1967: 721 (ecol.), pl. III, fig. 38; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 29 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 30, text-figs 48-49; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 27 (in key), 46, fig. 25; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records listed); Taylor, 1976: 67 (forms, features, refs), pl. 13, fig. 132; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 6 (in key), 19 (diag., syn.), pl. 2, fig. 2, pl. 11, fig. 12; Carbonell, 1982: 80, pl. I, fig. 8; Dowidar, 1983 : 12, pl. II, fig. 7; Balech, 1988: 135 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 55, figs 5–9.

Ceratium karsteni Pavillard, 1907

Pavillard, 1907: 152; Jörgensen, 1911: 6, 32 (in key), 534 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 98, 101, pl. V, fig. 116, pl. VI, figs 117–118; Jörgensen, 1920: 75, fig. 71 (as *C. arcuatum* Cleve, 1900: 17, pl. VII, fig. 11); Nielsen, 1934: 23 (N.Z. occurrence), 35 (table 8), text-fig. 51, map 7; Schiller, 1937: 393–395 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 431a-b (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Tripos); Kiselev, 1950 : 238 (in key), 249, fig. 512 (descr.); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Tripos, key), fig. 98; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 289 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 211a-b; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 116, pl. 25, fig. 16; Balech, 1962: 185; Halim, 1963: 498, fig. 19; Wood, 1963b: 11 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 47 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 553 (ecol.); Klement, 1964: 355–356 (dimensions, etc.), pl. 2, fig. 8; López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 423 (in key), text-figs 2(37), 37; Sournia, 1967: 441-444 (status, refs & syn., etc.), text-fig. 71, pl. III, fig. 10; Halim, 1967: 722 (ecol.), pl. III, fig. 39, pl. X, fig. 151; Wood, 1968: 33 (descr.), fig. 68; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 40, 42-44 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 45, 48, text-figs 67–68; Yamaji, 1971: 96, pl. 46, fig. 13; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 140, fig. 14; Sournia, 1973: 11; Taylor 1974: 197 (N.Z. records listed); Wongrat, 1982: 8, 44-45, pl. V, fig. 2, map 10; Dowidar, 1983: 16, pl. IV, fig. 6; Balech, 1988: 144–145 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 62, fig. 3, pl. 63, figs 1 & 6.

Ceratium limulus Gourret, 1883

Gourret, 1883: 33, pl. I, fig. 7; Pouchet, 1883: 424, text-fig. 4, pls 18–19 (as *C. tripos* var. *limulus*); Schütt, 1895: pl. IV, fig. 39; Pavillard, 1905: 53; Karsten, 1905a: 133, pl. XIX, figs 11, 12a; Karsten, 1905b: 140–141 (status, as *C. tripos limulus*); Karsten, 1907: 405; Jörgensen, 1911: 57, pl. VI, fig. 122 (descr., distrib., etc.); Jörgensen, 1920: 77–79 (review of ecol., etc.), text-fig. 72; Böhm, 1931: 31, fig. 27b; Peters, 1932: 46, fig. 5, pl. I, fig. 6; Nielsen, 1934: 24 (N.Z. occurrence, ecol., etc.), 35 (table 8) text-fig. 54; Schiller, 1937: 407 (descr., refs), text-figs 448a-c (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Tripos); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 35–36 (ecol., etc.), fig. 19A, chart 33, text-table 35, appendix-table 38; Kiselev, 1950: 255; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Limulus, key), fig. 109; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 296 (descr., distrib.), text-figs 223a-b; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 26, fig. 7; Wood, 1963: 11 (refs); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 422 (in key), text-figs 2(21), 21; Sournia, 1967: 458 (distrib., refs & syn.), pl. I, fig. 5; Wood, 1968: 34 (descr.), fig. 71; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 56–57 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 58, text-figs 103–105; Yamji, 1971: 39, pl. 46, fig. 13; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 140, fig. 15; Taylor, 1976: 85 (refs), pl. 18, fig. 182; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 7 (in key), 28–29 (diag., syn.), pl. 3, fig. 3; Carbonell, 1982: 87, pl. II, fig. 16; Dowidar, 1983: 17, pl. IV, fig. 8; Balech, 1988: 137 (diag., nomencl., distrib., ecol.), pl. 57, fig. 10; Hernandez-Becerril, 1989: 33 (in subgenus *Orthoceratium*).

Ceratium lineatum (Ehrenberg, 1853)

Ehrenberg, 1853: 528 (*Peridinium*); Ehrenberg, 1854a: 239–240, pl. XXXV, fig. [24c]B; Cleve, 1899: 36; Pavillard, 1905: 55; Paulsen, 1908: 74 (in key), 88–89 (descr., distrib., refs), (as *C. tripos* forma *lineata*), text-fig. 121; Lohmann, 1908: 88–89, fig. 121 (as *C. tripos* var. *subsala* f. *lineata*); Jörgensen, 1911: 12 (in key), 22, 30, 38, 103, 105, 106, 108, 109, pl. II, figs 36–37; Lebour, 1917: 187, text-fig. 1; Jörgensen, 1920: 34; Lebour, 1925: 145 (descr., distrib., refs), text-figs 45d-e; Schiller, 1937: 372–373 (descr., refs & syn.); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 22 (ecol., etc.), figs 11E-G, chart 12, appendix-table 14; Kiselev, 1950: 237 (in key), 244 (descr.), figs 410a-b; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key), 277 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 192a-b; Cassie 1960: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. localities); Cassie, 1963: 4, 8 (table 2), text-fig. 2 (latitudinal distrib. S. of N.Z.), pl. I, fig. 3; Newell & Newell, 1963 : 40, pl. XII, fig. 8; Mulford, 1963: 86–87; Wood, 1964a: 42 (ecol.); Sournia, 1967: 404-405 (refs & syn., etc.), text-figs 25–26; Halim, 1967: 722 (ecol.), pl. III, fig. 37; Wood, 1968: 34 (descr.), fig. 72; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 24–26 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 36; Balech, 1970: 143 (Ant-

arctic); Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 28 (in key), 46; Hermosilla, 1973: 60 (in key), 61-62 (descr., obs., distrib.), pl. 32, figs 1–3, 7, 9; Hassan & Saifullah, 1974: 82; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records listed), 200 (note 22) ("Sometimes regarded as a neritic coldwater form of *C. pentagonum*)"; Drebes, 1974b: 145 (descr.), fig. 128c; Wall & Evitt, 1975: 19; Balech, 1976: 90, 92, fig. 67; Taylor, 1976: 61–62 (identif., refs), pl. 12, fig. 121; Dodge, 1977: 333–334; Sournia *et al.*, 1979: 193 (refs), figs 36-37; Burns & Mitchell, 1980: 150 (identif. features of N.Z. material), fig. 11 (SEM); Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 6 (in key), 16 (diag., syn.), pl. 1, fig. 16; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 74, pl. XIII, fig. 43; Dodge, 1982a: 225 (in key), 228–230 (descr. etc. "This species probably merges into *C. minutum* which often cannot clearly be distinguished from it."), fig. 28D, pl. VIII, fig. f; Dowidar, 1983: 11, pl. I, fig. 6; Han & Yoo, 1983b: 58 (refs, dimensions etc.), pl. VIII, figs 4–5; Okamoto & Takahashi, 1984: 14 *et seq.;* Prézelin, 1987: 191 (photosynthesis); Taylor, 1987d: 440, 445, 446, 449, 450; Balech, 1988: 130–131 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 56, figs 10–13.

Ceratium longirostrum Gourret, 1883

Gourret, 1883: 55, pl. 4, fig. 65; Jörgensen, 1911: 27, figs 47a-d (as *C. pennatum* var. *scapiforme*); Jörgensen, 1920: 37–39 (review of ecol., etc., refs), text-figs 26–27, 39 (as *C. falcatum* (Kofoid), text-fig. 28; Nielsen, 1934: 13 (ecol., refs), 35 (table 8) (N.Z. occurrence), text-fig. 21; Schiller, 1937: 376–377 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 416a-b (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*, section Inflata); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 24, figs 11T-V, chart 14, text-table 15, appendix-table 18; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key), 281 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 199; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 25, fig. 11; Halim, 1963: 496, fig. 6; López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*), 422 (in key), text-figs 2(15), 15; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Amphiceratium*, section Fusiformia, key), fig. 90; Sournia, 1967: 413 (distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 37; Halim, 1967: 722 (ecol.), pl. III, fig. 40; Wood, 1968: 35 (descr.), fig. 75 (incl. *C. falcatum* Kofoid of Jörgensen, 1920); Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 30 (descr., distrib., refs & syn), text-figs 50–52; Steidinger & Williams, 1970 : 27 (in key), 46, fig. 27; Sournia, 1973: 11; Hasson & Saifullah, 1974: 82; Sargeant, 1974: fig. 1j; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records listed), 199 (may be clone of *C. inflatum* — see "taxonomic comment 18"); Taylor, 1976: 67–68 (features, refs), pl. 13, figs 131a-b; Dodge, 1982a: 225 (in key), 231, fig. 29D; Carbonell, 1982: 8 0 (discuss., syn. etc.), pl. I, fig. 6; Wongrat, 1982: 4, 32, 66, pl. II, figs 4–5, map 4; Dowidar, 1983: 12, pl. II, fig. 8; Taylor, 1987d: 454; Balech, 1988: 134–135 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 55, figs 10–11.

Ceratium macroceros (Ehrenberg, 1840)

Ehrenberg, 1840b: 201 (*Peridinium*); Cleve, 1901: 227; Pavillard, 1905: 53; Karsten, 1907: 411 (status, etc., as subsection of *tripos*, refs etc.); Paulsen, 1908: 73 (in key), 81–82 (descr., refs), text-fig. 109; Jörgensen, 1911: 30 (in key), 62 (in key), 63 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 97, 104, 106, 109, pl. VII, figs 132–133; Jörgensen, 1920: 83–85 (review of ecol., etc.), text-fig. 77; Peters, 1930: 80, fig. 45D; Böhm, 1931: 38, fig. 35a; Peters, 1932: 47, fig. 21, pl. 4, fig. 17b; Nielsen, 1934: 25, 35 (table 8), 54 (table 22), text-fig. 59, map 7 (N.Z. occurrence, variation, etc.); Schiller, 1937: 428–430 (descr., refs & syn.), text-fig. 468 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Macroceros Pavillard, 1907); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 37–38 (ecol., etc.), figs 21B–F, chart 37, text-table 39, appendix-table 42; Kiselev, 1950: 58 (key to sect. Macroceros of subgenus *Euceratium*); Wood, 1954: 271 (in key), 310–311 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 238a; Hardy, 1956: fig. 15b; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 116, pl. 26, fig. 17; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 114; Fraser, 1962: frontispiece, fig. 42, pl. VII, fig. 17; Newell & Newell, 1963: 40, pl. XII, fig. 4; Mulford 1963: 86; Halim, 1963: 498; Wood, 1963b: 12 (refs); Klement, 1964: 357–358, pl. 3, fig. 1; Wood, 1964a: 42–43 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 553 (ecol.); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 422 (in key), text-figs 2 (16), 16; Sournia, 1966: 465, table I (varieties and transitional stages); Sournia, 1967: 460–464 (status, var., refs & syn., etc.), text-fig. 83; Wood, 1968: 36 (descr.), fig. 77; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 8, 12 (in key), 74, 79–81 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-figs 149–150, pl. IV, fig. 24, pl. V, figs 25–26, pl. VI, figs 29–30; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records listed); Drebes, 1974: 149 (descr.), fig. 132; Taylor, 1976: 72–73 (var., refs), pl. 20, figs 198–199, pl. 22, fig. 218; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 8 (in key), 29–30 (diag.), pl. 8, fig. 2, pl. 12, fig. 4; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 75, pl. XIV, figs 45a-b; Dodge, 1982a: 226 (in key), 235–236 (descr. etc.), fig. 31A; Wongrat, 1982: 9, 47–48, 67, pl. VI, figs 2–3, map 11; Dowidar, 1983: 17–18, pl. VII, fig. 5; Fornshell *et al.*, 1984: 15–27 *passim* (distrib., patterns/water temperature); Taylor, 1987a: 5; Taylor, 1987b: 79; Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 383 (behaviour); Taylor, 1987d: 445; Balech, 1988: 146 (diag., distrib., ecol.), pl. 64, fig. 4.

Ceratium massiliense Gourret, 1883

Gourret, 1883: 27, pl. 1, figs 2–2a (as *C. tripos* var. *massiliense*); Jörgensen, 1911: 62 (in key), 66-67 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 97, 98, 109; Jörgensen, 1920: 85–89 (review of ecol., varieties, etc.), text-figs 78–80; Böhm, 1931: 35–36, fig. 32 (forms); Peters,

1932: 50–51, fig. 24, pl. 1, figs 2a-b, pl. 2, fig. 10f, pl. 3, fig. 16a; Nielsen, 1934: 25, 35 (table 8), 37 (table 9), text-figs 60–62, map 8 (N.Z. occurrence, etc.); Schiller, 1937: 422–424 (descr., refs & syn.), text-fig. 463 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Macroceras); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 38–39, figs 22E–L, chart 38, text-table 40, appendix-table 43; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Macroceros, key), fig. 112; Wood, 1954 : 271 (in key), 306–307 (descr., distrib., syn., incl. *C. m.* forma *protuberans* (Karsten, 1906), off N.Z., after Nielsen); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 116, pl. 26, fig. 15; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 115; Curl, 1959: 306, fig. 119; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. occurrence); Riedl, 1963: 33, pl. 5; Mulford, 1963: 87; Halim, 1963: 498–499; Wood, 1963b: 13 (refs); Klement, 1964 : 357, pl. 3, fig. 2; Wood, 1964a: 43 (ecol.), fig. 1; Wood, 1964b: 552 (ecol.); Cassie, 1966: 583 (Hauraki Gulf occurrence as forma *protuberans* Karsten); López, 1966: 333 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 433 (in key), text-figs 2(50-51) 50-51; Sournia, 1966: 465, table I (varieties and transitional stages); Sournia, 1967: 465–469 (status, varieties, distrib., refs & syn., etc.); Halim, 1967: 723 (ecol.), pl. II, figs 22–23, pl. III, fig. 41; Wood, 1968: 36 (descr.), fig. 78; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 74–77 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 78, pl. IV, fig. 23, pl. VII, figs 34–35; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 46, figs 30a-c; Yamaji, 1971: 104, pl. 50, fig. 11; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 141, fig. 19; Sournia 1973: 12; Hermosilla, 1973: 60 (in key), 64–65 (descr., etc., distrib.), pl. 33, figs 3-4; Taylor, 1973: 163, fig. 4b (ecol.); Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. records listed as *C. massiliense* (Gourr.) Jörg. var. *massiliense* and as var. *protuberans* (Karsten) Jörg.); Taylor, 1976: 73–74 (var., refs), pl. 20, figs 193–196; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 9 (in key), 31–32 (diag. syn.), pl. 7, fig. 2, pl. 14, fig. 1; Burns & Mitchell, 1982a: 62, figs 11–13 (N.Z. specimens); Carbonell, 1982: 84 (refs); Dodge, 1982a: 226 (in key), 236, fig. 31E; Wongrat, 1982: 9–10, 51, 68, pl. VII, figs 3–5, map 11; Dowidar, 1983: 18, pl. II, fig. II, pl. VIII, fig. 1; Fornshell *et al.* 1984: 15–27 *passim* (distrib. pattern/satellite temperature-imagery); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 237 (nutrition); Taylor, 1987d: 436; Balech, 1988: 147 (diag., distrib., ecol.), pl. 64, figs 2, 3 & 5; Huisman, 1989: 441 (priority of *C. carriense* Gourret, 1883 over *C. massiliense* Karsten, 1906), invalid name).

Ceratium minutum Jörgensen, 1920

Jörgensen, 1920: 34, text-figs 21–23 (new name for *C. eugrammum* Kofoid, 1907: 26, fig. 3, not *Peridinium eugrammum* Ehrenberg); Lebour, 1925: 145–146 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. XXX, fig. 4; Martin, 1929: 30 (descr.), pl. II, figs 17–19, pl. V, figs 13–14; Schiller, 1937: 374, text-figs 413a-c (in subgenus *Biceratium*, section Pentagona); Kiselev, 1950: 237 (in key), 244 (descr.), figs 411a-b; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key), 279 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 196; Cassie, 1963: 8 (table 2) (S. of N.Z.); Sournia, 1967: 406–407 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 27; Wood, 1968: 36 (descr.), fig. 79; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 28 (in key); Hassan & Saifullah, 1974: 82 (key); Sarjeant, 1974: fig. 1g; Taylor, 1976: 62 (discuss.), pl. 12, fig. 120; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 6 (in key), 16–17 (diag., syn.), pl. 1, fig. 3, pl. 11, fig. 5; Dodge, 1982a: 225 (in key), 230 (descr. etc.), fig. 28E, pl. VII, fig. C; Dowidar, 1983: 11, pl. I, fig. 7; Okamoto & Takahashi, 1984: 14 *et seq.*

Ceratium pentagonum Gourret, 1883

Gourret, 1883: 45, pl. 4, fig. 48 (*C. pentagonum*), 59 (as var. *rectum*); Lemmerman, 1900: 365 (as *C. furca* var. *pentagonum*); Jörgensen, 1911: 12 (in key), 20–21 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 97, 100, 106, 108, pl. II, figs 21–23; Jörgensen, 1920: 24–28 (review of ecol., forms, refs), text-figs 15–17; Peters, 1932: 29, fig. 10, pls 1, 3–4, figs 1a-c, 15a, 18; Nielsen, 1934: 11 (ecol., var., N.Z. occurrence, refs); Schiller, 1937: 370-371 (descr., var., refs & syn.), text-fig. 408 (in subgenus *Biceratium*, section Pentagona Jörgensen, 1911); Kiselev, 1937: 234, fig. 5; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 20 (ecol., etc.), figs 10C–D, H–N, chart 9, text-table 10, appendix-table 10; Kiselev, 1950: 237 (in key), 243 (descr.), fig. 417; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Pentagona), fig. 85; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key), 276–277 (descr., distrib., forms, syn.); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 114, pl. 25, fig. 7; Cassie & Cassie, 1960: 182 (table 1) (misspelt as *pentagorum*); Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. localities) (misspelt as *pentagorum*); Balech, 1962: 176–179; Halim, 1963: 496; Wood, 1963: 13 (refs); Klement, 1964: 354 (dimensions, etc.), pl. 2, fig. 6; Wood, 1964a: 43-44 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 554 (ecol.); Sournia, 1966: 464, table I (varieties and transistional stages); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Biceratium*), 344–352, 367–370, 413-415, 421 (in key), 424, text-figs 2(5), 5, 59, 63, 76–68, 90, tables 5-6; Sournia, 1967: 400–404 (varieties, refs & syn., etc.), text-fig. 23; Halim, 1967: 724 (ecol.), pl. II, fig. 24, pl. V, fig. 60; Wood, 1968: 37 (descr.), fig. 82; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 23–24 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-figs 32–33 (incl. *Ceratium pentagonum* Gourret, 1883, forma *robustum* Cleve [1900] 1901a: 925, fig. 16 (as *C. lineatum* var. *robusta*); Jörgensen, 1911: 20–21, pl. II, figs 21–23 (in syn. of *C. pentagonum* Gourret); Jörgensen, 1920: 26, text-figs 17a-b; Nielsen, 1934: 35; Schiller, 1937: 371, fig. 408a; Kiselev, 1950: 244, fig. 418; Wood, 1954:

276, text-figs 191a-b; Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. occurrences); Halim, 1963: 496, fig. 3; Sournia, 1967: 401–402 (distrib., refs & syn.)); Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 27 (in key), 47, fig. 31; Yamaji, 1971: 92, pl. 44, fig. 14; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 138–139, fig. 13; Sournia, 1973: 11; Hermosilla, 1973: 60 (in key), 62–63 (descr., var., etc.), pl. 32, figs 4–6, 8; Taylor, 1974: 197 (N.Z. occurrence listed, incl. *C. pentagonum* Gourret f. *robustum* (Cleve) (Jörg.) — "Widely distributed 18 records"); Hassan & Saifullah, 1974: 82 (key); Ricard, 1974: 134 (SEM morphol.), pl. 5, figs 44–47 (var. *robustum*); Travers & Travers, 1975: 266 (var.); Taylor, 1976: 62–63 (discuss., var., refs), pl. 12, figs 111–113; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record, June 1969); Sournia *et al.*, 1979: 193, 195, figs 35, 38, 49; Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 15 (diag., syn. as *C. pentagonum* var. *robustum*), pl. 1, fig. 4, pl. 10, fig. 3, pl. 13, fig. 3; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 75, pl. XIV, fig. 46; Dodge, 1982a: 225 (in key), 230, fig. 28F, pl. VIII, fig. d; Carbonell, 1982: 79 (refs etc.); Wongrat, 1982: 3, 28, G6, pl. I, figs 11–12, map 2; Dowidar, 1983: 10, pl. III, fig. 1; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (West Coast productivity study); Okamoto & Takahashi, 1984: 14 *et seq.*; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 377 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Taylor, 1987d: 433, 444, 449, 450; Balech, 1988: 129 (diag., distrib., ecol., pl. 56, figs 15–16.

Ceratium petersii Nielsen, 1934

Nielsen, 1934: 20–21, 35 (N.Z. occurrence), text-fig. 44; Peters, 1932: 39, pl. 3, fig. 16c (as *C. bucephalum*); Schiller, 1937: 406, text-fig. 446 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Tripos); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 31 (ecol., etc.), fig. 16L, chart 26, appendix-table 31; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 296–297 (descr., distrib.), text-figs 224a-b; Balech, 1962: 183–184, pl. XXVI, figs 395–397; López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 419, 422 (in key), 425, text-fig 2(25), 25; Taylor, 1978: 86–87, pl. 15, fig. 61 (possible var. of *C. azoricum*); Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 8 (in key), 26 (diag., syn.), pl. 3, fig. 1, pl. 9, fig. 4; Sournia, 1967: 436 (refs & syn.), text-figs 59–63; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 91–93 (descr., refs), text-fig. 165; Sournia, 1973: 12 (listed); Dodge, 1982: 226 (in key), 232, fig. 29E; Okamoto & Takahashi, 1984: 14 *et seq.*; Taylor, 1987d: 437; Balech, 1988: 137–138 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 57, figs 8–9.

Ceratium platycorne von Daday, 1888

von Daday, 1888: 101, pl. 3, figs 1–2; Lemmermann, 1899: 346; Paulsen, 1908: 73 (in key), 74–75 (refs), text-fig. 97; Kofoid, 1908: 185, fig. 28 (as *C. lamellicorne*); Jörgensen, 1911: 58–59 (descr., refs), pl. VI, figs 124–125; Jörgensen, 1920: 79–82 (review of ecol., etc.), text-figs 74–75; Lebour, 1925: 153–154, figs 50a-b; Böhm, 1931:31, fig. 27a; Peters, 1932: 47, fig. 6, pl. 2, fig. 12b; Nielsen, 1934: 24 (ecol., etc.), 35 (table 8) (N.Z. occurrence), text-figs 56–57; Schiller, 1937: 408–409 (descr., syn.), figs 450a-b (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Platycornia Jörgensen, 1911); Dakin & Colefax, 1940: 60, fig. 71; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 36–37 (ecol., etc.), figs 19C-H, chart 35, text-table 37, appendix-table 40; Kiselev, 1950: 238 (in key), 252, fig. 426 (descr., refs); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Platycornia), fig. 110; Gaarder, 1954b: 15; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 297–298 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 226; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 26, figs 8–9; López, 1966 : 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 422 (in key), text-figs 2 (17–18), 17–18; Sournia, 1966: 465, table I (varieties and transitional stages); Sournia, 1967: 453–456 (status, var., distrib., refs & syn., etc.), text-fig. 78; Halim, 1967: 724 (ecol.), pl. III, fig. 42; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 58–60 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 89, text-figs 108–109; Taylor 1974: 198 (N.Z. records listed and noted (p. 200) that "Ostenfeld (1931) considered this to be a tropical form which becomes *C. compressum* Gran in cool water"); Travers & Travers, 1975: 266; Dodge, 1982a: 224 (in key), 234 (descr., etc., cf. with *C. compressum*), figs 29H–J; Dowidar, 1983: 17, pl. VII, fig. 6; Taylor, 1987d: 453.

Ceratium porrectum Karsten, 1907

Karsten, 1907: 51, figs 6a-b; Jörgensen, 1911: 32 (in key), 34–35 (descr., distrib., etc., refs & syn.), 106, pl. III, figs 63–64; Schiller, 1937: 389–390 (descr., etc.), fig. 427a (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Tripos); Wood, 1954 : 270 (in key), 287 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 207; Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. record from off New Plymouth); Sournia, 1967: 427 (distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 46; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key) 37, 38 (descr., refs & syn.), text-fig. 61; Taylor, 1974: 198 (record of Cassie (1961) listed); Taylor, 1976: 77–78 (var., refs), pl. 19, figs 185, 188; Wongrat, 198 : 6, 38–39, 67, pl. IV, figs 1–2, map 8.

Ceratium pulchellum Schröder, 1906

Schröder, 1906b: 358, fig. 27; Jörgensen, 1911: 8, 32 (in key), 33–34 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 45, 106, 108, pl. III, figs 59–62; Jörgensen, 1920: 50–56 (review of ecol., forms, etc.), text-figs 40–53; Böhm, 1931: 15, 17 (forms and var.), figs 13–15; Nielsen, 1934: 16–17 (ecol., syn.), 35 (table 8) (N.Z. occurrence), 52 (table 16) (var.), text-fig 31, map 6; Schiller, 1937: 386–389 (descr., varieties, refs & syn.), text-figs 422a-b (in subgenus *Euceratium* Gran, section Tripos Ostenfeld); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 27 (ecol., etc.), figs 14B–F, chart 20, text-table 22, appendix-table 24; Massuti &Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus

Euceratium section Tripos), fig. 97; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key) 286 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 206a; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 116, pl. 25, fig. 15; Curl, 1959: 306, fig. 121; Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. record from off New Plymouth); Halim, 1963: 498, fig. 22; Wood, 1963b: 14 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 44 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 554 (ecol.); Klement, 1964: 355, pl. 2, fig. 3 (dimensions etc.); Cassie, 1966: 577, 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Sournia, 1967 : 420-421 (status, refs & syn., etc.), text-fig. 40; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 36–37 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 38, text-fig. 60; Steidinger & Williams 1970: 47, fig. 32; Yamaji, 1971: 99, pl. 48, fig. 2; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 140, fig. 17; Taylor, 1974: 196 (N.Z. records listed as *C. tripos* (O.F. Müll.) Nitzsch var. *pulchellum* (Schröder)); Muñoz & Avaria 1980: 8 (in key), 23–24 (diag., syn.), pl. 5, fig. 1, pl. 10, fig. 5; Dowidar, 1983: 13, pl. I, fig. 10; Balech, 1988: 140–141 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 60, fig. 4.

Ceratium ranipes Cleve, 1900

Cleve, 1900: 15, pl. VII, fig. 1; Karsten, 1905b: 148, figs 3b, 3d; Jörgensen, 1911: 61, pl. VI, fig. 130 (as *C. palmatum* (Schröder, 1900) var. *ranipes* (Cleve); Jörgensen, 1920: 82-83, text-fig. 76 (ecol., etc.); Böhm, 1931: 31–35, figs 28–31 (transitional forms); Peters, 1932 : 47, fig. 6, pl. 2, figs 12d-e; Nielsen, 1934: 24, 35 (table 8) (N.Z. occurrence), text-fig. 58; Nie, 1936: 61, fig. 27 (as *C. palmatum* var. *ramipes*) [sic]; Schiller, 1937: 409– 410 (descr., refs & syn.), text-fig. 451a (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Palmata Pavillard); Dakin & Colefax, 1940: 60, fig. 72; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 37 (ecol., etc.), figs 19I–K, 20, 21A, chart 36, text-table 38, appendix-table 41; Kiselev, 1950: 255, fig. 470; Mas-suti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium* section Palmata), fig. 111; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 299 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 227; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 26, fig. 10; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 19 (as *C. palmata* var. *ranipes*); Balech, 1962: 186; Halim, 1963: 498, fig. 26; Wood, 1964b: 554 (ecol.); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*) 422 (in key), text-figs 2(19–20), 1–20; Sournia, 1967: 459-460 (distrib., varieties, refs & syn.), text-figs 81-81; Halim, 1967: 724 (ecol.), pl. III, fig. 44; Wood, 1968: 38 (descr.), fig. 84; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 60-61 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 110; Stei-dinger & Williams, 1970: 47, fig. 33; Sarjeant, 1974: 29, fig. 1h; Taylor 1974: 196 (N.Z. records listed, incl. *C. palmatum* (Schröder); Carbonell, 1982: 85, pl. II, fig. 18; Wongrat, 1982: 8, 46–47, 67, pl. VI, fig. 1, map 11; Dowidar, 1983: 17, pl. V, fig. 5; Taylor, 1987c: 79; Taylor, 1987d: 453, 454; Balech, 1988: 142 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 60, figs 8–9, pl. 61, fig. 1.

Ceratium semipulchellum (Jörgensen, 1920)

Jörgensen, 1920: 50, figs 43–44 (as *C. pulchellum* forma *semipulchellum*); Peters, 1932: 39, pl. 4, fig. 20 (as subspecies of *C. tripos*); Nielsen, 1934: 16, figs 29–30 (as separate species *C. semipulchellum*); Schiller, 1937: 387, figs 423a-b (syn. etc. as form of *C. pulchellum* Schröder, 1906); Graham & Broniskovsky, 1944 : 27 (as subspecies of *C. tripos*); Wood, 1954: 286 (as form of *C. pulchellum*); Subrahmanyan, 1968: 36 (as variant of *C. pulchellum*); Taylor, 1976: 89, pl. 14, fig. 150 (as *C. pulchellum* as a variety of *C. tripos* and *C. semipulchellum* as a form of this variety); Burns & Mitchell, 1982: 62, fig. 14 (N.Z. specimens, det. following Nielsen); Wongrat, 1982: 5, 36–37, 67, pl. III, figs 6–7, map 7 (*C. tripos* var. *pulchellum* f. *semipulchellum*).

Ceratium setaceum Jörgensen, 1911

Jörgensen, 1911: 12 (in key), 23, pl. II, figs 40–41; Jörgensen, 1920: 31–33 (review of ecol., etc., refs), text-fig. 19; Nielsen, 1934: 12, 35 (table 8), text-fig. 16 ("Dana" Stn 3650, W. of N.Z.); Schiller, 1937: 373 (descr., refs), text-fig. 411; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 22 (ecol., etc.), fig. 11A, appendix-table 15; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Pentagona), fig. 87; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key), 278 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 194a-b; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 25, fig. 9; Newell & Newell, 1963: 40, pl. XI, fig. 14; Wood, 1964b: 554; Sournia, 1967: 407 (refs & syn.); Wood, 1968: 38 (descr.), fig. 88; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 26 (descr., distrib., refs), text-figs 37–38; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 138, fig. 12; Taylor, 1974: 198 (Nielsen's N.Z. record listed); Taylor, 1976: 63 (refs etc.), pl. 12, figs 114–115; Burns & Mitchell, 1980: 150 (identification features of N.Z. material), figs 12–13 (SEM); Dodge, 1982a: 225 (in key), 231, fig. 28G.

Ceratium symmetricum Pavillard, 1905

Pavillard, 1905: 52, pl. 1, fig. 4 (*C. symmetricum*) 52, pl. 1, fig. 6 (as *C. coarctatum*); Jörgensen, 1911: 44, pl. V, fig. 94 (as *C. gracile* Gourret, 1884 var. *symmetricum*); Nielsen, 1934: 19 (ecol., syn.), 36 (table 8) (N.Z. occurrence), 54 (table 20) (var.), text-figs 40-41, map 7; Schiller, 1937: 401-402 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 441a-d (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Tripos); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 29–30 (ecol., etc.), figs 15H–L, chart 24, text-table 26, appendix-table 28; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Tripos), fig. 103; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 292–293 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 217 a-c; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 26, fig. 3; Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. record from off New Plymouth); Halim, 1963: 498, fig. 25; Wood, 1964a: 44

(ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 554; López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 422 (in key), text-figs 2 (29–30) 29–30; Sournia, 1967: 432–434 (status, varieties, refs & syn. etc.), text-fig. 56; Halim, 1967: 725, pl. I, fig. 13; Wood, 1968: 40 (descr.), fig. 89; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 51–52 (descr., distrib., refs & syn), text-figs 89–92; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 47, fig. 34; Sournia, 1973: 13; Taylor, 1974: 198 (N.Z. records listed), 200 (notes that Nielsen (1934) and Schiller (1937) considered this to include *C. gracile* (Gourr.)); Taylor, 1976: 87–88 (var., refs), pl. 15, figs 152–154, 156; Dodge, 1982a: 227 (in key), 235, fig. 30G; Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 227, fig. 13 (thecal surface); Dowidar, 1983: 14 (varieties discuss.), pl. IV, fig. 5, pl. VI, fig. 1; Balech, 1988: 143 (diag. etc.).

Ceratium teres Kofoid, 1907

Kofoid, 1907: 308, pl. 29, figs 34–36; Jörgensen, 1911: 12 (in key), 21–22 (descr., distrib.), 106, pl. II, figs 34–35; Jörgensen, 1920: 28–31 (review of ecol., etc., refs), text-fig. 18; Böhm, 1931: 12, fig. 9d; Nielsen, 1934 : 11, 35 (table 8) (N.Z. occurrence), text-fig. 14; Schiller, 1937: 372, text-figs 409a-b (in subgenus *Biceratium*, section Pentagona); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 21 (ecol., etc.), figs 11B–D, chart 11, text-table 23, appendix-table 11; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Pentagona), fig. 86; Wood, 1954: 269 (in key), 277–278 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 193; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 115, pl. 25, fig. 8; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. localities); Halim, 1963: 496, fig. 5; Wood, 1964a: 44–45 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 555 (ecol.); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Biceratium*), 352–355, 371, 415–416, 421 (in key), 424, text-figs 2(8), 8, 64–67, 91, table 7; Sournia, 1967: 405–406 (distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 28; Wood, 1968: 40, (descr.), fig. 90; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 24 (descr., distrib., refs), text-figs 34–35; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 28 (in key), 47, figs 35a-b; Taylor, 1974: 198 (N.Z. records listed); Taylor, 1976: 63–54 (identif., refs, etc.), pl. 12, fig. 110, pl. 40, fig. 484; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh records); Burns & Mitchell, 1980: 150, 153 (identif. features of N.Z. material), fig. 15 (SEM); Dodge, 1982a: 225 (in key), 230, fig. 28J; Carbonell, 1982: 79 (refs etc.); Wongrat, 1982: 3, 28–29, 66, pl. I, fig. 10; Dowidar, 1983: 11, pl. I, fig. 3; Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 259; Balech, 1988: 131 (diag., distrib., ecol.), pl. 56, fig. 7.

Ceratium trichoceros (Ehrenberg, 1859) var. **contrarium** (Gourret, 1883)

Gourret, 1883: 31–32, pl. 3, fig. 51 (as *C. tripos* var. *contrarium*); Pavillard, 1905: 53, pl. 2, fig. 1; Jörgensen, 1911: 76 (descr., etc., as *C. tripos* var. *contrarium*, in syn. of *C. inflexum* (Gourret, 1883), pl. IX, figs 160–161; Jörgensen, 1920: 93–95 (review of ecol., etc., as *C. contrarium*), text-fig. 84; Böhm, 1931: 40, table 4; Peters, 1932: 50, fig. 23, pl. 2, fig. 10c (*C. contrarium*), 51, fig. 25, pls 1, 4, figs 3a-c, 17a (*C. trichoceros*); Nielsen, 1934: 27, 35 (table 8), 53 (table 24) (var.), 55–57 (table 23) (var.), text-fig. 67, map 6 (N.Z. occurrence as *C. contrarium*); cf. Dakin & Colefax, 1940: 60, fig. 73 (*C. trichoceros*); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 40 (ecol., etc.), figs 22E, 24A–B, chart 41, text-table 43, appendix-table 46 (cf. also *C. trichoceros*, pp. 40-41, fig. 22B); Crawford, 1949: 174 (Cook Strait record as *C. trichoceros*); Wood, 1954: 271 (in key), 311 (syn., etc.), text-fig. 239b; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 116, pl. 26, fig. 18 (as *C. contrarium*); cf. Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 114 (*C. trichoceros*); Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. record from Foveaux Strait as *C. trichoceros* var. *contrarium*); Mulford, 1963: 87; Halim, 1963: 499, fig. 30; Wood, 1963b: 15 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 38 (ecol., *C. contrarium*), 555 (ecol., *C. trichoceros*); Klement, 1964: 358, pl. 3, fig. 5 (features, dimensions, etc.); Cassie, 1966: 577, 583 (Hauraki Gulf); López, 1966: 333 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), 423 (in key), text-fig. 2(46), 46; Davis & Steidinger, 1966: 1–3 (identif.); Sournia, 1967: 472–473 (distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 89; Halim, 1967: 716 (ecol. as *C. contrarium* (Gourret); Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. VI, fig. 5; Balech, 1968: pl. 11, map 5 (N.Z. records, as *C. contrarium*); Wood 1968: 26 (descr.) fig. 49; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 12 (in key), 82–83 (descr., distrib., detailed syn.), text-fig. 148; Dragovich, 1969: fig. 4a (as *C. contrarium* (Gourret)); Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 47; Yamaji, 1971: 103, pl. 50, fig. 2; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 141, fig. 20; Taylor, 1973: 163, fig. 4a (ecol.); Taylor, 1974: 197 (Nielsen's N.Z. records listed under full species, *C. contrarium*); Taylor 1976: 75–76 (var., refs), pl. 12, fig. 117, pl. 21, fig. 210; cf. Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 8, 33–34 (diag., syn.), pl. 8, fig. 1; cf. Shim *et al.*, 1981: 75, pl. XIV, figs 48a-b; Burns & Mitchell, 1982a: 62, 64, fig. 15 (N.Z. specimen, taxon. comments); cf. Dodge, 1982a: 226 (in key, *C. trichoceros*), 236, fig. 31F; Carbonell, 1982: 82, pl. I, fig. 9 (as *C. contrarium* Gourret, incl. *C. inflexum* Gourret, discuss. etc.), 84 (*C. trichoceros* incl. forma *crypticum* cf. Taylor, 1976: 75 etc.); Dowidar, 1983: 18–19, pl. III, fig. 7, pl. V, fig. 1; cf. Fornshell *et al.*, 1984: 15–27 *passim* (distrib. pattern/ satellite temperature-imagery); Balech, 1988: 151 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol., as *C. contrarium*), pl. 66, fig. 5.

Ceratium tripos tripos (O.F. Müller, 1776)

Müller, 1776 [1781]: 206 (*Cercaria*); Müller, 1786: 136, pl. XIX, fig. 22; Nitzch, 1817: 4; Ehrenberg, 1833: 272; Ehrenberg, 1834: 165, pl. 2, figs 1a-e, g-h

(not f); Schütt, 1896: 20–21 (descr.), text-figs 13, 18 A–C, 28A–D; Lemmermann, 1899: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass), 325, 326, 345; Pavillard, 1905: 50, pl. I, figs 5, 7; Karsten, 1905b: 140 *et seq.* (review of forms, incl., p. 140, *C. tripos limulus* (Gourret), *q.v.*, *gracile* (Gourret), *balticum* Schütt, *sinistra* Gourret; p. 141, pl. XX [1], figs3–4, *azoricum* Cleve, *q.v.*; p. 142, *brevis* Ostenfeld, *arietinum*, pl. XX [1], figs 6a-d *q.v.*; *symmetricum* Pavillard, *q.v.*, *lunula* Schimper, *arcuatum* Gourret, *atlantica* Gourret, pl. XX [1], *q.v.*, etc.); Karsten, 1907: 404–414 (review, status of forms, etc.), pls XLVIII–XLIX [XIV–XV]; Paulsen, 1908: 73 (in key), 77–80 (descr., varieties, refs), text-figs 102–107; Jörgensen, 1911: 1–5, 30, 32, 35, 90, 98, 103, 106, 108, pl. I, figs 1–2, pl. IV, figs 65–79 (and see index p. 117 for varieties and forms); Jörgensen, 1920: 47–50, text-figs 33–39 (review of ecol., forms, etc.); Lebour, 1925: 148–150 (descr., varieties, distrib., etc., refs), text-figs 46b-d, pls XXXIIa-c, XXXIII; Martin, 1929: 30, pl. VII, fig. 7; Böhm, 1931: 15, fig. 12; Peters, 1932: 37, 39, figs 5, 7, 13, pls 1, 3, figs 5a-b, 15d, 16b; Nielsen, 1934: 17, 35 (table 8) (N.Z. occurrence), text-figs 32–33, map 9; Lebour *in* Russell & Yonge, 1936 : pl. 40, fig. 2 (coloured); Schiller, 1937: 382 (descr., varieties, refs & syn.), text-figs 384–385, 421a-e (in subgenus *Euceratium* Gran); Dakin & Colefax, 1940: 60, text-fig. 74; Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 25–26 (forms, ecol., etc.); Kiselev, 1950: 238 (in key), 246 (descr., forms, refs), fig. 428; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 58 (in subgenus *Euceratium*, section Tripos subspecies *genuinum* Pavillard, incl. var. *atlanticum* Ostenf.), fig. 99; Wood, 1954: 270 (in key), 284–285 (descr., distrib., syn., etc.); Davis, 1955: fig. 195; Hardy, 1956: pl. I, fig. 16 (coloured), pl. II; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 116, pl. 25, fig. 14; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 26, fig. on p. 116; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18, 47 (N.Z. localities); Fraser, 1962: frontisp., fig. 43, pl. VII, fig. 15, pl. IX; Newell & Newell, 1963: 40, pl. XII, fig. 3; Cassie, 1963: 8 (table 2) (S. of N.Z.); Mulford, 1963: 85–86 (ecol.); Wood, 1963b: 16 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 45 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 555 (ecol.); Klement, 1964: 355 (dimensions, etc.); Stosch, 1964: 144 *et. seq.*, text-figs 3–5 (sexual reprod.); Barth *et al.*, 1965: 1–12 (biogeography), figs; Cassie, 1966: 583 (Hauraki Gulf); Sournia, 1966: 464, table I (varieties and transitional stages); Sournia, 1967: 416–424 (review of status, varieties, distrib., refs & syn., etc.), table 2; Halim, 1967: 725–726 (ecol.); Wood, 1968: 41 (descr.), fig. 92; Toriumi, 1968: 1–6; Subrahmanyan, 1968: 11 (in key), 35–36 (descr., distrib., refs & detailed syn.), 37, 37, 40, text-fig. 59, pl. III, figs 17–18 (includes in syn. the following form: *Ceratium tripos atlanticum* Ostenfeld, 1903: 583–584, figs 132–133; Karsten, 1905b: 143 (status, etc.), pl. XX [17], fig. 16; Paulsen, 1908: 78, text-fig. 102; Jörgensen, 1911: 36–37, pl. IV, figs 69–73 (descr.); Jörgensen, 1920: 46, 47, 38, figs 33–36 (ecol., etc.); Nielsen, 1934: 17 (ecol., var., etc.), 37 (table 9) (N.Z. occurrence), 52 (table 17), text-figs 32–33, map 7; Schiller, 1937: 384, fig. 421a (descr.); Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944: 26 (ecol., etc.), figs 13E–K, chart 18, text-table 20, appendix-table 22; Kiselev, 1950: 246, fig. 440; Gaarder, 1954: 16; Wood, 1954: 285, text-fig. 205a; López, 1955: 131–159 (allometric var.); López, 1966: 330 (in subgenus *Euceratium*), text-fig. 2(33), 33, pl. 2, fig. 3; Sournia, 1967: 418–420 (status, distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 43; Halim, 1967: 725, pl. II, fig. 26); Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 47, fig. 37a-b; Wall & Evitt, 1975: 14–44 *passim*, text-fig. 2.4, pl. 2, figs 10–44 (comparison of morphology and phylogeny with Cretaceous fossils); McGowan, 1971: fig. 1.9 (distrib. in Pacific, after Graham & Bronikovsky, 1944); Reinecke, 1971: figs 1C–D, G–H (heteromorphic chain); Lanigan, 1972: 170, fig. on p. 175 (Hauraki Gulf); Sournia, 1973: 14–15; Hermosilla, 1973: 61 (in key), 65 (descr., etc.), pl. 33, fig. 5; Taylor, 1973: 491 (Hauraki Gulf ecol.); Sarjeant, 1973: 4, figs 1c-d; Taylor, 1974: 198 (N.Z. records listed as *C. tripos* var. *tripos* (incl. var. *atlanticum* Ostenf.) "Widely distributed 27 records" and as *C. tripos* var. *pulchellum*, and see "taxonomic comment 27" (p. 200) — "This is highly variable and Wood (1954) has found intergrades with *C. pulchellum*. Subrahmanyan (1968), however, says that the two species are distinct".); Drebes, 1974b: 148 (descr.), fig. 130; Travers & Travers, 1975: 266; Wetherbee, 1975: 58–88, 3 text-figs, 13 pls; Taylor, 1976: 88–89 (taxon., var., refs), pl. 14, figs 147, 149–151, pl. 16, figs 168–170; Milstein *et al.*, 1977: 1 *et seq.* (blooms/lethal effects); Dodge, 1977: 334; Malone, 1978: 1–14 (bloom, causes and consequences), figs 1–17; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Goat Is Bay, Leigh, records); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 221 (Whangateau Harbour, Sept. 1968); Mahoney & Steimle, 1979: 225–230 (mass mortality effects); Muñoz & Avaria, 1980: 7 (in key), 20-21, pl. 4, fig. 2, pl. 9, fig. 2, pl. 13, fig. 4; Staker & Bruno, 1980: 167–172 *passim* (diurnal migration); Maruyama, 1981: 328–336, 32 figs (flagellar motion); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 75–76, pl. XIV, figs 47a-b; Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 226, figs 9–10 (thecal surface); Burns & Mitchell, 1982a: 64, figs 16–21 (N.Z. samples, 3 different morphological forms of *C. tripos* var. *atlanticum* Ostenfeld (figs 16–17), *C. tripos* var. *subsalsum* Ostenfeld (figs 18–19), and *C. tripos* f. *balticum* (figs 20–21); Dodge, 1982a: 227 (in key), 234–235 (descr., etc.), figs 30A–D; Carbonell, 1982: 88 (refs etc.), pl. I, fig. 10; Dowidar, 1983: 13 (variations incl. *atlanticum* (Ostenfeld) and *semipulchellum* Jörgensen), pl. II, fig. 9; Han & Yoo, 1983b: 58–59

(descr., refs, etc.), pl. VIII, fig. 8; Fornshell *et al.*, 1984: 15–27 *passim* (distrib. pattern/satellite temperature-imagery); Villar & Huerta, 1985: 81–85 (red tide); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 377 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Plinski & Józwiak, 1986: 47–53 (dimensions related to salinity and temperature) 77–83; Boulding & Platt, 1986: 199 (photosynthesis); Taylor, 1987: 5; Taylor, 1987b: 41, 42, 80; Dodge, 1987: 93 (ultrastructure); Prézelin, 1987: 195 (photosynthesis); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 259 (nutrition); Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 360, 365–368, 383; Taylor, 1987d: 408, 440, 445, 446, 461, 471, 474; Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 612, 624 (reprod.); Balech, 1988: 138–139 (diag., distrib., ecol.), pl. 58, figs 1–6; Subrahmanyan & Bhavanarayana, 1989: 251 (distrib., etc, pollution).

Ceratium sp. Brewin, 1952
Brewin, 1952: 619 (Otago Harbour).

Family CERATOCORYIDAE/ CERATOCORYACEAE
Genus **Ceratocorys** Stein, 1883

Ceratocorys gourreti Paulsen, 1930
Paulsen, 1930: 36, 38; Schiller, 1937: 446–447 (descr., syn., etc.), text-fig. 488B; Wood, 1954: 314–315 (descr., distrib., syn), text-figs 244a-b; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 117, pl. 27, fig. 5; Cassie, 1961: 18, 48 (N.Z. record from off New Plymouth); Wood, 1968: 42 (descr.), fig. 96; Sournia, 1973: 16 (listed); Taylor, 1975: 198 (Cassie's (1961) record listed); Gopinathan & Pillai, 1974: 845 (syn.), pl. IB; Taylor, 1976: 90–91 (features, refs), pl. 26, figs 274, 277; cf. Chen, 1981: 91–99 (thecal morphology); Sournia, 1986: 77 (generic diag.); Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 227, fig. 16 (thecal surface); Balech, 1986: 195 (diag., taxon., distrib.), pl. 80, figs 4, 5, 7 & 8.

Family CLADOPYXIDAE/CLADOPYXIDACEAE
Genus **Cladopyxis** Stein, 1883

Cladopyxis spinosa (Kofoid, 1907)
Kofoid, 1907: 194, pl. 11, fig. 66 (*Acanthodinium*); Schiller, 1937: 469–470, text-fig. 539 (descr.); Rampi, 1950: 10–11, text-fig. 20 ("Dana" Stn 3650, off N.Z.); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 118–119 (generic definition); Wood, 1968: 44 (descr.), fig. 103; Taylor, 1974: 198 ("Dana" record listed); Taylor, 1976: 93–94 (comparison with *C. brachiolata* Stein following Gaarder's (1954: 17) suggested syn.); Sournia, 1986: 75–76 (generic diag.).

Family GLENODINIIDAE/GLENODINIACEAE
Genus **Glenodinium** Ehrenberg, 1837

Glenodinium sp. Taylor, 1973
Taylor, 1973: 491 (Hauraki Gulf ecol.).

Glenodinium sp. Taylor, 1978
Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record, Oct. 1968).

Family GONYAULACIDAE/ GONYAULACACEAE
* Genus **Gonyaulax** Diesing, 1866

Gonyaulax alaskensis Kofoid, 1911
Kofoid, 1911: 249, pl. XIV, fig. 32, pl. XVII, figs 45–46; Wailes, 1928: 3, pl. 3, fig. 29; Schiller, 1937: 304–305 (descr.), text-figs 315a-d; Rampi, 1943b: 325 (descr.), text-fig. 10; Kiselev, 1950: 217 (in key), 225 (descr.), figs 393a-b; Wood, 1954: 257 (in key), 264 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 176; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. localities); Cassie, 1963: 8 (table 2); Hermosilla, 1973: 56–57 (descr., etc.), pl. 30, figs 1–18; Taylor, 1974: 196 (Cassie's 1960 records listed); Dodge, 1982a: 207 (in key), 207–208 (descr. etc.), fig. 25K.

Gonyaulax diegensis Kofoid, 1911
Kofoid, 1911: 217, pl. 13, figs 21–24, pl. 16, fig. 40; Schütt, 1895: pl. 9, figs 34, 1–2 (as *Gonyaulax spinifer)* Lebour, 1925: 95 (descr.), pl. XIII, figs 5a-b; Schiller, 1937: 281–282 (descr., etc.), text-figs 285a-i; Rampi, 1943: 319 (descr.), text-fig. 1; Kiselev, 1950: 217 (in key), 220 (descr.), figs 389a-c (descr.); Wood, 1954: 257 (in key), 259 (descr., distrib. — *G. diegensis, G. spinifera* and *G. digitale* suggested as forms of the same species), text-fig. 164; Cassie, 1961: 18, 48 (N.Z. record from Hawke Bay); Wood, 1964b: 558; Halim, 1967: 730, pl. IV, fig. 51; Wood, 1968: 58 (descr.), fig. 148; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 31 (in key), 50, figs 59a-b; Taylor, 1974: 196 (Cassie's 1961 record listed); Taylor, 1976: 100–101 (features, refs), pl. 35, fig. 400; Dodge, 1982a: 207 (in key), 208 (descr., etc.), fig. 26G; Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 52–56, fig. 10 (N.Z. specimens); Withers, 1987: 324, 327, 335, 341 (sterols); Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 377 (behaviour); Balech, 1988: 166–167 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 74, fig. 10.

* See new generic diagnoses by Sournia (1986: 81–82), Balech (1988: 165) and Dodge (1989: 281).

Gonyaulax digitale (Pouchet 1883)

Pouchet, 1883: 443, pls 18–19, fig. 14 (*Protoperidinium*); Schütt, 1895: pl. 9, figs 34, 1–2; Paulsen, 1907: 8, fig. 6; Paulsen, 1908: 28–29, fig. 37 (as *G. spinifera*, *fide* Lebour, 1925: 92); Kofoid, 191 : 214–217 (syn.), pl. 9, figs 1–5; Lebour, 1925: 92 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 28a; Schiller, 1937: 283–284 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 28a-k; Rampi, 1943b: 319–320 (descr.), text-figs 6–9; Kiselev, 1950: 217 (in key), 200–221 (descr., refs), figs 382, 390a-b; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 62 (in key), fig. 30; Wood, 1954: 257 (in key), 259 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 165; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 112, pl. 24, fig. 1; Cassie, 1960b: 328 (?) spores in NZOI Stn C201, red-water bloom, Cook Strait); Cassie, 1963: 8 (table 2) (S. of N.Z.); Wood, 1964b: 558 (ecol.); Wall & Dale, 1968: 269 (resting spores), pl. 1, figs 1–5, pl. 3, figs 1–2; Wood, 1968: 58 (descr.), fig. 149; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 31 (in key), 50, figs 60a-b; Reid, 1972: 939–944 *passim*, table 1 (cyst as *Spiniferites bentori* (Rossignol)); Sarjeant, 1974: 44–45 (encystment), text-fig. 17, frontis. fig. 3; Drebes, 1974b: 143 (descr., as *G. digitalis*), figs 125b-c; Dodge, 1982a: 207 (in key), 208, 210 (descr., etc.), fig. 26A, pl. VI, figs c-d; Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 227, fig. 25 (thecal surface); Harland, 1983: 333, 386, text-fig. 10, pl. 44, figs 3–4 (cyst, distrib. etc. as *Spiniferites bentori* (Rossignol)); Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 52, figs 8–9 (2 N.Z. specimens, estuarine and coastal marine ecotype of same species, *G. spinifera* is "therefore probably a junior synonym of *G. digitale*"); Baldwin, 1987: 547, fig. 7 (as *G.* cf. *G. digitalis*, Marlborough Sounds: "... the cysts isolated did not exhibit the bifurcate and trifurcate processes commonly associated with *Gonyaulax digitale* cysts (Dodge, 1982a)"); Taylor, 1987c: 76; Sweeney, 1987: 270; Balech, 1988: 166 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 74, figs 7–9.

Gonyaulax grindleyi Reinecke, 1967

Reinecke, 1967: 157–160, text-figs 1A–D, 1–3, pl. 1; Stosch, 1969a: 536–537 (transfer of "organism known under the name of *Protoceratium reticulatum* (Clap. & Lachm.) ... into the genus *Gonyaulax*; its correct name is *G. grindleyi* (Reinecke, 1967)."); includes also — Bergh, 1882: 242–244, pl. 14, fig. 36 (as *Protoceratium aceros*); Bütschli, 1885: 1007, pl. 52. fig. 2; Paulsen, 1904: 24, fig. 10 (as *Peridineum subinerme* n. sp.) [*q.v.*]; Paulsen, 1907: 18, figs 26–27 (as *P. subinerme* Paulsen — also the following refs — Paulsen, 1908: 40 (in key), 60–61 (descr.), text-figs 78a-f; Lebour, 1925: 114–115 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. XXII, figs 2a-f; Schiller, 1937: 243–245 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 244a-c; Braarud, 1945: 15, text-fig 6, pl. 4, figs a-k (as *Protoceratium aceros*); Wood, 1954: 228 (in key), 254 (descr., distrib., syn., as *P. subinerme*), text-fig. 151; also as *P. subinerme* — Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 111; Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z., TAE Stn 408); Wood, 1964b: 566 (ecol.); Halim, 1967: 748 (ecol.), pl. VI, fig. 84, pl. VII, fig. 85; Wood, 1968: 109 (descr.) fig. 330; Stosch, 1968: 558–568; Stosch, 1969: 569–577; Grindley, 1970: 1–15 *passim* (blooms, toxicity, etc.); Grindley & Nel, 1970: 36–58 (red-water and mussel poisoning); Balech, 1971: 161–162 (descr., etc.), pl. XXXV, figs 670-676 (as *G. grindleyi*; but see also pp. 91–92, pl. XV, figs 249–252, pl. XVI, figs 252–257 (as *P. subinerme* Paulsen); Drebes, 1974b: 143 (descr.), fig. 127; Travers & Travers, 1975: 266; Dale, 1976: 53, etc., table II (taxon. correlation with cysts); Taylor, 1976: 109 (discuss. re identity with *P. reticulatum*); Horstman, 1981: 71–88 *passim* (red-water outbreak, shellfish poisoning etc. off South Africa); Dodge, 1982a: 207 (in key), 210–211 (descr., syn. etc.), figs 25 G–I, pl. VI, fig. b; Harland, 1983: 330, 386 (cyst, distrib. etc. as *Operculodinium centrocarpum* (Deflandre & Cookson)), text-fig. 6, pl. 43, figs 9–10; Han & Yoo, 1983b: 54–55 (descr., refs etc.), pl. VI, figs 10–11; Dodge & Lee, 1985: 34, fig. 49; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Baldwin, 1987: 545–547, figs 4–5 (descr. of motile cells etc., distrib., Marlborough Sounds); Taylor, 1987d: 445, 446, 460, 476 (*G. grindleyi*); Withers, 1987: 324, 341, 342 (sterols, *Protoceratium reticulatum*); Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 618; Balech, 1988: 169 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 77, figs 1–5; Hallegraeff, 1988: 73, 74 (SEM photos — cyst as *Operculodinium centrocarpum*); Dodge, 1989: 278 (junior synonym of *Protoceratium reticulatum*).

Gonyaulax hyalina Ostenfeld & Schmidt, 1902

Ostenfeld & Schmidt, 1902: 172, fig. 24; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay [first N.Z. record]).

Gonyaulax inflata (Kofoid, 1907)

Kofoid, 1907: 168–169, pl. 2, fig. 15 (*Steiniella*); Kofoid, 1911: 202, 204; Schiller, 1937: 308 (descr.), text-fig. 319; Rampi, 1950: 7–8, fig. 2 ("Dana" Stn 3651, off N.Z.); Balech, 1962: 157–159 (detailed descr.), pl. XXII, figs 343–348; Taylor, 1974: 196 ("Dana" record listed); Taylor, 1976: 103–104 (features, refs), pl. 36, fig. 417.

Gonyaulax minima Matzenauer, 1933

Matzenauer, 1933: 450, fig. 17; Schiller, 1937: 287, text-figs 291a-b, 292c-e; Kiselev, 1950: 217 (in key), 221, figs 383 a-d; Wood, 1954: 257 (in key), 264–265 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 179; Cassie, 1963: 8 (table 2) (S. of N.Z.); Wood, 1964b: 559; Wood,

1968: 59 (descr.), fig. 153; Sournia, 1973: 33 (listed); Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 51–52, figs 1–3 (N.Z. specimens).

Gonyaulax monacantha Pavillard, 1916

Pavillard, 1916: 21, pl. 1, fig. 78; Schiller, 1937: 287–288 (descr.), text-fig. 293; Rampi, 1943b: 320–321 (descr.), text-fig. 2; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 62, fig. 129; Wood, 1954: 257 (in key), 260–261 (descr., distrib.), text-figs 169a-b; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 112, pl. 24, fig. 2; Cassie, 1961: 18, 48 (N.Z. record from Foveaux Strait); Wood, 1964b: 559 (ecol.); Wood, 1968: 60 (descr.), fig. 155; Saifullah & Hassam, 1973: 145, fig. 3; Taylor, 1974: 195 (Cassie's 1961 record listed); Taylor, 1976: 105 (features, refs & syn.), pl. 35, fig. 402; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 71–72, pl. IX, fig. 31; Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 227, fig. 22 (thecal surface).

Gonyaulax polyedra Stein, 1883

Stein, 1883: 13, pl. 4, figs 7–9; Schütt, 1896: 21 (descr.), fig. 29; Paulsen, 1907: 7, fig. 5; Paulsen, 1908: 28 (in key), 31–32 (descr., refs), text-fig. 40; Kofoid, 1911: 238, 244–245 (incl. injury to benthic species, discolouration etc., syn.), pl. 12, figs 16–20, pl. 14, figs 28–29, 31, pl. 17, fig. 43; Lebour, 1925: 97 (descr., distrib.), pl. XIV, figs 3a-d; Lebour *in* Russell & Yonge, 1936: pl. 40, fig. 4 (coloured); Schiller, 1937: 291–292 (descr., refs), text-figs 299a-f; Rampi, 1943b: 321–323 (descr.), text-fig. 14; Santos-Pinto, 1949: 94–96 (red-water bloom); Kiselev, 1950: 217 (in key), 222 (descr., refs), figs 386a-g; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 62, fig. 131; Nordli, 1951: 207–212 (resting spores); Hayes & Austin, 1951: 530–541; Wood, 1954: 257 (in key), 261 (descr., distrib.), text-figs 171a-b; Haxo & Sweeney, 1955: 415–420 (bioluminescence), figs 1–2; Hastings & Sweeney, 1957: 209–225, figs (luminescent reactions); Sweeney & Hastings, 1957: 115–128 (luminescence diurnal rhythm); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 112, pl. 24, fig. 3; Brongersma-Sanders, 1957: 981, 983; Sweeney & Hastings, 1958: 217–224 (cell division); Hastings & Sweeney, 1958: 440–458 (diurnal rhythm of luminescence, ref)s, figs 1–10; Sweeney *et al.*, 1959: 285–299 (effects of light on luminescence); Hastings & Sweeney, 1959: 567–584 (bioluminescence); Sweeney, 1960: 145–148; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18, 20, 48 (N.Z. localities); Schradie & Bliss, 1962: 214–221 (cultivation and toxicity), figs; Bode *et al.*, 1963: 913–915 (luciferin activity); Reish, 1963: 265–270 (mass-mortality effects, refs); Sweeney, 1963: 177–181; Bode & Hastings, 1963: 488–499 (bioluminescence system); DeSa, 1964: thesis (discovery etc., bioluminescent particles); Russell, 1965: 265 (table I) (toxic nature); Hand *et al.*, 1965: 90–101 (swimming rates), figs 1–6; Halstead, 1965: 160 (toxic nature; see also Ballentine & Abbott (1957)); Brongersma-Sanders (1957); Price & Tschabold, 1966: 14–15; Reynolds *et al.*, 1966: 403; Cassie, 1966: 583 (Hauraki Gulf); Bouck & Sweeney, 1966: 205 *et seq.* (fine structure of trichocysts), figs 2–5, 10–16; Patton et al., 1966: 576–579; Torpey & Ingle, 1966: 1–28 (red tide, refs, etc.); Soli, 1966: 355–363 (bioluminescence); Patton *et al.*, 1967: 789–790 (food value); Wall *et al.*, 1967: 84–86 (cultures and resting spores), text-figs 1–2; Wall & Dale, 1968: 271–272 (resting spores, refs), pl. 1, figs 17–18, pl. 3, figs 3–6; DeSa & Hastings, 1968: 105–122 (bioluminescent particles, characterisation); Wood, 1968: 60 (descr.), fig. 156; Curtis, 1968: 99–101 (pop. acc. ofrhythms), figs 3.6–3.7; Dragovich, 1969: 175, text-figs 2a, 7, 8(4); Biggley *et al.*, 1969: 96–122 (bioluminescence), 14 figs; Loeblich, 1969: 870, 892, fig. 7 (cellular covering); Seliger *et al.*, 1969: 227–232 (photon emission), 2 figs; Steinger & Williams, 1970: 31 (in key), 51, fig. 63; Polikarpov & Tokareva, 1970: 66–69 (cellular cycle), text-figs 1–2; Dodge & Crawford, 1970: 54, 59 (fine structure), pl. 4, D, table 1: Schmitter, 1971: 147–173 (fine structure), 1 fig., 14 pls; Dodge, 1972: 292 (pusule morphol.); Bush & Sweeney, 1972: 446–451 (circadian rhythm of photosynthesis); Gaudsmith & Dawes, 1972: 123–132 *passim* (comparative ultrastructure); Robinson, 1972: 71–82, figs (distrib.); Anon., 1972: 149–150 (red-tide toxicity); McMurray & Hastings, 1972b: 1137–1139 (circadian rhythms); Fogel *et al.*, 1972: 305–317 (bioluminescent particles, identity); Hamman & Seliger, 1972: 397 (bioluminescence); Reid, 1972: 939–944 *passim*, table 1 (cyst as *Lingulodinium machaerophorum* (Deflandre & Cookson)); Taylor, 1973: 491 (Hauraki Gulf ecol.); Saifullah & Hassan, 1974: 144–145, fig. 2; Schmitter, 1973 thesis: (bioluminescence); Taylor, 1974: 196 (N.Z. listing, "widely distributed. 15 records"); Dürr & Netzel, 1974: 21–41 (fine structure); Sournia 1974: 325–389; Sarjeant, 1974: 29, 75, text-fig. 20a, pls 1–2; Prakash, 1975: 121–128 (blooms, an overview, refs, etc.); Hastings, 1975: 235–248 (bioluminescence, refs); Wall, 1975: 253 (possibly "multi-specific"); Eppley & Harrison, 1975: 11–22 (physiol. ecol.); Oguri *et al.*, 1975: 41–46 (red tides); Sweeney, 1975: 225–235 (red tides); Jeffrey *et al.*, 1975: 374–384 *passim* (chloroplast pigment patterns); Sweeney, 1976: 451–461 (thecal membranes); Harrison, 1976: 191–209, 6 figs (nitrate metabolism, refs); Dale, 1976: 53 etc., table II (taxonomic correlation with cysts); Taylor, 1976: 106–107 (features, refs), pl. 35, fig. 396; Scura & Jerde, 1977: 579–583 (as fish food); Blasco, 1977: 255–263 (red tide); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh area records);

MacIsaac, 1978: 1–9 (nitrogen uptake cycles); Dale & Yentsch, 1978: 41–49 (red tide, shellfish poisoning, refs), 10 figs; Prézelin & Sweeney, 1978: 27–35 (photoadaptation); Prézelin & Sweeney, 1979: 101–106 (photosynthesis); cf. Taylor, 1979: 47–56; Dürr, 1979: 55–87, pls 1–11 (thecal growth, and division); Sweeney, 1979: 37–40; Govindjee *et al.*, 1979: 405–411 (chlorophyll fluorescence); Dunlap & Hastings, 1981: 10509–10518 (control of luciferase activity); Kobayashi *et al.*, 1981: 53–57 (cysts), pl. I; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 72, pl. XII, figs 38a-d; Meeson & Sweeney 1982: 241–245 (temperature adaptations, etc.); Dodge, 1982a: 207 (in key), 211–212 (descr. etc.), figs 25D–F, pl. VI, fig. a; Andreis, 1982: 227, fig. 20 (thecal surface); Prézelin, 1982: 129–135, 9 figs (light intensity/ageing); Harland, 1983: 328–329, 386 (cyst, distrib. etc. as *Lingulodinium machaerophorum* (Deflandre & Cookson)), text-fig. 4, pl. 43, figs 5–6; Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 52, fig. 7 (N.Z. specimens); Harding *et al.*, 1983: 84–85 (refs to photosynthesis etc.); Prézelin & Matlick, 1983: 141–150 (low-light adaptation); Sweeney *et al.*, 1983: 457–465 (stimulation of bioluminescence); Volknandt & Hardeland, 1984: 493–500, figs 1–9; Hoffmann & Hardeland, 1985: 39–43 (membrane fluidity and bioluminescence, refs), figs 1–3; Lalami-Taleb *et al.*, 1985: 159–166 (blooms); Marasovic & Pucher-Petkovic, 1985: 221–223 (eutrophication effects); Prézelin *et al.*, 1986: 1–12 (photosynthesis); Balzer, 1986: 440 (bioluminescence/rhythms); Balech, 1986: 86; Migas, 1986: 3[1] (molluscan toxicity); Rensing, 1986: 5–15; SooHoo *et al.*, 1986: 197–214 (absorption spectra); Rivkin & Voytek, 1986: 199 *et seq.* (cell division); Broda *et al.*, 1986: 251–263 (bioluminescence); Schroder-Lorenz & Rensing, 1986: 315–323 (protein synthesis); Hastings & Dunlap, 1986: 307–327 (bioluminescence/proteins); Nealson *et al.*, 1986: 77–83 (ident./bioluminescence); Lalami-Taleb *et al.*, 1986: 185 (population structure); Baldwin, 1987: 547, fig. 6 (descr. of cysts etc., distrib. Marlborough Sounds); Bary & Jenkinson, 1987: 29; Fraga, 1987: 19; Jenkinson, 1987: 47; Anderson *et al.*, 1987: 340 *et seq.* (life cycle/effects on); Balch, 1987: 107–118 (metabolism); Boczar & Prézelin, 1987: 805–812 (proteins); Thorey *et al.*, 1987: 85–89 (cell cycle); Nicholas *et al.*, 1987: 723–735 (bioluminescence); Harding *et al.*, 1987: 403–437 (photosynthesis); Schroder-Lorenz & Rensing, 1987: 7–13 (protein synthesis); Turner *et al.*, 1987: 98–102 (toxins); Taylor, 1987c: 25, 50–53; Dodge, 1987: 93, 95, 105 (ultrastructure); Rizzo, 1987: 145 (biochem./nucleus); Prézelin, 1987: 180, 185–187, 189, 191, 198, 199, 201–205, 207–210, 213–215, 217 (photosynthesis); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 226, 235 (nutrition); Sweeney, 1987: 269–271, 273–276 (bioluminescence); Shimizu, 1987: 283, 284 (toxin); Withers, 1987: 317, 341 (sterols); Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 619 (reprod.); Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 383 (behaviour); Taylor, 1987d: 406, 411, 412, 414, 415, 422, 426, 429, 430, 439, 444, 459, 464, 466, 469, 470, 476; Homma & Hastings, 1988: 49–58; Vicker *et al.*, 1988: 5–17 (cell cycles); Lewis, 1988: 701–714 (cysts/sediment); Lewis & Burton, 1988: 49–60 (cell structure); Anderson *et al.*, 1988: 277–278 (luminescence); Blanco, 1988: 335–344 (vertical distrib./sediment); Costas *et al.*, 1988: 555–562 (ultrastructure); Homma, 1988: 3183 (cell division); Roenneberg & Hastings, 1988: 206–207 (circadian functions); Roenneberg *et al.*, 1988: 432–434; Griffis & Chapman, 1988: 305–314 (darkness/growth); Balech, 1988: 170–171 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 75, figs 17–24; Wu, 1988: 305 (vertical distrib./red tide); Martin-Jezequel *et al.*, 1988: 303–313 (protein content); Ekelund & Hader, 1988: 1109–1114 (orientation); Balzer & Hardeland, 1989a: 297–310 (luminescence, neurophysiol.); Balzer & Hardeland, 1989b: 129–132 (bioluminescence); Marasovic, 1989: 35–41 (en/excystment); Roenneberg *et al.*, 1989: 201–216 (behaviour/vertical migration); Homma & Hastings, 1989a: 635–644 (cell division); Homma & Hastings, 1989b: 303–318 (cell cycle/growth); Broda *et al.*, 1989: 327–333 (circadian functions); Johnson & Hastings, 1989: 405–415 (circadian functions); Vernet *et al.*, 1989: 365–371 (red tide irruption etc.); Morse *et al.*, 1989a: 172–176 (luminescence/circadian regulation); Morse *et al.*, 1989b: 11822–11826 (luminescence/circadian reaction); Dodge, 1989: 291 (referred to *Lingulodinium* Wall, 1967, as cyst); Cetta & Anderson, 1990: 69–84 (cell cycles); Milos *et al.*, 1990 : 87–89 (protein synthesis).

Gonyaulax polygramma Stein, 1883

Stein, 1883: pl. 4, fig. 15; Schiller, 1937: 292, figs 300a-j; Nishiwaka, 1901: 31–34 (red-water effects); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 62, fig. 132; Wood, 1954: 261, figs 172a-c; Taylor, 1962: 237–242 (taxon. related to morphol.); Wood, 1963b: 25 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 48–49 (east-central N.Z.); Grindley & Taylor, 1964: 111–130, pl. XIII (red water/mortality effects); Steidinger, 1968: 1–5 (descr., morphol. and thecal develop.), figs 1–14; Wood, 1968: 60 (descr., range), fig. 157; Grindley, 1970: 1–15 *passim* (blooms, toxicity, etc.); Saifullah & Hassan, 1973: 145, fig. 3; Sarjeant, 1974: 9; Taylor, 1974: 196 (Wood's record listed), pl. 35, fig. 398; Ricard, 1974: 126, 129 (SEM morphol.), pl. 2, figs 12–16; Taylor, 1976: 107 (features, refs etc.); Bodeanu & Usurelu, 1979: 151–154 (blooms); Ferraz-Reyes *et al.*, 1979: 155–160; Kamykowski, 1980: 39–43 (thermocline behaviour, refs); Filimonov & Tyul'kova, 1981: 43–49 *passim*, fig. 3,

table 1 (bioluminescence/stimulus); Dodge, 1982a: 207 (in key), 212 (descr., etc.), fig. 26J; Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 227, fig. 19 (thecal surface); Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 52, figs 4-6 (N.Z. specimens); Han & Yoo, 1983b: 55 (descr., refs etc.), pl. VII, fig. 6; Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound); Hallegraeff, 1987: 4, fig. 5; Taylor, 1987c: 50; Sweeney, 1987: 270 (bioluminescence); Levanadowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 383, 385 (behaviour); Taylor, 1987d: 426, 460; Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 618; Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 1 (record of bloom, Breaksea Sound, 1987), table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, Jan. 1989); Balech, 1988: 167 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 74, figs 11–15.

Gonyaulax cf. **G. sphaeroidea** Kofoid, 1911, Burns & Mitchell, 1983

Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 56, fig. 11 (single N.Z. specimen from NZOI Stn N482 tentatively attributed to *G. sphaeroidea* Kofoid, 1911: 206, pl. 16, figs 41-42 ("However some reservation remains ..."); cf. Schiller, 1937: 296–297 (descr. etc.), figs 304a-d; Rampi, 1943b: 324; Gaarder, 1954a: 26, fig. 29; Balech, 1988: 169 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 76, figs 2-6.

Gonyaulax spinifera (Claparède & Lachmann, 1859)

Claparède & Lachmann, 1859: 405, pl. 20, figs 4–5 (*Peridinium*); Diesing, 1866: 96, 382 (*Gonyaulax*); Paulsen, 1907: 8, fig. 8 (as *G. levanderi* (Lemmermann)); Paulsen, 1908: 28 (in key), 29–30, fig. 37 (*G. spinifera*), 28 (in key), 30–31, text-figs 38a-d (as *G. Levanderi*); Kofoid, 1911: 209–214 (syn.), text-figs A–D, pl. 10, figs 8–10, pl. 16, fig. 39; Lebour, 1925: 92 (descr., distrib., syn.), pl. XIII, figs 1a-b; Abé, 1927: 387, fig. 7; Martin, 1929: 23 (descr.), pl. III, fig. 33; Böhm, 1936: 33, figs 13a-b; Schiller, 1937: 297 (refs & syn.), text-figs 305a-n; Margalef & Durán, 1953: 33, figs 8p-q; Wood, 1954: 257 (in key), 263 (descr., distrib., syn.), fig. 174; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 48, (N.Z. localities); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z., TAE Stn 416); Wood, 1963b: 25 (refs); Silva, 1963: 1–24; Wood, 1964b: 559 (ecol.); Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 33 (listed as type species of *Gonyaulax* Diesing, 1866: 305, 382); Wall & Dale, 1968: 269–270 (resting spores, refs), pl. 1, figs 6–12, pl. 3, fig. 12; Wood, 1968: 61 (descr.), fig. 160 (incl. *G. digitale* and *G. polygramma* as ecoforms); Hada, 1970: 18, text-fig. 17; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 31 (in key), 51; Wall & Dale, 1970: 51–52, text-figs 16–17, 19–22, pl. 1, figs 16–25 (derivation from *in vitro* germination of spores of *Spiniferites ramosus* (Ehrenberg)); Reid, 1972: 939– 944, table 1 (cyst as *Nematosphaeropsis balcombiana* Deflandre & Cookson); Sarjeant, 1974: 35, 60, 87, 90, pl. 5, figs 5-6; Taylor, 1974: 196 (records of Cassie, 1960 and 1961 listed); Drebes, 1974b: 143 (descr.), fig. 126; Dale, 1976: 53 etc. (taxon. correlation with cysts), pl. II; Balech, 1977b: 116–119, pl. I, figs 1–14; cf. Taylor, 1979: 47–56; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 72, pl. XI, pl. XII, figs 37a-f; Dodge, 1982a: 205 (type species of *Gonyaulax*), 207 (in key), 214–216 (descr., cyst types etc. —"... has always been a difficult species to identify with certainty ... There is no sharp dividing line between this species and *G. digitale*, and possibly *G. diegensis* and *G. alaskensis*."), figs 26C–F, pl. 6, fig. f; Andreis *et al.*, 1983: 227, fig. 23 (thecal surface); Harland, 1983: 327, 386, text-fig. 3, pl. 43, figs 3–4 (cyst, distrib. etc. as *Bitectatodinium tepikiense* Wilson), 329, 386, text-fig. 5, pl. 43, figs 7–8 (as *Nematosphaeropsis labyrinthea* (Ostenfeld)), 334, 386, text-fig. 11, pl. 44, figs 7–10 (as *Spiniferites elongatus* Reid (incl. *S. frigidus* Harland & Reid), 337–338, 386, text-fig. 13, pl. 45, figs 3–4 (as *S. membranaceus* (Rossignol)), 338, 386, text-fig. 14, pl. 45, figs 1–2 (as *S. mirabilis* (Rossignol)), 338, 386, text-fig. 15, pl. 45, fig. 8 (as *S. ramosus* (Ehrenberg) *sensu* Wall); Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 52 ("... probably a junior synonym of *G. digitale*"); Han & Yoo, 1983b: 55 (descr., refs etc.), pl. VI, figs 4–7; Dodge & Lee, 1985: 34, fig. 50; Baldwin, 1987: 545, figs 2–3 (descr., of cysts etc., distrib. Marlborough Sounds); Fraga, 1987: 19; Harland & Sharp, 1987: 25 *et seq.* (morphol./palaeoecol.); Bary & Jenkinson, 1987: 30; Hallegraeff, 1988: 71, 72 (SEM photos); Balech, 1988: 166 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 74, figs 1–4; Riaux-Gobin & Lassus, 1989: 491-498 (irruption, red tide, etc.);

Gonyaulaux turbineyi Murray & Whiting, 1899

Murray & Whiting, 1899: 323, pl. 28, figs 4a-b; Chang, 1983a: 165 (Tasman Bay [first N.Z. record]); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Balech, 1988: 168 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 74, fig. 16, pl. 75, figs 1-4.

Gonyaulax sp. Lanigan, 1972

Lanigan, 1972: 170, fig. on p. 176 (Hauraki Gulf).

Gonyaulax spp. Burns & Mitchell, 1983

Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 56, fig. 12.

Gonyaulax spp. MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986

MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay).

Gonyaulax sp. Bradford *et al.*, 1987

Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound).

Gonyaulax sp. Baldwin, 1987

Baldwin, 1987: 547, fig. 8 (Marlborough Sounds: "Only one empty cyst was found ... appears similar to the fossil *Hystricosphaeridium recurvatum* (White) Lejeune-Carpentier (Deflandre & Cookson 1955).").

Genus **Protoceratium** Bergh, 1882

Protoceratium reticulatum (Claparède & Lachmann, 1859) [see also *Gonyaulax grindleyi* Reinecke, 1967]

Claparède & Lachmann, 1859: 405, pl. 20, fig. 3 (*Peridinium*); Bergh, 1882: fig. 36 (as *Protoceratium aceros*); Bütschli, 1885: 1007, pl. 52, fig. 2; Schütt, 1895: pl. 7, fig. 28; Schütt, 1896: 19 (descr.), text-fig. 27; Paulsen, 1907: 7, figs 3–4; Paulsen, 1908: 27 (descr., refs), text-figs 34a-c; Lebour, 1925: 89 (descr., distrib.), pl. XII, figs 7a-c; Martin, 1929: 22 (descr.), pl. IV, fig. 10; Schiller, 1937: 322–323 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 338a-d; Braarud, 1945: 1 (cysts); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 61 (in key), fig. 126; Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. record from off New Plymouth); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 113 (key features); Evitt & Davidson, 1964: 5, pl. 1, fig. 12; Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. V, fig. 5; Wall & Dale, 1968: 272 (resting spores), pl. 1, figs 19–21, pl. 3, figs 7–8; Wood, 1968 : 125 (descr.), fig. 389; Stosch, 1969: 563–567, text-figs 1A–D1–3, pl. 1 (transferred to *Gonyaulax grindleyi* Reinecke, 1967, *q.v.*); Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 37 (in key), figs 140a-c; Gaudsmith & Dawes, 1972: 123 *et seq.* (ultrastructure); Sarjeant, 1974: 195; Taylor, 1974: 196 (Cassie's 1961 N.Z. record listed); Jeffrey *et al.*, 1975: 374–384 *passim* (chloroplast pigment patterns); Travers & Travers, 1975: 266; Dodge, 1982a: 210–211 (under *Gonyaulax grindley, q.v.*); Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 56, fig. 13 (N.Z. specimens; "... common around the world ... but has not yet been well illustrated."); Sournia, 1986: 83 (generic diag.); Withers, 1987: 324, 341, 342 (sterols); Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 618 (reproduction); cf. Balech, 1988: 169.

Genus **Protogonyaulax** Taylor, 1979

Protogonyaulax spp. MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986

MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986 : 402 (table 1 : Kenepuru Sound); cf. Cembella & Taylor, 1986 : 311–323; Cembella *et al.*, 1987 : 171–186.

Family HETERODINIIDAE/HETERODINIACEAE
Genus **Heterodinium** Kofoid, 1906

Heterodinium detonii Rampi, 1943

Rampi, 1943a: 152–155, text-figs 1–6; Rampi, 1950: 8 ("Dana" Stns 3624, 3626, off N.Z.); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 113 (key features), pl. 24, fig. 13; Sournia, 1973: 40 (listed); Dodge, 1982a: 252–253 (descr. etc. as *Palaeophalacroma unicinctum* Schiller, 1928: 65, fig. 27, incl. *H. detonii* Rampi), fig. 33J; Sournia, 1986: 76–77 (generic diag.); Balech, 1988: 156–157 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol., etc. as *P. unicinctum* Schiller, incl. *Ebieridinium michaelsarsi* Gaarder, 1954).

Heterodinium dubium Rampi, 1941

Rampi, 1941a: 52, 58–59, pl. 1, fig. 4; Rampi, 1950: 8, fig. 14 ("Dana" Stn 3630, off N.Z.); Sournia, 1973: 40 (listed).

Heterodinium inaequale (Schiller, 1937)

Schiller, 1937: 342 (in key), 344–345 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 372a-c; Kofoid, 1907: 165, pl. 7, fig. 46 (as *H. laticinctum*); Pavillard, 1916: 40, pl. 2, figs 1–2 (as *H. kofoidi*); Rampi, 1950: 9, fig. 6 ("Dana" Stn 3641, off N.Z.); Wood, 1968: 73 (descr.), fig. 204; Taylor, 1976 : 118 (discuss., features), pl. 23, fig. 233 (*H. inaequale* Kofoid; *see* Kofoid & Adamson, 1933: 1–136, pl. 16, fig. 32).

Heterodinium minutum Kofoid & Michener, 1911

Kofoid & Michener, 1911: 285; Kofoid & Adamson, 1933: 34, figs 4–7, pl. 15, fig. 5; Schiller, 1937: 330 (in key), 331 (in subgenus *Sphaerodinium* Kofoid, 1906), fig. 345; Wood, 1968: 74 (descr.), fig. 208; Burns & Mitchell, 1982b: 76–79, fig. 23 (first N.Z. record); Balech, 1988: 153–154 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 69, fig. 7.

Family OXYTOXIDAE/OXYTOXACEAE
Genus **Centrodinium** Kofoid, 1907
[syn. *Murrayella* Kofoid 1907, in part, *Pavillardinium* de Toni, 1936 in part]

Centrodinium pacificum Rampi, 1950

Rampi, 1950: 10, text-fig. 15 ("Dana" Stn 3651, off N.Z.) as *Pavillardinium (Murrayella)*); Sournia, 1973: 52 (listed); Taylor, 1976: 121 (transferred to *Centrodinium*).

Centrodinium splendidum (Rampi, 1941)

Rampi, 1941a: 54, 60–61, pl. 2, fig. 5 (*Murrayella*); Rampi, 1950: 9, text-fig. 9 ("Dana" Stn 3651, off N.Z.) (as *Pavillardinium (Murrayella)*); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 118; Sournia, 1973: 52 (listed); Taylor, 1976: 121 (transferred to *Centrodinium*).

Genus **Corythodinium** Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966
[syn. *Murrayella* Kofoid, 1907 in part,
Pavillardinium de Toni, 1936 in part]

Corythodinium compressum Kofoid, 1907
Kofoid, 1907: 188, pl. 10, fig. 63 (*Oxytoxum*); Schiller, 1937: 461, fig. 522; Wood, 1963b: 44, figs 162a-b; Taylor, 1976: 124 (discuss., transf. to *Corythodinium*), pl. 24, fig. 254; Burns & Mitchell, 1982b: 69–70, fig. 1 (first N.Z. record).

Corythodinium elegans Pavillard, 1916
Pavillard, 1916: 43, pl. 2, fig. 4 (*Oxytoxum*); Schiller, 1937: 464, fig. 530; Balech, 1971: 31, pl. 8, figs 138–141; Taylor, 1976: 123 (transf. to *Corythodinium*); Burns & Mitchell, 1982b: 70, figs 2–3 (first N.Z. record).

Genus **Oxytoxum** Stein, 1883

Oxytoxum gracile 1937
Schiller, 1937: 455, fig. 506; Wood, 1968: 90, fig. 259 (descr.); Sournia, 1986: 72–73 (generic diag.); Bradford *et al.*, 1987: 228, table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound).

Oxytoxum laticeps Schiller, 1937
Schiller, 1937: 461, text-fig. 523; Wood, 1963a: 46, text-fig. 170; Wood, 1968: 190 (descr.), fig. 260; Taylor, 1976: 125–126 (descr., discuss.), pl. 24, fig. 249; Burns & Mitchell, 1982b: 70–74 figs 4–11 (first N.Z. records incl. *O. mediterraneum* Schiller, 1937: 459, 516; cf. Wood, 1968: 91 (descr.), fig. 262); Dodge, 1982a: 245–246 (descr., etc.), fig. 32J; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Hallegraeff, 1988: 88 (SEM photo.).

Oxytoxum longiceps Schiller, 1937
Schiller, 1937: 464–465, text-fig. 532; Rampi, 1950: 10, text-fig. 24 ("Dana" Stn 3630, off N.Z.); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 61, fig. 125; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 118 (generic diag.); Balech, 1962: 167–168, pl. XIX, figs 288–289; Wood, 1963a: 46, text-fig. 171; Wood, 1968: 91 (descr.), fig. 261; Burns & Mitchell, 1982b: 74, figs 12–14 (descr. of N.Z. material).

Oxytoxum pachyderme Schiller, 1937
Schiller, 1937: 460, fig. 519; Wood, 1963b: 48, fig. 168; Taylor, 1976 : 127 (validation of name), pl. 24, fig. 250; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study).

Oxytoxum scolopax Stein, 1883
Stein, 1883: pl. 5, figs 1–3; Lebour, 1925: 141, fig. 44c; Schiller, 1937: 453–454 (descr., refs etc.), figs 502a-c; Wood, 1954: 315, fig. 245; Gaarder, 1954a: 38; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 118, pl. 27, figs 8A–B; Wood, 1963b: 34 (refs); Wood, 1968 : 93 (descr.), fig. 270; Taylor, 1976: 127–128 (descr., discuss.), pl. 24, figs 252–253, pl. 43, fig. 512; Burns & Mitchell, 1982b: 74–76, figs 15–17 (first N.Z. record); Dodge, 1982a: 246–247 (descr., distrib. etc.), fig. 32H; Balech, 1988: 182 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 82, fig. 16.

Oxytoxum turbo Kofoid, 1907
Kofoid, 1907: 190, pl. 10, fig. 60; Schiller, 1937: 457, figs 512a-c; Wood, 1954: 315, fig. 246; Wood, 1968: 94 (descr.), fig. 274; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (first N.Z. record, West Coast productivity study); Balech, 1988: 181–182 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 82, figs 13–15.

Oxytoxum sp. Lanigan, 1972
Lanigan, 1972: (Hauraki Gulf); Taylor, 1974: 198 (listed).

Oxytoxum spp. Taylor, 1974
Taylor, 1974: 200 ("Three unidentified *Oxytoxum* species [including that of Lanigan, 1972] occur in the Hauraki Gulf area").

Oxytoxum sp. 1, Chang, 1983
Chang, 1983b: 291, table 1 (West Coast productivity study).

Oxytoxum sp. 2, Chang, 1983
Chang, 1983b: 291, table 1 (West Coast productivity study).

Oxytoxum sp. 1, Bradford *et al.*, 1987
Bradford *et al.*, 1987: 228, table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound);

Oxytoxum sp. 2, Bradford *et al.*, 1987
Bradford *et al.*, 1987: 228, table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T1450, Pelorus Sound).

Family PERIDINIIDAE/PERIDINIACEAE
Genus **Diplopsalis** Bergh, 1882

Diplopsalis lenticula Bergh, 1882
Bergh, 1882: 244, 246, 249, figs 60–62; Stein, 1883: pl. VIII, figs 12–14, pl. IX, fig. 1; Schütt, 1896: 21–22 (descr.), text-figs 31A–B; Lemmermann, 1899: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass; also *P. saccularis* Murr. & Whit.); Paulsen, 1908: 35–36 (in key, descr., refs), text-figs 44–45; Lebour, 1922: 795–798 (descr.,

ecol., refs etc.); Lebour, 1925: 99–100 (descr., distrib., syn. — not of Paulsen, 1908, except his ref. to Stein's pl. IX, fig. 1), pl. XV, figs 1a-e; Martin, 1929: 23, pl. IV, figs 11–13; Schiller, 1937: 103–107 (descr., forms, refs & syn.), text-figs 95a-h (*Glenodinium*); Kiselev, 1950: 131 (in key), 136 (descr.), figs 217a-e (in *Glenodinium*); Wood, 1954: 222 (descr., distrib.), text-figs 86a-c; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 109 (key features), pl. 23, figs 6A–B; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 112; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. localities); Newell & Newell, 1963: 40, pl. XI, fig. 9; Wood, 1964b: 557 (ecol.); Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 27 (listed as type sp. of *Diplopsalis* Bergh, 1881: 244, 246); Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. VI, fig. d; Wall & Dale, 1968: 279, text-fig. 7, pl. 4, fig. 19; Wood, 1968: 54 (descr.), fig. 132; Loeblich, 1969: 905 (*Dissodinium* Abé, 1941 substituted for some species within this genus because *Diplopsalis* preoccupied under International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature, but see Dodge & Hermes, 1981: 20, *Diplopsalis* available under International Code of Botanical Nomenclature 1979 and, therefore, conserved "as this name is central to any discussion of this group of dinoflagellates ..."; but see p. 22 for species included in *Dissodinium* group as differentiated); Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 29 (in key), 49, fig. 51; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 3–5 (descr., refs, etc.), pl. I, figs 1–3, 5, 7–9, 16, pl. III, figs 1–3, 8, 10; Taylor, 1976: 130–131 (refs etc.), pl. 28, figs 298–299; Dodge & Hermes, 1981: 18, figs 3–5; Abé, 1981: 25 (in key), 26–28 (and subsequent pages for other forms hitherto confused with this species, descr., discuss., etc.), fig. 3(4–6); Sournia, 1986: 87–88 (generic diag.); Taylor, 1987c: 63; Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 247 (nutrition).

Diplopsalis sp. MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986
MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay).

Diplopsalis sp. Baldwin, 1987
Baldwin, 1987 : 550, fig. 25 (Marlborough Sounds).

Genus **Oblea** Balech, 1964

Oblea rotunda (Lebour, 1922)
Lebour, 1922: 804–808, text-figs 16–20 (*Peridinio psis*); Lindemann, 1924: 3, pl. 1, figs 10–13 (as *P. limnophilum*); Lebour, 1925: 101 (descr.), pl. XV, figs 4a-e; Lindemann, 1928: 91; Woloszynska, 1928: 189, 260, pl. VI, figs 11–17; Schiller, 1937: 107 (descr. ,etc.), text-figs 98a-e, 269A a-d (*Glenodinium*); Kiselev, 1950: 131 (in key), 137–138 (descr.), figs 223a-e; Wood, 1954: 223 (descr., distrib., misspelt as *rotundata*), text-figs 88a-b; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.) (in *Diplopsalis*; misspelt as *rotundata*); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. record from Hauraki Gulf); Wood, 1964a: 47 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 558; Wood, 1968: 54 (descr.), fig. 134; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 29 (in key), 49; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 6 (descr., syn. etc.), pl. IV, figs 9–12, 14 (as *Peridiniopsis*); Sournia, 1973: 49 (status of *Oblea* etc., listed); Taylor, 1974: 195 (N.Z. records in genus *Oblea*, following Balech (1964)); Elbrächter, 1975: 61–62 (comparison with *Zygabikodinium pseudooblea* n.sp.); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record, Feb. 1974); Dodge & Hermes, 1981: 24; Dodge, 1982a: 152 (in key), 159 (descr., distrib. etc.), figs 18A–B; Dodge & Lee, 1985: 35, fig. 53; Sournia, 1986: 89–90 (generic diag.).

Oblea sphaeroideum (Stein, 1883)
Stein, 1883 : pl. 5, fig. 9 (*Oxytoxum*); Lebour, 1925: 140, fig. 44a; Schiller, 1937: 452, fig. 498 (descr., refs), fig. 498; Gaarder, 1954a : 38; Taylor, 1978 : 217 (Leigh records as *Oblea sphaerodium*).

Oblea sp. 1, Taylor, 1978
Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh records).

Oblea sp. 2, Taylor, 1978
Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh records).

* Genus **Protoperidinium** Bergh, 1881

Protoperidinium affine Balech, 1958
See Cassie (1963) entry under *Protoperidinium pellucidum* Bergh, 1881.

* Despite Loeblich's (1968) proposal of the name *Archaeperidinium* for marine peridinians, Balech (1971a: 3, 195) kept the name *Peridinium* "pending further studies on plate patterns". However, since the type species of *Peridinium* Ehrenberg, 1830 [1832] is the fresh-water *P. cinctum*, Balech (1974) has now "adopted the name *Protoperidinium*, Bergh, 1881 coined by Bergh, for the marine species ...". Balech redefined the genus *Protoperidinium*, analysed the general structural characters, and listed 231 transferred species, although this "does not intend to be a complete catalogue of the valid taxa today", also followed by Parke & Dixon (1976: 545, 549, note 63). However, F.J.R. Taylor (1976: 135) has argued for conservation of *Peridinium* on procedural grounds. His footnote indicates that his "hope of forestalling the creation of large numbers of new combinations" was dashed by Balech's (1974) transference of 231 marine peridinia to *Protoperidinium*. See also Abé (1981: 52–54, 164 (as subgenus)) and Dodge (1982a: 164–172, incl. key) and new subfamily Protoperidiniinae with subgeneric groupings proposed by Balech (1988: 81 *et seq.*), also generic diagnosis by Sournia (1986: 84–87).

Protoperidinium ampulliforme (Wood, 1954)

Wood, 1954: 242, fig. 160 (*Peridinium*); Sournia, 1973: 53 (listed); Taylor, 1974: 195 (unpubl. N.Z. record from Leigh listed); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record of Feb. 1974 listed).

Protoperidinium applanatum (Mangin, 1915)

Mangin, 1915: 79–80, text-fig. 58 (*Peridinium*); Wood, 1954: 242, fig. 159 (*P. obovatum*); Balech, 1968b: pl. 12, map 9 (appears to have been recorded from within New Zealand region); Subrahmanyan, 1971: 32, pl. XVIII, fig. 4; Balech, 1971a: 129–130, pl. XXIV, figs 429–441; Balech, 1974: 45 (fig. XXIV.5–6), 59 (in *Protoperidinium*); Taylor, 1987d: 450.

Protoperidinium breve (Paulsen, 1905)

Paulsen, 1905: 4, figs 3a-c, (*Peridinium steini* forma *brevis*); Paulsen, 1907: 13 (*P. breve*); Paulsen, 1908: 46, text-fig. 56; Lebour, 1925: 132 (descr., distrib., refs), text-fig. 41c; Schiller, 1937: 198–200 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 194a-j; Paulsen, 1949: 5 (considered to be a form of *P. pyriforme* (Paulsen); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 66 (in key), 67; Wood, 1954: 227 (in key), 241 (descr., distrib., syn. — may be a cold-water form of *P. steinii* Jörgensen, *q.v.*), text-figs 121a-d; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 110, pl. 23, fig. 12; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 48 (N.Z. localities); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2); Wood, 1964b: 560 (ecol.); Wood, 1968: 98 (descr., range), fig. 286; Balech, 1971: 101–102 (descr., ecol. etc., as *P. pyriforme* Paulsen, 1905, subspecies *breve* Paulsen, 1905, new combination), pl. XVIII, figs 311–313; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 37–38 (as *P. breve* Paulsen, 1907, descr., refs & syn. incl. *P. steinii* forma *brevis* Paulsen, 1905), pl. XVI, figs 4–15; Taylor, 1974: 195 (N.Z. records listed); Abé, 1981: 176 (in key); Dodge, 1982a: 199.

Protoperidinium brevipes (Paulsen, 1908)

Paulsen, 1908: 108, text-fig. 151 (*Peridinium*); Lebour, 1925: 131–132 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. XXVII, figs 2a-d; Martin, 1929: 29 (descr.), pl. VII, figs 8–10; Schiller, 1937: 200–201 (descr., refs & syn), text-figs 195a-m; Wood, 1954: 227 (in key), 241 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 122; Cassie, 1960a: 169; Cassie, 1961 : 20 (N.Z. record from Wellington Harbour); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z.); Wood, 1964b: 560; Wood, 1968: 98 (descr.), fig. 287; Balech, 1971: 144 (descr., ecol., etc.), pl. XXX, figs 561–577; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 38 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. XX, figs 1–12, pl. XXI, fig. 1; Drebes, 1974:b 134 (descr.), fig. 116; Taylor, 1974: 195 (listed Cassie's (1961) record from Wellington Harbour); Balech, 1974: 60 (transferred to *Protoperidinium*), figs XII (5), XIII (24), XVI (43), XIX (12); Abé, 1981: 179 (in key), 179–182 (descr., discuss., refs & syn. esp. as *P. varicans* Paulsen, 1911), fig. 10(a-e); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 66, pl. IV, figs 18a-b; Dodge, 1982a: 171 (in key), 190 (descr., refs etc.), fig. 22B, pl. IV, fig. d; Hallegraeff, 1988: 90 (SEM photo.); Balech, 1988: 105 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 39, figs 6–9.

Protoperidinium brochi (Kofoid & Swezy, 1921)

Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 183 (*Peridinium*); Lebour, 1925: 128 (as *P. adriaticum*); Böhm, 1936: 41, fig. 16d; Schiller, 1937: 221–222 (refs & syn.), text-figs 218 a-i; Wood, 1954: 228 (in key), 247 (distrib., syn.), text-fig. 135; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 111, pl. 23, fig. 15; Cassie, 1961: 20, 48 (W. of N.Z.); Riedl, 1963: 33, pl. 5; Wood, 1964a: 50–51 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 561; Halim, 1967: 734–735 (ecol., etc.) pl. VI, figs 72–73; Wood, 1968: 98 (descr.), fig. 288; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 93 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. LXII, figs 7–12, pl. LXIII, figs 7, 10, 12; Taylor, 1974: 195 (Cassie's (1961) record W. of Hawera listed); Balech, 1974: 60 (transferred to *Protoperidinium*); Taylor, 1976: 146–147 (taxon. problems, refs & syn.), pl. 31, figs 332, 335; Sweeney, 1987: 270; Balech, 1988: 108–109 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 41, figs 4–7.

Protoperidinium claudicans (Paulsen, 1907)

Paulsen, 1907: 16, fig. 22 (*Peridinium*); Paulsen, 1908: 39 (in key), 55–56, text-figs 71a-d; Lebour, 1925: 123 (descr.), text-fig. 37; Martin, 1929: 26 (descr), pl. V, figs 1–3, pl. VII, fig. 3; Böhm, 1936: 44–45, fig. 19a; Schiller, 1937: 249 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 250a-g; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in section Oceanica Jörg., key, p. 66), fig. 150; Wood, 1954: 228 (in key), 225 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 154; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 48 (N.Z. localities); Wood, 1964a: 51 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 561 (ecol.); Wall, 1965: 307, text-fig. 16 (as *P.* sp.); Halim, 1967: 735–736 (ecol.), pl. V, figs 70–71, pl. VIII, fig. 118; Wall & Dale, 1968: 273, pl. 1, fig. 30, pl. 2, figs 1–2, pl. 3, fig. 12 (resting spores); Wood, 1968: 99 (descr.), fig. 290; Yamaji, 1971: 89, pl. 43, fig. 3; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 83 (descr., refs), pl. LVII, figs 1–11; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 142, fig. 23; Hermosilla, 1973: 16 (in key), 24–26 (detailed descr., distrib., etc.), pl. 7, figs 1–11, pl. 8, figs 1–21; Taylor, 1974: 195 (unpubl. Hauraki Gulf and Leigh records listed and Cassie, 1960, 1961); Drebes, 1974b: 135 (descr.), fig. 117a; Sarjeant, 1974: 87; Balech, 1974: 57, fig. XIVI (4); Reid, 1977: 431 (table I), 445–446, pl. 2, figs 24–26 (cyst/theca correlation = *Votadinium spinosum* sp. nov.); Reid, 1978: 217 (Leigh records); Abé, 1981: 315 (in key), 323–324 (discuss. etc., refs & syn.), fig. 46 (298–299); Dodge, 1982a: 162 (in key), 182 (descr., cysts etc.), figs 20G–H; Harland, 1982:

380 (cyst), text-fig. 13; Harland, 1983: 367, 387, text-fig. 36, pl. 48, fig. 4 (cyst, distrib. etc. as *Notadinium spinosum* Reid); Han & Yoo, 1983b: 52 (descr., refs etc.), pl. IV, figs 6–9; Sweeney, 1987: 270; Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 364, 383; Balech, 1988: 86–87 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 24, figs 5–9.

Protoperidinium conicoides (Paulsen, 1905)

Paulsen, 1905: 3, text-fig. 2 (in subgenus *Euperidinium* of *Peridinium*); Paulsen, 1907: 18, Paulsen, 1908: 39 (in key), 58–59, text-figs 75a-e; Lebour, 1925: 112 (descr., distrib.), pl. XX, figs 2a-d; Schiller, 1937: 231–233 (descr.), figs 228a-d; Wood, 1954 : 228 (in key), 250 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 145; Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z.); Wall & Dale, 1968: 277 (resting spores), pl. 2, figs 28–30, pl. 3, figs 26–28; Wood, 1968: 99 (descr.), fig. 291; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 66 (descr., refs), pl. XLI, figs 1–8; Balech, 1974 : 58 (*Protoperidinium*), figs II(2), VI(7), XIII(25), XV(46), XVII(13), XIX(18), XXII(4), XXVII(3); Dale, 1976: pl. I, fig. 13 (cyst); Matsuoka, 1976: 358–359 (descr., cyst form = *Chytroeisphaeridea simplicia* Wall, 1966: 308, text-figs 7 & 20), pl. II, figs 5–9; Reid, 1977: 431 (table I), 435–436, pl. 1, figs 3–4 (cyst/theca correlation, as *Brigantedinium simplex* comb. nov. from *Chytroeisphaeridia simplicia* Wall, 1965); Reid, 1978: 219–229; Abé, 1981: 347 (in key), 355–359 (desc., discuss., etc., refs), figs 50(336–347)–51(348); Harland, 1982: 382, 384 (cyst etc.), text-fig. 18, pl. 38, figs 1–3; Dodge, 1982: 170 (in key), 184–186 (descr., etc.), fig. 21A; Harland, 1983: 359, 387, text-fig. 29, pl. 47, figs 2–3 (cyst, distrib., etc. as *Brigantedinium simplex* (Wall)); Lewis *et al.*, 1984: 26 (cyst/theca relationships), text-figs 2e-f, pl. 1, fig. 5; Baldwin, 1987: 550, fig. 19 (Marlborough Sounds (as *P.* cf. *P. conicoides* (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: "The oblique compression typical of *P. conicoides* (Wall & Dale 1968a) was not always apparent but its distinctive archeopyle ... suggests the cysts are related to this species."); Balech, 1988: 92 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 26, figs 7–11.

Protoperidinium conicum (Gran, 1900)

Gran, 1900: 47–48 (*Peridinium divergens* Ehrenberg var. *conica*); Ostenfeld & Schmidt, 1901: 174; Gran, 1902: 185, 189, fig. 14; Paulsen, 1908: 39 (in key), 58–59 (descr., refs & syn.), fig. 74; Lebour, 1925: 111 (descr., distrib.), pl. XIX, figs 1a-d; Schiller, 1937: 233 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 299a-j; Balech, 1949: 405–407, pl. VI, figs; Wood, 1954 : 228 (in key), 250–251 (descr., distrib., syn.); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 111, pl. 23, fig. 18; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 112; Cassie & Cassie, 1960: 181 (table 1) (Waitarere Beach); Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 48 (N.Z. localities.); Klement, 1964: 351 (descr., dimensions, etc.), pl. 1, fig. 6; Wood, 1964b: 561 (ecol.); Wall, 1965: 308 (as *P.* sp.), text-figs 17, 23; Halim, 1967: 736 (ecol.), pl. VI, fig. 74; Wall & Dale, 1968: 273–274 (resting spores), pl. 2, figs 3–5, pl. 3, fig. 13; Wood, 1968: 99 (descr.), fig. 292; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 66–67 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. XLII, fig. 19, pl. XLIV, fig. 1; Hermosilla, 1973: 17 (in key), 32–33 (detailed descr., distrib.), pl. 14, figs 1–20; Taylor, 1974: 195 (N.Z. records listed: Cassie, 1960, 1961, Cassie & Cassie, 1960); Drebes, 1974b: 135–136 (descr.), fig. 117b; Balech, 1974: 58 (*Protoperidinium*), figs XVII(8), XXV(19); Dale, 1976: pl. I, fig. 17 (cyst); Taylor, 1976: 139–140 (var. etc., refs), pl. 33, figs 361–362; Dodge, 1977: 333; Reid, 1977: 431 (table I), 448–449, pl. 3, figs 30–33 (cyst/theca correlation = *Multispinula quanta* Bradford, 1975); Reid, 1978: 431 (table 1), 448–449 (correlation with cyst); Abé, 1981: 371–374 (descr., discuss., refs), fig. 55 (375–381); Filimonov & Tyul'kova, 1981: 43–49 *passim*, table 1 (bioluminescence/stimulation); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 67–68, pl. VI, figs 22a-c; Dodge, 1982a: 170 (in key), 186 (descr., cysts etc.), figs 21G–H; Sournia, 1982: 151–168; Harland, 1982: 384–385 (cyst descr. etc.), text-fig. 19, pl. 39, figs 1–3, pl. 42, figs 1 & 10; Harland, 1983: 362, 387 (cyst, distrib., etc. as *Selenopemphix quanta* (Bradford), new comb.), text-fig. 32, pl. 47, figs 9–10; Han & Yoo, 1983b: 53 (descr., refs etc.), pl. III, fig. 12; Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 249; Sweeney, 1987: 270; Balech, 1988: 87–88 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 26, figs 1–4.

Protoperidinium crassipes (Kofoid, 1907)

Kofoid, 1907a: 309, pl. 31, figs 46–47 (*Peridinium*); Böhm, 1936: 41, fig. 16c; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in section Divergentia Jörg., key, p. 66), fig. 151; Wood, 1954: 247, figs 137a-d; Wood, 1968: 99 (descr.), fig. 293; Taylor, 1974a: 195 (unpubl. N.Z. record from Jellicoe Channel listed); Elbrächter, 1975: 60 (comparison with *P. curtipes* Jörgensen, 1912, history of confusion etc.); Taylor, 1976: 147–148 (features, refs), text-fig. 4d, pl. 31, figs 327, 331; Abé, 1981: 262 (in key), 268–271 (discuss., descr., refs & syn.), fig. 3 (230–236); Filimonov & Tyul'kova, 1981: 43–49 *passim*, fig. 3, table 1 (bio-luminescence/stimulation); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 69, pl. IX, figs 28a-b; Han & Yoo, 1983b: 53 (descr., refs etc.), pl. IV, fig. 5; Dodge & Lee, 1985: 37, fig. 60; Baldwin, 1987: 549, fig. 13 (descr. of cysts etc., distrib. Marlborough Sounds); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 247; Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 383.

Protoperidinium curtum (Balech, 1958)

Balech, 1958: 393, pl. III, figs 62–70 (*Peridinium*); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z.); Wood, 1954: 236,

figs 112c-d (as *P. ovatum* Pouchet); Balech & El-Sayed, 1965: 109; Hada, 1970: 18–19, text-fig. 19; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 99–100 (descr.), pl. LXIX, figs 1–9; Balech, 1974: 29 (fig. XIV.14), 38 (fig. XXII.1), 60; Sournia, 1973: 54 ("Sans diagnose latine", see also remarks on p. viii); Balech, 1974: 29 (fig. XVI.14), 38 (fig. XXII.1), 60 (*Protoperidinium*); Balech, Balech, 1976: 69, 72, fig. 51.

Protoperidinium curvipes (Ostenfeld, 1903)

Ostenfeld, 1903 [1906]: 581, fig. 128 (*Peridinium decipiens* var. *curvipes*); Paulsen, 1908: 38 (in key), 45 (descr., refs), text-fig. 55; Lebour, 1925: 135 (descr., distrib.), pl. XXXIX, figs 1a-c; Schiller, 1937: 20 (descr., refs & syn.), figs 197a-b; Wood, 1954 : 227 (in key), 242–243 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 124; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 111; Cassie, 1961: 20, 48 (N.Z. localities); Wood, 1968: 100 (descr.), fig. 294; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 49 (descr., refs), pl. XXVIII, figs 6, 9, 13, 15–16; Taylor, 1974: 195 (unpubl. record from Jellicoe Channel and Cassie (1961) listed); Drebes, 1974b: 137 (descr.), fig. 118c; Balech, 1974 : 65 (in *Protoperidinium*, remarks); Abé, 1981: 176 (in key); Dodge, 1982a: 172 (in key), 199–200 (descr., etc.), figs 22L–M; Balech, 1988: 117 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 48, figs 9–15.

Protoperidinium depressum (Bailey, 1855)

Bailey, 1855: 12, figs 33–34 (*Peridinium*); Paulsen, 1908: 39 (in key), 53–54 (descr., refs), text-fig. 67; Lebour, 1925: 119 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. XXIII, figs a-f; Lebour *in* Russell & Yonge, 1936 [and later edns]: pl. 40, fig. 3 (coloured); Böhm, 1936: 45–46, fig. 17b; Schiller, 1937: 250–254 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 251a-t; Graham, 1942: 18–24 (detailed descr., classification of known varieties), figs 14, 21–22, 25, 27–28; Balech, 1949: 390–396, pls I–II; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Oceanica Jörg, key, p. 66), fig. 156; Wood, 1954: 228 (in key), 255 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 155a-b; Hardy, 1956: pl. I, fig. 15 (coloured), pl. III; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 111, pl. 23, fig. 20; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 31; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities); Fraser, 1962: frontisp., figs 45a-b, pl. VII, fig. 19; Newell & Newell, 1963: 40, pl. XI, fig. 7; Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z., Ross Sea etc.); Wood, 1963b: 38 (refs); Wood 1964b: 562 (ecol.); Klement, 1964: 349 (in Section Oceanica Jörgensen); Cassie, 1966: 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Halim, 1967: 739 (ecol.); Wood, 1968: 100 (descr.), figs 295a-b; Dodge & Crawford, 1970: 55, 59 (fine structure), table 1; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 80–82 (descr., refs & extensive syn.), pl. LIII, figs 8–10, pl. LV, figs 1–10, pl. LVI, figs 1, 11, pl. LXXVIII, figs 1–2, 4; Lanigan, 1972 : 170, fig. on p. 175 (Hauraki Gulf); Dodge, 1972: 294, fig. 12 (pusule morphol.); Hermosilla, 1973: 16 (in key), 27–28 (descr., etc.), pl. 10, figs 1–18; Sarjeant, 1974: 4, 22, 48, fig. 2; Taylor, 1974: 195 (listed "Widely distributed, 16 records"); Gocht & Netzel, 1974: 381–410, text-fig. 1, pls 43, 45–46, 51 (figs 1–3), 52 (fig. 3)); Drebes, 1974b: 137–138 (descr.), fig. 119; Balech, 1974: 57 (*Protoperidinium*); Taylor, 1976: 160–161 (status, refs & syn.), pl. 34, fig. 383, pl. 45, fig. 526; Dodge, 1977: 333; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh records); Abé, 1981: 315 (in key), 321–323 (descr., discuss., etc. refs & syn.), fig. 45(290–297); Filimonov & Tyul'kova, 1981: 43–49 *passim*, figs 2–3, table 1 (bioluminescence/stimulation); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 70, pl. X, figs 32a-d; Dodge, 1982a: 169 (in key), 177–178 (descr. etc.), fig. 20A, pl. V, fig. e; Taylor, 1987a 6; Taylor, 1987c: 51; Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 239, 247; Sweeney, 1987: 270; Balech, 1988: 87 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 25, figs 4–8.

Protoperidinium diabolum (Cleve, 1900)

Cleve, 1900: 16, pl. 7, figs 19–20 (*Peridinium*); Lebour, 1925: 135–136, pl. XXIX, figs 2a-c; Schiller, 1937: 204–205 (descr., refs & syn.), 273, figs 198a-h; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Pellucida Jörg., key p. 66), fig. 145; Wood, 1954: 243, fig. 125; Wood, 1963b: 38 (refs); Wood, 1968: 100 (descr., range), fig. 296; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 110 (in key, etc., incl. *P. formosum* Pavillard), pl. 23, fig. 13; Taylor, 1974: 196 (unpubl. first N.Z. record, from Jellicoe Channel listed); Balech, 1974: 66 (in *Protoperidinium*, remarks etc.); Balech, 197c6: 43–44, fig. 7; Taylor, 1976: 163 (features, variants, refs & syn.), pl. 32, fig. 354, pl. 45 fig. 525; Abé, 1981: 250 (in key); Dodge, 1982a: 172 (in key), 200 (descr., etc.), figs 23 D–E.

Protoperidinium divergens (Ehrenberg, 1840)

Ehrenberg, 1840a: 201 (*Peridinium*); Ehrenberg, 1844: 76, pl. V, fig. 7; Schütt, 1896: 22–23 (descr.), text-figs 14, 16, 32A–D; Lemmermann, 1899: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass), 325, 326, 349; Pavillard, 1905: 57; Paulsen, 1907: 16, fig. 23; Paulsen, 1908: 39 (in key), 56–57 (descr., refs), text-figs 72a-h; Meunier, 1919: 1–59; Lebour, 1925: 127–128 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. XXVI, figs 2a-c; Haye, 1930a: 1 *et seq.*; Schiller, 1937: 226–228 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 222a-e; Dakin & Colefax, 1940: 60, fig. 67; Crawford, 1949: 174 (Cook Strait); Wood, 1954: 228 (in key), 248–249 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 139; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 111, pl. 23, fig. 17; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 112; Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. record from Marlborough Sounds); Wood, 1963b: 38–39 (refs); Klement, 1964: 352 (descr., dimensions, etc.);

Wood, 1964a: 52 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 562 (ecol.); Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. VIII, figs c-d; Wood, 1968: 101 (descr.), fig. 248; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 88–89 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. LIX, figs 1–2, pl. LXI, fig. 6; Taylor, 1974: 196 (N.Z. records listed); Drebes, 1974: 138 (descr.), fig. 118e; Balech, 1974: 60 (*Protoperidinium*); Taylor, 1976: 148 (features, status, refs etc.), text-figs 4a-b, pl. 31, figs 319–320, 324, pl. 46, fig. 530; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 69, pls IX, X, figs 29a-c; Abé, 1981: 262 (in key); Dodge, 1982a: 171 (in key), 193–194 (descr., etc.), fig. 22D; Chang, 1983b: table 1 (West Coast productivity study, as *Peridinium*); Han & Yoo, 1983b: 53 (descr., refs etc.), pl. V, figs 1–2; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay), as *Peridinium*); Sweeney, 1987: 270; Taylor, 1987d: 434, 433, 450; Hallegraeff, 1988: 91 (SEM photo.); Balech, 1988: 109–110 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 41, figs 11–13, pl. 42, fig. 1.

Protoperidinium grani (Ostenfeld, 1903)

Ostenfeld, 1903 [1906]: 15 (*Peridinium*); Paulsen, 1907: 15, fig. 18 (in part); Paulsen, 1908: 39 (in key), 52 (descr., refs), text-figs 66b-f (not a); Meunier, 1919: 1–59; Lebour, 1925: 124–125 (descr., distrib.), pl. XXV, figs 2a-b; Schiller, 1937: 189–192 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 188a-g; Wood, 1954: 227 (in key), 238 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 116a-c; Hardy, 1956: fig. 15a; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities); Newell & Newell, 1963: 40, pl. XI, fig. 6; Wood, 1968: 103 (descr.), fig. 304; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 46–47 (descr. etc., refs & syn.), pl. XXVI, figs 1–17; Balech, 1971a: 138–139 (descr., ecol., etc.), pl. XXVII, figs 514–519; Hermosilla, 1973: 15 (in key), 22–24 (detailed descr., forms, etc.), pl. 6, fig 1–17; Balech, 1974: 65 (in *Protoperidinium*, study of Ostenfeld's first descr. etc.), figs XII(2), XVII(16); Taylor, 1976: 150–151 (features, refs & syn. etc.), pl. 32, fig. 341; Staker & Bruno, 1980: 167–172 *passim* (diurnal migration); Abé, 1981: 179 (in key), 182–184 (descr., discuss., refs & syn.), fig. 11 (56–62); Dodge, 1982a: 171 (in key), 196 (descr., etc.), fig. 23A; Sweeney, 1987: 270 (bioluminescence); Balech, 1988: 107 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 40, figs 9–12.

Protoperidinium humile (Schiller, 1937)

Schiller, 1937: 235–236, fig. 235 (*Peridinium*); Taylor, 1974: 1965 (unpubl. first N.Z. record from Leigh listed); Balech, 1974: 57 (in *Protoperidinium*; also prob. incl. *P. perbreve* Balech & de Oliveira Soares, 1966: 103, figs 1–10), figs XVI(5), XXV(15); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record of June 1966 listed); Balech, 1988: 188–189 (diag., taxon., distrib.), pl. 84, figs 7–12.

Protoperidinium leonis (Pavillard, 1916)

Pavillard, 1916: 32, text-fig. 6 (*Peridinium*); Lebour, 1925 : 112–113 (descr., distrib., refs & syn), pl. XXI, figs 1a-d; Martin, 1929: 27, pl. VI, figs 3–5; Schiller, 1937: 236–238 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 236a-m; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Conica Jörg., key, p. 66), fig. 153; Wood, 1954: 228 (in key), 251–253 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 148a-c; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 111, pl. 23, fig. 19; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities.); Klement, 1964 : 351 (descr., dimensions etc.), pl. 1, fig. 9; Wood 1964b: 563; Cassie, 1966: 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. VIII, fig. e; Wall & Dale, 1968: 276, pl. 2, figs 18–21, pl. 3, fig. 22; Wood 1968: 104 (descr.), fig. 310; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 68–69 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. XLIII, figs 1–13, pl. XLIV, figs 10–14; Hermosilla, 1973: 17 (in key), 34–36, pl. 16, figs 1–21; Sarjeant, 1974: 74; Taylor, 1974: 196 (N.Z. records listed); Balech, 1974: 58 (*Protoperidinium*), figs XXVII(2); Taylor, 1976: 141–142 (identif. features, refs etc.), pl. 33, fig. 369; Matsuoka, 1976 : 359 (thecate and cyst forms), pl. III, fig. 9; Balech, 1976c: 30–33, fig. 2; Reid, 1977: 431 (table I), 441–442 (cyst/theca correlation [probable] = *Trinovantedinium sabrinum* sp. nov.); Reid, 1978: 219–229; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record of July 1967 listed); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 68, pl. VII, figs 23a-c; Abé, 1981: 384–386 (descr. etc.), fig. 58 (398–404); Dodge, 1982a: 170 (in key), 187 (descr., etc.), figs 21D–F, pl. V, fig. d; Harland, 1982: 385–386 (cyst descr., etc.), text-fig. 21; Harland, 1983: 361, 387, text-fig. 31, pl. 47, figs 7–8 (cyst, distrib., etc. as *Quinquecuspis concretum* (Reid)); Lewis *et al.*, 1984: 25–34 *passim* (cyst/theca relationships, cyst as *Quinquecuspis concretum*), pl. 2, figs 3, 4 & 6; Dodge & Lee, 1985: 37, fig. 62; Baldwin, 1987: 549, figs 15–17 (descr. of cysts, distrib. Marlborough Sounds) cf. also p. 550, figs 21–22 as *Peridinium* sp. — "... the general shape of *Peridinium* and resembled *P. leonis*."); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay), as *Peridinium*; Sweeney, 1987: 270 (bioluminescence); Hallegraeff, 1988: 92, 93 (SEM photos).

Protoperidinium marielebourae (Paulsen, 1930)

Paulsen 1930 [1931]: 69, fig. 40 (*Peridinium*); Lebour, 1925: 121, pl. 24, fig. 2 (as *P. obtusum*); Schiller, 1937: 239–240 (descr., refs & syn), text-figs 239a-i; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Conica Jörg., key, p. 667), fig. 154; Wood, 1954 : 228 (in key), 253 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 149; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities); Wood, 1964b: 563; Cassie, 1966 : 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Subrahmanyan, 1971: 69–70 (descr., refs & syn), pl. XLV, figs 3–11, pl. XLVI, figs 2–12; Sournia, 1973: 56

(listed); Taylor, 1974: 196 (listed "Widely distributed, 8 records"); Balech, 1974: 57 (*Protoperidinium);* Elbrächter, 1975: 60-61, fig. 3 (small plates figured, comparison with often confused *P. conicum* Gran and *P. leonis* Pavillard); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record of June 1969 listed); Dodge, 1982a: 169 (in key), 178 (descr., etc.), figs 20H–J; Han & Yoo, 1983b: 53–54 (descr., refs etc.), pl. V, figs 3–4.

Protoperidinium oblongum (Aurivillius, 1898)

Aurivillius, 1898: 96–97 (as *Peridinium divergens* Ehrenberg var. *oblongum*); Bergh, 1882: 241, pl. 15, figs 39–40 (as *P. divergens* Ehrenberg); Broch, 1906: 155, text-fig. 4 (as *P. oceanicum* Vanhöffen forma *oblonga* Aurivillius); Paulsen 1907: 16, text-fig. 20; Paulsen, 1908: 55, text-figs 70a-e (as *P. oceanicum* var. *oblongum*); Lebour, 1925: 121 (descr., distrib.), pl. XXIV, figs 1a-c; Dangeard, 1927: 7–11, text-figs 5–7; Böhm, 1936: 46-49 (status etc.), fig. 20; Schiller, 1937: 260–262 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 257a-k (in syn. of *P. oceanicum* Vanhöffen, 1897); Graham, 1942: 16, 26; Wood, 1954: 228 (in key), 256–257, text-figs 158a-c; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 111; Yamaji, 1959: fig. 3 on p. 91 (as *P. oceanicum* var. *oblongum*); Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities); Wood, 1964a: 52–53 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 564; Wall, 1965: 304–307 (as *P.* sp.), text-figs 8–9, 11, 13–15, 22; Halim, 1967: 742–743, 745 (ecol., as *P. oceanicum* Vanhöffen var. *oblongum* Aurivillius), pl. VII, fig. 88; Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. VIII, fig. b; Wall & Dale, 1968: 272–273, pl. 1, figs 22–29, pl. 3, figs 9–11; Hermosilla, 1973: 16 (in key), 29–30 (detailed descr. etc.), pl. 11, figs 1–16; Sarjeant, 1974: 87; Taylor, 1974: 196 (Cassie (1961) records and Taylor unpubl. listed); Balech, 1974: 57 (incl. in *P. oceanicum*); Reid, 1977: 431 (table 1), 444–445 (cyst/theca correlation = *Votadinium calvum* sp. nov.); Reid, 1978: 219–229; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh records); Abé, 1981: 315 (in key), 327–329 (discuss. etc., refs & syn. esp. identifications in part as *P. oceanicum*); Dodge, 1982a: 169 (in key), 180–181 (descr., cysts etc.), figs 20B–D; Harland, 1982: 380–381 (cyst descr., etc.), text-fig. 14, pl. 40, figs 10–12; Harland, 1983: 368, 387, text-fig 37, pl. 48, figs 6–7 (cyst, distrib., etc. as *Votadinium calvum* Reid); Baldwin, 1987: 549, fig. 14 (descr. of cysts, intermediate "... represent intermediate forms to those described by Wall & Dale (1968) ...", distrib. Marlborough Sounds).

Protoperidinium obtusum (Karsten, 1906)

Karsten, 1906: 149, pl. 23, fig. 12 (*Peridinium divergens* var. *obtusum*); Fauré-Fremiet, 1908: 223–224 (fig. and descr.; interpreted, later, as *P. marielebourae, q.v.*); text-fig. 9, pl. XV, fig. 8 (*P. obtusum*); Balech, 1949: 396–398, pl. III, figs 41–68; Balech, 1968: 8, 9, pl. 8, map 6 [appears to have been recorded from within N.Z. region]; Hermosilla, 1973: 17 (in key), 33–34, pl. 15, figs 1–21; Elbrachter, 1975: 61 (identif. features and comparison with *P. leonis* Pavillard and *P. marielebourae* Paulsen), fig. 4; Hermosilla, 1977: 27, 29, pl. 2, figs 1–3; Abé, 1981: 379–383 (descr., discuss., refs), figs 56 (382–387) –57 (388–397); Dodge, 1982a: 169 (in key), 187–188 (descr., etc.), fig. 21C; Taylor, 1987d: 450; Balech, 1988: 88–89 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol., etc. in new comb. *Protoperidinium,* omission in Balech, 1974, *q.v.*), pl. 28, figs 3–6.

Protoperidinium oceanicum (Vanhöffen, 1897)

Vanhöffen, 1897: pl. V, fig. 2 (*Peridinium*); Paulsen, 1908: 39 (in key), 54–55 (refs), figs 69a-c; Lebour, 1925: 120–122 (descr.), text-fig. 36b; Böhm, 1936: 49–51 (varieties etc.), fig. 21; Schiller, 1937: 260–262 (descr., refs & syn., incl. *P. oblongum* Aurivillius, 1898), text-figs 257a-k; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Oceanica Jörg., key p. 66), fig. 157 ("con varias formas" incl. *P. oblongum* Auriv. (fig. 158), *P. claudicans* Paulsen (fig. 161)); Wood, 1963b: 42 (refs); Halim, 1967: 742 (ecol.), pl. VII, fig. 87; Wood, 1968: 105 (descr.), fig. 313; Yamaji, 1971: 86, pl. 41, fig. 14; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 84–85 (descr., refs & extensive syn.), pl. LVII, figs 12–15, pl. LX, fig. 1, pl. LXI, figs 1–3, pl. LXXIX, figs 1, 3; Lanigan, 1972: 170, fig. on p. 175 (Hauraki Gulf); Tu & Chiang, 1972: 141–142, figs 22a-b; Hermosilla, 1973: 16 (in key), 26–27 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. 9, figs 1–15; Sarjeant, 1974: 48; Taylor, 1974: 190 (Cassie (1961) and Taylor unpubl. records listed); Balech, 1974: 57 (in *Protoperidinium,* and incl. *P. oblongum* Aurivillius, 1898, *q.v.*), figs XVI (1), XVII (3); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh records); Abé, 1981: 316 (in key), 324–326 (discuss., esp. incl. diffs from *P. oblongum* etc., refs & syn.), fig. 46 (300–302); Dodge, 1982a: 169 (in key), 180 (descr., distrib., etc.), fig. 20E; Sweeney, 1987: 270 (bioluminescence); Balech, 1988: 85–86 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 23, figs 7–10.

Protoperidinium ovatum Pouchet, 1883

Pouchet, 1883 [1884] : 35, pl. 18, fig. 18 (*Protoperidinium*); Schütt, 1895: pl. 1, fig. 49; Schütt, 1896: text-fig. 19; Lemmermann, 1896: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass), 325, 326; Paulsen, 1908: 38 (in key), 44–45 (descr., refs), text-fig. 54 (*Peridinium*); Fauré-Fremiet, 1908: 218–219, text-fig. 6, pl. XV, fig. 6; Lebour, 1925: 125 (descr., distrib.), pl. XXVI, figs 1a-d; Schiller, 1937: 186–189 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 187a-i (as *P. globulus* Stein, 1883 var. *ovatum* (Pouchet)); Wood, 1954: 227 (in key), 236–237 (descr., distrib., syn., but see Balech, 1976c: 69 (as *Protoperi-*

dinium curtum Balech, 1958), text-figs 112a-d; Hardy, 1956: fig. 15g; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z.); Wood, 1964b: 554 (ecol.); Cassie, 1966: 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Wood 1968: 106 (descr.), fig. 316; Balech, 1971: 112–114 (descr., ecol., etc.), pl. XXI, figs 376–383 (not of Peters, 1928 = *Peridinium penitum* n. sp.); Balech, 1971: 119–121; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 34–35 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. XIII, figs 1–12, pl. XVII, figs 3–6, 8, 10); Taylor, 1974: 196 (listed: "Widely distributed, 12 records"); Drebes, 1974b: 138 (descr.), figs 121a-b; Balech, 1974: 64 (*Protoperidinium*); Balech, 1976: 35–38, fig. 4; Dodge, 1977: 333; Abé, 1981: 187 (in key); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 66–67, pl. IV, figs 17a-b; Dodge, 1982a: 170 (in key), 195 (descr., etc.), figs 22H–J, pl. IV, fig. f, pl. V, fig. b; Sweeney, 1987: 270 (bioluminescence); Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 383 (behaviour); Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 619; Balech, 1988: 99–100 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 36, figs 10–13.

Protoperidinium pallidum (Ostenfeld, 1899)

Ostenfeld, 1899: 60 (*Peridinium*); Ostenfeld, 1903: 581–582, figs 130–131; Karsten, 1905b: 150, pl. XXIII (IV), figs 13a-b; Paulsen, 1907: 14; Paulsen, 1908 : 39 (in key), 48–49 (descr., refs), text-fig. 60; Lebour, 1925: 134 (descr., distrib.), pl. XXVIII, figs 1a-d; Martin, 1929: 28 (descr.), pl. VI, figs 1–2; Schiller, 1937: 209– 211 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 206a-m; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Pellucida Jörg., key, p. 66), fig. 147; Wood, 1954: 227 (in key), 244 (descr., distrib.), text-figs 129a-b; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 110; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. locality); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z. at 60°S, and Ross Sea); Wood, 1964b: 564; Wood, 1968: 106 (descr.), fig. 318: Subrahmanyan, 1971: 54–55 (descr., refs), pl. XXXI, figs 1–8, pl. XXXII, figs 1–5; Taylor, 1974: 196 (Cassie (1960, 1961) and Taylor unpublished records listed); Drebes, 1974b: 138–140 (descr.), fig. 121c; Balech, 1974: 67 (*Protoperidinium*), figs IV (4), VI(1), XIII (14), XVII (21), XIX (28); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record of Feb. 1973 listed); Abé, 1981: 220 (in key), 229–234 (descr., discuss., refs & syn. incl. mis-identifications of this species), figs 22–24 (146–160); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 67, pl. V, pl. VI, figs 21a-f; Filimonov & Tyul'kova, 1981: 43–49 *passim*, fig. 3, table 1 (bioluminescence/stimulation); Dodge, 1982a: 172 (in key), 201–202 (descr., etc.), fig. 23H; Han & Yoo, 1983: 54 (descr., refs etc.), pl. V, fig. 5; Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 239; cf. Balech, 1988: 117.

Protoperidinium pedunculatum (Schütt, 1895)

Schütt, 1895: pl. XIV, fig. 47 (*Peridinium*); Paulsen, 1908: 39 (in key), 48 (descr., refs), text-fig. 59; Schiller, 1937: 211–212 (descr., refs), text-figs 208a-e; Wood, 1954: 227 (in key), 244–245 (discuss., distrib.), text-fig. 130; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities); Wood, 1964: 564; Wood, 1968: 106 (descr.), fig. 319; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 55 (descr., refs), pl. XXXII, figs 6–11; Taylor 1974: 196 (Cassie (1960, 1961) records listed); Balech, 1974: 64 (*Protoperidinium*).

Protoperidinium pellucidum Bergh, 1881

Bergh, 1881: 227, figs 46–48 (*Protoperidinium*); Schütt, 1895: pl. XIV, fig. 45; Pavillard, 1905: 57; Paulsen, 1907: 14; Paulsen, 1908: 39 (in key), 49–50 (descr., refs), text-fig. 61; Meunier, 1919: 1–59; Lebour, 1925: 134–135 (descr., distrib.), pl. XXVIII, figs 2a-d; Martin, 1929: 29 (descr.), pl. VII, figs 1–2; Schiller, 1937: 212–214 (descr., refs & syn.), text-fig. 209; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Pellucida Jörg.); Wood, 1954 : 227 (in key), 245 (descr., syn.), text-figs 131a-b; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 110 (key features), pl. 23, fig. 14; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities); Cassie, 1963: 4 (see Balech, 1976: 94 — "El *Peridinium pellucidum* de Cassie (1963) es *Protoperidinium affine*"), 9 (table 2), text-fig 2 (latitudinal distrib. S. of N.Z.), pl. I, fig. f (TAE Stn 453); Wood, 1963b: 43 (refs); Wood, 1964b: 565; Balech, 1964: 191–194 (detailed discuss.), pl. III, figs 56–66; Wood, 1968: 107 (descr.) fig. 320; Dragovich, 1969: fig. 5c; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 55–59 (detailed descr. [after Balech, 1964: 191, pl. III, figs 56–66], refs & syn.), pl. XXXIII, figs 1–11, pl. XXXIV, figs 1–12, pl. XXXV, figs 1–11; Hermosilla, 1973: 15 (in key), 18–19 (descr., comments etc.), pl. 3, figs 1–9; Taylor, 1974: 196 (Cassie (1960, 1961) records listed); Drebes, 1974b: 140 (descr.), fig. 121d; Balech, 1974: 67 (in *Protoperidinium*, type of genus), fig. XVII (22); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record of Sept. 1967 listed); Abé, 1981: 219 (in key), 226–229 (descr., discuss., refs & syn.), fig. 21 (132–145); Dodge, 1982a: 172 (in key), 202 (descr., etc.), fig. 23J, pl. V, fig. c; Taylor, 1987d: 443; cf. Balech, 1988: 94 (taxon., distrib., ecol., as *P. pyriforme breve*), pl. 31, figs 20–21.

Protoperidinium pentagonum (Gran, 1902)

Gran, 1902: 185, 190–191, fig. 15 (*Peridinium*); Karsten, 1905b: 149, pl. XXIII, figs 11a-b (as *P. divergens pentagonum*); Paulsen, 1908: 40 (in key), 59–60 (descr., refs), text-figs 76–77; Lebour, 1925: 112 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 242 (descr., refs & syn.); Balech, 1949: 401–403, pl. V (figs 92–110); Wood, 1954: 228 (in key), 253 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 150a; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 111; Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 112; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie,

1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2); Wood 1963b: 43 (refs); Wood, 1964b: 565 (ecol.); Klement 1964: 351–352 (dimensions etc.); Cassie, 1966: 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Wall & Dale, 1968: 274, pl. 2, figs 8–10, pl. 3, fig. 15; Wood, 1968: 107 (descr.), fig. 321; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 71–72 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. XLVII, figs 4–9, pl. XLVIII, figs 1–3; Hermosilla, 1973: 16 (in key), 30–32 (detailed descr., etc.), pl. 12, figs 1–12, pl. 13, figs 1–9; Taylor, 1974: 196 (N.Z. occurrence listed, as var. *pentagonum*: "Widely distributed, 9 records"); Drebes, 1974b: 140 (descr.), figs 121e-f; Balech, 1974: 59 (*Protoperidinium*), figs VI (13), VII(3), XI(5), XII(11), XV(6), XVI(3), XVIII(4), XIX(17), XXVII(14); Dale, 1976: pl. I, fig. 16 (cyst); Reid, 1977: 431 (table 1), 437–438, pl. 1, figs 6–8 ((?) cyst/theca correlation as *Trinovantedinium capitatum* sp. nov.); Reid, 1978: 219–229; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 68, pl. VII, figs 24a-b; Abé, 1981: 386–392 (discuss., etc., refs), figs 59(405–411) –60(412–413); Dodge, 1982a: 170 (in key), 188–189 (descr., cysts etc.), figs 21L–N; Harland, 1982: 386 (cyst descr. etc.), text-fig. 22, pl. 39, figs 7–11, pl. 42, fig. 8; Harland, 1983: 364, 387 (cyst, distrib., etc. as *Trinovantedinium capitatum* Reid), text-fig. 35, pl. 48, figs 2–3 ; Lewis *et al.*, 1984: 25–34 *passim* (cyst/theca relationships, cyst as *Trinovantedinium capitatum*), pl. 2, figs 1–2 & 5; Baldwin, 1987: 547, 549 (descr. of cysts, distrib. Marlborough Sounds), fig. 12; Sweeney, 1987: 270; Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 383; Balech, 1988: 88 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 27, figs 1– 6; Akselman, 1987: 17–32, figs.

Protoperidinium pentagonum (Gran, 1902) var. **latissimum** (Kofoid, 1907)

Kofoid, 1907: 175, pl. 5, figs 31–32 (as *Peridinium latissimum*); Schiller, 1937: 242–243 (descr., distrib., refs), text-figs 243a-j; Wood, 1954: 252–253 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 150b-c (as *P. pentagonum* var. *latissimum*); Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. record from Bay of Plenty); Klement, 1964: 352 (dimensions etc.), pl. 1, fig. 8; Wall & Dale, 1968: 274 (resting spores), pl. 2, figs 6–7, pl. 3, fig. 14 (as *P. latissimum*); Subrahmanyan, 1971: 72, pl. XLVIII, figs 4–11, pl. XLIX, figs 1–10; Taylor, 1974: 196 (Cassie (1961) and Taylor unpublished records listed); Balech, 1974: 67 (in *Protoperidinium* as *P. latissimum*), fig. XVII (14); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record of July 1967 listed, as var. *latissimum*).

Protoperidinium cf. **P. punctulatum** (Paulsen, 1907), Baldwin, 1987

Baldwin, 1987: 549, fig. 18 (as *Protoperidinium* cf. *punctulatum* (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: —— "Several cysts ...were isolated ... several species are known to produce this type of cyst including *P. dentriculatum*, *P. punctulatum* and *P. avellana* (Wall & Dale, 1968)" distrib. Marlborough Sounds); cf. Paulsen, 1907: 19, fig. 28 [note cysta/theca correlation, *P. punctulatum* = *Brigantedinium cariacoense* comb. nov., *fide* Reid, 1977: 431 (table I), 434 (summary), pl. 1, fig. 2); see also Harland, 1982: 381–382, text-figs 15–17, pl. 42, figs 3–6]; Balech, 1974: 58; Balech, 1988: 90-91 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 30, figs 1–5.

Protoperidinium pyriforme pyriforme (Paulsen, 1904)

Paulsen, 1904 [1905]: 24, fig. 10 (*Peridinium steini* f. *pyriformis*); Paulsen, 1905: 4, figs 3d-e; Paulsen, 1907: 13, fig. 15; Paulsen, 1908: 38 (in key), 46–47, text-fig. 57; Lebour, 1925: 126–127 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 38; Schiller, 1937: 194–196 (descr., refs & syn), text-figs 191a-n; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Piriformia Jörg., key p. 66), fig. 143; Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. record from off New Plymouth); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z.); Klement, 1964: 352; Wood, 1964b: 565 (ecol.); Balech & El-Sayed, 1965: 109, 110, 112; Wood, 1968: 107 (descr.), fig. 322; Balech, 1971: 101–102 (descr., ecol., etc. as *P. pyriforme* Paulsen subspecies*pyriforme* nov.), pl. XVIII, figs 301–310; Subrahmansyan, 1971: 42–44 (descr., discuss., refs & syn.), pl. XXII, figs 1-15; Taylor, 1974: 196 (Cassie (1961) record listed, as *P. pyriforme* (Pauls.)); Drebes, 1974b: 140 (descr.), fig. 123a; Balech, 1974: 63 (*Protoperidinium*), figs XII (6), XV (20); Abé, 1981: 202 (in key); Dodge, 1982a: 171 (in key), 198–199 (descr., etc.), figs 23F–G; Balech, 1988: 93 (diag., syn., etc. — note that *P. breve* (Paulsen, 1905), *q.v.* is included as subspecies of *pyriforme* by Balech, 1988: 94), pl. 31, figs 16–19.

Protoperidinium quarnerense (Schröder, 1900)

Schröder, 1900: 18 (*Peridinium globulus* var. *quarnerense*); Broch, 1910: 183, fig. 3; Schiller, 1937: 184–185 (descr., refs & syn.), figs 186a-z; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Piriformia Jörg., key, p. 66, syn. *P. cerasus* Paulsen), fig. 140; Wood, 1954: 236, fig. 111; Wood, 1968: 108 (descr.), fig. 325; Taylor, 1974: 196 (unpubl. first N.Z. record from Leigh listed); Balech, 1974: 61 (*Protoperidinium*), figs XV (28), XXVII (7); Balech, 1976: 33–35, fig. 3; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record of March 1969 listed); Abé, 1981: 192 (in key), 196 (refs & syn.), fig. 14 (78–84); Balech, 1988: 112 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 45, figs 6–8.

Protoperidinium roseum (Paulsen, 1904)

Paulsen, 1904: 23, fig. 9 (*Peridinium*); Paulsen, 1908: 38 (in key), 44 (descr., refs), fig. 53; Lebour, 1925: 130 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 41a; Cassie, 1961:

20, 49 (N.Z. record from off New Plymouth); Wood, 1964b: 565 (ecol.); Wood, 1968: 108 (descr.), fig. 326; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 44 (descr., refs), pl. XXI, figs 9–13; Taylor, 1974: 196 (Cassie (1961) record listed); Balech, 1974: 65 (*Protoperidinium*); Abé, 1981: 179 (in key), 184–186 (descr., etc.), fig. 12 (63–69).

Protoperidinium steinii (Jörgensen, 1899)

Jörgensen, 1899: 38 (*Peridinium*); Paulsen, 1905: 57; Paulsen, 1907: 13, fig. 14; Karsten, 1907: 415–416; Paulsen, 1908: 38 (in key, descr., refs), text-figs 58a-d; Kofoid, 1909: 25–47 (detailed study); Lebour, 1925: 125 (descr., distrib., syn.), pl. XXV, figs 4a-d; Haye, 1930a: 1 *et seq.*; Schiller, 1937: 196–198 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 192a-h; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Piriformia Jörg. key, p. 66), fig. 144; Wood, 1954: 227 (in key), 240–241 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 120a; cf. also Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 110, pl. 23, fig. 11; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20,49 (N.Z. localities); Wood, 1963b: 45 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 53–54 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 566 (ecol.); Klement, 1964: 352; Cassie, 1966: 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Wood, 1968: 109 (descr.), fig. 329; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 45–46 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. XXIII, figs 1–13; Hermosilla, 1973: 15 (in key), 40–41 (descr., obs., etc.), pl. 19, figs 1–12; Taylor, 1974: 196 (N.Z. records, incl. Taylor unpubl., listed); Drebes, 1974b: 141 (descr.), fig. 123b; Balech, 1974: 63 (*Protoperidinium*); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record of June 1969 listed); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 222 (Whangateau Harbour records); Abé, 1981: 202 (in key); Dodge, 1982a: 171 (in key), 199 (descr., etc.), fig. 23d; Dodge & Lee, 1985: 37, fig. 59; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay), as *Peridinium*); Taylor, 1987a: 13; Sweeney, 1987: 270.

Protoperidinium stellatum Wall, 1968

Wall *in* Wall & Dale, 1968: 275, pl. 2, figs 13–15, pl. 3, figs 16–21; Baldwin, 1987: 550, fig. 20 (descr. of cysts, distrib. Marlborough Sounds).

Protoperidinium subinerme (Paulsen, 1904) [see *Gonyaulax grindleyi* Reinecke, 1967

Paulsen, 1904: 24, fig. 10 (*Peridineum*); Paulsen, 1907: 18, figs 26–27; Paulsen, 1908: 40 (in key), 60–61 (descr.), text-figs 78a-l (not d-e *fide* Abé, 1981: 365); Lebour, 1925: 114–115 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. XXII, figs 2a-f; Böhm, 1936: 44, fig. 16a; Schiller, 1937: 243–245 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 244a-o; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 67 (in Section Conica Jörg., key p. 66), fig. 155; Wood, 1954: 228 (in key), descr., distrib., syn.), text-fig. 151; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 111; Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. localities); Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (S. of N.Z., TAE Stn 408, 57°31'S, 175°09'E.); Wood, 1964b: 566 (ecol.); Halim, 1967: 748 (ecol.), pl. VI, fig. 84, pl. VII, fig. 85; Wood 1968: 109 (descr.), fig. 330; Balech, 1971: 91–92 (descr., ecol., etc.), pl. XV, figs 249–252, pl. XVI, figs 253–257; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 75–78 (descr., remarks, comparison with *P. punctulatum* Paulsen, 1907, refs & syn. incl. (?) *P. multistriatum* Kofoid, 1907, *P. punctulatum* Paulsen, 1907, etc.), pl. L, figs 8–14, pl. LI, figs 2–15, pl. LII, figs 1–6, 8; Hermosilla, 1974: 45; Sournia, 1973: 59, 71 (listed under *Protoperidinium* Bergh following Loeblich, 1970: 905); Taylor 1974: 196 (Cassie's 1961) records listed); Balech, 1974: 59 (*Protoperidinium*), figs VII(4), XIX (16), XXVII(8); cf. Matsuoka, 1976: 362 (thecate and cyst forms), pl. III, fig. 1; Dodge, 1977: 332; Abé, 1981: 347 (in key), 365–368 (descr., discuss., refs), fig. 54 (368–374); Dodge, 1982a: 169 (in key), 189–190 (descr., cysts etc.), figs 21I–K, pl. V, fig. f; Harland, 1982: 388 (cyst descr.), text-fig. 23, pl. 39, fig. 6; Harland, 1983: 364, 387 (cyst, distrib., etc. as *Selenopemphix nephroides* Benedek), text-fig. 33, pl. 48, figs 11–12; Han & Yoo, 1983b: 54 (descr., refs, etc.), pl. III, fig. 13; Lewis *et al.*, 1984: 25–34 *passim* (cyst/theca relationships), text-figs 2k-i, pl. 2, fig. 7; Baldwin, 1987: 547 (descr. of cysts, distrib. Marlborough Sounds), figs 9–11; Sweeney, 1987: 270; Levandowsky & Kaneta, 1987: 383; Taylor, 1987d: 450.

(?) **Protoperidinium variegatum** (Peters, 1928)

Peters, 1928: 35, figs 9a-g (*Peridinium*); Schiller, 1937: 216, text-figs 213a-h; Wood, 1954: 227 (in key), 246, text-figs 134a-b; Cassie, 1963: 9 (table 2) (doubtful identif. from N.Z.); Balech & El-Sayed, 1965: 109, 110, 111; Wood, 1968: 111 (descr.), fig. 336; Subrahmanyan, 1971: 63–65 (descr., refs), pl. XXXIX, figs 1–13, pl. XL, figs 1–8; Balech, 1971: 152–153, pl. 36, figs 604–614; Balech, 1974: 66 (*Protoperidinium*), figs XIII (10), XVI(26), XVII(25), XIX(35); Balech, 1976: 85, fig. 64; Hermosilla, 1977: 19–21, pl. 1, figs 1–7; Abé, 1981: 176 (in key).

Protoperidinium sp. Brewin, 1952

Brewin, 1952: 619 (Otago Harbour, as *Peridinium*).

Protoperidinium spp. Taylor, 1978

Taylor, 1978: 217 ("Unidentified species were seen at irregular intervals" at Goat Is Bay, Leigh area); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 221 (Whangateau Harbour).

Protoperidinium sp. MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986

MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986: 402 (table 1 : Kenepuru Sound).

Protoperidinium spp. MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986
MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay), as *Peridinium* spp.

Protoperidinium sp. 1, Bradford *et al.*, 1987
Bradford *et al.*, 1987: 228, table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound, as *Peridinium*).

Protoperidinium sp. 2, Bradford *et al.*, 1987
Bradford *et al.*, 1987: 228, table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound, as *Peridinium*).

Protoperidinium sp. Bradford *et al.*, 1987
Bradford *et al.*, 1987: 228, table 2 (listed from NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound).

Protoperidinium sp. Chang *et al.*, 1990
Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, January 1989).

Protoperidinium sp. Baldwin, 1987
Baldwin, 1987: 550, figs 21–22 (as *Peridinium* sp.: "One small-walled dark brown cyst ... had the general shape of *Peridinium* and resembled *P. leonis*."), distrib. Marlborough Sounds.

Genus **Scrippsiella** Balech *ex* Loeblich, III, 1965

Scrippsiella trochoidea (Stein, 1883)
Stein, 1883: pl. III, figs 27–29 (*Glenodinium*); Lemmermann, 1910 : 336; Martin, 1929: 27 (descr.), pl. V, figs 11–12, pl. VII, figs 5–6, pl. VIII, fig. 7 (*Peridinium*); Schiller, 1937: 137, figs 134a-g; Oliveira, 1950: 363 (mortality effects); Braarud, 1958: 41; Silva, 1963: 1–24 (cultures); Wall & Dale, 1968: 1401 (descr. of cyst, incubation, etc.), text-fig. 2, 1–3, pl. 172, figs 1–4, 27; Wood, 1968: 110, fig. 333 (descr,. etc.); Wall *et al.*, 1970: 151–156 (cysts); Fine & Loeblich, 1976: 275–288; Loeblich, 1976: 25 (*Scrippsiella*); Dale, 1977b: 248, fig. 13, table II (differentiating features); Steidinger & Balech, 1977: 72 (*Scrippsiella trochoidea* comb. nov., incl. *Peridinium faeroense* Paulsen, 1905 and some *Peridinium trochoideum* (Stein) Lemmerman of authors); Dale, 1978: 187–193(life cycle); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 65–66, pl. IV, figs 14a-b; Bujak & Davies, 1983: 163 (transf. from *Peridinium*, new comb.); Balch, 1985: 121–124 (metabolism); Sournia, 1986: 90–91 (generic diag.); Binder & Anderson, 1986: 659–661 (light effects, etc.); Costas, 1986c: 67 *et seq.*; Costas, 1986d: 73–76; Indelicato & Loeblich, 1986: 153 *et seq.* (taxon.); Van Alstyne, 1986: 187–190 (copepod predation); Hallegraeff, 1987: 4, fig. 3; Gill & Harris, 1987: 785–801 (copepod predation); Taylor, 1987c: 51, 73, 83; Harvey *et al.*, 1987: 3031 (copepod predation); Dodge, 1987: 104; Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 227, 234, 235, 247; Taylor, 1987c: 372, 383 (as *P. trochoideum*), 410, 412, 415, 422, 439, 443 (as *S. trochoidea*); Rizzo, 1987: 145, 146, 150, 151, 154 (biochem./nucleus); Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 619, 636 (reprod., as *P. trochoideum*), 632, 633, 635 (reprod., as *S. trochoideum*); Blanco, 1987: 17–20 (metals/population growth); Costas *et al.*, 198b7: 107–112 (locomotion); Dixon & Syrett, 1988: 297–302 (lab. culture); Blanco, 1988: 335–344 (vertical distrib./sediments); Harrison *et al.*, 1988: 89–96 (diet, morphol.); Balech, 1988: 159 (diag., taxon., distrib., refs etc.), pl. 71, figs 9–11; Martin-Jezequel *et al.*, 1988: 303 (protein con-tent); Montressor & Zingone, 1988: 387 (diag. characters); Griffis & Chapman, 1988: 305 *et seq.*, (light/survival); Schnepf, 1988: 22–28 (cytokinesis etc.); Costas *et al.*, 1988a: 555 *et seq.* (ultrastructure); Costas & Varela, 1989: 265–270 (cyst/growth rate etc.); Gao Xiaoping *et al.*, 1989a: 153–165 (ultra-structure/encystment); Gao Xiaoping *et al.*, 1989b: 342–351 (gamete mating, etc.).

Scrippsiella sp. Chang *et al.*, 1990
Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, January 1989).

Family PODOLAMPADIDAE/
PODOLAMPADACEAE
Genus **Podolampas** Stein, 1883

Podolampas curvatus Schiller, 1937
Schiller, 1937: 476, text-fig. 549; Wood, 1963a: 50, text-fig. 185 ("north Tasman off New Zealand"); Abé, 1966: 147 (listed); Wood, 1968: 119 (descr.), fig. 363; Taylor, 1974: 198 (Wood's 1963 record listed).

Podolampas elegans Schütt, 1895
Schütt, 1895: pl. 18, fig. 57; Lebour, 1925: 160, fig. 5; Kofoid, 1909: 48, pl. 3; Schiller, 1937: 475 (descr.), fig. 546; Wood, 1963a: 50, text-fig. 186; Abé, 1967c: 149; Wood, 1968: 119 (descr.), fig. 364; Taylor, 1976: 171 (recog. features, refs), pl. 27, figs 280–281; Burns & Mitchell, 1982b: 76, fig. 18 (first N.Z. record); Balech, 1988: 124 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 53, figs 7, 8, & 12.

Podolampas palmipes Stein, 1883
Stein, 1883: pl. VIII, figs 9–11; Lebour, 1925: 159, fig. 52a; Schiller, 1937: 475–476 (descr., refs), fig. 547; Wood, 1954: 317, figs 252a-b; Balech, 1963: 12–13, pl. 2, figs 20–27; Wood, 1963: 50 (refs); Wood, 1968: 119 (descr.), fig. 363; Ricard, 1974: 129 (SEM morphol.,

refs), pl. 3, figs 25–26; Taylor, 1976: 171–172 (recog. features, refs etc.), pl. 27, figs 278, 279, ?286; Andreis & Andreoli, 1975: 387–397 (SEM thecal plates); Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 226 (thecal surface); Burns & Mitchell, 1982b: 76, fig. 19 (first N.Z. record); Dodge, 1982a: 254–255 (descr., etc.), fig. 33I; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Balech, 1988: 124–125 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 52, fig. 21, pl. 53, figs 3–4.

Podolampas spinifer Okamura, 1912

Okamura, 1912: 17, pl. 2, figs 35–36; Pavillard, 1916: 41, pl. 2, figs 6–7; Schiller, 1937: 476, text-fig. 548; Rampi, 1941b: 142, 148, pl. V, fig. 10; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 54, fig. 77; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 119 (key features), pl. 27, fig. 18; Wood, 1963a: 50, fig. 187; Balech, 1963: 14–15, pl. II, figs 28–33; Cassie, 1966: 577 (Hauraki Gulf); Abé, 1966: 145–147 (morphol., distrib., etc.), figs 39–44; Sournia, 1967: 429 (questions identity of fig. 187 in Wood, 1963); Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. IV, fig. b; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 35 (in key), 60, fig. 129; Yamaji, 1971: 107, pl. 51, fig. 17; Tu & Chiang, 1972: 142–143, fig. 24; Taylor, 1974: 198 (Cassie's 1966 record listed); F.J.R. Taylor, 1976: 172, pl. 27, figs 284–285; Burns & Mit-chell, 1982b: 76 (listed); Balech, 1988: 125 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 52, fig. 22, pl. 53, figs 9, 10 & 13 [as *P. spinifera* alternative spelling].

Family PROTASPIDIDAE/PROTASPIDACEAE
* Genus **Protaspis** Skuja, 1939

Protaspis tanyopsis Norris, 1961

Norris, 1961: 175–176, text-fig. 18 (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Sournia, 1973: 71 (listed).

Family PTYCHODISCIDAE/PTYCHODISCACEAE
Genus **Ptychodiscus** Stein, 1883

Ptychodiscus noctiluca Stein, 1883

Stein, 1883: 23, pl. 23, figs 7–10; Boalch, 1969: 781–784 (generic review); Dodge, 1982a: 108–109, figs 13B–C (descr., etc. as *P. noctiluca* Stein, incl. *P. inflatus* Pavillard, 1916: 12, pl. 1, figs 3a-b; Schiller, 1937: 77, figs 62a-b; Rampi, 1950: 6, fig. 22 ("Dana" Stn 3642, off N.Z.); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 51 (in key), fig. 52; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 108 (key features), pl. 23, fig. 3; cf. Balech, 1962: 141–143, pl. XIX, figs 277–280; Rampi, 1969: 324 (descr., Mediterranean refs), pl. 3, fig. 7; Balech, 1971: 37–38); Sournia, 1986: 60–61 (generic diag.); Taylor, 1987c: 42, 43; Balech, 1988: 22–23 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 2, figs 11–12.

Family PYROPHACIDAE/PYROPHACACEAE
Genus **Pyrophacus** Stein, 1883

Pyrophacus horologium Stein, 1883

Stein, 1883: 28, pl. 24, figs 6–13; Lebour, 1925: 139, pl. 29, figs 4a-c; Schiller, 1937: 87, figs 73a-e; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 51 (in key), fig. 53; Wood, 1963: 54 (refs); Cassie, 1966: 577, 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Wood, 1968: 128 (descr.), fig. 398; Wall & Dale, 1971: 221–225 *passim* [esp. 230–231, 234] (status review, theca and cyst morphol. analysis), figs 1A, 4D–G, 5, 9, 31–37, table 2; Sarjeant, 1974: 82–83, fig. 15b; Taylor, 1974a: 195 (N.Z. records of Cassie (1966) (Jellicoe Channel) and Taylor unpubl. (Leigh) listed; Drebes, 1974: 129–130 (descr.), fig. 110; Dale, 1977a: 29–34 (comparison of cysts with *Gonyaulax excavata*), figs 1H–I; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh records); Filimonov & Tyul'kova, 1981: 43–49 *passim*, fig. 3, table 1 (bioluminescence/stimulation); Dodge, 1982a: 144 (descr., etc.), figs 17A–B; Dodge & Lee, 1985: 38, fig. 65; Sournia, 1986: 92 (generic diag.); Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 619; Balech, 1988: 183 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 88, figs 1–5.

Pyrophacus [horologicum Stein, 1883 var.] **steinii** Schiller, 1935

Schiller, 1935: 87–88, text-figs 74a-b (not c-d); Stein, 1883: 28, pl. 24, figs 1, 2, 4 (as *P. horologium*, in part, see also Schütt, 1896: 18–19, text-figs 17, 20, 25; Lemmermann, 1899: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass); Paulsen, 1908: 67 (refs), text-fig. 89; Lebour, 1925: 139, pl. XXXIX, figs 4a-c); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 108–109 (key features), pl. 23, figs 5A–B; cf. Yamaji, 1959: figs on p. 21 and p. 112; Cassie, 1961: 20, 50 (N.Z. record from Wellington Harbour); Wood, 1964b: 568 (ecol.); Cassie, 1966: 577, 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 53 (type species listed as *P. horologicum* Stein, 1883: 9, 26, 28, 29); Halim, 1967: 751 (ecol.); Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. IX, figs b-c; Sournia, 1967: 426-427; Wood, 1968: 128 (descr.), fig. 398; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 38 (in key), 62, fig. 147; Wall & Dale, 1971: 226–230, 234, figs 1B, 26–30, table 2 (review, etc., as *P. steinii* (Schiller), nov. comb.); Taylor, 1974: 195 (N.Z. records of Cassie (1961) from Wellington Harbour

* Sournia (1973: 71) commented : "Ce genre possède un homonym antérieur dans le règne animal (*Protaspis* Bryant : Poissons) mais n'en pas moins légitime dans le règne végétal."

and Taylor unpubl. from Leigh as this variety — Taylor commented: "Sournia (1967) is doubtful of the validity of this variety and also questions the identity of figures 84 b-c under this name in Wood (1954)"); Balech, 1988: 183–184 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), as *P. steinii* subsp. *steini*), pl. 88, figs 6–9.

Family THECADINIIDAE/THECADINIACEAE
Genus **Thecadinium** Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928

Thecadinium petasatum (Herdman 1922)

Herdman, 1922: 26–27, fig. 3 (*Amphidinium kofoidi* var. *petasatum*); Herdman, 1924: 60 (*Phalacroma kofoidi*); Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 32 (*Thecadinium petasatum*); Lebour, 1925: 77, pl. XI, figs 1a-g); Schiller, 1933: 51–52 (descr., syn.), text-figs 51a-g; Norris, 1964: 274 (Wellington Harbour); Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 58 (type species of *Thecadinium* Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 29, 31–33, 35 as "*T. petasatum* (Herdman) Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928 = *Amphidinium kofoidii* var. *petasatum* Herdman, 1922, p. 26 = invalid combination, *Phalacroma kofoidii* (Herdman) Herdman, 1924, p. 60; SD [subsequent designation] Loeblich Jr. & Loeblich III, herein"); Sournia, 1973: 75; Sarjeant, 1974: fig. 16a; Taylor, 1974: 198 (Wellington Harbour record of Norris (1964), listed); Dodge, 1982a: 57 (descr., syn., as *T. petasatum* (Herdman)), figs 5A-C.

Family TRIADINIIDAE
Genus **Triadinium** Dodge, 1981
[formerly *Goniodoma* Stein, 1883]*

Triadinium polyedricum (Pouchet, 1883)

Pouchet, 1883: 440, pl. 20, fig. 34 (*Peridinium*); Stein, 1883: 12, pl. 7, figs 1–16, pl. 8, figs 1–2 (in part as *Goniodoma acuminatum* (Ehrenberg, 1838)); Schütt, 1895: pl. 8, fig. 30; Jörgensen, 1899: 33; Lemmermann, 1899: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass as *Goniodoma acuminatum*); Paulsen, 1908: 33–34 (descr., refs), text-fig. 42; Schiller, 1937: 438–439, text-figs 479a-e; Graham, 1942: 46, fig. 60; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 62, fig. 136; Wood, 1954: 313 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 241a-c; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 117 (key features), pl. 27, fig. 2; Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 20, 48 (N.Z. localities); Riedl, 1963: 33, pl. 5; Wood, 1963a: 42, text-fig. 154; Wood, 1963b: 26 (refs); Wood, 1964a: 49 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 559–560 (ecol.); Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 33 (type species listed as *G. acuminatum* (Ehrenberg, 1836 [1835]: 575, pl. 2, fig. 5); Halim, 1967: 729–730 (ecol.), pl. IV, figs 53–54; Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. IX, fig. a; Drugg & Loeblich, 1967: 183 (in *Heteraulacus* Diesing, 1850); Wood, 1968: 62 (descr.), fig. 163; Loeblich, 1970: 904 (*Heteraulacus*); Taylor, 1974: 198 (N.Z. records listed); Ricard, 1974: 129 (SEM morphol.), pl. 3, figs 17–21; Taylor, 1976: 115 (refs etc., as *Heteraulacus*), pl. 28, figs 291–294, pl. 43, fig. 513; Dodge, 1981b: 278, 279 (*Triadinium*, new name for *Goniodoma* Stein, 1883, pre-occupied in Insecta [cf. Sournia, 1973: 32] and note also comments against use of *Heteraulacus*); Dodge, 1982a: 219 (descr., refs & syn. in *Triadinium*), figs 27A–B; Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 227 (thecal surface), fig. 17; Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 56 (N.Z. specimens, as *Heteraulacus*), fig 15–16; Dodge & Lee, 1985: 38, figs 67–68; Taylor, 1987a: 10; Taylor, 1987c: 34, 58, 62; Taylor, 1987d: 436; Cachon & Cachon, 1987: 585; Pfiester & Anderson, 1987: 618; Hallegraeff, 1988: 68–70 (SEM photos, as *Goniodoma polyedricus*).

Triadinium sphaericum (Murray & Whitting, 1899)

Murray & Whitting, 1899: 325, pl. 27, fig. 3 (*Goniodoma*); Matzenauer, 1933: 452; Schiller, 1937: 439–440 (refs, distrib.), figs 480a-d; Gaarder, 1954a: 31; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 117, pl. 27, fig. 3; Wood, 1968: 62 (descr.), fig 164; Loeblich, 1970: 904 (in *Heteraulacus*); Taylor, 1976: 115 (refs etc. in *Heteraulacus*), pl. 28, fig. 290; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 76, pl. XV, figs 49a-d; Dodge, 1981b: 279 (nov. comb. in new genus *Triadinium*); Dodge, 1982a: 219 (descr., distrib.), fig. 27C; Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 227 (thecal surface), fig. 18; Burns & Mitchell, 1983: 56 (single N.Z. specimen, NZOI Stn N430, in *Heteraulacus*), fig. 17.

Suborder PROROCENTRINA/
(PROROCENTRALES)
Family PROROCENTRIDAE/
PROROCENTRACEAE

Genus **Mesoporos** Lillick, 1937

Mesoporos adriaticus (Schiller, 1928)

Schiller, 1928: 56, text-figs 14a-b (*Porella*); Schiller, 1933: 29, text-fig. 28 (descr., etc.); Lillick, 1937: 497 (*Mesoporos*); Rampi, 1950: 2 (distrib.), text-fig. 19 ("Dana" Stn 3651, off N.Z.); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957:

* Sournia (1973: 32) commented : "L'existence d'un homonyme antérieur dans le règne animal (*Goniodoma* Zeller : Lépidoptères est sans importance tant que *Goniodoma* Stein est considéré comme un genre végétal", but compare note by Dodge (1982a: 218).

97 (key features as *Porella*); Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 40 (type designation listed); Sournia, 1973: 47, 65 (listed); Taylor, 1974: 194 (listed); Sournia, 1986: 38 (generic diag.).

* Genus **Prorocentrum** Ehrenberg, 1833
[syn. *Exuviaella* Cienkowski, 1881]

Prorocentrum balticum (Lohmann, 1908)

Lohmann, 1908: 17, pl. 1, fig. 265 (*Exuviaella*); Schiller, 1933: 17, figs 10a-d; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 49, fig. 50; Silva, 1953: 75-86 (red-water effects); Gaarder, 1954a: 23; Paredes, 1962: 87–114 (red-water effects); Wood, 1963a: 4, fig. 1; Halstead, 1965: 160 (suspect toxic species; see also Silva (1956), Ballantine & Abbott (1957) and Provasoli (1962)); Wood, 1968: 55 (descr., distrib.), fig. 136, Rampi, 1969: 314, pl. I, fig. 4; Sakshaug, 1970: 1–8 (surface-temperature relations); Balech, 1971: 40-41 pl. II, figs 15-17; Lanigan, 1972: fig. on p. 175 (N.Z. record); Sournia, 1973: 30 (listed), 69 (Hasle's (1969: 153) combination in *Prorocentrum* regarded as invalid; Loeblich's (1970: 906) placing in *Proro-centrum* listed); Dodge & Bibby, 1973: 175–187*passim* (*Prorocentrum*); Faust, 1974: 315–322; Taylor, 1974: 185 (listed); Drebes, 1974: 114 (descr., etc.), fig. 93b; Dodge, 1976: 118–119 (descr., syn., in *Proro-centrum*), 121 (in key), 122, figs 4A–B, pl. 4, fig. 4; Zotter, 1979: 195–198; Shim *et al.*, 1981: 59–60, pl. I, figs 1a-b; Dodge, 1982a: 26 (in key), 35–36 (descr., distrib., syn.), figs 2M–N, pl. I, fig. e; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay); Sournia, 1986: 38 (generic diag.); Tangen & Edler, 1987: 18 (spreading phenomenon); Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 234; Shimizu, 1987: 306 (toxin); Taylor, 1987d: 409, 410, 414, 415, 441, 443, 444, 446, 449, 459; Balech, 1988: 33 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 4, figs 5-6; Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (N.Z. record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, Jan. 1989).

Prorocentrum compressum Bailey, 1850

Bailey, 1850: 40, pl. 2, figs 13–14 (*Pyxidicula*); Ostenfeld, 1899: 59 (*Exuviaella*); Stein, 1883: pl. 1, figs 34–38 (*Dinopyxis*); Schütt, 1895: pl. 1, fig. 1 (as *E. marina*, not of Cienkowski, 1881, *fide* Paulsen, 1908); Ostenfeld, 1903: 579; Paulsen, 1908: 6–7, text-fig. 2; Lebour, 1925: 13–14 (descr., distrib.), pl. I, fig. 2; Martin, 1929: 10–11 (descr.), pl. III, figs 5–6; Schiller, 1933 [1937]: 17–18, text-figs 11a-d (descr., distrib., syn. incl. (?) *Pyxidicula compressa* Bailey, 1851); Böhm, 1936: 12; Kiselev, 1950: 55 (in key), 58 (descr.); Wood, 1954: 178, text-fig. 2 (descr., distrib.); Gaarder, 1954a: 23, fig. 25; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 97, pl. 20, fig. 2 (key features); Hasle, 1960a : 40; Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. record from off New Plymouth), 48; Balech, 1962: 121, pl. XVI, fig. 203: Wood, 1964a: 47 (ecol.); Dodge, 1965: 607–610 (*E. baltica*, *E. compressa* and *E. marielebourae* may belong to new genus); Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. I, fig. d; Abé, 1967: 373, figs 2a-d (*Prorocentrum*); Wood, 1968: 55 (descr.), fig. 137; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 37 (in key as *Prorocentrum*), 60, fig. 133; Balech, 1971: 39–40, (morphometric var., ecol.), pl. II, figs 6–14; Sournia, 1973: 30 (listed), 69 (in *Prorocentrum*, citation of basionyms, etc.); Taylor, 1974: 194 (N.Z. occurrence listed); Dodge, 1976: 110–111 (descr., syn.), figs 2F, 4H–I, pl. 4, figs E–F; Taylor, 1976: 21–22 (discuss., refs & syn.), pl. 1, figs 8–9; Iwasaki, 1981: 64–65 (laboratory strains); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 60, pl. I, figs 2a-b; Dodge, 1982a: 26 (in key), 31 (descr., distrib., syn.), fig. 2I; Balech, 1988: 33–34 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 4, figs 3–4; Hernandez & Becerril, 1988: 517–531.

Prorocentrum gracile Schütt, 1895

Schütt, 1895: pl. 1, fig. 3; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 388 (table 3 : Tasman Bay [first N.Z. record]); MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986: 402 (table 1: Kenepuru Sound); Balech, 1988: 32 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 4, fig. 2; Hernandez & Becerril, 1988: 517–531.

Prorocentrum lima (Ehrenberg, 1859)

Ehrenberg, 1859: 793, fig. 73, pl. I, fig. 25 (*Cryptomonas*); Cienkowski, 1881: 159, figs 36–37 (*Exuviaella marina*); Stein, 1883: figs 27–30 (*Dinopyxis laevis*); Schütt, 1896: 7, fig. 9 (as *E. lima*) 8, text-fig. 11 (*E. marina*); Paulsen, 1908: 5 (as *E. marina* incl. in syn. of *E. lima* (Ehrenberg, 1859)), text-figs 1a-b; Lebour, 1925: 13 (descr., distrib., as *E. marina*), pl. I, figs 1a-d; Martin, 1929: 11, pl. I, figs 1–2, pl. III, figs 7–9; Schiller, 1933: 20, figs 15a-g (descr., refs & syn. as *E. marina*, incl. *Cryptomonas lima* Ehrenberg, 1873: 2, figs 24–25), 21–22, figs 16a-b (as *E. marina*, var. *lima* (Schiller) based on Ehrenberg, 1859); Carter, 1938:

* Hulbert (1965), Abé (1967a), and Parke and Dixon (1976: 547–551) have combined the genera *Exuviaella* and *Prorocentrum* but Balech (1971) and Sournia (1973) retained their identity. Dodge and Bibby (1973) demonstrated "that there is no basic distinction between the two genera". Taylor (1974: 199) commented that a decision was "probably premature before more species have been studied with the electron microscope (see Dodge, 1965)". Dodge (1976) abandoned the genus *Exuviaella* based on the most comprehensive review since Schiller (1933–37); see also Travers and Travers, 1975: 263, and Taylor, 1976: 20–21.

57, pl. 6, figs 32–34; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 49, fig. 42; Kiselev, 1950: 55 (in key), 59 (descr.); Wood, 1954: 178 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 1; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 97 (key features); Cassie, 1960a: 169 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. localities), 48; Wood, 1964a: 47 (ecol.); Wood, 1964b: 558 (ecol.); Cassie, 1966 : 574, 575; Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966 : 30 (listed as type species of *Exuviaella* Tsenkovskiy [Cienkowski], 1881: 189); Halim, 1967: 728, pl. V, fig. 61; Wood, 1968: 56 (descr.), fig. 139; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 37 (in key, as *Prorocentrum marinum*), 61; Hada, 1970: 10, text-fig. 2; Lanigan, 1972: 169, fig. on p. 175 (Hauraki Gulf, as *E. baltica*); Sournia, 1973: 30 (listed), 69 (invalid new combination in *Prorocentrum* cited); Dodge & Bibby, 1973: 175–187 *passim* as *Prorocentrum marinum* new comb.); Taylor, 1974: 195 (N.Z. records listed); Dodge, 1976: 109 (descr., syn., to *P. lima*), 121 (in key), 122, figs 1E–F, pl. 1, figs B–C; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Goat Is Bay records as *E. marina*); Cienk.); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 221 (Whangateau records, as *E. marina*); Iwasaki, 1981: 64–65 (laboratory strains); Fukuyo, 1981: 967 (descr., etc.), fig 1-4, 46; Nakajima *et al.*, 1981: 1029–1033 *passim* (toxicity); Dodge, 1982a: 27 (in key), 30 (descr., distrib., syn.), figs 2G–H; Murakami *et al.*, 1982: 69–72 (toxic component); Bomber *et al.*, 1985: 45–50 (heterogeneity, ecol.); Bagnis *et al.*, 1985: 177–182 (dynamics/toxicity); Shimizu, 1987: 283, 304–306 (toxin); Bomber *et al.*, 1988: 204–214 (population density); Torigoe *et al.*, 1988: 7876–7877 (toxin).

Prorocentrum micans Ehrenberg, 1833

Ehrenberg, 1833: 307; Stein, 1883: 16, pl. I, figs 1–12; Claparède & Lachmann, 1859: 412, pl. 20, figs 6, 8; Schütt, 1896: 8–9 (descr.), text-fig. 12; Lemmermann, 1899: 315 ((?) N.Z. record as *P. gracile* Schütt, from French Pass); Paulsen, 1908: 7 (in key), 8 (descr., refs), text-fig. 4; Fauré-Fremiet, 1908: 213, fig. 1; Lebour, 1925: 16 (descr., distrib.), pl. I, figs 5a-c; Martin, 1929: 11 (descr.), pl. III, figs 10–13, pl. VII, fig. 4, pl. VIII, fig. 3; Peters, 1930: 53, fig. 21; Schiller, 1933: 35–36 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 37a-f and 38, figs 40a-e (as *Prorocentrum schilleri* Böhm); Allen, 1933: 12–13 (red water); Böhm, 1936: 13 (variations), fig. 4a; Kiselev, 1950: 60 (in key), 62, figs 85a-c (descr.); Braarud & Rossavik, 1951: 3–18 (in culture); Gaarder, 1954a: 57–58; Wood, 1954: 179–180 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 5; Pinto & Silva, 1956: 1–20 (shellfish toxicity); Brongersma-Sanders, 1957: 981 (red-water occurrences); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 97 (key features), pl. 20, fig. 5; Bursa, 1959: 1–31 *passim* (morphodynamics, taxon., etc.); Yamaji, 1959: fig. on p. 112; Bursa, 1959: 1–2 (refs), 4–5 (morphol. var.), figs 1–29, 36-41, 48–66, 71–74, 79–94, 125–127 as *P. levantinoides*); Silva, 1959: 1–15; Kain & Fogg, 1960: 33–50, 7 figs (growth); Cassie & Cassie, 1960: 181 (table 1) (Waitarere Beach); Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. localities), 49; Fraser, 1962: frontisp., fig. 37; Wood, 1963a: 8 (as *P. pacificum*), fig. 5; Newell & Newell, 1963: 38, pl. IX, fig. 7; Riedl, 1963: 33, pl. 5; Wood, 1963b: 51 (refs); Wood, 1964: 567 (ecol.); Grassé *et al.*, 1965a: 1743–1749; Grassé *et al.*, 1965b: 6975–6978 (chromosome ultrastructure), pl. I; Halstead, 1965: 160, pl. VI, fig. 4 (toxic nature, etc.); de Sousa e Silva, 1965: 5–30 *passim* (cytophysiology); Russell, 1965: 265 (table I) (toxic nature); Cassie, 1966: 575, 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 51 (listed as type species of *Prorocentrum* Ehrenberg, 1835: 307; Bouck & Sweeney, 1966: 205 *et seq.*, figs 1, 6-9 (fine structure and ontogeny of trichocysts); Abé, 1967a: 371–372 (morphol., refs), figs 1a-k ; Vien, 1967: 108– 110, figs (reprod.); Halim, 1967: 740; Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. I, fig. 3; Wood, 1968: 123 (descr.), fig. 380; Loeblich, 1970: 870, 900–901 (cellular covering); Akinina, 1969: 301–305; Kayser, 1969: 21 (industrial wastes and population growth); Throndsen, 1969: 168; Kayser, 1969: 21–44 *passim* (rearing experiments); Kowallik, 1969: 251– 269, 3 figs, 10 pls (matrix lattice); Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 36 (in key), 61, figs 136a-b; Dodge & Crawford, 1970: 55, 60 (fine structure), table 1; Kowalik, 1971: 154–165; Kowallik & Haberkorn, 1971: 252–261, 2 pls (chloroplast); Lanigan, 1972: 169, fig. on p. 175 (Hauraki Gulf); Dodge, 1972: 296 (pusule morphology); Sournia, 1973: 69 (listed); Dodge & Bibby, 1973: 175–187 *passim*, pl. 2, fig. D, pl. 3, fig. C, pl. 5, figs B–C; Taylor, 1973: 491 (Hauraki Gulf ecol.); Haapala & Soyer, 1973: 195–197 (chromosome structure); Sarjeant, 1974: 19, 24, 35, fig. 3; Taylor 1974: 194 (N.Z. records listed); Sournia, 1974: 325–389; Iizuka & Komaki, 1974: 60-66; Drebes, 1974b: 113–114 (descr., etc.), fig. 93a; Soyer, 1975: 306–307 (chromosomal division); Dodge, 1976: 112– 114 (descr., distrib., syn.), 122 (in key), figs 3A, E, pl. 2, figs A–C, E–F; Taylor, 1976: 23–24 (discuss., refs), pl. 1, fig. 1; Elbrächter, 1977: 192–200; Uschida, 1977: 1–4 (diatom-inhibitory substance); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Goat Is Bay, Leigh); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 222 (Whangateau Harbour); Kayser, 1979a: 121–123 (culture); Kayser, 1979b: 357– 369 (multispecies growth interractions); Avaria, 1979: 161–164; Kat, 1979: 215–220; Staker & Bruno, 1980: 167–172 (diurnal migration); de Billy & Soyer, 1980: 45–54 (toxic effects of 2-4-5T); Kayser & Sperling, 1980: 89–102 (effects of cadmium); Shim *et al.*, 1981: 60, pl. I, figs 4a-b; Stolbova, 1981: 63–67 [204–208] (nuclear division); Cassie, 1981: 181–184 (non-toxic blooms, off Karamea, refs); Iwasaki, 1981:

64–65 (laboratory strains); Soyer & Prevot, 1981: 308–313 (damage by cadmium); Avaria & Muñoz 1982: 101–115 (as red tide in Chile, refs); Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 226 (thecal surface), fig. 1; Dodge, 1982a: 27 (in key), 32–33 (descr., distrib., syn.), fig. 2K, pl. I, figs c-d; Burns & Mitchell, 1982b: 76, figs 20-22; Chang, 1983b: 291, table 1 (West Coast productivity study); Han & Yoo, 1983a: 38 (refs), pl. I, fig. 1; Lembe & Campodonico, 1984: 491–493; Yamochi, 1984: 97–106 (nutrient factors in growth); Villa & Huerta, 1985: 81–85 (red tide); Pagou, 1985: 97–98 (eutrophication/effects); Ilyash & Fedorov, 1985: 67–74 (dynamics); Filipic & Revelante, 1985: 99–100 (vertical migration); Lalami-Taleb *et al.*, 1985: 159; Revelante & Gilmartin, 1985: 89; Kat, 1985: 73 (toxin source); Gavrila & Mihaescu, 1986: 1–25 (fine structure/chromosomes); Lalami-Taleb *et al.*, 1986: 185; Prevot & Soyer-Gobillard, 1986: 42–47 (chemicals/growth); Costas, 1986a: 173–182 (reproductive productivity); Costas, 1986b: 61–66 (genetics/hybrids); Costas, 1986c: 67–72; Costas, 1986d: 73–76 (genetics); Yamochi & Joh, 1986: 266–275 (cell liberation/temperature); Dubinsky *et al.*, 1986: 1335–1349 (photosynthesis); Polikarpov *et al.*, 1986: 74–77 (environment); Rodriguez *et al.*, 1986: 75–96 *passim* (production, ecol.); Bhaud & Soyer-Gobillard, 1986: 23–30 (cell cycle); Yamaguchi *et al.*, 1986: 5–14 (sterols); Smirnov *et al.*, 1986: 227 (primary production); Muñoz & Avaria, 1986: 141–155 (taxon.); McKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 377, 388 (table 3: Tasman Bay); Costas & Delgado, 1987: 1–5 (cell ultrastructure); Costas *et al.*, 1987a: 91–94 (trichocysts); Costas & Varela, 1987b: 101–106 (interspecific competition); Jenkinson, 1987: 47; Hallegraeff, 1987: 4, fig. 7; Taylor, 1987a: 6; Taylor, 1987c: 28, 29, 54; Dodge, 1987: 93, 101, 103, 105 (organelles); Rizzo, 1987: 145–147, 149–154, 160, 161, 165 (biochem./nucleus); Prézelin, 1987: 211; Gaines & Elbrächter, 1987: 227, 334; Shimizu, 1987: 305; Levandovsky & Kaneta, 1987: 372, 383; Taylor, 1987d: 401, 403, 409, 414, 415, 418, 419, 422, 427, 430, 439, 440, 445, 446, 460; Pollingher, 1987: 520; Aubert & Franceschi, 1987: 43–50 (productivity); Costas & Goyanes, 1987: 435–441 (chromosomes etc.); Klut *et al.*, 1987: 736–744 (organelles); Kristiansen, 1987: 739 (nitrates); Gill & Harris, 1987: 785 (predation/copepods); Gavrila & Mihaescu, 1987: 89–93 (chromosomes); Meixner, 1988: 163–166 (toxin transmission); Bhaud *et al.*, 1988: 197–206 (gametes/mating, genetics); Klut, 1988: 2526 (chemical composition); Costas *et al.*, 1988a: 555 (ultrastructure); Costas *et al.*, 1988b: 37–45 (cell ultrastructure); Costas & Varela, 1988: 223–226 (cyclical functions); Sarkisova & Skopnik, 1988: 44–48 (photosynthesis); Lenaers *et al.*, 1988: 215 (protein content); Livolant & Maestre, 1988: 3056 (nucleoplast); Park *et al.*, 1988: 1–26 *passim* (succession etc.); Prevot & Soyer-Gobillard, 1988: 267–271 (chemical/growth); Dixon & Synett, 1988: 297–302 (growth); Hallegraeff, 1988: 52 (SEM photo); Griffis & Chapman, 1988: 305 *et seq.* (darkness survival/palaeoceanogr.); Blanco, 1988: 335; Balech, 1988: 32 (diag., taxon., distrib., ecol.), pl. 4, fig. 1; Dodge, 1989: 275; Klut *et al.*, 1989a: 89–95 (cell structure); Klut *et al.*, 1989b: 645 (cytochem.); Subrahmanyan & Bhavaranayana, 1989: 251–258; Vernet *et al.*, 1989: 365–371 (photosynthesis/red tide); Wiadnyana & Rossoulzadegan, 1989: 37–45 (predation/copepods); Rill *et al.*, 1989: 280–286 (DNA etc.); Schnepf & Winter, 1990: 89–91 (morphol.); Schnepf *et al.*, 1990: 234–242 (cell division); Granelli & Moreira, 1990: 89 *et seq.* (river water/growth); Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 1 (N.Z. records of blooms 1976, 1978, 1982).

Prorocentrum rostratum Stein, 1883

Stein, 1883: pl. 1, figs 16–17; Lohmann, 1920: 156 fig. 46e (as *P. stylifer*), 156 (as *P. tenue*); Schiller, 1933: 43–44 (descr.), text-figs 47a–b; Böhm, 1936: 15, fig. 4c; Rampi, 1950: 2–3 (distrib., etc.), text-fig. 5; Gaarder, 1954a: 58; Wood, 1954: 181 (descr., distrib.), text-fig. 7; Cassie, 1960a: 170 (E. of N.Z.); Hasle, 1960a: 31, text-figs 22a-b; Cassie, 1961: 18 (N.Z. localities); Halim, 1967: 750, pl. VII, fig. 97; Wood, 1968: 123 (descr.), fig. 384; Steidinger & Williams, 1970: 37 (in key), 61, fig. 138; Taylor, 1974: 194 (N.Z. records listed); Dodge, 1976: 112 (descr.), 121 (in key), figs 3F–G; Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh record); Chang, 1983b: 289, table 1 (West Coast productivity study, as "*P. rostrum*"); Balech, 1988: 185 (diag., taxon., distrib.), pl. 4, fig. 8.

Prorocentrum rotundatum Schiller, 1918

Schiller, 1918: 253–254, text-fig. 3; Schiller, 1928: 60, figs 19a-b; Schiller, 1933: 31 (descr.), text-figs 30a-b; Böhm, 1936: 15, fig. 3a; Rampi, 1950: 2, text-fig. 23 ("Dana" Stn 3651, off N.Z.); Taylor, 1974: 194 (N.Z. records listed); Dodge, 1976: 112 (descr.), 121 (in key), figs 2D–E; Andreis *et al.*, 1982: 226 (thecal surface).

Prorocentrum triestinum Schiller, 1918

Schiller, 1918: 252, figs 1a-b; Schiller, 1931: 40, figs 43a-f; Dodge, 1965: 609, fig. 2; Taylor, 1976: 25–26 (discuss., etc.), pl. 1, fig. 2 (4, 5?); Dodge, 1982a: 32, fig. 2J (descr., distrib., syn., incl. *P. redfeldii* and *P. pyrenoideum* Bursa, 1959); Yamochi & Joh, 1986: 266–275 (temperature/cell liberation); MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986: 402 (table 1 : Kenepuru Sound); Costas, 1986b: 61–66 (hybrids); Costas & Varela, 1987a: 29–35 (populations/genetics); Costas *et al.*, 1987a: 105

(chromosomes); Costas *et al.*, 1987b: 107–112 (nuclear ultrastructure); Costas *et al.*, 1987c: 459–466; Costas & Goyanes, 1987: 435–441, figs; Costas *et al.*, 1988a: 555–562 (chromosome/ultrastructure etc.).

Prorocentrum sp. MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986

MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986: 402 (table 1 : Kenepuru Sound).

Suborder PYROCYSTINA (PYROCYSTALES) Family PYROCYSTIDAE/PYROCYSTACEAE

* Genus **Pyrocystis** Murray *in* Thomson & Murray, 1885

Pyrocystis lunula (Schütt, 1895)

Schütt, 1895: 4, pls 24–25, fig. 80 (*Gymnodinium*) (*not* fig. 80, 10–11 = *Pyrocystis obtusa* Pavillard, 1931, *fide* Schiller, 1937 : 492); Schütt, 1896: 4, pl. 3, figs 2b-e (not f, *fide* Elbrächter *et al.*, 1987: 237); Lemmermann, 1899: 315 (N.Z. record from French Pass), 327; Dogiel, 1906: pl. I, figs 1–25; Apstein, 1906: 263–269 (life cycle), 1 pl; Paulsen, 1908: 110–111, figs 153–155; Kofoid & Swezy, 1921: 191, text-fig. BB, 10, pl. 2, fig. 14, (as *Gymnodinium bicorne*) 229, text-fig. J, pl. V, fig. 55 (*G. lunula*); Peters, 1930: 83, fig. 47 (*Dissodinium*); Schiller, 1937: 488–489 (descr., refs & syn.), text-figs 559, 1–11; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 48, fig. 38; Kiselev, 1950: 266 (descr.), fig. 455; Wood, 1954: 319–320 (descr., distrib., syn.), text-figs 257a-b (in subgenus *Dissodinium* Paasche, 1916); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 124 (key features), pl. 28, figs 13A–C; Cassie, 1961: 20, 49 (N.Z. record from Cook Strait); Riedl, 1963: 33, pl. 5; Newell & Newell, 1963: 38, 39, pl. X, fig. 1; Wood, 1963b: 53 (refs); Wood, 1964: 567 (ecol.); Cassie, 1966: 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Loeblich & Loeblich, 1966: 53 (type designation listed); Sournia, 1967: 430–431, text-fig. 6; Swift & Taylor, 1967: 77–81 (bioluminescence, etc.) Steidinger *et al.*, 1967: pl. I, figs a-b (as "*Dissodinium* (= *Gymnodinium*)"); Stosch, 1967: 626–636 *passim*; Swift & Reynolds, 1968: 439–440; Wood, 1968: 126 (descr.), fig. 393; Loeblich, 1970: 858 (cellular covering); Throndsen, 1969: 171; Seliger *et al.*, 1969: 227–232 (photon emission), 2 figs; Biggley *et al.*, 1969: 96–122 *passim* (bioluminescence), 14 figs; Swift & Remsen, 1970: 79–86 (cell wall); Swift & Durbin, 1971: 89–96 (sexual reproduction, species comparisons); Swift & Durbin, 1972: 189–198 (population estimates and cytology); Taylor, 1972: 53 etc. (generic distinctions, discuss., cyst stages, etc.), 54 (*Dissodinium*); Taylor, 1973: 163 (*Gymnodinium*, ecol., etc.); Loeblich, 1974: 435; Drebes, 1974a: 1–9; Drebes, 1974b: 50–52 (descr. etc. *Dissodinium pseudolunula* Swift, 1973), figs 133–134; Taylor, 1974: 198 (N.Z. records listed); Jeffrey *et al.*, 1975: 374–384 *passim* (chloroplast pigment patterns); Parke & Dixon, 1976: 549; Swift & Meunier, 1976: 14–22 (effects of light intensity); Bhovichitra & Swift, 1977: 73–83 (uptake of nitrate and ammonium); Elbrächter & Drebes, 1978: 358–360 (life cycle), 363–364 (taxon.), fig. 5; Taylor, 1978: 217 (listed from Goat Is Bay, Leigh); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 219–222 (March 1968 record from Whangateau Harbour); Dodge, 1982a: 257, fig. 35; cf. Rivkin *et al.*, 1982: 181–192 (light-shade adaptation in allied species); Han & Yoo, 1983a: 43, pl. II, fig. 9 (descr., dimensions etc. as *Dissodinium pseudolunula* Swift ex. Elbrächter & Drebes — see also Swift, 1973: 90–91 and Drebes, 1974b: 150; Sweeney *et al.*, 1983: 457–465 (stimulation of bioluminescence); Hastings & Dunlap, 1986: 307 *et seq.* (bioluminescence etc.); Fresneau *et al.*, 1986: 495–503 (bioluminescence); Nealson *et al.*, 1986: 77 *et seq.* (identif./luminescent characters); Prézelin, 1987: 208 (photosynthesis); Sweeney, 1987: 270, 274, 275, 277 (bioluminescence); Withers, 1987: 318, 337, 340, 341, 344 (sterols); Elbrächter *et al.*, 1987: 233–241 *passim*, esp. p. 237 (taxon., etc.); Fresneau & Arri, 1988: 22–27 (bioluminescence).

Suborder THORACOSPHAERINA (THORACOSPHAERALES) Family THORACOSPHAERIDAE/ THORACOSPHAERACEAE

Genus **Thoracosphaera** Kamptner, 1927

Thoracosphaera heimii (Lohmann, 1920)

Lohmann, 1920: 117, fig. 29 (*Syracosphaera*): Kamptner, 1927: 180–184, fig. 6 (as *T. pelagica*); Schiller, 1930: 240, fig. 48; Kamptner, 1941: 118; Bernard, 1942: 95; Kamptner, 1944: 145; Kamptner, 1954: 40–42, figs 41–42; Hasle, 1960b: 78, 85, *et seq*;. Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Stradner, 1961: 8, fig. 75; Cohen, 1964: 248, pl. 5, fig. 7; Cohen, 1965: 30–31, pl. 5, fig. 7; Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 168, 172 (listed); Takayama, 1967: 193 (refs & syn.); Kamptner, 1967: 158, pl. 13, figs 89–90, pl. 14, figs 91–92, 95, pl. 17, fig. 104; Gaarder & Hasle,

* [*Pyrocystis* Murray, 1876, not of Carpenter, 1891, provisional name, invalid *fide* International Code of Botanical Nomenclature, Article 34, para. 1 — see Loeblich & Loeblich, 1970b: 201; see also delimitation of *Pyrocystis* against *Dissodinium* by Elbrächter & Drebes, 1978, and references in Sournia, 1967. See generic diagnosis in Sournia (1986: 48–49 for *Pyrocystis* and 1986: 49 for *Dissodinium*).]

1971: 539; Edwards, 1972: 174 (table 1, ecological preferences); Winter *et al.*, 1979: 210, pl. V, fig. 11; Chan, 1980: 143, pl. 4, fig. 6 (syn.); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 62 (remarks, Fütterer's conclusions that *T. heimii* is a dinoflagellate); Tangen *et al.*, 1982: 193–212 (morphol., life cycle, now established as a dinoflagellate in new order Thoracosphaerales); Jones *et al.*, 1983: 416-420, figs; Sournia, 1986: 47-48 (generic diag.); Dale, 1986: 65–72 *passim* (life-history strategies); Griffis & Chapman, 1988: 305 *et seq.* (darkness effects/palaeoclimatology).

[Subclass EBRIOPHYCIDAE]
Suborder EBRIINA /EBRIALES
Family EBRIIDAE (EBRIACEAE)

Genus **Ebria** Borgert, 1891

Ebria tripartita (Schumann, 1867)

Schumann, 1867: 50, 67, pl. I, fig. 28 (*Dictyocha*); Lemmermann, 1899: 375 (*Ebria*) (syn.); Lemmermann, 1901: 268–269; Lemmermann, 1908: 32 (descr., refs & syn.), text-fig. 108; Gemeinhardt, 1930: 79–80 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), figs 66a-f; Deflandre, 1951: 5, fig. 2D–E, 57, fig. 231, 80 (type species of genus); Deflandre, 1952a: 424, text-fig. 323F; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 83 (key features), pl. 18, figs 13–14; Cassie, 1961: 20 (NZOI Stns Z607, Z608, Hauraki Gulf), pl. VIII, fig. 5; Tsumara, 1963: 73–74 (discuss., refs & syn.), pl. XV, figs 1-4, pl. XXVI, figs 16–17; Gleser, 1966: 231; Loeblich *et al.*, 1968: 45 (*Dictyocha*), 50 (*Ebria*), 152 (orig. descr.), 186, text-fig. 16(I–F), pl. 38, figs 8–11, pl. 45, fig. 18; Wood, 1968: 132 (descr., etc.), fig. E; Mandra *et al.*, 1973: 6 (occurrence in Oamaru diatomite, N.Z. Eocene); Drebes, 1974b: 161 (descr.), fig. 143b.

[Subclass ELLOBIOPHYCIDAE]
Suborder THALASSOMYCETINA
(THALASSOMYCETALES)
Family THALASSOMYCETIDAE/
THALASSOMYCETACEAE
[Ellobiopsidae]

Genus **Thalassomyces** Niezabitowski, 1914

Thalassomyces marsupii Kane, 1964

Kane, 1964: 292–302, text-figs 2–7 (NZOI Stn B33, parasitic on pelagic amphipod *Parathemisto gaudichaudii* (Guérin)); Vader & Kane, 1968: 13–20, text-figs 1–4, tables 1–2 (new hosts and distrib. records); Tencati & Geiger, 1968: (parasitic on *Parathemisto abyssorum* (Boeck)); Galt & Whisler, 1970: 295–303 (dinospores descr.); Vader, 1973: 178 (bibliography and hosts incl. *Eusirus leptocarpus* Sars, *E. longipes* Boeck, *Parathemisto abyssorum* (Boeck), *P. gaudichaudii* (Guérin), *P. pacifica* Stebbing, *Rhachotropis aculeata* (Lepechin), *R. helleri* Boeck, *R. macropus* Sars); Sournia *et al.*, 1975: 14 (listed); Dawson, 1979: 23 (type data).

† Class PHYTOMASTIGOPHORA
*Order CRYPTOMONADIDA /CRYPTOPHYCEAE
[Cryptophyta]
Family CRYPTOMONADIDAE
(CRYPTOMONADACEAE)

Genus **Chroomonas** Hansgirg, 1885

Chroomonas minutissima (Norris, 1964)

Norris, 1964: 274 (Wellington Harbour, in *Cryptochrysis* Pascher, 1911), fig. 16 (coloured); Kudo, 1954: 274 (generic definition); Taylor, 1974c: 397 (Norris' record in new combination under *Chroomonas* Hansg.), 400; cf. Santore, 1987: 83 *et seq.*; Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 51 (generic diag.).

Genus **Cryptomonas** Ehrenberg, 1838

Cryptomonas acuta Butcher, 1952

Butcher, 1952: 188, pl. II, figs 51–53; Butcher, 1967: 40-41, pl. V, fig. 4, pl. XVIII, fig. 6; cf. Santore, 1985: 1 *et seq.*; Bradford *et al.*, 1987: 228 (Table 2, NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 50 (generic diag., etc.).

Cryptomonas mikrokuamosa Norris 1964

Norris, 1964: 273 (Wellington Harbour), fig. 17 (coloured); Kudo, 1954: 273 (generic definition).

Cryptomonas profunda Butcher, 1967

Butcher, 1967: 40, pl. IV, fig. 7, pl. XVIII, fig. 5; Bradford *et al.*, 1987: 228 (Table 2, NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound).

† See also Cox (1980) for a comprehensive series of reviews on the phytoflagellates (note taxonomic status comment on p. 2 and comparative table on p. 4).

* See Norris (1982b: 126) and Santore and Leedale (1985: 20–22); also Klaveness (1985) for review of criteria for determining species.

Cryptomonas spp. MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986
MacKenzie *et al.*, 1986: 402 (table 1: Kenepuru Sound).

Cryptomonas spp. MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986
MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986 : 377 (table 3: Tasman Bay).

Cryptomonas spp. Chang *et al.*, 1990
Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, Jan. 1989).

Genus **Leucocryptos** Butcher, 1967

Leucocryptos marina (Braarud, 1935)
Braarud, 1935: 115, text-fig. 36 (*Bodo*); Halldal, 1953: 58–59, text-fig. 21 (*Chilomonas*); Norris, 1961: 183, fig. 22 (NZOI Stns B65, B69, off Kermadec Is); Parke & Dixon, 1964: 512 (listed); Butcher, 1967: 49 (descr., etc., in *Leucocryptos* n.g.); Throndsen, 1969: 167; Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 54 (generic diag.).

Genus **Rhodomonas** Karsten, 1898

Rhodomonas baltica Karsten, 1898
Karsten, 1898: 15, pl. I, figs 8–12; Zimmerman, 1925: 4–9, pl. I, figs 1a-c (detailed descr., phototaxis, etc.); Carter, 1937: 54–55, pl. 8, figs 4–5; Taylor, 1978: 216 (Leigh area).

Order EUGLENIDA (EUGLENOPHYCEAE)
[Euglenophyta]
Suborder EUTREPTIINA (EUTREPTIALES)

Genus **Eutreptiella** Cunha, 1913

Eutreptiella marina Cunha, 1913
Cunha, 1913: 203; Hollande, 1952a: 268 (generic definition); Kudo, 1954: 301–302 (generic definition), fig. 120j; Butcher, 1961: 5 (in key, descr., distrib.); Norris, 1964: 271 (Wellington Harbour), fig. 8 (coloured); Leedale, 1967: 14 (characters), fig. 3; Taylor, 1974: 397 (N.Z. records listed); Taylor, 1968: 214 (Goat Is Bay records); Taylor, 1978: 214 (Leigh, Nov. to Jan.); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 220 (Nov. and Dec. 1967 at Whangateau); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 58 (generic diag.).

Suborder EUGLENINA/EUGLENALES

* Genus **Euglena** Ehrenberg, 1830

Euglena deses Ehrenberg, 1833
Ehrenberg, 1833: a, d, j, pl. VII, fig. 8; Gojdics, 1934: 299–310, 3 pls. (morphol., cell division); Gojdics, 1953: 3, 7, 12, 14, 32, 34, 35, 36, 53 (in key), 133–134 (descr.), pl. 23, figs 2a-c; Pringsheim, 1956: 118 ("... an outstanding example of a species composed of a considerable number of closely related taxonomic forms ..."), 121 (descr., etc.), 134 (listed as a "... collective species of common occurrence), fig. 37; Butcher, 1961: 8 (in key), 12–13 (descr., etc.), pl. I, fig. 10, pl. II, fig. 9; Buetow, 1968: 118 (movement), 115 (shape), 117 (cysts), 146 (dispersal of stigma), 153, 154 (contractile vacuole); Cook, 1968: 246 (avail-ability of culture, etc.), 274 (oxygen requirements); Jahn & Bovee, 1968: 48–50, 51, 53 (movement), 61 (pattern swimming), 74 (flagellum), 82 (undulation), 91; Johnson, 1968: 4 (pyrenoids), 12–13 (chromatophores), 20 (characteristics), fig. 4 (p. 17); Lackey, 1968: 30 (culture), 31–33 (habitat), 33 (movement), 38 (wheat infusions), 39 (soils), 42 (distrib.); Leedale, 1968: 185, 186, 220, 230 (mitosis), 188 (interphase nucleus); Taylor, 1974c: 397 (first N.Z. record, Leigh and Kaipara Harbours); Bovee, 1982: 160, 161 (crawling behaviour, based on Uhlehla, 1911); Cassie, 1984: 239 (N.Z. freshwater distrib. and refs, incl. Maskell, 1886: as *Amblyophis viridis* Ehrenberg); Zakrys, 1986: 491–540.

Euglena limosa Gard, 1919
Gard, 1919: 1423–1425; Bracher, 1919: 93–108, 9 figs; Bracher, 1929: 36–81 *passim*; Carter, 1933: 223, fig. 25; Bracher, 1937: 23 *et seq.*, 4 figs (light relations); Gojdics, 1953: 36, 48 (in key), 53 (in key), 86–87 (descr., refs, incl. Gard, 1920–22), 180, pl. 7, fig. 3; Pringsheim, 1956: 86–88, fig. 21 (as syn. of *E. obtusa* Schmitz, 1884: 24, pl. I, fig. 24; "Gard (1920; 1922) gave the same species the name *E. limosa*". See particularly Carter, 1933), 136 (listed); Butcher, 1961: 7 (in key as *E. obtusa*), 11 (descr., etc. incl. *E. limosa*

* References to brackish-water species of *Euglena* (*E. obtusa* Schmitz, 1884 and *E. salina* Liebetanz, 1925) can be found in Steffensen's account (1964); see also Gojdics (1953: 8, 26, 34, 43 (in key), 147 (descr.), pl. 28, fig. 3, 63, 147, 181 for *E. obtusa* and pp. 52 (in key), 140 (descr.), pl. 21, fig. 5, 185 for *E. salina*) and Leedale (1967: 23 (characters), fig. 13, 120) for *E. obtusa*. Note also Jones, 1983: 97. See discussion by Lackey (1968: 31) re "saltwater" species of *Euglena*. Cassie (1984: 239–240) has included two of the three species listed here (*E. deses, E. limosa*) in her list of freshwater algae of New Zealand; see also Cassie (1983) for guide to *Euglena* species found in oxidation ponds in the Auckland district. See Chrétiennot-Dinet (1990: 88) for generic diagnosis.

Gard), pl. I, fig. 18, pl. II, fig. 6; Palmer & Round, 1965: 567–582 (as *E. obtusa*); Leedale, 1967: 23, fig. 13 (redescr. as *E. obtusa* Schmitz 1884, cf. Gojdics, 1953: 87, 147–148, pl. 28, fig. 3); Lackey, 1968: 31 (habitat), 42 (distrib.); Jahn & Bovee, 1968: 53 (metabolic movement), 69 (phototaxis), 91, 96 (contractile body movements); Knox & Kilner, 1973: 213–220, 249, 349, figs 7.13–7.15, 7.22 (taxon., distrib., etc. in Avon-Heathcote Estuary, based on reports of Bruce, 1953, Williams, 1959, Rosenberg, 1963, Steffensen, 1969, etc., see their refs); Bovee, 1982: 161 (crawling behaviour based on Conrad, 1940); Cassie, 1984: 239 (N.Z. distrib. and refs).

Euglena salina Liebetanz, 1925

Liebetanz, 1925: 1–116; Gojdics, 1953: 52 (in key), 130 (descr.), 186, pl. 21, fig. 5; Pringsheim, 1956: 123 ("... the incompletely known *E. salina* ... may be related to *E. mutabilis* Schmitz, 1884" — see Pringsheim, pp. 122–123, fig. 38), 138 (listed); see also Buetow, 1968; Knox & Kilner, 1973: 349; Steffensen, 1974: 85–94.

Euglena sp. MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986

MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 380 (table 3 : Tasman Bay).

Euglena sp. Chang *et al.*, 1990

Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, Jan. 1989).

Genus **Euglenopsis** Klebs, 1893

Euglenopsis zabra Norris, 1961

Norris, 1961: 173, fig. 21 (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is).

Suborder SPHENOMONADINA (SPHENOMONADALES)

Genus **Petalomonas** Stein, 1859

Petalomonas micra Norris, 1964

Norris, 1964: 271–272, fig. 41 (Wellington Harbour); Hollande, 1952a: 281–282 (generic definition); Kudo, 1954: 302–303 (generic definition); Taylor, 1974c: 397 (N.Z. record listed).

Suborder HETERONEMATINA (HETERONEMATALES)

Genus **Colacium** Ehrenberg, 1834

Colacium sp. Taylor, 1974

Taylor, 1974c: 397 (first N.Z. record, Leigh); Taylor, 1978: 214 (listed from Leigh area, June 1968); cf. Johnson, 1968: 11, fig. 2D (generic characters).

Genus **Entosiphon** Stein, 1878

Entosiphon limenites Norris, 1964

Norris, 1964: 272, figs 34–48, 48–49 (Wellington Harbour); Hollande, 1952a: 279–280 (generic definition); Kudo, 1954: 304–305 (generic definition); Throndsen, 1969: 182 (Norwegian record), 193, 194; Taylor, 1974c: 397 (N.Z. record listed).

* Order CHRYSOMONADIDA/CHRYSOPHYCEAE
[Chromophycota]

Genus **Apedinella** Throndsen, 1971
[Pedinellales: Pedinellaceae]

Apedinella spinifera (Throndsen, 1969)

Throndsen, 1969: 175–176, figs 10 & 12 (*Pseudopedinella*); Throndsen, 1970a: 55; Throndsen, 1971: 47–84 (fine structure, in new genus *Apedinella*); Leadbeater, 1972c: 113 (listed), 186 (recognition); Leadbeater, 1974: 186 (recognition); Throndsen, 1976: 269–293, figs *passim* (productivity); Hibberd, 1976: 73; Thomsen, 1978: 35 (listed); Moestrup, 1979: 64 (N.Z.); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 214 (distrib., etc.).

Genus **Calycomonas** Lohmann, 1908+

Calycomonas ovalis Wulff, 1919

Wulff, 1919: 111, pl. II, figs 20a-b; Lund, 1960: 427, pl. 87(1), figs 20–21; Norris, 1964: 209 (NZOI Stn B198, Wellington Harbour); Throndsen, 1969: 174 (descr., distrib.), 193, 194, 207, text-fig. 7; Taylor 1974c: 398 (listed); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: (distrib., etc.), figs 14–16.

Calycomonas vangoorii (Conrad, 1938)

Conrad, 1938: 4, figs 4–6 (*Codonomonas Van Goorii*); Lund, 1960: 427, pl. 87(1), figs 9–11 (from

* Suborders and families not included in full, following Hibberd & Leedale, 1985: 54; but cf. Christensen (1962) and Bourrelly (1981) for their arrangement.

+ For discussion of generic relationships see Bourrelly (1960).

Conrad, 1938), figs 12–13 (from Lohmann, 1908–1909: 291, pl. XVII, figs 13b-d(?) as *C. gracilis*, in part); Norris, 1964: 269, fig. 40 (NZOI Stn B198, Wellington Harbour); Parke & Dixon, 1964: 520 (listed); Throndsen, 1969: 174 (descr., distrib.), 191, 193, 194, 202, 207, text-figs 8a-b; Taylor, 1974c: 398 (listed).

Genus **Thaumatomastix** Lauterborn, 1899
[Chrysosphaerales : Chrysosphaeraceae]

Thaumatomastix salina (Birch-Andersen, 1973)
Birch-Andersen, 1973: 140–144 (as *Chrysosphaerella* Lauterborn, 1896, a freshwater genus — see Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 44); Moestrup, 1979: 64, figs 5 & 7 (N.Z. record); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 377 (table 3: Tasman Bay).

Genus **Dinobryon** Ehrenberg, 1835
[Ochromonadales : Dinobryaceae]

Dinobryon aff. **balticum** (Schütt, 1892) Moestrup, 1979
Moestrup, 1979: 64, fig. 3 (N.Z. record); Schütt, 1892: 275; Lemmermann, 1900: 518; Huber-Pestalozzi, 1941: 230 (distrib. of *Dinobryon* spp.); Bird & Kalff, 1989: 155 (energy etc.).

Dinobryon cylindricum Imhof, 1883
Imhof, 1883: 656 (freshwater); Lemmermann, 1900: 516, pl. 19, figs 1–5; Krieger, 1930: 309, fig. 47; Ahlstrom, 1937: 141, 142 (in key), 148–149 (review, "*D. balticum* is probably a regional form of *D. cylindricum*"), pl. II, figs 26–43; Nygaard, 1945: pl. II, figs 11–12 (coloured); Norris, 1964: 258, fig. 32 (NZOI Stn B198, Wellington Harbour, but (?) freshwater derivation); Schneider, 1970: 353, 1 pl.; Taylor, 1974c: 398 (listed), 399 ("... extremely unlikely that these freshwater species will survive in the sea"); Lehman, 1976: 646-658 (ecol., nutrition); Sandgren, 1981: 199–210, figs 1–4.

Dinobryon divergens Imhof, 1883
Imhof, 1883: 656; Haye, 1930b: 295–302; Seitler, 1935: 282–286; Nygaard, 1945: 24–26 (in key), pl. II, fig. 10 (coloured); Ahlstrom, 1937: 141 (in key), 142–146 (review, refs), text-fig. 1, pl. I, figs 1–36; Kudo, 1954: 265 (generic definition); Cassie, 1961: 20 (N.Z. records); Taylor, 1974c: 398 (listed), 399 (comment as above); Sheath *et al.*, 1975: 131–138 (statopore, formation etc.), 33 figs; Lehman, 1976: 646–658 (ecol., nutrition).

Genus **Meringosphaera** Lohmann, 1902

Meringosphaera mediterranea Lohmann, 1902
Lohmann, 1902a: 68; Schiller, 1916a: 198, text-figs 1–2, 5–6; Schiller, 1925: 80 (distrib.), text-fig. P, pl. 3, fig. 3; Pascher, 1932: 204, figs 8–11 (in Xanthophyceae); Parke & Dixon, 1968: 808, 809 (Xanthophyceae, position uncertain); Norris, 1971: 111 (in Chrysophyceae); Leadbeater, 1974 : 180, 187 (descr., remarks, systematic position etc.), pl. IV, figs A–F; Moestrup, 1979: 64–65, figs 2 & 6 (N.Z.); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 377 (table 3: Tasman Bay).

Genus **Paraphysomonas** De Saedeleer, 1929
[Ochromonadales : Synuraceae]

Paraphysomonas butcheri Pennick & Clarke, 1972
Pennick & Clarke, 1972: 45–48; Leadbeater, 1972d: 179; Leadbeater, 1974: 186 (remarks etc.), pl. V, figs G–H; Thomsen, 1975: 120 (variation); Moestrup, 1979: 65 (N.Z. record).

Paraphysomonas imperforata Lucas, 1967
Lucas, 1967: 330, pl. I, figs A–B & D; Boney, 1970: 264; Manton & Leadbeater, 1974: 23; Thomsen, 1975: 120–122; Thomsen, 1978: 35 (listed); Moestrup, 1979: 65, figs 4 & 60; Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Jan. 1989).

Genus **Spumella** Cienkowsky, 1870
[= *Monas* Müller, 1773;
see Hibberd & Leedale, 1985 : 60]

Spumella sp. 1 (Norris, 1964)
Norris, 1964: 268, fig. 43 (Wellington Harbour, as *Monas*); Hollande, 1952b: 520 (generic definition; in family Ochromonadidae); Kudo, 1954 : 360 (generic definition, as *Monas*).

Spumella sp. 2 (Norris, 1964)
Norris, 1964: 268, fig. 42 (Wellington Harbour, as *Monas*).

Spumella sp. 3 (Norris, 1964)
Norris, 1964: 268, figs 45–46 (Wellington Harbour, as *Monas*).

Genus **Tetrasporopsis** Lemmermann, 1899

Tetrasporopsis pelagica Norris, 1961
Norris, 1961: 171–172 (NZOI Stn B67, off Ker-

madec Is), figs 28a-c (coloured); Hollande, 1952b: 514 (generic status "insuffisament connu").

Genus **Ruttnera** Geitler, 1943
[Ruttneraceae]

Ruttnera pringsheimii Subrahmanyan, 1962

Subrahmanyan, 1962: 219–225, figs 1–12; Norris, 1964: 269–270, figs 11, 15 (coloured) (Wellington Harbour); Taylor, 1974c: 398 (listed from Norris, 1964); Green & Parke, 1974: 546, 547 (status discuss., "... a haptophycean species but more closely related to *Phaeocystis* ... than to *Ruttnera*"; Taylor, 1982: 63 (table I), 64 (symbiosis).

Genus **Heliapsis** Pascher, 1940
[Chrysamoebidales: Chrysamoebidaceae]
[Rhizochrysidaceae]

Heliapsis achromatica Norris, 1964

Norris, 1964: 269, figs 33a-e (Wellington Harbour); Hollande, 1952b: 557 (generic definition).

*Order HAPTOMONADIDA/HAPTOPHYCEAE
[= Prymnesiida, Prymnesiophyceae]
[PRYMNESIOPHYCEAE : ISOCHRYSIDALES]
Family GEPHRYOCAPSIDAE (GEPHRYOCAPSACEAE)
[Prinsiaceae]

Genus **Emiliana** Hay & Mohler, 1967

Emiliana huxleyi (Lohmann, 1902)

Lohmann, 1902b: 129, 130, pl. 4, figs 2–9, pl. 6, fig. 69 (*Pontosphaera*); Lemmerman, 1908: 33, text-figs 109–110; Schiller, 1925: 8–9, text-figs A–B; Schiller, 1930: 90–95, 97, 107–112, 114, 117–120, 134–137, 139, 141, 142, 145, 148, 179–180 (descr., distrib., etc.), figs 3a, 23, 29a-c, 59a-c; Kamptner, 1930: 155–156, 159–160 (*Hymenomonas*); Kamptner, 1941: 79, 99, pl. 2, fig. 27, pl. 3, figs 29–30 (*Pontosphaera*); Kamptner, 1943: 43-49 (revision) (*Coccolithus*); Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 264–265, 311 (in key), 325–326, pl. XI, figs 5, 8–9; Kamptner, 1952: 234, figs 7–9; Deflandre *in* Grassé, 1952: 457 (generic definition, etc.); Braarud & Nordli, 1952: 361–362; Braarud *et al.*, 1952: 129–134 (morphol.), 4 text-figs, 2 pls; Gaarder, 1954b: 7; Kamptner, 1954: 67–69; Braarud *et al.*, 1955: 157–159; Hardy, 1956: fig. 151; Mjaaland, 1956: 251–255, 4 figs; Kamptner, 1956: 178 (morphol.), pl. 1, figs 1–3; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 72 (key features), pl. 17, fig. 9; Hasle, 1960b: 79–82, 86, etc. (refs), text-fig. 1 (Southern Ocean distrib.), tables 1–2, pl. I, figs 1–2 (*Coccolithus*); Black & Barnes, 1961: 141–142, pl. 20, pl. 21, figs 1–6; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Gaarder & Hasle, 1962: 147–148 (symbiosis with diatoms), pl. II, figs 2, 4–5; Fraser, 1962: fig. 11a; Steele *et al.*, 1962: 2646; Berge, 1962: 27–40 (seawater discolouration), text-figs 1–5, pl. 1; Paasche, 1962: 1094–1095 (coccolith formation); Braarud, 1963: 110–116 (reprod.), 2 figs; Riedl, 1963: 31, pl. 5; Paasche, 1963: 186–200, figs (measurement of coccolith production); Wilbur & Watabe, 1963: 227–238 (calcification); Jeffrey & Allen, 1964: 277–288, 7 figs (pigments, growth and photosynthesis); Norris, 1964: 269 (NZOI Stn B199, Wellington Harbour); Paasche, 1964: 1–82, 41 figs (carbon uptake in coccolith formation etc., refs); Bé & McIntyre, 1965: 8 (comments on distrib.); Lecal, 1964: 456-457 (structure and biology), pl. IV, fig. 15; Black, 1965: 135–136, fig. 24; Cohen, 1965: 11–12, pls 8–10, pl. 11, figs c-e, pl. 12, figs a-c; Paasche, 1965: 138–145 (CMU effects on coccolith formation); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 111, 145, 158 (listed); Paasche, 1966a: 271–278, text-figs 1–2 (coccolith formation, refs); Paasche, 1966b: 770–779, text-figs 1–4 (coccolith formation, action spectrum, refs); Watabe & Wilbur, 1966: 567–575 (temperature, growth, coccolith formation, etc.); Crenshaw, 1966: 6722; Watabe, 1967: 114–121 (crystallographic analysis); Kamptner, 1967: 125, 169, pl. 3, figs 17–19; Paasche, 1967: 946–956 (light-dark cycles, refs); cf. McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 568–569 (descr., etc.), pl. 5, D, pl. 6, A–B, pl. 12, B; McIntyre *et al.*, 1967: 12; Hay & Mohler *in* Hay *et al.*, 1967: 447, pl. 10, figs 1–2, pl. 11, figs 1–2 (to new genus *Emiliana*); Paasche, 1968a: 178–181, 1 fig. (effects on coccolith formation); Paasche, 1968b: 71–83 *passim* (growth, nutrition etc.); Marshall, 1968: 370–376, 2 figs, 4 tables; Black, 1968: 799–800 (taxonomic problems reviewed, refs), pl. 145, fig. 12; Travers, 1969: 244; Throndsen, 1969: 173; Geitzenauer, 1969a: 172 (palaeoclimatic indicator); Geitzenauer, 1969b: 176, fig. 1b; Geitzenauer, 1969c: 22–24 (ecol., etc.), pl. III, figs 7–10, pl. IV, fig. 1; Farinacci, 1969: II/176 (descr., remarks etc.), figs 1–9 and 69 (cf. Lohmann, 1902) (in *Pontosphaera*); Deflandre & Deflandre-Rigaud, 1969b: Fiche 4956 (from Hay *et al.*, 1967: 447, 480, pls 10–11, fig. 2; see also Fiche 3561); Gartner, 1970: 105–110; Boney, 1970: 294 (action in oilspill emulsifier); Paasche & Klaveness,

* Classification and family sequence used here approximates that of Parke & Green *in* Parke & Dixon (1976); note that Hibbert & Lee (1985: 74) attempted no groupings; see also families in Norris (1982: 88–90).

1970: 143–152, 2 figs (comparison of cells); McIntyre *et al.*, 1970: 721 (paleoclimatic indicator), text-fig. 1 (biogeogr.); Okada & Honjo, 1970: 13, pl. 3, fig. 2; McIntyre & McIntyre, 1971: 259 (concentrations and solution effects), text-figs 16.4, 16.5 (preservation and water depths), pl. 162 (left); Black, 1971: 614 (systematic; in new family Gephyrocapsaceae); Gaarder, 1971: 98, 99 (distrib.); Klaveness & Paasche, 1971: 382–385 (cell types and coccolith formation), figs 1–2; Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 529 (refs & syn.), figs 6a-c (as *Coccilithus huxleyi*; "Awaiting a revision of the whole group of placolith-bearing coccolithophorids, we hesitate in adopting the generic name *Emiliana* proposed by Hay & Mohler ..."); Clocchiatti, 1971: 318–321; Reinhardt, 1972: 89 (transf. from *Pontosphaera* to *Gephyrocapsa*); Klaveness, 1972a: 335–346 (ultrastructure); Klaveness, 1972b: 309–318 (cell types and life cycle, etc.); Carlucci & Bowes, 1972: 133 *et seq.* (tables 1, 6, 7) (vitamin content); Westbroek *et al.*, 1973: 227–238 (polysaccarides); Okada & Honjo, 1973: 355–374 (distrib. in Pacific); Parsons & Takahashi, 1973: 511–515; Taylor, 1973: 49 (seasonal ecol., Hauraki Gulf); Klaveness, 1973a: 219–224, figs 1–12; Bukry, 1974: 353–363, fig. 3; Sournia 1974: 325–339; Taylor 1974c: 399 (N.Z. records); Travers & Travers, 1975: 261 (comment on new name etc.); Arpin *et al.*, 1976: 529–532 (carotenoids); Klaveness, 1976: 217–224 (mineral deposition, matrix origin), figs 1–12; Honjo, 1976: 65 *et seq.*, pl. I, figs 1, 2 & 4, pl. II, fig. 2; Burns, 1977: 146 (range of phenotypes illustrated from NZOI Stns N113, N433, N452, N473, N474); Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 9 (biogr., refs & syn., incl. new subspecies *corona*, pl. 1, figs 1–4, 6–7; Taylor, 1978: 214 (Goat Is Bay); Taylor & Durbin, 1978 : 220 (Whangateau Harbour records); Dawson, 1979: 15 (figured specimens of Burns (1977) listed); Volkman *et al.*, 1980: 219–227 (netone occurrence); Chen, 1980: 139, pl. 1, figs 1–6; Volkman *et al.*, 1981: 509–527 *passim* (lipid analysis); MacRaild, 1981: 12 (predominant organism of "Nelson slime, September sample; but see under *Phaeocystis pouchetii*, and Hurley, 1982; and Chang 1983a); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 51–52 (remarks, var., etc., refs & syn.), pl. 4, figs 18–19; Taylor, 1981: 391, 402–405, table 6 (ecol., etc./nutrients); Russell, 1982: 20–21 (Nelson slime, popular account but see under *Phaeocystis pouchetii*, and Hurley, 1982); Brand, 1982: 236–245, figs 1–5; Winter, 1982: 319–323, 1 text-fig., 1 pl.; Taylor, 1982: 63 (table I), 64 (symbiosis); Jeffrey *et al.*, 1982: 70, fig. 12; Holligan *et al.*, 1983: 339–342 (satellite studies of production); Burns, 1983: 396 (use of coccolith in lorica formation of tintinnid *Dictyocysta reticulata* Kofoid & Campbell, 1929, *q.v.*); Westbroek *et al.*, 1983: 291–299 (biosynthesis of coccolith, calcification); Hulburt, 1983: 197–212 (equilibrium conditions etc.); Hallegraeff, 1984: 233, figs 8–12; Haxo, 1985: 282–287, figs 1–6 (photosynthetic action of spectrum, refs); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 212; Bonin *et al.*, 1986: 23 *et seq.* (physiol./indicator use); Nishida, 1986: 60, 63, pl. 1, fig. 10 (warm-water form), fig. 11 (cold-water form); Holligan & Groom, 1986: 239 *et seq.*; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 380 (table 3: Tasman Bay); Van Emburg *et al.*, 1986: 246–259 (biochem.); De Vrind-de Jong *et al.*, 1986: 205–217 (calcification/biochem.); Westbroek *et al.*, 1986: 189–203 (calcification/ultrastructure); Borman *et al.*, 1987: 118–123 (biochem.); Kristiansen, 1987: 739 *et seq.*; Jeffrey & Wright, 1987: 180–188 (chlorophyll *c* component); Mitchell-Innes & Winter, 1987: 25–30; Friedinger & Winter, 1987: 49–56; Wright & Jeffrey, 1987: 259–266 (pigment analysis); Paasche & Erga, 1988: 229 *et seq.* (nutrient limits); Hallegraeff, 1988: 10 (SEM photo.); Gartner, 1988: 23 *et seq.* (habitat/palaeoceanogr.); Fincham & Winter, 1989: 325–351 (palaeoceanogr./oxygen isotopes, etc.); Houghton, 1989: 67–74 *passim* (distrib./sediments etc.); Mlot, 1989: 222–224 (irruptions/analysis); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 95 (generic diag.).

Genus **Gephyrocapsa** Kamptner, 1943

Gephryocapsa oceanica Kamptner, 1943

Kamptner, 1943: 43–49; Lohmann, 1902b: 130, pl. 4, figs 1–9 (as *Pontosphaera huxleyi*, in part); Schiller, 1925: 9, text-figs A–B; Kamptner 1941: 79, 99, pl. 2, fig. 27, pl. 3, figs 29–30 (as *P. huxleyi*, in part); Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 316 (in key), 326 (internal morphol.), pl. XI, figs 6–7, 14; Deflandre *in* Deflandre & Fert, 1954: 154, pl. III, fig. 7; Halldal & Markali, 1955: 18, figs 1–2, pls 23–24 (*G. oceanica*), 18, pl. 24, fig. 3 (as *G. dentata* Halldal & Markali, *fide* Geitzenauer, 1969c: 24); Kamptner, 1956a: 171–202 (morphol.), pl. 16; Hasle, 1960b: 84 etc.; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Black & Barnes, 1961: 243, pl. 25, figs 1–2; Gaarder & Hasle, 1962: 47 (symbiosis with diatom), pl. II, fig. 6; Cohen, 1964: 240 (remarks etc., distrib., refs & syn.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 142 (listed); Takayama, 1967: 191 (Japanese Cenozoic, remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 1, fig. 8; Boudreaux & Hay *in* Hay *et al.*, 1967: pl. 12, figs 5–6, pl. 13; McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 570 (descr., etc., refs), pl. 9 A–B; McIntyre *et al.*, 1967: 12 (descr., remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 1, figs A–B; Geitzenauer, 1969b: 172 (paleoclimatic indicator); Geitzenauer, 1969c: 24–26 (ecol., etc.), pl. I, fig. 5, pl. IV, figs 4–8; Deflandre & Deflandre-Rigaud, 1969a: Fiche 4416 (from McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 570, pl. 9, figs a-b); Deflandre & Deflan-

dre-Rigaud, 1969b: Fiches 4991, 4992 (from Hay *et al.*, 1967: 480, pls 12–13, figs 5–6), 499 (from McIntyre *et al.*, 1967: 12, pl. 1, figs A–B), 4994 (from Shumenko & Uschakova, 1967: 933, pl. 1, fig. 3), 4995 (from Cohen & Reinhardt, 1968: 293, pl. 20, fig. 10); Grindley & Taylor, 1970: 201 *et seq.* (environmental factors and blooms); McIntyre *et al.*, 1970: 726 (palaeoclimatic indicator), text-figs 5c, 8 (biogeogr.); Okada & Honjo, 1970: 13, pl. 2, fig. 3; Uschakova, 1971: 247, 248, pl. 15.1, figs 4–5; McIntyre & McIntyre, 1971: 259 (concentration and solution effects), text-figs 16.4, 16.5 (preservation and water depths), pl. 16.2 (right); Black, 1971: 614 (systematics), pl. 45.2, fig. 15; Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 533 (refs), figs 6d-f; Clocchiatti, 1971: 318–321; Farinacci, 1972: V/122 (descr., remarks, etc.), figs 4–5; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 10 (remarks, biogeogr., refs & syn.), pl. 3, figs 3–9; Winter *et al.*, 1979: 201, pl. 1, figs 7–9; Blackwelder *et al.*, 1979: 417–420 (morphol. and palaeoclimatology); Chen, 1980: 139–140, pls 2 & 7; Hulburt, 1983: 197–212 (equilibrium conditions etc.); Samtleben, 1980: 91–127 *passim* (evol. of species etc.); Hallegraeff, 1984: 233, figs 15–18; Friedinger & Winter, 1987: 49–56; Pujos, 1987: 239 *et seq.* (evol./palaeogeogr., etc.); Sokolov, 1987: 60 (diag., etc.); Ghidalia, 1988: 15 (key to species groups etc.); Gartner, 1988: 23 (environmental indicator); Fincham & Winter, 1989: 325–351 *passim* (palaeoceanogr./oxygen isotopes etc.); Hallegraeff, 1988: 9, 11, 101 (SEM photos); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 95 (generic diag.).

[PRYMNESIOPHYCEAE: COCCOSPHAERALES]
Family ZYGOSPHAERIDAE/ ZYGOSPHAERACEAE

Genus **Sphaerocalyptra** Deflandre, 1952

Sphaerocalyptra quadridentata (Schiller, 1913)

Schiller, 1913: 607, pl. III, figs 20–21b (*Calyptosphaera*); Schiller, 1930: 103, 104, 108, 127, 224–225 (descr., refs), figs 12, 109; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 312 (in key); Deflandre, 1952c: 452, text-fig. 350B (in new genus *Sphaerocalyptra*); Hasle, 1960b: 85, etc; Cassie, 1961: 20, 50 (NZOI Stns Z723–730, Chatham Is). Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 102, 165 (listed, etc.); Farinacci, 1973: VI/17 (orig. descr., etc. as *C. quatridentat* [*sic*]; Heimdal & Gaarder, 1980: 10 (remarks, refs, in *Sphaerocalyptra*); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 40 (generic diag.).

Family CALCIOSOLENIIDAE/ CALCIOSOLENIACEAE

Genus **Acanthosolenia** Bernard, 1939

Acanthosolenia mediterranea Bernard, 1939

Bernard, 1939: 41, fig. 2e; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 317 (in key); Deflandre, 1952c: 458, figs 356B–C; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 95 (listed); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 88 (generic diag.).

Genus **Anoplosolenia** Deflandre *in* Grassé, 1952

Anoplosolenia brasiliensis (Lohmann, 1919)

Lohmann, 1919: 187, text-fig. 56 (*Cylindrotheca*); Schiller, 1930: 234–235 (as syn. (?) of *Calciosolenia Granii* Schiller, 1925); Kamptner, 1941: 92, 108, pl. 12, figs 132–133 (as *Calciosolenia grani* Schiller var. *cylindrothecaeformis* Schiller, 1925); Deflandre, 1952c: 458, figs 356D–E (in new genus *Anoplosolenia*); Hasle, 1960b: 86 *et seq.*; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 96, 122 (listed); Travers, 1969: 243 (status); Kamptner, 1967: 120–121, 168 (incl. *C. grani* Schiller var. *cylindrothecaeformis* Schiller, 1925); Deflandre & Deflandre-Rigaud, 1969b: Fiche 4432 (fig. from Kamptner, 1967: 120, pl. 1, fig. 5) — see also Fiche 3437); Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 523 (refs), figs 3a-c; Winter *et al.*, 1979: 26, pl. III, fig. 3; Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 40 (remarks); Hallegraeff, 1984: 239; Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 88–89 (generic diag.).

Family PONTOSPHAERIDAE/PONTOSPHAERACEAE

Genus **Pontosphaera** Lohmann, 1902

Pontosphaera alboranensis Bartolini, 1970

Bartolini, 1970: 148, 150, text-fig. 9, pl. 6, figs 6–7; Burns, 1973a: 149–150, pl. 1, figs 1–3 (NZOI Stn Z1696, 36°38'S, 179°28'E); Dawson, 1979: 15 (figured specimen of Burns listed); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 100 (generic diag.).

Pontosphaera caelamenisa Lecal-Schlauder, 1951

Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 266–267, 311 (in key), text-figs 2, 2a-b; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is) (as *P. caelamensis*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 157 (listed).

Pontosphaera grani Gaarder, 1954

Gaarder, 1954b: 9–10, text-figs 7a-c; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 158 (listed).

Pontosphaera japonica (Takayama, 1967)

Takayama, 1967: 189–190, text-fig. 7, pl. 9, pl. 10, figs 1, 2a-d (*Discolithina*); Burns, 1973a: 154, 157 (redescr., discuss., NZOI Stns B74, H142, Z1696), pl. 2, figs 9–13; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 15, pl. 6, fig. 3; Dawson, 1979: 15 (figured specimen of Burns listed); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 51 (remarks, as "? *Discolithina japonica*"); Hallegraeff, 1984: 236, fig. 23; Hallegraeff, 1988: 14 (SEM photo.).

Pontosphaera messinae Bartolini, 1970

Bartolini, 1970: 150, 152, pl. 7, figs 1–2; Burns, 1973a: 153–154 (discuss., syn., etc. from NZOI Stns B74, B88, Z1696, Z1814), pl. 2, figs 4–7; Dawson, 1979: 15 (figured specimen of Burns listed).

Pontosphaera sp. Burns, 1973

Burns, 1973a: 158, pl. 2, fig. 14 (two specimens from NZOI Stn Z1767, 31°57'S, 177°37'E); Dawson, 1979: 16 (listed).

Genus **Scyphosphaera** Lohmann, 1902

Scyphosphaera apsteinii [forma **apsteinii**] Lohmann, 1902

Lohmann, 1902b: 132, pl. 4, figs 26–30; Lemmermann, 1908: 35, text-fig. 115; Schiller, 1930: 97, 125, 126, 195 (descr., refs, distrib.) figs 36, 75; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 277–278, 313 (in key), text-fig. 14; Gaarder, 1954b: 12; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Cohen, 1964: pl. I, fig. 5; Loeblich & Tappan 1966: 164 (listed); Kamptner 1967: 148, pl. 9, figs 64–65, 67; Nival, 1969: 215 (ecol. parameters); Farinacci, 1969: I/207 (descr., etc.), figs 26–36 (from Lohmann, 1902); Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 536, fig. 12b; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 15–16 (remarks, biogeogr., refs); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 51; Hallegraeff, 1984: 236, figs 24a-b; Janin, 1987: 105 (ref. to *Pontosphaera*, new comb.); Hallegraeff, 1988: 7 (SEM photo); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 101 (generic diag.);

Family SYRACOSPHAERIDAE/SYRACOSPHAERACEAE

Genus **Acanthoica** Lohmann, 1902

Acanthoica acanthifera Lohmann, 1913

Lohmann, 1913: 240, 358,359, text-figs 15b-c, pl. 3, fig. 35; Lohmann, 1912b: 219 (*nomen nudum*); Schiller, 1925: 39–36 (descr.); Schiller, 1930: 178–179 (descr., distrib.), fig. 35; Kamptner, 1941: 76 (incl. in *A. quattrospina* Lohmann, 1903; see also Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 39); Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 312 (in key); Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stns B65, B67, off Kermadec Is); Lecal, 1964: 453–454 (structure and biol.), pl. II, figs 6–7; Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 94 (listed); Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 16 (biogr., refs).

Acanthoica quattrospina Lohmann, 1903

Lohmann, 1903: 68, pl. 2, figs 23–24; Schiller, 1930: 178 (descr.), figs 3b, 58a-c; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 312 (in key); Hasle, 1960b: 78, 86, etc.; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 94 (listed); Deflandre & Deflandre-Rigaud, 1969a: Fiches 4423 (fig. from Lohmann, 1903), 4424 (fig. from Kamptner, 1967: 119, pl. 1, figs 1–2); Leadbeater, 1972c: 114; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 16 (biogeogr., refs); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 39 (descr., refs & syn.); Hallegraeff, 1984: 236, fig. 31.

Genus **Anthosphaera** Kamptner, 1937

Anthosphaera robusta (Lohmann, 1902)

Lohmann, 1902b: 133–135, pl. 4, figs 34–35 (*Syracosphaera*); Lemmermann, 1908: 37, text-figs 121–122; Kamptner, 1941: 86; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 314 (in key); Halldal & Markali, 1954a: 117–119 (morphol. and microstructure), 2 pls; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 97, 169 (listed); Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 529 (refs & syn.), figs 4f-g; Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 40 (identif. features, etc.); Hallegraeff, 1984: 236 (figs 26a-b.

Genus **Caneosphaera** Gaarder *in* Gaarder & Heimdal, 1977

Caneosphaera molischii (Schiller, 1925)

Schiller, 1925: 21, text-figs Ka-e (*Syracosphaera*); Schiller, 1930: 90, 203–204 (descr., etc.), figs 87a-d; Kamptner, 1941: 84 (figs Kc-e of Schiller = *S. nodosa* Kamptner, 1941); Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 314 (in key); Halldal & Markali, 1954b: 329–336, figs; Lecal & Bernheim, 1960: 284, pl. 12, photos 19–20 (in new genus *Syracorhabdus* [invalid — see Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 167]; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B68, off Kermadec Is); Lecal, 1965c: 254–255 (phenotypic modifications, as *Syracorhabdus*), pl. III, figs 9–10, pl. IV, figs 11–13; Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 167, 169 (listed, etc.); Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 539 (refs); Gaarder & Heimdal, 1977: 66, 68 (descr., remarks, etc. in new genus *Caneosphaera*), pls 7, 8, figs 40–49; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 24 (descr., biogeogr., refs), pl. 8, figs 4–5 (*Syracosphaera*); Heimdal & Gaarder,

1981: 44–46 (in *Caneosphaera* Gaarder — descr., remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 3, figs 10–16; Hallegraeff, 1984: 242, figs 47a-b; Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 103 (generic diag.).

Genus **Coronosphaera** Gaarder *in* Gaarder & Heimdal, 1977

Coronosphaera binodata Kamptner, 1927

Kamptner, 1927: 178, fig. 3 (as *Syracosphaera mediterranea* Lohmann, 1902b var. *binodata*); Schiller, 1930: 205; Kamptner, 1937: 300 (*S. binodata*); Kamptner, 1941: 82, pl. 5, figs 55–57, pl. 6, fig. 59; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 284, 314 (in key) (as *S. mediterranea* var. *binodata*); Gaarder, 1954b: 12; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 167, 169 (listed); Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 536 *et seq.*; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 23–24 (biogeogr., remarks, refs, as *Syracosphaera mediterranea* Lohmann var. *binodata*), pl. 10, fig. 6; Gaarder & Heimdal, 1977: 62 (remarks, etc. into new genus *Coronosphaera*), pl. 5, figs 27–32; Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 103 (generic diag.).

Coronosphaera mediterranea (Lohmann, 1902)

Lohmann, 1902b: 133, 134, pl. 4, figs 31–31a, 32 (*Syracosphaera*); Lemmermann, 1908: 36, text-fig. 177; Schiller, 1925: 17, text-fig. G; Schiller, 1930: 93, 120, 121, 124, 139, 204–205 (descr., etc.), figs 88a-b; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 314 (in key); Gaarder, 1954b: 12; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 72, pl. 17, fig. 12 (key features); not of Halldal & Markali, 1954b: 329–336, figs (see below); Norris 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Lecal, 1964: 452–453 (structure and biology), pl. I, figs 2–5 (in subgenus *Syracolithus* Kamptner); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 169 (listed); Travers, 1969: 245 (in subgenus *Eusyracosphaera* Kamptner 1941 or *Syracorhabdus* Lecal & Bernheim, 1960); Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 536 (refs & syn., etc., incl. *S. pulchroides* Halldal & Markali, 1955 and *S. tuberculata* Kamptner of Halldal & Markali, 1955, but not *S. mediterranea* Lohmann of Halldal & Markali, 1954b = *S. halldalii* Gaarder, nom. nov.); Farinacci, 1972: V/203 (descr., remarks, etc., *S. mediterranea binodata* Kamptner, 1927), fig. 3; Gaarder & Heimdal, 1977: 58 (type of new genus *Coronosphaera*, descr., etc.), 60, 62, pl. 4, figs 21–26; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 23 (descr., biogeogr., refs & syn., as *Syracosphaera*), pl. 10, figs 4–5; Chen, 1980: 143, pl. 3, fig. 6 (*Syracosphaera*); Hallegraeff, 1984: 242, figs 48a-c.

Genus **Lohmannosphaera** Schiller, 1913

Lohmannosphaera paucoscyphos Schiller, 1914

Schiller, 1914: 10, pl. 2, fig. 31; Schiller, 1925: 13–14, pl. I, figs 8a-b; Schiller, 1930: 193 (descr.), figs 73a-b; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 275 (in key), 313 (in key); Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 147 (listed); H.G. Marshall, 1969: 244–248 (as *L. paucoscuphos* [*sic*]; cf. Parke & Green *in* Parke & Dixon, 1976: 554 (note 37 — transfer to *Pterosperma*?).

Genus **Syracosphaera** Lohmann, 1902

Syracosphaera coronata Schiller, 1913

Schiller, 1913: 601, pl. 2, fig. 9; Schiller, 1930: 123, 210–211 (descr., refs), fig. 95; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 314 (in key); Deflandre, 1952c: 453 (generic definition); Cassie, 1961: 20,50 (?) (N.Z. record from NZOI Stns Z718–719, Foveaux Strait); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 168 (listed); Farinacci, 1973: VI/207 (orig. descr., etc.), 1 fig.; Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 103 (generic diag.).

Syracosphaera dalmatica Kamptner, 1927

Kamptner, 1927: 178, fig. 2; Schiller, 1930: 98, 151, 202–203 (descr., etc.), fig. 86; Kamptner, 1941: 81, 104, pl. 4, figs 46–48; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 314 (in key), 324 (internal morphol.), pl. X, figs 3–4; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1963: 193 (in *Syracolithus* Kamptner, 1941); Cohen, 1965: 19–20 (remarks, discuss.), pl. 3, fig. V, pl. 24, figs b-d; Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 167, 168 (listed, etc.); Farinacci, 1972: V/200 (descr., remarks, etc.), fig. 2; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 28 (descr., remarks, biogeogr., refs, in *Helladosphaera* Kamptner, 1936), pl. 12, figs 3–6; Heimdal & Gaarder, 1980: 4 (*S. dalmaticus* of Borsetti & Cati, 1972: 399, pl. 43, figs 1a-b (not c) as *Corisphaera wettsteinii* (Kamptner, 1937) new comb., emended diag., etc.).

Syracosphaera histrica Kamptner, 1941

Kamptner, 1941: 84, 101, pl. 16, figs 65–68; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 314 (in key); Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Cohen, 1964: 236, pl. 1, figs 2a-g, pl. 2, fig. 1 (remarks, distrib., transferred to *Discolithus*); Cohen, 1965: 13, pl. 24, fig. a; Farinacci, 1972: V/202 (descr., remarks, etc.), figs 65–68 (as *Syracosphaera (Eusyracosphaera)* Kamptner, 1941); Gaarder & Heimdal, 1977: 55–56 (descr., etc.), pl. 2, figs 9–15 (*Syracosphaera*); Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 22 (descr., biogeogr., refs & syn.), pl. 8, fig. 12; Chen, 1980: 142, pl. 7, fig. 17 incl. *S. nodosa* (Kamptner) of Okada & Honjo, 1970: 21, pl. 1, figs 1–2); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 60 (*Syracosphaera*).

Syracosphaera pulchra Lohmann, 1902

Lohmann, 1902b: 133–134, pl. 4, figs 33, 36, 36a-b, 37; Lemmermann, 1908: 36, text-fig. 118; Schiller, 1930: 96, 102, 103, 112, 120, 123, 124, 135, 139, 207–209 (descr., distrib., refs etc.), figs 11, 30, 90a-b; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 286 (descr.), 319–321 (internal morphol.) text-fig. 22, pl. IX, figs 1–5, 8–9; Gaarder, 1954b: 12; Halldal & Markali, 1954b: 329–336, figs; Halldal & Markali, 1955: 211, pl. 11; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 72, pl. 17, fig. 11 (key features); Lecal & Bernheim, 1960: 283, pl. 11, photos 17–18 (in new genus *Syracorhabdus* [invalid — see Lobelich & Tappan, 1966: 167]); Hasle, 1960b: 78, 86 *et seq.*; Black & Barnes, 1961: 139, pl. 19, figs 1–12; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Gaarder & Hasle, 1962: 147 (symbiosis with diatom), pl. II, fig. 4; Riedl, 1963: 31, pl. 5; Cohen, 1965: 20 (remarks, etc.), pl. 12, fig. d, pl. 14, figs a-b; Lecal, 1965c: 257–258 (structure of discoliths), pl. VIII, figs 24–25, pl. IX, figs 26–27, pl. X, figs 28–29; Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 167, 169 (listed, etc.); Kamptner, 1967: 154, 176, pl. 10, figs 75–76, pl. 13, fig. 88; Travers, 1969: 245 (in subgenus *Eusyracosphaera* Kamptner, 1941); Deflandre & Deflandre-Rigaud, 1969b: Fiches 5216 (from Kamptner, 1967: 154, pl. 10, figs 75–76, pl. 13, fig. 88), 5217 (from Cohen & Reinhardt, 1968: 292, pl. 20, fig. 3); Gaarder, 1971: 101, text-fig. 5.4 (distrib.); McIntyre & McIntyre, 1971: 260 (solution effects); Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 539 (refs); Edwards, 1972: 173 (palaeoecol. in early Pliocene, southern Wairarapa), 175, table 1 (ecol. preferences); Burns, 1973: 222, figs 3–4 (latitudinal distrib. and significance); Leadbetter & Morton, 1973: 207, 211–214, figs 13–27, table 2 (ultrastructure); Gaarder & Heimdal, 1977: 55 (descr., etc.), pl. 1, figs 1–8; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 27 (biogeogr., refs), pl. 10, figs 11–12; Winter *et al.*, 197 : 210, pl. IV, fig. 2; Chen, 1980: 143, pl. 3, fig. 5, pl. 7, fig. 18; Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 60; Hallegraeff, 1984: 239, figs 46a-b; Inouye & Pienaar, 1988: 205–217 (cell ultrastructure); Houghton, 1989: 67–74 (abundance/sediments).

Genus **Umbellosphaera** Paasche, 1955

Umbellosphaera irregularis Paasche, 1955

Paasche *in* Markali & Paasche, 1955: 95, 97, pls III–VI; McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 567, pl. 2; McIntyre *et al.*, 1970: 722, 723 (N.Z. records); Okada & Honjo, 1970: 13, 14, pl. 3, fig. 4; Okada, 1970: pl. 1, fig. 8; Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 539; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 17 (biogeogr.); Chan, 1980: 142, pl. 5, fig. 2; Winter, 1982: 319–323, 1 pl., 1 text-fig; Hallegraeff, 1984: 236, fig. 29; Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 96 (generic diag.).

Umbellosphaera tenuis (Kamptner, 1937)

Kamptner, 1937: 311, pl. 17, figs 41–42 (*Coccolithus*); Deflandre *in* Deflandre & Fert, 1954: 152, pl. III, figs 1–5, pl. VIII, figs 6–7; Markali & Paasche, 1955: 96, 97, pls I–II (*Umbellosphaera*); Hasle, 1960: pl. 1, fig. 5; Cohen, 1965: 18, pl. 13, figs e-f; Kamptner, 1967: 162 (descr., etc.) 178, pl. 23, fig. 20; McIntyre & Bé 1957: 566, pl. 3; McIntyre *et al.*, 1970: 722, 723 (N.Z. records); Okada & Honjo, 1970: 14, pl. 2, figs 1–2; Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 539; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 17 (biogeogr., refs); Winter *et al.*, 1979: 206, pl. III, figs 1–2; Chen, 1980: 142, pl. 5, fig. 1, pl. 7, fig. 14; Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 62; Hallegraeff, 1984: 236, fig. 30.

Family HALOPAPPINIDAE/HALOPAPPACEAE
Genus **Halopappus** Lohmann, 1912

Halopappus corii (Schiller, 1925)

Schiller, 1925: 20, pl. 1, fig. 15 (*Syracosphaera*); Schiller, 1930: 103, 201 (descr., distrib.), fig. 85; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 321–322 (internal morphol.), pl. IX, figs 6–7, 10–12; Lecal & Bernheim, 1960: 279, pl. 5, photo 8 (*Syracolithus*); Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 167, 168 (listed, etc.); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 52–54, 56 (as *Halopappus adraticus* Schiller, descr., syn., etc.), pl. 6, figs 28–31; Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 97 (generic diag.).

Genus **Michaelsarsia** Gran
in Murray & Hjort, 1912

Michaelsarsia splendens Lohmann, 1912

Lohmann, 1912a: 36, 40, text-fig. 5; Schiller, 1925: 23, 76; Schiller, 1930: 105, 128, 228–229 (descr., refs), Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 314 (in key); Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 150 (listed); cf. Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 56.

Genus **Ophiaster** Gran
in Murray & Hjort, 1912

Ophiaster hydroideus (Lohmann, 1903)

Lohmann, 1903: 69 (*Meringosphaera*); Lohmann, 1913b: 151, fig. 9 (*Ophiaster*); Gran *in* Hjort, 1911: 172 (fig. 14); Schiller, 1930: 105, 106, 128, 233, fig. 18; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 292, figs 28–29 (as *Bernardosphaera stellata*); Halldal & Markali, 1955: 13, pl. 13, figs 1–3 (as *Syracosphaera confusa*): Norris, 1961: 174

(table 2) (NZOI Stn B65, B67, off Kermadec Is); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 212; Lecal, 1965: 67, fig. G, pl. 2, fig. 5 (as ?*Lachrymasphaera angelieri*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 155 (listed); Gaarder, 1967b: 184–185 (diag.), text-figs 1B (*Meringosphaera hydroidea* after Lohmann, 1913), 1C, pl. 1, figs A–B, pl. 2, fig. A, pl. 3, fig. A, pl. 4; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 19 (remarks, biogeogr., refs & syn.), pl. 10, figs 13a-b; Winter *et al.*, 1979: 206–207, pl. III, fig. 7; Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 98 (generic diag.);

Family COCCOLITHIDAE/COCCOLITHACEAE
Genus **Calcidiscus** Kamptner, 1950

Calcidiscus leptoporus (Murray & Blackman, 1898)

Murray & Blackman, 1898: 430-435, 439, pl. 15, figs 1–7 (*Coccosphaera*); Lohmann, 1902b: 137–138, pl. 5, figs 52, 61-64 (*Coccolithophora*); Lemmermann, 1908: 38, text-figs 127–128; Lohmann, 1912: 89–97, fig. 20; Schiller, 1930: 90, 245–246 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-figs 9a-b, 10a-b, 121–122 (*Coccolithus*); Kamptner, 1941: 94, pl. 13, figs 137–139; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 315 (in key), 329 (internal morphol.), pl. XII, figs 1–3, 6, 8; Déflandre *in* Grassé, 1952: 444, text-fig. 343; Kamptner, 1954: 23–24 (descr., etc.), text-fig. 20 (*Cyclococcolithus*); Déflandre *in* Déflandre & Fert, 1954: 150-151 (discuss., etc.), text-fig. 76, pl. IX, figs 1–3; Gaarder, 1954b: 7; Gardet, 1955: 513, pl. 6, fig. 50 (*Coccolithus*); Hardy, 1956: 45, fig. 15m; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 73 (key features); Hasle, 1960b: 78, etc. (Southern Ocean occurrences); Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (N.Z. records, as *Cyclococcolithus*); Black & Barnes, 1961: 143, pl. 24, figs 3-4; Bramlette & Martini, 1963: pl. 102, figs 4–5; Cohen, 1964: 237 (remarks, etc., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 1, figs 6a-e, pl. 2, figs 4a-b; Cohen, 1965: 25–26 (remarks, discuss.), pl. 2, figs h-i, pl. 18, figs a-e, pl. 19, figs a-b, pl. 20, figs a-b; Braarud *et al.*, 1965: 394 (designation of lectotype etc. for *Coccolithus*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 111, 119 (listed); McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 569 (descr., etc.), pl. 7, A-C (*Cyclococcolithus*); Takayama, 1967: 189 (remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 2, figs 1–5; McIntyre *et al.*, 1967: 9–11 (descr., etc., refs & syn.), pl. 4, figs C, D, pl. 5, figs A, C–D; Kamptner, 1967: 129, 170–171, pl. 3, fig. 21 (refs, etc.); Hay, 1967: 240 (conservation of name *Cyclococcolithus*); Black, 1968: 797–799 (taxonomic problems reviewed), pl. 144, figs 3–4, pl. 147, fig. 1; Cohen & Reinhardt, 1968: 296, pl. 19, figs 3, 7, pl. 20, fig. V (*Umbilicosphaera*); Travers, 1969: 244; Geitzenauer, 1969a: 170–172 (palaeoclimatic indicator), text-fig. 2 (*Umbilicosphaera*); Geitzenauer, 1969b: 176, fig. 1a; Geitznauer, 1969c: 30–32 (ecol., etc.), pl. I, figs 3-4, pl. III, figs 1–2, pl. V, fig. 3; Edwards *in* Summerhayes, 1969: 76 (sub-Recent, NZOI Stn D5, S. of Macquarie Is); Déflandre & Déflandre-Rigaud, 1969a: Fiches 4411, 4412 (figs from McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 569, pl. 7, figs A-C), 4584 (from McIntyre *et al.*, 1967: 9, pl. 4, figs C–D), 4585 (from McIntyre *et al.*, 1967: 10, pl. 5, fig. A), 4586 (from McIntyre *et al.*, 1967: 10, pl. 5, figs C–D), 4587 (from Reinhardt, 1967: 210, pl. 6), 4708, 4709 (from Gartner, 1967: 4, pl. 1, figs 1-4a-c), 4710, 4711, 4712 (from Gartner, 1967: 4, pl. 2, figs 1-4), 4713 (from Hay *et al.*, 1967: 480, pls 10–11, fig. 3), 4714 (from Shumenko & Uschakova, 1967: 933, pl. 1, figs d-e (*Cyclococcolithus*); McIntyre *et al.*, 1970: 727 (palaeoclimatic indicator) text-figs 5a-b, 6 (biogeogr.); Wilcoxon, 1970: 82 (*Cyclococcolithina*, new name for *Cyclococcolithus* Kamptner, 1954); Martini, 1971: 541 (Pliocene occurrence, refs), fig. 39.4; Uschakova, 1971: 247, 248, pl. 15.1, figs 1 and 3; McIntyre & McIntyre, 1971: 259 (concentrations and solution effects), text-figs 16.4, 16.5 (preservation and water depth), pl. 16.1, fig. A; Black, 1971: 613 (systematics), pl. 45.1, fig. 7; Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 529, 532–533 (refs), fig. 7; Edwards, 1972: 173 (palaeoecol., early Pliocene, southern Wairarapa), table 1 (ecol. preferences); Burns, 1973: 222, figs 3-4 (latitudinal distrib. and significance); Jafar & Martin, 1974: 367–368 (retention of *Cyclococcolithus* Kamptner, 1954); Honjo, 1976: 67 *et seq.*, pl. I, figs 2 & 7; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 8 (remarks, status of name, refs & syn., as *Cyclococcolithus leptopora*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1978: 1391 (*Calcidiscus* and history of nomenclature); Blackwelder *et al.*, 1979: 417–420 (morphol. and palaeoclimatology, formation of coccoliths); Chen, 1980: 138, pl. 4, figs 2–3, pl. 7, fig. 9 (syn.); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 42 (syn. as *Calcidiscus*); Burns, 1983 396–397 (coccolith use in lorica formation by the tintinnid *Dictyocysta reticulata* Kofoid & Campbell, 1929, *q.v.*); Friedinger & Winter, 1987: 49–56; Hallegraeff, 1984: 233, fig. 6; Hallegraeff, 1988: 12 (SEM photo.); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 94 (generic diag., syn.).

Genus **Helicopontosphaera** Hay & Mohler, 1967

Helicopontosphaera kamptneri Hay & Mohler *in* Hay *et al.*, 1967

Hay & Mohler in Hay *et al.*, 1967: 448, fig. 5, pls 10–11 (new name for *Coccolithus carteri* (Wallich) of Kamptner, 1941: 93, 111, pl. 13, fig. 136, not *Coccosphaera carteri* Wallich, 1877: 348, pl. 17, figs 3-4, 6–7, 17); Ostenfeld, 1899: 436 (as *Coccosphaera pelagica* Wallich var. *carteri* Wallich, 1877); Lohmann, 1902a: 138, pl. 5, figs 58a, c (as *Coccolithophora pelagica* (Wal-

lich, 1877), in part); Lemmermann, 1908: 39, text-fig. 130 (as *C. pelagica* (Wallich); Schiller, 1930: 246–247, figs 123a-d, 124a, 124c (as *C. pelagicus* (Wallich), in part); Kamptner, 1941: 93, 111, pl. 13, fig. 136 (as *Coccolithus carteri* (Wallich); Kamptner, 1944: 141–144; Gardet, 1955: 511, pl. 5, figs 46-47 (as *Coccolithus pelagicus* forma *diademata*); and the following as *Helicosphaera carteri* (Wallich, 1877) — Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 315 (in key), 330 (internal morphol), pl. XII, figs 4–5, 7–9; Kamptner, 1954: 21–23, 73, text-figs 17–19; Deflandre *in* Deflandre & Fert, 1954: 152–154, text-figs 9–11, 75; Kamptner, 1955: 35, pl. 9 (figs 94–95); Hasle, 1960b: 85, etc.; Parke & Adams, 1960: 263–274 (life-history phases); Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Black & Barnes, 1961: 139–140, pls 22–23; Martini & Bramlette, 1963: 850; Cohen, 1965: 21 (remarks, distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 3, figs o-q, pl. 17, figs 1-d; Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 143 (listed); Levin & Joerger, 1967: 163–182; Kamptner, 1967: 141–143, 173 (descr., discuss., refs & syn), text-fig. 16, pl. 7, figs 45-46, 48–49; McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 571, pl. 11, A; Takayama, 1967: 172, pl. 1, fig. 5; McIntyre *et al.*, 1967: 12–13 (refs & syn.), pl. 6, figs A–B; Geitzenauer, 1969a: 172 (palaeoclimatic indicator); Deflandre & Deflandre-Rigaud, 1969b: Fiches 5003 (from Cohen & Reinhardt, 1968: 298, pl. 19, figs 17, 21, pl. 20, figs 5, 8), 5004 (from Haq, 1967: 59, pl. 1, fig. 4, pl. 6, fig. 8), 5005 (from Honjo *et al.*, 1967: 139, fig. 1), 5006 (from McIntyre *et al.*, 1967: 12, pl. 6, figs A–B), 5007 (from McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 571, pl. 11, figs 1) — and the following as *H. kamptneri* Hay & Moller, Black, 1968: 801–802 (taxonomic problems review), pl. 147, figs 12; Travers, 1969: 244; Edwards *in* Summerhayes, 1969: 76 (sub-Recent, NZOI Stn D5, S. of Macquarie Is); cf. Manton & Leedale, 1969: 1–16 (micro-anatomy, nature of coccoliths etc.); Geitzenauer, 1969c: 28–29 (ecol., etc.), pl. II, fig. 1, pl. V, fig. 3; Farinacci, 1970: 173 (descr., refs & syn.); see also Gartner *in* Peterson *et al.*, 1970: 106, 115 (*Helicopontosphaera* for *Coccosphaera*, invalid by International Code of Botanical Nomenclature, Art. 33, para. 4, cf. also Loeblich & Tappan, 1970a: 161 (*Coccosphaera*), 164 (*Helicopontosphaera*); Cati & Borsetti, 1970: 129–136 (climatic indicator); McIntyre & McIntyre, 1971: text-figs 16.4, 16.5 (preservation and water depth, as *H. carteri*); Martini, 1971: 541 (Miocene occurrence, refs), figs 39.2 (stratigraphic distrib. in Tertiary); Black, 1971: 615 (systematics), pl. 45.2, fig. 21 (as *H. carteri*); Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 533 (refs etc.), figs 9a-b, e (as *Helicosphaera carteri* (Wallich)); Farinacci, 1971: IV/149; Edwards, 1972: 173 (palaeoecol., early Pliocene, southern Wairarapa), table 1 (ecol. preferences); Locker, 1972: 767 (*Helicosphaera*); Haq, 1973: 38 (descr., occurrence, etc., evolutionary trends), pl. 7, figs 11–12; Burns, 1973b: 222, figs 3–4 (latitudinal distrib. and significance, as *Coccolithus pelagicus*); cf. Klaveness, 1973b: 72, 151–162 (motile stage); Honjo, 1976: 72, pl. I, fig. 3; Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 14 as *Helicosphaera carteri* following Jafar & Martini, 1975, refs & syn.); cf. Winter *et al.*, 1979: 206, pl. II, fig. 4; Chen, 1980: 141, pl. 4, fig. 4, pl. 7, fig. 13 (as *Helicosphaera carteri*, syn. etc.); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 56 (as *Helicosphaera carteri* (Wallich) following quoted refs); Hallegraeff, 1984: 231, fig. 3 (as *C. pelagicus*) 233, figs 19–20 (*H. carteri*); Gard, 1987: 85–87 (test etc.); Griffis & Chapman, 1988: 305–314 *passim* (darkness effects/palaeoceanogr. implications); Hallegraeff, 1988: 15 (SEM photos as *H. carteri*); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 98 (generic diag.).

Family RHABDOSPHAERIDAE/ RHABDOSPHAERACEAE

Genus **Aspidorhabdus** Hay & Towe 1962

Aspidorhabdus stylifera (Lohmann, 1902)

Lohmann, 1902b: 142–143, pl. 5, fig. 65 (*Rhabdosphaera*); Lemmermann, 1908: 40, text-fig. 135; Schiller, 1930: 250–251 (distrib. & refs), fig. 129; Gran & Braarud, 1935: 389 (corrected to *stylifer*); Kamptner, 1941: 96, 115, pl. 15, figs 148–149; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 316 (in key); Gaarder, 1954b: 11; Halldal & Markali, 1955: 16, pl. 20; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 74, pl. 17, fig. 16 (key features); Hasle, 1960: 85, etc; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Black & Barnes, 1961: 144, pl. 26 (as *Discolithus phaseolus*); Cohen, 1964: 242, pl. 6, fig. 2; Cohen, 1965: 22–23 (remarks etc.), pl. 3, figs d-f, pl. 21, figs c-f, pl. 23, figs b-d; Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 163 (listed); Kamptner, 1967: 145–146, 174, 185, pl. 7, fig. 54, pl. 8, figs 56–58; McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 567 (descr., etc.), pl. 4, A–C; Takayama, 1967: 172–173, pl. 1, fig. 6; Travers, 1969: 245; Deflandre & Deflandre-Rigaud, 1969a: Fiches 4418, 4419 (figs from McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 567, pl. 4, figs a-c); Deflandre & Deflandre-Rigaud, 1969b: Fiche 5188 (from Kamptner, 1967: 145, pl. 7, fig. 54, pl. 8, figs 56–58); Geitzenauer, 1969c: 36–37 (ecol., etc.), pl. I, fig. 1, pl. IV, fig. 2; Boudreaux & Hay, 1969: 269, pl. 4, figs 11–15 (*Aspidorhynchus*); McIntyre *et al.*, 1970: 724 (palaeoclimatic indicator), (probable syn. of *R. clavigera*), text-fig. 7 (biogeogr.); Gaarder, 1971: 99, 100, text-fig. 53 (distrib., as *Rhabdosphaera*); McIntyre & McIntyre, 1971: 259 (concentration and solution effects), text-figs 16.4, 16.5 (preservation and water depth; as *Rhabdosphaera*); Farinacci, 1972: V/180 (descr., etc.), fig. 65 (*Rhabdosphaera*); Burns, 1973b:

222, figs 3–4 (latitudinal distrib. and significance, in *Rhabdosphaera*); Leadbetter & Morton, 1973: 207, 214–216, figs 28–37, table 3 (ultrastructure); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 58 (refs to conspecifity of *R. stylifer* with *R. claviger, q.v.*).

Genus **Discosphaera** Haeckel, 1894

Discophaera tubifer (Murray & Blackman, 1898)

Murray & Blackman, 1898: 438–439, pl. 15, figs 8–10 (*Rhabdosphaera*); Ostenfeld, 1900: 199–200; Lohmann, 1902b: 141, pl. 5, figs 47–48 (*Discosphaera*); Veoltzkow, 1902: 493 (*Rhabdolithes*); Lemmermann, 1908: 49 (refs), text-figs 132, 133a-b; Kamptner, 1927: 175–177, text-fig. 1; Schiller, 1930: 254–255 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), figs 45a-c; Kamptner, 1944: 139; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 136 (in key), 302–303, text-fig. 39; Deflandre *in* Grassé, 1952: 456, text-fig. 354j; Gaarder, 1954b: 8; Halldal & Markali, 1955: 17, pl. 22; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 73–74, pl. 17, fig. 17 (key features); Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Cohen, 1964: 242, 244 (remarks, etc., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 5, figs 3a-c, pl. 6, figs 3a-e); Cohen, 1965: 24 (remarks etc.), pl. 3, figs g-i, pl. 23, fig a; Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 139, 160, 163 (listed); McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 566 (descr., etc.), pl. 1, A–C; Kamptner, 1967: 138–140, 171–174 (descr., discuss.), pl. 5, figs 36–37, pl. 6, figs 38-40, 42, 44; Deflandre & Deflandre-Rigaud, 1969a: Fiches 4414, 4415 (figs from McIntyre & Bé, 1967: 566, pl. 1, figs 1a-c); McIntyre *et al.*, 1970: 724 (palaeoclimatic indicator), text-fig. 4 (biogeogr.); Okada & Honjo, 1970: pl. 1, fig. 3 (as *D. turbifera* [*sic*]); Gaarder, 1971: 97, 100, text-fig. 5.2 (distrib.); Gaarder & Hasle 1971: 533 (refs), fig. 8; McIntyre & McIntyre, 1971: 259–260, text-fig. 16.5 (preservation and water depth); Farinacci, 1972: V/184 (descr., etc.) figs 8–11 (*Rhabdosphaera*); Burns, 1973b: 222, figs 3–4 (latitudinal distrib. and significance); Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 16 (biogeogr., refs & syn., as *D. tubifera*); Chen, 1980: 142, pl. 7, figs 11–12; Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 51 ("the specific epithet *tubifer*, being a noun (Kamptner, 1967, p. 164), should not be changed by the gender of the genus"); Jeffrey *et al.*, 1982: 70, fig. 11; Hallegraeff, 1984: 236, figs 34– 36; Hallegraeff, 1988: 6 (SEM photo.); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 102 (generic diag.).

Genus **Rhabdosphaera** Haeckel, 1894

Rhabdosphaera claviger Murray & Blackman, 1898

Murray & Blackman 1898: 438, 439, pl. 15, figs 13–15; Lohmann, 1902b: 142, pl. 5, fig. 51; Lemmermann, 1908: 40, text-figs 133, 134a-b; Lohmann, 1912: 228, text-fig. 8b; Schiller, 1930: 252–253 (descr., etc.), text-figs 132a-c; Kamptner, 1944: 140; Lecal-Schlauder, 1951: 316 (in key); Kamptner, 1954: 34, text-figs 38–39; Gaarder, 1954b: 10; Deflandre *in* Deflandre & Fert, 1954: 156, pl. X, figs 14–16; Norris, 1961: 174 (table 2) (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is); Cohen, 1964: 240, 242 (remarks, distrib., refs), pl. 5, figs 2a-g, pl. 6, fig. 1; Cohen, 1965: 22 (remarks, distrib.), pl. 3, figs a-c, pl. 27, figs a-b, pl. 23, fig. e; Black, 1965: 136, fig. 25; Braarud *et al.*, 1965: 394–400 (validation and description of the species following Hay & Towe, 1962); Loeblich & Tappan, 1966: 160, 162 (listed); Kamptner, 1967: 144–145, 174, 175, pl. 7, figs 51–53, pl. 8, fig. 55; Deflandre & Deflandre-Rigaud, 1969b: Fiches 5182 (from Kamptner, 1967), 5183 (from Cohen & Reinhardt, 1968: 292, pl. 19, figs 18, 22, pl. 20, figs 6–7, pl. 21, fig 4), 5184 (from Hay *et al.*, 1967: 380, pl. 10–11, fig. 4); McIntyre *et al.*, 1970: 721 (footnote: *R. stylifera* "probably synonymous" with *R. clavigera*); Gaarder, 1971: 97, 100, text-fig. 5.3 (distrib.); Uschakova, 1971: 247, pl. 15.2, fig. 10; McIntyre & McIntyre, 1971: 259 (concentration and solution effects); Black, 1971: 615 (systematics), pl. 45.2, figs 19–20; Gaarder & Hasle, 1971: 536 (refs & syn.), fig. 11 (as *R. clavigera*); Burns, 1973b: 222, figs 3–4 (latitudinal distrib. and significance); Okada & Honjo, 1973: 355–374 *passim* (distrib. in Pacific); Okada & McIntyre, 1977: 17 (biogeogr., refs & syn. as *R. clavigera*); Heimdal & Gaarder, 1981: 58 (status of alleged synonymy with *R. stylifer, q.v.*; "The specific epithet *claviger*, being a noun should not be changed by the gender of the genus (Kamptner, 1967, p. 174"); Hallegraeff, 1984: 236, figs 32–33.

Family PRYMNESIIDAE/PRYMNESIACEAE
Genus **Chrysochromulina** Lackey, 1939

Chrysochromulina alifera Parke & Manton, 1956

Parke & Manton *in* Parke *et al.*, 1956: 406–413, text-figs 41–67, pl. VII–IX (figs 68–76); Parke *et al.*, 1958: 209–228; Boney, 1970: 262, figs 4F & 7; Leadbeater, 1972b: 66 (table 1); Leadbeater, 1972c: 114; Manton & Leadbeater, 1974: 22; Leadbeater, 1974: 180; Moestrup, 1979: 65 (N.Z. record).

Chrysochromulina aff. **C. brevifilum** Parke & Manton, 1955

Parke & Manton *in* Parke *et al.*, 1955: 601–606, text-figs 65–72, pls VIII–IX; Parke *et al.*, 1958: 209–228; Boney, 1970: fig. 4E; Leadbeater, 1972b: 66 (table 1); Leadbeater, 1972c: 114; Manton & Leadbeater, 1974:

22; Moestrup, 1979: 65–66, figs 8–9 (N.Z. record).

Chrysochromulina camella Leadbeater & Manton, 1969

Leadbeater & Manton, 1969: 116; Leadbeater, 1972b: 66 (table 1); Moestrup, 1979: 66 (N.Z. record); see also Taylor, 1974c: 398.

Chrysochromulina chiton Parke & Manton, 1958

Parke & Manton *in* Parke *et al.*, 1958: 225–226 (diag.), also pp. 209–228, text-figs 1–7, pls I–X (morphol. etc.); Manton, 1967a: 265–272 (fine structure); Manton, 1967b: 411–418 (scale formation); Boney, 1970: 259, 263, fig. 4c; Leadbeater, 1972b: 66 (table 1); Leadbeater 1972c: 114, 120 (discuss.), pl. 4 (figs 26–29); Manton & Leadbeater, 1974: 22; Leadbeater, 1974: 180; Moestrup, 1979: 68, fig. 10 (N.Z. record); Jeffrey *et al.*, 1982: 70, fig. 14.

Chrysochromulina ephippium Parke & Manton, 1956

Parke & Manton *in* Parke *et al.*, 1956: 398–406, text-figs 20–29, pls V–VII (figs 30–40); cf. Norris, 1964: 268, fig. 6 (Wellington Harbour); Throndsen, 1969: 1972; Boney, 1970: 260–261, fig. 4A; Leadbeater, 1972b: 66 (table 1); Leadbeater, 1972c: 114; Manton & Leadbeater, 1974: 22; Leadbeater, 1974: 180; Thomsen, 1978: 35; Moestrup, 1979: 68 (N.Z. record).

Chrysochromulina ericina Parke & Manton, 1956

Parke & Manton *in* Parke *et al.*, 1956: 389–398, text-figs 1–9, pls I–IV (figs 10–19); Manton & Leedale, 1961a: 145–155, pls I–VII (fine structure); Throndsen, 1969: 172; Boney, 1970: 259, 273, fig. 4D; Throndsen, 1970a: 54; Leadbeater, 1972b: 66 (table 1); Leadbeater, 1972c: 115, 118–120, pl. 3 (figs 19–25); Manton & Leadbeater, 1974: 22; Leadbeater, 1974: 180; Moestrup, 1979: 68–69, figs 20–22 (N.Z. record); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 210, fig. 2 (distrib., etc.).

Chrysochromulina "aff. **fragilis** Leadbeater" 1972 *in* Manton & Leadbeater, 1974, Moestrup, 1979

Manton & Leadbeater, 1974: 66 (aff. *C. fragilis* Leadbeater, 1972b: 66, 74–75, pl. 8, figs 45–46; Leadbeater, 1972c: 115); Moestrup, 1979: 66, fig. 11 (N.Z. record).

Chrysochromulina mactra Manton, 1972

Manton, 1972: 21–35; Leadbeater, 1974: 180; Moestrup, 1979: 69 (N.Z. record); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 210, fig. 6.

Chrysochromulina novaezelandiae Moestrup, 1979

Moestrup, 1979: 69–70, figs 13–18.

Chrysochromulina parkeae Green & Leadbeater, 1972

Green & Leadbeater, 1972: 469–474, text-fig. 1, pls I–IV; Leadbeater, 1972c: 115–116; Manton & Leadbeater, 1974: 23; Leadbeater, 1974: 180; Moestrup, 1979: 70 (N.Z. record).

Chrysochromulina spinifera (Fournier, 1971)

Fournier, 1971: 89–92, text-fig. 1 (in *Chrysocampanula* new genus); Parke, & Dixon, 1976: 553 (to *Chrysochromulina*), 555; Moestrup, 1979: 70–72, figs 19, 23 & 25 (N.Z. record); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 212 (distrib., etc.).

Chrysochromulina sp. "Plymouth 384"

Moestrup, 1979: 72, fig. 26 (Kaikoura, N.Z., cf. Plymouth Culture Collection Serial No. 384).

Chrysochromulina spp. Norris, 1961

Norris, 1961: 172, fig. 10 (from NZOI Stn B69), fig. 11 (from NZOI Stn B65) (discuss. of genus, etc. — see also Hollande, 1952a: 547 (footnote) for generic definition).

Chrysochromulina sp. 1. Norris, 1964

Norris, 1964: 268, fig. 6 (coloured) (Wellington Harbour, as cf. *C. alifera* Parke & Manton, 1956, *q.v.*, and *C. ephippium* Parke & Manton, 1956, *q.v.*); Throndsen, 1969: 172; Leadbeater, 1972c: 114, table 2 (Norris' record given as *C. ephippium*); Taylor, 1974c: 398 (Norris' records as "Resembling *C. ephippium* Manton, *C. kappa* and *C. brevifilum* all of Parke & Manton but identifications provisional, see p. 399)".

Chrysochromulina sp. 2. Norris, 1964

Norris, 1964: 268, fig. 7 (coloured) (Wellington Harbour, as cf. *C. kappa* Parke & Manton, 1955); Throndsen, 1969: 172 ("Possibly also found in Wellington Harbour ...").

Chrysochromulina sp. 3, Norris, 1964

Norris, 1964: 268, fig. 7 (coloured) (Wellington Harbour; cf. *C. brevifilum* Parke & Manton, 1955, *q.v.*).

Chrysochromulina spp. Taylor, 1969

Taylor, 1969: 106 (Goat Is Bay); Taylor, 1978: 214 (three species cultured from Leigh area).

Chrysochromulina sp. Taylor, 1974

Taylor, 1974b: 398 (Jellicoe Channel record as resembling *C. camella* Leadbeater & Manton, 1969, *q.v.*).

Chrysochromulina spp. Taylor, 1978

Taylor, 1978 : 214 (Leigh area : "Three species have been cultured ...").

Chrysochromulina spp. Moestrup, 1979

Moestrup, 1979 : 72, fig. 24 ("At least three more species ..." from N.Z.).

Chrysochromulina sp. Chang *et al.*, 1990

Chang *et al.*, 1990: table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, Jan. 1989).

Genus **Phaeocystis** Lagerheim, 1893

Phaeocystis pouchetii (Hariot *in* Pouchet, 1892)

Hariot *in* Pouchet, 1892: 34–36 (*Tetraspora*); Lagerheim, 1893: 32–33 (in new genus); Lagerheim, 1896: 277–288; Savage, 1930: 5–14 (effect on herring migration); Savage, 1932: 326–340 (influence on herring migrations), figs 1–11, pl. XXI; Savage & Wimpenny, 1936: 1–88; Kornmann, 1955: 218–233 (culture); Kashkin, 1963: 697–705 (fine structure, habitat and biogeogr.); Jones & Haq, 1963: 8–20; Boney, 1970: 273, 278, 281–284 (toxigenic properties, refs), 292–294; Parke *et al.*, 1971: 927–941, text-fig. 1 (distrib.), pls I–VI (structure, blooms, refs etc.); Leadbeater, 1972c: 117, pl. 1, figs 17–19; Spencer, 1976: 71–73 (review of current knowledge etc.); Moestrup, 1979: 74, fig. 35 (N.Z., 1st Southern Hemisphere record confirmed by electron microscopy); MacRaild, 1981: 12 (identification of "Nelson Slime" [see Russell, 1982 and Chang, 1983a] as *Emiliana huxleyi*); Bradstock & MacKenzie, 1981: 29–30, 2 figs ("Tasman Bay slime") incl. illus. of *Emiliana huxleyi* as "one of the organisms commonly formed in the Tasman Bay slime"; Hurley, 1982: 1–11 (history of "Nelson Slime", possibly attributable to *Phaeocystis*, refs etc.); Chang, 1983a: 165–168, figs 1–2 (mucilage producer of the "Nelson Slime" in N.Z., refs etc.); Weiss, 1983: 87–94, 7 figs (feeding of copepods on blooms); Chang, 1984: 303–308, figs 1–7 (N.Z. occurrence [see also Hurley, 1982; Bradstock & MacKenzie, 1981; Russell, 1982 re "Tasman Bay Slime"], ultrastructure of vegetative colonies etc.); Lancelot, 1984: 593–600 (metabolic changes); Carreto *et al.*, 1985: 147–152 (toxic blooms/factors); Hibberd & Leedale, 1985: 78, figs 7–10 (descr. etc.); Lancelot & Mathot, 1985: 227–32 (biochemical fractionation/primary production); Veldhuis & Admiraal, 1985: 301–304 (photosynethic product transfer/excretion rate); Grimm & Weisse, 1985: 201–211, 4 figs (temperature/growth, refs); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1985: 771; Palmisano *et al.*, 1986: 891–906 (photoadaptation); Batje & Michaelis, 1986: 21–27 (blooms); Cadee & Hegeman, 1986: 29–36 (seasonal/annual variation); Admiraal & Venekamp, 1986: 61–66 (tintinnid grazing on blooms); Veldhuis, Colijn & Venekamp, 1986: 37–48 (blooms); Veldhuis, Admiraal & Colijn, 1986: 49–60 (chemical/physiological changes and blooms); Weisse *et al.*, 1986: 171–182 (dynamics of blooms); Lancelot *et al.*, 1986: 193–202 (net protein synthesis); MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 381,388 (table 3: Tasman Bay); Hallegraeff, 1987: 6, fig. 9; Jenkinson, 1987: 47; Lancelot & Mathot, 1987: 239–248 (dynamics of bloom); Billen & Fontigny, 1987: 249–257 (dynamics of bloom); Lancelot *et al.*, 1987: 38–46 (nutrient enrichment and blooms); Admiraal & Veldhuis, 1987: 277–285 (nucleosides/phosphatase activity); Veldhuis & Admiraal, 1987: 47–54 (phosphate depletion); Huntley *et al.*, 1987: 197–212 (grazing of copepods); Veldhuis *et al.*, 1987: 219–229 (phosphorus source); Davidson & Marchant, 1987: 481– 487 (manganese binding/release, bacterial role); Tande & Båmstedt, 1987: 313– 320, 4 figs (copepod feeding rates, refs); Boalch, 1987: 94–97 (blooms); SooHoo *et al.*, 1987: 175–189 (photosynthesis/sea ice); Jahnke & Baumann, 1987: 141–147 (colony organisation/temperature tolerance); Pingree & Harris, 1988: 519–529 (luminescence); Skreslet, 1988: 157166 (buoyancy/ecol.); Verity *et al.*, 1988a: 219– 248 (blooms/metabolism); Verity *et al.*, 1988b: 749–766 (blooms/life-cycles); Verity & Smayda, 1989: 161–171 (nutritional value for copepods); Rick & Aletsee, 1989: 169–176, figs 1–3, tables 1–2; Gibson *et al.*, 1990: 339–346 (sulphur compound/distrib., correlation); Chang *et al.*, 1990: 462, table 1 (record of N.Z. bloom 1981 — see Chang, 1983); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 83 (key, generic diag.); Marchant *et al.*, 1991: 391–395, figs 1–4.

Phaeocystis scrobiculata Moestrup, 1979

Moestrup, 1979: 74–78, figs 28–34, 36–38.

Genus **Prymnesium** Massart, 1925

Prymnesium calathiferum Chang & Ryan, 1985

Chang & Ryan, 1985: 191–198, figs 1–20; Chang, 1985: 109–112 (toxicity test); Chang, 1987a: 18, fig. 2 (popular account of potential threat to fish); Hallegraeff, 1987: 9, fig. 21; Chang *et al.*, 1990: 467.

Prymnesium parvum Carter, 1937

Carter, 1937: 40–42, pl. 3, figs 5–16, pl. 8, fig. 16; Otterstrøm & Steeman Nielsen, [1939] 1940: 1–24, fig. 6 (mortality effects); Reich & Aschner, 1947: 14–23 (mass development and control); Shelubsky, 1950/

53: 147–150 (relation to fish-farming); Shilo (Shelubsky) & Aschner, 1953: 333–343, 5 figs (factors re toxicity); Shilo (Shelubsky) *et al.*, 1953: 446 (properties of toxin); Shilo (Shelubsky) & Shilo, 1953: 330–333 (control methods); Reich & Kahn, 1954: 144–149 (culture, technique etc.); Shilo & Shilo, 1955: 233–240 (control); Jariv, 1955 : 96 (toxicity); McLaughlin, 1958: 75–81 (nutrition and toxigenesis); Kolarov, 1962: 43–53 (toxic effects); Petrova, 1962: 55–65 (blooming); Manton & Leedale, 1963: 285–303, figs 1–25 (fine structure); Manton, 1964a: 315–330, figs 1–23 (fine structure); Manton, 1964b: 317–325, pls 138–151 (division cycle); Valkanov, 1964: 65–81, pls 1–6 (toxicity, etc., review of effects on various organisms); Manton, 1966: 375–380, figs 1–8 (scale production); Manton, 1968: 35–53 (micro-anatomy); Throndsen, 1969: 182; Pienaar & Kleitzen, 1976: 55–56; Shilo, 1981: 37–47, fig. 1 (toxic principles, refs); Green *et al.*, 1982: 363–382, figs 1–42 (taxon.); Chen & Zeng, 1986: 394–399; Warner *et al.*, 1986: 89-102 (analysis/fluorometry); Wynne & Rhee, 1986: 91–103 (light effects/nutrients etc); Wortley & Phillips, 1987: 152–162 (toxins/fish mortalities); Dickson & Kirst, 1987: 657 *et seq.* (osmotic relationships); Chang, 1987b: 18–19 (first N.Z. record, off Kaikoura, O. Moestrup pers. comm.); Zheng, 1988: 220–223 (antibacterial activity); Bricaud *et al.*, 1988: 851–873 (optical properties); Chang *et al.*, 1990: 467 (N.Z.); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 83 (key, generic diag.).

Genus **Turrisphaera** Manton, Sutherland & Oates, 1976

Turrisphaera sp. Moestrup, 1979
Moestrup, 1979: 78–79, figs 39–40.

Order VOLVOCIDA/CHLOROPHYCEAE [Suborder POLYBLEPHAERIDINA] Family DUNIALIELLIDAE/DUNIALIELLACEAE

Genus **Collodictyon** Carter, 1865

Collodictyon sphaericum Norris, 1964
Norris, 1964: 267, fig. 39 (Wellington Harbour) (incl. in Chlorophyceae : Polyblepharidaceae, cf. Pascher, 1931 — see Fritsch, 1956: 90); Grassé, 1952: 1008–1011 (generic definition, status etc.); Taylor, 1974c: 396 (listed from Norris, 1964).

Genus **Dunaliella** Téodoresco, 1905

Dunaliella echlora Lerche, 1937
Lerche, 1937: 239, 241, 262 (descr., distrib. etc.), pl. 4, fig. 9, pl. 5, fig. 9; Butcher, 1959: 20 (in key), 22 (descr.); Chang, 1982 : 43 (first N.Z. record); Chang *et al.*, 1986 : 467–478 (growth rates etc.).

Dunaliella salina (Dunal, 1838)
Dunal, 1838: 172, [585] (*Haematococcus*); Téodoresco, 1905: 215–232 (*Dunaliella*), text-figs 1–5, pls 8–9; Hamburger, 1905: 111–125, text-figs 1–17, pl. 6, figs 1–17; Lerche, 1937: 240, 260–261 (development, refs, etc.), pl. 4, figs 2–3, pl. 5, figs 2–3; Pavillard, 1952: 181, 188–190, 200, 201, figs 110–111; Butcher, 1959: 21 (in key, descr., distrib., refs & syn. etc.), 21–22, pl. 1, fig. 1, pl. VII, fig. 5; Trezzi *et al*, 1964: 203 *et seq.* (ultrastructure); Trezzi *et al.*, 1965 : 255–263; Pfeihofer & Belton, 1975: 287–299; Wickramasinghe & Le Gal, 1973: 39–41 (amino acid metabolism); Taylor, 1974c: 396 (first N.Z. record from Grassmere salt ponds); cf. Hoshaw & Maluf, 1981: 199 *et seq.*; Chang, 1982 : 43; Chang & Wear, 1983: 57; Kosmakova & Prozumenshchikova, 1983: 42–46 (growth/biochem.); Stom *et al.*, 1984: 46–49; Leedale & Hibberd, 1985: 89, fig. 1 (descr.); Khanajchenko, 1985: 1–223 *passim* (predation/rotifers); Nosova, 1985: 130–135 (predation/rotifers); Chang *et al.*, 1986: 467–478 (growth rates etc.); Falkowski *et al.*, 1986: 183–192 (photosynthesis); Burns & Beardall, 1987: 75–86 (photosynthesis); Cho & Thompson, 1987: 75–93 (biochem.); Goldman *et al.*, 1987: 75–87 (predators); Jones *et al.*, 1987: 237–244 (mineral metabolism); Lenova *et al.*, 1987: 54–57 (lab. culture/growth analysis); Morissette & Popovic, 1987: 385–390 (pigments); Pick *et al.*, 1987: 194–198 (pigments/light intensity); Bental *et al.*, 1988a: 813–817 (ionic regulation); Bental *et al.*, 1988b: 320–324 (chem. composition); Bruce & Malkin, 1988: 1201–1206 (photosystem); Einspahr *et al.*, 1988a: 529–538 (osmoregulation etc.); Einspahr *et al.*, 1988b: 5775–5779 (metabolism/hypoosmosis); Karni & Avron, 1988: 1311–1314 (ionic content); Klut *et al.*, 1988: 35–40 (cytochemistry); Lukavsky, 1988: 65–68 (strain preservation technique); Moulton *et al.*, 1988: 1908–1911 (ecol., population growth etc.); Omarov & Mamedov, 1988: 21–25 (ion transport); Peeler et al., 1989: 970-976, figs; Oren-Schamir *et al.*, 1988: 124–128 (osmotic relationships); Pesheva, 1988: 105–108 (growth); Post & Stube, 1988: 89–100 (nitrogen use/growth); Posudin *et al.*, 1988: 1001–1006 (light/temperature effects); Selman-Reimer & Selman, 1988a: 17–20 (enzymes); Selman-Reimer & Selman, 1988b: 21–24 (enzymes); Wynne & Rhee, 1988: 173–178 (light/biochem.); Chitlaru & Pick, 1989: 788–794 (mutants/halo-adaptation); Einspahr *et al.*, 1989: 1115–1120 (biochem.); Katz *et al.*, 1989: 9–14 (biochem.); Oren-Schamir *et al.*, 1989: 1258–

1263 (osmoregulation); Pesheva & Toncheva-Panova, 1989: 91–93 (salt effect/growth, pigment); Sadka *et al.*, 1989: 93–98 (osmotic relationships); Stephenson *et al.*, 1989: 549–552 (proteins); Sung & Thompson, 1989: 610–616 (protein chem.); Zachleder *et al.*, 1989: 160–167 (cell cycle/ light effects); Bental *et al.*, 1990: 111–116 (metabolism).

Dunaliella sp. Taylor, 1969

Taylor, 1969: 106 (Goat Is Bay, Leigh, April-May, 1966).

* Order PRASINOMONADIDA/ PRASINOPHYCEAE

Genus **Nephroselmis** Stein, 1878

Nephroselmis gilva Parke & Rayns, 1964

Parke & Rayns, 1964: 209–213, text-figs 1–5, pls I–II (figs 6–25); Throndsen, 1969: 184; Boney, 1970: 266, 274, 276, table II (p. 275), fig. 11C; Leadbeater, 1972c: 117, pl. 2, figs 16–17; Leadbeater, 1974: 191; Manton & Leadbeater, 1974: 23; Moestrup, 1979: 79 (N.Z. occurrence); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 71 (key, generic diag.).

Nephroselmis rotundata (Carter, 1937)

Carter, 1937: 13–14, pl. I, figs 17–18 (*Bipedinomonas*); Butcher, 1959: 38 (descr.), pl. II, fig. 7, pl. VI, fig. 8, pl. VIII, fig. 4; Norris, 1964: 263–265, figs 10 (coloured), 24–28; Manton *et al.*, 1965: 243 (*Heteromastix*), 245–249, text-figs 1–6, pls I–X; Taylor, 1974c: 397 (N.Z. record listed); cf. Throndsen, 1976: 269–293 *passim* (productivity of *H. pyriformis* (Carter)); Leedale, 1985: 99–100, figs 3–4 (transf. to *Nephroselmis*, comb. nov.).

Genus **Micromonas** Manton & Parke, 1960

Micromonas pusilla (Butcher, 1952)

Butcher, 1952: 182–183, pl. II, fig. 42 (*Chromulina*); Knight-Jones, 1951: 145–146 (culture); Knight-Jones & Walner, 1951: 445–447 (as component of ultraplankton); Manton & Parke, 1960: 292–293, 298 (diag., in *Micromonas* new genus); Throndsen, 1969: 184; Throndsen, 1970a: 55; Throndsen, 1976: 269–293, figs *passim* (productivity); Moestrup, 1979: 79 (N.Z. occurrence); Stewart & Mattox, 1980: 433–462; Norris, 1980: 85–145; Leedale, 1985: 102 (incl. generic descr.); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 214 (distrib., etc.); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 73–74 (key, generic diag.).

(?) Micromonas sp. Norris, 1964

Norris, 1964: 265 (Wellington Harbour), fig. 9 (coloured); Taylor, 1974c: 397 (listed); cf. Throndsen, 1976: 269–293 *passim* (productivity of *M. pusilla* (Butcher)).

Genus **Pachysphaera** Ostenfeld, 1899/ Genus **Pterosperma** Pouchet, 1893

Pachysphaera or **Pterosperma sp.** Moestrup, 1979

Moestrup, 1979: 79 (N.Z., Leigh); cf. Park, 1966: 555–563; Leadbeater, 1974: 191; Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 70 (diag., etc.).

Genus **Pyramimonas** Schmarda, 1850

Pyramimonas disomata Butcher, 1959

Butcher, 1959: 26 (in key), 27, pl. II, fig. 2, pl. VIII, figs 7, 11; Kudo, 1954: 282 (generic definition); Norris, 1964: 266, figs 2, 2A, 29a-d, 30a-g (Wellington Harbour); Parke & Dixon, 1964: 528 (listed as "*P. distomata* [*sic*] Butch."); Throndsen, 1969: 186 (distrib.), 191–195, 208; Taylor, 1974c: 397 (N.Z. record listed as *P. distomata* [*sic*]; Adachi, 1972: 17 (table 5); Belcher, 1974: 106 (synonymy); Throndsen, 1976: 269–293 *passim* (productivity); Norris & Pienaar, 1978: 47–48, figs 15–19 (fine structure); Pennick, 1984: 4, 7, figs 23 & 27, table (p. 10) (ultrastructure, scales etc., refs); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 216 (distrib., etc.); Chrétiennot-Dinet, 1990: 71 (key, generic diag.).

Pyramimonas grossii Parke, 1949

Parke, 1949: 256–261, text-figs 1–12, pl. II, figs 17–18; Knight-Jones, 1951: 145 (culture); Hardy, 1956: fig. 15Q; Butcher, 1959: 26 (in key), 30, pl. II, fig. 1, pl. VIII, figs 1–2; Fraser, 1962: text-fig. 7 : 8; Manton *et al.*, 1963: 235 (structure), pl. XI, figs 29–34; Norris, 1964: 266, figs 4–5, 29a-c (Wellington Harbour); Manton, 1969: 378–392 (trichocysts); Throndsen, 1969: 186 (distrib.), 191, 193, 194, 208; Boney, 197: 286; Throndsen, 1970a: 55; Leadbeater, 1972c: 118, pl. 2, figs 12–13; Manton & Leadbeater, 1974: 23; Leadbeater, 1974: 181; Taylor, 1974c: 397 (listed from Norris, 1964); Moestrup, 1979: 80 (N.Z.); Chang, 1983b: 288, table 1 (West Coast productivity);

* "Christiansen (1962, 1966) names orders and families for the Prasinophyceae but relationships are uncertain and no groupings are attempted for the genera selected for inclusion here." (Leedale *in* Lee *et al.*, 1985: 97)

Pennick, 1984: 4, 9, figs 5, 31, 44, table (p. 10) (ultrastructure, scales etc.); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 216 (distrib., etc.), fig. 19; Bradford *et al.*, 1987: 228, table 2 (NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound, as *P. grosii* [*sic*].

Pyramimonas janetae Norris, 1964

Norris, 1964: 226–267, fig. 3 (Wellington Harbour); Taylor, 1974c: 397 (listed); Chang, 1983: 288, table 1 (West Coast productivity).

Pyramimonas orientalis Butcher, 1959

Butcher, 1959: 26 (in key), p. 31, pl. I, fig. 7, pl. VII, Throndsen, 1970a: 55; Leadbeater, 1972c: 118, pl. 2, figs 10–11; Moestrup & Thomsen, 1974: 247–269 (ultrastructure); Belcher *et al.*, 1974: 101–106; Manton & Leadbeater, 1974: 23; Leadbeater, 1974: 181; Norris & Pienaar, 1978: 48–50, figs 20–22; Pennick & Belcher, 1978: 304–311 (morphol.); Moestrup, 1979: 80 (N.Z.); Pennick, 1984: 4, 7, 9, figs 11, 19, 21, 22, 35, 36, 45, table (p. 10); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 216 (distrib., etc.).

Pyramimonas sp. MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986

MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 381 (table 3 : Tasman Bay).

Pyramimonas sp. Bradford *et al.*, 1987

Bradford *et al.*, 1987: 228 (table 2, NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound).

Pyramimonas sp. Chang *et al.*, 1990

Chang *et al.*, 1990: 463, table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, Jan. 1989).

Genus **Tetraselmis** Stein, 1878
[= **Prasinocladus** Kuckuck, 1894]

Tetraselmis marinus (Cienkowski, 1881)

Cienkowski, 1881: 152, pl. I, figs 7–11 (*Chlorangium*); Waern, 1952: 85 (*Prasinocladus* cf. also Proskauer, 1950); Parke, 1953: 498 (as *P. lubricus* Kuckuck, see Parke & Dixon, 1964: 529, note 10); Chihara, 1963: 19 (systematic position); Parke & Manton, 1965: 525–536, pls I–XII (fine structure); Taylor, 1969: 106–109 (first N.Z. and Southern Hemisphere record from Goat Is Bay, Leigh); Taylor, 1974c: 397 (listed); Hori & Chihara, 1974: 265–271 (develop.); Norris *et al.*, 1980: 337 (to *Tetraselmis*); Leedale, 1985: 100–101, figs 6–7.

[Chromophycota]
* Order SILICOFLAGELLIDA/
DICTYOCHOPHYCEAE [Dictyophycidae]
[Dictyochales]
Family DICTYOCHIDAE/DICTYOCHACEAE

Genus **Dictyocha** Ehrenberg, 1838

Dictyocha fibula Ehrenberg, 1838

Ehrenberg 1837: 61 (*nomen nudum*); Ehrenberg, 1838 [1840a]: 129, pl. 4, fig. 16; Ehrenberg 1854b: pl. XVIII, figs 54–55; Haeckel, 1887: 1561; Lemmermann, 1901: 260, pl. X, fig. 24; Lemmermann, 1908: 27–28 (descr., refs), text-fig. 92; Gemeinhardt, 1930: 47–55 (descr., distrib., forms, varieties, etc.), figs 8, 39–45; S. M. Marshall, 1934 : 629–630 (varieties), text-figs 1, 3–5; Deflandre, 1952b: 437 (generic definition); Gaarder, 1954b: 13; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 78 (key features, forms and varieties), pl. 18; Yamaji, 1959: fig. 4 (on p. 91); Frenguelli, 1959: 56–57 (refs); Norris, 1961: 173 (NZOI Stn B65, off Kermadec Is); Fraser, 1962: 44, text-fig. 12 : 23; Tsumara, 1963: 51 (descr., refs, distrib.), pl. IX, fig. 7, pl. XXII, figs 9–10, pl. XXVII, fig. 1; Riedl, 1963: 31, pl. 5; Nival, 1965: 67–82, figs (annual cycle); Cassie, 1966: 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Gleser, 1966: 224, 226 (in key), 240, 241, 246–249 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 250, text-figs 1(2, 10), 8(9), 9(4), 10(13), 12(1), 15(1), 19(3), 22 (map), pl. XIII, figs 6–9, pl. XIV, figs 1–9; Loeblich *et al.*, 1968: 35 (listed), 90 (original descr.), pl. 9, figs 7–12; Travers & Travers, 1968: 285–288, text-fig. 1; Wood, 1968: 131 (descr., etc.), fig. A; Van Valkenburg, 1970: 6–7 (ultrastructure); Ling, 1970: 90–91 (taxon. notes), pl. 18, figs 4–10; Jerkovic & Kovacic, 1970: 19 (variation); Van Valkenburg & Norris, 1970: 48–54, 2 figs, 21 pls (growth and morphol.); Mandra & Mandra, 1969: 172–174; Van Valkenburg, 1971: 113–132 (fine structure); Mandra & Mandra, 1972: 17–18 (diag. features); Mandra *et al.*, 1973: 4 (occurrence in Oamaru diatomite, N.Z. Eocene); cf. Ciesielski & Weaver, 1973: 295–297 (Southern Ocean palaeotemperatures); Taylor, 1974c: 398 (NZ records listed), 399 (note 13 on nomenclature); Leadbeater, 1974: 188, pl. Vc; Travers, 1975: 51–75; Taylor, 1978: 214 (Leigh area), Van Valkenberg, 1980: 335–350; Leedale, 1985: 104–105 (descr., etc.), figs 1–2; Perch-Nielsen, 1985: 831, 842, figs 15–17; Sournia, 1986: 24 (generic diag.); Van der Spoel, 1987: 439 *et seq.* (temperature/genera ratios etc.); Bradford *et al.*, 1987: table 2 (NZOI Stn T140, Pelorus Sound); Nelissen, 1988: 3–16 *passim* (variation/taxon.).

* Note annotated index of fossil and recent silicoflagellates by Loeblich *et al.*, 1968, and review of ecology and biogeography in the South Pacific by Funnell, 1970.

Dictyocha fibula (Ehrenberg, 1838) var. **aculeata** Lemmermann, 1901

Lemmermann, 1901: 261, pl. XI, figs 1–2; Gemeinhardt, 1930: 55 (descr., distrib.), figs 43a-b; Gaarder, 1954b: 13; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 58, pl. 18, fig. 4 (key features); Cassie, 1961: 20, 39, 50, pl. VIII, fig. 1 (Cook Strait); Tsumara, 1963: 54–55 (descr., refs), pl. X, fig. 9, pl. XXIII, fig. 6; Gleser, 1966: 250 (descr., refs), text-figs 1(4), 23 (map), pl. XV, fig. 10; Loeblich *et al.*, 1968: 35 (listed), 90 (orig. descr.), pl. 9, figs 1–2; Ling, 1970: 91–92 (taxon. notes, refs & syn.), pl. 18, figs 11–13; Ling, 1972: 161, pl. 15, figs 16–17; Taylor, 1974c: 398 (listed); Huang, 1979: 122 (descr.), pl. 1, figs 4–5; Perch-Nielsen, 1985: 843 (listed), fig. 17.14.

Dictyocha fibula (Ehrenberg, 1838) "forma" **rhombica** Schulz, 1928

Schulz, 1928: 253, fig. 37 (as *D. fibula* var. *aculeata* forma *rhombica*); Gemeinhardt, 1930: 50–51 (descr., distrib.), figs 40a-c; Cassie, 1961: 20 (N.Z. records), pl. VIII, fig. 4; Norris, 1961: 173 (NZOI Stn B65, off Kermadec Is); Fraser, 1962: 44, text-fig. 12: 23; Tsumara, 1963: 51–52 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. IX, figs 7–12, pl. XXII, figs 9–10, pl. XXIII, figs 11–13, pl. XXVII, fig. 1; Riedl, 1963: 31, pl. 5; Nival, 1965: 67–82, figs (annual cycle); Cassie, 1966: 584 (Hauraki Gulf); Gleser, 1966: 224, 226 (in key), 240, 241, 245–249 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 250, text-figs 1 (2, 10), 8(9), 9(4), 10(13), 12(1), 15(1), 19(3), 22 (map), pl. XIII, figs 6–9, pl. XIV, figs 1–9, pl. XV, figs 4–5, 7, 9; Wood, 1968: 131 (descr., etc.), fig. A; Loeblich *et al.*, 1968: 35–36 (listed), 90–91 (original descr.), pl. 9, figs 7–12, pl. 10, fig. 4; Ling, 1970: 90–91, 93–95 (taxon. notes, refs & syn.), pl. 18, figs 4–10, 15; Bachmann, 1970: 1 *et seq.*; Van Valkenburg, 1970: 6–7 (ultrastructure); Jerkovic & Kovacic, 1970: 19 (variation); Van Valkenburg & Norris, 1970: 48–54, 2 figs, 21 pls (growth and morphol.); Van Valkenburg, 1971: 113–132 (fine structure); Mandra & Mandra, 1972: 17–20 (diag. features, refs & syn.), figs 17–25, 28–33; Mandra *et al.*, 1973: 4 (occurrence in Oamaru diatomite, N.Z. Eocene); Ciesielski & Weaver, 1973: 295–297 (Southern Ocean palaeotemperatures); Ciesielski & Weaver, 1974: 511– 515 (palaeotemperatures); Taylor, 1974c: 398 (N.Z. records listed), 399 (note 13 on nomenclature); Taylor, 1978: 214 (Leigh area, records from Goat Is Bay); Taylor & Durbin, 1978: 220 (Dec. 1967 record from Whangateau Harbour); Huang, 1979: 122 (descr.), pl. 1, figs 1–2; Perch-Nielsen, 1985: 843 (listed), fig. 17.14.

Genus **Distephanus** Stohr, 1880
[? = *Dictyocha*; cf. Leedale, 1985: 103]

Distephanus crux [var. **crux**] (Ehrenberg, 1840)

Ehrenberg, 1840b: 207 (*Dictyocha*); Ehrenberg, 1854b: pl. XVIII, fig. 56, pl. XX, fig. 46, pl. XXXIII, Nr. XV, fig. 9; Haeckel, 1887: 1563 (*Distephanus*); Lemmermann, 1901: 262, pl. XI, figs 6–7; Lemmermann, 1908: 29 (descr., refs), text-fig. 98; Gemeinhardt, 1930: 58–60 (descr., distrib., varieties, etc.), figs 49–52; Gaarder, 1954b: 13, text-fig. 14; Cassie, 1961: 20 (Hauraki Gulf and Kaikoura); Tsumara, 1963: 60-61 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. XI, figs 8–9, pl. XXIV, fig. 43; Gleser, 1966: 224, 225, 259, 260–262 (in key, descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 273, 275, 279, 282, text-figs 9(2–3), 12(9), 13(2), 14(4–6), 24 (map), pl. XVIII, figs 1–11, pl. XIX, figs 1–6; Loeblich *et al.*, 1968: 34 (listed under *Dictyocha*), 85 (orig. descr.), pl. 8, figs 29–32; Wood, 1968: 132 (descr.), fig. C; Mandra & Mandra, 1972: 26–28 (diag. features, refs & syn.), fig 41; Ling, 1970: 96 (taxon. notes; note refs to syn. in Bachmann, 1967 and in Mandra, 1968), pl. 19, figs 5–6; Mandra *et al.*, 1973: 4 (occurrence in Oamaru diatomite, N.Z. Eocene); Taylor 1974c: 398 (Cassie records listed under *Dictyocha*); Travers & Travers, 1975: 261 (varieties, etc.); Perch-Nielsen, 1985: 833, 843, figs 18.7–11; Van der Spoel, 1987: 439 *et seq.* (temperature/genera ratios); Nelissen, 1988: 3–16 (taxon./var.).

Distephanus speculum ["var". **speculum**] (Ehrenberg, 1837)

Ehrenberg, 1837: pl. 18, figs 5–7, 19(41), 21(44b), 22(48), 25(49); Ehrenberg, 1839: 129, table, pl. 14, fig. XVI (*Dictyocha*); Ehrenberg, 1854b: pl. XVIII, figs 5–7, pl. XIX, fig. 41, pl. XXI, figs 44b, 47, pl. XXII, fig. 48, pl. XXV, fig. 47; Haeckel, 1887: 1565 (*Distephanus*); Lemmermann, 1899: 375 (syn.); Lemmermann, 1901: 263, pl. XI, fig. 11; Lemmermann, 1908: 29–31 (descr., varieties, refs), text-fig. 99; Gemeinhardt, 1930: 61–72 (descr., distrib., syn., varieties, etc.), figs 53–60; S. M. Marshall, 1934: 625, text-figs 1–2; Margaleff & Duran, 1953: 20, figs 2c-e; Gaarder, 1954b: 14; Kudo, 1954: 267, fig. 109c; Hardy, 1956: figs 15i-j; Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 78 (key features), pl. 18, figs 6–8; Frenguelli, 1959: 57–59 (refs), text-figs 1a-c; Fraser, 1962: text-fig. 12: 26; Tsumara, 1963: 61–63 (descr., detailed refs & syn.), pl. XII, fig. 4, pl. XXIV, fig. 8; Riedl, 1963: 31, pl. 5; Norris, 1964: 270 (Wellington Harbour), fig. 12 (coloured); Balech & El-Sayed, 1965: 108–112; Gleser, 1966: 260 (in key), 263–271 (descr., distrib., varieties, refs & syn.) 273–276, 281, 282, text-figs 1(7), 13(3–4), 21(1), 25 (map), pl. XIX, figs 7–9, pl. XX, figs. 1–11; Loeblich *et al.*,

1968: 42 (listed under *Dictyocha*), 114–115 (orig. descr.), pl. 24, figs 1–10; Wood, 1968: 132 (descr., etc.), fig. D; Mandra & Mandra, 1969: 172–174; Balech, 1970: 143 (Antarctic); Hada, 1970: 9–10 (descr., refs) text-fig. 1; Ling, 1970: 98 (taxon. notes), pl. 19, figs 11–20; Mandra & Mandra, 1972: 28–29 (diag. features, refs & syn.), figs 38–39; Boney, 1973: 263–268; Mandra *et al.*, 1973: 4 (occurrence in Oamaru diatomite, N.Z. Eocene); Ciesielski & Weaver, 1973: 295–297 (palaeotemperatures); Ciesielski & Weaver, 1974: 511–515 (palaeotemperatures); Leadbeater, 1974: 188; Taylor, 1974c: 398 (N.Z. records listed under *Dictyocha*); Travers & Travers, 1975: 261 (syn. etc.); Boney, 1976: 263–266 (double skeletons); Boney, 1981: 1027–1029, fig. 1 (double skeletons); Thomsen & Moestrup, 1985: 778; Perch-Nielsen, 1985: 833, 843, figs 2.0–8.9; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 377 (table 3: Tasman Bay); Boden, 1988: 61–68 (blooms etc.); Nelissen, 1988: 3–16 (var., taxon.); Subba Rao & Sameoto, 1988: 85 etc. (predators); Fanuko, 1989: 75– 84 (blooms/anoxia relationship); Hallegraeff, 1988: 99 (SEM photo); Chang *et al.*, 1990: 443, table 3 (record from salmon farm, Big Glory Bay, Stewart Is, Jan. 1989).

Distephanus speculum (Ehrenberg, 1839) var. **octonarium** (Ehrenberg, 1844)

Ehrenberg, 1844a: 186, 201 (*Dictyocha*); Haeckel, 1887: 1566; Jorgensen, 1899: 50 (*Distephanus*); Lemmermann, 1901: 265, pl. XI, fig. 18; Lemmermann, 1908: 31 (refs), text-fig. 105; Gemeinhardt, 1930: 69–71 (descr., distrib., refs & syn); S. M. Marshall, 1934: 632 ("The variety *octonarius* does not ... differ at all from the typical form..."); Trégouboff & Rose, 1957: 79, pl. 18, figs 9–11 (key features); Cassie, 1961: 20, 50 (N.Z. records), pl. VIII, fig. 2; Norris, 1961: 173 (NZOI Stn B67, off Kermadec Is as *D. octonaria* Ehrenberg); Tsumara, 1963: 65 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. XII, figs 5–9, pl. XXIV, fig. 10, pl. XXVIII, fig. 1; Gleser, 1966: 260 (in key), 271–273 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), 274, 275, 280, text-fig. 28 (map); Loeblich *et al.*, 1968: 40 (listed under *Dictyocha*), 48 (*Distephanus*), 107 (orig. descr.), pl. 19, fig. 13; Mandra *et al.*, 1973: 4 (occurrence in Oamaru diatomite, N.Z. Eocene); Ling, 1973: 759, figs 5–6; Leadbeater, 1974: 188 (descr., etc. incl. *Octatis pulchra* Schiller, 1925), pl. V, figs A–B, D–F; Taylor, 1974c: 398 (N.Z. records), 399 (new comb. to *Dictyocha*), 400 (syn.); Travers & Travers, 1975: 261; Taylor, 1978: 214 (Leigh area); (?)Huang, 1979: 124 (descr. as *D. octonarius* var. *octonarius* Glezer, 1966), pl. 1, figs 9–10; Perch-Nielsen, 1985: 843 (listed), fig. 19.5; Locker & Martini, 1986: 887–924, figs; Van der Spoel, 1987: 439 *et seq.* (temperature/genera ratios etc.); Okolodkov, 1987: 61; Takahashi, 1987: 397–425; Nelissen, 1988: 3–16 (*Octatis* var. etc.).

Class ZOOMASTIGOPHORA
Order CHOANOFLAGELLIDA/ CRASPEDOPHYCEAE
[Craspedomonadina/Craspedomonadales]
Family ACANTHOECIDAE

Genus **Acanthoecopsis** Norris, 1965

Acanthoecopsis apoda Leadbeater, 1972

Leadbeater, 1972a: 71–72, text-fig. 1, pl. III, table 1; Leadbeater, 1972b: 112 (listed); Thomsen, 1973: 247, table 5; Leadbeater, 1973: 247; Leadbeater, 1974: 180; Throndsen, 1974: 108 (generic diag., characters, distrib.), figs 27–28; Thomsen, 1977: 91, figs 5–7; Parke & Leadbeater, 1977: 2, 4 (generic status); Moestrup, 1979: 82 (N.Z. occurrence); Leadbeater, 1985: 113 (generic descr.); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 217, fig. 24 (descr., distrib., etc.).

Genus **Bicosta** Leadbeater, 1978

Bicosta antennigera Moestrup, 1979

Moestrup, 1979: 82, figs 41–44; Leadbeater, 1985: 111 (generic descr.).

Bicosta minor Reynolds, 1976

Reynolds, 1976: 13 (*Salpingoeca*); Leadbeater, 1972a: 70 (as *S.* sp.), pl. II B; Thomsen, 1973: 18 (as *S.* sp.), fig. 37; Parke & Leadbeater, 1977: 2 (as *Salpingoeca virgata*, new name for *S. minor* Reynolds preocc. by *S. minor* Dangeard, 1910); Leadbeater, 1978 : 511, 514 (*S. virgata* transf. to new genus *Bicosta* as new comb. *B. minor* (Reynolds)); Moestrup, 1979: 83, fig. 47 (N.Z. occurrence); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 219 (distrib., etc.).

Genus **Calliacantha** Leadbeater, 1978

Calliacantha aff. **natans** (Grøntved, 1956) Leadbeater, 1972

Leadbeater, 1972e: 195–211 (as *C.* aff. *natans* Grøntved, 1956: 9 (*Salpingoeca*); cf. Throndsen, 1970b: 87–89; Leadbeater, 1973: 235–236 (descr., etc.), *Salpingoeca* sp.), figs 3c, d, pl. 13; Thomsen, 1973: 20, fig. 4; Thomsen, 1977: 20; Parke & Leadbeater, 1977: 2, 3 (note 17), 4; Leadbeater, 1978: 511, 513, 514 (to new genus *Calliacantha*), figs 1a-f (Grøntved's fig. 6; f as lectotype), g (after Leadbeater,

1972e: fig. 1a); Moestrup, 1979: 83, fig. 47 (N.Z. occurrence); cf. Leadbeater, 1985: 112 (descr.), fig. 16.

Genus **Calotheca** Thomsen & Moestrup, 1983

Calotheca alata Thomsen & Moestrup, 1983

Thomsen & Moestrup, 1983: 41, 43-46, pls 1–3 (descr. from Gulf of Elat (see Thomsen, 1978), the Andaman Sea and 3 localities in N.Z.).

Genus **Cosmoeca** Thomsen, 1984

Cosmoeca norvegica Thomsen, 1984

Thomsen *in* Thomsen & Boonruang, 1984: 168, figs 3–13, table 1; Moestrup, 1979: 86, fig. 54 (Kaikoura record as "Choanoflagellate sp. "N." [Norway]; Espeland & Throndsen, 1986 : 222, fig. 35.

Genus **Crinolina** Thomsen, 1976

Crinolina isefiordensis Thomsen, 1976

Thomsen, 1976: 39, 41 (Isefjorden, Denmark, and Kaikoura, N.Z.), figs 11–21; Parke & Leadbeater, 1977: 2, 4; Moestrup, 1979: 83–84, figs 56-57 (N.Z. occurrence); Leadbeater, 1985: 112 (descr.), fig. 18; Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 219, fig. 37 (descr., distrib., etc.).

Genus **Parvicorbicula** Deflandre, 1960

Parvicorbicula n.sp. Moestrup, 1979

Moestrup, 1979: 84, fig. 46 (N.Z. record, also known from Denmark and Gulf of Elat); Throndsen, 1974: 113 (generic diag., etc.); Manton *et al.*, 1976: 1932 *et seq.*; Leadbeater, 1985: 114 (generic descr.); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 219 (as *P.* aff. *socialis* (Meunier) *fide* Moestrup, 1979) but Moestrup commented : "... the specimen belongs to an undescribed species of *Parvicorbicula*, of which numerous cells were recently found in Danish waters by Thomsen (pers. comm.), who will describe this new species shortly."; cf. Hara & Tanoue, 1984: 1 *et seq.*

Genus **Pleurasiga** Schiller, 1925

Pleurasiga reynoldsii Throndsen, 1970

Throndsen, 1970c: 106-109, figs 11–20; Thomsen, 1973b: 18, figs 31–32; Leadbeater, 1973: 240-241, text-figs 2d-e, pl. 16, figs a-g, table 4; Throndsen, 1974: 114, 116 (generic diag.), 117 (records), fig. 37; Thomsen 1976: 45, figs 38-41; Manton *et al.*, 1976: 1932 *et seq.*; Parke & Leadbeater, 1977: 3, 4 (refs); Moestrup, 1979: 84, fig. 53 (N.Z. occurrence); Leadbeater, 1985: 114 (generic descr.).

Genus **Polyfibula** Manton & Bremer, 1981

Polyfibula sphyrelata Thomsen, 1973

Thomsen, 1973b: 14, 24–25, figs 22–26 (*Pleurasiga*); Manton *et al.*, 1976: 1932 *et seq.*; Parke & Leadbeater, 1977: 3, 4 (refs : "Requires taxonomic re-investigation" — see Note 33, p. 4); Thomsen, 1978: 36, 38 (N.Z. record *fide* Moestrup); Moestrup, 1979: 86, fig. 50 (N.Z. occurrence); Manton & Bremer, 1981: 273–281 *passim* (lorica structure and replication), figs 1–5 & p. 291 (descr. in new genus *Polyfibula* Manton), table II (distrib.)).

Family SALPINGOECIDAE

Genus **Crucispina** Espeland & Throndsen, 1986

Crucispina cruciformis (Leadbeater, 1974)

Leadbeater, 1974: 186–186 (*Salpingoeca*), text-fig. 1A, pl. I, figs C–D; Thomsen, 1978: 41 (incl. N.Z. record *fide* Moestrup), fig. 6; Moestrup, 1979: 86 (Kaikoura specimens), fig. 55; Leadbeater, 1985: 110 (generic descr.); Espeland & Throndsen, 1986: 222–223 (descr., distrib., etc. in new genus).

Genus **Syndetophyllum** Thomsen & Moestrup, 1983

Syndetophyllum pulchella (Leadbeater, 1974)

Leadbeater, 1974: 182–183, text-fig. 1D, pl. I, figs A–B (*Parvicorbula*); Thomsen, 1978: 40 (incl. N.Z. record *fide* Moestrup), fig. 8; Moestrup, 1979: 84 (descr. of specimens from Leigh), figs 48–49, 51–52; Thomsen & Moestrup, 1983: 47–50 (to new genus *Syndetophyllum*), pls 4–5.

INCERTAE SEDIS

Genus **Petasaria** Moestrup, 1979

Petasaria heterolepis Moestrup, 1979

Moestrup, 1979: 86, 88–89, figs 58–59, 61–66.

Order KINETOPLASTIDA
Suborder TRYPANOSOMATIDAE
Family TRYPANOSOMA Gruby, 1843

Genus **Trypanosoma** Gruby, 1843

Trypanosoma caulopsettae Laird, 1951
Laird, 1951: 299–301, pl. IV, pl. V, fig. 1; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 7, 95, 102 (listed).
Hosts: Megrim or Witch, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801), Sand Flounder, *Rhombosolea plebeia* (Richardson, 1842).

Trypanosoma coelorhynchi Laird, 1951
Laird, 1951: 297–299, pl. III; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 81, 92, 102 (listed).
Hosts: Javelin Fish, *Lepidorhynchus denticulatus* (Richardson, 1846), Red Cod, *Pseudophycis bachus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Trypanosoma congipodi Laird, 1951
Laird, 1951: 303–304, text-fig. 2(1–3); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 82, 102 (listed).
Host: Pigfish, *Congiopodus leucopaecilus* (Richardson, 1846).

Trypanosoma gargantua Laird, 1951
Laird, 1951: 293–297, text-fig. 1, pl. II; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 74, 102 (listed).
Host: Skate, *Raja nasuta* Müller & Henle, 1841.

Trypanosoma heptatreti Laird, 1948
Laird, 1948: 440–441; Laird, 1951: 289–292, pl. I; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 71, 102 (listed).
Host: Hagfish, *Eptatretus cirrhatus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Trypanosoma parapercis Laird, 1951
Laird, 1951: 305, text-fig. 2 (5–6): Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 91, 102 (listed).
Host: Blue Cod, *Parapercis colias* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Trypanosoma tripterygium Laird, 1951
Laird, 1951: 301–303, pl. V, figs 2–4, 6-7; Laird, 1953: 86–87 (morphol.); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 84, 86, 102 (Listed).
Hosts: Blenny, *Ericentrus rubrus* (Hutton, 1872), Twister, *Bellapiscis medius* (Günther, 1861), Blenny, *Forsterygion varium* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Subphylum Sarcodina
Superclass RHIZOPODA [Rhizopodea]
Class LOBOSA [Lobosea]
Subclass GYMNAMOEBA [Gymnamoebia]

Order AMOEBIDA
Suborder TUBILINA
Family AMOEBIDAE

* Genus **Amoeba** (Bory de St Vincent, 1822) emend.

Amoeba agilis Kirk, 1907
Kirk, 1907: 521–522, pl. XXV; Kirk, 1913: 9 (Island Bay); Kirk, 1922: 14 (Island Bay); cf. Bovee & Sawyer (1979) and Page (1983) for introduction to marine amoebae, also taxonomy in Bovee & Jahn (1973), biology in Jeon (1973) and general review of amoebae, references etc. in Bovee (1985).

Subclass TESTACEALOBOSA
Order ARCELLINIDA

** Genus **Cenchridium** Ehrenberg, 1845

Cenchridium armatum Thompson, 1956
Thompson, 1956: 640 (in sand, Takapuna Beach, Auckland), text-fig. 2 (fig. 11).

Cenchridium novaezelandiae Thompson, 1956
Thompson, 1956: 642 (in sand, Takapuna Beach, Auckland), text-fig. 2 (figs 15–17).

Cenchridium pyrum Thompson, 1956
Thompson, 1956: 642 (in sand, Takapuna Beach, Auckland), text-fig. 2 (figs 13–14).

Cenchridium spectabile Thompson, 1956
Thompson, 1956: 640 (in sand, Takapuna Beach, Auckland), text-fig. 1 (figs 8–10).

Cenchridium takapuniense Thompson, 1956
Thompson, 1956: 640-642 (in sand, Takapuna Beach, Auckland), text-fig. 2 (fig. 12).

Cenchridium varum Thompson, 1956
Thompson, 1956: 640 (in sand, Takapuna Beach, Auckland), text-fig. 1 (figs 5–7).

* Hutton (1904: 340) noted "Several undetermined species" of *Amoeba*. cf. Dangeard (1900): "Rien n'est plus difficile, en effet, que de déterminer une amibe". (also discussed by Bovee & Jahn, 1973: 38–39).

** cf. Travers & Travers, 1975: 263 (position).

Class FILOSA
Order TESTACEAFILOSIDA
Suborder GROMIINA
Family GROMIIDAE

Genus **Gromia** Dujardin, 1835

Gromia oviformis (Dujardin, 1835)

Dujardin, 1835: 343, pl. IX, figs 1–2; Carpenter, Parker & Jones, 1862: 64, pl. III, fig. 2; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 59 (Antarctic); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930a: 49 (refs etc.); Hedley, 1958: 1391–1392 (confusion of identity, names etc. with *Allogromia ovoidea*); Hedley, 1960: 279–293, figs 1–6 (fig. 2, pl.) (shell growth and structure); Hedley, 1962a: 121–136 (N.Z. material); Hedley & Bertaud, 1962 : 79–87 (electron-microscope obs.); Arnold, 1966: 23–27; Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 16, pl. 2, figs 1–2; Hedley & Wakefield, 1969: 69–89 (fine structure); Gordon, 1972: 510–511 (fig. 3F) (as member of epifauna on the bryozoan *Crassimarginatella papulifera*, Goat Is Bay, Leigh); Arnold, 1972: 1–168 (develop., genetics, ecol., distrib. (see text-fig. 5, world distrib., pp. 137–138, distrib. records incl. N.Z.), refs, etc.) text-figs 1–5, pls 1–6; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 218; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 95 (listed from Leigh region).

* Class XENOPHYOPHOREA
Order PSAMMINIDA
Family PSAMMINIDAE

Genus **Reticulammina** Tendal, 1972

Reticulammina labyrinthica Tendal, 1972

Tendal, 1972: 17, 30–31, table 3, pls 3H, 4A; Tendal, 1975: 94 (descr., localities), fig. 1 (upper right); Tendal & Lewis, 1978: 198 (table 1), 199 (cfn with *R. maini*), 202 (in key); Tendal, 1981: 285 (range extension), fig. 1 (distrib. map); Tendal & Gooday, 1981: 417–421 (identif. in bottom photographs), figs 5, 7 (distrib. map); Gooday & Tendal, 1988: 424 *et seq.*, (diag., etc.), fig. 5.

Reticulammina lamellata Tendal, 1972

Tendal, 1972: 17, 31, table 3, pl. 4B–C; Tendal, 1975: 96 (descr., locality), fig. 1 (upper left); Tendal & Lewis, 1978: 200, 202 (in key), figs 4 & 6, table 1; Tendal, 1981: fig. 1 (distrib. map).

* cf. Tendal, 1979: 13–17, aspects of the biology and ecological role of the Xenophyophorea in deep-sea communities.

Reticulammina maini Tendal & Lewis, 1978

Tendal & Lewis, 1978: 198–200, 202 (in key), text-fig. 2, table 1; Tendal, 1981: fig. 1 (distrib.).

Reticulammina novaezealandica Tendal, 1972

Tendal, 1972: 17, 39–40, table 3, pl. 3E–G; Tendal, 1975: 94 (descr., localities), fig. 1 (middle left, middle right); Tendal, 1981: fig. 1 (distrib. map).

Family SYRINGAMMIDAE

Genus **Syringammina** Brady, 1883

Syringammina fragilissima Brady, 1883

Brady, 1883: 158, pl. 2, figs 1–5, pl. 3, figs 6–8; Brady, 1884: 242, text-fig. 9; Tendal, 1972: 17, 36–37 (in key, descr., etc.), table 4, pl. 6A–E; Tendal, 1975: 96 (descr., localities.), fig. 1 (lower right); Tendal & Lewis, 1978: 202 (in key); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 11 type); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 729 (listed under "Generic taxa erroneously regarded as foraminifers", now in the Xenophyophorea.

Syringammina tasmanensis Lewis, 1966

Lewis, 1966: 114–123, text-figs 1–8; Hedley *in* Lewis, 1966: 123–124 (cytology), text-fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 15 (listed); Lewis, 1970: 10 (in generic key), 67 (fig. 2); Tendal, 1972: 16, 38, text-fig. 3, table 4, pls 5D–E, 16F; Tendal, 1975: 96–97 (descr., localities), fig. 1 (lower right); Tendal & Lewis, 1978: 200, 202 (in key), figs 3 & 5, table 1; Tendal, 1981: 285 (range extension), fig. 1 (distrib. map); Tendal & Gooday, 1981: 421.

Family ASCHEMONELLIDAE

Genus **Aschemonella** Brady, 1879

Aschemonella scabra Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 271 (as *A. catenata* Norman, 1876, pl. 27, figs 1, 2, 4, 5 & 7); Barker, 1960: 54, pl. 27 (XXVII), figs 1, 2, 4–11 (syst. placing etc.); Lewis, 1979: 19 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Rare, at two deepest stations only."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 726 (listed under "Generic taxa erroneously regarded as foraminifers"), now in the Xenophyophorea.

Class GRANULORETICULOSA
* Order FORAMINIFERIDA

* Detailed references to, and facsimiles of, the original descriptions of most of the species listed here may be found in the loose-leaf catalogue of foraminiferids appearing under the authorship of Ellis & Messina (1940-). Commensurate with modern methods of bibliographic retrieval, keys to this catalogue are available as computerized directories on 9-track magnetic tape with an "update" service available (refer to Micropaleontology Press, American Museum of Natural History, New York).

Reference should be made to the "Catalogues of Index Smaller [and Larger] Foraminifera", published also by the American Museum of Natural History, as well as the "Catalogue of Planktonic Foraminifera". Several important texts on distribution and ecology have appeared, notably by Phleger (1960), Hedley & Adams (1974, 1976, 1978), Murray (1973), Haynes (1981) and, especially, the comprehensive review by Boltovskoy & Wright (1976) which contains an extensive bibliography especially of palaeoclimatic interpretations based on species distributions in time and space as well as a guide to collecting, curating, and studying this group. Some other significant papers include the well-illustrated ecological, zoogeographic and taxonomic review of Recent planktonic Foraminifera by Bé *in* Ramsay (1977) and those in Funnell & Riedel (1971), notably Bé & Tolderlund (pp 104–149), Boltovskoy (pp 277–288), Parker (pp 289–307), Barash (pp 433–442), Reiss (pp 633-638), and Bolli (pp 639-648). Kennett's extensive contributions are summarised in Kennett (1982). Note also the monumental work by Blow (1979) on the Cenozoic Globigerinida; and modern treatment of planktonic species by Hemleben *et al.*, 1989.

Several atlases of foraminiferids are also most helpful for identification purposes, notably Murray (1971), Boltovskoy *et al.*, (1980), and Poag (1981).

The indexes to foraminiferal names by Sherborn (1893, 1955 reprint) to 1889 and Thalman (1960) for the years 1890–1950 still have a usefulness.

The checklist of New Zealand species compiled by Eade (1967a), in which only references to records from New Zealand are given, has been extended considerably herein by incorporating subsequent lists by Hayward (*q.v.*) and by the inclusion of fairly detailed references to planktonic species significant in palaeoenvironmental reconstruction. Foraminiferids (including some new species) collected on Soviet expeditions in New Zealand waters have been described and illustrated by Saidova (1975); see locations of station positions in her Fig. 1. A highly useful manual of New Zealand fossil Foraminifera which includes living species known from the Pleistocene has recently been produced by Hornibrook and his co-workers (Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989).

Synopses of the families of the Foraminiferida with key references are also now available in the recent comprehensive classification treatise edited by Parker (1982). The sequence in the present list is based on Loeblich & Tappan in their 2-volume work "Foraminifera Genera and their Classification", 1987 ["1988"].

Suborder ALLOGROMIINA
Family ALLOGROMIIDAE

Genus **Shepheardella** Siddall, 1880

Shepheardella taeniformis Siddall, 1880

Siddall, 1880: 131, pl. 15, figs 1–19, pl. 16, figs 1–7; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1886–1933; Cushman, 1955: 68 (type species, generic descr.), text-plate 8, fig. 9; Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 445–456, pl. 3; Eade, 1967a: 14; Gordon, 1972: 510–511 (fig. 3H), (? as member of epifauna on bryozoan *Crassimarginatella papulifera*, Goat Is Bay, Leigh); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 9; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 15 (syst. descr.), pl. 8, figs 1–2.

Suborder TEXTULARIINA
Superfamily ASTRORHIZACEA
Family ASTRORHIZIDAE

Genus **Astrorhiza** Sandahl, 1857

Astrorhiza arenaria Carpenter, 1877

Carpenter *in* Norman, 1877: 213 (type figure is pl. 19, figs 1–13 in Carpenter, 1876); Brady, 1884: 232, pl. XIX, figs 5–10; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 75; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1880–1935; Cushman, 1955: 70–71 (generic descr.); Barker, 1960: 38, pl. 19, figs 5–10; Eade, 1967a: 14; Hofker, 1972: 21–22 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. I, figs 1–5; Colom, 1974: 69, fig. 1c; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 3 (type details); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 19 (generic syst. descr.)

Genus **Pelosina** Brady, 1879

Pelosina aff. bicaudata (Parr, 1950). Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 18 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common at one station on lower slope."); cf. Parr, 1950: 261, pl. IV, figs 1–2 (BANZARE Stn 53, Kerguelen); see also Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 112, no. 8.

Pelosina cylindrica Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 236–237, pl. XXVI, figs 1–6; Wiesner, 1931: 83, pl. VI, figs 66–67; Eade, 1967a: 15 (N.Z. refs); Todd & Low, 1981: 9 (in key), 1 fig.

Pelosina didera (Loeblich & Tappan, 1953)

Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 16 (*Pelosinella*); Lewis, 1979: 18 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Single specimens at two stations on mid and lower slope.").

Pelosina rotundata Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 31, pl. III, figs 4–5; Brady, 1884:

236, pl. XXV, figs 18–20; Eade, 1967a: 15 (N.Z. refs); Hofker, 1972: 43 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XI, figs 1–6; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 9 (types).

Pelosina variabilis Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 301, pl. III, figs 1–3; Brady, 1884: 235, pl. XXVI, figs 7–9; Nuttall, 1927: 217 (locality details, "Challenger" figured material, Brady, pl. XXVI), figs 7–9; Cushman, 1955: 81 (type species, generic descr.), 452 (in key), key pl. 2, fig. 18; Barker, 1960: 52, pl. 26, figs 7–9; Eade, 1967a: 15 (N.Z. refs); Hofker, 1972: 42 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. X, figs 7–9a; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 9 (types); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 20 (syst. descr.), pl. 11, figs 3–8.

Family BATHYSIPHONIDAE

Genus **Bathysiphon** M. Sars *in* G.O. Sars, 1872

Bathysiphon argenteus Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 38, pl. III, figs 1–3; Cushman, 1918: 30, pl. 12, figs 1–3; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 82 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 14; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 111; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 3 (types).

Bathysiphon aff. **argenteus** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 17 (Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on mid and lower slope.").

Bathysiphon discreta (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 48 (*Rhabdammina*); Brady, 1884: 268, pl. XXII, figs 11–13; Cushman, 1918: 21, pl. 11, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 39 (refs & syn.); Barker, 1960: 44, pl. 22, figs 7–10; Eade, 1967a: 14 (N.Z. refs).

Bathysiphon filiformis M, Sars, 1872

M. Sars *in* G. O. Sars, 1872: 251; G. O. Sars, 1879: 251; Brady, 1884: 248, pl. XXVI, figs 15–20; Murray, 1895: 604, 610; Cushman, 1921: 41–42 (descr., refs), pl, 2, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 82; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1883–1934; Cushman, 1955: 73–74 (type species, generic descr.), 451 (in key), key plate 1, figs 15–17; Eade, 1967a: 14; Hofker, 1972: 75–76 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XXIII, figs 14–15; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 238; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 22 (syst. descr.), pl. 13, figs 1, 2, 5–7, 9, 10, 12–14, pl. 14, fig. 1.

Bathysiphon globigeriniformis Hofker, 1972

Hofker, 1972: 80; Lewis, 1979: 17 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common on mid and lower slope, rare elsewhere.").

Bathysiphon spp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 17 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Several large diameter forms ... Common on lower slope, rare on mid slope.").

Genus **Rhabdamminella** de Folin, 1881

Rhabdamminella cyclindrica (Brady, 1882)

Brady, 1882: 714 (*Marsipella*); Brady, 1884: 265, pl. XXIV, figs 20–22; Cushman, 1921: 41 (refs); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 90; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1884–1937; Barker, 1960: 48, pl. 24, figs 20–22; Eade, 1967a: 14; Hofker, 1972: 81 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XXV, figs 2–8; Saidova, 1975: 23 (as type species of new genus *Pseudomarsipella*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 23 (transf. to *Rhabdamminella;* generic syst. descr.), pl. 14, figs 2–3.

Family RHABDAMMINIDAE
Subfamily RHABDAMMININAE

Genus **Marsipella** Norman, 1878

Marsipella chapmani Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 90–91, pl. III, figs 8–9; Chapman, 1924: 7–8; Eade, 1967a: 14 (listed).

Marsipella elongata Norman, 1878

Norman, 1878: 281, pl. 61, fig. 7; Brady, 1884: 265, pl. XXIV figs 10–19; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 90, pl. 3, figs 10–12; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1881–1934; Cushman, 1955: 73 (type species, generic descr.), 451 (in key), key pl. 1, fig. 22; Barker, 1960: 48, pl. 24, figs 10–19; Eade, 1967a: 14; Hofker, 1972: 80–81 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XXIV, figs 13–21, pl. XXV, fig. 1; Lewis, 1979: 17 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare on lower slope only."); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 8 (types); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 23 (generic syst. descr.), pl. 15, fig. 2.

Genus **Rhabdammina** M. Sars, 1869

Rhabdammina abyssorum M. Sars, 1869

Sars, 1869: 248; Brady, 1884: pl. XXI, figs 1–13; Cushman, 1921: 36–37 (refs etc.), pl. 1, fig. 2; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1879–1937 (note re. *nomen nudum* of Sars, 1869); Cushman, 1955: 71 (type species, generic descr.), 450 (in key), key pl. 1, figs 9–12; Bar-

ker, 1960: 42, pl. 21, figs 1–13; Eade, 1967a: 14 (N.Z. refs); Kameswara Rao, 1969: 585 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. I, fig. 1; Hofker, 1972: 27–28 (descr., distrib., refs & syn. as *R. abyssorum* Carpenter, 1881: 562, 563, text-figs 321-d; Brady, 1884: 266, pl. XXI, figs 1–3), pl. V, figs 1–6; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 59; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 24 (generic syst. descr.), pl. 15, fig. 3

Rhabdammina **cornuta** (Brady, 1879)

Brady, 1879a: 43, pl. IV, figs 14–15 (*Astrorhiza*); Brady, 1884: 270, pl. XXII, figs 11–13 (*Rhabdammina*); Barker, 1960: 44, pl. 22, figs 11–13; Eade, 1967a: 14 (N.Z. refs); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 3 (type details).

Rhabdammina **linearis** Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 37–39, pl. III, figs 10–11; Brady 1884: 269, pl. XXII, figs 1–6; Cushman, 1921: 40 (refs etc.), pl. 1, fig. 4; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1880–1937; Barker, 1960: 44, pl. 22, figs 1–6; Eade, 1967a: 14 (N.Z. refs); Hofker, 1972: 29 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. VI, figs 2–5; Colom, 1974: 69, fig. 1e; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 10 (type); Larsen, 1982: pl. 1, fig. 1.

Genus **Rhizammina** Brady, 1879

Rhizammina algaeformis Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 39–41, pl. IV, figs 16–17; Brady, 1884: 274, pl. XXVIII, figs 1–11; Cushman, 1921: 46 (refs); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 92 (N.Z.); Wiesner, 1931: 79, pl. III, fig. 29, pl. IV, fig. 30; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1884–1937; Cushman, 1955: 73 (type species, generic descr.), 451 (in key), key pl. 1, figs 18–19; Barker, 1960: 58, pl. 28, figs 1–11; Eade, 1967a: 14; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 111; Lewis, 1979: 17 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common on mid and lower slope."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 24 (generic descr.), pl. 15, figs 6–8.

Rhizammina **indivisa** Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884 : 277–281, pl. XXIX, figs 5–7; Chapman, 1909: 325; Cushman, 1921 : 45–46 (refs etc.), pl. 2, fig. 6; Wiesner, 1931: 79, pl. IV, fig. 31; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1893–1937; Barker, 1960: 65, pl. 29, figs 5–7 (generic placing); Eade, 1967a: 14; Colom, 1974: 69–70, figs 1 g-h.

Rhizammina sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 17 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Similar to *R. algaeformis*, but tubes relatively narrow and wall composed of relatively fine grains... Abundant on mid and lower slope, many specimens living.").

Subfamily DENDROPHRYINAE
Genus **Dendronina** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Dendronina arborescens Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 78–80, pl. II, figs 10–12; Cushman, 1955: 87 (genotype, generic descr.), 453 (in key), key pl. 3, fig. 10; Eade, 1967a: 15 (listed); Gordon, 1972: 510–511 (fig. 3E) (as member of epifauna on the bryozoan *Crassimarginatella papulifera*, Goat Island Bay, Leigh); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 95 (Leigh); Todd & Low, 1981: 7 (in key, as *Dendrophyra*), 1 fig.

Dendronina limosa Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 81, pl. II, figs 1–6; Eade, 1967a: 15 (listed).

Genus **Dendrophyra** Wright, 1861

Dendrophyra kermadecensis Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 29–30, pl. V, fig. 5 ("Vityaz" Stn 3827, Kermadec Trench, 8520–9120 m); Cushman, 1955: 87 (generic descr.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 25 (syst. descr., pl. 16, figs 1–2).

Family SCHIZAMMINIDAE
Genus **Jullienella** Schlumberger, 1890

Jullienella zealandica Hayward & Gordon, 1984

Hayward & Gordon, 1984: 111–114, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–2; Cushman, 1955: 171 (generic descr.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 27 (syst. descr.).

Family PSAMMOSPHAERIDAE
Genus **Psammosphaera** Schulze, 1875

Psammosphaera bowmanni Heron-Allen & Earland, 1912

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1912: 385, pl. 5, figs 5–6, pl. 6, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 15 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 60; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 10 (types).

Psammosphaera fusca Schulze, 1875

Schulze, 1875: 113, pl. II, figs 8a-f; Brady, 1884: 249, pl. XVIII, figs 1, 5, 6; Cushman, 1921: 461 (refs); Wiesner, 1931: 79, pl. IV, figs 32–33 (*P. fusca*), 80, pl. IV, fig. 34 (as *P. irregularis* n.sp.), 80, pl. IV, figs 35–37 (as *P. testudinaria* Rhumbler); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 327, pl. VIII, figs 1–4, pl. XVII, figs 4–6; Parr, 1950: 256; Cushman, 1955: 75 (type species,

generic descr.), 451 (in key), key pl. 2, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 15 (N.Z. refs); Hofker, 1972: 32 (descr., distrib. etc.), pl. VII, figs 1–3; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 60, 111; Lewis, 1979: 17 (off Southern Hawke's Bay : "A few specimens at most stations."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 43 (descr. etc.), pl. 25, fig. 8; Todd & Low, 1981: 8 (in key), 2 figs; Larsen, 1982: pl. 1, fig. 8; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 28, pl. 19, figs 2–3.

Psammosphaera parva Flint, 1899

Flint, 1899: 268, pl. 9, fig. 1; Brady, 1884: 250 (in part), pl. XVIII, fig. 4; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 1–26, pl. II, figs 3–6, 10–16; Cushman, 1921: 47 (refs), pl. 2, fig. 7; Eade, 1967a: 15 (N.Z. refs); Haynes, 1973: 18–19 (diag., descr., distrib., remarks), pl. 2, fig. 13; Hofker, 1972: 32 (descr., distrib. etc.), pl. VII, figs 4–5; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 60; Lewis, 1979: 17 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Single specimens at two stations on mid and lower slope.").

Psammosphaera rustica Heron-Allen & Earland, 1912

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1912: 383, pl. 5, figs 3–4, pl. 6, figs 2–4; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 84 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 15; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 60; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 10 (types).

Psammosphaera testacea Flint, 1899

Flint, 1899: 268, pl. 8, fig. 2 (*P. fusca* var. *testacea*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 83 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 15; Hofker, 1972: 33 (descr., distrib. etc.), pl. VII, figs 6–7; Colom, 1974: 70, figs 1n-o; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 60.

Genus **Storthosphaera** Schulze, 1875

Storthosphaera albida Schulze, 1875

Schulze, 1875: 113, pl. II, figs 9a-d; Brady, 1884: 241, pl. XXV, figs 15-17; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 77; Eade, 1967a: 15; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 29 (syst. descr.), pl. 18, figs 5–7.

Family SACCAMMINIDAE
Subfamily SACCAMMININAE

Genus **Brachysiphon** Chapman, 1906

Brachysiphon corbuliniformis Chapman, 1906

Chapman, 1906: 84, pl. 3, figs 2–3; Cushman, 1955: 78 (included "possibly" in *Saccammina* M. Sars, 1869); Eade, 1967a: 15 (listed); Lewis, 1970: frontispiece fig. from NZOI Stn C488; Dawson, 1979: 17; Lewis, 1979: 18 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, only at two deepest stations."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 30–31 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 23, figs 1–2.

Genus **Lagenammina** Rhumbler, 1911

Lagenammina bulbosa (Chapman & Parr, 1937)

Chapman & Parr, 1937: 150, pl. X, fig. 42 (*Proteonina*); Lewis, 1979: 18, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Originally described as *Proteonina*; tiny with fine grained neck; large specimens of similar shape but with coarse grained neck are referred to *Hormosina globulifera*... Rare, on lower slope only."). (see also Barker, 1960: pl. XXX, fig. 3).

Lagenammina sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 18, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay).

Genus **Saccammina** M. Sars, 1869

Saccammina alba Hedley, 1962

Hedley, 1962b: 387–388, text-figs 1-6; Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 16, text-figs 2–3, pl. 4; Eade, 1967a: 15; Ellis & Messina, 1940-[1977 suppl.] : 1–12 (descr., figs, from Hedley, 1962); Dawson, 1979: 22 (type data).

Saccammina cushmani Collins, 1958

Collins, 1958: 345 (*Proteonina*); Lewis, 1979: 18 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common at most places ...").

Saccammina difflugiformis Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 51–52, pl. IV, figs 3a-b (*Reophax*); Todd & Bronnimann, 1957: pl. 1, fig. 15; Eade, 1967a: 15 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 120; Lewis, 1979: 18, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay in *Lagenammina;* "Abundant on lower slope, common on mid slope.", referred to Brady, 1884: pl. XXX, fig. 3); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 10 (types); Todd & Low, 1981: 9 (in key), 1 fig.

Saccammina cf. **difflugiformis** (Brady, 1879). Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *Proteonina* cf. *difflugiformis* (Brady, 1879), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 15 (listed).

Saccammina sphaerica M. Sars, 1872

M. Sars *in* G. O. Sars, 1872: 250; Brady, 1884: 253, pl. XVIII, figs 11–17; Cushman, 1921: 48 (refs); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 85, pl. I, fig. 16; Wies-

ner, 1931: 81, pl. V, figs 48–52; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1869–1937 incl. *S. sphaerica* M. Sars, 1869: 248 as *nomen nudum*); Cushman, 1955: 78 (genotype, generic descr.), 45 (in key), key pl. 2, fig. 8; Todd & Bronniman, 1957: pl. 1, fig. 16; Hedley, 1963: 433–441 *passim* (organic cement analysis); Eade, 1967a: 15; Hofker, 1972: 44-45 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XII, figs 1–3; Colom, 1974: 70–71, figs 1i-j, p; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 21, 59, 80; Lewis, 1979: 18 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "A few specimens at most stations on slope"); Larsen, 1982: pl. 1, fig. 11; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 32 (syst. descr.), pl. 23, fig. 8.

Genus **Technitella** Norman, 1878

Technitella bradyi Earland, 1934

Earland, 1934: 65, pl. II, figs 7–9 (incl. *T. melo* of Brady, 1884: 246, pl. XXV, fig. 7, not of Norman 1878); Murray, 1895: 610 (N.Z. record as *T. melo* of Brady); Wiesner, 1931: 85, pl. VII, fig. 74; Cushman, 1955: 81 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 15.

Technitella raphanus Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 247–248, pl. XXV, figs 13–14; Cushman, 1919: 594; Eade, 1967a: 15.

Subfamily THURAMMININAE
Genus **Astrammina** Rhumbler, 1931

Astrammina limnicola Hofker, 1972

Hofker, 1972: 24–25, pl. IV, fig 1-8 (descr. from 37°40'S, 77°01'E, 78 m, near Whale Is, New Zealand, Mortensen Expedition); Cushman, 1955: 72 (generic descr.); Buchanan & Hedley, 1960: 549–560, figs 1–5 (biol.); Todd & Low, 1981: 10 (in key), 1 fig; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 33 (generic syst. descr.).

Genus **Thurammina** Brady, 1879

Thurammina albicans Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 46; Brady, 1884: 323, pl. XXXVII, figs 2–7; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 108 (as *T. papillata* var. *albicans*, refs); Barker, 1960: 76, pl. 37 (XXXVII), figs 2–7; Eade, 1967a: 15; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 34 (generic descr.).

Thurammina compressa Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 322, pl. XXXVI, figs 13(?) & 14 only; [*fide* Lewis, 1979: 18]; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1917: 530–537, pl. 28, figs 4, 6, 10, pl. 26, fig. 15, as var. *haeusleri* cf. Barker, 1960: 76, pl. 37 (XXXVII), fig. 1 (see also p. 74, pl. 36, figs 13 & 14 re var. *haeusleri* Heron-Allen & Earland, 1917); Lewis, 1979: 18 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare, on mid and lower slope." — includes *T. heusleri* as junior synonym).

Thurammina papillata Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 45-46, pl. V, figs 4–8; Brady, 1884: 321, pl. XXXVI, figs 7–18; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1917: 530–557 (var. analysis), pls XXVI–XXX; Wiesner, 1931: 83, pl. VI, figs 58–60; Parr, 1950: 259 (refs etc.), pl. III, fig. 25; Cushman, 1955: 80 (type species, generic descr.), 452 (in key), key pl. 2, fig. 17; Eade, 1967a: 15 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 129; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (types); Todd & Low, 1981: 10 (in key), 1 fig.

Thurammina papillata var. **castanea** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1917

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1917: 545, pl. 26, figs 14–18, pl. 29, figs 17, 20; Cushman, 1921: 52–53; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 107; Eade, 1967a: 16; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (types).

Thurammina papillata var. **haeusleri** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1917

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1917: 547, pl. XXVIII, figs 1–12, pl. XXIX, fig. 16, pl. XXX, fig. 8; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 107 (refs); [see also under *T. compressa* Brady, 1884, *fide* Lewis: 1979: 18]; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (types).

Family HEMISPHAERAMMINIDAE
Subfamily HEMISPHAERAMMININAE
Genus **Hemisphaerammina** Loeblich & Tappan, 1957

Hemisphaerammina bradyi Loeblich & Tappan, 1957

Loeblich & Tappan, 1957: 224, pl. 72, figs 2a-b (incl. *Webbina hemisphaerica* of Brady, 1884, not of Jones, Parker & Brady 1866 = *Trochammina (Webbina) irregularis* (d'Orbigny) var. *hemisphaerica*); Murray, 1895: 610 (N.Z. record as *W. hemisphaerica*); Barker, 1960: 84, pl. 41, fig. 11 (generic placing etc.); Eade, 1967a: 16; Haynes, 1973: 21 (diag., descr., distrib., remarks), pl. 6, figs 1–2; Scott & Medioli, 1980: 40 (refs), pl. 1, figs 4–5; Todd & Low, 1981: 6 (in key), 2 figs; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 36 (generic descr., etc.).

Hemisphaerammina depressa Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 329, pl. 7, figs 10–11

(*Webbinella*); Hedley *et al.*, 1967: pl. 5, fig. 1 (*Hemisphaerammina*); Eade, 1967a: 16.

Hemisphaerammina lens Goës, 1896

Goës, 1896: 24, pl. 2, figs 5–8 (*Crithionina*); Eade, 1967a: 16 (N.Z. refs as *Daitrona* Loeblich & Tappan, 1961); Le Calvez & Cesana, 1980: 219 (syn. *Hemisphaerammina* Loeblich & Tappan).

Genus **Iridia** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914

Iridia diaphana Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914: 371, pl. XXXVI, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1921: 47; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 75–76 (N.Z. refs & syn.), 233; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930a: 65 (refs etc.), pl. III, figs 32–33; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1915–1935; Cushman, 1955: 82 (type species, generic descr.), 452 (generic key), key pl. 2, fig. 26; Eade, 1967a: 14 (N.Z. refs); Hedley *et al.*, 1973: 467 (ultrastructure); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 8, 9, 20; Todd & Low, 1981: 6 (in key), 2 figs; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 36 (syst. descr.), pl. 27, figs 1–9; Venec-Peyre, 1989: 1353–1358 (sexual components/population dynamics).

Genus **Tholosina** Rhumbler, 1895

Tholosina bulla (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 51 (*Placopsilina*); Brady, 1884: 315, pl. XXXV, figs 16–17; Cushman, 1921: 51 (refs etc.), pl. 3, figs 1–2, pl. 4, fig. 4; Wiesner, 1931: 86, pl. VII, figs 77–78 (*Tholosina*); Cushman, 1955: 83 (type species, generic descr.), 452 (in key), key pl. 2, fig. 24; Eade, 1967a: 16 (ref.); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 9 (types); Todd & Low, 1981: 7 (in key), 2 figs; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 38 (syst. descr.), pl. 26.

Tholosina protea Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 330, pl. 8, figs 5–8; Hedley, 1963: 433–441 *passim* (organic cement analysis); Eade, 1967a: 16 (N.Z. refs).

Tholosina vesicularis (Brady, 1879)

Brady, 1879a: 51, pl. V, fig. 2 (*Placopsilina*); Cushman, 1919: 595 (N.Z. record as *Tholosina*); Eade, 1967a: 16; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 9 (types).

Subfamily CRITHIONININAE
Genus **Crithionina** Goës, 1894

Crithionina granum Goës, 1894

Goës, 1894: 15, pl. III, figs 28–33; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 105 (refs); Hedley, 1963: 433–441 *passim* (organic cement analysis); Eade, 1967a: 16.

Crithionina hispida Flint, 1899

Flint, 1899: 267, pl. VI, fig. 2 (*C. pisum* var. *hispida*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 106 (refs); Parr, 1950: 264 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 16; Hofker, 1972: 68 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XX, figs 7–10.

Crithionina mamilla Goës, 1894

Goës, 1894: 15, pl. III, figs 34–36; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 105–106; Cushman, 1955: 71 (type species, generic descr.), 450 (in key), key pl. 1, figs 7–8; Eade, 1967a: 16; Hofker, 1972: 78 (descr., distrib. etc.), pl. XX, figs 1–3; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 381 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 28, figs 1–4.

Crithionina pisum Goës, 1896

Goës, 1896: 24, pl. II, figs 1–2; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 106 (refs); Wiesner, 1931: 78, pl. II, fig. 20; Parr, 1950: 264; Eade, 1967a: 16; Hofker, 1972: 67–68 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XX, figs 4–6; Todd & Low, 1981: 8 (in key), 1 fig.

Crithionina rugosa Goës, 1896

Goës, 1896: 24, pl. II, figs 3–4; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 106, pl. IV, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 16.

Superfamily KOMOKIACEA
Family KOMOKIIDAE

Genus **Normanina** Cushman, 1928

Normanina elgata Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 30–31, pl. V, fig. 7 (distrib., incl. Kermadec Trench); Cushman, 1955: 85 (generic descr.).

Normanina ultrabyssalica Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 31, pl. VI, fig. 1, ("Vityaz" Stn 3831, Kermadec Trench, 9995–10 002 m).

Superfamily HIPPOCREPINACEA
Family HIPPOCREPINIDAE
Subfamily HYPERAMMININAE

Genus **Botellina** Carpenter, 1869

Botellina labyrinthica Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 48; Brady, 1884: pl. XXIX, figs 8–18; Mestayer, 1961: 128; Cushman, 1955: 271 (type

species, generic descr.), 460 (in key), key pl. 13, figs 13–14; Barker, 1960: 60, pl. 29, figs 8–18; Eade, 1967a: 15; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 42 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 32 [note: *B. labyrinthica* of Wiesner, 1931: 100 = *B. wiesneri* n.sp. Parr, 1950: 255–256].

Genus **Hyperammina** Brady, 1878

Hyperammina elongata alba Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 36, pl. VII, fig. 3 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Hyperammina elongata elongata Brady, 1878

Brady, 1878: 433, pl. XX, figs 2a-b; Brady, 1884: 257, pl. XXIII, fig. 8; Cushman, 1910a: 60, figs 73–74; Cushman, 1921: 53 (refs), pl. 3, fig. 5; Cushman, 1955: 85 (type species, generic desc.), 452 (in key), key pl. 3, figs 1–2; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 87, pl. 1, fig. 21; Barker, 1960: 46, pl. 23, fig. 8; Eade, 1967a: 14; Hofker, 1972: 45–46 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XII, figs 4–7; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 7 (types); Wells, 1985: 580 (descr., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib.), 4a-c; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 42 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 32, figs 7–9 [note: *H. elongata* Brady, 1884: 257, pl. XXIII, figs 4–7 (not of 1878) = *H. cylindrica* n.sp. Parr, 1950: 254; and of 1884: 257, pl. XXIII, figs 9 & 10 = *H. laevigata* Wright, 1891].

Hyperammina friabilis Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 258–289, pl. XXIII, figs 1–3, 5–6; Cushman, 1921: 54 (refs), pl. 3, fig. 4; Barker, 1960: 46, pl. 23, figs 1–3, 5–6; Eade, 1967a: 14 (N.Z. refs); Hofker, 1972: 46-47 (descr., distrib., etc. incl. "several samples around New Zealand..."), pl. XII, figs 8–12; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 59; Lewis, 1979: 17, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare, on mid and lower slope.").

Hyperammina kermadecensis Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 37, pl. VII, fig. 5 ("Vityaz" Stn 3831, Kermadec Trench, 9995–10 002 m).

Hyperammina aff. laevigata Wright, 1891. Wells,1985.

Wells, 1985: 580, fig. 2 (Wellington Harbour: "Test more slender than *H. elongata* with smooth exterior and rough interior"), figs 2–3 (distrib.), 4e-f; Wright, 1891: 466, pl. XX, fig. 1 (*H. elongata* var. *laevigata*); Brady, 1884: 257 (in part), pl. XXIII, figs 8–10 (not 4 & 7) (as *H. elongata*, *fide* Hofker, 1972 and Wells, 1985) [*fide* Parr, 1950: 254 = figs 9 & 10, not 4, 7 & 8]; Cushman, 1918: 77, pl. XXIX, figs 5-6; Wiesner, 1931: 87, pl. VIII, figs 88–89; Höglund, 1947: 67, text-figs 26–31; Eade, 1967a: 14 (N.Z. refs); Hofker, 1972: 46 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XI, figs 10–14.

Hyperammina mestayeri Cushman, 1919

Cushman, 1919: 596, pl. 74, fig. 3; Eade, 1967a: 14 (listed).

Hyperammina novaezealandiae Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 89–90, pl. III, figs 1–5 (new name for *Technitella mestayeri* Cushman, 1919: 595, pl. LXXIV, fig. 4, not *H. mestayeri* Cushman, 1919 q.v.); Parr, 1950: 254–255; Eade, 1967a: 14; Hofker, 1972: 4, 49–50 (descr., distrib., etc. as *H. novaezealandica* from Mortensen Expedition stations from "Colville Channel, South Australia, depth 50 m ... 10 miles N. of Cyl Mana, New Zealand, depth 75 m), pl. XIII, figs 12–17; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 67, pl. 1, fig. 6.

Genus **Saccorhiza** Eimer & Fickert, 1899

Saccorhiza echinata Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 34, pl. VI, fig. 6 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Saccorhiza ramosa (Brady, 1879)

Brady, 1879a: 33, pl. III, figs 14–15 (*Hyperammina*); Brady, 1884: 261, pl. XXIII, figs 15, 19; Cushman, 1921: 54–55 (refs etc.), pl. 4, fig. 5; Cushman, 1955: 86 (type species, generic descr.), 452 (in key), key pl. 3, fig. 3; Barker, 1960: 46, pl. 23, figs 15–19 (generic placing); Eade, 1967a: 15 (N.Z. refs); Hofker, 1972: 53–54 (descr., distrib., etc. as *Hyperammina (Saccorhiza)*, new subgenus); Colom, 1974: 70, fig. 1f; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 7 (types); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 47, fig. 2; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 43 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 32, figs 10–15.

Subfamily HIPPOCREPININAE

Genus **Jaculella** Brady, 1879

Jaculella acuta Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 35–36, pl. III, figs 12–13; Brady, 1884: 255, pl. XXII, figs 14–18; Cushman, 1921: 59 (refs), pl. 3, fig 7; Cushman, 1955: 85 (genotype, generic descr.), 452 (in key), key pl. 3, fig. 4; Barker, 1960: 44, pl. 22, figs 14–18; Eade, 1967a: 15 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 230; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 7 (types); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 44 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 33, figs 5–6.

Jaculella obtusa Brady, 1882

Brady, 1882: 714; Brady, 1884: 256, pl. XXII, figs 19–22; Cushman, 1921: 59 (refs), pl. 3, fig. 6; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 86; Barker, 1960: 44, pl. 22, figs 19–22; Eade, 1967a: 15; Hofker, 1972: 84 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XVII, figs 6–11.

Superfamily AMMODISCACEA
Family AMMODISCIDAE
Subfamily AMMODISCINAE

Genus **Ammodiscoides** Cushman, 1909

Ammodiscoides mestayeri (Cushman, 1919)

Cushman, 1919: 597, pl. 74, figs 1–2 (off Poor Knights Is, as *Ammodiscus*); Parr, 1945: 193, pl. VIII, figs 1–2 (*Ammodiscus*); Cushman, 1955: 96 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 16 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 8 (*Ammodiscus*, Port Phillip, Vic); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 47 (generic descr.).

Genus **Ammodiscus** Reuss, 1862

Ammodiscus exsertus Cushman, 1910

Cushman, 1910a: 75, text-figs 97a-b; Cushman, 1921: 64, pl. 5, fig. 4; Hornibrook, 1952: 185; Eade, 1967a: 16 (refs); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 47–48 (generic descr., etc.).

Ammodiscus gullmarensis Höglund, 1948

Höglund, 1948: 45 (new name for *Ammodiscus planus* Höglund, 1947, not of Loeblich, 1946); Lewis, 1979: 18 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, but generally distributed.").

Ammodiscus incertus (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 49–50, 208, pl. VI, figs 16–17 (*Operculina*); Cushman, 1921: 62–63 (refs etc.), pl. 5, figs 1–2; Parr, 1950: 251; Cushman, 1955: 94 (type species, generic descr.), 453 (in key, text-pl. 9, fig. 1, key, pl. 4, figs 1–2; Eade, 1967a: 16 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 12, fig. 10; Albani, 1968b: 94 (distrib.); Colom, 1974: 71–72, fig. 2c; Albani, 1979: 13 (features), fig. 1.1.

Ammodiscus planorbis Höglund, 1947

Höglund, 1947: 106, 107, 113, 114, 125 (descr., etc.), text-figs 91, 105, 109, pl. 8, figs 4 & 9, pl. 28, figs 13–14; Lewis, 1979: 19 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "A few specimens at many stations on slope.").

Ammodiscus tenuis Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 51; Nuttall, 1927: 219 (locality details, "Challenger" figured specimens, Brady pl. XXXVIII, figs 5–6); Eade, 1967a: 16 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1970: frontispiece fig. from NZOI Stn C488; Bock, 1971: 4, pl. 1, fig. 6; Dawson, 1979: 17 (listed); Lewis, 1979: 19 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on upper slope only."); Poag, 1981: 37, pl. 7, fig. 2, pl. 8, figs 2a-2b.

Subfamily TOLYPAMMININAE
Genus **Ammolagena** Eimer & Fickert, 1899

Ammolagena clavata (Jones & Parker, 1860)

Jones & Parker, 1860: 304 (*Trochammina irregularis* var. *clavata*); Brady, 1884: 349, pl. XLI, figs 12–16 (Webbina); Cushman, 1918: 89, pl. XXXIV, figs 2–5, pl. XXXV, figs 1–3 (*Ammolagena*); Cushman, 1921: 61–62 (refs etc.), pl. 6, figs 1–4, pl. 10, figs 3–4; Cushman, 1955: 99 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 454 (in key), text pl. 9, fig. 12, key pl. 4, figs 19–20; Eade, 1967a: 17 (N.Z. refs); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 47, fig. 6; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 49 (generic descr.), pl. 36, figs 1–6.

Ammolagena irregularis (d'Orbigny, 1850)

d'Orbigny, 1850: 111, No. 783 (Webbina); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 115 (refs), pl. III, fig. 24; Eade, 1967a: 17.

Genus **Tolypammina** Rhumbler, 1895

Tolypammina horrida Cushman, 1919

Cushman, 1919: 597, pl. 74, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 16 (listed).

Tolypammina vagans (Brady, 1879)

Brady, 1879a: 33–34, pl. III, fig. 3 (*Hyperammina*); Brady, 1884 : 260, pl. XXIV, figs 1–9; Cushman, 1910: 67, figs 84–85 (*Tolypammina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913: 41, pl. II, fig. 9; Cushman, 1921: 55–56 (refs & syn. etc.), pl. 4, figs 2–3, pl. 7, figs 1–2; Parr, 1950: 252; Cushman, 1955: 98 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 454 (in key), text pl. 90, fig. 11, key pl. 4, fig. 11; Eade, 1967a: 16 (N.Z. refs); Hofker, 1972: 55–56 (descr., distrib., etc. as *Hyperammina (Tolypammina)*), pl. XVI, figs 8–10; Colom, 1974: 72, figs 2d-j; Lewis, 1979: 19 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, a few specimens on lower slope."); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 7 (types); Todd & Low, 1981: 6 (in key), 1 fig; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 50 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 37, figs 11–12.

Tolypammina sp. Hedley, Hurdle & Burdett, 1967
Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 13, 14, 18, text-figs 5-6, pl. 1, fig. 5, pl. 5, fig. 3 (incl. *Ammodiscus gordialis* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 110, from "Terra Nova" Stns 90, 96, 144); Eade, 1967a: 16.

Subfamily AMMOVERTELLININAE
Genus **Glomospira** Rzehak, 1885

Glomospira charoides (Jones & Parker, 1860)
Jones & Parker, 1860: 304 (*Trochammina squamata* var. *charoides*); Brady, 1884: 334, pl. XXXVIII, figs 10–16 (*Ammodiscus*); Murray, 1895: 604; Cushman, 1918: 100, pl. XXXVI, figs 10–15 (*Glomospira*); Cushman, 1955: 96 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a : 16; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 50–51 (generic descr., etc.); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 50 (descr., etc. as Cretaceous sp.), fig. 11;

Glomospira cf. **elongata** Collins, 1958. Lewis, 1979
Lewis, 1979: 19 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Rare, on mid slope."); cf. Collins, 1958: 347, pl. 1, figs 6a-b, 7a-b.

Glomospira gordialis (Jones & Parker, 1860)
Jones & Parker, 1860: 304 (*Trochammina squamata gordialis*); Parker & Jones, 1865: 408, pl. XV, fig. 32 (*T. squamata* var. *gordialis*); Brady, 1884: 333, pl. XXXVIII, figs 7–9 (*Ammodiscus*); Cushman, 1918: 100, pl. XXXVI, figs 7, 9; Parr, 1950: 252; Loeblich & Tappan, 1964 : C212, fig. 122, no. 6; Lewis, 1979: 19 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "A few specimens at most sections on slope ...").

Subfamily USBEKISTANIINAE
Genus **Turritellella** Rhumbler, 1904

Turritellella shoneana (Siddall, 1878)
Siddall, 1878: 46, figs 1–2 (*Trochammina*); Cushman, 1955: 96 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 453 (in key), text-pl. 9, fig. 3, key pl. 4, fig. 14; Eade, 1967a: 16 (N.Z. refs); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 52 (generic descr.), pl. 39, figs 22–23.

Superfamily RZEHAKINACEA
Family RZEHAKINIDAE

Genus **Miliammina** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930

Miliammina pelita Saunders, 1958
Saunders, 1958: 87, pl. 1, figs 10–11; Cushman, 1955: 174 (generic descr.); Hulme, 1964: 325; Eade, 1967a: 17; Gregory, 1973: 194, 195, 197, fig. 3.2, table 2 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 153; Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 53–54 (generic descr., etc.).

Superfamily HORMOSINACEA
Family HORMOSINIDAE
Subfamily REOPHACINAE

* Genus **Reophax** Montfort, 1808

Reophax adunca Brady, 1882
Brady, 1882: 715; Brady, 1884: 296, pl. XXXI, figs 23–26; Cushman, 1921: 70, pl. 19, fig. 3; Parr, 1950: 265 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 17 (N.Z. refs); Haake, 1980: 6, pl. 1, fig. 6; Larsen, 1982: pl. 2, fig. 1.

Reophax advena Cushman, 1919
Cushman, 1919: 599, pl. 75, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a : 17 (listed).

Reophax bacillaris Brady, 1881
Brady, 1881: 49; Brady, 1884: 293, pl. XXX, figs 23–24; Cushman, 1921: 67, pl. 12, fig. 3; Barker, 1960: 62, pl. 30 (XXX); Lewis, 1979: 19 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, at single stations on upper slope."); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Reophax catenata Höglund, 1947
Höglund, 1947: 98–100, text-figs 75–76; Wells, 1985: 580 (descr., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib.), 4m-n.

Reophax distans Brady, 1881
Brady, 1881: 50; Brady, 1884: 296, pl. XXXI, figs 18–22; Cushman, 1921: 66-67, pl. 12, fig. 2; Wiesner, 1931: 90, pl. IX, figs 104–105; Parr, 1950: 286; Eade, 1967a: 17 (N.Z. refs); Saidova, 1972: 158 (designated type species for new genus *Cadminus*); Lewis, 1979: 19 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on lower slope.").

Reophax euneta Jensen, 1905
Jensen, 1905: 821, pl. 23, figs 5–7; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 96, pl. III, figs 13–14; Parr, 1950: 266 (refs etc.), pl. IV, fig. 12; Eade, 1967a: 17; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 68, pl. 1, figs 3–4; Hayward, 1981b: 131

* Emended generic definition by Brönnimann & Whittaker (1980: 262).

(Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Reophax fusiformis (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 1, pl. 1, fig. 1 (*Proteonina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 43; Loeblich & Tappan, 1955: 7, pl. 1, figs 2–3; Eade, 1967a: 17; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 1, fig. 3; Murray, 1971: 6, 7, 17–18 (diag. features etc.), pl. 1, figs 1–5; Haynes, 1973: 23–24 (diag., descr., distrib., remarks, refs), pl. 3, figs 3–4; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 67, pl. 1, fig. 5; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 50.

Reophax guttifer Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 49; Brady, 1884: 295, pl. XXXI, figs 10–15; Murray, 1895: 604; Cushman, 1921: 69–70, pl. 12, fig. 6; Parr, 1950: 266 (refs etc.); Eade, 1967a: 17; Saidova, 1970: 159 (referred to *Reophanus*); Lewis, 1979: 19 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare on upper and mid slope, common on lower slope.").

Reophax aff. **R. guttifer** Brady, 1881. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Smaller and more delicate than *R. guttifer* ... Moderately common on mid slope.").

Reophax micaceus Earland, 1934

Earland, 1934: 82, pl. II, figs 37–40; Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare, at single station on lower slope.").

Reophax nana Rhumbler, 1911

Rhumbler, 1911: 182, pl. 8, figs 6–12; Hulme, 1964: 321; Eade, 1967a: 17; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 1, fig. 4; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 67, pl. 1, fig. 8; Scott & Medioli, 1980: 43 (refs), pl. 2, fig. 6; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 22 (refs), pl. 1, fig. 1.

Reophax nodulosus Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 52–53, pl. IV, figs 7–8; Brady, 1884: 294, pl. XXXI, figs 1–9; Cushman, 1921: 68–69, pl. 12, fig. 5, pl. 10, figs 1–2; Wiesner, 1931: 91, pl. IX, fig. 108; Eade, 1967a: 17 (N.Z. refs); Saidova, 1970: 159 (designated type species for new genus *Pseudonodosinella*); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 50, 80; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 10 (types).

Reophax pilulifer Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 292–293 (as *R. pilulifera*), pl. XXX, figs 18–20; Cushman, 1921: 66, pl. 12, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 93; Earland, 1934: 80, pl. II, figs 10 & 36 (*R. pilulifer*); Cushman & Hobson, 1935: 53–64, pls VIII–IX; Eade, 1967a: 17; Haake, 1980: 4, pl. 1, fig. 4.

Reophax pseudodistans Cushman, 1919

Cushman, 1919: 598, pl. 75, fig. 1 (*R. spiculifera* var. *pseudodistans*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 95; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 338, pl. VII, figs 17–20 (as *R. distans* Brady var. *pseudodistans*); Parr, 1950: 267–268, pl. IV, fig. 16; Eade, 1967a: 17; Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Reophax scorpiurus Montfort, 1808

Montfort, 1808: 331, text-fig. 130 (p. 330); Brady, 1884: 291, pl. XXX, figs 12, 15–17; Cushman, 1921: 65, pl. 6, fig. 6; Parr, 1932a: 3, pl. 1, fig. 3; Parr, 1950: 268–269; Cushman, 1955: 90 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 453 (in key), key pl. 3, figs 27–28; Todd & Brönnimann, 1957: pl. 1, fig. 18; Eade, 1967a: 17 (N.Z. refs); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 1, figs 4–5; Murray, 1971: 7, 18–19 (diag. features etc.), pl. 2, figs 5–8; Hofker, 1972: 38 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. VIII, figs 17–18; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns ecol.), pl. 1, fig. 2; Colom, 1974: 86–87, fig. 5k-l; Collins, 1974: 8 (Port Phillip, Vic., refs); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 68, pl. 1, figs 1–2; Albani, 1979: 13 (features), fig. 3.1; Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Almost ubiquitous, but rare at any station."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 48 (descr., etc.), pl. 30, figs 8–10; Haake, 1980: 4, pl. 1, fig. 2; Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1980: 260–261 (neotype desig., descr., var., etc.; note *R. scorpiurus* de Montfort of Brady, 1884: 291 (in part), pl. 30, figs 12a-b only, of Goës, 1894: 24 (in part), pl. 6, figs 164–166 only, and of Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: 216, fig. 1281, = *Reophax bradyi* sp. nov. of Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1980: 264–265, figs 13–16), figs 1–7, 12 & 17; Todd & Low, 1981: 11 (in key), 1 fig.; Hayward, 1982: 63 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 2, fig. 4; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 58 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 44, figs 1–3, pl. 829, fig. 6.

Reophax scotti Chaster, 1892

Chaster, 1892: 57, pl. 1, fig. 1; Höglund, 1947: 94–96, text-fig. 72; Wells, 1985: 381 (descr., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib.), 4j-l.

Reophax aff. **R. scottii** Chaster, 1892. Wells, 1985

Wells, 1985: 581 (descr., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib.), 4g-i.

Reophax spiculifera Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 54, pl. IV, figs 10–11; Brady, 1884: 295, pl. XXXI, figs 16–17; Wiesner, 1931: 91, pl. IX, fig. 113; Eade, 1967a: 17 (N.Z. refs); Hofker, 1972: 39–40 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. IX, figs 9–13; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 10 (types).

Reophax subfusiformis Earland, 1933

Earland, 1933: 74, pl. 2, figs 16–19; Höglund, 1947: 82–86, text-figs 43–50, pl. 9, figs 1–4, pl. 26, figs 1–36, pl. 27, figs 1–19; Parr, 1950: 269; Kustanowich, 1965: 52; Eade, 1967a: 17; Hofker, 1972: 38 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. IX, figs 1–2; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 141; Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare on Motukura Bank only."); Wells, 1985: 581–582 (descr., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib.), 6, 7a-d.

Reophax wellingtonensis Wells, 1986

Wells, 1986: 709 (new name for *R. cylindricus* Wells, 1985 preoccupied by *R. cylindricus* Brady, 1884); Wells, 1985: 580–581, figs 5a-c, 7g, h, k.

Reophax spp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common on mid slope.").

Subfamily HORMOSININAE

Genus **Archimerismus** Loeblich & Tappan, 1984

Archimerismus subnodosa Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 259–260, pl. XXIII, figs 11–14 (*Hyperammina*); Barker, 1960: 46, pl. 23, figs 11–14; Eade, 1967a: 14 (ref. to Cushman, 1919: 596(?); Hofker, 1972: 47-48 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XII, figs 13–16; Loeblich & Tappan, 1984 : 1161 (as type species new genus *Archimerismus*, diag. etc.).

Genus **Hormosina** Brady, 1879

Hormosina dentaliniformis Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 49 (*Reophax*); Brady, 1884: 293, pl. XXX, figs 21–22; Murray, 1895: 604, 610; Cushman, 1921: 68, pl. 12, fig. 4; Todd & Brönnimann, 1957: pl. 1, fig. 19; Barker, 1960: 62, pl. 30 (XXX), figs 21–22; Eade, 1967a: 17; Colom, 1974: 86, figs. 5h-i; cf. Collins, 1974: 8; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 141; Lewis, 1979: 19, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance: "Smaller than Brady's figures and consisting of only 2-4 chambers"); Haake, 1980: 4, pl. 1, fig. 3; Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1980: 265–266, figs 8–11 (to *Hormosina*, descr. (lectotype), var., etc; Hermelin, 1983: 155–163 (biogeogr. patterns, as *Reophax*); Werdelin & Hermelin, 1983: 303–307, figs 1-4 (ecophenotypic var., as *Reophax*).

Hormosina globulifera Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 60–61, pl. IV, figs 4–5; Brady, 1884: 326, pl. XXXIX, figs 1–5; Cushman, 1921: 74–75, pl. 13, fig. 5; Cushman, 1955: 91 (type species, generic descr.), 453 (in key), key pl. 3, figs 20–22; Eade, 1967a: 17 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1970: frontispiece fig. from NZOI Stn C488; Hofker, 1972: 60-61 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XVII, figs 13–16; Dawson, 1979: 21 (listed); Lewis, 1979: 19 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Common at most stations on continental slope."); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 6 (types); Larsen, 1982: pl. 1, fig. 13; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 61 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 45, figs 18–20.

Hormosina monile Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 52; Murray, 1895: 610; Eade, 1967a: 17; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 6 (types).

Hormosina normani Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 52; Brady, 1884: 329, pl. XXXIX, figs 19–23; Murray, 1895: 604; Cushman, 1921: 75, pl. 13, fig. 7; Wiesner, 1931: 92, pl. X, figs 119–121; Eade, 1967a: 17; Hofker, 1972: 61–62 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. XVIII, figs 1–3; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 6 (types).

Superfamily LITUOLACEA

Family HAPLOPHRAGMOIDIDAE

Genus **Cribrostomoides** Cushman, 1910

Cribrostomoides crassimargo Norman, 1892

Norman, 1892: 17 (*Haplophragmium*); Brady, 1884: 310, pl. XXXV, fig. 4 (not 1–3, 5) (as *H. canariense* (d'Orbigny)); Cushman, 1955: 102 (generic descr.); Baker, 1960: 72, pl. 35, figs 2a-b (*Haplophragmoides canariensis*); Vilks, 1969: 44, pl. 1, fig. 16a (*Cribrostomoides*); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 68, pl. 2, figs 1–2; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 95 (listed from Leigh region from Thompson, 1975 thesis); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 25 (descr., etc.), pl. 10, figs 1–3; Todd & Low, 1981: 16 (in key), 2 figs; Wells, 1985: 582, 584 (descr., distrib., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 7e-f; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 65–66 (generic descr., etc.).

Cribrostomoides cf. **crassimargo** (Norman, 1892). (Kustanowich, 1965)

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *Alveolophragmium* cf. *crassimargo* (Norman, 1892: 17) (*Haplophragmium*)); Eade, 1967a: 18 (listed).

Cribrostomoides cf. **jeffreysii** (Williamson, 1858). (Kustanowich, 1965)

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *Alveolophragmium* cf. *jeffreysii* (Williamson, 1858: 34, pl. 3, figs 72–73 (*Nonionina*); Eade, 1967a: 18; cf. Murray, 1971: 5–7,

22–23 (diag. features etc. of *C. jeffreysi*), pl. 4, figs 1–5; cf. also Haynes, 1973: 29–30 (diag., descr., var., distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 5, nos 8–10, pl. 2, figs 5–6, pl. 8, fig. 9, pl. 29, fig. 10; Murray, 1979: 24 (descr.), figs 5I–J; cf. Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 25–26 (descr. etc.), pl. 10, figs 4–7; cf. Haake, 1980: 7, pl. 1, fig. 10; cf. Todd & Low, 1981: 16 (in key), 2 figs.

Cribrostomoides ringens (Brady, 1879)

Brady, 1879a: 57–58, pl. V, figs 12a-b (*Trochammina*); Brady, 1884: 343, pl. XL, figs 17–18; Cushman, 1921: 81–82 (refs etc.), pl. 15, fig. 2 (*Haplophragmoides*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 114; Barker, 1960: 82, pl. 40, figs 17–18; Eade, 1967a: 18; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (type).

Cribrostomoides wiesneri (Parr, 1950)

Parr, 1950: 272, pl. IV, figs 25–26 (*Labrospira*); Lewis, 197 : 21 (off Southern Hawke's Bay : "Ubiquitous, common at only a few stations on mid and lower slope.").

Cribrostomoides sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 21 (off Southern Hawke's Bay, cf. Wiesner, 1931: pl. 11, fig. 135: "Common on outer shelf, rare elsewhere.").

Genus **Haplophragmoides** Cushman, 1910

Haplophragmoides canariensis (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839b (*in* Barker-Webb & Berthelot): 128, pl. 2, figs 33–34 (*Nonionina*); Brady, 1884: 310, pl. XXXV, figs 1–5; Cushman, 1921: 79 (refs); Wiesner, 1931: 95 (in part), pl. XI, fig. 135 (not pl. XII, fig. 136, *fide* Parr, 1950: 270); Todd & Brönnimann, 1957: pl. 1, fig. 27; Eade, 1967a: 17 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 12, fig. 15; Albani, 1968: 95 (distrib.); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 1, fig. 6; Gregory, 1973: 194, 197, table 2 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.); Colom, 1974: 73, figs 3c-d; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 58, 59, 141–143, 146, 154; Albani, 1979: 13 (features), fig. 5.2; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community); Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay : "Common on shelf, rare on slope."); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward 1981b: 130 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 51 (Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barier Is); Wells, 1985: 582 (descr., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 7i-j, l; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 66 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 49, figs 4, 5, 12–16, 19–23.

Haplophragmoides grandiformis Cushman, 1910

Cushman, 1910b: 440, text-fig. 11; Cushman, 1919: 599; Cushman, 1921: 82 (descr., etc.), pl. 11, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a: 17.

Haplophragmoides rotulatum (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 50 (*Haplophragmium*); Brady, 1884: 306, pl. XXXIV, figs 5-6; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 99; Eade, 1967a: 17.

Haplophragmoides cf. **H. rotulatum** (Brady, 1881). Cushman, 1919

Cushman, 1919: 599 (N.Z. record as *Haplophragmium* cf. *rotulatum* Brady, 1881, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 17 (listed).

Haplophragmoides scitulum (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 50 (*Haplophragmium*); Brady, 1884 308, pl. XXXIV, figs 11–13; Murray, 1895: 604; Cushman, 1921: 80; Parker, 1954: 487 (to *Alveolophragmium*); Barker, 1960: 70, pl. XXXIV, syn., as *Alveolophragmium*); Eade, 1967a: 18.

Haplophragmoides aff. scitulum (Brady, 1884). Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare, on upper and mid slope." — "Similar in shape to *H. scitulum* of Brady (1884), pl. 34, figs 11–13 but much smaller and fewer chambers in the whorl."); see also Barker, 1960: 70, pl. 34 (XXXIV) as *Alveolophragmium* (transf. by Parker, 1954: 487)).

Haplophragmoides sphaeriloculus Cushman, 1910

Cushman, 1910a: 107, text-fig. 175; Cushman, 1921: 83 (descr., etc.), pl. 15, fig. 3; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 101 (*Haplophragmium*); Parr, 1950: 271 (status etc.); Eade, 1967a: 18; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 124; Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare, at several stations on slope.").

Haplophragmoides subtrullissatus Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 271 (BANZARE Stn 94, Antarctic, 114°59'E, 1718 m), pl. IV, figs 27a-b; Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common on outer shelf and upper slope.").

Haplophragmoides sp. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8 (table 2 — listed from Cook Strait); Eade, 1967a: 18 (listed); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 68, pl. 2, figs 3–4.

Haplophragmoides sp. Phleger, 1970

Phleger, 1970: 522 *et seq.*, 529, tables 4–5 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities on fig. 9).

Haplophragmoides sp. Hayward, 1981
Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands).

Genus **Trochamminita** Cushman & Brönnimann, 1948

Trochamminita irregularis (d'Orbigny, 1850)
d'Orbigny, 1850: 111, No. 783 (*Webbina*); Cushman & Brönnimann, 1948a: 17 (*Trochamminita*); Sherborn, 1955: 479; Cushman, 1955: 202–203 (type species, generic descr.), 463 (in key), key pl. 48, figs 4–5; Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Trochamminita cf. **salsa** (Cushman & Brönnimann, 1948). Hulme, 1964
Hulme, 1964: 322 (Manukau Harbour, as *T.* cf. *salsa* (Cushman & Brönnimann, 1948: 16, pl. 3, figs 5–6) (*Labrospira*)); Eade, 1967a: 18.

Family DISCAMMINIDAE
Genus **Ammoscalaria** Höglund, 1947

Ammoscalaria pseudospiralis (Williamson, 1858)
Williamson, 1858: 2, pl. 1, figs 2–3 (*Proteonina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 97 (*Haplophragmium*); Eade, 1967a: 18; Murray, 1971: 7, 28–29, pl. 7, figs 1–5 (diag. features etc.); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 54 (descr., etc.), pl. 35, figs 4–7; Haake, 1980: 7, pl. 1, fig. 13.

Ammoscalaria tenuimargo (Brady, 1882)
Brady, 1882: 715 (*Haplophragmium*); Brady, 1884: 303, pl. XXXIII, figs 13–16; Cushman, 1920: 65, pl. 13, figs 3–5 (*Ammobaculites*); Höglund, 1947: 154–159 (descr., etc., transf. to *Ammoscalaria*), text-figs 133–136, 138, 139, pl. 9, figs 16–22, pl. 31, fig. 2; Cushman, 1955: 103 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 454 (in key), key pl. 43, fig. 2; Barker, 1960: 68, pl. 33 (XXXIII); Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 22 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare on mid and lower slope."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 54 (descr.), pl. 35, figs 8–11; Haake, 1980: 7, pl. 1, fig. 12; Wells, 1985: 584 (descr., distrib., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 8, 9b-d; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 68 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 51, figs 11–13.

Genus **Discammina** Lacroix, 1932

Discammina compressa Goës, 1882
Goës, 1882: 141, pl. 12, figs 421, 423 (*Lituolina irregularis* var. *compressa*); Cushman, 1955: 89 (generic descr.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 136, no. 10; Eade, 1967a: 18 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 21 (off Southern Hawke's Bay : "Rare, at single station on lower slope.").

Genus **Glaphyrammina** Loeblich & Tappan, 1984

Glaphyrammina americanus Cushman, 1910
Cushman, 1910a: 117, text-figs 184–185; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 98 (as *Haplophragmium fontinense*); Eade, 1967a: 18 (*Ammobaculites*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1984: 1161 (as type species of new genus *Glaphyrammina*, diag. etc.).

Family LITUOLIDAE
Subfamily AMMOMARGINULININAE
Genus **Ammobaculites** Cushman, 1910

Ammobaculites agglutinans (d'Orbigny, 1846)
d'Orbigny, 1846: 137, pl. 7, figs 10–12 (*Spirolina*); Brady, 1884: 301, pl. XXXII, figs 19–26 (*Haplophragmium*); Cushman, 1921: 89 (refs etc. as *Ammobaculites*), pl. 17, fig. 4; Cushman, 1955: 103 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 454 (in key), text pl. 10, fig. 5, key pl. 5, figs 10–12; Barker, 1960: pl. 32, figs 19–21, 24–26; Eade, 1967a: 18 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968b: 95 (distrib.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 141, 145, 154; Albani, 1979: 14 (features), fig. 6.1; Haake, 1980: 7, pl. 1, fig. 11; Chave, 1987: 31, pl. 1, fig. 2; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 74 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 58, figs 3–4.

Ammobaculites calcareus (Brady, 1884)
Brady, 1884: 302–303, pl. XXXIII, figs 5–12 (*Haplophragmium*); Cushman, 1921: 90, pl. 17, fig. 3; Eade, 1967a: 18 (N.Z. refs).

Ammobaculites exiguus Cushman & Brönnimann, 1948
Cushman & Brönnimann, 1948b: 38, pl. 7, figs 7–8; Parker *et al.*, 1953: 5, pl. 1, fig. 16; Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 19, pl. V, figs 5a-b; Eade, 1967a: 18 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 9; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 142; Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 130 (Bay of Islands); Todd & Low, 1981: 12 (in key), 2 figs; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 22 (refs), pl. 1, figs 2–3.

Ammobaculites cf. **exiguus** Cushman & Brönnimann, 1948. Phleger, 1970
Phleger, 1970: 522 *et seq.*, tables 4–5 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities on fig. 9, as *A.* cf. *exiguus* Cushman & Brönnimann, 1984, *q.v.*).

Ammobaculites filiformis Earland, 1934

Earland, 1934 : 92, pl. 3, figs 11 & 13; Brady, 1884: 301, pl. 32, figs. 22 (as *Haplophragmium agglutinans* (d'Orbigny)); Barker, 1960: 66 (Comments on identity of Brady's material, as pl. XXXII); Lewis, 1979 : 21 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common on mid slope.").

Ammobaculites aff. **A. filiformis** Earland, 1934. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 21 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common on mid and lower slope"; "Appears to be quite distinct from *A. filiformis*."); cf. Earland, 1934: 92–93, pl. III, figs 11–13 (as *A. agglutinans* var. *filiformis*, syn., etc.).

Ammobaculites villosus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 93, pl. XXV, fig. 12 ("Ob" Stn 353, 156 m).

Ammobaculites sp. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 32 (Manukau Harbour; "Rare slender specimens ... may be a variety of *A. exiguus*.").

Ammobaculites sp. Phleger, 1970

Phleger, 1970: 522 *et seq.*, tables 4–5 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities on fig. 9).

Genus **Ammomarginulina** Wiesner, 1931

Ammomarginulina cf. **ensis** Wiesner, 1931. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 21, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: cf. Wiesner, 1931: 97, pl. XII, fig. 147; Parr, 1950: 273 (refs) — "Initial coil same size and shape as *A. ensis* but only 1–3 uncoiled chambers. ... Common at a few stations on continental slope.").

Ammomarginulina foliaceus (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 50 (*Haplophragmium*); Brady, 1884: 304, pl. XXXIII, figs 20–25; Murray, 1895: 604, 610; Cushman, 1955 : 103 (generic descr.); Barker, 1960 68, pl. 33 (XXXIII), figs 20–25; Eade, 1967a: 18.

Ammomarginulina cf. **foliaceus** (Brady, 1881). Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 21–22, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay : "Moderately common upper and mid slope." — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. XXXIII, figs 20–25 — "Similar to Brady's figure but with thin, fragile keel of fine grains ...").

Genus **Ammotium** Loeblich & Tappan, 1953

Ammotium cassis (Parker, 1870)

Parker *in* Dawson, 1870: 177, 180, text-fig. 3 (*Lituola*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 33, pl. 2, figs 12–18; Hulme, 1964: 322 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 19; Albani, 1968a: 12, fig. 14; Albani, 1968b: 95 (distrib.), pl. 7, fig. 7; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 50, 143, 154; Albani, 1979: 14 (features), fig. 7.1; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 54 (descr., etc.), pl. 35, figs 12–13; Todd & Low, 1981: 12 (in key), 1 fig; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 74–75 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 60, figs 1–4.

Ammotium salsum (Cushman & Brönnimann, 1948)

Cushman & Brönnimann, 1948a: 16, pl. 3, figs 7–9 (*Ammobaculites*); Parker *et al.*, 1953: 5, pl. 1, fig. 22; Phleger, 1970 : 522 *et seq.*, 529, 530, tables 4–5 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities on fig. 9); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 142, 143, 152, 153, 155, 156; Poag, 1978: 405, pl. V, figs 1–10, 33 (as forma *typicum*); Scott & Medioli, 1980: 35 (refs), pl. 1, figs 11–13; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 54–55 (descr., etc.), pl. 35, figs 14–17; Poag, 1981: 40–41, pl. 51, fig. 3, pl. 52, figs 3a-b (forma *typicum*; note, not incl. figs 17–21, 23–25 of Parker *et al.*, 1953 = *A. salsum* forma *exile* Cushman & Brönnimann, 1948), pl. 51, fig. 1, pl. 52, figs 1a-b (forma *dilatatum*), pl. 51, fig. 4, pl. 52, figs 4a-b (forma *exile*), pl. 51, fig. 2, pl. 52, figs 2a-b (forma *fragile*).

Family PLACOPSILINIDAE
Subfamily PLACOPSILININAE
Genus **Ammocibicoides** Saidova, 1975

Ammocibicoides notalnus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 117–118, pl. XXXIV, fig. 3 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Genus **Placopsilina** d'Orbigny 1850

Placopsilina cenomana d'Orbigny, 1850

d'Orbigny, 1850: 185, No. 758; Brady, 1884: 315, pl. XXXVI, figs 1–3; Cushman, 1921: 95 (refs etc.); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 103; Cushman, 1955: 207–208 (type species, generic descr.), 464 (in key), key pl. 19, figs 1–3; Barker, 1960: 74 (status), pl. XXXVI; Eade, 1967a: 19; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 80 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 65, figs 11–12.

Superfamily HAPLOPHRAGMIACEA
Family AMMOSPHAEROIDINIDAE

Subfamily AMMOSPHAEROIDININAE
Genus **Adercotryma** Loeblich & Tappan, 1952

Adercotryma glomerata (Brady, 1878)

Brady, 1878: 433, pl. 20, figs 1a-c (*Lituola*); Brady, 1884: 309, pl. 34, figs 15–18 (*Haplophragmium*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 26, pl. 8, figs 1–4; Eade, 1967a: 18 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 237, 273; Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common on mid and lower slope."); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 7 (types); Todd & Low, 1981: 15 (in key), 2 figs; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 81 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 67, figs 1–3.

Genus **Ammosphaeroidina** Cushman, 1910

Ammosphaeroidina sphaeroidiniformis (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 313 (*Haplophragmium*); Cushman, 1910: 128, text-fig. 202 (*Ammosphaeroidina*); Cushman, 1921: 98; Parr, 1950: 281, pl. V, fig. 21; Cushman, 1955: 205 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 463 (in key), key pl. 18, fig. 11; Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: C259, fig. 174, no. 1; Eade, 1967a: 21 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "A few specimens at most stations ... "); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 81–82 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 67, figs 8–10, 13–16.

Genus **Cystammina** Neumayr, 1889

Cystammina pauciloculata (Brady, 1879)

Brady, 1879a: 58, pl. V, figs 13–14 (*Trochammina*); Brady, 1884: 344, pl. XLI, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 114 (N.Z. refs); Wiesner, 1931: 113, pl. XVIII, fig. 206 (*Ammochilostoma*); Cushman, 1955: 205 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 463 (in key), key pl. 18, fig. 15; Barker, 1960: 84, pl. XLI, figs 1–2; Eade, 1967a: 21; Echols, 1971: 139 (Scotia Sea); Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common on lower slope."); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (type); Loeblich & Tappan, 1985a: 91–104 (transf. from Superfamily Trochamminacea, family Trochamminidae, subfamily Trochamminae to Lituolacea/Ammosphaeroidinidae/Ammoisphaeroidininae); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 82 (generic descr.), pl. 68, figs 1–6.

Subfamily RECURVOIDINAE
Genus **Recurvoides** Earland, 1934

Recurvoides contortus Earland, 1934

Earland, 1934: 91, pl. 10, figs 7–19 (incl. *Haplophragmium scitulum* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 99, not of Brady, 1881: 50); Parr, 1950: 273 (refs); Cushman, 1955: 102 (type species, generic descr.), 454 (in key), key pl. 42, figs 34–36; Eade, 1967a: 18; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 238; Lewis, 1979: 21 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common on continental slope."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 47 (descr., etc.), pl. 29, figs 17–20; Larsen, 1982: pl. 2, fig. 9; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 83 (generic descr.), pl. 68, figs 1–7.

Recurvoides rotundus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 83, pl. XCVII, fig. 5 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Recurvoides sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 21 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "... no living specimens ... Rare, on mid and lower slope." — "Test larger and more globose than *R. contortus* ... Possibly the same as specimens assigned to *R. turbinatus* by Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: pl. 2, fig. 11").

Superfamily LOFTUSIACEA
Family CYCLAMMINIDAE
Subfamily ALVEOLOPHRAGMIINAE

Genus **Alveolophragmium** Stschedrina, 1936

Alveolophragmium zealandicum Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 15, pl. 3, figs 44–45; Cushman, 1955: 102 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 18 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 21 (off Southern Hawke's Bay : "Rare, on banks and slope."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 99–100 (generic descr., etc.).

Subfamily CYCLAMMININAE
Genus **Cyclammina** Brady, 1879

Cyclammina cancellata Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 62–63; Brady, 1884: 351, pl. XXXVII, figs 8–16; Cushman, 1921: 84–85 (descr., etc.), pl. 16, figs 1a-b; Cushman, 1955: 109 (type species, generic descr.), 455 (in key), text pl. 10, fig. 11, key pl. 6, figs 2–4; Barker, 1960: 76, pl. 37 (XXXVII), figs 8–16 (status, etc., incl. *C. miocenica* (Karrer, 1877)); Hedley, 1963: 433–441 *passim* (organic cement analysis); Eade, 1967a: 18 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 6, 24–25 (diag. features etc.), pl. 5, figs 3–6; Theyer, 1971: 309–313, text-figs 1–7, table 1 (size, depth var.);

Colom, 1974: 84, figs 4d-e; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 60, 71, 72, 230, 243, 264; Lewis, 1979: 21 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Many specimens with chambers more globose than Brady's specimens."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 105 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 107, figs 2–6.

Cyclammina orbicularis Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 53; Brady, 1884: 353, pl. XXXVII, figs 17–19; Wiesner, 1931: 97, pl. XIII, fig. 149 (*C. orbicularis*), 97, pl. XIII, fig. 150 (as *C. o.* var. *asellina*); Earland, 1936: 39, pl. I, figs 27–28; Parr, 1950: 273 (remarks); Eade, 1967a: 18 (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 84, figs 3a-b; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 238.

Cyclammina aff. **C. pusilla** Brady, 1884. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 21 (Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare, at single station on upper slope" — as C. aff. *pusilla* Brady, 1884: 353, pl. XXXVII, figs 20–23; Wiesner, 1931: 39, pl. VIII, fig. 151; Earland, 1936: 39, pl. I, figs 25–26; Barker, 1960: 76, pl. 37 (XXXVII), figs 20–23.

Cyclammina trullissata Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879a: 56–57, pl. V, figs 10a-b–11 (*Trochammina*); Brady, 1884: 342, pl. XL, fig. 13 (*Trochammina*); Cushman, 1910: 113 (to *Cyclammina bradyi*); Parker, 1952: 400 (status); Eade, 1967a: 18 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 20 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare, at single station on lower slope." — in *Haplophragmoides*); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (type) [note : *T. trullissata* Brady, 1884: 342 (in part), pl. XL, figs 14–15 (not 13 & 16) = *Labrospira wiesneri* n.sp. Parr, 1950: 272, pl. IV, figs 25–26].

Superfamily SPIROPLECTAMMINACEA
Family SPIROPLECTAMMINIDAE
Subfamily SPIROPLECTAMMININAE

Genus **Ammobaculoides** Plummer, 1932

Ammobaculoides earlandi (Barker, 1960)

Barker, 1960: 92, pl. 45, figs 22–23 (*Spiroplectella earlandi*, new name for recent forms of the Cretaceous *S. annectens* (Parker & Jones)); Cushman, 1955: 114 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 18. (ref. to syn.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 111 (generic descr., etc.).

Genus **Spiroplectammina** Cushman, 1927

Spiroplectammina biformis (Parker & Jones, 1865)

Parker & Jones, 1865: 370, pl. 15, figs 23–24 (*Textularia agglutinans* var. *biformis*); Brady, 1884: 376, pl. XLV, fig. 25; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 122 (*Spiroplecta*); Höglund, 1947: 163, text-figs 140–141, pl. 12, fig. 1 (*Spiroplectammina*); Cushman, 1948: 30, pl. 3, figs 7–8; Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 34, pl. 4, figs 1–6; Cushman, 1955: 113 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 455 (in key), text pl. 11, fig. 1, key pl. 7, figs 1–3; Nørvang, 1966: 14 (remarks, refs & syn., generic diag., p. 13), pl. 1, fig. 24, pl. 2, fig. 9; Eade, 1967a: 19; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 1, fig. 11; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 110, 155; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (type); Todd & Low, 1981: 14 (in key), 1 fig.; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 47, fig. 11; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 112 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 119, figs 19–20.

Spiroplectammina cf. **biformis** (Parker & Jones, 1865). Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 22, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Some specimens are longer than Brady's figure with one or two uniserial chambers ... Common on mid slope, moderately common on lower slope.").

Subfamily SPIROTEXTULARIINAE
Genus **Spirotextularia** Saidova, 1975

Spirotextularia fistulosa (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 362, pl. XLII, figs 19–22 (*T. sagittula* var. *fistulosa*); Cushman, 1919: 601 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 104, pl. 20, fig. 6; Baker, 1960: 86, pl. 42, figs 19–22; Eade, 1967a: 20; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 48, 49 ("first NZ records" off Cuvier Island; "... uncommon in shallow sediments around northern New Zealand ..."), 51, fig. 5a (as *T. fistulosa* Brady); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 113, 173, 175 (transf. to *Spirotextularia*), pl. 121, figs 1–2, pl. 192.

* Genus **Vulvulinoides** Saidova, 1975

Vulvulinoides benignus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 120–121, pl. XXXIV, fig. 3 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

* Included in the Spirotextulariinae by Saidova (1975), this genus is listed among the genera of uncertain status by Loeblich & Tappan (1987: 714).

Family PSEUDOBOLIVINIDAE
Genus **Parvigenerina** Vella, 1957

Parvigenerina heronalleni Seiglie, 1964

Seiglie, 1964: 7 (new name for *Bolivina tortuosa* var. *arenacea* Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 136, pl. IV, figs 34–35); Eade, 1967a: 20; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 116 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 123, figs 13–16.

Parvigenerina inflata var. **arenacea** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 135, pl. IV, figs 31–33 (*Bolivina*); Eade, 1967a: 20 (listed).

Genus **Pseudobolivina** Wiesner, 1931

Pseudobolivina antarctica Wiesner, 1931

Wiesner, [1929] 1931: 99, pl. XXI, figs 257–258, pl. XXIII, stereo fig. c (new name for *Bolivina punctata* var. *arenacea* Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 133, pl. IV, figs 21–22); Wells, 1985: 586 (descr., from Wellington Harbour etc. as *P. antarctica* (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 132, pl. 4, figs 23–26, as *Bifarina porrecta* (Brady) var. *arenacea* — see also Vella, 1957: 8, 14, 18, Cook Strait records as *Parvigenerina arenacea* (Heron-Allen & Earland) and Eade, 1967a: 20 (listed)), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 10a-c.

Pseudobolivina sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 22 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare on outer shelf." — as *P.* sp — see Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: pl. IV, figs 31–35).

Family NOURIIDAE
Genus **Nouria** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914

Nouria harrisii Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914: 376, pl. XXXVII, figs 16–20; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 103; Eade, 1967a: 17 (listed).

Nouria polymorphinoides Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1914: 376, pl. 37, figs 1–15; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 2, pl. 1, figs 1–3 (as *Proteonina comprima*); Parker, 1954: 503, pl. 5, fig. 19; Cushman, 1955: 205 (generic descr.), 463 (in key), key pl. 18, figs 12–13; Eade, 1967a: 17 (N.Z. refs); Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–102 (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 3, fig. 1; Haake, 1980: 6, pl. 1, fig. 7; Poag, 1981: 73–74, pl. 49, fig. 2, pl. 50, figs 2a-b; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 117 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 123, figs 11–12.

Superfamily TROCHAMMINACEA
Family TROCHAMMINIDAE
Subfamily TROCHAMMININAE

Genus **Tritaxis** Schubert, 1920

Tritaxis conica (Parker & Jones, 1865)

Parker & Jones, 1865: 406, pl. 15, fig. 27 (*Valvulina triangularis* var. *conica*); Brady, 1884: pl. XLIX, fig. 16; Barker, 1960: 100, pl. 49 (XLIX), figs 15–16 (transf. to *Tritaxis*); Eade, 1967a: 21 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 14, fig. 23; Albani, 1968b: 96 (distrib.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 143; Albani, 1979: 16 (features), fig. 13.1; Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Single specimens attached to sand grains at two stations ..."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 122 (generic descr., etc.), 125, pl. 128, figs 1–4.

Tritaxis fusca (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 55–56, pl. 5, figs 114–115 (*Rotalina*); Eade, 1967a: 21 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1970: frontispiece fig. from NZOI Stn C488; Murray, 1971: 440–441, pl. 13, figs 6–9 (diag. features etc.); Mikhalevich, 1972: 26 (generic diffs from *Trochammina*; cf. Cushman, 1955: 202, included within *Trochammina*); Dawson, 1979: 22 (listed); Brönnimann *et al.*, 1983: 214 (status, classification, etc.); Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1983a: 291–302 (neotype etc.)

Genus **Trochammina** Parker & Jones, 1859

Trochammina adaperta Rhumbler, 1938

Rhumbler, 1938: 184, figs 21–26 (*T. squamata* forma *adaperta*); Eade, 1967a: 20 (N.Z. refs); Mikhalevich, 1972: 23 (age variabilities etc.); Wells, 1985: 588 (descr., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 10d-e.

Trochammina cf. **astrifica** Rhumbler, 1938. Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *T.* cf. *astrifica* Rhumbler, 1938); Eade, 1967a: 20; Haynes, 1973: 34–38 (diag., descr., distrib., remarks etc.), pl. 4, figs 18–20.

Trochammina bartrami Hedley, Hurdle & Burdett, 1967

Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 13, 14, 21–22, text-figs 9–10, pl. 6, figs 2A–C (incl. *T. ochracea* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 111–112, in part, not of Williamson, 1858 (*Rotalina*)); Eade, 1967a: 20; Collins, 1974: 11 (Australian record); Dawson, 1979: 22 (type data); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutakaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Wells, 1985: 588 (descr.,

etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 10g-h.

Trochammina globigeriniformis Parker & Jones, 1865

Parker & Jones, 1865: 407, pl. 15, figs 46–47, pl. 17, figs 96–98 (*Lituola nautiloidea* var. *globigeriniformis*); Cushman, 1921: 96–97 (refs & syn. etc.), pl. 11, figs 4–5; Barker, 1960: 72, pl. 35, figs 10–11; Eade, 1967a: 20 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 141, 142, 154; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 7 (type); Haake, 1980: 8, pl. 1, fig. 18.

Trochammina ? aff. **globigeriniformis** (Parker & Jones, 1865). Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 22, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common on mid slope." as *T.* ? aff. *globigeriniformis* (Parker & Jones, 1865; *q.v.*): " ... chambers too few to be sure that coiling is trochospiral, it may be streptospiral.").

Trochammina inflata (Montagu, 1808)

Montagu, 1808: 81, pl. XVIII, fig. 3 (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 338 (*Trochammina*), pl. XLI, fig. 4; Parr, 1945: 194, pl. VIII, figs 4a-b; Parker *et al.*, 1953: 15, pl. 3, figs 5–6; Cushman, 1955: 202 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 463 (in key), key pl. 18, figs 1–3; Parker & Athearn, 1959: 341, pl. 50, figs 18–20; Barker, 1960: 84, pl. 41, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 20 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 14, fig. 22; Albani, 1968b: 96, pl. 7, figs 3–5 (descr., distrib. etc.); Kameswara Rao, 1969: 595–596 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. III, figs. 29; Phleger, 1970: 522 *et seq.*, 529, tables4–5 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities on fig. 9); Murray, 1971: 4, 34–35 (diag. features), pl. 10, figs 3–6; Mik-halevich, 1972: 9 (age variability etc.); Gregory, 1973: 197 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.), figs 3.4–3.5, table 2; Haynes, 1973: 37–39 (diag., descr., detailed distrib., refs etc.), 44, figs 15–17, pl. 6, fig. 3; Collins, 1974: 11 (ecol. notes etc.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 141–145, 152, 154, 233; Albani, 1979: 16 (features), fig. 12.1; Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "A few specimens at most stations on continental slope."); Murray, 1979: 26 (descr.), figs 6E–G; Scott & Medioli, 1980: 44 (refs), pl. 3, figs 12–14, pl. 4, figs 1–3; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 52 (descr., etc.), pl. 33, figs 17–19; Todd & Low, 1981: 17 (in key), 3 figs; Hayward, 1981b: 131 *&c.* (Bay of Islands), fig. 3a; Harrison & Gandhi, 1983: 163 (diag., refs), fig. 1b; Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1983c: 311–315 (neotype, wall structure etc.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 122 (generic descr.), pl. 129, figs 20–23.

Trochammina sp. cf. **inflata** (Montagu, 1808). Wells, 1985

Wells, 1985: 588 (descr., etc., Wellington Harbour: "The specimens are minute, with a slightly more pronounced apertural arch than is typical of *T. inflata*."), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 10i-j.

Trochammina moniliformis Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 112–113, pl. III, figs 18–23; Eade, 1967a: 21 (listed).

Trochammina multiloculata Höglund, 1947

Höglund, 1947: 211, text-fig. 193, pl. 15, fig. 5 (The Skagerak, c. 200 m); Wells, 1985: 590 (descr., etc., Wellington Harbour : "There is no previous record ... in New Zealand"), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance : "Widespread. Rare"), 11c & f.

Trochammina nana (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 50 (*Haplophragmium*); Barker, 1960: 72, pl. 35, figs 6–8 (*Trochammina*); Eade, 1967a: 21 (N.Z. refs); Todd & Low, 1981: 18 (in key), 3 figs.

Trochammina cf. **nana** (Brady, 1881). Cushman, 1919

Cushman, 1919: 600 (as *T.* cf. *nana* (Brady, 1881), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 21 (listed).

Trochammina nitida Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 52; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 112; Barker, 1960: 84, pl. 41, figs 5–6; Eade, 1967a: 21; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 141, 154.

Trochammina ochracea (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 55, pl. 4, fig. 112, pl. 5, fig. 113 (*Rotalina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915: 619, pl. XLVI, figs 27–28; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 111 (*Trochammina*; but, in part, = *T. bartrami* Hedley *et al.*, 1967, *q.v.*); Rhumbler, 1938: 190 (syn.); Höglund, 1947: 211–212 (descr.), text-fig. 190, pl. 16, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a: 21; Mikhalevich, 1972: 23 (age variability etc. as *Rotaliammina* Cushman, 1924); Haynes, 1973: 40–41 (diag., descr., remarks, distrib., etc.), pl. 5, figs 15–18; Collins, 1974: 12 (refs); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 70, pl. 4, fig. 7; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 16, 143–145; Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common on outer shelf."); Murray, 1979: 28 (descr.), figs 6H–J; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 52 (descr., etc.), pl. 33, figs 20–22; Todd & Low, 1981: 17 (in key), 3 figs; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 23 (refs), pl. 1, figs 10–11.

Trochammina pusilla Höglund, 1947

Höglund, 1947: 201–203, text-figs 183–184, pl. 17, figs 4 a-c; Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Occurs at almost every station from outer shelf to lower slope ....").

Trochammina rotaliformis Wright, 1911

Wright *in* Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911a: 309; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 52, pl. III, figs 11–13; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 114–115 (var., etc.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 51, pl. 8, figs 6–9; Eade, 1967a: 21; Murray, 1971: 4, 5, 38–39 (diag. features etc., as *T. rotaliformis* Heron-Allen & Earland), pl. 12, figs 1–5; Todd & Low, 1981: 18 (in key), 3 figs.

Trochammina cf. **rotaliformis** Wright, 1911. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 323 (Manukau Harbour, as *T.* cf. *rotaliformis* Wright, 1911, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 21 (listed).

Trochammina sorosa Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 278 (BANZARE Stn 113, off Tasmania), pl. V, figs 15–17; Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 1–86, text-figs 11–15, pl. 6, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 21; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 95 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 70, pl. 4, figs 5–6); Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common at a few isolated stations..."); Hayward, 1981a: 81, 89 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is); Wells, 1985: 590 (descr., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 11a-b.

Trochammina squamata Jones & Parker, 1860

Jones & Parker, 1860: 304, table; Brady, 1884: 337, pl. XLI, figs 3a-c; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 50, pl. III, figs 7–10; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915: 41, pl. VI, figs 4–6; Cushman, 1921: 95–96 (refs etc.), pl. 17, fig. 2, pl. 22, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 21 (N.Z. refs); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 1, fig. 17; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 103, 144; Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common on shelf, rare on slope."); cf. Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 52–53 (descr., etc.), pl. 34, figs 5–8; Todd & Low, 1981: 17 (in key), 3 figs.

Trochammina cf. **squamata** Jones & Parker, 1860. Hulme 1964

Hulme, 1964: 323 (Manukau Harbour, as *T.* cf. *squamata* Jones & Parker, 1860, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 21 (listed).

Trochammina cf. **squamata** Jones & Parker, 1860. Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *T.* cf. *squamata* Jones & Parker, 1860, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 21 (listed).

Trochammina tasmanica Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 279, pl. V, figs 18a-c; Hulme, 1964: 322; Eade, 1967a: 21; Mikhalevich, 1972: 9, fig. 58 (age variability etc.); Collins, 1974: 11 (Port Phillip, Vic.); Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common at many places ...").

Trochammina uviformis Grzybowski, 1901

Grzybowski, 1901: 65, 221–226, pl. VIII, figs 1–2; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 113, pl. III, figs 16–17; Eade, 1967a: 21.

Trochammina cf. **T. wiesneri** Parr, 1950. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 323 (Manukau Harbour, as *T.* cf. *wiesneri* Parr, 1950: 279, pl. V, fig. 14 (incl. *T. inflata* (Montagu, 1808) of Wiesner, 1931, BANZARE Stns 41, 42, Antarctic, not *T. inflatus* Montagu, 1808 (*Nautilus*), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 21.

Trochammina sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common on outer shelf.").

Trochammina sp. Hayward & Grace, 1981

Hayward & Grace, 1981: 51 (off Cuvier Is).

Subfamily ROTALIAMMININAE
Genus **Rotaliammina** Cushman, 1924

Rotaliammina cf. **mayori** Cushman, 1924. Wells, 1985

Wells, 1985: 590 (descr., etc., from Wellington Harbour as *Rotaliamminia* sp. cf. *R. mayori* Cushman, 1924: 11, pl. 1, figs 4–5 — see also Brönnimann *et al.*, 1983: 211–213, pl. 3, fig. 2: "Not previously recorded from New Zealand ..."), figs 2 (distrib., abundance), 5d-i, 11h-i.

Rotaliammina sigmoidea Wells, 1985

Wells, 1985: 590,592 (Wellington Harbour: "Infrequent"), figs 2 (distrib., abundance), 5d-i, 11d-e & g.

Subfamily JADAMMININAE
Genus **Jadammina** Bartenstein & Brand, 1938

Jadammina macrescens (Brady, 1870)

Brady *et al.*, 1870: 51 [290], pl. XI, figs 5a–e (*Trochammina inflata* (Montagu) var. *macrescens*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 52; Parker *et al.*, 1953: 15, pl. 3, figs 7–8 (*Trochammina*); Phleger, 1965: 175 (as *Trochammina*, comparison with *Jadammina polystoma* Bartenstein & Brand, 1938: 381, text-figs 1–3; Mikhalevich, 1972: 9 (age variability, syn. *J. polystoma*, Antarctic); Haynes, 1973: 41; Gregory, 1973: 195, fig. 3.3, table 2 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 153 (*J. macrescens*), 141, 145, 147, 152, 153, 216 (*J. polystoma*); Murray, 1979: 28 (descr.), figs 6K–M; Scott & Medioli, 1980: 44 (remarks, refs, in *Trochammina*, inc. *J. polystoma* as in Murray (1971) but "*Jadammina* appears now to be a junior synonym of *Trochammina*. ..."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 55 (descr. etc.), pl. 36, figs 5–7 (*J. polystoma* ... "*Jadammina* is monospecific ..."); Todd & Low, 1981: 19 (in key, as *J. polystoma*), 3 figs; Brönnimann *et al.*, 1983: 207 (status — see the following reference); Brönnimann & Whittaker, 1983b: 207 (*J. polystoma* Bartenstein & Brand, 1938, a junior synonym of *Trochammina inflata* (Montagu) var. *macrescens* Brady, 1870, lectotype established); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 125–126 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 133, figs 4–13.

Family REMANEICIDAE
Subfamily REMANEICINAE

Genus **Remaneica** Rhumbler, 1938

Remaneica plicata (Terquem, 1876)

Terquem, 1876: 72, pl. 8, fig. 9 (*Patellina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 112 (*Trochammina*); Cushman, 1955: 203 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 21; Collins, 1974: 12 (refs); Poag & Tresslar, 1981: 54, 56, pl. 10, figs 8–9; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 129 (generic descr., etc.).

Superfamily VERNEUILINACEA
Family VERNEUILINIDAE
Subfamily VERNEUILININAE

Genus **Gaudryina** d'Orbigny, 1839

Gaudryina anaticula Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 109, pl. XXX, fig. 9 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Gaudryina convexa (Karrer, 1865)

Karrer, 1865: 78, pl. 16, figs 8a-c (*Textularia*); Cushman, 1937a: 63, 66 (desc., refs etc.), pl. 9, fig. 17; Cushman, 1955: 123–124 (generic/subgeneric descr.); Flügel, 1961: 84 (type); Galhano, 1963: 20 (refs), pl. 1, fig. 15; Burdett *et al.*, 1963: 513–530 (incl. var., etc. *G. hastata* Cushman, 1937 and *G. rugosa* of Brady, 1884 and later authors), figs 2–6; Eade, 1967a: 21 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 12 (refs etc.); Quilty, 1974: 39, pl. 1, figs 14–15; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 71 (descr., refs), pl. 5, figs 3–5; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 33; Lewis, 1979: 23 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Occurs on the inner shelf and on slope banks where sediment is coarse."); Albani, 1979: 15 (features), fig. 9.1; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 51 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 130 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6b; Hayward, 1982b: 61, 63 (off Little Barrier Is); Wells, 1985: 592 (comments, distrib., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2 (distrib., abundance), 9a; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 136 (generic descr., etc.).

Gaudryina ferruginea Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 123, pl. IV, figs 13–15; Eade, 1967a: 21 (listed).

Gaudryina quadrangularis Bagg, 1908

Bagg, 1908: 133, pl. 5, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 147, pl. 29, fig. 2; Cushman, 1937: 63 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 10, figs 11, 15–17; Galhano, 1963: 21 (refs), pl. II, fig. 3; Eade, 1967a: 21 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 13, fig. 21; Albani, 1968b: 96–97 (distrib.); Albani, 1979: 15 (features), fig. 9.2; Chave, 1987: 31, pl. 1, fig. 6.

Gaudryina rugulosa Cushman, 1932

Cushman, 1932a: 15–16, pl. 4, figs 1a-b (for Recent forms referred to the Upper Cretaceous *Textularia rugosa*, see Brady, 1884: 363, pl. XLII, figs 23a-b, 24); Eade, 1967a: 21 (N.Z. refs).

Gaudryina triangularis Cushman, 1911

Cushman, 1911: 65, text-figs 104a-c; Cushman, 1919: 604 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 148; Cushman, 1937: 66 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 9, fig. 16; Eade, 1967a: 21; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 104.

Genus **Verneuilina** d'Orbigny, 1840

Verneuilina polystropha (Reuss, 1846)

Reuss, 1846: 109, pl. XXIV, fig. 53 (*Bulimina*); Brady, 1884: 386, pl. XLVII, figs 15–17; Cushman, 1921: 139–140, pl. 32, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 124 (*Verneuilina*, refs); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930a: 75 (refs); Cushman, 1937a: 11 (descr., refs

etc.), pl. 1, figs 14–15; Cushman, 1955: 122 (generic descr.); Hedley, 1963: 433–441 *passim* (organic cement analysis); Eade, 1967a: 21.

Verneuilina triquetra (Münster, 1838)

Münster *in* Roemer, 1938: 384, pl.3, fig.19 (*Textularia*); Cushman, 1921: 142 (refs); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 124 (*Verneuilina*, refs); Eade, 1967a: 21; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 137 (generic descr., etc.).

Superfamily ATAXOPHRAGMIACEA
Family TEXTULARIELLIDAE

Genus **Textulariella** Cushman, 1927

Textulariella barrettii (Jones & Parker, 1863)

Jones & Parker, 1863: 80, 105 (*Textularia*); Jones & Parker, 1876: 99; Mestayer, 1916 : 129 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1937b: 66 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. 7, figs 5–8; Cushman, 1955: 134 (type species, generic descr.),457 (in key), text pl. 12, fig. 15, key pl. 8, figs 24–25; Barker, 1960: 88, pl. 43, fig. 17, pl. 44, figs 3, 6-8; Andersen, 1961: 1–208, pl. 3, figs 4a-b; Eade, 1967a: 22; Schnitker, 1971: 212 (ref.), pl.1, fig. 20; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (type); Chave, 1987: 56, pl. 2, fig. 8; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 147 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 154, figs 5–11, pl. 155, fig. 7.

Textulariella simplex Cushman, 1936

Cushman, 1936a : 45, pl. 6, fig. 20; Cushman, 1937b : 67–68 (descr. etc.), pl. 7, fig. 14; Eade, 1967a : 22.

Family GLOBOTEXTULARIIDAE
Subfamily GLOBOTEXTULARIINAE

Genus **Globotextularia** Eimer & Fickert, 1899

Globotextularia anceps Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 313–314, pl. XXXV, figs 12–15 (*Haplophragmium*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 102; Cushman, 1955: 204 (type species, generic descr.), 463 (in key), key pl. 18, fig. 14; Eade, 1967a: 22; Larsen, 1982: pl. 4, fig. 7; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 143–144 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 150, figs 1–7.

Genus **Rhumblerella** Brönnimann, 1981

Rhumblerella humboldti (Todd & Brönnimann, 1957)

Todd & Brönnimann, 1957: 26, pl. 2, fig. 26 (*Eggerella*); Hulme, 1964: 322 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 22; Brönnimann & Zaninetti, 1984: 100 (type species of *Toddella*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 144 (transf. to *Rhumblerella*; generic descr., etc.), pl. 151, figs 1–4.

Subfamily LIEBUSELLINAE
Genus **Liebusella** Cushman, 1933

Liebusella soldanii (Jones & Parker, 1860)

Jones & Parker, 1860: 307 (*Lituola*); Brady, 1884: 318, pl. XXXII, figs 12–18; Cushman, 1937b: 166–167 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. 20, figs 1–11; Cushman, 1955: 139 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 457 (in key), text pl. 12, fig. 17, key pl. 8, figs 18–21; Barker, 1960: 66, pl. 32, fig. 13; Eade, 1967a: 22 (N.Z. refs); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 71; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 145 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 152, figs 11–16.

Superfamily TEXTULARIACEA
Family EGGERELLIDAE
Subfamily DOROTHIINAE

Genus **Dorothia** Plummer, 1931

Dorothia filiformis (Berthelin, 1880)

Berthelin, 1880: 25, pl. I (XXIV), fig. 8 (*Gaudryina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 122 (refs); Cushman, 1937: 73–74 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 8, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1955: 136 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a : 22; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 169 (generic descr., etc.).

Dorothia scabra (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 381, pl. XLV, figs 7, a, b, (*Gaudyrina*); Cushman, 1937: 98, pl. 11, figs 3–4 (to *Dorothia*); Barker, 1960: 90, pl. 44 (XLIV), figs 12–13 (*Textularia aspera* of Brady, 1884, "Challenger" Stn 23, West Indies, 450 fm), 94, pl. (XLVI), fig. 7; Wells, 1985: 592 (descr., etc., Wellington Harbour : "This is the first Recent record for New Zealand. Many fossils."), fig. 2 (distrib., abundance), 7 m; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 116 (table 2(4), first appearance), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence).

Dorothia (?) subrotundata (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866: 198, pl. 4, fig. 9 (*Gaudryina*); Brady, 1884: 380, pl. XLVI, figs 13a-c; Flint, 1899: 287, pl. XXIII, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 122 (*Dorothia* (?)); Cushman, 1937: 94 (status etc.), pl. 10, fig. 15; Eade, 1967a: 22.

Subfamily EGGERELLINAE
Genus **Eggerella** Cushman, 1933

Eggerella bradyi (Cushman, 1911)

Cushman, 1911: 54, text-fig. 87 (*Verneuilina*) (incl. *V. pygmaea* Egger, 1857 of Brady, 1884: (385–386, pl. XLVII, figs 4–7) and other authors as a Recent species); Cushman, 1937b: 52 (descr., refs & syn.), as *Eggerella*), pl. 5, fig. 19; Cushman, 1955: 131 (type species, generic descr.), 457 (in key), text pl. 11, fig. 15, text pl. 12, fig. 5, key pl. 8, fig. 9; Barker, 1960: 96, pl. 47 (XLVII), figs 4–7 (refers to *Verneuilina pygmaea* (Egger) of Brady, 1884); Eade, 1967a: 22 (N.Z. refs); Kameswara Rao, 1969: 588 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. I, fig. 9; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 33 (refs); Lewis, 1979: 24, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common on mid slope, moderately common on lower slope."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 170 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 189, figs 1–4.

Eggerella propinqua (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 387, pl. XLVII, figs 8–14 (*Verneuilina*); Murray, 1895: 604 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1937b: 53 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 5, figs 21–22; Eade, 1967a: 22.

Eggerella scabra (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 65, pl. V, figs 136–137 (*Bulimina*); Brady, 1884: 386–387 (as *Verneuilina polystropha* (Reuss, 1845) [cf. Murray, 1971: 45], syn., refs etc.), pl. XLVII, figs 15–17; Cushman, 1922: 55 (*V. scabra*); Cushman, 1937b: 50, pl. 5, figs 10–11 (to *Eggerella*, syn., etc.); Höglund, 1947: 191–193 (descr., etc.), text-figs 162–165, pl. 15, figs 12–14; Barker, 1960: 96, pl. 47 (XLVII), figs 15–17 (*E. scabra* (Williamson) from Brady, 1884 as *V. polystropha*); Murray, 1971: 44–45 (diag. features, distrib.), pl. 15; Lewis, 1979 : 24, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay : "A few specimens at many stations ... ."); Wells, 1985: 592, 594 (descr. etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 11j-k.

Genus **Karreriella** Cushman, 1933

Karreriella albida Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 113, pl. XXXII, fig. 7 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m); Cushman, 1955: 139 (generic descr.).

Karreriella apicularis Cushman, 1911

Cushman, 1911: 69, text-fig. 110 (*Gaudryina*) (for Recent forms attributed to the fossil species *G. siphonella* Reuss, 1851, incl. Brady, 1884: 382, pl. XLVI, figs 17–18 — see also Barker, 1960: 94, pl. 46 (XLVI), figs 17–19 (generic placings)); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 123 (as *G. siphonella*); Eade, 1967a: 22; Lewis, 1979: 24, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Moderately common on mid and lower slope.").

Karreriella bradyi (Cushman, 1911)

Cushman, 1911: 67, text-figs 107a-c (*Gaudryina*) (for Recent forms called *G. pupoides* by Brady, 1884: 378, pl. XLVI, figs 1–4, not of d'Orbigny); Cushman, 1911: 67, text-fig. 107; Cushman, 1937b: 135–136 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. 16, figs 6–11 (*Karrieriella*); Phleger & Parker, 1951: 6, fig. 4 ; Andersen, 1961: pl. 3, figs 2a-b; Eade, 1967a: 22 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 6, 46–47 (diag. features etc.), pl. 16, figs 1–4; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 34; Lewis 1979: 24, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay : "Most specimens resemble Brady's figures 1–4 but some aberrant specimens resemble figures 9, 10 which Brady and subsequent authors have regarded as a separate species. ... Common at a few stations on the continental slope."); cf. also Larsen, 1982: pl. 5, fig. 1; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 171 (generic descr., etc.).

Genus **Martinottiella** Cushman, 1933

Martinottiella communis (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1926: 268, Modèles No. 4 (*Clavulina*); d'Orbigny, 1846: 196, pl. XII, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1955: 138 (genotype, generic descr.), 457 (in key), text pl. 12, fig. 11, key pl. 8, figs 6–8; Baker, 1960: 98, pl. 48, figs 3–4, 6–8 (generic placing etc.); Eade, 1967a: (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 91; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 34, pl. 1, figs 9–10; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 171 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 190, figs 1–4.

Martinottiella cf. **communis** (d'Orbigny, 1826). Cushman, 1919

Cushman, 1919: 604 (as *Clavulina* cf. *communis* d'Orbigny, 1826, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 22 (listed); Lewis, 1979: 24, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay as *M.* cf. *communis* (d'Orbigny) *cf.* Brady, 1884: pl. XLVIII, figs 1–8: "Test smaller than Brady's figures and wall composed of even-sized grains ..." — "Rare, at only two stations ..." — *see also* Barker, 1960 : 98, pl. 48 (XLVIII), re generic placings, syn. etc. of Brady's material).

Family TEXTULARIIDAE
Subfamily TEXTULARIINAE

Genus **Bigenerina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Bignerina cylindrica Cushman, 1911

Cushman, 1911: 28, figs 49a-b; Brady, 1884: 468, pl. 48, fig. 8 (as *B. digitata*); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 69, pl. 3, figs 6–7 (off northeastern New Zealand).

Bigenerina nodosaria d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 261, pl. 11, figs 9–11; Brady, 1884: 369, pl. XLIV, figs 14–18; Cushman, 1919: 603 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 125–126 (refs etc.), pl. 26, fig. 2; Cushman, 1955: 116 (type species, generic descr.), 455 (in key), text pl. 6, key pl. 7, figs 10–11; Eade, 1967a: 20; Colom, 1974: 87, figs 6a-k; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 249; cf. Banner & Pereira, 1981: 105–106, pl. 7, figs 4, 8–9, 12 & 15; Larsen, 1982: pl. 3, fig. 10; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 172 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 191, figs 1–2.

Genus **Textularia** Defrance *in* de Blainville, 1824

Textularia abbreviata d'Orbigny, 1846

d'Orbigny, 1846: 249, pl. 15, figs 9–12; Cushman, 1921: 122–123, pl. 21, figs 2a-b; Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs).

Textularia agglutinans d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra : 144–145, 202, pl. I, figs 17–18, 32–34; Brady, 1884: 363, pl. XLIII, figs 1–3; Cushman, 1922: 7, pl. 1, figs 4–5 (*T. agglutinans*), pl. 1, figs 1–3 (as *T. candeina, fide* Nørvang, 1966: 8); Galhano, 1963: 19 (refs), pl. I, fig. 10; Nørvang, 1966: 8–9, pl. 1, figs 2–4, pl. 2, figs 3–4, 13 (in n.g. *Textilina*, refs, syn., etc.); Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 87, figs W-a[1]; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 51 (descr., etc.), pl. 32, figs 5–7; Banner & Pereira, 1981: 93, pl. 1, figs 6–7, pl. 2, fig. 1; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 177 (generic descr., etc.).

Textularia aspera Brady, 1882

Brady, 1882: 715; Barker, 1960: 90, pl. 44, figs 9–11; Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs).

Textularia candeiana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra) : 143–144, pl. I, figs 25–27; Galhano, 1963: 17 (refs), pl. I, fig. 5; Nørvang, 1966: 8–9 (incl. in *Textilina* [new genus] *agglutinans* (d'Orbigny, 1839: 143, pl. 1, figs 25–27, as *Textularia*); Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 13, fig. 16; Albani, 1968b: 95 (distrib.); Kameswara Rao, 1969: 587–588 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. I, fig. 8; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 1, fig. 10; Albani, 1979: 14 (features), fig. 8.1; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980 : 51 (descr., etc.), pl. 32, figs 8–11; Larsen, 1982: pl. 3, fig. 5.

Textularia conica d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 143, 202, pl. I, figs 19–20; Brady, 1884: 365, pl. XLIII, figs 13–14, pl. CXIII, figs 1a-b; Cushman, 1921: 123–124, pl. 25, figs 2a-c; Cushman, 1922: 22, pl. 5, figs 5–7; Cushman, 1932a: 11, pl. II, figs 8–10, pl. III, figs 1 & 3; Parr, 1950: 275; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 5, pl. 1, fig. 27; Galhano, 1963: 17 (refs), pl. I, fig. 6; Nørvang, 1966: 9 (in new genus *Textilina*); Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 1, fig. 11; Albani, 1979: 14 (features), fig. 8.2; Lewis, 1979: 22, table 5, (Southern Hawke's Bay); Larsen, 1982: pl. 3, fig. 6.

Textularia earlandi Parker, 1952

Parker, 1952: 458 (*T. earlandi*, new name for *T. tenuissima* Earland, 1933: 95–98, pl. 3, figs 21–30, not of Haeusler, 1887); Hulme, 1964: 321 (Manukau Harbour, as *T. tenuissima* Earland); Eade, 1967a: 19 (listed); Murray, 1971: 522–523 (diag. features etc.), pl. 9, figs 1–5; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 143, 144, 152, 153, 155; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 51 (descr., etc.), pl. 32, figs 12–16; Todd & Low, 1981: 14 (in key), 2 figs; Lewis, 1979: 22, table 5 (Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common on outer shelf."); Wells, 1985: 584 (descr., distrib. etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2 (distrib., abundance), 9e-f.

Textularia cf. **earlandi** Parker, 1952. Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *T.* cf. *tenuissima* Earland); Eade, 1967a: 19 (listed as *T.* cf. *earlandi* Parker, *q.v.*).

Textularia ensis Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8, 16, pl. 3, figs 46–47 (incl. *T. sagittula* of Cushman, 1919: 601); Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 51 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6p; Wells, 1985: 584 (distrib., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2 (distrib., abundance), 7n.

Textularia aff. **ensis** Vella, 1957. Hayward, 1979

Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community).

Textularia fistula Cushman, 1911

Cushman, 1911: 10, text-fig. 11 (*T. agglutinans* var. *fistula*); Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs).

Textularia fungiformis Fornasini, 1887

Fornasini, 1887: 387, pl. X, figs 1, 1a-b; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 120; Eade, 1967a: 19.

Textularia goesii Cushman, 1911

Cushman, 1911: 15, text-fig. 24 (incl. Recent forms attributed to the Cretaceous *T. trochus*); Cushman, 1921: 113 (refs), pl. 21, fig. 3; Galhano, 1963: 17–18 (refs), pl. I, fig. 7; Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs); Banner & Pereira, 1981: 92, pl. 1, figs 1–5.

Textularia cf. **goesii** Cushman, 1911. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8, 13 (Cook Strait, as *T.* cf. *goesii* Cushman, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 19 (listed).

Textularia gramen d'Orbigny, 1846

d'Orbigny, 1846: 248, pl. XV, figs 4–6; Brady, 1884: 365, pl. XLIII, figs 9–10; Cushman, 1921: 105, pl. 20, fig. 7; Cushman & Hobson, 1935: 153–164, pl. VIII–IX; Galhano, 1963: 18 (refs), pl. I, fig. 123; Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 88–89, figs 7m-v; Quilty, 1974: 35, pl. 1, fig. 7; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 103, 144; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 51 (descr., etc.), pl. 32, figs 17–21.

Textularia aff. **gramen** d'Orbigny. Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 121 (as *T.* cf. *gramen* d'Orbigny, 1846, *q.v.*); Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 12, pl. 1, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 19.

Textularia horrida Egger, 1893

Egger, 1893: 270, pl. 6, figs 11–12; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 121, pl. IV, figs 3–4 as *Textularia conica* var. *horrida*; Eade, 1967a: 19.

Textularia laevigata Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 125, pl. XXXV, fig. 6 ("Ob" Stn 352, 300 m).

Textularia lythostrota (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866: 194, pl. 4, fig. 4 (*Plecanium*); Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs, notes on syn.).

Textularia monstrata Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 125–126, pl. XXXV, fig. 9 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Textularia porrecta Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 364, pl. XLIII, figs 4a-b (*T. agglutinans* d'Orbigny var. *porrecta*); Cushman, 1921: 109–110 (refs, remarks), pl. 22, fig. 1; Barker, 1960: 88, pl. 43, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 13, fig. 17; Albani, 1970: 73–74, pl. 10, fig. 1; Gregory, 1973: table 2 (*T.* sp.), fig. 4.6 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 69, pl. 3, fig. 4; Albani, 1979: 14 (features), fig. 8.3; Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Wells, 1985: 584, 586 (descr., distrib. etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 9g-h.

Textularia proxispira Vella, 1957

Vella 1957: 8, 15–16, pl. 3, figs 48, 52; Eade, 1967a: 19 (N.Z. refs); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 95 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 68, pl. 2, figs 5–6); Lewis, 1979: 22, table 5 (Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare, on shelf and upper slope."); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Textularia sagittula Defrance, 1824

Defrance, 1824 : 177, 344, Atlas Conch., pl. XIIIm, figs 5–5a; Brady, 1884: 361, pl. XLII, figs 17–18; Cushman, 1921: pl. 20, figs 2–4; Cushman, 1955: 115 (type species, generic descr., syn.), 455 (in key), text pl. 11, fig. 4, key pl. 7, figs 5–6; Barker, 1960: 86, pl. 42, figs 17–18; Galhano, 1963: 16 (refs), pl. I, fig. 4; Nørvang, 1966: 11–12 (neotype descr., remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 1, figs 9–23, pl. 2, fig. 12; Eade, 1967a: 20 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 6, 7, 10, 30–31 (diag. features etc.), pl. 8, figs 1–9; Colom, 1974: 89–90, figs 7i-l; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 60, 252; Albani, 1979: 15 (features), fig. 8.5; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 35; Haake, 1980: 7, pl. 1, fig. 15; Hayward, 1981a: 81, 89 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 51 (Cuvier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 3, fig. 9.

Textularia aff. **sagittula** Defrance, 1824. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 22, table 5 (Southern Hawke's Bay : "Rare, on middle slope.").

Textularia sagittula var. **atrata** Cushman, 1911

Cushman, 1911: 7, text-figs 2–5; Cushman, 1919: 601 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 103–104, pl. 20, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 20; Albani, 1968a: 13, fig. 19; Albani, 1968b: 96 (descr., distrib.), pl. 7, fig. 6; Kameswara Rao, 1969: 586, 587 (descr., distrib.), pl. I, fig. 5; Albani, 1979: 15 (features, as subsp. *attrata*), fig. 8.6.

Textularia stricta Cushman, 1911

Cushman, 1911: 11, text-fig. 13; Eade, 1967a: 20 (N.Z. refs); Kameswara Rao, 1969: 587 (descr., distrib.), pl. I, fig. 6; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 173–174 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 192, figs 10–12.

Textularia subantarctica Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8, 14, 16, pl. 3, figs 49–51; Eade, 1967a: 20 (listed); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 51 (off Cuvier Is).

Textularia torquata Parker, 1952

Parker, 1952: 403, pl. 3, figs 9–11; Hedley *et al.*,

1967: 1–86, pl. 5, fig. 7; Eade, 1967a: 20; Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Textularia turris d'Orbigny, 1840

d'Orbigny, 1840: 46, pl. 4, figs 27–28; cf. Cushman, 1937: 58 (refs re Tertiary naming problem); Eade, 1967a: 20 (N.Z. refs).

Textularia vertebralis Cushman, 1913

Cushman, 1913: 633, pl. LXXVIII, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 110, pl. XXII, fig. 3, pl. XXIV, fig. 1; Parr, 1950: 274–275 (refs & syn., incl. *Spiroplecta sagittula* of Chapman, 1906, and *S. s.* var. *fistulosa* of Chapman, 1906, *Textularia stricta* of Cushman, 1919 (not of 1911), *T. porrecta* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 119, pl. IV, figs 6–7 (not of Brady, 1884: pl. IV, fig. 29; q.v.); Nørvang, 1966: 7–8 (incl. in syn. of *Textilina* [new genus] *stricta* (Cushman, 1911: 11, fig. 13, as *Textularia*), pl. 1, fig. 1, pl. 2, figs 1–2; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 69, pl. 3, figs 1–2 (off northeastern New Zealand, outer shelf, 200+ m).

Textularia villosa Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 127, pl. XXXV, fig. 10 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Textularia spp. Hayward, 1981

Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Textularia sp. Hayward, 1981

Hayward, 1981b : 131 (Bay of Islands).

Textularia sp. Hayward & Grace, 1981

Hayward & Grace, 1981: 51 (off Cuvier Is).

Textularia sp. Hayward, 1982

Hayward, 1982b: 55, 56, 61, 63, fig. 3e (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Subfamily SIPHOTEXTULARIINAE

Genus **Siphotextularia** Finlay, 1939

Siphotextularia aperturalis (Cushman, 1911)

Cushman, 1911: 20, figs 34–35 (*Textularia*); Cushman 1919: 602 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1955: 116 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 20; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 175 (generic descr., etc.).

Siphotextularia blacki Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8, 16–17, pl. 4, figs 53–54; Hulme, 1964: 321 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 20; Hornibrook, 1968: 68; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 69; Wells, 1985: 586 (comments, distrib., etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 9m-n.

Siphotextularia concava (Karrer, 1868)

Karrer, 1868: 129, pl. 1, fig. 3 (*Plecanium*); Barker, 1960: 86, pl. 42, fig. 14 (*Siphotextularia*); Andersen, 1961: 24, pl. 2, figs 4a-b; Eade, 1967a: 20 (N.Z. refs); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 69, pl. 4, figs 2–3.

Siphotextularia fretensis Vella, 1957.

Vella, 1957: 8, 14, 17, pl. 4, figs 58–59; Kustanowich, 1965: 52; Eade, 1967a: 20; Lewis, 1979: 22 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Abundant on banks, common on upper slope.").

Siphotextularia aff. fretensis Vella, 1957. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 22 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Smaller and narrower than *S. fretensis* ... Rare, on lower slopes only.").

Siphotextularia heterostoma (Fornasini, 1896)

Fornasini, 1896: 2, figs 6–12 (*Textularia*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 117 (remarks etc. as *Textularia concava* var. *heterosomata*); Eade, 1967a: 20; Larsen, 1982: pl. 4, fig. 1.

Siphotextularia cf. heterostoma (Fornasini, 1896). Hornibrook, 1951

Hornibrook *in* Knox, 1951: 43 (as. *S.* cf. *heterostoma* (Fornasini, 1891) (*Textularia*), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 20 (listed).

Siphotextularia mestayerae Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8, 17, pl. 4, figs 55–57; Eade, 1967a: 20 (N.Z. refs); Hornibrook, 1968: 68; Lewis, 1979: 22 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common on North Madden Bank."); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Wells, 1985: 586, 588 (descr., distrib. etc., Wellington Harbour), figs 2–3 (distrib., abundance), 10f.

Siphotextularia aff. mestayerae Vella, 1957. Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *S.* aff. *mestayerae* Vella, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 20 (listed).

(?) **Siphotextularia** sp. 'A'. Thompson, 1975

Thompson, 1975 thesis: 70, pl. 4, fig. 4 (off northeastern New Zealand).

Family VALVULINIDAE

Subfamily VALVULININAE

Genus **Cylindroclavulina** Bermundez & Key, 1952

Cylindroclavulina bradyi (Cushman, 1911)
Cushman, 1911: 73, text-figs 118a-b–119 (*Clavulina*) for *C. cylindrica* of Brady, 1884: 396, pl. XLVIII, figs 32–38, not of d'Orbigny, 1826; Cushman, 1921: 155, pl. 31, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 22 (notes on syn., refs); Chave, 1987: 31, pl. 1, fig. 4; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 182–183 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 201, figs 7–13.

Genus **Goesella** Cushman, 1933

Goesella obscura (Chaster, 1892)
Chaster, 1892: 58, pl. 1, fig. 4 (*Clavulina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 126 (refs); Cushman, 1955: 137 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967: 22; Colom, 1974: 92–93, figs 10f-j; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 183 (generic descr., etc.).

Suborder INVOLUTININA
Family PLANISPIRILLINIDAE

Genus **Planispirillina** Bermudez, 1952

Planispirillina denticulata (Brady, 1884)
Brady, 1884: 632, pl. LXXXV, fig. 17 (*Spirillina limbata* var. *denticulata*); Barker, 1960: 176, pl. 85 (LXXXV), fig. 17; Eade, 1967a: 45 (refs, note on syn.); Collins, 1974: 40 (Australia, refs).

Planispirillina cf. denticulata (Brady, 1884). Hayward & Grace, 1981
Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (recorded off Cuvier Is on *Spirillina* cf. *denticulata* Brady).

Planispirillina ornata (Sidebottom, 1908)
Sidebottom, 1908: 9, pl. 2, figs 7–8 (*Spirillina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 196 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 45.

Suborder SPIRILLININA
Family SPIRILLINIDAE

Genus **Mychostomina** Berthelin, 1881

Mychostomina revertens (Rhumbler, 1906)
Rhumbler, 1906: 32, pl. 2, figs 8–10 (*Spirillina vivipara* Ehrenberg var. *revertens*); Cushman, 1955: 283 (generic descr., as syn. of *Spirillina* Ehrenberg, 1843); cf. Smith & Ishan, 1974: 66–68; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 39 (descr., etc.), pl. 21, figs 17–20; Hayward, 1981a: 84 ("First record, fossil or Recent, of the genus from New Zealand."), 91, fig. 5i; Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Buzas & Severin, 1982: 36 (refs & syn.), pl. 7, figs 7–8.

Mychostomina n.sp. Hayward, 1982
Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Mychostomina sp. Hayward, 1981
Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka).

Genus **Spirillina** Ehrenberg, 1843

Spirillina decorata Brady, 1884
Brady, 1884: 633, pl. LXXXV, figs 22–25; Sidebottom, 1918: 250 (remarks); Barker, 1960: 176, pl. 85 (LXXXV); Eade, 1967a: 45 (N.Z. refs); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 49, fig. 1.

Spirillina denticulogranulata Chapman, 1907
Chapman, 1907: 133, pl. X, figs 6a-c; Sidebottom, 1918: 250 (remarks etc.), pl. V, figs 28–29; Hayward, 1982b: 59 (first mainland N.Z. record, off Little Barrier Is, Cavalli Is etc.), 65, figs 5b-c.

Spirillina inaequalis Brady, 1879
Brady, 1879b: 278, pl. VIII, figs 25a-b; Rhumbler, 1906: 34 (Chatham Is record), pl. 2, fig. 12; Parr, 1945: 199; Parr, 1950: 350; Barker, 1960: 176, pl. 85 (LXXXV), figs 8–11; Eade, 1967a: 45 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 39 (Australia); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 11 (type).

Spirillina limbata Brady, 1879
Brady, 1879b: 278–279, pl. VIII, figs 26a-b; Brady, 1884: 632, pl. LXXXV, figs 18–21; Baker, 1960: 176, pl. 86 (LXXXV), figs 18–21; Eade, 1967a: 45 (N.Z. refs); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 11 (type).

Spirillina lucida Sidebottom, 1908
Sidebottom, 1908: 9, pl. 2, fig. 9; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 196, (N.Z. refs); Eade, 1967a: 45.

Spirillina margaritifera Wiliamson, 1858
Williamson, 1858: 93, pl. 7, fig. 204; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 197 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 45.

Spirillina novaezealandiae Chapman, 1909
Chapman, 1909: 352, pl. 17, figs 4–5; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 196 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 45.

Spirillina obconica Brady, 1879
Brady, 1879b: 279, pl. VIII, figs 27a-b; Brady, 1884: 630, pl. LXXXV, figs 6–7; Chapman, 1909: 352; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 195 (N.Z.); Barker,

1960: 176, pl. 85 (LXXXV), figs 6–7; Eade, 1967a: 45; Lewis, 1979: 34–35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, at single station on inner shelf only."); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 11 (type).

Spirillina selseyensis Heron-Allen & Earland, 1909

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1909: 440, pl. 18, figs 6–7; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 197, pl. VII, fig. 3 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 45.

Spirillina spinigera Chapman, 1900

Chapman, 1900: 10, pl. 1, fig. 7; Chapman, 1901: 188, pl. XIX, figs 9–10; Sidebottom, 1908: 8, pl. II, fig. 6; Chapman, 1909: 353; Sidebottom, 1918: 251; Eade, 1967a: 45; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 105.

Spirillina aff. tuberculata Brady, 1879. Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 53 (cf. Brady, 1879b: 279, pl. 8, fig. 28); Eade, 1967a: 45 (listed).

Spirillina aff. tuberculatolimbata Chapman, 1900. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10 (table 2, listed from Cook Strait; cf. Chapman, 1900: 11, pl. 1 fig. 8); Eade, 1967a: 45 (listed).

Spirillina vivipara vivipara Ehrenberg, 1843

Ehrenberg, [1841] 1843: 323, 422, pl. III, sec. 7, fig. 41; Brady, 1884: 630, pl. LXXXV, fig. 2; Rhumbler, 1906: 32 (Chatham Is record as *S. v.* var. *revertens* n. var.), pl. 2, fig. 7; Parr, 1950: 347; Collins, 1958: 399; Barker, 1960: pl. 85, figs 1–4 (taxon, notes on Brady, 1884); Eade, 1967a: 45 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 85; Albani, 1968b: 110 (distrib., etc.); Murray, 1971: 4–6, 144–145 (diag. features etc.), pl. 60, figs 1–2; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol), pl. 6, fig. 2; Colom, 1974: 139, figs 23c-d; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 103, 141, 225, 226, 234, 258; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Murray, 1979: 38 (descr.), fig. 11a; Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "A few specimens on inner shelf and single specimen on lower slope."); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 75 (Miocene), pl. 2; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Larsen, 1982: pl. 16, fig. 10.

Spirillina vivipara simulata McCulloch, 1977

McCulloch, 1977: 275, pl. 109, fig. 1; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 50 (first N.Z. records, off Cuvier Is: "... occasionally encountered in nearshore sediments around northern New Zealand", 54, fig. 5h; Hayward, 1981a: 92 (Tutukaka); Hayward, 1981: 134 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is).

Spirillina viviparina Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 218, pl. LVIII, fig. 3 ("Ob" Stn 74, 180 m).

Family PATELLINIDAE
Subfamily PATELLININAE

Genus **Patellina** Williamson, 1858

Patellina advena Cushman, 1922

Cushman, 1922e: 135, pl. 31, fig. 9; Cushman, 1930: 16, pl. 3, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a: 45; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 105.

Patellina corrugata Williamson, 1858

Williamson, 1858: 46, pl. III, figs 86–89; Brady, 1884: 634, pl. LXXXVI, figs 1–7; Rhumbler, 1906: 35 (Chatham Is record); Cushman, 1915: 9, pl. 7, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 303; Nuttall, 1927: 234 (locality details "Challenger" figured specimens, Brady, pl. LXXXV, figs 1–7); Parr & Collins, 1930: 90, pl. IV, figs 1–5; Myers, 1934: 436–437 (life history); Myers, 1935: 355–392 (life history); Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 114, pl. 21, figs 4–5; Cushman, 1955: 285 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 24, fig. 3, key pl. 29, fig. 13; Eade, 1967a: 45 (N.Z. refs); Berthold, 1971: 147–184 (develop. and morphol.), 19 figs, 9 pls; Murray, 1971: 4, 5, 146–147 (diag. features etc.), pl. 61, figs 2–5; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 6, fig. 12; Haynes, 1973: 142–143 (diag., descr., detailed distrib. and refs), pl. 15, fig. 17, pl. 16, figs 7–9; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distr. patterns and ecol.), pl. 5, fig. 7; Colom, 1974: 139, figs 23e-f; Collins, 1974: 40 (Australia, refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 25, 27, 30, 110, 141, 144, 225, 375; Berthold, 1976: 167–185 (test morphol, refs etc.), 8 pls; Murray, 1979: 38 (descr.), figs 11B–D; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 42–43 (descr., etc.), pl. 24, figs 17–20; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 53 (off Cuvier Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1981: 159–164; Todd & Low, 1981: 38 (in key), 3 figs; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Poag & Tresslar, 1981: 50 (refs, etc.), pl. 8, figs 5–6; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 49, fig. 2.

Suborder CERTERININA
Family CARTERINIDAE

Genus **Carterina** Brady, 1870

Carterina spiculotesta (Carter, 1877)

Carter, 1877: 470, pl. 16, figs 1–3 (*Rotalia*); Brady, 1884: 346, pl. XLI, figs 7–10; Cushman, 1955: 204 (type species, generic descr.), key pl. 18, figs 4–5; Loeblich & Tappan, 1955: 28 (type); Barker, 1960: 84, pl. 41, figs 7–10; Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: C764–766; Deutsch & Lipps, 1976: 312–317 (test structure); Hansen & Grønlund, 1977: 147–154 (morphol., taxon. position); Hayward, 1980: 186 (first N.Z. record); Hayward & Grace, 1981: (off Cuvier Is); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 53, fig. 12; Hayward, 1990: 981 (negative record in Bay of Plenty of subtropical species at southerly limit).

Suborder MILIOLINA
Superfamily CORNUSPIRACEA
Family CORNUSPIRIDAE
Subfamily CORNUSPIRINAE

Genus **Cornuspira** Schultze, 1854

Cornuspira carinata (Costa, 1856)

Costa, 1856: 209, pl. 17, fig. 15 (*Operculina*); Mestayer, 1916: 128 (N.Z., in *Cornuspira*); Eade, 1967a: 22; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 310 (generic descr., etc.; *Cyclogyra* as syn. of *Cornuspira*), therefore N.Z. species transferred).

Cornuspira involvens (Reuss, 1850)

Reuss, 1850: 370, pl. 46, figs 20a-b (*Operculina*); Brady, 1884: 200, pl. XI, figs 1–3 (*Cornuspira*); Rhumbler, 1906: 30 (Chatham Is), pl. 2, fig. 6; Cushman, 1921: 389–390 (refs, remarks etc.), pl. 77, figs 3–4; Cushman, 1929: 80–81 (refs); Cushman, 1932: 67–68, pl. 16, figs 2a-b (*Cornuspira*); Barker, 1960: 22, pl. 11, figs 1–3; Eade, 1967a: 22 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 4, 5, 52–53 (diag. features etc.), pl. 18, figs 1–3; Haynes, 1973: 49 (comparison with *C. selseyensis* (Heron-Allen & Earland)); Gregory, 1973: 193–204, table 2 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities, fig. 9); Quilty, 1974: 42, pl. 1, fig. 22; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 71; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 144; Hayward, 1979: 184 (*Zostera* pool communities, N.Z.); Murray, 1979: 2a (descr.), figs 7A–B; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 26 (descr., etc.), pl. 10, figs 11–12; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 51 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Todd & Low, 1981: 20 (in key, as *Cornuspira*), 2 figs; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 527–552, pl. 48, fig. 1 (*Cornuspira*).

Cornuspira cf. **involvens** (Reuss, 1850). (Kustanowich, 1965)

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *Cornuspira* cf. *involvens* (Reuss, 1850), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 22 (listed).

Cornuspira lacunosa (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 202–203, pl. CXIII, fig. 21 (*Cornuspira*); Cushman, 1919: 634 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 391, pl. 78, fig. 1; Barker, 1960: 234, pl. 113, fig. 21; Eade, 1967a: 23.

Cornuspira selseyensis (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1909)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1909a: 319, pl. XV, figs 9–11 (*Cornuspira*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 74; Eade, 1967a: 23; Schnitker, 1971: 196 (ref.), pl. 2, fig. 2; Haynes, 1973: 48.

Cornuspira tasmanica (Parr, 1950)

Parr, 1950: 285 (BANZARE Stn 113, off Tasmania), pl. V, figs 28a-b (*Cornuspira*); Vella, 1957: 8, 14; Eade, 1967: 23.

Cornuspira sp. (Cushman, 1919)

Cushman, 1919: 634 (*Cornuspira*); Eade, 1967a: 23 (listed).

Subfamily CORNUSPIROIDINAE

Genus **Cornuspirella** Cushman, 1928

Cornuspirella diffusa (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913b: 272, text-fig. 37, pl. 12 (*Cornuspira*); Cushman, 1955: 192 (type species, generic descr.), 462 (in key), text pl. 15, fig. 5, key pl. 16, fig. 13; Eade, 1967a: 23 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 7, 52–53 (diag. features etc.), pl. 18, figs 6–8; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 71, pl. 5, fig. 6; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 311 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 323, fig. 1.

Genus **Cornuspiroides** Cushman, 1928

Cornuspiroides expansus (Chapman, 1915)

Chapman, 1915: 12, pl. 1, fig. 3 (*Cornuspira carinata* var. *expansus*); Cushman, 1919: 633 (N.Z., as *Cornuspira foliacea* var. *expansus*); Cushman, 1921: 338 (pl. LXXVII, fig. 2 (as *C. foliacea* (Philippi) var. *expansa*); Parr, 1950: 285–286, pl. V, fig. 29; Cushman, 1955: 192 (generic descr.); cf. Andersen, 1961: 43, pl. 10, fig. 3 (as *Cornuspira*); Eade, 1967a: 23.

Cornuspiroides foliaceus (Philippi, 1844)

Philippi, 1844: 147, pl. 24, fig. 26 (*Orbis*); Brady, 1884: 199, pl. XI, figs 5–9 (*Cornuspira*); Cushman, 1921: 387–388 (refs, remarks), pl. 77, fig. 1; Wiesner, 1931: 61 (*Cornuspiroides*); Bermudez, 1949: 113, pl. 6, figs 42 & 49 (*Cornuspiroides*); Barker, 1960: 222, pl. 11, figs 5–6 (*Cornuspiroides*); Andersen, 1961: pl. 10, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 23 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1970: 74, pl. 10, fig. 5 (as *Cyclogyra foliacea*); Lewis, 1979: 24, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay : "Rare, on upper and lower slope."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 311 (generic descr., etc.).

Family FISCHERINIDAE
Subfamily FISCHERININAE

Genus **Fischerina** Terquem, 1873

Fischerina antarctica (Chapman, 1909)

Chapman, 1909: 324, pl. 14, fig. 5 (*Planispirina*); Cushman, 1955: 201 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 23 (listed); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 317 (generic descr., etc.).

Fischerina cliarensis (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 35, pl. II, figs 7–8 (*Planispirina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 73; Eade, 1967a: 23; Adams *et al.*, 1980 : 9 (type).

Genus **Planispirinella** Wiesner, 1931

Planispirinella exigua (Brady, 1879)

Brady, 1879b: 267 (*Hauerina*); Chapman, 1909: 323 (N.Z., in *Planispirina*); Barker, 1960: X, 24, pl. 12, figs 1–4 (generic placing); Eade, 1967a: 23; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 317–318 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 329, figs 13–16.

Subfamily FISCHERINELLINAE
Genus **Fischerinella** Loeblich & Tappan, 1962

Fischerinella helix (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915: 591, pl. XLVI, figs 10–14 (*Fischerina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 73; Eade, 1967a: 23; Collins, 1974: 13 (distrib. notes).

Fischerinella pellucida (Millett, 1898)

Millett, 1898c: 611-612, pl. XIII, figs 14–15 (*Fischerina*); Cushman, 1919: 636 (N.Z.), pl. 75, figs 7–8; Eade, 1967a: 23; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 6 (type); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 51 (off Cuvier Is, in *Fischerina*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 318 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 329, figs 10–12.

Subfamily NODOBACULARIELLINAE
Genus **Wiesnerella** Cushman, 1933

Wiesnerella auriculata (Egger, 1893)

Egger, 1893: 245, 246, pl. 3, figs 13–15 (*Planispira*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915: 590, pl. 46, figs 3–7; Cushman, 1922: 62, pl. 10, fig. 8; Cushman, 1932: 72, pl. 16, figs 6a-c; Cushman, 1933a: 33, pl. 3, figs 7–9 (*Weisnerella*); Parker, 1954: 501, 502, pl. 5, fig. 13; Cushman, 1955: 198 (type species, generic descr.), 463 (in key), text pl. 15, fig. 21, key pl. 17, figs 9–10; Hornibrook, 1961: 32 (fossil record in N.Z.), pl. 3, fig. 47; Andersen, 1961: 45, pl. 10, figs 6-b; Hayward, 1980: 184 (first N.Z. records, off Cavalli Is), fig. 1; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Poag, 1981: 88, pl. 54, figs 4, 4a-b; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 24, pl. 1, fig. 17 (refs); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 319 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 330, figs 11–13.

Family NUBECULARIIDAE
Subfamily NODOBACULARIINAE

Genus **Nodobacularia** Rhumbler, 1895

(?) **Nodobacularia tibia** (Jones & Parker, 1860)

Jones & Parker, 1860: 455, pl. XX, figs 48–51 (*Nubecularia lucifuga* var. *tibia*); Brady, 1884: 135, pl. I, figs 1–4; Cushman, 1921: 415 (remarks, refs etc.), pl. 85, figs 2–3; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 59 (*Nubecularia*); Cushman, 1955: 195 (generic descr., incl. in *Nodophthalimidium* Macfadyen, 1939 in part and *Bullopora* Quenstedt, 1856, in part); Eade, 1967a: 24 (ref.: "*N. tibia* is a Jurassic species and the recent species recorded under this name could well be a new species."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 321 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 331, figs 1–4.

Subfamily NUBECULINELLINAE
Genus Calcituba Roboz, 1884

Calcituba polymorpha Roboz, 1884

Roboz, 1884: 420, figs 1–16; Cushman, 1955: 200 (type species, generic descr.), 462 (in key), text pl. 15, fig. 18, key pl. 17, fig. 21; Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 25, pl. 7; Eade, 1967a: 23; Colom, 1974: 175–176, figs 50h-i; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 215, 231, 247; Hayward, 1982b 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Genus **Cornuspiramia** Cushman, 1928

Cornuspiramia cf. antillarum (Cushman, 1928) Eade, 1968

Eade, 1968 *in* Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 95 (listed from Leigh region), cf. *C. antillarum* (Cushman, 1922): 58 (*Nubecularia*), text-figs 7-8, Cushman, 1928: 4 (*Cornuspiramia*); Cushman, 1929: 77, 87–88; Cushman, 1933: 158; Cushman, 1955: 192 (type species, generic descr.), 462 (in key), text pl. 15, fig. 41, key pl. 16, figs 14–15).

Subfamily NUBECULARIINAE
Genus **Nubecularia** Defrance, 1825

Nubecularia decorata Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915: 549, pl. XL, figs 6–7 (*N. lucifuga* Defrance var. *decorata*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 60; Eade, 1967a: 23.

Nubecularia lucifuga Defrance, 1825

Defrance, 1825: 210, Atlas Zoophyt., pl. XLIV, fig. 3; Brady, 1884: 134, pl. I, figs 9–16; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1916b: 34, pl. V, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1955: 199 (type species, generic descr.), 462 (in key), text pl. 15, fig. 15, key pl. 17, fig. 13; Eade, 1967a: 23 (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 174–175, figs 47a-e, 48a-f; Collins, 1974: 13 (Australia); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 24, 30, 256.

Nubecularia tubulosa Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915: 548, pl. 40, figs 1–5; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 60; Eade, 1967a: 23.

Family OPHTHALMIDIIDAE
Genus **Cornuloculina** Burbach, 1886

Cornuloculina aff. inconstans (Brady, 1879). Kusttanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *Hauerinella* cf. *inconstans* (Brady, 1879: 268 (*Hauerina*)); Eade, 1967a: 23 (*Cornuloculina*).

Genus **Edentostomina** Collins, 1958

Edentostomina cultrata (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 45 (*Miliolina*); Brady, 1884: 161, pl. V, figs 1–2; Hulme, 1964: 324 (*Quinqueloculina*) (refs); Eade, 1967a: 24; Haake, 1975: 19, pl. 1, figs 5–6 (in *Edentostomina* Collins, 1958); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour, as *Quinqueloculina*); Buzas & Severin, 1982: 23–24 (refs, as *Edentostomina*), pl. 1, figs 15–16.

Genus **Ophthalmidium** Kübler & Zwingli, 1870

Ophthalmidium margaritiferum Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 72–73, pl. I, figs 9–12; Parr, 1950: 286 (remarks, refs); Cushman, 1955: 196 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 23 (listed).

Superfamily MILIOLACEA
Family SPIROLOCULINIDAE

Genus **Planispirinoides** Parr, 1950

Planispirinoides bucculentus (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 170–171, pl. CXIV, fig. 3 (*Miliolina*); Wiesner, 1931: 107, pl. XV, fig. 178 (as *Miliolinella subrotunda* (Montagu) var. *trigonina* (Wiesner)); Parr, 1950: 287–288, text-figs 1–5, pl. VI, figs 1–6 (*Planispirinoides*); Eade, 1967a: 24 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 15 (Australian records); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 331 (generic descr.), pl. 340, figs 6–18.

Planispirinoides bucculentus var. **placentiformis** (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 171, pl. IV, figs 1–2 (*Miliolina*); Chapman, 1909: 324 (*Planispirina*); Eade, 1967a: 24.

Genus **Spiroloculina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Spiroloculina acutimargo Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 154, pl. X, figs 12–13; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913: 24, pl. I, fig. 8; Barker, 1960: 20, pl. X, fig. 13 (in *Spirophthalmidium*, generic placing of Brady's material etc.); Lewis, 1979: 24, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: generic status etc. "Rare, at several stations on inner shelf and upper slope.").

Spiroloculina angulata Cushman, 1917

Cushman, 1917: 36, pl. 7, figs 5a-b (as *S. grata* Terquem var. *angulata*); Brady, 1884: 155, pl. X, figs 16–17, 22–23 (as *S. grata*, not of Terquem); Cushman, 1921: 408, pl. 81, figs 5a-b; Cushman, 1955: 178–179 (generic descr.); Hayward, 1980: 183–184 (first NZ records), fig. 2; Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 61, 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Spiroloculina circularis Chapman, 1915

Chapman, 1915: 71, pl. 1, fig. 1 (*S. dorsata* var.

circularis); Cushman & Todd, 1944: 49–50, pl. 7, figs 15–16; Eade, 1967a: 23.

Spiroloculina communis Cushman & Todd, 1944

Cushman & Todd, 1944: 63–64 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 9, figs 4–5, 7–8; Brady, 1884: 151, pl. IX, figs 5–6 (as *S. excavata*, not of d'Orbigny), 151, pl. X, figs 3–4 (as *S. impressa*, not of Terquem); Galhano, 1963: 34 (refs), pl. III, fig. 14; Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 13, pl. 2, fig. 2 (inc. *S. grateloupi* of Cushman, 1917 &c). and *S. excavata* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922); Eade, 1967a: 23 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 15, fig. 29; Resig, 1969: pl. 1, fig. 15; Collins, 1974: 14 (Australian records); Phillips, 1977: pl. 2, fig. 9; Albani, 1979: 17 (features), fig. 14.4; Chave, 1987: 56, pl. 2, fig. 2.

Spiroloculina depressa d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 298, Modèles No. 92; Brady, 1884: 150, pl. IX, figs 15–17 (as *S. limbata*, not of d'Orbigny); Cushman, 1917: 29, pl. 3, figs 6–10; Cushman, 1921: 394, pl. 81, fig. 2, pl. 100, figs 4–5; Cushman & Todd, 1944: 28–30 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 1, figs 1 & 6, pl. 5, figs 1–9; Cushman, 1955: 178–179 (type species, generic descr.), 461 (in key), text pl. 14, fig. 10, key pl. 14, figs 10–11; Sherborn, 1955: 416-417 (refs & syn.); Bandy, 1956: 197, pl. 29, fig. 2; Galhano, 1963: 35 (refs), pl. III, fig. 15; Hulme, 1964: 326 (ref.); Eade, 1967a: 23; Kameswara Rao, 1969: 59–591 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. II, fig. 16; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 2, fig. 11; Haynes, 1973: 78–79 (diag., descr., remarks, distrib., refs), pl. 9, figs 6–7; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 2, fig. 21; Colom, 1974: 208, figs 62a-b; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 252; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 50 (descr., etc.), pl. 31, figs 19–20; Haake, 1980 : 8, pl. 2, fig. 1; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 24, pl. 2, figs 1–2.

Spiroloculina disparilis Terquem, 1878

Terquem, 1878: 55, pl. 5 (10), fig. 12; Cushman & Todd, 1944: 35–36 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 5, figs 22–31; Eade, 1967a: 23 (N.Z. refs, notes on syn.); Collins, 1974: 14 (refs, incl. Tasmanian records *S. affixa* Terquem of Parr, 1950); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is).

Spiroloculina elevata Wiesner, 1923

Wiesner, 1923: 36; Brady, 1884: 154, pl. 10, figs 12–15 (as *S. acutimargo*); Barker, 1960: 20, pl. X, fig. 12 (*S. elevata*); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 72, pl. 5, figs 7–8 (off northeastern New Zealand); cf. Lewis, 1979: 24 (comment on Wiesner's referring of Brady's (1884: pl. X, fig. 12) figure of *S. acutimargo* to *S. elevata* etc.).

Spiroloculina excavata d'Orbigny, 1846

d'Orbigny, 1846: 271, pl. 16, figs 19–21; Mestayer, 1916: 128; Cushman & Todd, 1944: 23–24 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 4, figs 12–16; Galhano, 1963: 32 (refs), pl. III, fig. 10; Eade, 1967a: 23; Murray, 1971: 4, 5, 54–55 (diag. features etc.), pl. 19, figs 1–3; Colom, 1974: 208–209, figs 62c-d, h-i; Murray, 1979: 29 (descr.), figs 7D-E.

Spiroloculina foveolata Egger, 1893

Egger, 1893: 224, pl. 1, figs 33–34; Cushman, 1919: 635 (as *S. antillea* var. *reticulosa*); Cushman & Todd, 1944: 48 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 7, figs 7–12; Eade, 1967a: 23.

Spiroloculina henbesti Petri, 1955

Petri *in* Thalmann, 1955: 82 (for the Recent species attributed to *S. planulata* (Lamarck, 1804)); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 63 (N.Z. as *S. planulata*); cf. Cushman & Todd, 1944: 29, 71, 76 (= *Quinqueloculina*); Eade, 1967a: 24; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Spiroloculina nitida d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 298, Modèles No. 4; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 63 (N.Z.); Cushman & Todd, 1944: 40 (remarks, refs etc.), pl. 1, figs 3 & 18, pl. 6, fig. 15; Eade, 1967a: 24; Colom, 1974: 209, figs 62e-g.

Spiroloculina tenuiseptata Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 153–154, pl. X, figs 5–6; Mestayer, 1916: 128 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 401–402 (refs etc.); Cushman & Todd, 1944: 47–48 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 7, figs 3–6; Eade, 1967a: 24.

Spiroloculina sp. Hayward, 1979

Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community).

Family HAUERINIDAE
Subfamily SIPHONAPERTINAE

Genus **Siphonaperta** Vella, 1957

Siphonaperta crassa Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8, 14, 19, pl. 4, figs 62, 64–66; Eade, 1967a: 27 (listed); Lewis, 1979: 26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Common only on Madden Banks"); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Siphonaperta macbeathi Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 19 (Lower Pleistocene, S.E. Wairara-

pa), pl. 4, figs 60, 61, 63; Lewis, 1979: 26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Smaller than most fossil specimens ... occurs where sediments are coarse on inner shelf and on banks."); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

"Siphonaperta" n.sp. Hayward, 1982
Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Subfamily HAUERININAE
Genus Biloculinella Wiesner, 1931

Biloculinella depressa (d'Orbigny, 1826)
d'Orbigny, 1826: 298, Modèles No. 7 (*Biloculina*); Brady, 1884: 145, pl. II, figs. 12, 16-17, figs 1–2 (*Biloculina*); Cushman, 1921: 469–470 (remarks etc.), pl. 96, figs 2a-b; Cushman, 1955: 186 (generic descr.); Barker, 1960: 4, 6, pl. 2 (II), figs 12, 16, 17, pl. 3, figs 1–2 (*Pyrgo*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 337 (generic descr., etc.).

Biloculinella microformis Saidova, 1975
Saidova, 1975 : 160, pl. XLV, fig. 5, pl. CII, fig. 7 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Genus **Hauerina** d'Orbigny, 1839

Hauerina fragilissima (Brady 1884)
Brady, 1884: 149–150, pl. IX, figs 12–14 (*Spiroloculina fragilissima*), 190, pl. XI, figs 12–13 (as *Hauerina compressa* d'Orbigny); Cushman, 1919: 638 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1932: 42–43 (descr., refs), pl. 10, fig. 9 (*Hauerina*); Cushman, 1955: 183 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 28; Kameswara Rao, 1969: 594 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. III, fig. 26; Ponder, 1975: 14–19 (diag., descr., distrib., refs & syn.), figs 28–47; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 334 (generic descr., etc.).

Hauerina pacifica Cushman, 1917
Cushman, 1917: 64, pl. XXI, figs 2a-c; Cushman, 1932: 44 (descr.), pl. 10, figs 10-11; Resig, 1969: pl. 1, fig. 8; Ponder, 1975: 19–24 (diag., descr., refs & syn.), figs 51–65; Phillips, 1977: pl. 4, fig. 3; Hayward, 1982b: 57 (first N.Z. record, off Little Barrier Is), 61, 63, fig. 5a; Chave, 1989: 57, pl. 3, fig. 2.

Genus **Massilina** Schlumberger, 1893

Massilina arenaria (Brady, 1884)
Brady, 1884: 153, pl. VIII, fig. 12 (*Spiroloculina*); Cushman, 1921: 446–447 (remarks etc.), pl. 94, figs 3a-b; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 64; Eade, 1967a: 25.

Massilina asperula (Karrer, 1868)
Karrer, 1868: 136, pl. 1, fig. 10 (*Spiroloculina*); Brady, 1884: 152, pl. VIII, figs 13–14 (11?); Chapman, 1909: 318 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 447–448 (remarks etc.); Eade, 1967a: 25.

Massilina brodiei Hedley, Hurdle & Burdett, 1967
Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 13, 14, 27–28, text-figs 17–19, pl. 8, figs 1 A-C; Eade, 1967a: 25 (listed); Hicks, 1971: 48, 54 (ecol. at Island Bay); Dawson, 1979: 21 (type data and depositories); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community); Lewis, 1979: 25, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on inner shelf only.").

Massilina milletti (Wiesner, 1912)
Wiesner, 1912: 207 (*Spiroloculina*); Hulme, 1964: 325; Eade, 1967a: 25.

Massilina secans (d'Orbigny, 1826)
d'Orbigny, 1826: 303, No. 43, Modèles 96 (*Quinqueloculina*); Haeusler, 1887: 199 (*Miliolina*); Cushman, 1955: 178 (type species, generic descr.), 461 (in key), text pl. 14, fig. 9, key pl. 14, figs 7–9; Eade, 1967a: 25; Murray, 1971: 4, 5, 66-67 (diag. features etc.), pl. 25, figs 1–6; Haynes, 1973: 53–54 (diag., descr., distrib., refs etc.), pl. 5, figs 3–4, pl. 8, fig. 6, pl. 32, fig. 4; Colom, 1974: 206, figs 58a-c; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 20, 102, 103, 251; Murray, 1979: 36 (descr.), figs 10A-C; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 38 (descr., etc.), pl. 21, figs 1–4; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 335 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 344, figs 1–7.

Genus **Quinqueloculina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Quinqueloculina agglutinans d'Orbigny, 1839
d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 195, pl. XII, figs 11–13; Cushman, 1917: 42, pl. 9, figs 1–9; Cushman, 1921: 441, pl. 91, figs 1-c; Cushman, 1929: 22, pl. 1, figs 1-c; Cushman & Valentine, 1930: 9–10, pl. 1, figs 7a-c; Cole, 1931: 19, pl. 1, fig. 12; Galhano, 1963: 23 (refs), pl. II, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 27 (N.Z. refs, in *Siphonaperta* Vella, 1957); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 72, pl. 6, figs 1–3 (as *Q. anguina* Terquem var. *wiesneri* Terquem, 1878, see also Parr, 1950: 200, pl. VI, figs 9–10); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.), fig. 3l; Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Buzas & Severin, 1982: 24 (refs), pl. 2, figs 3–6.

Quinqueloculina cf. **akneriana** d'Orbigny, 1846. Hornibrook, 1952

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (Foveaux Strait oyster beds, as *Q.* cf. *akneriana* d'Orbigny, 1846: 29, pl. 18, figs 16–21); Eade 1967a: 24; cf. also Buzas & Severin, 1982: 24, pl. 2, figs 7–8.

Quinqueloculina angulata (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 88, pl. 7, fig. 196 (*Miliolina bicornis* var. *angulata*); Chapman, 1909: 321, pl. 13, fig. 5 (*Miliolina*); Eade, 1967a: 24; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 144; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 45 (descr., etc.), pl. 26, figs 14–17.

Quinqueloculina cf. **ariminensis** d'Orbigny, 1902. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 325 (Manukau Harbour, as *Q.* cf. *ariminensis* d'Orbigny *in* Fornasini, 1902: 22, pl. 15 (= *Q. ariminensis* d'Orbigny, 1826: 301, *nomen nudum*); Eade 1967a: 24; Murray, 1979: 32 (descr. as *bicornis* var. *angulata* (Williamson)), figs 8 A-C; Hayward, 1981a: 81, 89 (Tutukaka Harbour, as *Q. ariminensis*), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6K; Hayward, 1982b: 653 (off Little Barrier Is).

Quinqueloculina auberiana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 193, 215, pl. XII, figs 1–3; Eade, 1967a: 24 (N.Z. refs); Haynes, 1973: 65–66 (varieties); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 72; Boltovskoy & Wright 1976: 61; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Todd & Low, 1981: 21 (in key), 3 figs; Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Quinqueloculina bicornis (Walker & Jacob, 1798)

Walker & Jacob *in* Kanmacher [Adam] 1798: 633, pl. 14, fig. 2 (*Serpula*); Galhano, 1963: 25–26 (refs), pl. II, fig. 8; Eade, 1967a: 24 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 4, 7, 56–57 (diag. features etc.), pl. 20, figs 1–5; Haynes, 1973: 67–68 (diag., descr., neotype desig., distrib., refs); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Todd & Low, 1981: 21 (in key), 3 figs.

Quinqueloculina bicostata d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 195, 216, pl. XII, figs 8–10; Cushman, 1919: 637 (N..Z.); Phleger & Parker, 1951: 7, pl. 3, figs 15a-b; Andersen, 1961: pl. 4, figs 4a-c; Eade, 1967a: 24; Schmitter, 1971: pl. 2, fig. 12; Poag, 1981: 77, pl. 63, fig. 1, pl. 64, figs 1a-b.

Quinqueloculina bicostatensis Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 144–145, pl. XL, fig. 2, pl. CI, fig. 2 (distrib. incl. New Zealand).

Quinqueloculina bicostoides Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 14, 25–26, pl. 5, figs 89–92 (in new subgenus *Lachlanella*); Eade, 1967a: 24 (listed); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is).

Quinqueloculina bosciana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 191, 215, pl. XI, figs 22–24; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 66 (*Miliolina*); Eade, 1967: 24; Schmitter 1971: pl. 2, fig. 13; Chave, 1987: 58, pl. 4, fig. 2.

Quinqueloculina bradyana (Cushman, 1917)

Cushman, 1917: 52, pl. XVIII, fig. 2 (for *Q. undosa* of Brady, 1884: 176, pl. VI, figs 6–8 (as *Miliolina*) not of Karrer); Cushman, 1919: 637 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 432; Parr, 1950: 290 (remarks), pl. VI, fig. 11; Eade, 1967a: 24; Collins, 1974: 15 (refs); Quilty, 1974: 50, pl. 2, figs 45–46; Chave, 1987: 58, pl. 4, fig. 3.

Quinqueloculina cf. **bradyana** Cushman, 1917, Hornibrook, 1952

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 2 (Foveaux Strait oyster beds, as *Q.* cf. *bradyana* Cushman, 1917, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 24 (listed).

Quinqueloculina candeiana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 199–200, pl. XII, figs 24–26 [listed as figs 25–26 on p. 216]; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 68 (*Miliolina*); Cushman, 1929: 27, pl. III, figs 1a-c (*Quinqueloculina*); Cushman & Parker, 1931: 4, pl. I, figs 10a-c; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 7, pl. 4, figs 1a-b, 2a-b (as *Q. lamarckiana* d'Orbigny); Carvalho & Chermont, 1952: 80–81 (depth range etc., cf. with *Q. lamarckiana*, geogr. distrib.), pl. I, figs 1a-c; Eade, 1967a: 24; Colom, 1974: 188, fig. 59m; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 33; Le Calvez, 1977: 68, pl. 11, figs 1-3; Poag, 1981: 77, pl. 55, fig. 4, pl. 56, figs. 4a-b.

Quinqueloculina colleenae Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 13, 25, pl. 5, figs 86, 93 (in new subgenus *Lachlanella*); Eade, 1967a: 24 (N.Z. refs, notes on syn.); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community); Lewis, 1979: 24, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "... possibly a variant of *Q. cooki* ... Only on Madden Banks, where common"); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is).

Quinqueloculina cooki Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 13, 25, pl. 5, figs 82-83, 87 (in new subgenus *Lachlanella*); Eade, 1967a: 24 (listed); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 72; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 95 (listed from Leigh region); Lewis, 1979: 24, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on inner shelf only").

Quinqueloculina delicatula Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 13, 26, pl. 4, figs 77–79; Eade, 1967a: 24 (N.Z. refs); Luczkowksa, 1972: 365 (referred to new genus *Cycloforina*).

Quinqueloculina disparilis d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 302, Modèles No. 21; Cushman, 1919: 637 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 424–425 (remarks etc.), pl. 86, figs 1a-c; Eade, 1967a: 24; Luczkowska, 1972: 365 (referred to new genus *Cycloforina*); Colom, 1974: 200, figs 55a-g (in *Quinqueloculina* s. str.); Albani, 1979: 18 (features), fig. 17.2.

Quinqueloculina aff. **disparilis** d'Orbigny, 1826. Hornibrook 1951

Hornibrook *in* Knox, 1951: 43 (off Banks Peninsula, as *Q.* aff. *disparilis* d'Orbigny, 1826, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 24 (listed).

Quinqueloculina ferussacii d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 301, Modèles No. 18; Cushman, 1921: 429 (remarks, refs etc.), pl. 90, figs 2a-c; Eade, 1967a: 24 (N.Z. refs).

Quinqueloculina cf. **flexuosa** d'Orbigny, 1839. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 324 (Manukau Harbour, as *Q.* cf. *flexuosa* d'Orbigny, 1839c: 73, 79, pl. IV, figs 4-6); Eade, 1967a: 24; see also Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns and ecol. of *Q. flexuosa*), pl. 1, fig. 20.

Quinqueloculina fusca Brady, 1870

Brady *in* Brady *et al.*, 1870: 286, pl. XI, figs 2a-c, 3; Cushman, 1921: 442–443 (refs), pl. 84, figs 6a-c; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 69 (N.Z. as *Miliolina*); Parker *et al.*, 1953: 10, pl. 1, figs 40–41; Eade, 1967a: 25; Phleger 1970: 522 *et seq.*, 529, tables 4–5 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities on fig. 9); Haynes, 1973: 54–56 (diag., descr., distrib., refs & syn; in *Miliammina*), pl. 2, figs 9–10, pl. 31, figs 6–7.

Quinqueloculina gualtieriana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 186–187, 214, pl. XI, figs 1–3; Cushman, 1932: 23 (descr., etc.), pl. 6, figs 1a-c; Hulme, 1964: 324; Eade, 1967a: 25 (listed); Buzas & Severin, 1982: 25, pl. 3, figs 1–2.

Quinqueloculina incisa Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 13, 24, pl. 6, figs 118–121; Kennett, 1966: 34 (in N.Z. Upper Miocene, remarks etc.); Eade, 1967a: 25 (N.Z. refs); Luczkowska, 1972: 365 (referred to new genus *Cycloforina*); Lewis, 1979: 25, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Moderately common inner shelf ...").

Quinqueloculina kapitiensis Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 13, 26–27, pl. 4, figs 74, 80–81; Kennett, 1966: 34 (in N.Z. Upper Miocene, remarks etc.); Kustanowich, 1965: 52; Eade, 1967a: 25; Lewis, 1979: 25, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Moderately common on inner and outer shelf").

Quinqueloculina laevigata d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 301; Cushman, 1929: 30, pl. IV, figs 3a-c; Cushman & Parker, 1931: 5, pl. I, figs 5-6; Galhano, 1963: 31 (refs), pl. III, fig. 7; Carvalho & Chermont, 1952: 82 (distrib.), pl. I, figs 3a-c; Hulme, 1964: 324; Eade, 1967a: 25; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 2, figs 5-6; Colom, 1974: 187, figs 52a-j (in subgenus *Adelosina*); Quilty, 1974: 52, pl. 2, fig. 51.

Quinqueloculina lamarckiana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 189–190, 214, pl. XI, figs 14–15; Brady, 1884: 162, pl. V, figs 12a-c (a *Q. cuvieriana*); Cushman, 1921: 418–420, pl. 87, figs 2, 3 a-c; Cushman, 1929: 26, pl. II, figs 6a-c; Cushman & Parker, 1931: 4, pl. I, figs 7a-c; Cushman, 1932: 24–25 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. 6, figs 2a-c; Parr, 1945: 196 (remarks); Phleger & Parker, 1951: 7, pl. 4, figs 1a-b; Carvalho & Chermont, 1952: 81–82 (distrib., etc.), pl. I, figs 2a-c; Andersen, 1961: pl. 5, figs 3a-c, 4a-c; Galhano, 1963: 27 (refs), pl. II, fig. 12; Eade, 1967a: 25 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Albani, 1968a: 16, fig. 31; Albani, 1968b: 98 (refs); Kameswara Rao, 1969: 588–589 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. I, figs 10a-b; Haake, 1971: 188 (ultrastructure of surface), pl. 1, fig. 1; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 2, fig. 16; Sellier de Civrieux, 1973: 84, pl. 1, figs 2–3; Colom, 1974: 200, figs 54g-i (in *Quinqueloculina* s. str.); Collins, 1974: 16 (Australian records); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 103, 141, 144, 408, 409; Albani, 1979: 18 (features), fig. 17.4; Lewis, 1979: 25, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Moderately common on inner and outer shelf."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 46 (descr., etc.), pl. 28, figs 9–12; Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 131 &c. (Bay of Islands), fig. 3h; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is); Chave, 1987: 58, pl. 4, fig. 7.

Quinqueloculina cf. **lamarckiana** d'Orbigny, 1839. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8, 13, 23 (Cook Strait, as *Q.* cf. *lamarckiana* d'Orbigny, 1839a, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 25 (listed).

Quinqueloculina aff. **lata** Terquem, 1876. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8, 24, pl. 6, figs 112–114 (Cook Strait, as *Q.* aff. *lata* Terquem, 1876: 82, pl. 11, figs. 8a-c, see also Murray, 1979: 34 (descr.), figs 9A–C); Eade, 1967a: 25; cf. Murray, 1971: 4, 7, 62–63, pl. 23, figs 1–3 (for *Q. lata*); Lewis, 1979: 25, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common at some stations on inner shelf."); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour, as *Q. lata*); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); cf. Todd & Low, 1981: 22 (in key), 3 figs; Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Quinqueloculina miles Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 27, pl. 6, figs 109–111; Eade, 1967a: 25 (listed); Luczkowska, 1972: 365 (referred to new genus *Cycloforina*).

Quinqueloculina neosigmoilinoides Kennett, 1966

Kennett, 1966c: 71 (new name for *Q. sigmoilinoides* Vella, 1957: 24, pl. 6, figs 115–117, and in Hulme, 1964: 323, preoccupied by *Q. sigmoilinoides* Gianotti, 1953, middle Miocene of Italy); Eade 1967a: 25; Lewis, 1979: 25, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on shelf, single specimens at several stations on slope.").

Quinqueloculina notalnella Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 146-147, pl. XL, figs 11–12 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Quinqueloculina parvaggluta Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 17, pl. 4, figs 71–73 (*Quinqueloculina*); Eade, 1967a: 27 (listed under *Siphonaperta*); Lewis, 1979: 26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, in *Siphonaperta* : "Rare, on inner shelf only."); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Quinqueloculina patagonica d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 74, pl. 4, figs 14–16; Wiesner, 1931: 105, pl. XV, fig. 176 (*Miliolina*); Parr, 1950: 289 (*Quinqueloculina*, remarks); Hedley *et al.*, 1967: pl. 8, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 25; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 144; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 46-47 (descr., etc.), pl. 28, figs 18–21; Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Quinqueloculina poeyana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 191–192, 216, pl. XI, figs 25–27; Cushman, 1929: 31, pl. V, fig. 2; Galhano, 1963: 30 (refs), pl. III, fig. 1; Hulme, 1964: 325; Eade, 1967a: 25; Resig, 1969: pl. 2, fig. 6; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 2, fig. 17; Sellier de Civrieux, 1973: 82, 84, pl. 1, fig. 1; Colom, 1974: 200–201, figs 55h-j; Collins, 1974: 15–16 (refs etc.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 34; Phillips, 1977: 12–52, pl. 3, fig. 1; Albani, 1979: 19 (features), fig. 17.6; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 26, pl. 3, figs 5–6 (refs); Chave, 1987: 59, pl. 4, fig. 9.

Quinqueloculina polygona d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 198–199, 216, pl. XII, figs 21–23; Cushman, 1921: 431–432 (remarks etc.), pl. 90, figs 3a-c; Galhano, 1963: 27–28 (refs), pl. II, fig. 11; Eade, 1967a: 25 (N.Z. refs); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 2, fig. 18; Phillips, 1977: 12–52, pl. 3, fig. 8; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 47 (descr., etc.), pl. 29, figs 1–6; Chave, 1987: 59, pl. 4, fig. 10.

Quinqueloculina pygmaea Reuss, 1850

Reuss, 1850: 384, pl. 50, fig. 3; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 67 (N.Z. as *Miliolina*); Galhano, 1963: 30 (refs), pl. III, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 25.

Quinqueloculina rebeccae Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 14, 25, pl. 5, figs 84–85, 88 (in new subgenus *Lachlanella*); Eade, 1967a: 25 (listed); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is).

Quinqueloculina sclerotica Karrer, 1868

Karrer, 1868: 152, pl. 3, fig. 5; Cushman, 1921 : 441–442 (remarks, refs etc.); Flügel, 1961: 82 (type); Eade, 1967a: 25 (N.Z. refs).

Quinqueloculina seminula (Linnaeus, 1758)

Linnaeus, 1758: 786 (*Serpula*); Linnaeus 1767: 1264, No. 791; Brady, 1884: 157, pl. V, figs 6a-c; Cushman, 1921: 416–417 (remarks, refs etc.), pl. 88, figs 4a-c; Cushman, 1929: 24, pl. II, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1955: 177 (type species, generic descr.), 460 (in key), text pl. 14, fig 2, key pl. 14, figs 3–5; Galhano, 1963: 25 (refs), pl. II, fig. 5; Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 13, pl. 2, fig. 8 (*Quinqueloculina*) (incl. *Q. triangularis* of Vella, 1957: 8, 23, pl. 6, figs 100-101, 108, not of d'Orbigny, 1846; see also Hulme, 1964: 324); Kennett, 1966a: 35

(in N.Z. upper Miocene (Kapitean Stage), remarks etc.); Eade, 1967a: 25 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 16, fig. 39; Albani, 1968b: 99; Kameswara Rao, 1969: 589 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. II, figs 12 a-b; Murray, 1971: 4, 6, 7, 10, 64–65 (diag. features etc.), pl. 24, figs 1–6; Haynes, 1973: 74–76 (diag., descr., remarks, distrib., refs), text-fig. 18, nos 1–4, pl. 7, figs 14, 19, pl. 8, fig. 3, pl. 32, figs 1–3; Gregory 1973: 194, 197 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.), fig. 3.7, table 2; Sellier de Civrieux, 1973: 84, pl. 1, figs 4–5; Colom, 1974: 202, figs 54d-f (in *Quinqueloculina* s. str.); Collins, 1974: 16 (Australian records, refs.); Quilty, 1974: 52–53 (refs etc.), pl. 2, figs 52–53; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 72–73 (descr., refs & syn.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 30, 41, 42, 63, 97, 102, 116–118, 142, 144, 148, 214, 227, 251; Albani 1979: 19 (features), fig. 17.8; Hayward, 1979b: 185 &c (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.), figs 3K & 4; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 36–37, pl. 3, fig. 34; Murray, 1979: 34 (descr.), figs 9G–I; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 47 (descr., etc.), pl. 29, figs 7–13; Haake, 1980: 8, pl. 2, fig. 3; Hayward, 1981a: 82, 89 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 131 &c (Bay of Islands), fig. 3g; Todd & Low, 1981: 22 (in key), 3 figs; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol., see also Adams, 1979), fig. 5t; Hayward, 1982b: 32, 56, 61, 63, fig. 3c (dominant in Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Buzas & Severin, 1982: 26, pl. 3, figs. 7–8 (refs); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 336 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 344, figs 8–13.

Quinqueloculina cf. **seminula** (Linnaeus, 1767) Hornibrook, 1952

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (Foveaux Strait oyster beds, as *Q.* cf. *seminulum* (Linnaeus, 1767), *q.v.*; Eade, 1967a: 25 (listed).

Quinqueloculina suborbicularis d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 302, Modèles No. 29; Hulme, 1964: 324 (Manukau Harbour, as *Q. suborbicularis* d'Orbigny *in* Fornasini, 1905: 67, pl. 4, figs 3, 3a-b, = *Q. suborbicularis* d'Orbigny, 1826: 302, *nomen nudum*); Eade, 1967a: 25 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 25, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on inner shelf."); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community); Hayward, 1981a: 81, 89 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6a; Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Quinqueloculina tenagos Parker, 1962

Parker, 1962a: 110; Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 13, 14, 27, pl. 9, figs 1A–C (incl. *Q. castata* of Hulme, 1964: 324, not of d'Orbigny, 1826, (?) not of Cushman & Valentine, 1930); Eade, 1967a: 25; Gregory, 1973: fig. 3.8 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 73; Albani, 1979: 20 (features), fig. 17.11; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community); Hayward, 1981a: 81, 89 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Buzas & Severin, 1982: 26 (refs), pl. 3, figs 11–12.

Quinqueloculina triangularis d'Orbigny, 1846

d'Orbigny, 1846: 288, pl. XVIII, figs 7–9; Vella 1957: 8 (Cook Strait records), 23 (status), pl. 6, figs 100, 101, 108; Lewis, 1979: 25, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Specimens of this species have frequently been recorded as *Q. seminulum*, which is distinctly more elongate (cf. Loeblich & Tappan 1964, fig. 349, no. 1 ... moderately common on inner shelf and on banks")); Hayward, 1981a: 81, 89 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 5w; Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Quinqueloculina vellai Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 143–144, pl. CI, fig. 1 ("Ob" Stn, 74, 186 m).

Quinqueloculina venusta Karrer, 1868

Karrer, 186 : 147, pl. II, fig. 6; Brady, 1884: 162, pl. V, figs 5–7; Cushman, 1921: 420–421, pl. 91, figs 2a-c; Eade, 1967a: 25 (N.Z. refs); Flügel, 1961: 82 (type); Eade, 1970: 35, table II (present day ecol. of Upper Miocene occurrence).

Quinqueloculina cf. **Q. venusta** Karrer, 1868. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common at two stations on mid and lower slope").

Quinqueloculina vulgaris d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 302, Modèles No. 33; Cushman, 1921: 417–418 (remarks, refs), pl. 87, figs 1a-c; Nørvang, 1945: 9, fig. 3; Galhano, 1963: 26–27 (refs), pl. II, fig. 10; Eade, 1967a: 25 (N.Z. refs); Kameswara Rao, 1969: 589 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. I, figs 11a-b; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 2, fig. 1; Colom, 1974: 202, figs 54a-c; Collins, 1974: 17 (Australia); Quilty, 1974: 53, pl. 2, figs 56–57; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 118, 267.

Quinqueloculina wiesneri Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 290, pl. VI, figs 9–10 (from BANZARE Stn 113, off Tasmania, as *Q. anguina* var. *wiesneri*); Lewis, 1979 : 25, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common only on lower slope").

Quinqueloculina sp. Lewis, 1970

Lewis, 1970: frontispiece fig. (from NZOI Stn C488); Dawson, 1979 : 22.

Quinqueloculina sp. Hayward, 1981

Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands).

Subfamily MILIOLINELLINAE

Genus **Cribromiliolinella** Saidova, 1981

Cribromiliolinella subvalvularis (Parr, 1950)

Parr, 1950: 296, pl. VII, figs 4a-c (incl. *Miliolina valvularis* Reuss of Brady, 1884: 161, pl. IV, figs 4–5, not of Reuss, 1851); Eade, 1967a: 27; Saidova, 1981: 31 (northeast New Zealand at 2,200 m); Larsen, 1982: pl. 7, fig. 3; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 340 (transf. to *Cribromiliolinella* Saidova, 1981).

Genus **Miliolinella** Wiesner, 1931

Miliolinella australis (Parr, 1932)

Parr, 1932a: 7, pl. 1, fig. 8 (*Quinqueloculina*); Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (*Miliolinella*); Cushman, 1955: 177 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 27; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 340 (generic descr., etc.).

Miliolinella aff. australis (Parr, 1932). (Vella, 1957)

Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait, as *Sigmoilina* aff. *australis* (Parr, 1932), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 27 (listed).

Miliolinella circularis (Bornemann, 1855)

Bornemann, 1855: 349, pl. 19, figs 4a-c (*Triloculina*); Brady, 1884: 169, pl. IV, figs 3a-c, pl. V, figs 13–14; Cushman, 1921: 462–463 (refs etc.), pl. 92, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1929: 58, pl. XIII, fig. 67, pl. XIV, figs 1–2 (*Triloculina*); Cushman & Parker, 1931: 5, pl. I, figs 12a-c; Carvalho & Chermont, 1952: 83–84 (distrib., etc.), pl. I, figs 4a-c; Eade, 1967a: 27 (N.Z. refs); Schnitker, 1971. pl. 3, fig. 12; not of Bock, 1971: 29, pl. 12, fig. 5 = *M. labiosa, q.v.*; Colom, 1974: 206, figs 57t-v; Wantland, 1975: 390, figs 15f-g; Albani, 1979: 22 (descr.), fig. 23.2; Poag, 1981: 72, pl. 59, fig. 3, pl. 60, figs 3a-b; Larsen, 1982: pl. 7, fig. 6.

Miliolinella hauerinoides (Rhumbler, 1936)

Rhumbler, 1936: 206, 217, 226, text-figs 167, 208–212 (*Quinqueloculina subrotundata* var. *hauerinoides*); Eade, 1967a: 25 (notes on syn., N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 5, 7–9, 68–69 (diag. features etc.), pl. 26, figs 1–4; Hayward, 1979b: 185 &c (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Murray, 1979: 36 (descr.), figs 10D–E; Todd & Low, 1981: 20 (in key), 3 figs; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 340 (transf. from *Pateoris*).

Miliolinella cf. **hauerinoides** (Rhumbler, 1936). Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *P.* cf. *hauerinoides* (Rhumbler, 1936) *q.v.*; Eade, 1967a: 25 (listed).

Miliolinella labiosa (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 178–179, 213, pl. X, figs 12–14 (*Triloculina*); Parr, 1932b: 220, pl. XXII, fig. 44; Eade, 1967a: 27 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 19, fig. 41; Albani, 1968b: 101 (descr., distrib.); Bock, 1971: 29, pl. 12, fig. 5 (as *M. circularis* (Bornemann); Collins, 1974: 18 (Australia); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 74 (descr., N.Z.); Albani, 1979: 22 (descr.), fig. 23.3; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.).; Poag, 1981: 72.

Miliolinella labiosa var. **schauinslandi** (Rhumbler, 1906)

Rhumbler, 1906: 41–42, pl. 3, figs 20–21 (*Miliolina schauinslandi*); Hedley *et al.*, 1967: pl. 8, fig. 3; Eade, 1967a: 27; Collins, 1974: 18 ("The wild-growing form [of *M. labiosa*] which has been distinguished as var. *schauinslandi* is common at Barwon Heads [Port Phillip, Victoria] ... Its status appears to be doubtful."); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour, as *M. l. schauinslandi*); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 51 (off Cavalli Is).

Miliolinella sublineata (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 169, pl. IV, figs 7a-c; (*Miliolina circularis* var. *sublineata*); Chapman, 1909: 319, pl. 13, fig. 7; Eade, 1967a: 28; Colom, 1974 : 207, fig. 57s (as *M. circularis* var. *sublineata*); Larsen, 1982: pl. 7, fig. 9.

Miliolinella subrotundata (Montagu, 1803)

Montagu, 1803: 521 (*Vermiculum*); Walker & Boys, 1784: pl. I, fig. 4; Brady, 1884: 168, pl. IV, fig. 3, pl. V, figs. 10, 11, 13, 14; Rhumbler, 1906: 44 (Chatham Is), pl. 3, figs 26–28 (note also record of *M. cylindrica* (Fornasini, 1905); Barker, 1960: 8, pl. 4 (IV), fig. 3 (status of Brady's *Miliolina circularis* (Bornemann) etc.), 10, pl. VI, figs. 10–11 (as *Miliolinella (?) australis* (Parr, 1932a: 7 (*Quinqueloculina*)), and to *Sigmoilina* by Parr, 1950: 292, notes on status etc.), figs 13–14 (placing of Brady's material from "Challenger" Stn. 135); Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 335, no. 1; Eade,

1967a: 28 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 5, 72–73 (diag. features etc.), pl. 28, figs 5–6; Haynes, 1974 : 56–59 (diag., descr., remarks, detailed distrib., refs & syn.), text-figs 11, (nos 1–4), text-figs 12 (nos 1–11), pl. 5, figs 6, 12–13, pl. 31, figs 8–9; Collins, 1974: 18 (Australia); Quilty, 1974: 60–61, pl. 3, figs 84–85; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 102, 117, 144, 156; Lewis, 1979: 26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Large specimens are typical of *M. subrotundata*, but small specimens ... are similar to *M. australis* (Parr)."); Murray, 1979: 36 (descr.), figs 10F–H; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 39 (descr., etc.), pl. 21, figs 11–14; Hayward, 1981a: 81, 89 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 51 (off Cuvier Is); Todd & Low, 1981: 23 (in key), 3 figs; Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cuvier Is, ecol.), fig. 5p; Hayward, 1982b: 56, 63, fig. 3g (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Buzas & Severin, 1982: 27 (refs), pl. 4, figs 5–6; Murray, 1986: 435–445; Chave, 1987: 57, pl. 3, fig. 10; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 340 (generic descr., etc.), 344, 345.

Miliolinella vigilax Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 13, 21, pl. 7, figs 123–126; Eade, 1967a: 28 (N.Z. refs); Hayward, 1981a: 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 5 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Genus **Nevillina** Sidebottom, 1905

Nevillina coronata (Millett, 1898)

Millett, 1898a: 263, pl. 6, figs 6a-c (*Biloculina*); Sidebottam, 1905: 1, figs 1–8 (*Nevillina*); Cushman, 1917: 83–84, pl. 35, figs 2–5; Cushman, 1921: 480, pl. 99, figs 1a-b; Finlay & Marwick, 1940: 129 (noted in N.Z. Recent); Parr, 1945: 199, pl. VIII, figs 8a-b; Cushman, 1955: 187 (genotype, generic descr.), 461 (in key), text pl. 14, fig. 16, key pl. 15, figs 15–16; Hayward, 1981a: 82 (first specific N.Z. record, Tutukaka Harbour), 89, fig. 5a; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 340–341 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 349, figs 11–15.

Genus **Pyrgo** Defrance, 1824

Pyrgo anomala (Schlumberger, 1891)

Schlumberger, 1891: 56, text-figs 32–34, pl. 11, figs 84–86, pl. 12, fig. 101 (*Biloculina*); Vella, 1957: 29, pl. 7, figs 135–136; Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs); Gibson, 1967: 18 (Tongaporutuan Stage, Taranaki); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 36, pl. 2, fig. 24; Hayward, 1979b: 185 &c (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Pyrgo bulloides (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 297, Modèles No. 1, pl. XVI, figs 1–4 (*Biloculina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 61; Eade, 1967 : 26.

Pyrgo collaprocera Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 149, pl. XLII, fig. 2 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Pyrgo comata (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 45 (*Biloculina*); Brady, 1884: 144, pl. III, figs 9a-b; Barker, 1960: 6, pl. 3 (III), fig. 9; Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 6, fig. 4; Chave, 1987: 57, pl. 3, fig. 5.

Pyrgo denticulata (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 143, pl. III, figs. 4–5 (*Biloculina ringens* Lamarck var. *denticulata*); Chapman, 1909: 315, pl. 13, fig. 2 (as *Biloculina bradii* var. *denticulata*); Cushman, 1929: 69, pl. XVIII, figs 3–4 (*Pyrgo*); Cushman, 1932: 62–63 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. 14, figs 1–9; Barker, 1960: 6, figs 4–5; Eade, 1967a: 26; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 3, fig. 2; Collins, 1974: 17 (Australia); Phillips, 1977: 12–52, pl. 4, fig. 6; Poag & Tresslar, 1981: 52 (refs), pl. 9, figs 1–2; Chave, 1987: 57, pl. 3, fig. 6; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: pl. 351, figs 14–16.

Pyrgo depressa (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 298, no. 7, Modèles, No. 91; Cushman, 1929: 71, pl. XIX, figs 4–5; Wiesner, 1931: 110, pl. XVII, fig. 196; Vella, 1957: pl. 7, figs 137, 140; Barker, 1960: 6, pl. 3, figs 1–2 ("Challenger" Stn 168, off N.Z.); Galhano, 1963: 40 (refs), pl. IV, fig. 6; Thompson, thesis 1975: 73, pl. 6, figs. 4–5 (descr., N.Z.); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 95 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 36, pl. 2, fig. 25; Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 6, fig. 5.

Pyrgo elongata (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 298, Modèles No. 4 (*Biloculina*); Parker & Jones, 1865: 409, pl. 17, figs 88, 90–91 (*Miliola (Biloculina)*); Galhano, 1963: 39 (refs), pl. IV, fig. 7; Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 204, figs 57n-o; Quilty, 1974: 47, pl. 2, figs 34–35; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 44 (descr., etc.), pl. 25, figs 16–17; Chave, 1987: 57, pl. 3, fig. 8.

Pyrgo [aff.] **ezo** Asano, 1938. [Vella, 1957]

Vella, 1957: 9, 29, pl. 7, figs 138–139 (Cook Strait, as *P.* aff. *ezo* Asano, 1938: 93, pl. 9, fig. 1); Eade, 1967a: 26 (refs); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward, 1981 : 89 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Pyrgo fornasinii Chapman & Parr, 1935

Chapman & Parr, 1935: 5 (new name for *Biloculina bradyi* Schlumberger, 1891, preoccupied by *B. bradyi* Fornasini, 1886); Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs).

Pyrgo globulus (Bornemann, 1855)

Bornemann, 1855: 349, pl. 19, fig. 3 (*Biloculina*); Chapman, 1909: 317; Cushman, 1932: 65–66 (descr., refs. incl. Chapman, 1909, N.Z.), pl. 15, figs 6–8, table 23; Eade, 1967a: 26.

Pyrgo guerreri Silvestri, 1900

Silvestri, 1900a: 22, text-figs 1–5 (*Biloculina*); Vella, 1957: 9, 29, pl. 7, figs 144–145; Eade, 1967a : 26.

Pyrgo imlimba Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 149–150, pl. XLII, fig. 6 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Pyrgo laevis Defrance, 1824

Defrance, 1824: 273, Atlas Conch., pl. 88, fig. 2; Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82; Cushman, 1955: 185 (type species, generic descr.), 461 (in key), text pl. 14, fig. 14, key pl. 15, figs 7–10; Eade, 1967a: 26; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 343 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 351, figs 5–6.

Pyrgo lucernula (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866: 202, pl. 4, figs 14, 17 (*Biloculina*); Chapman, 1909: 315 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 26.

Pyrgo murrhina (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866: 203, pl. 4, figs 15a-c [as *murrhyna* in descr. of plate] (*Biloculina*); Brady, 1884: pl. II figs 10, 11, 15 (as *Biloculina depressa* var. *murrhyna* (figs 10–11), *B. depressa* d'Orbigny (fig. 15)); Cushman, 1929: 71, pl. XIX, figs 6–7 (*Pyrgo*); Wiesner, 1931: 110, pl. XVII, fig. 195 (*Biloculina*); Cushman, 1932: 64–65 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. 15, figs 2–3, table 22; Phleger *et al.*, 1953: 28, pl. 5, figs 22–24; Barker, 1960: 4, pl. 2 (II), figs 10, 11, 15 (placing etc. of Brady's material); Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs as *P. murrhyna*); Haake, 1980: 10, pl. 2, fig. 5; Larsen, 1982: pl. 6, fig. 7; Lewis, 1979: 25, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, at only a few stations on slope.").

Pyrgo notalna Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975 : 150, pl. XLIII, fig. 3, pl. CI, fig. 5 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Pyrgo pisum (Schlumberger, 1891)

Schlumberger, 1891: 569, text-fig. 31, pl. 11, figs 81–83 (*Biloculina*); Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Lewis, 1979: 25–26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "A large number of specimens from the North Madden Bank show that this is a very variable species. There appears to be continuous variation between forms recorded by Vella (1957) as *Biloculina pisum, B. anomala, B. guerreri* and *Pyrgo* aff. *ezo*.".

Pyrgo ringens (Lamarck, 1804)

Lamarck, 1804: 351 (*Miliolites*); Lamarck, 1807: pl. XVII, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 102, 144; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 44–45 (descr., etc.), pl. 26, figs 7–9.

Pyrgo sarsi (Schlumberger, 1891)

Schlumberger, 1891: 553, pl. 9, figs 55–59 (*Biloculina*); Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs); Quilty, 1974: 48 (refs), pl. 2, fig. 37; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: pl. 351, figs 7–8.

Pyrgo serrata (Bailey, 1862)

Bailey [1861] 1862: 350, pl. 8, fig. E (*Biloculina*); Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 3, fig. 4.

Pyrgo subpisum Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 297–298 (from BANZARE Stn 39, Antarctic, 66°10'S, 49°41'E, 300 m), (?) = *Biloculina vespertilio* Schlumberger of Wiesner (1931: pl. XVI, fig. 188), pl. 7, figs 5–6; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 73 (descr., N.Z.), pl. 6, figs 6–7; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 95 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis).

Pyrgo tasmanensis Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 30, pl. 7, figs 141–142; Eade, 1967a: 26 (listed).

Pyrgo vellai Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 151, pl. XLIII, fig. 10 ("Ob" Stn 74, 180 m).

Pyrgo vespertilio (Schlumberger, 1891)

Schlumberger, 1891: 561, text-figs 20–22, pl. 10, figs 74–76 (*Biloculina*); Chapman, 1909: 315 (N.Z.), pl. 13, fig. 4; Andersen, 1961: 1–208, pl. 8, figs 5a-b; Eade, 1967a: 26; Quilty, 1974: 48–49, pl. 2, fig. 38; Chave, 1987: 58, pl. 3, fig. 7.

Genus **Pyrogoella** Cushman & White, 1936

Pyrgoella sphaera (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 66, 82, pl. VIII, figs 13–16 (*Biloculina*); Brady, 1884: 141, pl. II fig. 4 (*Biloculina*); Wiesner, 1931: 107, pl. XV, fig. 177 (*Miliolinella*); Parr, 1950: 299 (refs); Cushman, 1955: 185–186 (type species, generic descr.), 461 (in key), key pl. 47, figs 2–4; Barker, 1960: 4 (generic placing), pl. 2(II); Andersen, 1961: 1–208, pl. 9, figs 7a-b, 8a-b; Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 73–74 (descr., N.Z.), pl. 7, fig. 1; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 243; Lewis, 1979: 26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on upper slope."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 343 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 351, figs 1–4.

Pyrgoella sphaeroidina Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 161, pl. XLV, figs 6–7 (distrib. incl. New Zealand).

Genus **Triloculina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Triloculina bertheliniana (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 166, pl. CXIV, fig. 2 (*Miliolina*); Cushman, 1921: 457 (refs etc.); Parr, 1932: 10, fig. 13 (*Triloculina*); Collins, 1974: 17–18 (Port Phillip); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 48, 49 (first N.Z. record, off Cuvier Is, "... of a single juvenile specimen, presumably carried down to New Zealand as a juvenile in warm currents."), 52, fig. 5b; Hayward, 1982b: 61, 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Triloculina brevidentata Cushman, 1944

Cushman, 1944: 16, pl. 2, fig. 25; Hulme, 1964: 325; Eade, 1967a: 27; Todd & Low, 1981: 24 (in key), 2 figs.

Triloculina brongniartii d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 300, Modèles No. 23; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 70 (N.Z. as *Miliolina*); Eade, 1967a: 27; Luczkowska, 1972: 366 (referred to *Adelosina*).

Triloculina chrysostoma (Chapman, 1909)

Chapman, 1909: 322, pl. 13, figs 8–10, pl. 14, figs 1 & 4 (*Miliolina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 64–65 (N.Z.); Vella, 1957: 9, 14, 28, pl. 5, figs 97–99 (*Triloculina*); Eade, 1967a: 27.

Triloculina gracilis d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 181–182, 214, pl. XI, figs 10–12; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 67 (*Miliolina*); Eade, 1967: 27.

Triloculina idae Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 14, 28–29, pl. 7, figs 132–134; Eade, 1967a: 27 (listed); Luczkowska, 1972: 365 (referred to new genus *Sinuloculina*).

Triloculina insignis (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 45 (*Miliolina*); Brady, 1884: 165, pl. IV, figs 8a-b; Andersen, 1961: 1–208, pl. 6, figs 1a-c, 2 (*Triloculina*); Eade, 1967a: 27 (N.Z. refs); Luczkowska, 1972: 366 (transferred from *Miliolina*).

Triloculina linneiana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 172, 212, pl. IX, figs 11–13; Eade, 1967a: 21 (N.Z. refs); Luczkowska, 1972: 366 (referred to *Adelosina*); Chave, 1987: 59, pl. 5, fig. 5.

Triloculina oblonga (Montagu, 1803)

Montagu, 1803: 522, pl. XIV, fig. 9 (*Vermiculum*); Cushman, 1929: 57, pl. XIII, figs 4–5 (*Triloculina*); Parr, 1932: 10, pl. 1, figs 15a-c; Galhano, 1963: 37–38 (refs), pl. IV, fig. 3; Eade, 1967a: 27 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 17, fig. 44; Albani, 1968b: 100 (distrib. etc.); Resig, 1969: pl. 1, fig. 6; Kameswara Rao, 1969: 593 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. III, figs 23a-b; Colom, 1974: 203, figs 59p-r; Collins, 1974: 18; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 103; Phillips, 1977: 12–52, pl. 5, fig. 7; Albani, 1979 : 21 (descr.), fig 22.3; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 52 (descr., etc.), pl. 33, figs 11–13; Todd & Low, 1981: 23 (in key), 3 figs; Chave, 1987: 60, pl. 5, fig. 4.

Triloculina rotunda d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 299, Modèles No. 4; Eade, 1967a: 27 (N.Z. refs); Luczkowska, 1972: 365 (referred to new genus *Sinuloculina*); Colom, 1974: 204, figs 59n-o; Quilty, 1974: 59, pl. 2, figs 78–79; Poag & Tresslar, 1981: 62 (refs), pl. 15, figs 7–9.

Triloculina tricarinata d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 299, no. 7, Modèles No. 94; Cushman, 1929: 56, pl. XIII, fig. 3; Barker, 1960: pl. 3, fig. 17; Andersen, 1961: pl. 7, figs 1a-c; Eade, 1967a: 27 (N.Z. refs); Gibson, 1967: 18 (Tongaporutuan Stage); Albani, 1968a: 17, fig. 47; Albani, 1968b: 101 (distrib.); Kameswara Rao, 1969: 592–593 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. III, fig. 22; Haake, 1971: 188 (ultrastructure of surface), pl. 1, figs 5–7; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 3, fig. 10; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 63, 230; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 37 (as *T. tricarnata* [sic]); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sedi-

ments); Larsen, 1982: pl. 7, fig. 4; Chave, 1987: 60, pl. 5, fig. 6.

Triloculina trigonula (Lamarck, 1804)

Lamarck, 1804: 351, pl. XVII, fig. 4 (no. 3) [1807] (*Miliolites*) d'Orbigny, 1826 : 299, No. 1, pl. XVI, figs 5–9, Modéles No. 93 (*Triloculina*); Brady, 1884 : 164, pl. III, figs 15–16 (*Miliolina*); Cushman, 1929: 56, pl. XII, figs 10–11, pl. XIII, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1955: 184 (type species, generic descr.), 184 (in key), text pl. 14, fig. 11, key pl. 15, figs 1–3; Barker, 1960: 6, pl. 3 (III), figs 15–16 (status etc.); Andersen, 1961: pl. 6, figs 3a-c; Galhano, 1963: 37 (refs), pl. IV, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 27 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 18, fig. 48; Albani, 1968b: 101 (distrib.); Kameswara Rao, 1969: 592 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. III, figs 21a-b; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 2, fig. 17; Haynes, 1973: 79 (diag., descr., distrib., refs), pl. 9, figs 1–2, pl. 32, fig. 5; Colom, 1974: 204, figs 56j-l; Collins, 1974: 17 (Australia); Quilty, 1974: 59–60 (refs), pl. 2, figs 80–81; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 144, 252; Albani, 1979: 21 (descr.), fig. 22.7; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 37, pl. 3, fig. 39; Lewis, 1979: 26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "On Madden Banks only"); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Todd & Low, 1981: 23 (in key), 2 figs; Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Larsen, 1982: pl. 7, fig. 5; Chave, 1987: 60, pl. 5, fig. 7.

Triloculina cf. trigonula (Lamarck, 1804). Hornibrook 1952

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (Foveaux Strait, as *T.* cf. *trigonula* (Lamarck, 1804), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 27 (listed).

Triloculina cf. trigonula (Lamarck 1804). Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait, as *T.* cf. *trigonula* (Lamarck, 1804), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 27 (listed).

Triloculina valvularis Reuss, 1851

Reuss, 1851b : 85, pl. 7, fig. 56; Eade, 1967a : 27 (N.Z. refs).

Genus **Triloculinella** Riccio, 1950

Triloculinella hornibrooki (Vella, 1957)

Vella, 1957: 9, 21, pl. 7, figs 127–129 (*Quinquinella*); Kustanowich, 1965 : 52; Kennett, 1966: 36 (in Kapitean stage, Upper Miocene); Eade, 1967a: 28; Lewis, 1979: 26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, occurs at only two stations ..."); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands).

Genus **Triloculinellus** Saidova, 1975

Triloculinellus politus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 159, pl. XLV, fig. 4, pl. CI, fig. 5 (distrib. incl. New Zealand).

Subfamily SIGMOILINITINAE
Genus **Nummoculina** Steinmann, 1881

Nummoculina contraria (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 266, pl. 16, figs 4–6 (*Biloculina*); Mestayer, 1916: 128 (N.Z., in *Planispirina*); Cushman, 1955: 179 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 14, fig. 4, key pl. 14, figs 12–13; Eade, 1967a: 28; Larsen, 1982: pl. 7, fig. 10; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 347 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 385, figs 17–23.

Nummoculina irregularis (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 67, 82, pl. VIII, figs 20–21 (*Biloculina*); Eade, 1967a: 28 (N.Z. refs).

Genus **Sigmoilina** Schlumberger, 1887

Sigmoilina edwardsi (Schlumberger, 1887)

Schlumberger, 1887: 483, text-fig. 8, pl. VII, figs 17–18 (*Planispira (Sigmoilina)*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 71 (N.Z. as *Sigmoilina*); Cushman, 1932: 45–46 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 11, figs 9a-c, table 13; Cushman, 1946: 39–40 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 6, figs 11–13; Cushman, 1955: 179 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 26.

Sigmoilina laevigata Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 15–154, pl. XLIV, fig. 5, pl. CI, fig. 9 ("Ob" Stn 74, 186 m).

Sigmoilina ovata Sidebottom, 1904

Sidebottom, 1904: 6, text-fig. 1, pl. II, figs 12–13; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915: 584, pl. XLV, figs 16–18; Sidebottom, 1918: 9 (remarks etc.), pl. II, figs 3-4; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 70–71 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1946: 41 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 6, fig. 22; Eade, 1967a: 26; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 267.

Sigmoilina sigmoidea (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 197, pl. II, figs 1–3, 194, fig. 5c (*Planispirina*); Cushman, 1921: 448–449; Cushman, 1946: 38–39 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 6, figs. 8–10; Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs).

Genus **Spirosigmoilina** Parr, 1942

Spirosigmoilina tenuis (Czjzek, 1848)

Czjzek, 1848: 149, Pl. XIII, figs 31–34 (*Quinqueloculina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 63–64 (N.Z. as *Spiroloculina*); Cushman, 1946: 32–33 (descr., syn. etc.), pl. 5, figs 13–15 (*Sigmoilina*); Cushman, 1955: 183 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 26; Bandy & Chierici, 1966: 269–270, fig. 10 (depth/temperature correlation); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 3, fig. 7; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 74 (descr., N.Z., as *Sigmoilina*), pl. 7, figs 2–4; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Spirosigmoilina cf. tenuis (Czjzek, 1848). Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait, as *Massilina* cf. *tenuis* (Czjzek, 1848), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 26 (listed in *Sigmoilina*).

Spirosigmoilina sp. Hayward, 1982

Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Subfamily SIGMOILOPSINAE
Genus **Sigmoilopsis** Finlay, 1947

Sigmoilopsis celata (Costa, 1855)

Costa, 1855: 126, pl. 1, fig. 14 (*Spiroloculina*); Eade, 1967a: 26 (N.Z. refs).

Sigmoilopsis finlayi Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8, 14, 20, pl. 4, figs 75–76; Eade, 1967a: 26 (listed); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 74 (descr., etc. incl. *S. wanganuiensis* Vella), pl. 7, figs 5–7; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is).

Sigmoilopsis schlumbergeri (Silvestri, 1904)

Silvestri, 1904a: 267 (*Sigmoilina*); Brady, 1884: 197, pl. VIII, figs 1–4 (as *Planispirina celata*, not of Costa); Cushman, 1921: 449–450 (refs etc. as *Sigmoilina*); Phleger & Parker, 1951: 8, pl. 4, fig. 6; Phleger *et al.*, 1958: 28, pl. 5, figs 15–16; Barker, 1960: 16, pl. 8 (VIII), figs 1–4 (in *Sigmoilopsis*, generic placings); Andersen, 1961: pl. 7, figs 7a-b; Eade, 1967a: 27 (N.Z. refs, notes on syn.); Gibson, 1967: 15, pl. 2, figs 30, 37; Hornibrook, 1968: 69, fig. 12; Eade, 1970: 35, table II (present day ecol. of Upper Miocene occurrence); Lewis, 1979: 26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Common on mid slope, rare on lower slope."); Albani, 1979: 21 (features), fig. 21.1; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 37; Haake, 1980: 10, pl. 2, fig. 6; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 110, 117 (table 2(5) : first appearance), 119 (table 3(1): last occurrence), fig. 21:5.

Sigmoilopsis wanganuiensis Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 8, 20, pl. 4, figs 67–70; Eade, 1967a: 27 (listed); Lewis, 1979: 26, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Abundant on Motukura Bank, rare elsewhere.").

Subfamily TUBINELLINAE
Genus **Parrina** Cushman, 1931

Parrina bradyi (Millett, 1898)

Millett, 1898a: 261–262, pl. V, figs 6a-b (*Nubecularia bradyi*, new name for *N. inflata* Brady, 1884: 135, pl. I, figs 5–8, not of Terquem, 1876); Cushman, 1955: 200 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 15, fig. 19, key pl. 17, figs 16–17; Barker, 1960: 2, pl. 1 (I), figs 5–6 (status etc.); Eade, 1967a: 28 (N.Z. refs); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 8 (type); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 351 (generic descr., etc.), pl. 358.

Genus **Tubinella** Rhumbler, 1906

Tubinella chapmani Cushman, 1924

Cushman, 1924: 55, pl. 19, figs 5–6 (incl. *Articulina funalis* of Chapman, 1909: 323, pl. 14, fig 3, not of Brady, 1884, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 28.

Tubinella funalis (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 185, pl. XIII, figs 6–11 (*Articulina*); Rhumbler, 1906: 26, pl. II, fig. 3 (*Tubinella*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 72; Wiesner, 1931: 109, pl. I, fig. 6, pl. XV, fig. 183, pl. XVI, figs 184–185 (*Tubinellina*); Barker, 1960: 26 (generic placing etc.), pl. 13 (XIII), figs 6–11; Eade, 1967a: 28.

Tubinella inornata (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 186, pl. XIII, figs 3–5 (*Articulina funalis* var. *inornata*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 72 (N.Z. refs); Cushman, 1955: 182 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 14, fig. 7, key pl. 14, figs 16–17; Barker, 1960: 26 (generic placing), pl. 13 (XIII), figs 3–5; Eade, 1967a: 28.

Suborder LAGENINA
Superfamily NODOSARIACEA
Family NODOSARIIDAE
Subfamily NODOSARIINAE

Genus **Dentalina** Risso, 1826

Dentalina advena (Cushman, 1923)

Cushman, 1923: 79, pl. 13, fig. 12 (*Nodosaria*); Cushman, 1955: 215 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 29 (N.Z. refs); Quilty, 1974: 62, pl. 3, fig. 89.

Dentalina cf. caudata d'Orbigny, 1926. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, as *D.* cf. *caudata* d;Orbigny, 1926: 254, no. 37: "Rare on Motukura Bank and upper slope.").

Dentalina aff. caudata d'Orbigny, 1926. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait, as *D.* cf. *caudata* d'Orbigny, 1826: 254, no. 37); Eade, 1967a: 29 (listed as *D.* aff. *caudata*).

Dentalina communiensis Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 172, pl. XLVIII, fig. 6 ("Ob Stn 358, 1418 m).

Dentalina communis (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 254, no. 35 (*Nodosaria (Dentalina)*); Parker & Jones, 1865: 342, pl. 13, fig. 10; Brady, 1884 : 504, pl. LXII, figs. 19–22; Cushman, 1921: 192–193 (refs etc.), pl. 34, fig. 7; Eade, 1967a: 29 (N.Z. refs); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 3, fig. 20; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 26 (descr., etc.), pl. 10, figs 19–20; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Todd & Low, 1981: 33 (in key), 1 fig.; Larsen, 1982: pl. 8, fig. 4.

Dentalina cf. communis d'Orbigny, 1826. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 326 (Manukau Harbour, as *D.* cf. *communis* d'Orbigny, 1826, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 29 (listed).

Dentalina elegans d'Orbigny, 1846

d'Orbigny, 1846: 45, pl. I, figs 52–56; Sherborn, 1955: 64; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Dentalina emaciata Reuss, 1851

Reuss, 1851b: 63, pl. 3, fig. 9; Brady, 1884: 502, pl. LXII, figs 25–26 (as *Nodosaria (Dentalina) consobrina* var. *emaciata*); Cushman, 1921: 195 (refs etc.), pl. 34, fig. 8, pl. 35, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 29 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 23, fig. 79; Albani, 1970: 75, pl. 10, fig. 7; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 75 (descr., N.Z.), pl. 8, fig. 5; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z., as *D. emciata* [sic]).

Dentalina farcimen Reuss, 1863

Reuss, 1863d: 146, pl. 1, fig. 18; Eade, 1967a: 29 (N.Z. refs).

Dentalina filiformis (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 253, Modèles No. 14 (*Nodosaria*); Parker, Jones & Brady, 1871: 145–179, 238–266, pl. 9, fig. 48; Brady, 1884: 500, pl. LXIII, figs 3–5 (*Nodosaria*); Barker, 1960: 132, pl. 63 (LXIII), figs 3–5; Andersen, 1961: pl. 17, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 29 (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 109, fig. 13c-d; Quilty, 1974: 63, pl. 3, fig. 90; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 75 (descr., N.Z.), pl. 8, fig. 6; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 50 (Miocene); Larsen, 1982: pl. 8, fig. 5.

Dentalina spp. aff. D. filiformis (d'Orbigny, 1826). Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, as *D.* spp. aff. *filiformis* d'Orbigny, *q.v.*: "A few specimens at many stations"; cf. also Brady, 1884: 500, pl. LXIII, figs 3–5).

Dentalina guttifera d'Orbigny, 1846

d'Orbigny, 1846 : 49, pl. II, figs 11–13; Brady, 1884: 497, pl. LXII, figs 10–12 (as *Nodosaria pyrula*, not of d'Orbigny, *fide* Parr, 1945: 201); Collins, 1974: 19 (Australia); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 75–76 (descr.), pl. 8, figs 7–8; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis); Larsen, 1982: pl. 8, fig. 6.

Dentalina mucronata Neugeboren, 1856

Neugeboren, 1856: 83, pl. 3, figs 8–11; Brady, 1884: 506, pl. LXII, figs 27–31 (*Nodosaria*); Cushman, 1921: 195–196 (refs etc.); Galhano, 1963: 47 (refs), pl. V, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 29 (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 110, figs 13f-g.

Dentalina notalnella Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 172–173, pl. XLVIII, fig. 9 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Dentalina obliquensis Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 173, pl. XLVIII, fig. 12 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Dentalina soluta Reuss, 1851

Reuss, 1851b: 60, pl. 3, figs 4a-b; Brady, 1884: 503, pl. LXII, figs 13–16, pl. XVIV, fig. 28; Cushman, 1921: 192 (refs etc.), pl. 34, figs 6; Eade, 1967a: 29 (N.Z. refs); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 50 (Miocene).

Dentalina subemaciata Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 329 (BANZARE Stns 113, 115, off Tasmania), pl. XII, fig. 1; Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on Motukura Bank and at some places on upper and mid slope, rare on lower slope.").

Dentalina subsoluta (Cushman, 1923)

Cushman, 1923: 74, pl. 13, fig. 1 (*Nodosaria*) (incl. *N. soluta* of Brady, 1884, not of Reuss, 1851); Eade,

1967a: 30 (refs); Quilty, 1974: 65, pl. 3, fig. 95; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 76 (descr., N.Z.), pl. 9, figs 1–2; Lewis 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on Motukura Bank, rare on outer shelf and upper slope.").

Dentalina sp. Hayward & Grace, 1981
Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is).

Genus **Nodosaria** Lamarck, 1816

Nodosaria calomorpha Reuss, 1866
Reuss, 1866: 129, pl. I, figs 15–19; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 168 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 28; Kameswara Rao, 1970: 259 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. IV, fig. 32; Lewis, 1979: 26 (off Southern Hawkes Bay as *Nodosaris* [sic] : "A few specimens at many stations on slope" — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LXI, figs 23–27; see also Barker, 1960: 128, pl. 61 (LXI), figs 23–27); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Nodosaria catenulata Brady, 1884
Brady, 1884: 515, pl. LXIII, figs 32–34; Cushman, 1913: 57, pl. 25, fig. 3; Cushman, 1921: 198–199, pl. 35, fig. 7; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 172 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 28.

Nodosaria comata (Batsch, 1791)
Batsch, 1791: 2, pl. I, fig. 2 (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 509, pl. LXIV, figs 1–5; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 171 (N.Z., as *Nodosaria*); Barker, 1960: 134, pl. 64 [LXIV], figs 1–5 (as *Rectoglandulina comatula* (Cushman, 1923)), discuss., etc.); Eade, 1967a: 28.

Nodosaria flintii Cushman, 1923
Cushman, 1923: 85, pl. 14, fig. 1 (incl. *N. obliqua* of Brady, 1884, as listed by Murray, 1895: 610, not of Linnaeus, 1758, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 28.

Nodosaria gracilis Neugeboren, 1852
Neugeboren, 1852: 51, pl. I, figs 27–29; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 169 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 28.

Nodosaria obliqua (Linnaeus, 1758)
Linnaeus, 1758: 711 (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 513, pl. LXIV, figs 20–22 (*Nodosaria*); Cushman, 1913: 59, pl. 25, fig. 5; Cushman, 1921: 211 (refs etc.), pl. 38, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930: 171 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 28 (N.Z. refs).

Nodosaria pellita Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922
Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 173, pl. VI, figs 28–29; Eade, 1967a: 28 (listed).

Nodosaria pyrula d'Orbigny, 1826
d'Orbigny, 1826: 253, Modèles No. 13; Brady, 1884: 497, pl. LXII, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1913: 49, pl. XXVI, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1921: 187 (refs etc.), pl. 33, figs 3–5; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930: 170, pl. V, fig. 71; Andersen, 1961: 69–70, pl. 16, fig. 1 (as "*N.*" *pyrula* of d'Orbigny, 1798.

Nodosaria radicula (Linnaeus, 1758)
Linnaeus, 1758: 711 (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884 : 495, pl. LXI, figs 29–31; Cushman, 1921: 190 (refs), pl. 34, fig. 4; Nuttall, 1927: 228 ("Challenger" figured specimens, locality details, Brady pl. LXI, figs 28 & 31, N.Z.); Cushman, 1955: 215 (type species, generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 28 (N.Z. refs); Kameswara Rao, 1970: 259 (descr., etc.), pl. IV, fig. 33.

Nodosaria radicula var. glanduliniformis Dervieux, 1893
Dervieux, 1893: 599, pl. 5, figs 3–7 (incl. *N. radicula* of Brady, 1884); Barker, 1960: 128, pl. 61, figs 28–31; Eade, 1967a: 28 (N.Z. refs).

Nodosaria raphanistrum (Linnaeus, 1758)
Linnaeus, 1758: 710 (*Nautilus*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 171 (N.Z., as *Nodosaria*); Eade, 1967a: 29.

Nodosaria simplex Silvestri, 1872
Silvestri, 1872 : 95, pl. 11, figs 268–272; Brady, 1884: 496, pl. LXII, figs 4–6; Cushman, 1913: 49, pl. 28, fig. 5; Cushman, 1921: 186 (refs etc.); Nuttall, 1927: 228 ("Challenger" figured material localities); Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Rare, on upper slope." — referred to Brady 1884: pl. LXII, fig. 4; see also Barker, 1960: 130).

Nodosaria subradicula Schwager, 1866
Schwager, 1866: 222, pl. 5, fig. 50; Chapman, 1909: 340, pl. 16, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a: 29.

Nodosaria subtertenuata Schwager, 1866
Schwager, 1866: 235, pl. 6, fig. 74; Brady, 1884: 507, pl. LXII, figs 7–8; Cushman, 1921: 213 (descr., etc.), pl. 36, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 170; Eade, 1967a: 29.

Nodosaria vertebralis (Batsch, 1791)
Batsch, 1791: 3, No. 6, pl. 11, figs 6a-b (*Nautilus (Orthoceras)*); Brady, 1884: 514 (*Nodosaria*), pl. LXIII, fig. 35, pl. LXIV, figs 11–14; Cushman, 1913: 60, pl. 32, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 211–212, pl. 38, figs 2–3, pl. 40, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a: 29 (N.Z. refs); Thompson,

1975 thesis: 76 (descr., N.Z. as *Dentalina*), pl. 9, fig. 5.

Genus **Pandaglandulina** Loeblich & Tappan 1955

Pandaglandulina funis Saidova, 1975
Saidova, 1975: 176, pl. XLIX, fig. 12 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Genus **Pseudonodosaria** Boomgaart, 1949

Pseudonodosaria rotundata (Reuss, 1850)
Reuss, 1850: 366, pl. 46, fig. 2 (*Glandulina*); Brady, 1884: 491, pl. LXI, figs 17–18 (*Nodosaria (Glandulina)*); Cushman, 1913: 47, pl. 28, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 32 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 24, fig. 82; Albani, 1968b: 104 (refs); Albani, 1979: 28 (features), fig. 50.1.

Pseudonodosaria torrida (Cushman, 1923)
Cushman, 1923: 65 (*Nodosaria laevigata* (d'Orbigny, 1846: 24, pl. I, figs 4–5 (*Glandulina*) var. *torrida*); Barker, 1960: 128, pl. LXI, figs 20–22 (*Rectoglandulina torrida*); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 79, pl. 12, fig. 2.

Subfamily LINGULININAE
Genus **Lingulina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Lingulina biloculi Wright, 1911
Wright, 1911: 12, pl. 2, fig. 10 (as *L. carinata* var. *biloculi*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 94, pl. VIII, figs 5–7; Hulme, 1964: 326; Loeblich & Tappan, 1961: 220 (possibly referable to new genus *Entolingulina*); Eade, 1967a: 33.

Lingulina carinata d'Orbigny, 1826
d'Orbigny, 1826: 257, Modèles No. 26; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930b: 171 (refs etc.); Cushman, 1955: 218 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 16, fig. 3; Eade, 1967a 33 (N.Z. refs).

Lingulina grandis Cushman, 1917
Cushman, 1917: 656; Cushman, 1919: 614; Cushman, 1921: 215 (descr., etc.), pl. 43, figs 1a-b; Eade, 1967a: 33.

Subfamily FRONDICULARIINAE
Genus **Frondicularia** Defrance, 1824

Frondicularia annularis d'Orbigny, 1846
d'Orbigny, 1846: 59, pl. II, figs 44–47; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 175 (N.Z.); Sherborn, 1955: 115 (refs); Cushman, 1955: 219 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 30.

Frondicularia bradyi (Silvestri, 1903)
Silvestri, 1903: 48 (*Lingulonodosaria bradii*); Brady, 1884: 517, pl. LXV, fig. 16 (in part as *Lingulina carinata*); Eade, 1967a: 30 (note on syn. re Cushman, 1919: 613).

Frondicularia cf. **californica** Cushman & McCulloch, 1950. Kustanowich, 1965
Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (as *F.* cf. *californica* Cushman & McCulloch, 1950: 328, pl. 43, figs 5–8); Eade, 1967a: 30 (listed).

Frondicularia compta Brady, 1879
Brady, 1879b: 271, pl. VIII, fig. 6; Brady, 1884: 520, pl. LXV, fig. 19; Cushman, 1919: 618; Eade, 1967a: 30 (ref.); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 6 (type).

Frondicularia inaequalis Costa, 1855
Costa, 1855b: 372, pl. 3, fig. 3; Brady, 1884: 521, pl. LXVI, figs 8–12; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 175 (N.Z. refs); Eade, 1967a: 30.

Frondicularia kiensis Barker, 1960
Barker, 1960: 139, pl. 65 (LXV), fig. 18 (new name for *F. bradyi* Cushman, 1933: 82, not of Silvestri, 1903: 48, as *F. bradii*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 174 (N.Z. as *Frondicularia spathulata* Brady, 1879); Eade, 1967a: 30 (refs to syn.).

Frondicularia reussi Karrer, 1862
Karrer, 1862: 441, pl. 1, fig. 1; Chapman, 1906: 95, pl. 3, fig. 7; Flügel, 1961: 74 (type); Eade, 1967a: 30.

Frondicularia scottii Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922
Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 175, pl. 4, figs 30–32; Eade, 1967a: 30 (listed).

Subfamily PLECTOFRONDICULARIINAE

Genus **Proxifrons** Vella, 1963

Proxifrons advena (Cushman, 1923)
Cushman, 1923: 141, pl. 20, figs 1–2 (*Frondicularia*); Eade, 1967a: 32 (N.Z. refs, notes on syn.).

Family VAGINULINIDAE
Subfamily LENTICULININAE

Genus **Lenticulina** Lamarck, 1804

Lenticulina antarcticus Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 323, pl. XI, figs 11a-b (*Lenticulina (Robulus)*); Cushman, 1955: 214 (generic descr.); Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait, as *Robulus*); Eade, 1967a: 32 (in *Robulus*); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Lenticulina articulata (Reuss, 1863)

Reuss, 1863a: 53, pl. 5, fig. 62, pl. 6, fig. 63 (*Cristellaria*); Brady, 1884: 547, pl. LXIX, figs 10–12; Cushman, 1913: 65, pl. 31, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 222, pl. 57, figs 2–4; Eade, 1967a: 31 (*Lenticulina*, N.Z. refs).

Lenticulina asymetricus (Saidova, 1975)

Saidova, 1975: 193–194, pl. LI, fig. 8, pl. CIV, fig. 2 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Lenticulina australis (Parr, 1950)

Parr, 1950: 322, pl. XI, figs 7–8 (*Lenticula (Robulus)*); Vella, 1957: 9 (*Robulus*); Eade, 1967a: 32; Collins, 1974: 23 (*Lenticulina*); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Lenticulina calcar (Linnaeus, 1767)

Linnaeus, 1767: 1162, No. 272 (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 551–552, pl. LXX, figs 9–15 (*Cristellaria*); Cushman, 1913: 72, pl. 32, fig. 4; Cushman, 1921: 231–232 (refs & syn. etc.), pl. 45, figs 2a-b; Cushman, 1933: 7–8 (descr., etc., refs & syn.), pl. 2, figs 3a-b; Cushman, 1955 : 213 (generic descr.), key pl. 20, fig. 4; Barker, 1960: 146, pl. 70, figs 9–12; Andersen, 1961: 48–49 (diag., remarks etc.), pl. 11, figs 1-bb, 2a-b; Eade, 1967a: 32 (N.Z. refs, as *Robulus*); Kameswara Rao, 1969: 596 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. III, fig. 30; Colom, 1974: 95–96, figs 11j-k; Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Rare, on upper slope only."), — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LXX, figs 11–12); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 117 (table 2(1): first appearance), 119 (table 3(1): last occurrence).

Lenticulina convergens (Bornemann, 1855)

Bornemann, 1855: 327, pl. XIII, figs 16–17 (*Cristellaria*); Brady, 1884: 546, pl. LXIX, figs 6–7; Cushman, 1913: 68, pl. 34, fig. 3; Cushman, 1921: 228, pl. 44, figs 4a-b; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 178 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 31.

Lenticulina costata (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Fichtel & Moll, 1798: 47, pl. 4, figs g-h (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 555, pl. LXXI, fig. 8; Cushman, 1913: 75, pl. 34, fig. 4; Cushman, 1921: 239–240 (refs etc.), pl. 46, fig. 4, pl. 47, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 32 (N.Z. refs as *Robulus*); Albani, 1979: 26 (features, as *Lenticulina costata*), fig. 39.1.

Lenticulina cultrata (Montfort, 1808)

Montfort, 1808: 215 (*Robulus*); Brady, 1884: 550, pl. LXX, figs 4–6 (*Cristellaria*); Cushman, 1913: 64, pl. 29, fig. 4; Cushman, 1921: 220 (refs); Cushman, 1955: 213 (see under *Robulus* as type of genus); Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 15, pl. 4, fig. 15; Albani, 1968b: 22, fig. 7; Eade, 1967a: 32 (N.Z. refs, in *Robulus*); Gordon & Ballantine, 1976: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 78, pl. 11, figs 5–6); Lewis, 1979: 28, table 4 (off Southern Hawke's Bay, as *L. cultratus* [sic], "Occurs at most stations ..."); Albani, 1979: 26 (features), fig. 39.2; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 48–49 (descr., etc. as *R. rotulatus* (Lamarck) f. *cultrata*), pl. 31, figs 1–2.

Lenticulina denticulifera (Cushman, 1913)

Cushman, 1913: 75, pl. 37, fig. 1 (*Cristellaria*); Brady, 1884: 550, pl. LXX, figs 7–8 (as *C. cultrata* Montfort, dentate variety); Cushman, 1919: 616 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 238 (descr., etc.); Eade, 1967a: 31.

Lenticulina gibba (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 292, Modèles No. 17 (*Cristellaria*); d'Orbigny, 1839a: 62, pl. VII, figs 20–21; Brady, 1884: 546, pl. LXIX, figs 8–9; Cushman, 1913: 69, pl. 35, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 228, pl. 45, fig. 1; Cushman, 1933: 6–7 (descr., etc as *Robulus*), pl. 2, figs 2a-b, 6 & 7; Hulme, 1964: 326 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 31 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Collins, 1974: 22 (Australia); Quilty, 1974: 73, pl. 4, fig. 112; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 63; Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Rare, on outer shelf and upper slope."); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Larsen, 1982 : pl. 8, fig. 14.

Lenticulina cf. **gibba** (d'Orbigny, 1826). Hornibrook, 1951

Hornibrook *in* Knox, 1951: 43 (off Banks Peninsula, as *L.* cf. *gibba* (d'Orbigny 1826, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 31 (listed).

Lenticulina cf. **gibba** (d'Orbigny, 1826). Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 326 (Manukau Harbour, as *L.* cf. *gibba* (d'Orbigny, 1826), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 31 (listed).

Lenticulina iota (Cushman, 1923)

Cushman, 1923: 111, pl. 29, fig. 2, pl. 30, fig. 1

(*Cristellaria*); Vella, 1957: 9 (as *Robulus*); Eade, 1967a: 31 (*Lenticulina*); Gibson, 1967: 1–70, pl. 4, figs 64–65; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 63; Larsen, 1982: pl. 8, fig. 15.

Lenticulina limbosus (Reuss, 1863)

Reuss, 1863c: 55, pl. 6, figs 69a-b (*Robulina*); Cushman, 1933: 3–4 (descr., etc.), pl. 1, figs 4–6, pl. 2, figs 5a-b, table 2; Cushman & McCulloch, 1950: 297, pl. 39, figs 1–2 (*Robulus*); Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (*Robulus*); Eade, 1967a: 32; Albani, 1968b: 22, fig. 73; Albani, 1970: 75 (first Australian record, as *Lenticulina*); Albani, 1979: 26 (features, descr. as *L. limbosa*), fig. 39.3; Hamsa & Gandhi, 1983: 163 (diag., refs), fig. 1c.

Lenticulina loculosa (Stache, 1865)

Stache, 1865: 244, pl. 22, fig. 23 (*Cristellaria (Robulina) loculosa*); Hornibrook, 1961: 37, pl. 4, fig. 63 (distrib., stratigraphic range (Lower Oligocene–Upper Pliocene, refs & syn.); Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Rare, outer shelf to mid slope.").

Lenticulina mamilligera (Karrer, 1865)

Karrer, 1865: 76, pl. 16, fig. 5 (*Cristellaria*); Chapman, 1906: 98; Flügel, 1961: 71 (type); Hornibrook, 1965: 532 (status of type); Eade, 1967a: 31; Gibson, 1967: 1–70, pl. 4, fig. 67; Hornibrook, 1968a: 63, fig. 10; Hornibrook, 1971: 8, 17 (descr., etc.), pl. 2, fig. 21 (topotype); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 63, pl. 20, fig. 247.

Lenticulina orbicularis (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 288, pl. 15, figs 8–9 (*Robulina*); Brady, 1884: 549, pl. LXIX, fig. 17 (*Cristellaria*); Cushman, 1913: 67, pl. 36, figs 4–5; Galhano, 1963: 43, pl. 4, fig. 15; Eade, 1967a: 32 (N.Z. refs, as *Robulus*); Albani, 1968b: 22, fig. 71; Colom, 1974: 97, figs 11a-e; Albani, 1979: 26 (features as *Lenticulina*), fig. 39.4; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 48 (descr., etc.), pl. 30, figs 15–17; Haake, 1980: 11, pl. 2, fig. 9.

Lenticulina peregrina (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866 : 245, pl. 7, fig. 89 (*Cristellaria*); Chapman, 1909: 243 (as *C. variabilis*); Mestayer, 1916: 129 (*Lenticulina*); Parker & Phleger, 1951: 9, pl. 4, fig. 20 (not fig. 19 *fide* Andersen, 1961: 46, pl. 10, fig 7a-b); Barker, 1960: 144, pl. LXVII, figs 11–16; Eade, 1967a: 31 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 88–89 (diag. features etc.), pl. 35, figs 3–5; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 78, pl. 11, fig. 7; Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Common and living ..."); Larsen, 1982: pl. 8, fig. 16.

Lenticulina aff. peregrina (Schwager, 1866). Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait, as *L.* aff. *peregrina* (Schwager, 1866), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 31 (listed).

Lenticulina perennus (Saidova, 1975)

Saidova, 1975: 196–197, pl. LII, fig. 10, pl. CIV, fig. 13 (distrib. incl. New Zealand).

Lenticulina rotulatus (Lamarck, 1804)

Lamarck, 1804: 188; Lamarck, 1806: pl. 62, fig. 11 (*Lenticulites*); Brady, 1884: 547, pl. LXIX, figs 13a-b (*Cristellaria*); Cushman, 1913: 66, pl. 35, figs 3; Cushman, 1921: 223; Eade, 1967a: 32 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 48 (descr., etc.), pl. 30, figs 18–20.

Lenticulina cf. **rotulatus** (Lamarck, 1804). Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (table 3, no. 35) from NZOI Stns A326, A327, Milford Sound, as *Robulus* cf. *rotulatus* (Lamarck, 1804), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 32 (listed).

Lenticulina cf. **subcarinata** (Cushman, 1917). Hornibrook, 1952

Hornibrook, 1952: 185 (as *Robulus* cf. *subcarinata* (Cushman, 1917: 657 (as *Cristellaria orbicularis* var. *subcarinata* — see also Cushman, 1921: 225–226, pl. 44, fig. 1); Eade, 1967a: 32 (listed).

Lenticulina subgibba Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 321, pl. XI, figs 1–2a-b; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 179; Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 16, text-fig. 1, pl. 3, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a: 31 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Albani, 1970: 76, pl. 10, fig. 8 (*Vagulinopsis*); Collins, 1974: 23; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 78, pl. 11, fig. 8; Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay : "Rare, on outer shelf and upper slope.").

Lenticulina suborbicularis Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 321–322, pl. XI, figs 5–6 (in subgenus *Robulus*); Eade, 1967a: 32 (as *Robulus*, N.Z. refs, notes on syn.); Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on bank and on inner shelf."); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Lenticulina tasmanica Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 321, pl. XI, figs 3–4 (*L. (Robulus)*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 179 (as *Cristellaria articulata*); Hedley *et al.*, 1965 : 16, pl. 5, fig. 16; Eade, 1967a: 32 (as *Robulus*, N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 78, pl. 12, figs 1 & 3; Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Rare at isolated stations on inner shelf and on mid slope."); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward,

1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Lenticulina thalmanni (Hessland, 1943)
Hessland, 1943: 265, pl. 2, fig. 16; Eade, 1967a: 33 (note on syn.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 230, 243.

Lenticulina tropicus (Saidova, 1975)
Saidova, 1975: 197, pl. LII, fig. 11, pl. CV, fig. 1 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Lenticulina vortex (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)
Fichtel & Moll, 1798: 33, pl. 2, figs d-i (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 548, pl. LXIX, figs 14–16 (*Cristellaria*); Cushman, 1913: 68, pl. 32, fig. 3; Cushman, 1921: 227 (refs, distrib. etc.); Cushman, 1933: 5–6 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 2, figs 1a-b, table 4; Eade, 1967a: 33 (N.Z. refs).

Lenticulina cf. **vortex** (Fichtel & Moll 1798), Hornibrook, 1951
Hornibrook *in* Knox, 1951: 43 (off Banks Peninsula, as *R.* cf. *vortex* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 33 (listed).

Lenticulina spp. Lewis, 1979
Lewis, 1979: 13 (table 5), 28 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Many species of *Lenticulina* are very variable and it was found difficult to assign many specimens to particular species. Therefore all specimens of *Lenticulina* were counted collectively and the presence of some conspicuous species was noted. These species are ... " — *L. calcar* (Linnaeus), *L. cultratis* [sic, = *cultrata*] Montfort, *L. gibba* (d'Orbigny), *L. loculosa* (Stache), *L. peregrina* (Schwager), *L. subgibba* Parr, *L. suborbicularis* (Parr), *L. tasmanica* (Parr), *q.v.*).

Genus **Marginulinopsis** Silvestri, 1904

Marginulinopsis bradyi (Goës, 1894)
Goës, 1894: 64, pl. 11, figs 643–645 (*Cristellaria*) (incl. *Marginulina costata* of Brady, 1884: 555, pl. LXXI, fig. 8, not of Batsch, 1791); cf. Cushman, 1921: 243, pl. 48, figs 1a-b; Barker, 1960: 136, pl. 65, figs 11–13 (*Marginulinopsis*); Eade, 1967a: 32; Albani, 1968a: 22, fig. 75; Albani, 1970: 76; Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on banks" — "Specimens appear to be referable to *Marginulina*, but may be within the range of variation of *Marginulinopsis bradyi*"); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 406, pl. 446, figs 20–21 (type species).

Genus **Saracenaria** Defrance, 1824

Saracenaria acutauricularis (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)
Fichtel & Moll, 1798: 102, pl. XVIII, figs g-i (*Nautilus*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 178 (N.Z. as *Cristellaria*); Eade, 1967a: 33.

Saracenaria italica Defrance, 1824
Defrance, 1824: 176; Brady, 1884: 544, pl. LXVIII, figs 17–18, 20–23 (*Cristellaria*); Chapman, 1906: 96; Cushman, 1913: 78, pl. 33, fig. 3; Cushman, 1919: 617 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 254 (refs etc.), pl. 51, fig. 2; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 178 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1923: 125, pl. XXXV, figs 2, 5–7; Parr, 1950: 323; Cushman, 1955: 218 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 16, fig. 2, key pl. 21, figs 8–9; Barker, 1960: 144, pl. LXVIII, figs 17–18, 20–23; Eade, 1967a: 33; Colom, 1974: 98, fig. 12u; Collins, 1974: 23 (Australia, refs); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 79, pl. 12, figs 6–7; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 407, pl. 448, figs 13–14, 18 (type species); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 99, fig. 22.13.

Saracenaria latifrons (Brady, 1884)
Brady, 1884: 544, pl. LXVIII, fig. 19, pl. CXIII, figs 11a-b (*Cristellaria*); Cushman, 1913: 78, pl. 38, fig. 2; Cushman, 1921: 254; Parr, 1950: 324 (incl. Cushman & Hobson, 1935: 57, pl. VIII, fig. 11 (as *S. schenkii*); Galhano, 1963: 50 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 33 (N.Z. refs); Gibson, 1967: pl. 4, fig. 69; Colom, 1974: 98–99, fig. 12v; Collins, 1974: 23 (Australia); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 73, pl. 27, fig. 331; Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Common Motukura Bank, rare on upper slope" — referred to Brady, 1884, pl. CXIII, fig. 11; see also Barker, 1960: 234, pl. 113, fig. 11 ("Challenger" Stn 166, off New Zealand).

Subfamily MARGINULININAE
Genus **Amphicoryna** Schlumberger, 1881

Amphicoryna hirsuta (d'Orbigny, 1826)
d'Orbigny, 1826: 252, Modèles No. 7 (*Nodosaria*); Parker, Jones & Brady, 1871: 154, pl. IX, fig. 45; Brady, 1884: 507, pl. LXIII, figs 12–16; Cushman, 1921: 213–214 (refs etc.), pl. 38, figs 5a-b, 6; Thalmann, 1950a: 221–225; Parr, 1950: 328 (remarks); Cushman, 1955: 218 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 29 (*Amphicoryna*, N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 19 (Australia); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 74 (descr., N.Z.), pl. 8, fig. 1; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 38 (Miocene); Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on Motukura Bank, rare elsewhere").

Amiphicoryna proxima (Silvestri, 1872)
Silvestri, 1872: 63, pl. 6, figs 138–147 (*Nodosaria*);

Cushman, 1919: 611; Eade, 1967a: 29; Albani, 1968a: 22.

Amphicoryna scalaris (Batsch, 1791)

Batsch, 1791: 1, 4, pl. 2, figs 4a,c (*Nautilus (Orthoceras)*); Brady, 1884: 510, pl. LXIII, figs 28–31 (*Nodosaria*); Cushman, 1913: 58, pl. 24, fig. 7; Cushman, 1921: 199–200, pl. 35, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 29 (*Amphicoryna*, N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 22, fig. 74; Albani, 1968: 102 (generic placing, distrib. etc.), pl. 8, figs 2–3; cf. Murray, 1971: 76–77 (diagnostic features etc.), pl. 29, figs 1–4; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 130; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 38 (Miocene); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.) (*Amphicoryne*); Hayward, 1979c: 214 (early Miocene); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 15–16 (descr., etc.), pl. 1, figs 10–12; Larsen, 1982: pl. 7, figs 12–13.

Amphicoryna separans (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 511, pl. LXIV, figs 16–19 (*Nodosaria scalaris* var. *separans*); Cushman, 1921: 200 (descr., etc.); Eade, 1967a: 29; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 75 (descr., N.Z.), pl. 8, figs 2–3; Lewis 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on outer shelf and upper slope" — "All of Brady's figured specimens are from the Pacific, and most of these are from New Zealand. Those recorded as *A. scalaris* by Barker (1960) are immature specimens of *A. separans*."); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is, as *Amphicoryne* [*sic*]); Barker, 1960: 136, pl. 64, figs 16–19 (*Amphicoryna*).

Genus **Astacolus** Montfort, 1808

Astacolus australis (Chapman, 1941)

Chapman, 1941: 158, pl. 9, fig. 1 (*Planularia*); Cushman, 1955: 213 (*Astacolus* as possible syn. of *Robulus*); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Astacolus crepidulus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Fichtel & Moll, 1798: 107, pl. 19, figs g-i (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 542, pl. LXVII, figs 17, 19–20, pl. LXVIII, figs 1–2, (*Cristellaria*); Cushman, 1913: 70, pl. 29, figs 5–6, pl. 31, figs 2–5; Cushman, 1921: 248–249, pl. 50, figs 4–5; Eade, 1967a: 29 (*Astacolus*, N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 77 (diag. features etc.), pl. 29, figs 5–6; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 3, fig. 19; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 16 (descr., etc.), pl. 2, figs 1–2; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 8, fig. 1; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 410, pl. 450, figs 7–10 (as type species etc.).

Astacolus cf. **crepidulus** (Fichtel & Moll, 1798) Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait, as *A.* cf. *crepidulus* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 29 (listed).

Astacolus cymboides (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 85, pl. III, figs 30–31 (*Cristellaria*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 178 (N.Z. refs); Eade, 1967a: 29.

Astacolus latus (Cornuel, 1848)

Cornuel, 1848: 252, pl. 1, figs 34–37 (*Marginulina*); Chapman, 1909: 343, pl. 16, fig. 4 (*Cristellaria*); Eade, 1967a: 29.

Astacolus neolatus Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 14, 30, pl. 7, figs 143, 146–148 (incl. *Cristellaria lata* (Cornuel, 1848) of Brady, 1884: 539, pl. 6, figs 18a-b); Eade, 1967a: 29 (listed); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 75; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 41 (Miocene); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is).

Astacolus aff. **neolatus** Vella, 1957. Hornibrook, 1961

Hornibrook, 1961: 39 (as *A.* aff. *neolatus* Vella, 1957, *q.v.*); Vella, 1957: 30 (as *A. australis* Cushman, 1941); Eade, 1967a: 29.

Astacolus parri Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 184, pl. L, fig. 6 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Astacolus profundus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 183–184, pl. L, fig. 9 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Astacolus reniformis (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 88, pl. 3, figs 39–40 (*Cristellaria*); Brady, 1884: 539, pls LXX, figs 3a-b; Cushman, 1913: 65, pl. 30, fig 4, pl. 33, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 29 (*Astacolus*, N.Z. refs).

Astacolus tesnersinus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 182, pl. L, fig. 5 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Astacolus vellai Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975 : 184–185, pl. L, fig. 10 ("Ob" Stn 74, 180 m).

Astacolus sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 27 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on Motukura Bank, rare on upper slope" — "... tends towards shape of *Saracenaria;* resembles *Lenticulina altifrons* (Parr) ...").

Genus **Marginulina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Marginulina augensiensis Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 178–179, pl. XLIX, fig. 16 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Marginulina costata (Batsch, 1791)

Batsch, 1791: 2, pl. 1, figs 1a-g (*Nautilus (Orthoceras)*); Brady, 1884: 528, pl. LXV, figs 10–13 (*Marginula*); Cushman, 1921: 256–257 (descr., refs & syn. etc.), pl. 41, figs 5–8; Eade, 1967a: 31 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay).

Marginulina glabra d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 5, Modèles, No. 55; Brady, 1885: 527, pl. LXV, figs 5–6; Flint, 1899: 313, pl. LX, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911a: 323 (refs); Cushman, 1913: 79, pl. 23, fig. 3; Sidebottom, 1918: 138, pl. IV, figs 26-31, pl. V, figs 1(?), 2–3; Cushman, 1921: 254–255 (refs etc.), pl. 41, fig. 1; Cushman, 1923: 127, pl. XXXVI, figs 1–4, 6; Parr, 1950: 325; Cushman, 1955: 214 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 16, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 31 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, at only two stations on upper and lower slope." — referred to Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 406, no. 10); Larsen, 1982: pl. 9, fig. 1.

Marginulina gummi Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 179, pl. LXIX, fig. 17 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Marginulina musai Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 197: 179–180, pl. XLIX, fig. 18 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Marginulina schloenbachi (Reuss, 1863)

Reuss, 1863a: 65, pl. 6, figs 14–15 (*Cristellaria*); Brady, 1884: 539, pl. LXVII, fig. 7; Cushman, 1913: 77, pl. 36, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 31 (*Marginulina*, N.Z. refs).

Marginulina tenuis Bornemann, 1855

Bornemann, 1855: 326, pl. 13, fig. 14; Brady, 1884: 535, pl. LXVI, figs 21–23 (*Cristellaria*); Cushman, 1921: 250 (descr., etc.), pl. 50, fig. 2; Barker, 1960: 140, pl. 66, fig. 2 ("Challenger" Stn 166, off New Zealand); Eade, 1967a: 32 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on Motukura Bank, rare on upper slope." — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LXVI, fig. 21).

Genus **Vaginulinopsis** Silvestri, 1904

Vaginulinopsis tasmanica Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 324, pl. XI, figs 13–14; Cushman, 1955: 215 (*Vaginulinopsis* as possible syn. of *Marginula*); Kustanowich, 1965: 52; Eade, 1967a: 33.

Subfamily VAGINULININAE

Genus **Planularia** Defrance, 1824

Planularia compressa (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 86, pl. 3, figs 32–33 (*Cristellaria*); Brady, 1884: 538, pl. CIV, figs 15–16; Chapman, 1909: 343, pl. 16, fig. 5; Cushman, 1921: 247 (descr., etc.); Cushman, 1955: 244 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 32.

Planularia magnifica Thalmann var. **falciformis** Thalmann, 1937

Thalmann, 1937: 342 (incl. *Cristellaria compressa* d'Orbigny of Brady, 1884: 538 and Murray, 1895: 605); Eade, 1967a: 32.

Planularia tricarinella (Reuss, 1863)

Reuss, 1863a: 68, pl. 7, fig. 9 (*Cristellaria*); Brady, 1884: 540, pl. LXVIII, figs 3–4; Cushman, 1913: 72, pl. 34, figs 1–2; Chapman, 1915: 24 (as *P. australis*); Cushman, 1921: 230 (distrib., incl. N.Z.), pl. 50, figs 3a-b; Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 17, pl. 4, figs 13a-b (*P. tricarinella*); Eade, 1967a: 32 (N.Z. refs); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 78, pl. 12, figs 4–5 (as *P. australis* Chapman, 1915); Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on outer shelf and upper slope.").

Planularia cf. **tricarinella** (Reuss, 1863) (Hornibrook (1952)

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (Foveaux Strait oyster beds) (*Astacolus*); Eade, 1967a: 32 (listed).

Planularia tricarinella var. spinipes (Cushman, 1913)

Cushman, 1913: 72, pl. 33, fig. 2 (*Cristellaria*); Cushman, 1921: 230–231; Eade, 1967a: 32 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.).

Genus **Vaginulina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Vaginulina bruckenthali Neugeboren, 1856

Neugeboren, 1856: 98, pl. 5, fig. 10; not of Brady, 1884: 532, pl. LXVI, figs 18–19 (*fide* Cushman, 1921: 260) = *Vaginulina bradyi* Cushman, 1917: 661; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 176 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 33.

Vaginulina elegantissima Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 174–175, pl. XLXI, fig. 7 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Vaginulina cf. inflata Parr, 1950. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 326 (Manukau Harbour, as *V.* cf. *inflata* Parr, 1950: 327, pl. XI, figs 21a-b, 22 (BANZARE Stn 30, Antarctic); Hulme, 1964: 326; Eade, 1967a: 33 (listed); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 79, pl. 12, fig. 8 (as *V. inflata* Parr); Hayward, 1981a: 92 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Vaginulina legumen (Linnaeus, 1758)

Linnaeus, 1758 : 711, no. 248 (*Nautilus*); d'Orbigny, 1826: 257, Modèles No. 2 (*Vaginulina*); Brady, 1884: 530, pl. LXVI, figs 13–15 (*Vaginulina*); Cushman, 1913 : 80, pl. 39, fig. 4; Cushman, 1921: 257 (refs etc.), pl. 41, fig. 3; Cushman, 1955: 218 (type species, generic descr.), key pl. 20, fig. 10; Galhano, 1963: 50 (refs etc.), pl. V, fig. 3; Eade, 1967a: 33 (N.Z. refs).

Vaginulina ovalis Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 175, pl. XLIX, fig. 8 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Vaginulina recta var. **parallela** Halkyard, 1919

Halkyard, 1919: 82, pl. 5, figs 5–6; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 176; Eade, 1967a: 33.

Vaginulina spinigera Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 63; Brady, 1884: 531, pl. LXVII, figs 13–14; Murray, 1895: 610; Cushman, 1921: 259 (descr., etc.), pl. 42, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 33; Lewis, 1970: frontispiece (fig. from NZOI Stn C488, off Cape Palliser, as *Vaginulopsis*); Dawson, 1979: 22 (listed).

Vaginulina vertebralis Parr, 1932

Parr, 1932b: 221, pl. XXII, fig. 42; Hulme, 1964: 326; Eade, 1967a: 33; Albani, 1968b: 104 (distrib.), pl. 8, fig. 7; Collins, 1974: 23; Albani, 1979: 28 (features), fig. 47.1; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward, 1981a: 92 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Subfamily LAGENIDAE
Genus **Lagena** Walker & Jacob, 1798

Lagena acuticosta Reuss, 1862

Reuss, 1862: 305, pl. 1, fig. 4; Brady, 1884: 464, pl. LVII, figs 31–32, pl. LVIII, figs 20 (?), 21; Cushman, 1921: 180–181 (refs etc.); Cushman, 1933: 34–35 (descr., detailed refs), pl. 8, figs 9–10 & 12, table 21; Sherborn, 1955: 162 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 30 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 24, fig. 81; Albani, 1968b: 102–103 (descr., distrib.); Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 4, fig. 1; Colom, 1974: 99, fig. 13; Albani, 1979: 29 (descr.), fig. 51.1; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 61, pl. 19, fig. 235 (Miocene).

Lagena alticostata Cushman, 1913

Cushman, 1913: 23, pl. IX, fig. 5 (as *L. sulcata* (Walker & Jacob, 1798) var. *alticostata*); Cushman, 1934: 116, pl. 13, figs 1, 6; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.).

Lagena aspera Reuss, 1862

Reuss, 1862: 305, pl. 1, fig. 5; Sherborn, 1955: 163 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 30 (N.Z. refs); Quilty, 1974: 66, pl. 3, fig. 97; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 144; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980 : 36 (descr., etc.), pl. 19, figs 1–3.

Lagena clavata (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 24, pl. 1, figs 2–3 (*Oolina*); Brady, 1884: 456; Cushman, 1921: 174; Sherborn, 1955: 164; Murray, 1971: 81 (diag.), pl. 1, figs 1–3; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 36 (descr., etc.), pl. 19, figs 8–9; Todd & Low, 1981: 24 (in key), 1 fig.

Lagena crenata Parker & Jones, 1865

Parker & Jones, 1865: 420, pl. XVIII, figs 4a-b; Brady, 1884: 467, pl. CVII, figs 15, 21; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 149; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930: 164, pl. III, figs 41–42; Sherborn, 1955: 164 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 30; Collins, 1974: 20 (Australia); Albani, 1979: 29 (descr.), fig. 51.3; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Albani & Yassini, 1989: 377 (descr.), figs 2F–G.

Lagena dentaliniformis Bagg, 1912

Bagg, 1912: 45, pl. 13, fig 1–2; Vella, 1957: 9; Eade, 1967a: 30.

Lagena distoma Parker & Jones, 1864

Parker & Jones (MS) *in* Brady, 1864: 467, pl. 48, fig. 6; Parker & Jones, 1860: 278, pl. XI, fig. 24 (as *Lagena laevis* (Montagu) var. *striata*); Mestayer, 1916: 129; Eade, 1967a: 30; Colom, 1974: 99, fig. 13n; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 61, pl. 19, fig. 23b (Miocene); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 36 (descr., etc.), pl. 19, figs 13–17; Wynn Jones, 1984: 125–126 (to new genus *Phialinea*), pl. 5, figs 24–26.

Lagena distomargaritifera Parker & Jones, 1865

Parker & Jones, 1865: 357, pl. XVIII, figs 6a-b;

Brady, 1884: 458, pl. LVIII, fig. 16; Parr, 1932a: 11, pl. I, figs 16–17; Barker, 1960: 117, pl. 58 (LVIII), fig. 16; Eade, 1967a: 30 (as *L. distoma-margaritifera*); Albani, 1968a: 24, fig. 87; Albani, 1968b: 103 (descr., distrib. etc., on *L. distoma margaritifera*), pl. 8, figs 4–5; Collins, 1974: 21 (Australia); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 76 (descr.), pl. 9, fig. 6; Albani, 1979: 29 (descr.), fig. 51.4; Albani & Yassini, 1989: 381–383 (descr., transf. to *Procerolagena* Puri, 1954 as *P. distoma margaritifera*) figs 3B–C.

Lagena elongata (Ehrenberg, 1844)

Ehrenberg, 1844b: 274, pl. XXV, fig. 1 (*Miliola*); Seguenza, 1862a: 51, pl. I, fig. 36 (as *Lagena cylindracea*); Brady, 1884: 457, pl. LVI, figs 27 & 29; Cushman, 1913: 12, pl. 1, fig. 5; Cushman & McCulloch, 1950: 338, pl. 44, fig. 14; Parr, 1950: 299 (remarks, refs); Barker, 1960: 116, pl. 56 (LVI), figs 27–29; Eade, 1967a: 30 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 21 (Australia); Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, occurs at several stations on slope."); Albani, 1979: 29 (descr.), fig. 51.6; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 61 (Miocene), pl. 19, fig. 239; Albani & Yassini, 1989: 383 (descr., etc., transf. to *Procerolagena*), fig. 3H.

Lagena flatulenta Loeblich & Tappan, 1953

Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 60, pl. 11, figs 9–10; Hulme, 1964: 326; Eade, 1967a: 30; Albani, 1968a: 24, fig. 86; Albani, 1968b: 103 (remarks); Collins, 1974: 22; Albani, 1979: 29 (descr.), fig. 51.7; Patterson & Richardson, 1988: 243 (to new genus *Pygmaeoseistron*); Albani & Yassini, 1989: 377–378 (descr., etc.), fig. 2L.

Lagena foveolata Reuss, 1863

Reuss, 1863b: 322, pl. 5, fig. 65; Eade, 1967a: 30 (N.Z. refs).

Lagena gracilis gracilis Williamson, 1848

Williamson, 1848: 13, pl. I, fig. 5; Brady, 1884: 464, pl. LVIII, figs 19, 22–24; Cushman, 1913: 24, pl. 8, figs. 5–6; Cushman, 1933a: 33 (descr., refs), pl. 8, figs 5–7, table 20; Cushman, 1933b: 1–79, pls; Barker, 1960: 119 (generic placing etc.), pl. 58 (LVIII), figs 19, 22–24; Eade, 1967a: (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 80–81 (diag. features etc.), pl. 31, figs 4–6; Collins, 1974: 21 (Australia); Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Fairly common on outer shelf and slope."); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 61 (Miocene), pl. 19, fig. 237; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 37 (descr., etc.), pl. 19, figs 18–19; Wynn Jones, 1984: 131, pl. 7, fig. 2.

Lagena gracillima (Seguenza, 1862)

Seguenza, 1862a: 51, pl. 1, fig. 37 (*Amphorina*); Brady, 1884: 456, pl. LVI, figs 21–22, 24–26; Cushman, 1913: 11, pl. 1, fig. 4; Cushman, 1921 : 175 (refs); Nuttall, 1927: 225 ("Challenger" figured specimen, localities); Parr, 1950: 300 (remarks); Barker, 1960: 116 (placing etc.), pl. 56 (LVI), figs 21–22, 24–26; Eade, 1967a: 30 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 24, fig. 85; Colom, 1974: 99, fig. 13m; Albani, 1979: 29 (descr.), fig. 51.8; Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on inner shelf only."); Larsen, 1982: pl. 8, fig. 8; Albani & Yassini, 1989: 384 (descr., etc., transf. to *Procerolagena*), fig. 3J.

Lagena hertwigiana Brady var. **undulata** Sidebottom, 1912

Sidebottom, 1912: 397, pl. 16, figs 26–28; Sidebottom, 1913: 178; Eade, 1967a: 30.

Lagena hispida Reuss, 1858

Reuss, 1858: 434; Brady, 1884: 459, pl. LVII, figs 1–4, pl. LIX, figs 2 & 5; Cushman, 1913: 13, pl. 4, figs 4–5, pl. 5, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 176 (refs etc.); Eade, 1967a: 30 (N.Z. refs); Quilty, 1974: 67, pl. 3, fig. 99; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 76 (incl. *L. hispidula* Cushman), pl. 9, figs 7–8; Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on upper slope and Motukura Bank."); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Larsen, 1982: pl. 8, figs 9–10.

Lagena hispidula Cushman, 1913

Cushman, 1913: 14, pl. V, figs 2–3; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 364, pl. 10, fig. 6; Earland, 1934: 152–153, pl. 6, figs 58–60; Parr, 1950: 300 (refs); cf. Andersen, 1961: 74, pl. 16, fig. 9; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 76 (incl. in *L. hispida*, N.Z.); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 37 (descr.), pl. 19, figs 20–22; Wynn Jones, 1984: 132, pl. 7, fig. 4; Patterson & Richardson, 1988: 243 (designated type speces of new genus *Pygmaeoseistron*); Albani & Yassini, 1989: 378 (descr.), fig. 2T.

Lagena interrupta Williamson, 1848

Williamson, 1848: 14, pl. 1, fig. 7 (*Lagena striata* (Montagu) var. a. *interrupta*); Cushman, 1933: 33, pl. 8, figs 4a-b; Murray, 1971: 83 (diag.), pl. 33, figs 1–5; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); cf. Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 37, pl. 20, figs1–3.

Lagena cf. **koreana** McCulloch, 1977. Hayward, 1981

Hayward, 1981a: Tutukaka Harbour, as *L.* cf. *koreana* McCulloch, 1977: 38, pl. 53, fig. 10; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); cf. also McCulloch, 1981: 92, pl. 35, figs 1–2.

Lagena laevicostata Cushman & Gray, 1946

Cushman & Gray, 1946: 68 (*L. sulcata* (Walker & Jacob) var. *laevicostata*, Pliocene, California), pl. 12, figs 13–14; Cushman & McCulloch, 1950: 361, pl. 48, figs 8–10; cf. Andersen, 1961: 75, pl. 16, fig. 7; Feyling-Hanssen *et al.*, 1971: 210, pl. 4, figs 4–5, pl. 16, figs 7–9; Thompson, 1975 thesis : 77, pl. 10, figs 3–6 (as *L. sulcata* var. *laevicostata*); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Lagena laevis (Montagu, 1803)

Montagu, 1803 : 524 (*Vermiculum*); Williamson, 1848 : 12, pl. 1, figs 1–2 (*Lagena*); Brady, 1884 : 455, pl. LVI, figs 7–8; Cushman, 1913: 5, pl. 1, fig. 3, pl. 38, fig. 5; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 77, pl. VI, fig. 5; Cushman, 1933: 19–20, pl. 4, figs 5a-b; Barker, 1960: pl. 56, figs 7–9, pl. 57, figs 14, 16–17; cf. Andersen, 1961: 76, pl. 16, fig. 13; Eade, 1967a: 30 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 82–83 (diag. features etc.), pl. 32, fig 6–7; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 4, fig. 2; Haynes, 1973: 84–85 (diag., descr., distrib., refs etc.), pl. 12, fig. 2; Quilty, 1974: 68 (refs), pl. 3, figs 101–102; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 144; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 62; Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Moderately common on banks and slope."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 37 (descr., etc.), pl. 20, figs 4–10; Todd & Low, 1981: 24 (in key), 1 fig.; Larsen, 1982: pl. 8, fig. 11.

Lagena cf. **laevis** (Montagu, 1803). Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait, as *L.* cf. *laevis* (Montagu, 1803), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967: 30 (listed).

Lagena laevis var. **distoma** Silvestri, 1900

Silvestri, 1900b: 244, pl. 6, figs 74–75; Eade, 1967a: 30 (ref.).

Lagena aff. **laevis** (Montagu, 1803). Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on outer shelf and slope." — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LVII, fig. 14 — see also Barker, 1960: 118, pl. 57 (LVII), fig. 14).

Lagena lyellii (Seguenza, 1862)

Seguenza, 1862a: 52, pl. 1, fig. 40 (*Amphorina*); Brady *et al.*, 1870: 292, pl. XI, fig. 7; Eade, 1967a: 30 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 38 (descr., etc., as *L. sulcata* forma *lyellii*), pl. 20, figs 15–17; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Lagena paradoxa Sidebottom, 1912

Sidebottom, 1912: 395, pl. 16, figs 22–23 (*L. foveolata* var. *paradoxa*); Sidebottom, 1913: 177, pl. 15, fig. 32; Cushman, 1933: 29 (descr., etc.), pl. 7, figs 9–10, table 19; Eade, 1967a: 30; Wynn Jones, 1984: 132, pl. 7, figs 7–9.

Lagena perlucida (Montagu, 1803)

Montagu, 1803 : 525, pl. XIV, fig. 3 (*Vermiculum*); Cushman, 1923: 46, pl. VIII, figs 12–13 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930: 165 (name status); Cushman, 1931: 8, pl. III, fig. 6; Cushman, 1933: 20, pl. IV, figs 6–8; Cushman, 1947: pl. XXI, figs 18a-b; Cushman & McCulloch, 1950: 342, pl. 46, figs 1–2 (*Lagena*); Carvalho & Chermont, 1952: 86 (descr., distrib.), pl. I, figs 20a-b; Cushman, 1955: 221 (generic descr.), key pl. 21, fig. 18; Barker, 1960: 116, pl. LVIII, fig. 14 (as *L.* sp. aff. *laevis*); Albani, 1968a: 24, fig. 89; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 77, pl. 9, figs 3–4.

Lagena pliocenica Cushman & Gray, 1946 var. **discrepans** Cushman & Gray, 1946

Cushman & Gray, 1946: 19, pl. 3, figs 35–38; Cushman & McCulloch, 1950: 344, pl. 46, fig. 9; Thompson 1975 thesis: 77, pl. 10, figs 1–2; cf. Patterson & Richardson, 1988: 247 (ref. to new genus *Exsculptina*).

Lagena plumigera Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 62; Brady, 1884: 465, pl. LVIII, figs 18, 25, 27; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 147; Eade, 1967a: 30; Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, outer shelf and upper slope.") — (referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LVIII, figs 18 (cf. Barker, 1960: 119, re status), 25, 27 (cf. Barker, 1960: 120)).

Lagena protea Chaster, 1892

Chaster, 1892: 62, pl. 1, fig. 14; Sidebottom, 1913: 203; Eade, 1967a: 30; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 7 (type).

Lagena semistriata Williamson, 1848

Williamson 1848: 14, pl. I, figs 9–10 (*L. striata* (Walker) var. *semistriata*); Brady, 1884: 465, pl. LVII, figs 14, 16–17; Cushman, 1921: 179; Cushman, 1923: 50, pl. IX, fig. 15; Cushman, 1933: 32, pl. 8, figs 1a-b; Eade, 1967a: 31 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 85 (diag. features etc.), pl. 33, figs 4–8; Haynes, 1973: 87–88 (diag., descr., distrib., refs etc.), pl. 12, fig. 6, pl. 13, fig. 4; Colom, 1974: 109, fig. 13p; Murray, 1979: 38 (descr.), fig. 11E; Wynn Jones, 1984: 133, pl. 7, fig. 12.

Lagena sphaerula Silvestri, 1902

Silvestri, 1902: 162, text-figs 68–70; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 144 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 31.

Lagena spumosa Millett, 1902

Millett, 1902: 9, pl. I, figs 9a-b; Sidebottom, 1913: 179, pl. 16, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 31.

Lagena stelligera Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 60; Brady, 1884: 466, pl. LVII, figs 35–36; Eade, 1967a: 31 (N.Z. refs).

Lagena stelligera var. **eccentrica** Sidebottom, 1912

Sidebottom, 1912: 392, pl. 16, figs 5–6; Eade, 1967a: 31 (N.Z. refs).

Lagena striata (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 21, 80, pl. V, fig. 12 (*Oolina*); Brady, 1884: 460, pl. LVII, figs 22, 24 (*Lagena*), 28; Cushman, 1913: 19, pl. 7, figs 4–5; Cushman, 1933: 32, pl. 8, figs 11–13; Feyling-Hanssen, 1964 : 293, pl. 12, figs 4–5; Eade, 1967a: 31 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968b: 103 (distrib.); Kameswara Rao, 1970: 261 (descr., refs), pl. IV, fig. 39; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 4, fig. 3; cf. Haynes, 1973: 89; Collins, 1974: 20 (Australia, refs); Quilty, 1974: 69 (refs), pl. 3, fig. 105; Gordon & Ballantine, 1976: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 as *Lagena* cf. *striata* Cushman & McCulloch); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 251; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 62, pl. 19, fig. 240; Albani, 1979: 30 (descr.), fig. 51.11; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Lewis, 1979: 27, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common from inner shelf to mid slope."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 37–38 (descr., etc.), pl. 20, figs 11–14; Todd & Low, 1981: 25 (in key), 1 fig.; Larsen, 1982: pl. 8, fig. 12.

Lagena cf. **striata** (d'Orbigny, 1839). Cushman & McCulloch, 1950.

Cushman & McCulloch, 1950: 350, pl. 47, figs 1–4 (as *L.* cf. *striata* d'Orbigny, 1839: 21, pl. 5, fig. 12 (*Oolina*); Chapman, 1906: 91 (*Lagena*); Barker, 1960: 118, pl. LVII, figs 19, 22, 24, 28; Feyling-Hanssen *et al.*, 1971: 210, pl. 16, fig. 5; Gregory, 1971: 196, pl. VII, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 31; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 77, pl. 11, figs 3–4,

Lagena substriata Williamson, 1848

Williamson, 1848: 15, pl. I, fig. 12; Cushman, 1923: 56, pl. X, fig. 11; Hulme, 1964: 327; Eade, 1967a: 31; Murray, 1971: 86–87 (diag. features etc.), pl. 34, figs 1–4; Haynes, 1973: 89–90 (diag., descr., distrib., remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 12, fig. 11, pl. 13, figs 6 & 11; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 62, pl. 19, fig. 238.

Lagena sulcata (Walker & Jacob, 1798)

Walker & Jacob *in* Kanmacher [Adam], 1798: 634, pl. XIV, fig. 5 (*Serpula (Lagena)*); Brady, 1884: 462, pl. LVII, figs 23, 26, 33–34; Cushman, 1913: 22, pl. 9, fig. 2 (*Lagena*); Cushman, 1923: 58, pl. 11, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930: 165 (refs etc.); Cushman, 1955: 221 (type species, generic descr.); Barker, 1960: pl. 57, figs 33–34; Eade, 1967a: 31 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 24, fig. 90; Albani, 1968b: 103; Murray, 1971: 86–87 (diag. features etc.), pl. 34, figs 5–8; Haynes, 1973: 90–92 (diag., descr., remarks, distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 12, fig. 9, pl. 13, fig. 10; Collins, 1974: 20 (refs); Quilty, 1974: 69–70 (refs), pl. 3, fig. 106; Albani, 1979: 30 (descr.), fig. 51.14; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 62; Lewis, 1979: 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on Motukura Bank and slope.").

Lagena sulcata var. **spicata** Cushman & McCulloch, 1950

Cushman & McCulloch, 1950: 360, pl. 48, figs 3–7 (new name for *L. sulcata* var. *apiculata* Cushman, 1913, not of Reuss, 1851); Cushman, 1921: 180; Eade, 1967a: 31; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 77, pl. 10, fig. 7, pl. 11, figs 1–2; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour, as *L. sulcata spicata*); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Lagena sulcata cf. var. **spicata** Cushman & McCulloch, 1950. (Vella, 1957)

Cushman & McCulloch, 1950: 360, pl. 48, figs 3–7; Vella, 1957: 9 (as "*Lagena* cf. *apiculata* Cushman"); Eade, 1967a: 31 (listed).

Lagena cf. **sulcata spirata** Bandy, 1949. Hayward, 1981

Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour, as *L.* cf. *sulcata spirata* Bandy, 1949: 57, pl. 7, fig. 18, incl. Brady, 1884 (in part): pl. 57, fig. 23 (as *L. sulcata* (Walker & Jacob); Cushman, 1923: 57, pl. 2 [II], fig. 1).

Lagena tubulata Sidebottom, 1912

Sidebottom, 1912: 385, pl. 15, figs 3–5 (*L. hispida* var. *tabulata*); Sidebottom, 1913: 168, pl. 15, fig. 16; Eade, 1967a: 31.

Lagena trigonoorbignyana Balkwill & Millett, 1884

Balkwill & Millett, 1884: 81, pl. 3, fig. 10; Hayward, 1981a: 84 (first N.Z. record: "A rare species known from New Zealand by this single specimen."), 91, fig. 5h.

Lagena sp. Hayward, 1979

Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.).

Lagena sp. Hayward & Grace, 1981

Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Lagena sp. Hayward, 1981

Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Lagena sp. Hayward, 1981
Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands).

Lagena sp. Hayward, 1982
Hayward, 1982b: 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments, off Little Barrier Is).

Lagena spp. Lewis, 1979
Lewis, 1979: 13 (table 5), 27 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "It was found difficult to group specimens of *Lagena* into well defined species, so they were counted collectively and the presence of some conspicuous forms was noted. These forms are ... "*L. elongata* (Ehrenberg), *L. gracilis* Williamson, *L. gracillima* (Seguenza), *L. hispida* Reuss, *L. laevis* (Montagu), *L.* aff. *laevis* (Montagu), *L. plumigera* Brady, *L. striata* (d'Orbigny) and *L. suleata* (Walker & Jacobs), *q.v.*).

Family POLYMORPHINIDAE
Subfamily FALSOGUTTULININAE

Genus **Lingulosigmomorphina** Saidova, 1975

Lingulosigmomorphina sanata Saidova, 1975
Saidova, 1975: 202, pl. CV, fig. 6 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Subfamily POLYMORPHININAE

Genus **Globulina** d'Orbigny, 1839

Globulina gibba (d'Orbigny, 1826)
d'Orbigny, 1826: 226, Modèles No. 20 (*Polymorphina (Globulina)*); Brady, 1884: 561 (*Polymorphina*), pl. LXXI, figs 12a-b; Cushman, 1913: 85, pl. 41, fig. 4; Cushman, 1921: 267; Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 60, pl. XVI, figs 1–4; Parr & Collins, 1937: 199 (Australian stratigraphic ranges), pl. XII, fig. 12; Dorreen, 1948: 289, pl. 37, fig. 1; Parr, 1950: 332; Cushman, 1955: 226 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 18, fig. 12, key pl. 22, figs 8 & 10; Eade, 1967a : 33 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 5, 90–91 (diag. features etc.), pl. 36, figs 1–3; Quilty, 1974: 79 (refs), pl. 4, fig. 127; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 59; Todd & Low, 1981: 29 (in key), 3 figs; Larsen, 1982: pl. 9, fig. 7; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 419, pl. 457, figs 6–7 (type species).

Globulina inaequalis Reuss, 1850
Reuss, 1850: 377, pl. 48, fig. 9; Eade, 1967a: 33 (N.Z. refs); cf. Haynes, 1973: 99–100; Hayward, 1981: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Globulina minuta (Roemer, 1838)
Roemer, 1838: 386, pl. 3, fig. 35 (*Polymorphina (Globulina)*); Eade, 1967a: 33 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Globulina rotundata (Bornemann, 1855)
Bornemann, 1855: 346, pl. 18, fig. 3 (*Guttulina*); Cushman, 1913: 88, pl. 40, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 182–183 (N.Z. as *Polymorphina*); Eade, 1967a: 33.

Genus **Guttulina** d'Orbigny, 1839

Guttulina australis d'Orbigny, 1839
d'Orbigny, 1839c: 60–61, pl. I, figs 1–4; Cushman, 1955: 224 (generic descr.); Hulme, 1964: 329 (ref.); Eade, 1967a: 33; (?) Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 34 (in *Globulina* d'Orbigny, 1839), pl. 17, figs 5–7; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Guttulina austriaca d'Orbigny, 1846
d'Orbigny, 1846: 223, pl. 12, figs 23–25; Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 29, pl. 4, figs 3–5; Eade, 1967a: 33 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 59.

Guttulina bartschi Cushman & Ozawa, 1930
Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 23, pl. fig. 10; Kennett, 1966a: 36–37 (N.Z. Upper Miocene, remarks etc.); Eade, 1967a: 33 (listed); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Guttulina irregularis (d'Orbigny, 1846)
d'Orbigny, 1846: 226, pl. 13, figs 9–10 (*Globulina*); Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 25, pl. 3, figs 3–4, pl. 7, figs 1–2 (*Guttulina*); Parr & Collins, 1937: 192, pl. XII, fig. 2 (Australian and N.Z. stratigraphic ranges); Eade, 1967a: 33 (ref.); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Guttulina lactea (Walker & Jacob, 1798)
Walker & Jacob *in* Kanmacher [Adams], 1798: 634, pl. 24, fig. 4 (*Serpula*); Brady, 1884: 559, pl. LXXI, fig. 11 (*Polymorphina*); Cushman, 1913: 84, pl. 34, fig. 8; Cushman, 1921: 265–266; Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 43–44, pl. X, figs 1–4; Cushman & Parker, 1931: 9, pl. III, figs 10–11; Parr & Collins, 1937: 192, pl. XII, fig. 8; Carvalho & Chermont, 1952: 87, pl. I, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 34 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 20, fig. 62; Albani, 1968b: 104 (distrib.); Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 4, fig. 10; Quilty, 1974: 80–81 (refs), pl. 4, fig.

131; Albani, 1979: 25 (features), fig. 37.1; Todd & Low, 1981: 28 (in key), 3 figs.

Guttulina problema (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 266, no. 14 (*Polymorphina*); Brady, 1884: 568, pl. LXXII, fig. 20, pl. LXXIII, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 264, pl. 54, figs 3–4; Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 19, pl. 2, figs 1–6, pl. 3, fig. 1; Parr & Collins, 1937: 191, pl. XII, fig. 1 (Australian and N.Z. stratigraphic ranges); Cushman, 1955: 224 (generic descr.), pl. 18, fig. 5, key pl. 22, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 34 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Colom, 1974: 114, figs 15g-h; Albani, 1979: 25 (features), fig. 37.3; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 59.

Guttulina regina (Brady, Parker & Jones, 1870)

Brady *et al.*, 1870: 241, pl. 14, figs 32-b (*Polymorphina*); Brady, 1884: 571, pl. LXXIII, figs 11–13; Cushman, 1913: 91, pl. XLI, figs 6–7; Cushman, 1919: 619 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 263–264 (distrib., etc.); Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 34, pl. 6, figs 1–2 (*Guttulina*); Parr & Collins, 1937: 193 (Australian and N.Z. stratigraphic ranges), text-figs 1–7, pl. XII, fig. 5; Parr, 1950: 332; Eade, 1967a: 34; Albani, 1968a: 21, fig. 65; Albani, 1968b: 104–105 (distrib.), pl. 8, figs 14–15; Collins, 1974: 24 (Port Phillip, Vic., refs); Quilty, 1974: 81, pl. 4, figs 132–134; Albani, 1979: 25 (features), fig. 37.4; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Guttulina spicaeformis (Roemer, 1838)

Roemer, 1838: 386, pl. 3, fig. 31 (*Polymorphina*); Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 31, pl. 5, figs 1–2 (*Guttulina*); Andersen, 1961: pl. 17, fig. 16; Eade, 1967a: 34.

Guttulina vellai Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 206, pl. LIV, fig. 9 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Guttulina yabei Cushman & Ozawa, 1929

Cushman & Ozawa, 1929: 68, pl. XIII, fig. 2, pl. XIV, fig. 6; Brady, 1884: 569, pl. LXXIII, figs 2–3 (as *Polymorphina oblonga*, not of d'Orbigny); Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 30, pl. IV, figs 6–7; Parr & Collins, 1937: 192, pl. XIII, figs 4a-c (Australian and N.Z. stratigraphic ranges); Parr, 1950: 332 (remarks); Vella, 1957: 9; Barker, 1960: 152, pl. LXXIII, figs 2–3; McKenzie, 1962: 124 (Australian occurrences); Eade, 1967a: 34; cf. Collins, 1974: 25–26 (new subspecies of *yabei* from Australia); Quilty, 1974: 82, pl. 4, fig. 136; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 79, pl. 13, figs 1–2.

Genus **Polymorphinella** Cushman & Hanzawa, 1936

Polymorphinella executa Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 176–177, pl. XLIX, fig. 14 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m); Cushman, 1955: 229 (generic descr.).

Genus **Pseudopolymorphina** Cushman & Ozawa, 1928

Pseudopolymorphina ligua (Roemer, 1838)

Roemer, 1838: 385, pl. 3, fig. 25 (*Polymorphina*); Cushman, 1955: 228 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 34 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 20, fig. 63; Albani, 1968b: 105; Albani, 1979: 25 (features), fig. 36.1; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 49, fig. 7.

Pseudopolymorphina ovalis Cushman & Ozawa, 1930

Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 103, pl. 27, fig. 1, pl. 29, fig. 6 (new name for *P. ovata* d'Orbigny, 1846: 233, pl. XIII, figs 1–3, not of 1826, see also Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 181, N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 34.

Pseudopolymorphina aff. **ovalis** Cushman & Ozawa, 1930. Vella 1957.

Vella, 1957: 10, 14 (Cook Strait, as *P.* aff. *ovalis* Cushman & Ozawa, 1930, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 34 (listed).

Pseudopolymorphina tortuosa Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9, 30–31, pl. 8, figs 152–153 (incl. *P. doanei* (Galloway & Wissler) of Parr & Collins, 1937); Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 20; Eade, 1967a: 34.

Genus **Pyrulina** d'Orbigny, 1839

Pyrulina angusta (Egger, 1857)

Egger, 1857: 290, pl. 13, figs 13–15 (*Polymorphina (Globulina)*); Cushman, 1955: 228; Eade, 1967a: 34 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 121; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 421, pl. 457, figs 8–9, 19–21.

Pyrulina cylindroides (Roemer, 1838)

Roemer, 1838: 385, pl. 3, fig. 26 (*Polymorphina*); Parr & Collins, 1937: 198 (Australian and N.Z. stratigraphic ranges), pl. XIII, figs 7a-c (*Pyrulina*); Eade, 1967a: 34; Larsen, 1982: pl. 9, fig. 9.

Genus **Sigmoidella** Cushman & Ozawa, 1928

Sigmoidella elegantissima (Parker & Jones, 1865)

Parker & Jones, 1865: 438, table 10 (*Polymorphina*);

Parker & Jones *in* Brady, Parker & Jones, 1870 [1871]: 231, pl. XL, figs 15b-c [not a]; Brady, 1884: 566, pl. LXII, figs 12–15; Cushman, 1913: 90, pl. 38, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 267–268, pl. 54, figs 1–2; Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 140, pl. XXXIX, fig. 1 (*Sigmoidella*); Parr & Collins, 1937: 206 (Australian and N.Z. stratigraphic ranges), pl. XIV, fig. 9; Parr, 1950: 335; Vella, 1957: 8, 10 (Cook Strait); Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 20, pl. 6, fig. 20; Eade, 1967a: 34 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 20, fig. 61; Albani, 1968b: 105; Quilty, 1974: 85–86 (refs), pl. 4, fig. 142; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 79, pl. 13, figs 3–4; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 74; Albani, 1979: 25 (features), fig. 35.1; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 527–552, pl. 49, fig. 8; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Sigmoidella kagaensis Cushman & Ozawa, 1928

Cushman & Ozawa, 1928: 19, pl. V, fig. 14; Parr & Collins, 1937: 207 (Australian and N.Z. stratigraphic ranges), pl. XIV, fig. 10; Cushman, 1955: 229 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 18, fig. 7; Vella, 1957: 10 (Cook Strait); Eade, 1967a: 34; Collins, 1974: 25 (Victoria); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 421, pl. 49, figs 3–7 (type species).

Sigmoidella novozealandica Parr & Collins, 1937

Parr & Collins, 1937: 208, pl. XV, figs 8a-c; Eade, 1967a: 34 (listed).

Sigmoidella cf. **novozealandica** Parr & Collins, 1937. Vella, 1957.

Vella, 1957: 10, 31 (Cook Strait, as *S.* cf. *novozealandica* Parr & Collins, 1937, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 34 (listed).

Sigmoidella pacifica Cushman & Ozawa, 1928

Cushman & Ozawa, 1928: 19, pl. 2, fig. 13; Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 50, pl. 37, figs 3–5 (*Guttulina (Sigmoidina)*); Eade, 1967a: 34; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 104.

Sigmoidella cf. **pacifica** Cushman & Ozawa, 1928. (Hornibrook, 1952)

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (Foveaux Strait oyster-beds, as *Guttulina* cf. *pacifica* (Cushman & Ozawa, 1928, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 34 (listed).

Genus **Sigmoidina** Cushman & Ozawa, 1928

Sigmoidina silvestrii Cushman & Ozawa, 1930

Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 51, pl. 37, figs 6–7 (in subgenus *Sigmoidina*); Parr & Collins, 1937: 197, pl. XII, fig. 11; Cushman, 1955: 224 (*Sigmoidina* incl. in *Guttulina*); Vella, 1957: 9, 14; Eade, 1967a: 34; Collins, 1974: 25 (Victoria); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981: 91 (Tutukaka, in *Guttulina*); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is, in *Sigmoidina*).

Genus **Sigmomorphina** Cushman & Ozawa, 1928

Sigmomorphina lacrimosa Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10, 31, pl. 8, figs 149–151; Cushman, 1955: 229 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a : 34 (listed); Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Only on Madden Banks"); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Sigmomorphina rhomboidalis Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10, 14, 31, pl. 8, fig. 154; cf. Kennett, 1966: 37; Eade, 1967a: 34 (listed).

Subfamily RAMULININAE

Genus **Ramulina** Jones, 1875

Ramulina globulifera Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879b: 272–273, pl. VIII, figs 32–33; Brady, 1884: 587–588, pl. LXXVI, figs 22–28; Cushman, 1913: 110, pl. 39, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 186; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1884–1937; Cushman, 1955: 230 (generic descr.), key pl. 22, fig. 23; Barker, 1960: 158, pl. LXXVI, figs 22–28; Andersen, 1961: pl. 17, fig. 14; Eade, 1967a: 34 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 20, fig. 53; Thompson, 1975 thesis, 80: pl. 13, fig. 5; Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on Motukura Bank, rare on upper slope."); Albani, 1979: 24 (features), fig. 34.1; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 10 (types).

Ramulina laevis Jones, 1875

Jones (MS) *in* Wright, 1875: 88, pl. 3, fig. 19; Chapman, 1906: 99; Ellis & Messina, 1940: refs 1896–1933; Cushman, 1955: 230 (type species, generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 34; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 424, pl. 461, figs 7–8 (type species).

(?) **Ramulina** sp. Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 187, 2 text-figs; Eade, 1967a: 34 (listed).

Family ELLIPSOLAGENIDAE
Subfamily OOLININAE

Genus **Oolina** d'Orbigny, 1839

Oolina ampulladistoma (Jones, 1872)
Jones, 1872: 63, pl. 19, fig. 52 (*Lagena vulgaris* var. *ampulla-distoma*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 145 (N.Z. as *Lagena*); Cushman, 1955: 221 (*Oolina* incl. in *Lagena* Walker & Jacob, 1798); Eade, 1967a: 35.

Oolina apiculata Reuss, 1851
Reuss, 1851a: 22, pl. 1, fig. 1; Brady, 1884: 453, pl. LVI, fig. 4, 15–18 (*Lagena*); Cushman, 1913: 13; Cushman, 1921: 176, pl. 52, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs); Quilty, 1974: 92, pl. 4, fig. 157; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, as *O. apicularis* [sic]: "Rare, on outer shelf" — referred to Brady, 1884: 453, pl. LVI, fig. 15; see also Barker, 1960: 160, pl. 56, fig. 15).

Oolina borealis Loeblich & Tappan, 1954
Loeblich & Tappan, 1954: 384 (new name for *Lagena costata* (Williamson, 1858: 9, pl. 1, fig. 18, as *Entosolenia*), not of Egger, 1857; Hulme, 1964: 328 (ref., as *O. costata* (Williamson, 1858); Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs); Haynes, 1973: 105–106 (diag., descr., remarks, distrib., refs), pl. 14, fig. 6; Collins, 1974: 26 (Australia); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 102; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 41 (descr., etc.), pl. 23, figs 7–8; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Todd & Low, 1981: 26 (in key), 3 figs; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Oolina botelliformis (Brady, 1881)
Brady, 1881: 60 (*Lagena*); Brady, 1884: 454–455, pl. LVI, fig. 6; Cushman, 1928: 8, pl. 1, fig. 10; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 143 (New Zealand); Barker, 1960: 114, pl. 56, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 35; Hayward & Buzas, 1974: 67, pl. 23, fig. 282; Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on lower slope").

Oolina desmophora (Jones, 1872)
Jones, 1872: 54, pl. 19, figs 23–24 (*Lagena vulgaris* var. *desmophora*); Cushman, 1919: 609 (*Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 35.

Oolina felsinea (Fornasini, 1894)
Fornasini, 1894: 17 (*Lagena*); Brady, 1884: 452, pl. LVI, fig. 4 (as *Lagena apiculata* (Reuss)); Barker, 1960: 114, pl. 56, fig. 4 (identity); Thalmann, 1960: 385 (listed as "species inquirendae sive dubia"); Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare on lower slope.").

Oolina globosa globosa (Montagu, 1803)
Montagu, 1803: 523, pl. I, fig. 8 (*Vermiculum*); Brady, 1884: 452–453, pl. LVI, figs 1–3 (*Lagena*); Rhumbler, 1906: 63 (Chatham Is record as *Lagena*); Chapman, 1909: 333; Cushman, 1913: 3, pl. 4, fig. 2 (*Lagena*); Cushman, 1921: 173 (refs); Cushman, 1923: 20, pl. 4, figs 1–2; Parr, 1950: 302 (incl. Wiesner, 1931: 119, pl. XVIII, fig. 24 (as *Lagena (Entosolenia) globosa* var. *caudigera*), fig. 215 (as *L. (E.) ovata* var. *caudigera*)); Barker, 1960: pl. 56, figs 1–3 (*Oolina*); Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 24, fig. 92; Albani, 1968b: 105 (range); Quilty, 1974: 92–93 (refs), pl. 4, fig. 58; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 80; Albani, 1979: 31 (features), fig. 53.2; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 68, pl. 23, figs 284–285; Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Ubiquitous but rare."); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 41 (descr., etc.), pl. 23, figs 13–14; Todd & Low, 1981: 25 (in key), 2 figs; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 9, fig. 11; Wynn Jones, 1984: 101, pl. 1, figs 10–11; Albani & Yassini, 1989: 386, figs 3P–Q; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Oolina globosa globosa var. **lineatopunctata** (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)
Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 142, pl. 5, figs 12–14 (*Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 35 (listed).

Oolina hexagona (Williamson, 1848)
Williamson, 1848: 20, pl. II, fig. 23 (*Entosolenia squamosa* (Montagu) var. *hexagona*); Williamson, 1858: 13, pl. 1, fig. 32; Cushman, 1913: 17, pl. 6, figs 2–3 (*Lagena*); Cushman, 1923: 24, pl. 4, fig. 6; Wiesner, 1931: 120, pl. LVIII, figs 32–33 (as *Lagena (Entosolenia) scalariformis;* not *E. squamosa* (Montagu) var. *scalariformis* of Williamson); Parr, 1950: 304; Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 69, pl. 14, figs 1–2; Barker, 1960: pl. 58, figs 32–33 (*Oolina*, taxon. notes); Andersen, 1961: pl. 20, figs 19a-b; Hulme, 1964: 327 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 5, 92–93 (diag. features etc.), pl. 37, figs 1–3; Haynes, 1973: 107–108 (diag., descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 14, figs 12–13, pl. 15, figs 3 & 6; Collins, 1974: 27; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 80, pl. 14, figs 1–3; Albani, 1978: 379, fig. 7N; Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on shelf,

upper slope and banks"); Albani, 1979: 32 (features), fig. 53.3; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 68, pl. 23, fig. 286; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 41 (descr., etc.), pl. 23, figs 15–17; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 9, fig. 12; Wynn Jones, 1984: 102, pl. 1, figs 17–18; Albani & Yassini, 1989: 386–387 (descr.), fig. 3N.

Oolina lineata (Williamson, 1848)

Williamson, 1848: 18, pl. 2, fig. 18 (*Entosolenia*); Rhumbler, 1906: 64 (Chatham Is record as *Lagena*), pl. 5, fig. 55; Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 70, pl. 13, figs 11–13; Hulme, 1964: 328 (ref.); Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 24, fig. 94; Haynes, 1973: 109–110 (descr., remarks, etc., refs), pl. 14, figs 8–10; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 144; Albani, 1979: 32 (features), fig. 53.4; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 41 (descr., etc.), pl. 23, figs 18–21; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Albani & Yassini, 1989: 387 (descr.), figs 4C–D.

Oolina melo d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 20, 80, pl. V, fig. 9; Williamson, 1848: 19, pl. II, fig. 20 (as *Entosolenia squamosa* (Montagu) var. *catenulata*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 370, pl. X, figs 25–27 (in *Lagena*); Parr, 1950: 303 (in *Oolina*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 71, pl. 14, figs 1–2; Barker, 1960: 120, pl. 58, figs 28–31 re. Brady's (1884) identif.); Hulme, 1964: 327 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 24, fig. 93; Murray, 1968a: 83–96, Murray, 1971: 5, 92–93, 95 (diag. features, etc.), pl. 37, figs 4–6; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 4, fig. 13; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 3, fig. 1; Gregory, 1973: 193–204, fig. 3.9 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.); Topping, 1973 thesis: 25, pl. 6, fig. 2; Collins, 1974: 26 (Australia); Gordon & Ballantine, 1976: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 80, pl. 14, figs 5–6); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 144; Albani, 1979: 32 (features), fig. 53.5; Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on inner shelf, moderately common on outer shelf and rare on upper slope."); Murray, 1979: 40 (descr.), fig. 11F; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 41–42 (descr., etc.), pl. 24, figs 1–5; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Todd & Low, 1981: 26 (in key), 1 fig; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: 1–26, pl. 9, fig. 13; Albani & Yassini, 1989: 387 (descr.), fig. 4A; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Oolina aff. **melo** d'Orbigny, 1839. Hayward, 1979

Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z. as *O.* aff. *melo* d'Orbigny, 1839, *q.v.*).

Oolina ovum (Ehrenberg, 1843)

Ehrenberg, 1843: 166 (*Miliola*); Brady, 1884: 454, pl. LVI, fig. 5 (*Lagena*); Barker, 1960: 114, pl. 56, fig. 5; Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on lower slope.").

Oolina squamosa (Montagu, 1803)

Montagu, 1803: 526, pl. XIV, fig. 2 (*Vermiculum*); Williamson, 1858: 12, pl. I, fig. 29 (*Entosolenia*); Rhumbler, 1906: 64 (Chatham Is record as *Lagena*); Cushman, 1913: 16, pl. 6, fig. 1 (*Lagena*); Cushman, 1923: 51, pl. X, figs 3–4; Parr, 1950: 303; Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 73, pl. 13, figs 9–10; Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs); Haynes, 1973: 110–111 (diag., descr., remarks, distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 14, fig. 14, pl. 15, figs 4–5; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 68, pl. 23, fig. 292; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 42 (descr., etc.), pl. 24, figs 6–8; Larsen, 1982: pl. 10, fig. 2; Wynn Jones, 1984: 102, pl. 1, figs 20–21.

Oolina striatopunctata (Parker & Jones, 1865)

Parker & Jones, 1865: 350 (*Lagena sulcata* var. *striatopunctata*); Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs).

Oolina tasmanica Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 303, pl. VIII, fig. 4; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Oolina variata (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 61 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 170; Eade, 1967a: 35; Collins, 1974: 27.

Oolina williamsoni (Alcock, 1865)

Alcock, 1865: 193 (*Entosolenia*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 146 (N.Z. as *Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 35; Murray, 1968: 83–96; Murray, 1971: 5, 94–95, pl. 38, figs 4–6 (diag. features etc.); Haynes, 1973: 111–112 (diag., descr., remarks, distrib., refs), pl. 14, figs 15–17, pl. 15, figs 1–2, 7.

Oolina sp. Thompson, 1975

Thompson, 1975 thesis: 80, pl. 13, figs 6–8 (cf. *O. variata* (Brady), *q.v.*, mid to outer shelf, northern N.Z.).

Oolina spp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 14 (table 5), 29 (Southern Hawkes Bay: "...it was found difficult to assign many specimens to recognised species. Those species that definitely occur ..." are : *O. apicularis* [sic, = *apiculata*],

O. botelliformis, O. felsinea, O. globosa, O. hexagona, O. melo, O. ovum, q.v. " Most specimens on the shelf are *O. melo*, those on the slope are referred to many species.")

Oolina sp. Hayward, 1981
Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Oolina spp. Hayward & Grace, 1981
Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Oolina spp. Hayward, 1982
Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Subfamily ELLIPSOLAGENINAE
Genus **Fissurina** Reuss, 1850

Fissurina acuta Reuss, 1863
Reuss, 1863b: 340, pl. 7, figs 90–91; Cushman, 1955: 267 (*Fissurina* incl. in *Entosolenia* Williamson, 1848); Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs).

Fissurina alveolata alveolata (Brady, 1884)
Brady, 1884: 487–488, pl. XL, figs 30, 32 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 202, pl. 28, figs 11–12; Cushman, 1913: 33, pl. 18, fig. 1; Parr, 1950: 307; Barker, 1960: pl. 60, figs 30 & 32 (*Fissurina*); Eade, 1967a: 35; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 56; Wynn Jones, 1984: 106, pl. 2, figs 15–16; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 428, pl. 465, figs 5–9.

Fissurina alveolata var. **separans** (Sidebottom, 1912)
Sidebottom, 1912: 425, pl. 21, fig. 5 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 203; Eade, 1967a: 35.

Fissurina annectens (Burrows & Holland, 1895)
Burrows & Holland *in* Jones, Parker & Brady, 1895: 203, pl. 7, fig. 11 (*Lagena*) (incl. *L. quadricostulata* of Brady, 1884); Chapman, 1909: 338 (as *Lagena fasciata*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 155; Parr, 1950: 308–309 (remarks); Barker, 1960: 122, pl. LIX, fig. 15 (*Fissurina*); Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs, notes on syn.); Feyling-Hanssen *et al.*, 1971: 228; Quilty, 1974: 89, pl. 4, fig. 150; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 81, pl. 14, figs 7–8; Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Ubiquitous but rare at any station" — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LIX, fig. 15; see also Barker, 1960: 122, pl. 59, fig. 15, identity etc.).

Fissurina auriculata (Brady, 1881)
Brady, 1881: 61 (*Lagena*); Brady, 1884: 487, pl. 60, fig. 31 (not 29 & 33); Barker, 1960: pl. 60, fig. 29 (*Fissurina*); Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 56 (Miocene); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 31 (descr., etc.), pl. 14, figs 18–20.

Fissurina baccata (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)
Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 162, pl. VI, figs 15–16 (N.Z. as *Lagena orbignyana* var. *baccata*); Eade, 1967: 37 (listed as *Fissurina orbignyana* var. *baccata*); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Fissurina biancae Seguenza, 1862
Seguenza, 1862a: 57, pl. 1, figs 48–50; Eade, 1967a: 36 (ref.); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 56 (Miocene).

Fissurina bicarinata Terquem, 1882
Terquem, 1882: 31, pl. 1 (9), figs 24 a-b; Balkwill & Millett, 1884: 82, pl. 2, fig. 4 (*Lagena*); Brady, 1884: 485; Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs).

Fissurina bicarinata var. **villosa** (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)
Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 161, pl. VI, figs 10–12 (*Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 36 (listed).

Fissurina biumbonata McCulloch, 1977
McCulloch, 1977: 93, pl. 68, fig. 7; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 50 (first N.Z. records, off Cuvier Is; "... occasionally encountered in nearshore sediments around northern New Zealand ..."), 53, fig. 5d; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Fissurina castrensis (Schwager, 1866)
Schwager, 1866: 208, pl. V, fig. 22 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 164 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 36.

Fissurina claricurta McCulloch, 1977
McCulloch, 1977: 95, pl. 58, fig. 16; Hayward, 1981a: 83 (first N.Z. record; "... probably been lumped with *F. lucida* in the past), 90, fig. 5d; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Fissurina clathrata (Brady, 1884)
Brady, 1884: 485–486, pl. LX, fig. 4 (*Lagena*); Chapman, 1909: 338, pl. XV, fig. 11 (as *Lagena orbignyana* (Seguenza, 1862) var. *clathrata*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 165 (N.Z. remarks); Parr, 1950: 310 (*Fissurina*); Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, at many stations from inner shelf to mid-slope." — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LX, fig. 4; see also Barker, 1960: 124, pl. 60, fig. 4).

Fissurina aff. clathrata (Brady, 1884). Hayward, 1979

Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z., as *F.* aff. *clathrata* (Brady, 1884), *q.v.*).

Fissurina clypeatomarginata (Jones, 1872 var. **crassa** (Sidebottom, 1912)

Sidebottom, 1912: 425, pl. 21, fig. 7 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 165 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 36; McCulloch, 1977: 103 (in new genus *Lagenosolenia*).

Fissurina contusa Parr, 1945

Parr, 1945: 203, pl. IX, fig. 6; Collins, 1974: 27; Hayward, 1981a: 83 (first N.Z. record; "... one of the most abundant *Fissurina* species in near-shore sediments around northern New Zealand."), 90, fig. 5e.

Fissurina contusa colomboensis McCulloch, 1977

McCulloch, 1977: 97, pl. 64, fig. 5; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Fissurina crebra (Matthes, 1939)

Matthes, 1939: 72 (*Lagena*); Brady, 1884: 446, pl. LIX, figs 6a, b(?) (as *L. acuta* (Reuss, 1858: 434 (as *Fissurina*)); Earland, 1934: 156 (as *Lagena marginata* var. *spinifera* nov.); Barker, 1960: 122, pl. 59, fig. 6 (identity etc.); Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Rare on upper slope.").

Fissurina aff. cucullata Silvestri, 1902

Silvestri, 1902: 146; Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on upper slope" — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LXIX, fig. 25 as *Lagena orbignyana* (Seguenza)); see also Barker, 1960: 124, pl. 59, fig. 25 (identity etc.).

Fissurina danica (Madsen, 1895)

Madsen, 1895: 196, pl. O, fig. 4 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 166 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 36.

Fissurina danica var. **pendulum** (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 166, pl. VI, figs 13–14 (*Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 36 (listed).

Fissurina earlandi Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 306, pl. VIII, figs 8a-b (incl. *Lagena marginata* of Chapman, 1916, not of Walker & Boys, 1784, and *L. biancae* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922, not of Seguenza, 1862); Vella, 1957: 9; Eade, 1967a: 36; Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Ubiquitous but rare"). cf. Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 31–32, pl. 15, figs 7–10.

Fissurina enderbiensis (Chapman, 1909)

Chapman, 1909: 399, pl. 16, fig. 1 (*Lagena*); Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait); Eade, 1967a: 36.

Fissurina evoluta McCulloch, 1977

McCulloch, 1977: 104–105, pl. 58, figs 11–12 & 18; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 50 (first N.Z. records, off Cuvier Is; "... commonly encountered in small numbers in nearshore sediments around northern New Zealand"), 53, fig. 5e; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands).

Fissurina exsculpta (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 61 (*Lagena*); Brady, 1884: 467, pl. LVIII, fig. 1, pl. LXI, fig. 5 (*Lagena*); Parr, 1950: 308 (*Fissurina*); Barker, 1960: 119, 127, pl. 58, fig. 1, pl. 61, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 36.

Fissurina fasciata (Egger, 1857)

Egger, 1857: 270, pl. 17, figs 12–15 (*Oolina*); Sidebottom, 1906: 6, pl. I, figs 13–16; Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 29 (Australia).

Fissurina fasciata var. **carinata** (Sidebottom, 1906)

Sidebottom, 1906: 7, pl. 1, fig. 17 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 184, pl. 16, figs 14–16; Eade, 1967a: 36; Albani, 1968a: 25, fig. 96; Albani, 1968b: 105, pl. 8, fig. 17; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 81, pl. 15, figs 1–3; Albani, 1979: 31 (features, as *F. fasciata carinata*), fig. 52.1.

Fissurina fasciata var. **faba** (Balkwill & Millett, 1884)

Balkwill & Millett, 1884: 81, pl. 2, fig. 10 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 155 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 36.

Fissurina fimbriata fimbriata (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 61 (*Lagena*); Brady, 1884: 486, pl. LX, figs 26–28; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922 : 166 (N.Z.); Wiesner, 1931: 122, pl. XIX, fig. 232 (*Lagena (Entosolenia)*); Parr, 1950: 307 (*Fissurina*); Barker, 1960: 126, pl. 60, figs 26–28; Eade, 1967a: 36; Wynn Jones, 1984: 109, pl. 2, figs 3–4.

Fissurina fimbriata fimbriata var. **occulosa** (Sidebottom, 1912)

Sidebottom, 1912: 423, pl. 20, figs 27–28 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 202; Eade, 1967a: 36.

Fissurina formosa (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866: 206, pl. 4, figs 19 a & d (*Lagena*); Cushman, 1913: 41, pl. 11, fig. 6; Sidebottom, 1913: 191, pl. 17, figs 3–4; Cushman, 1921: 183–284; Eade, 1967a: 36.

Fissurina aff. formosa (Schwager, 1866). Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait, as *F.* aff. *formosa* (Schwager, 1866, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 36 (listed).

Fissurina kerguelensis Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 305; Brady, 1884: 446, 474, pl. LIX, figs 8–9 (as *Lagena staphyllearia* (Schwager, 1866, *q.v.*), 485, pl. LX, figs 1 & 2 [not 3] (as *Lagena castrensis*, not of Schwager, 1866: 208, *q.v.*);); Barker, 1960: 122, pl. 59, figs 8–9; Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Ubiquitous but rare").

Fissurina lacunata (Burrows & Holland, 1895)

Burrows & Holland *in* Jones, Parker & Brady, 1895: 205, pl. 7, figs 12 a-b (*Lagena*); Parr, 1950: 310; Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 25, fig. 101; Albani, 1968b: 105–106 (descr., distrib.), pl. 8, fig. 16; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 4, fig. 14; Collins, 1974: 27; Albani, 1979: 31 (features), fig. 52.2.

Fissurina laevigata Reuss, 1850

Reuss, 1850: 366, pl. 46, fig. 1; Brady, 1884: 473, pl. CXIV, figs 8a-b (*Lagena*); Cushman, 1913: 7, pl. 2, fig. 1; Cushman, 1923: 28, pl. 5, figs 1–2; Galloway, 1933: 253, pl. 22, fig. 22; Ellis & Messina, 1940: (refs 1856–1933); Barker, 1960: pl. 114, fig. 8 (*Fissurina*); Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 57; Lewis, 1979: 12, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on slope."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 32 (descr., etc.), pl. 15, figs 14–16; Todd & Low, 1981: 26 (in key), 2 figs; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 428, pl. 465 (type species).

Fissurina cf. **laevigata** Reuss, 1850. Hayward, 1982

Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off little Barrier Is, as *F. laevigata* Reuss, 1850, *q.v.*).

Fissurina lagenoides (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 11, pl. 1, figs 25–26 (*Entosolenia marginata* Walker & Boys var. *lagenoides*); Brady, 1884: 479, pl. LX, figs 6, 8–9, 12; Cushman, 1913: 39, pl. 16, fig. 2 (*Lagena*); Cushman, 1923: 30, pl. 5, figs 6–8; Barker, 1960: pl. 60, figs 6, 9 & 12; Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 57, pl. 16, fig. 205 (Miocene).

Fissurina lagenoides var. **nuda** Chapman, 1909

Chapman, 1909: 338, pl. 15, fig. 9 (*Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 36 (listed).

Fissurina lagenoides var. **tenuistriata** (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 61 (*Lagena tubulifera* var. *tenuistriata*); Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs).

Fissurina cf. **lagenoides** (Williamson, 1858). Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 328 (Manukau Harbour, as *F.* cf. *lagenoides* (Williamson, 1858), *q.v.*, refs); Eade, 1967a: 36 (listed).

Fissurina lucida (Williamson, 1848)

Williamson, 1848: 17–18, pl. 2, fig. 17 (*Entosolenia marginata* (Montagu) var. *lucida*); Williamson, 1858: 10, pl. 1, figs 22–23; Sidebottom, 1906: 1, pl. I, figs 9–12 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 183, pl. 16, fig. 9; Mestayer, 1916: 129; Loeblich & Tappan, 1953 : 76, pl. 14, fig. 4; Vella, 1957: 9 (Cook Strait); Feyling-Hanssen, 1964: 315, pl. 15, fig. 21; Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 5, 7, 96–97 (diag. features etc.), pl. 39, figs 1–3; Schnitker, 1971: 198 (ref.), pl. 4, fig. 15; Haynes, 1973: 95–97 (diag., descr., remarks, describ., refs etc.), text-figs 20, nos 3–4, pl. 14, figs 1–2; Collins, 1974: 27 (Australia); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 81, pl. 15, figs 1–3; Albani, 1978: 379, fig. 8F; Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Ubiquitous, fairly common on shelf."); Albani, 1979: 31 (features), fig. 52.3; Murray, 1979: 40 (characters), figs 11G–H; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 32 (descr., etc.), pl. 15, figs 17–20; Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Buzas & Severin, 1982: 31, pl. 5, fig. 3 (refs); Albani & Yassini, 1989: 397 (descr.), fig. 4E; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Fissurina malcolmsonii (Wright, 1911)

Wright, 1911a: 4, pl. 1, figs 1–2 (*Lagena laevigata* var. *malcolmsonii*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 155 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 36; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Fissurina marginata (Walker & Boys, 1784)

Walker & Boys, 1784: 2, pl. I, fig. 7 (*Serpula (Lagena)*); Montagu, 1803: 524 (*Vermiculum*); Brady, 1884: 476, pl. LIX, figs 21–23 (but cf. *Fissurina wiesneri* Barker, 1960, *q.v.*); Cushman, 1923: 35, pl. 6, fig. 29 (*Lagena*); Parr, 1950: 305 (*Fissurina*); Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 7, 96–97 (diag. features etc.), pl. 39, figs 4–6; Haynes, 1974: 97–98 (diag., descr., remarks etc.), text-figs 20, nos 7–8; Collins, 1974: 28; Quilty, 1974: 90, pl. 4, fig. 153; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 40, 41; Albani, 1978: 379, fig. 8C; Albani, 1979: 31 (features), fig. 52.4; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 57 (Miocene), pl. 16, fig. 207; Murray, 1979: 40, figs 11I–J; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka

Harbour); Todd & Low, 1981: 26 (in key), 3 figs; Larsen, 1982: pl. 10, fig. 9; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 428, pl. 465; Albani & Yassini, 1989: 397 (descr.), fig. 6E; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Fissurina cf. **marginata** Walker & Boys, 1784. Hayward, 1981

Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands, as *F.* cf. *marginata* Montagu, *q.v.*); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Fissurina marginata var. **elegans** (Sidebottom, 1912)

Sidebottom, 1912: 409, pl. 18, fig. 12 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 188; Eade, 1967a: 36.

Fissurina marginata var. **striolata** (Sidebottom, 1912)

Sidebottom, 1912: 409, pl. 18, fig. 12 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 188; Eade, 1967a: 36.

Fissurina marginatoperforata (Seguenza, 1880)

Seguenza, 1880: 332, pl. 17, fig. 34 (*Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 36 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1978: 380; Albani, 1979: 31 (features), fig. 52.5; Albani & Yassini, 1989: 398 (descr.), figs 6F–G.

Fissurina orbignyana Seguenza, 1862

Seguenza, 1862a: 66, pl. II, figs 19–20; Brady, 1884: 484-485, pl. LIX, figs 1, 18, 20, 24–26; Rhumbler, 1906: 63 (Chatham Is record as *Lagena*), pl. 5, fig. 54; Cushman, 1923: 39 (*Lagena*); Barker, 1960: pl. 59, fig. 26 (*Fissurina*); Eade, 1967a: 37 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 7, 98–99 (diag. features etc.), pl. 40, fig 1–5; Collins, 1974: 27; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 57, pl. 16, fig. 210; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Fissurina orbignyana var. **selseyensis** (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1909)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1909b: 426, pl. 17, figs 1–2 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 162; Eade, 1967a: 37.

Fissurina orbignyana var. **unicostata** (Sidebottom, 1912)

Sidebottom, 1912: 417, pl. 19, fig. 22 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 195; Eade, 1967a: 37.

Fissurina orbignyana var. **variabilis** (Wright, 1891)

Wright, 1891: 482, pl. 20, fig. 9 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 196; Eade, 1967a: 37.

Fissurina orbignyana var. **walleriana** (Wright, 1891)

Wright, 1891: 481, pl. 20, fig. 8 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 162; Eade, 1967a: 37.

Fissurina aff. **orbignyana** Seguenza, 1862. Lewis 1979

Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Rare, on lower slope" — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LIX, fig. 18 (as *Lagena*); see also Barker, 1960: 124, pl. 59 (LIX), fig. 18 (identity)).

Fissurina ornata (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 11, pl. 1, fig. 24 (*Entosolenia marginata* var. *ornata*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 159 (N.Z. as *Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 37.

Fissurina pulchella (Brady, 1867)

Brady, 1867: 70 (*Lagena*); Brady, 1870: 294, pl. XII, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 165 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 37; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 32 (descr., etc.), pl. 16, figs 1-4.

Fissurina pulchella var. **hexagona** (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1916)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1916a: 254, pl. 41, fig. 27 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 165 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 37; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 7 (type).

Fissurina quadrata (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 11, pl. 1, figs 27–28 (*Entosolenia marginata* var. *quadrata*); Chapman, 1909: 339 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 185 (*Fissurina*); Cushman, 1913: 35 (*Lagena*), pl. 14, fig. 9; Cushman, 1923: 47, pl. 9, figs 5-6; Barker, 1960: pl. 59, fig. 3 (*Fissurina*); Eade, 1967a: 37 (N.Z. refs); Quilty, 1974: 90, pl. 4, fig. 154; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 81, pl. 15, fig. 6; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 57.

Fissurina quadrata var. **carinata** (Chapman, 1909)

Chapman, 1909: 339, pl. 15, fig. 12 (*Lagena*); Eade, 1967a 37 (listed).

Fissurina quadrirevertens (McCulloch, 1977)

McCulloch, 1977: 71, pl. 62, fig. 24 (*Lageno-solenia*); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 84 (" ... a common species in nearshore sediments around northern New Zealand"), 90, fig. 5f.

Fissurina reniformis (Sidebottom, 1913)

Sidebottom, 1913: 204, pl. 18, fig. 14 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 155 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 37.

Fissurina revertens (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)
Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 380, pl. XI, figs 26–28 (*Lagena*); Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: " Ubiquitous but rare").

Fissurina rizzae Seguenza, 1862
Seguenza, 1862a: 72, pl. 2, fig. 50; Ellis & Messina, 1940 (type descr. & fig.); Eade, 1967a: 37 (N.Z. refs).

Fissurina scarabaeus (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)
Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 164, pl. VI, figs 20–23 (*Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 37 (listed).

Fissurina semialata (Balkwill & Millett, 1884)
Balkwill & Millett, 1884: 81, pl. 2, fig. 9 (*Lagena quadrata* (Williamson) var. *semi-alata*); Hayward, 1981a: 84 (first N.Z. record; "... moderately common around northern New Zealand"), 90, fig. 5g; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Fissurina semimarginata (Reuss, 1870)
Reuss, 1870: 469 (*Lagena marginata* Williamson var. *semimarginata*); Schlicht, 1870: 11, pl. 4, figs 4–6; Brady, 1884: 446, pl. CIX, fig. 17; Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 78, pl. 14, fig. 3 (*Fissurina*); Barker, 1960: pl. LIX, figs 17 & 19; Eade, 1967a: 37 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 29; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 81, pl. 15, figs 8–9); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 33 (descr., etc.), pl. 16, figs 8–10; Albani & Yassini, 1989: 398 (descr.), figs 6M–N.

Fissurina seminiformis (Schwager, 1866)
Schwager, 1866: 208, pl. 5, fig. 21 (*Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 37 (N.Z. refs).

Fissurina squamosoalata (Brady, 1881)
Brady, 1881: 61 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 193, pl. 18, fig. 20; Eade, 1967a: 37.

Fissurina squamosomarginata (Parker & Jones, 1865)
Parker & Jones, 1865: 356, pl. 18, fig. 2 (*Lagena*); Eade, 1967a: 37 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on mid-slope — referred to Brady, 1884: 481, pl. LX, fig. 24 (as *Lagena squamoso-marginata*) see also Barker, 1960: 126, pl. 60, fig. 24).

Fissurina staphyllearia Schwager, 1866
Schwager, 1866: 209, pl. 5, fig. 24; Brady, 1884: 474, pl. LIX, figs 8–11; Cushman, 1913: 31, pl. 17, fig. 3; Galloway & Morrey, 1929: 23, pl. 2, fig. 18; Eade, 1967a: 37 (N.Z. refs).

Fissurina cf. **striolata** (Sidebottom, 1912). Hayward & Grace, 1981
Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is as *F.* cf. *striolata* (Sidebottom, 1912: 408 (as *L. marginata* (Walker & Boys, 1784) var. *striolata*); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Fissurina submarginata (Boomgart, 1949)
Boomgart, 1949: 107 (*Entosolenia*); Brady, 1884: 476–477, pl. LIX, fig. 22 (as *Lagena marginata* Montagu); Barker, 1960: 124, pl. 59 (LIX), fig. 22; Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on upper slope.").

Fissurina unguiculata (Brady, 1884)
Brady, 1884: 474, pl. LIX, fig. 12 (*Lagena*); Barker, 1960: 122, pl. 59, fig. 12; Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on upper slope.").

Fissurina wiesneri Barker, 1960
Barker, 1960: 124, pl. 59 (LIX), fig. 23 (new name for *Lagena marginata* (Walker & Boys) of Brady, 1884: 476-477, pl. LIX, fig. 23 ("Challenger" Stn 168, off East Cape, 1100 fm), and for *L. marginata* var. *carinata* of Wiesner, 1931: 121 (not *L. quadrata* var. *carinata* Chapman, 1909 nor *Fissurina carinata* Reuss, 1863); Eade, 1967a: 37; Larsen, 1982: pl. 11, fig. 2.

Fissurina yokoyamae (Millett, 1895)
Millett, 1895: 656 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 163, pl. VI, figs 17–18 (as *L. orbignyana* var. *yokoyamae*); Eade, 1967a: 37.

Fissurina sp. Cassie, 1961
Cassie, 1961: 21, 51 (Campbell Is).

Fissurina spp. Gregory, 1973
Gregory, 1973: table 2 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.).

Fissurina sp. A. Thompson, 1975
Thompson, 1975 thesis: 82, pl. 16, figs 1–2; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region).

Fissurina sp. B. Thompson, 1975
Thompson, 1975 thesis: 82, pl. 16, figs 3–5.

Fissurina sp. C. Thompson, 1975
Thompson, 1975 thesis: 82, pl. 16, figs 6–7.

Fissurina sp. D. Thompson, 1975
Thompson, 1975 thesis: 82, pl. 18, fig. 8, pl. 17, fig. 1.

Fissurina sp. E. Thompson, 1975
Thompson, 1975 thesis: 82, pl. 16, fig. 8, pl. 17, figs 2-4.

Fissurina sp. Hayward, 1979
Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.).

Fissurina spp. Hayward & Grace, 1981
Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Fissurina spp. Hayward, 1981
Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Bay).

Fissurina spp. Hayward, 1981
Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands).

Subfamily PARAFISSURININAE
Genus **Parafissurina** Parr, 1947

Parafissurina curta Parr, 1950
Parr, 1950: 318, pl. X, figs 6a-b, 7 (BANZARE Stn 42 and others, Antarctic); Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on slope.").

Parafissurina inaequilateralis (Wright, 1886)
Wright, 1886: 321, pl. 26, fig. 10 (*Lagena marginata* var. *inaequilateralis*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 157 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 37.

Parafissurina quadrata Parr, 1950
Parr, 1950: 316–317, pl. IX, figs 20a-b (BANZARE Stn 115, off Tasmania); Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on lower slope.").

Parafissurina schlichti (Silvestri, 1902)
Silvestri, 1902: 142, text-figs 9–11 (*Fissurina*); Chapman, 1909: 337, pl. 15, fig. 7 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 156 (N.Z.); Parr, 1950: 317 (BANZARE Stn 115, off Tasmania), pl. X, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 37.

Parafissurina sublata Parr, 1950
Parr, 1950: 319, pl. X, figs 11a-b (BANZARE Stn 113, off Tasmania); Vella, 1957: 9; Eade, 1967a: 37.

Parafissurina unguis (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913)
Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 86, pl. 7, figs 1–3 (*Lagena*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 157 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 37.

Parafissurina ventricosa (Silvestri, 1904)
Silvestri, 1904b: 10, fig. 6 (*Lagena*); Sidebottom, 1913: 206 (as *Lagena marginata* var. *ventricosa*); Eade, 1967a: 37; Lewis, 1979: 30, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on lower slope" — referred to Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 425, no. 9); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 429, pl. 466, figs 5–9 (type species).

Parafissurina spp. Lewis, 1979
Lewis, 1979: 14 (table 5), 30 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Some specimens of *Parafissurina* could not be assigned to known species. Those species that were recognised are ... "— *P. curta* Parr, *P. quadrata* Parr and *P. ventricosa* (Silvestri), *q.v.*).

Parafissurina sp. Hayward, 1981
Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Cushman, 1955: 281 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 23, fig. 10.

Family GLANDULINIDAE
Subfamily GLANDULININAE

Genus **Glandulina** d'Orbigny, 1839

Glandulina laevigata (d'Orbigny, 1826)
d'Orbigny, 1826: 252, no. 1, pl. 10, figs 1–3 (*Nodosaria (Glandulina)*); Brady, 1884: 490, pl. LXI, figs 20–22; Cushman, 1913: 47, pl. 24, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1921 : 185–186, pl. 33, fig. 1; Chapman & Parr, 1926: 392, pl. XXI, fig. 7b (*Polymorphina*); Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 143, pl. XL, figs 1a-b (*Glandulina*); Parr & Collins, 1937: 208–209, pl. XIII, figs 6a & c; Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 81, pl. 16, figs 2–5; Cushman, 1955: 228 (type species,, generic descr.), pl. 18, fig. 14, key pl. 22, fig. 13; Andersen, 1961: pl. 17, fig. 13; Eade, 1967a: 34 (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 115, fig. 182; Quilty, 1974: 88 (refs), pl. 4, fig. 139; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 243; Larsen, 1982: pl. 9, fig. 10; Taylor *et al.*, 1985: 20 (descr., etc.), pl. 1, figs 1-4; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 432-433, pl. 468, figs 1–5 (type species).

Genus **Laryngosigma** Loeblich & Tappan, 1953

Laryngosigma hyalascidia Loeblich & Tappan, 1953
Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 13 (table 1), 83–84, pl. 15, figs 6–8; Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 421, no. 9; Lewis, 1979 : 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, at single station on inner shelf.").

Laryngosigma williamsoni (Terquem, 1878)
Terquem, 1878: 37 (*Polymorphina williamsoni*, new name for *P. lactea* var. *oblonga* Williamson, 1858, not

P. oblonga of d'Orbigny, 1846, nor *P. (Globulina) oblonga* Roemer, 1838); Cushman, 1923: 147, pl. 40, figs 7–8; Cushman & Ozawa, 1930: 138, pl. 38, figs 3–4; Parr, 1932a: 12, pl. 1, fig. 20; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 393, pl. 12, figs 26–28; Parr & Collins, 1937: 205 (Australian and N.Z. stratigraphic ranges), pl. XV, fig. 5; Cushman, 1944: 23, pl. 3, fig. 21; Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 13 (table 1), 84–85 (descr., etc, refs & syn.), pl. 16, fig. 1 (*Laryngosigma*); Eade, 1967a: 35 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 26 (refs); Todd & Low, 1981: 27 (in key), 2 figs.

Subfamily ENTOLINGULININAE
Genus **Entolingulina** Loeblich & Tappan, 1961

Entolingulina sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Only at deepest station [2469 m]"; Loeblich & Tappan, 1961: 220 (generic diag., remarks, included species etc.).

Genus **Entomorphinoides** McCulloch, 1977

Entomorphinoides cf. **karenae** McCulloch, 1977. Hayward, 1982

Hayward, 1982b: 57 (first N.Z. record, off Little Barrier Is, as *E.* cf. *karenae* McCulloch, 1977: 211, pl. 92, fig. 28, off Cortes Bank, California), 64, fig. 5f.

Subfamily SEABROOKIINAE
Genus **Seabrookia** Brady, 1890

Seabrookia earlandi Wright, 1891

Wright, 1891: 477, pl. XX, figs 6–7; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 72, pl. V, figs 10–12; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 141 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 35; Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Common at many stations on slope").

Seabrookia cf. **earlandi** Wright, 1891. Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (table 3, no. 67) (from NZOI Stn A325, Milford Sound, as *S.* cf. *earlandi* Wright, 1891, *q.v.*).

Seabrookia pellucida Brady, 1890

Brady, 1890: 568, text-figs 60, 1a-c, 2; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 141 (New Zealand); Cushman, 1955: 319–320 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 26, fig. 10, key pl. 33, figs 14–15; Eade, 1967a: 35; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 437, pl. 470, figs 28–30 (type species).

Seabrookia sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 29, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Chambers even less embracing than *S. earlandi;* reminiscent of *Edentostomina,* but wall clear and glassy ... Occurs at only two stations ...").

Suborder ROBERTININA
Superfamily CERATOBULIMINACEA
Family CERATOBULIMINIDAE
Subfamily CERATOBULIMININAE

Genus **Ceratobulimina** Toula, 1915

Ceratobulimina contraria (Reuss, 1851)

Reuss, 1851b: 76, pl. 5, fig. 37 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 409, pl. LIV, figs 18a-c; (*Bulimina*); Chapman, 1909: 331; Cushman, 1913: 89, text-fig. 143; Cushman, 1921: 167 (*Buliminella*), pl. 31, fig. 9; Chapman & Parr, 1937: 80 (as *Ceratobulimina pacifica* Cushman & Harris); Cushman, 1955: 312 (type species, generic descr.); Barker, 1960: 112, pl. 54, fig. 18 (identity); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 440, pl. 473, figs 9–13 (type species).

Genus **Lamarckina** Berthelin, 1881

Lamarckina haliotidea (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911: 338, pl. 11, figs 6–11 (*Pulvinulina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 215 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1955: 288–289 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 54; Murray, 1971: 4, 6, 204–205 (diagnostic features etc.), pl. 86, figs 1–6; Murray, 1979: 64 (descr.), figs 22D–F.

Lamarckina cf. **tuberculata** (Balkwill & Wright, 1885). Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11 (Cook Strait, as *L.* cf. *tuberculata* (Balkwill & Wright, 1885: 350, pl. 13, figs 28–30 (*Discorbina*); Eade, 1967a: 54 (listed).

Family EPISTOMINIDAE
Subfamily EPISTOMININAE

Genus **Hoeglundina** Brotzen, 1948

Hoeglundina elegans (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 276, no. 54 (*Rotalia (Turbulina)*;

Brady, 1884: 699, pl. CV, figs 4–6 (*Pulvinulina*); Cushman, 1915: 63, pl. 26, fig. 3; Cushman, 1921: 342–344; Chapman, 1926: 82, pl. 16, fig. 11 (*Pulvinulina*); Phleger *et al.*, 1953: 43, pl. 9, figs 24–25; Parker, 1954: 531, pl. 10, figs 4 & 8; Cassie, 1961: 21, 51 (Campbell Is.); Hornibrook, 1961: 122, pl. 17, fig. 367 (*Epistomina*); Todd, 1965: 56–57 (detailed refs & syn.), 101, pl. 23, fig. 2; Kennett, 1966a: 59, pl. 7, figs 11–14 (Upper Miocene, N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 55 (N.Z. refs); Gibson, 1967: 51, pl. 12, fig. 194; Hornibrook, 1968: 52 (descr., range); Reiss & Schneidermann, 1969: 135–144 (ultrastructure), 1 fig. 3 pls; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 10, fig. 15; Colom, 1974: 173, figs 44 v-w; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 96; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 216, 242, 337; Lewis, 1979: 39, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "A few specimens at many stations on outer shelf and on slope."); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 61 (Miocene), pl. 18, fig. 231; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 35–36 (descr., etc.), pl. 18, figs 14–17; Haake, 1980: 18, pl. 3, fig 25; Poag, 1981: 69, pl. 19, fig. 3, pl. 20, figs 3a-c; Larsen, 1982: pl. 26, fig. 4; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 50, fig. L; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 446, pl. 478, figs 1–5 (type species); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 93, 114 (table 2(2), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence, N.Z.).

Superfamily ROBERTINACEA
Family ROBERTINIDAE
Subfamily ALLIATININAE

Genus **Cerobertina** Finlay, 1939

Cerobertina tenuis (Chapman & Parr, 1937)

Chapman & Parr, 1937: 80, pl. 7, fig. 11 (*Ceratobulimina*); Eade, 1967a: 55 (N.Z. refs).

Genus **Pseudobulimina** Earland, 1934

Pseudobulimina convoluta (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 63, pl. 5, figs 132–133 (*Bulimina pupoides* var. *convoluta*); Brady, 1884: 409, pl. CXIII, fig. 6 (*B. convoluta*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 130; Barker, 1960: 232, (fig. 6 of Brady, 1884, pl. CXIII ref. to *Pseudobulimina* sp. nov.?); Cushman, 1955: 266 (generic descr.); Todd, 1965: 57–58 (refs & syn. as *Geminospira*); Eade, 1967a: 55.

Subfamily ROBERTININAE
Genus **Robertina** d'Orbigny, 1846

Robertina declivis (Reuss, 1863)

Reuss, 1863a: 55, pl. 6, fig. 70, pl. 7, fig. 71 (*Bulimina*); Brady, 1884: 404, pl. LX, figs 19a-b; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 130; Cushman & Parker, 1947: 75 (to *Robertina oceanica* n. sp.); Cushman, 1955: 265 (generic descr.); Barker, 1960: 104, pl. 50, fig. 19 (as *R. oceanica* Cushman & Parker); Eade, 1967a: 55 (N.Z. listed as *R. declivis* (Reuss)).

Robertina maculata maculata Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 282, pl. LXXVII, fig. 9 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Robertina subteres (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 55 (*Bulimina*); Brady, 1884: 403, pl. L, figs 17–18; Chapman, 1909: 330, pl. 14, fig. 10; Cushman, 1911: 89 (*Buliminella*), text-fig. 142a-b; Cushman, 1921: 167 (refs & syn.); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 130; Barker, 1960: 102, fig. 17 of Brady, 1884, pl. L. ref. to (?) *Robertina tasmanica* Parr, 1950: 369 and fig. 18 to *Robertinoides bradyi* Cushman & Parker, 1947: 99 (as *Robertina*).

Genus **Robertinoides** Höglund, 1947

Robertinoides cf. **pumilum** Höglund, 1947. Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 52 (NZOI Stn A325, Milford Sound, as *R.* cf. *pumilum* Höglund, 1947: 227, pl. 18, fig. 5); Eade, 1967a: 55 (listed).

Robertinoides subcylindricus (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 56 (*Bulimina*); Brady, 1884: 404, pl. L, fig. 16; Cushman & Parker, 1936: 95, pl. XVI, fig. 10; Cushman & Parker, 1947: 75, pl. 18, fig. 13 (*Robertina*); Parr, 1950: 369, pl. XV, fig. 12; Cushman, 1955: 266 (generic status of *Robertinoides*); Barker, 1960: 102, pl. 50, fig. 16; Eade, 1967a: 55.

Suborder GLOBIGERININA
Superfamily GLOBOROTALIACEA
Family GLOBOROTALIIDAE

Genus **Berggrenia** F.L. Parker, 1976

Berggrenia pumilio Parker, 1962

Parker, 1962b: 238, pl. 6, figs 2–3 (*Globorotalia*); Eade, 1967a: 48 (listed); Parker & Berger, 1971: 100 (generic status); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 168, 184; Boltovskoy, 1981: 347; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 87 (diag. etc., refs to generic placing in *Berggrenia*), pl. 26, figs 1a-c.

Genus **Globorotalia** Cushman, 1927

Globorotalia canariensis (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839b (*in* Barker-Webb & Berthélot): 130, pl. 1, figs 34–36 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 692, pl. CIII, figs 8–10, (*Pulvinulina*); Cushman, 1915: 23, text-figs 55a-c, pl. 23, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 338, pl. 67, figs 1a-c; Cushman, 1955: 330 (generic descr.); cf. Barker, 1960: 212, pl. 103, figs 8–10 (status of Brady's (1884) material identified as *Pulvinulina canariensis* (d'Orbigny) — see *Globorotalia hirsuta* (d'Orbigny)); Eade, 1967a: 47 (N.Z. refs).

Globorotalia cavernula Bé, 1967

Bé, 1967: 128–132, text-fig. 1 (distrib.), pl. 10, figs 1–6; Bé, 1977: 11, pl. 11, figs 32a-c; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 145 (diag. refs), pl. 49, figs 1a-d; Hornibrook, 1982: 99, figs 8a-c; Hayward, 1983: 70 (key characters), figs 4A–C, 6 (latitudinal range in N.Z.); Hayward, 1986: 8, 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland), fig. 2g.

Globorotalia crassa (d'Orbigny, 1840)

d'Orbigny, 1840 : 32, pl. 3, figs 7–8 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 694, pl. CIII, figs 11–12 (*Pulvinulina*); Cushman, 1915: 58, pl. 27, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 338, pl. 67, figs 3a-c; cf. Barker, 1960: 212, pl. 103, figs 11–12 (status of Brady's (1884) material identified as *Pulvinulina crassa* (d'Orbigny)); Eade, 1967a: 48 (N.Z. refs).

Globorotalia crassula Cushman & Stewart, 1930

Cushman & Stewart, 1930: 77; Ujiie, 1963: 396–397 (wall structure, refs etc., as *G. crassaformis*); Seiglie & Cucurullo, 1971: 101–122, pl. 1, figs 3–5; Kennett, 1975: 575 *et seq.* (biostratigr., paleoceanogr.), pl. 14, figs 7–14, pl. 15, figs 1–4; Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.* (DSDP Site 284, Challenger Plateau, as *G. crassaformis*), pl. 4, figs 5–10; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 134 (diag. etc.), pl. 45, figs 1a-b, 2a-b; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is, as *G. crassula* Cushman & Stewart); Hayward, 1981a: 92 (Tutukaka); Hayward, 1983: 70 (key characters, as *Globorotalia crassula* Cushman & Stewart, 1930: 77, pl. 7, fig. 1; syn. incl. *G. punctulata* (d'Orbigny) of Kustanowich, 1963: 561, pl. 2, figs 13–14, *G. crassaformis* (Galloway & Wissler) of Parker & Berger, 1971: 100 (in part), and *G. crassaformis* (Galloway & Wissler) of Eade, 1973: 253), figs 4D–F; accordingly include the following references as either to N.Z. records of *G. crassula* as noted or to *G. crassaformis* to be verified — Kennett, 1966b: 235–245 (bioseries, Upper Miocene to Pliocene), text-figs 1–10, pls 1–2; Eade, 1967a: 48 (N.Z. refs, notes on syn.); Bé, 1967: 3, 6 (in key), figs 26a-c (incl. *G. punctulata* (d'Orbigny)); Pessagno & Miyano, 1968: 38–50 *passim*, (wall structure), pl. 3, figs 1–2; Kennett, 1969a: 315, fig. 7 (distrib. S.E. of N.Z.); Boltovskoy, 1969: pl. 2, fig. 12; Kennett, 1970b: 125–140 *passim* (palaeoclimates), figs 2 (7–11), 3–7; Subbotina, 1971: 290 (ref. to *Acarinina*); Parker & Berger, 1971: 100 (identif. features), fig. 16b (coiling direction); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 122 (distrib. patterns), fig. 6.3 (species assemblage), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.14 (distrib. map), tables 6.2 (distrib. zone), 6.3 (depth habitat); Jenkins, 1971: 85, 86 (stratigr. occurrence, coiling, refs etc.), 88, 117, 152, 178, tables 53–54, pl. 4, figs 105–107 (*Globorotalia (Globorotalia)*); Postuma, 1971: 318–319 (diag., etc.), figs; Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–287, figs, tables; Lidz, 1972: 194–211, text-fig. 1, pls 1–7 (morphotype var.); Collen & Vella, 1973: 25 etc., pl. 6, figs 1–6 (N.Z. Pliocene, descr., etc.); Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim*, figs 8, 13 (geogr. distrib., SW Pacific); Rögl, 1974: 743–767, figs 1–5, pls 1–15 (evol.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 168, 173, 174, 182, 184, 187, 228, 243, 363; Blow, 1979: 163–164; Boltovskoy, 1981: 341 (identif. table), 343, 347, fig. 168.40; Huang, 1981: 188 (interior), pl. 6, figs 60–61; Larsen, 1982: pl. 18, figs 3–4; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche) — but for descr. and refs for undoubted *Globorotalia crassaformis* (Galloway & Wissler, 1927: 41, pl. 7, fig. 12 (*Globigerina*)) see Saito *et al.*, 1981: 129–130, pl. 43, figs 2a-d, also Pessagno, 1964: 222–223 (refs etc.), text-fig. 4, chart 5, pl. 1, figs 10–16, pl. 3, figs 3–7, pl. 4, figs 4, 9–10, pl. 5, fig. 4; Hornibrook, 1982: 93, figs 5e-f, 7h-j; Arnold, 1983: 390–397; Hayward, 1986: 8, 9, 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland).

Globorotalia hirsuta (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839b (*in* Barker-Webb & Berthélot): 131, pl. I, figs 37–39 (*Rotalina*); Cushman, 1931a: 99, pl. VIII, fig. 6; Chapman & Parr, 1937: 115, pl. IX, fig. 24; Parr, 1950: 367; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 132 (refs & syn.), 133, pl. II, figs 2–3; cf. Barker, 1960: 212, pl. 103, figs 8–10 (status of Brady's (1884: 692, pl. CIII, figs 8–10) material identified as *Pulvinulina canariensis* (d'Orbigny), ref. by Cushman (1931) to *Globorotalia hirsuta*); Cassie, 1961: 21, 51 (Hawke Bay, (?) as *G. menardii* (d'Orbigny)); Parker, 1962b: 238, pl. 5, fig. 12 (*Globorotalia*); Eade, 1967a: 48 (N.Z. refs, notes on syn.); Bé, 1967 : 6 (in key), figs 27a-c; Albani, 1968b: 113; Kennett, 1969a: 316, fig. 7 (distrib. S.E. of N.Z.); Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 39–40 (growth pattern, refs etc.), pl. 6, fig. 2; Berger, 1970: 185–186, tables 2–3; Parker & Berger, 1971: 100 (comment on N.Z. identif.); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 129 (distrib. patterns) figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.18 (distrib.

map), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Boltovskoy, 1971: 284 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 48–52); Jenkins, 1971: 89 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc.), 94, pl. 4, figs 111–116 (in subgenus *Globorotalia*); Murray, 1971: 11, 220-221 (diag. features etc.), pl. 92, figs 1–8; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 7, fig. 7; Glaçon *et al.*, 1973: 373–401 *passim* (esp. p. 394, species limits), pls IV, figs 1–3, pl. V, figs 1–2; Collen & Vella, 1973: 25 etc., pl. 7, figs 6–8 (N.Z. Pliocene, descr., etc.); Collins, 1974: 44; Cifelli, 1974: 180, pl. 2, fig. 3; Kennett, 1975: 575 *et seq.*, pl. 3, figs7–11; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 89, pl.23, figs 4–5; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 37, 167–170, 174, 182, 184, 187, 228, 363; Bé *et al.*, 1977: 155–179 *passim*, pl. 2, fig. 3; Bé *in* Ramsay, 1977: 59 (review), fig. 22, pl. 11, figs 33a-c; Albani, 1979: 43 (features), fig. 101.1; Bé *et al.*, 1979: 294–307 (chamber formation), 6 pls; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c, fig. 2g (Cavalli Is, N.Z.); Hornibrook, 1981: 263–292, figs 1–11; Hornibrook, 1982: 93, figs 7m-o; Boltovskoy, 1981: 341 (identif. table), 343, 344, 347, figs. 162.12 & 168.44; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 137 (diag. refs, etc.), pl. 46, figs 1a-d; Larsen, 1982: pl. 18, figs 5–6; Hayward, 1983: 70 (key characters), figs 4G–I; Hayward, 1986 : 8, 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 475, pl. 515; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 130, fig. 30: 7a-c.

Globorotalia inflata (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839b (*in* Barker-Webb & Berthelot): 134, pl. II, figs 7–9 (*Globigerina*); Brady, 1884: 601–602, pl. LXXIX, figs 8–10; Cushman, 1914: 8, pl. 4, figs 4–8; Cushman, 1924: 12, pl. 3, figs 1–3; Parr, 1950: 366; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 136 (refs & syn.), 153–154, pl. III, figs 1–2; Barker, 1960: 164, pl. 79, figs 8–10; cf. Galhano, 1963: 86–87 (refs etc.), pl. VIII, figs 20–21; Ujiie, 1963: 397–398 (refs & syn.), pl. 46, figs 2a-c, 3a-c, pl. 56, fig. 1; McInnes, 1965: 104–108; Eade, 1967a: 48 (N.Z. refs, in *Globorotalia*); Bé, 1967b: 3, 6 (in key), figs 24a-c; Albani, 1968a: 32, fig. 143; Albani, 1968b: 113; Hornibrook, 1968: 87, fig. 17; Blanc-Vernet & Pastouret, 1969: 535–538, pl. 1; Kennett, 1969a: 311– 312, figs 4 & 7 (distrib. S.E. of N.Z.); Bé, 1969: 11–12, text-fig. 2, pl. 2 (maps 11–12), table 1; Kennett, 1970b: 125–140 *passim* (palaeoclimates), figs 1(9–12), 3–7; Berger, 1970: 185–186, tables 2–3; Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 28–29 (growth patterns, refs etc.), text-figs 18h-t, pl. 2, figs 4–5 (in *Globigerina*); Bary, 1970: 211–215 *passim* (SW Pacific distrib.); Subbotina, 1971: 290 (new syn. of *Acarinina centralis* (Cushman & Bermudez, 1937); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 119, 121 (distrib. patterns), figs 6.3 (species association), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.9 (distrib. map), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Boltovskoy, 1971: 284 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 53–59); Parker, 1971: figs 20.5 (world distrib. in deep-sea sediments), 20.7, 20.8, 20.9 (latitudinal ranges in world oceans), table 20.1; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 7, fig. 14 (*Globigerina*); Jenkins, 1971: 23, 32, 35, 86, 96, 116–117 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc., as *Globorotalia (Turborotalia)*, table 55 (evol.), pl. 11, figs 282–287; Emiliani, 1971b: 1122–1124 (depth habitats, palaeotemperatures); Murray, 1971: 11, 222–223 (diag. features etc.), pl. 93, figs 1–6; Cifelli, 1971: 172 (temperature relationships); Thielde, 1972: 93–102 *passim* (dominance and diversity related to ecology); Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–287, figs, tables; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.* (biostratigr./palaeoceanogr.), pl. 18, figs 12–66; Collen & Vella, 1973: 25–26 etc., pl. 5, figs 11–12 (N.Z. Pliocene, descr., etc.); Boltovskoy, 1973: 55–68 *passim* (use as palaeo-climatic criterion); Echols & Kennett, 1973: 14, pl. 6, map 5 (Southern Ocean distrib., etc.); cf. Theyer, 1973c: 199–201 (new subspecies); Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim*, figs 11, 13 (geogr. distrib., SW Pacific); Haynes, 1973: 182–183 (diag., descr., distrib., refs), pl. 20, figs 3–4, pl. 21, figs 10–11; Jenkins, 1973: 78–88 *passim*, text-fig. 3 (diversity changes etc.); Collins, 1974: 44 (Australia, refs); Cifelli, 1974: 180–181, pl. 3, figs 4–5; Bé *et al.*, 1975: 27–55 *passim*, figs (dissolution etc.); Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.* (DSDP Site 249, Challenger Plateau), pl. 5, figs 9–16, pl. 6, figs 1–12; Hemleben, 1975: 334–341, table 1; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 89, pl. 23, figs 6–8; Belyaeva *in* Takayanagi & Saito, 1976: 10–15 (world distrib.), fig. 4; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 37, 80, 168, 169, 173, 174, 182, 184, 187, 228, 243, 351, 356, 362, 381; Bé *in* Ramsay, 1977: 57 (review), fig. 19, pl. 11, figs 27a-c; Bé *et al.*, 1977: 155–179 *passim*, pl. 2, fig. 4; Albani, 1979: 44 (features, as *Turborotalia*), fig. 102.2; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c, fig. 2h (Cavalli Is, N.Z.); Hayward, 1979b: 186 (*Zostera* pool community); Loubere, 1981: 137–158 *passim* (oceanogr. parameters and distrib.); Boltovskoy, 1981: 341 (identif. table), 344, 347, fig. 168.41; Saito *et al.*, 1981 124 (diag., refs & syn.), pl. 41, figs 1a-d; Malmgren & Kennett, 1981: 230–240 (biometry/evol., etc.); Huang, 1981: 188, pl. 6, figs 62–64; Hayward, 1981a: 82, 92 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 134 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 18, figs 7–8; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Hornibrook, 1982: 93, figs 5a-j; Boltovskoy, 1982: pl. 1, figs 1 & 7 (twinned test); Hayward, 1983: 70 (key characters), figs 4J–L; Hayward, 1986: 1, 8, 9, 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland), fig. 2K; Olson, 1986: 219–225 (ocean environ./faunal boundaries); Noble, 1987: 111–113 (temperature/

environ. indicator); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 130–131, fig. 29 : 4a-b; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Globorotalia puncticulata Deshayes, 1832

Deshayes, 1832: 170; d'Orbigny, 1826: 277, no. 8 (as *Globigerina puncticulata, nomen nudum*); Fornasini, 1898: 210, text-fig. 5; Ujiie, 1963: 397, pl. 56, fig. 3, pl. 60, figs 1–2; Barbieri, 1967: 154, pl. 1; Kennett, 1970b: 126, fig. 2 (1–6) (*Globorotalia*); Collen & Vella, 1973: 26, pl. 5, figs 8–10; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.*, pl. 18, figs 2–11; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 89, pl. 24, figs 1–2 (outer shelf and upper slope, north eastern New Zealand); Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.*, (DSDP Site 284, Challenger Plateau), pl. 4, figs 11–14, pl. 6, figs 3–6, 7–15; Zachariasse *et al.*, 1989: 339–355 (water temperature/environment.).

Globorotalia scitula (Brady, 1882)

Brady, 1882: 716 (*Pulvinulina*); Cushman, 1927b: 175 (*Globorotalia*); Cushman, 1931a: 100–101, pl. XVII, figs 5a-c; Parr, 1950: 367; Barker, 1960: 212, pl. 103, fig. 7; Smith, 1963: 3, pl. 2, figs 22–23; Pessagno, 1964: 223 (refs etc.), text-fig. 4, chart 6, pl. 2, figs 1–4, pl. 4, fig. 5, pl. 6, fig. 1; Kennett, 1966a: 73, pl. 11, figs 185–189 (Upper Miocene (Kapitean), N.Z., refs etc.); Eade, 1967a: 48 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 3, 6 (in key), figs 28a-c; Bé, 1969 : 12, table 1; Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 41 (growth patterns, refs etc.), pl. 6, fig. 4; Kennett, 1969a: 313, fig. 7 (distrib. S.E. of N.Z.); Kennett, 1970b: 125–140 *passim* (palaeoclimates), figs 2(12), 3–7; Parker & Berger, 1971: 100 (generic status); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 144 (distrib. pattern), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Boltovskoy, 1971: 285 (morphol. changes in life cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 68–74); Jenkins, 1971: 35, 130, 131–132 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc., as *Globorotalia (Turborotalia)*, pl. 13, figs 371–373; Postuma, 1971: 356–357 (diag., etc.), figs; Murray, 1971: 11, 224–245 (diag. features etc.), pl. 94, figs 1–7; Collen & Vella, 1973: 26–27 etc., pl. 5, figs 5–7 (N.Z. Pliocene, descr., etc.); Echols & Kennett, 1973: 15, pl. 7, map 10 (Southern Ocean distrib. etc.); Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.*, pl. 11, fits 15–16; Cifelli, 1974: 181, pl. 3, fig. 2; Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.*, pl. 4, figs 2–4; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 37, 167–169, 174, 184, 187, 192, 228; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c, fig. 2j (Cavalli Is, N.Z.); Boltovskoy, 1981: 341 (identif. table), 344, 347, fig. 162.2 & 168.45; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 137–138 (diag., refs), pl. 46, figs 2a-d; Larsen, 1982: pl. 18, figs 11–12; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Hornibrook, 1982: 95, figs 6x-z; Hayward, 1983: 70–71 (key characters), figs 4M–O; Hayward, 1986: 9, 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland); Ganssen & Troelstra, 1987: 221–230 *passim* (var./environment response); Baumfalk *et al.*, 1987: 93–117, figs (morphol./environ.); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 134, fig. 28: 11a-c.

Globorotalia truncatulinoides (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839b (*in* Barker-Webb & Berthélot): 132, pl. II, figs 25–27 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 694, pl. CIV, figs 1–2 (*Pulvinulina*); Cushman, 1915: 59, pl. 23, text-figs 57a-c, pl. 23, fig. 4; Cushman, 1921: 339, pl. 67, figs 2a-c; Cushman, 1931: 87, pl. XVII, figs 4a-c; Parr, 1950: 367; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 36, pl. 20, fig 10–13; Barker, 1960: 214, pl. 104 (CIV), figs 1a-c; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 132–133 (refs & syn.), 153, pl. II, fig. 4; Andersen 1961: pl. 26, figs 3a-c; Galhano, 1963: 91 (refs etc.), pl. IX, fig. 3; Pessagno, 1964: 223 (refs etc.), text-fig. 4, Chart 4, pl. 1, figs 4–6, pl. 3, fig. 2, pl. 4, fig. 6, pl. 6, figs 3, 5–8; Ericson & Wollin, 1964: 73–94 *passim*, 145–171 *passim* (pop. acc. of paleoclimatic significance etc.); Eade, 1967a: 48 (N.Z. refs, notes on syn.); Bé, 1967: 3, 6 (in key), figs 25a-c; Kennett, 1968b: 1461–1463 (as a palaeoceanogr. indicator); Albani, 1968a: 32, fig. 142; Hornibrook, 1968: 87, 89, fig. 17; Albani, 1968b: 113–114 (distrib. refs etc.); Takayanagi *et al.*, 1968: 141–170 (wall microstructure), 4 figs, 11 pls; Pessagno & Miyano, 1968: 38–50 *passim* (wall structure), pl. 1, figs 1–3, pl. 2, figs 1–3, pl. 4, fig. 4, pl. 5, figs 4–5, pl. 7, figs 1–3; Bayliss, 1969: 133–143 (distrib. in type Calabrian); Bé, 1969: 11, text-fig. 2, pl. 2 (maps 1–10), table 1; Kennett, 1969a: 313, figs 5& 7 (distrib. S.E. of N.Z.); Kennett, 1969b: 178–179 (palaeoclimatology of Pleistocene); Kennett & Geitzenauer, 1969: 899–901, figs 1–3, table 1 (biostratigr. and Plio-Pleistocene boundaries in S.E. Pacific); Hansen *et al.*, 1969: 293–316 (wall ultrastructure); Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 41 (growth pattern, refs etc.); Berger, 1970: 185–186, tables 2–3; Kennett, 1970b: 125–140 *passim* (palaeoclimates), figs 1 (13–15), 3–8; Bary, 1970: 211–225 *passim* (S.W. Pacific distrib.); Parker & Berger, 1971: 100 (coiling direction, refs etc.), fig. 16c; Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 121–122 (distrib. patterns, refs to ecol., etc.), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.11 (distrib. map), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Boltovskoy, 1971: 285–286 (morphol. changes in life cycle), fig. 19.1, (nos 75-82); Parker, 1971: figs 20.7, 20.8, 20.9 (latitudinal ranges in various oceans), 20.10 (coiling direction provinces; cf. also Bolli, 1971: 639–648); Kennett *et al.*, 1971: 276–279, text-figs 1–3 (use in climatic chronology and Plio-Pleistocene boundary in N.Z. refs); Postuma, 1971: 36 (diag.,

etc.), figs; Swain, 1971: 487–492; Murray, 1971: 11, 226–227, pl. 95, figs 1–7 (diag. features etc.); Cifelli, 1971: 171–172 (temperature relationships); Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 7, fig. 11; Herman, 1972: 394–395, figs 1–2 (palaeoceanogr. indicator); Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–257, figs, tables; Blanc *et al.*, 1972: 761–767 (coiling environment, factor analysis); Collen & Vella, 1973: 27 etc., pl. 7, figs 1–5 (N.Z. Pliocene, descr., etc.); Theyer, 1973a: 142–145 (Subantarctic dating); Boltovskoy, 1973b: 55–68 *passim* (use of coiling direction as palaeoclimatic criterion); Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim* (geogr., distrib., SW Pacific), figs 9, 13; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.* (first appearance at Plio-Pleistocene boundary), pl. 16, figs 1–3; Echols & Kennett, 1973: 14–15, pl. 6, map 6 (Southern Ocean distrib., etc.); Watkins *et al.*, 1973: 45–46, figs 1–2 (palaeomagnetic interpretations, and reply by Theyer, 1973b: 46–47, fig. 1); Brady, 1973: 286 (biostratigraphy, deep-sea cores); Collins, 1974: 44 (Australia); Rögel, 1974: 743–767, figs 1–5, pls 1–15 (evol.); Cifelli, 1974: 181, pl. 3, fig. 3; Bé *et al.*, 1975: 27–55 *passim*, figs (dissolution etc.); Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.* (at DSDP Site 249, Challenger Plateau), pl. 3, figs 15–16, pl. 4, fig. 1; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 90, pl. 24, figs 3–4; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 37, 54, 80, 167–170, 173, 174, 182, 184, 186, 189, 192, 228, 232, 243, 350, 351, 356, 358, 361–364, 379–381, 387, 390; Hornibrook, 1976: 83–102 (Plio-Pleistocene boundary, N.Z.); Duckworth, 1977: 304–312 (mineralogy); Bé *in* Ramsay, 1977: 58–59 (review), fig. 21, pl. 11, figs 34a-c; Bé *et al.*, 1977: 155–179 *passim* (biol., lab. culture), pl. 2, fig. 6; Albani, 1979: 43 (features), fig. 101.2; Bé *et al.*, 1979: 294–307 (chamber form), 6 pls; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c, fig. 2K (Cavalli Is, N.Z.); Hayward, 1979b: 186 (*Zostera* pool community), fig. 30; Loubere, 1981: 137–158 *passim* (oceanogr. parameters and distrib.); Boltovskoy, 1981: 341 (identif. table), 343, 344, 347, figs 162.20 & 168.43; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 158 (diag., refs etc.), pl. 54, figs 1a-d; Huang, 1981: 188 (interior), pl. 6, figs 65–68; Healy-Williams & Williams, 1981: 485–487, 3 figs (temperature/shape analysis); Larsen, 1982: pl. 19, figs 1–2; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Hornibrook, 1982: 95, 97, fig. 6e; Healy-Williams, 1983: 1–15 (shape analysis); Erlich *et al.*, 1983: 202–206, figs; Hayward, 1983: 71 (key characters), figs 4P–R; Hayward, 1986: 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland); Pharr & Williams, 1987: 343–355 (ontogeny/paleobiogeogr.); Hills & Thierstein, 1989: 67–96 (biochronol.); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 135, fig. 30: 6a-d.

Globorotalia tumida (Brady, 1877)

Brady, 1877: 294 (*Pulvinulina menardii* d'Orbigny var. *tumida*); Brady, 1884: 692, pl. CIII, figs 4-6; Cushman, 1915: 56, pl. 22, fig, 3; Cushman, 1921: 337 (refs etc.), pl. 66, figs 3a-c; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 215; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 36, pl. 20, figs 14–15; Cushman, 1955: 330 (generic descr.), pl. 27, fig 12, key pl. 35, fig. 16; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 131–132 (refs & syn.), 153, pl. I, figs 3–5; Banner & Blow, 1960: 28, fig. 2; Barker, 1960: 212, pl. 103, figs 4–6; Andersen, 1961: pl. 26, figs 4a-c; Pessagno, 1964: 221 (refs etc.), text-figs 3, 5, chart 2, pl. 1, figs 1–3, pl. 4, fig. 3, pl. 5, figs 1–3, pl. 6, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 48; Bé, 1967: 36 (in key), figs 30 a-c; Boltovskoy, 1968: 90 (*G. tumida* "interpreted ... merely as a *forma* of *G. menardii*), pl. 1, figs 5–9; Blick *et al.*, 1970: 46–48 (role in benthic food chains); Seiglie & Cucurullo, 1971: pl. 1, figs 1–2; Jenkins, 1971: 23, 34, 90, 99 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc., in subgenus *Globorotalia*), pl. 7, figs 164–166; see also p. 90 for N.Z. Cenozoic occurrence of *G. (G.) menardii* (Parker, Jones & Brady, 1865), remarks, refs etc.); Emiliani, 1971b: 1122–1124 (depth habitats of growth stages, palaeotemperatures etc.); Postuma, 1971: 364–365 (diag., etc.), figs; Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–287, figs, tables; Frerichs *et al.*, 1972: 6–13 *passim* (latitdinal variation in test porosity); Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim* (geogr. distrib., SW Pacific), figs 5, 13; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.*, pl. 12, figs 12–16; Berggren & Poore, 1974: 689–698; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 167–169, 174, 182, 184, 186, 243, 331, 342, 350, 351, 356; cf. Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c (off Cavalli Is, N.Z., as *G. menardii*); Blow, 1979: 173–174; Huang, 1981: 188 (interior), pl. 6, figs 69–71; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Boltovskoy, 1981: 342 (identif. table), 344, 347, figs 162.14 & 168.38 — see also pp. 341 (identif. table), 343, 344, 347, figs 162.10 & 168.35 as *G. menardii*; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 1481 (diag., refs), pl. 50, figs 2a-d, cf. also pp. 147–148, pl. 50, figs 1a-d (diag., refs & syn. for *G. menardii*); Larsen, 1982: pl. 19, figs 3–4; Hornibrook, 1982: 97, fig. 7K; Hayward, 1983: 71 (key characters), figs 4S–U; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 475, pl. 515; Kitchell *et al.*, 1987: 272–285 (evol.); Hills & Thierstein, 1989: 67–96 (biochronol.); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 135, fig. 29: 9a-b.

Genus **Neogloboquadrina** Bandy, Frerichs & Vincent, 1967

Neogloboquadrina dutertrei (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 84–85, 206, pl. IV, figs 19–21 (*Globigerina*); Brady, 1884: 601, pl. LXXXI, figs 1–6; Cushman, 1921: 55, pl. 12, fig. 1; Cushman, 1922: 36, pl. 5, figs 8, 9; Banner & Blow, 1960: 11, pl. 2, fig. 1; cf. Barker, 1960: 168; Cassie,

1961 : 21, 51 (as *G. eggeri* Rhumbler, 1901 (cf. refs in Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 21), Hawke Bay); Parker, 1962b: 242, 244 (refs), pl. 7, figs 1–13, pl. 8, figs 1–4; Smith, 1963: 2, pl. 1, figs 8–11 (as *G. eggeri* Rhumbler, 1901, remarks, refs etc.); Galhano, 1963: 85–86, pl. VIII, fig. 18; Ujiie, 1963: 394 (wall structure, coiling etc.), pl. 46, figs 8a-b, 9a-c, pl. 55, figs 7(?), 8, pl. 59, figs 3(?), 4(?), 5–6; Kennett, 1966a: 64–65, pl. 11, figs 173–178 (Upper Miocene (Kapitean), N.Z., remarks etc.); Eade, 1967a: 48 (N.Z. refs, note on syn., as *Globigerina*); Bé, 1967: 3, 5 (in key), figs 20a-c (incl. *G. eggeri* Rhumbler); Zobel, 1968: 97–122 (phenotypic var., related to Quaternary deep-sea stratigraphy); Albani, 1968b: 114 (range etc., in *Globoquadrina* Finlay, 1947); Boltovskoy, 1968: 90, pl. 1, figs 10–11; Boltovskoy, 1966a: pl. 1, figs 5–8; Boltovskoy, 1969b: 119, pl. 1, figs 8a-b, 10a-b; Kennett, 1969a: 316, fig. 7 (distrib. S.E. of N.Z.); Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 21– 26 (growth patterns, refs etc.), text-figs 13a-i, 16, tables 4-5, pl. 2, figs 1–2; Parker & Berger, 1971: 97 (status); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 122 (distrib. patterns, refs to ecol., etc.), figs 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitat), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.13 (distrib. map) (in *Globoquadrina*); Pflaumann, 1971: 4–14, text-figs 1–5, pls 1–3 (shell-porosity as climatic indicator; as *Neogloboquadrina*); Boltovskoy, 1971: 281 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 6–10); Parke, 1971: figs 20.7, 20.8, 20.9, table 20.1 (latitudinal ranges in world oceans); Jenkins, 1971: 23, 35, 114– 115 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc., in *Globorotalia*, subgenus *Turborotalia* Cushman & Bermudez, 1949), pl. 11, figs 273–275; Postuma, 1971: 320–321 (diag., etc., in *Globorotalia*); Schnikter, 1971: pl. 7, pl. 7, fig. 12; Frerichs *et al.*, 1972: 6–13 *passim* (latitudinal variation in test porosity); Hecht & Savin, 1972: 55–67 *passim* (phenotypic var. and oxygen isotope ratios); Bandy, 1972a: 294–318 *passim*, pl. 8, figs 6–8 (as *Neogloboquadrina dutertrei dutertrei*); Chen & Chen, 1973: 9–116 *passim* (chemical var.); Shackleton *et al.*, 1973: 177–179 fig. 1, tables 2–4 (isotopic composition of test); Collen & Vella, 1973: 18–19 etc. (N.Z. Pliocene, descr. etc., in *Neogloboquadrina* Bandy), pl. 1, figs 7–10; Brady, 1973: 286 (biostratigr.); Cifelli, 1974: 176, 179, pl. 1, fig. 3; Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.* (palaeoceanogr., DSDP Site 284, Challenger Plateau), pl. 2, fig. 16, pl. 3, fig. 1; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 91–92, pl. 26, figs 2–3; Srinivasan & Kennett, 1976: 329–355 (evol. and phenotypic var.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 168, 170, 213, 360; Bé *in* Ramsay, 1977: 62 (review), fig. 28, pl. 10, figs 23a-f; Bé *et al.*, 1977: 155–179 *passim*, pl. 3, fig. 1; Albani, 1979: 42 (features, as *Globoquadrina*), fig. 97.1; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c (off Cavalli Is, N.Z.), figs 2f; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, as *Globorotalia*); Huang, 1981: 180, 181 (interior), pl. 3, figs 25–31 (*Globoquadrina*); Loubere, 1981: 137–158 *passim* (oceanogr. parameters and distrib.); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Boltovskoy, 1981: 340 (identif. table), 344, 347, figs 162.5 & 168.24; Saito, 1981: 111 (diag., refs & syn.), pl. 36, figs 1a-c, 2; Cifelli, 1982: 8–9 (wall texture etc.), pls 10–11, pl. 12, fig. 1; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Hayward, 1983: 71 (key characters, in *Neogloboquadrina*, syn. incl. *Globigerina eggeri* Rhumbler of Kustanowich, 1963: 552, pl. 3, figs 37–38, cf. Saito *et al.*, 1981: 111), figs 5D–F; Hayward, 1986: 8, 9, 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 476, pl. 524–525; Bijima *et al.*, 1990a: 95–116 (salinity/temperature, lab. culture etc.).

Neogloboquadrina pachyderma (Ehrenberg, 1861)

Ehrenberg, 1861b: 276, 277, 303 (*Aristerospira*); Ehrenberg, 1872 [1873]: pl. 1, fig. 4; Brady, 1884: 592 (in key), 600, pl. CXIV, figs 19–20; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 401, pl. XIII, figs 9–13; Parr, 1950: 366; Parker, 1958: 278, pl. 5, fig. 9; Bé, 1960: 64–68, text-fig. 1; Parker, 1962b: 224, 225 (refs), pl. 1, figs 35–36, pl. 2, figs 1–6; Ujiie, 1963: 389 (wall structure, coiling ratio etc.); Barker, 1960: 236, pl. 114, figs 19–20 (*Globigerina*); Kennett, 1966a: 66, pl. 9, figs 139–145 (Upper Miocene (Kapitean), N.Z., remarks etc.); Ericson & Wallin, 1964: 73–94 *passim*, 145–171 *passim* (pop. acc. palaeoclimatological significance etc.); Eade, 1967a: 48 (N.Z. refs as *Globigerina*); Jenkins, 1967: 195–203, figs 1–8 (distrib., origin and coiling ratio); Kennett, 1967: 117–118 (latitudinal var.); Bé, 1967: 3, 4 (in key), figs 11a-f; Kennett, 1968a: 305–318; Kennett, 1968b: 1461–1463; Kennett, 1968c: 534– 565 (latitudinal var.); Jenkins, 1968: 34–35, fig. 1 (N.Z. Cenozoic palaeotemperatures); Kennett, 1969a: 309, fig. 7 (distrib. S.E. of N.Z.); Kennett, 1969b: 179 (palaeoclimatology of Pleistocene); Bé, 1969: 10–11, pl. 1, maps 4–6, table 1 (Southern Ocean distrib., ecol.); Williams, 1969: 284–285 (Pleistocene water masses), 2 figs; Kennett 1970a: 47–49 (comparison of Arctic and Antarctic populations); Bary, 1970: 211–225 (S.W. Pacific distrib. and abundance); Yoo, 1970: 119–129 (palaeoclimatol.), cf. Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 29 (growth patterns etc.), text-fig. 19, table 7, pl. 3, figs 2–3; Kennett, 1970b: 125–140 *passim* (palaeoclimates), figs 1(1–3), 3–7; Meuter & Laga, 1970: 175–183, text-figs 1–3, pl. 1 (coiling ratio and other variation); Parker & Berger, 1971: 97 (identif. features, refs etc.), fig. 16a (coiling direction); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 113–115 (distrib. patterns), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.5 (distrib. map), 6.6 (coiling ratios),

tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Olsson, 1971: 419–432 *passim* (population growth characteristics); Boltovsky, 1971: 281–282 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 11–16); Parker, 1971: 289–307, figs 20.6 (world distrib. and coiling zone provinces; cf. also Bolli, 1971: 639–64 1), 20.7, 20.8, 20.9, table 20.1 (latitudinal ranges); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 8, fig. 2; Jenkins, 1971: 23, 25, 31, 35, 99, 120, 128–129 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc., (in *Globorotalia (Turborotalia)*), pl. 12, figs 345–347; Murray, 1971: 11, 214–215 (diagnostic features etc.), pl. 89, figs 1–5, Cifelli, 1971: 174–175 (coiling direction, temperature relationships etc.); Funnell *in* Middlemiss *et al.*, 1971: 195 (biogeogr. discuss.); Bandy & Theyer, 1971: 172–174 (growth var.), 2 pls; Bandy, 1971: 433–444 (origin and develop.), text-figs 1–3, pls 1–22; Bandy, 1972a: 294–318 (origin and develop.), text-figs 1–3, pls 1–7; Thielde, 1972: 93–102 *passim* (dominance and diversity related to ecol.); Root, 1972: 1–85 (thesis, Antarctic); Malmgren & Kennett, 1972: 241–248 (phenotypic var. analysis), figs 1–7; Keany & Kennett, 1972: 529–548 *passim* (fluctuations of life history and coiling etc.); Steuerwald & Clark, 1972: 573–580, figs 1–5; Vella, 1973: 293–295 (var. in coiling ratio, Antarctic), (shell form, palaeoecol.), 1 fig.; Cifelli, 1973: 157–166 (North Atlantic obs.), text-figs 1–2, pl 1–4; Collen & Vella, 1973: 19 etc. (N.Z. Pliocene, descr. etc., in *Neogloboquadrina* Bandy), pl. 1, figs 7–10; Olsson, 1973: 327–329 (ontogenesis), figs 1–2; Echols & Kennett, 1973: 14, pl. 6, maps 2–3 (Southern Ocean distrib. etc.); Malmgren & Kennett, 1973: 127–136 (coiling etc. in southern Pacific), figs 1–2; D'Onofrio, 1973: 905–908 (palaeoclimatic indicator); Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.*, pl. 1, figs 5–6; Vella, 1974: 1421–1424 (coiling ratios, var.); Kennett & Srinivasan, 1974: 263–265 (ultrastructural var.); Srinivasan & Kennett, 1974: 630–632 (calcification as climatic index), figs 1–2; Olsson, 1974: 47–60 (palae-oceanogr.); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 90, pl. 25, figs 1–2 (*Globigerina*); Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.*, (palaeoceanogr., DSDP Site 284, Challenger Plateau), pl. 2, figs 8–15, pl. 3, figs 2–6; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 36, 39, 54, 87, 88, 160, 167–169, 171–175, 182, 184, 192, 213, 228, 231, 236, 243, 321, 344, 351, 356, 358–360, 363, 364, 380, 381, 384, 387; Olsson *in* Takayanagi & Saito, 1976: 244–257 (structure and topography), pls 1–6; Hornibrook, 1976: 83–102 *passim*, figs; Bé *in* Ramsay, 1977: 54, 56 (review), fig. 17, pl. 10, figs 22a-j; Dow, 1977: 157– 162 (test porosity, Miocene to Recent), fig. 1; Luz, 1977: 61–78 *passim* (S. Pacific palaeoclimate assemblages); Keller, 1978: 208–224 (morphol. var.); Sliter, 1980: 9–13 (refs to Bandy's work); Marks *et al.*, 1980: 127–133 (refs etc.), fig. 2 (coiling forms); Kennett & Srinivasan, 1980: 134–162 (surface ultrastructural var.), 3 figs, 8 pls; Thompson & Shackleton, 1980: 829–833 (coiling variations); Boltovskoy, 1981: 317, 340 (identif. table), 343, 346, 347, figs 162.11 & 168.21; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 106–108 (diag., refs & syn. etc.), pl. 34, fig. 1a-d, see also pl. 56, fig. 6; Huang, 1981: 184, 186 (interior), fig. 1, pl. 4, figs 42–47, pl. 5, figs 48–50 (*Globoquadrina*); Loubere, 1981: 137–138 *passim* (oceanogr. parameters and distrib.); Kahn, 1981: 203–211 *passim* (phenotype implication), fig. 4 (*Neogloboquadrina*); Boltovskoy, 1982: pl. 1, fig. 2 (twinned test); Cifelli, 1982: 9 (wall texture), pl. 12, figs 2–3; Lee, 1982: 20, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Hayward, 1983: 71 (key characters, in *Neogloboquadrina*), figs 5G–I; Blanc-Vernet & Sgarrella, 1983: 83–87, pl. 1, figs 1–4 (var., palaeoclimate, refs); Hayward, 1986: 8, 9, 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland); Reynolds & Thunell, 1986: 1–18, text-figs 1–13, pls 1–2; Noble, 1987: 111–113 (temperature/environmental indicator); Hooper & Weaver, 1987: 21–43 *passim* (phylogeny, distrib., syst. review, palaeogeogr., etc.); Jansen & S'ejrup, 1987: 879–887 *passim* (isotopes/proteins); Lagoe & Thompson, 1988: 250 *et seq.* (tectonics etc.); Williams *et al.*, 1988: 153–162 *passim* (isotopes/morphol./environment); Aksu & Vilks, 1988: 701–709 *passim* (isotopic content etc.); Stott & Webb, 1989: 63–71 *passim* (stratigr./phylogeny); Yeh *et al.*, 1989: 77–85 (Fourier analysis/morphol.); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 136, fig. 28: 13a-c; Mackensen *et al.*, 1989: 315–321, figs.

Family PULLENIATINIDAE
Genus **Pulleniatina** Cushman, 1927

Pulleniatina obliquiloculata (Parker & Jones, 1862)

Parker & Jones, 1862 (*in* Carpenter): 183 (*Pullenia*); Parker & Jones, 1865: 365, 368, pl. 19, figs 4a-b; Brady, 1884: 618, pl. LXXXIV, figs 16–20; Cushman, 1914: 22, pl. 10, fig. 3, pl. 12, figs 2–3; Cushman, 1924: 43, pl. 9, fig. 10; Cushman, 1927a: 90, pl. XIX, fig. 5; Cushman, 1928: 307, pl. 47, figs 11–13; Parr, 1950: 367; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 35, pl. 19, figs 19–20 (*Pulleniatina*); Cushman, 1955: 326 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 27, fig. 5, key pl. 35, figs 1–3; Banner & Blow, 1960a: 25, pl. 7, figs 4a-c (lectotype); Barker, 1960: 174, pl. 84 (LXXXIV), figs 16–20; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 143–144 (refs & syn.), 156, pl. X, figs 1 & 5; Andersen, 1961: pl. 27, figs 7a-c; Ujiiha, 1963: 393, pl. 46, figs 1a-c, pl. 55, fig. 6; Galhano, 1963: 90 (refs), pl. IX, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Banner & Blow, 1967: 137 (in key), 137–139 (review, distrib., refs etc.), pl. 3, figs 4a-c, pl. 4, fig. 9; Bé, 1967: 3, 5 (in key), figs 23a-c; Albani, 1968a: 32, fig. 146;

Albani, 1968b: 115 (remarks, range etc.); Boltovskoy, 1968: 90, pl. 2, fig. 14; Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 137 (distrib. patterns), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.23 (distrib. map), table 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Boltovskoy, 1971: 286 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 86–91); Emiliani, 1971b: 1122–1124 (oxygen isotopic determinations of past sea-surface temperatures, depth, habitats, and growth stages); Parker, 1971: 289–307, figs 20.3 (world distrib. in deep-sea sediments), 20.7, 20.8, 20.9, table 20 (latitudinal ranges); Postuma, 1971: 380–381 (diag., etc.), figs; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 8, fig. 6; Hansen & Reiss, 1972: 169–179, pl. 4, figs 1–4; Berger & Piper, 175–287, figs, tables; Shackleton *et al.*, 1973: 177–179, fig. 1, table 2-4 (isotopic composition of test); Chen & Chen, 1973: 97–116 *passim* (chemical var.); Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim*, fig. 13 (abundance at different temperatures, SW Pacific); Jenkins, 1973a: 78–88, text-fig. 1; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.* (biostratigr./paleoceanogr.), pl. 20, figs 8–9; Burt & Scott, 1975: 166–175, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–3 (spinosity and coiling geometry); Bé *et al.*, 1975: 27–55 *passim*, figs (dissolution effects etc.); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 92 (refs), pl. 26, fig. 7; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 37, 160, 167, 168, 170, 171, 173, 175, 182, 184, 186, 187, 192, 350, 351, 356, 357; Bé *in* Ramsay, 1977: 62 (review), fig. 29, pl. 10, figs 26a-d; Bé *et al.*, 1977: 155–179 *passim*, pl. 3, figs 2–3; Prell & Damuth, 1978: 267–277 (climates); Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c (off Cavalli Is, N.Z.), fig. 2b; Hayward, 1979b: 186 (*Zostera* pool community); Blow, 1979: 178; Albani, 1979: 43 (features), fig. 98.1; Boltovskoy, 1981: 341 (identif. table), 344, 347, figs 162.16 & 162.18; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 96, 98–100 (diag., refs & syn.), pl. 30, figs 1a-d, 2a-d, pl. 31, figs 3a-d; Huang, 1981: 186, 188 (interior), pl. 5, figs 51–55, table 1; Hayward, 1983: 71 (key characters), figs 3K–M; Larsen, 1982: pl. 20, fig. 5; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Taylor, 1982: 77, table III (symbiosis); cf. Belyea & Thunell, 1984: 1026–1040 (shape analysis); Hayward, 1986: 8, 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 480, pl. 524; Wu & Berger, 1989: 181–198 (isotopes/environment).

Family CANDEINIDAE
Subfamily GLOBIGERINITINAE
Genus **Globigerinita** Brönnimann, 1951

Globigerinita elevata (d'Orbigny, 1840)

d'Orbigny, 1840: 34, pl. III, figs 15–16 (*Globigerina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 191 (N.Z. as *Globigerina rubra* var. *elevata*, refs); Eade, 1967a: 49.

Globigerinita glutinata (Egger, 1893)

Egger, 1893: 371, pl. 13, figs 19–21 (*Globigerina*); Rhumbler, 1911: 149, pl. 29, figs 14–26, pl. 33, fig. 20, pl. 34, fig. 1; Phleger *et al.*, 1953: 16, pl. 2, figs 12–15; Parker, 1962: 246, 248, 249 (refs), pl. 9, figs 1–16; Smith, 1963: 3, pl. 2, figs 26–28; Ujiie, 1963: 398, pl. 46, figs 13a-c, 14a-c, 15a-c, pl. 56, figs 6 & 9, pl. 60, figs 5–6; Kennett, 1966: 69–70, pl. 10, figs 161–165 (Upper Miocene, N.Z. remarks etc.); Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 3, 5 (in key), figs 18a-c; Boltovskoy, 1968: 91, pl. 2, fig. 19; Boltovskoy, 1969: pl. 2, fig. 11; Kennett, 1969a: 313, fig. 7 (distrib. S.E. of N.Z.); Bé, 1969: 12, pl. 2 (maps 11–12), table 1 (southern distrib.); Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 35–36 (growth patterns, status [cf. Parker, 1962b: 247], refs), pl. 4, fig. 5; Kennett, 1970b: 125–140 *passim* (palaeoclimates), figs 1(8), 3–7; Boltovskoy, 1971: 282 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 22–25); Murray, 1971: 11, 218–219 (diag. features etc.), pl. 91, figs 1–6; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 8, fig. 8; Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–287, figs, tables; Collen & Vella, 1973: 17–18 etc. (N.Z. Pliocene, descr., refs etc.), pl. 1, figs 1–2; Echols & Kennett, 1973: 15, pls 7, 9 (Southern Ocean distrib. etc.); Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.* (DSDP Site 249, Challenger Plateau), pl. 8, figs 11–13; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 37, 88, 162, 167–170, 174, 182, 184, 187, 228, 231, 321; Loubere, 1981: 137–158 *passim* (oceanogr. parameters and distrib.); Huang, 1981: 188 (interior), pl. 5, figs 56–58, table 1; Boltovskoy, 1981: 342 (identif. table), 343 (comp. with *G. uvula*), 346, fig. 168.30; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 77 (diag., refs), pl. 22, figs 1a-d, see also pl. 23, figs 1a-c; Kahn, 1981: 203–211 *passim* (phenotype implications), figs 4–5; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); not *G. glutinata* Egger of Rhumbler, 1909, Phleger *et al.*, 1953 : 16, and others = *Tinophodella ambitacrena* Loeblich & Tappan, 1957, see Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 147 (refs & syn.), 156, pl. XI, figs 1–6; Hayward, 1983: 70 (key characters, syn. incl. *Globigerinita juvenilis* Bolli of Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c (off Cavalli Is) and (presumably) of Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community), figs 3F–H; Hayward, 1986: 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Kawerua, Northland); Olson, 1986: 219–225 *passim* (ocean environ./faunal boundaries).

Globigerinita iota Parker, 1962

Parker, 1962b: 250, pl. 10, figs 26–30; Eade, 1967a: 49 (listed); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 182, 184, 289, 321; Boltovskoy, 1981: 342 (identif. table), 345, fig. 168, 33; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 79 (diag., refs), pl. 23, figs 2a-d; Hayward, 1983: 70 (key characters, incl. *G. incrusta* Akers of Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community), figs 3I–K, 6 (latitudinal range, N.Z.); Hay-

ward, 1986: 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland); Fordham, 1986: 56 (in new genus *Parkerina*); Li Quianyu, 1987: 311 (type species of new genus *Tenuitellita*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 722.

Globigerinita uvula (Ehrenberg, 1861)

Ehrenberg, 1861: 276, 277, 308 (*Pylodexia*); Parker, 1962b: 252 (refs), pl. 8, figs 14–2 (*Globigerinita*); Ujiie, 1963: 398–399 (wall structure, coiling etc.), pl. 46, figs 16a-c, 17a-c, 18a-c, pl. 56, figs 7–8, pl. 60, figs 7–8; Kennett, 1966a: 70, pl. 10, figs 167–168 (Upper Miocene, N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 49; Kennett, 1969a: 313, figs 6–7 (distrib. S.E. of N.Z.); Bé, 1969: 12 (southern distrib.), table 1; Kennett, 1970b: 125–140 *passim* (palaeoclimates), figs 1(7), 3–7; Boltovskoy, 1971: 283 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1, (nos 26–30); Collen & Vella, 1973: 18 etc. (N.Z. Pliocene, refs etc.), pl. 1, figs 3–6; Echols & Kennett, 1973: 15, pl. 7, map 8; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 37, 88, 168, 170, 172, 174, 185, 189, 228, 236, 289; Boltovskoy, 1981: 317, 342 (identif. table), 344, 346, figs 162.13 & 168.31; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 81–82 (diag., refs etc.), pl. 24, figs 3a-d; Hayward, 1983: 70 (key characters as *G. bradyi* (Wiesner, 1931: 133), incl. *G. uvula* (Ehrenberg) of Parker & Berger, 1971: 97), figs 3D–E, 6 (latitudinal range, N.Z.).

Globigerinita sp. Hayward, 1979

Hayward, 1979a: 152 (off Cavalli Is).

Subfamily CANDEININAE
Genus **Candeina** d'Orbigny, 1839

Candeina nitida d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra : 108, 204, pl. II, figs 27–28; Brady, 1884: 622–624, pl. LXXXII, figs 13–20; Millett, 1903: 692, pl. VI, fig. 2; Chapman, 1909a: 352; Cushman, 1914: 16, pl. 11, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930b: 178, pl. IV, figs47–48; Cushman, 1955 : 327 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 27, fig. 3, key pl. 35, fig. 8; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 144 (refs & syn.), 156, pl. XI, figs 7–8; Barker, 1960: 170, pl. 82, fig 13–20; Andersen, 1961: pl. 28, figs 1a-b; Eade, 1967a: 49; Bé, 1967: 3, 6 (in key), figs 31a-c; Boltov-skoy, 1968: 91, pl. 2, fig. 21; Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 138 (distrib. patterns), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.25 (distrib. map), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 8, fig. 10; Postuma, 1971: 252–253 (diag., etc.), figs; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.* (biostratigr., paleoceanogr.), pl. 1, figs 1–4; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 160, 167– 169, 174, 182, 184, 187, 228; Blow, 1979: 137; Boltovskoy, 1981: 342 (identif. table), 344, 345, fig. 162.18; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 75 (diag. remarks, etc.), pl. 21, figs 1a-d, 2a-d; Huang, 1981: 188 (interior), pl. 5, fig. 59, table 1; Hayward, 1983: 71 (key characters of genus), figs 2A–B, fig. 6 (latitudinal range); Loeblich & Tap-pan, 1987: 482, pl. 526.

Family CATAPSYDRACIDAE
Genus **Globoquadrina** Finlay, 1947

Globoquadrina conglomerata (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866: 255, pl. 7, fig. 113 (*Globigerina*); Cushman, 1921: 295 (descr.); Parr, 1950: 366; cf. Barker, 1960: 168; Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 3, 5 (in key), figs 21a-c; Boltovskoy, 1969: 248, pl. 1, figs 3–4 (*Globigerina*); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 138 (distrib. patterns), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.26 (distrib. map), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 166, 168, 169, 174, 182, 184, 187, 228; Boltovskoy, 1981: 340 (identif. table), 346, 347, figs 162.4 & 168.26; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 93–94 (diag., etc.), pl. 29, figs 2a-c, 3.

Genus **Globorotaloides** Bolli, 1957

Globorotaloides hexagona (Natland, 1938)

Natland, 1938: 149, pl. 7, fig. 1 (*Globigerina*); Parker, 1962b: 244, pl. 8, figs 5–13 (*Globoquadrina*); Eade, 1967a: 49; Bé, 1967: 3, 5 (in key), figs 22a-c; Boltovskoy, 1969: pl. 1, figs 9–10 (*Globigerina*); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 144 (distrib. pattern, as *Globoquadrina*), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Boltovskoy, 1981: 340 (identif. table), 347, figs 162.3 & 168.25; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 91 (diag., refs etc.), pl. 28, figs 1a-d, 2a-d.

Superfamily HANTKENINACEA
Family GLOBANOMALINIDAE

Genus **Hastigerinella** Cushman, 1927

Hastigerinella digitata (Rhumbler, 1911)

Rhumbler, 1911: 202, pl. XXXVII, fig. 9 (*Hastigerina*); Cushman, 1927a: 87–88 (*Hastigerinella* n.g.), pl. XIX, fig. 5; Parr, 1950: 367; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 137–138 (refs & syn.), 154, pl. III, figs 5–6; Kustanowich, 1963: 543,563 (as *H. rhumbleri* Galloway, 1933: 333 (new name for *H. digitata* of Rhumbler, 1911); Cushman, 1955: 324 (type species, generic descr.), pl.

27, fig. 9, key pl. 34, fig. 16; Bolli *et al.*, 1957: 32 (status of Galloway's name)); cf. pl. 5, figs 1–2, *H. rhumbleri* after Rhumbler's original figures of *H. digitata*); Banner & Blow, 1960a: 35, 36 (refs), pl. 7, fig. 3; Ujiie, 1963: 393, pl. 45, figs 14a-c, 15a-b, pl. 61, fig. 9; Eade, 1967a: 49 (note on syn., following Parker, 1962: 228); Bé, 1967: 3, 4 (in key), figs 2a-b; Seiglie & Cucurullo, 1971: 101–122, pl. 2, figs 38a-b(?), pl. 3, figs 53–55; Berggren & Poore, 1974: 689–698 (biochronology); Kennett, 1975: 575 *et seq.* (palaeoecol., negative value for Mio/Pliocene boundary), pl. 21, figs 2–6; cf. Srinivasan & Kennett, 1975: 158; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 168, 169, 188; Blow, 1979: 138; cf. Saito & Thompson *in* Takayanagi & Saito, 1976: 284–286, pl. 2, figs 3–4, pl. 6, fig. 5, pl. 8, fig. 2 (*Hastigerinopsis* [n.g.] *digitiformans*, new name for *Hasterigina digitata* (Brady) of Rhumbler, 1895, and 1911: 163–164, 202, 220, pl. 37, figs 7–14, incl. Cushman, 1927a: 87; Galloway, 1933: pl. 30, fig. 9; Banner & Blow, 1960b: 24–26, text-figs 5 & 8; see also Saito *et al.*, 1981: 23–24, pl. 1, figs 2a-d (diag., discuss, refs & syn.).

Superfamily GLOBIGERINACEA
Family GLOBIGERINIDAE
Subfamily GLOBIGERININAE

Genus **Beella** Banner & Blow, 1960

Beella digitata Brady, 1879

Brady, 1879b: 286 (*Globigerina*); Brady, 1884: 599, pl. LXXX, figs 6–10, pl. LXXXII, figs 6–7; Cushman, 1914: 7, pl. 14, figs 1–3; Bolli *et al.*, 1957: 32, pl. 5, figs 3a-b; Barker, 1960: 166, pl. 80, figs 6–10, pl. 82, figs 6–7 (in *Hastigerinella*, following Galloway, 1933); Parker, 1962: 266, pl. 1, figs 20–25; Kustanowich, 1963: 543, 552; Eade, 1967a: 49 (*Beella*); Jenkins, 1971: 169 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs), pl. 17, figs 534–535; Collen & Vella, 1973: 21 (use of subgeneric placing in *Globigerina (Beella)*, following Parker, 1967; Srinivasan & Kennett, 1975: 157, table 2, pl. 1, figs 9–14, pl. 2, figs 1–2 & 4 (morphol. characteristics etc. in subgenus of *Globigerina*), 158 (characteristics of *Beella*, refs); Blow, 1979: 125 (as *Globigerina*, subgenus *Beella*); Boltovskoy, 1981: 339 (identif. table), 346, fig. 168.7; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 29–30 (diag., remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 3, figs 2a-d (*Beella*); Larsen, 1982: pl. 19, fig. 11; Lee, 1982: 20 (water mass niche); Hayward, 1983: 64, figs 2F–H (key characters, in *Globigerina*, incl. *Hastigerinella rhumbleri* Galloway of Kustanowich, 1963: 543, 563 but see also Eade, 1967a: 49 and under *Hastigerinopsis digitiformans* Saito & Thompson of this list, cf. also Srinivasan & Kennett, 1975: 158); Holmes, 1984: 101, 102, pl. 1, figs 6–7, 9–10 (in *Beella*, emended diag., remarks etc., as type species, examination of type material etc.).

Genus **Globigerina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Globigerina bulloides d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 277, no. 1, Modèles no. 17; Brady, 1884: 593–595, pl. LXXVII, pl. LXXIX, figs 3–7; Cushman, 1914: 5, pl. 2, figs 7–9, pl. 9; Parr, 1950: 365; Parker & Phleger, 1951: 34, pl. 19, figs 6–7; Cushman, 1955: 322 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 27, fig. 1, key pl. 34, figs 4–5; Todd & Bronnimann, 1957: pl. 12, fig. 1; Hofker, 1959: 1–9; Banner & Blow, 1960: 3, pl. 1, figs 1 & 4; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 133–134 (refs & syn.), 153, pl. III, figs 3–4; Barker, 1960: 160, pl. 77, pl. 79, figs 3–7; Andersen, 1961: pl. 27, figs 1a-b; Cassie, 1961: 21, 51 (N.Z. localities); McKenzie, 1962: 127 (Australian refs); Galhano, 1963: 85 (refs), pl. VIII, fig. 17; Ujiie, 1963: 388 (descr. of wall structure etc.), pl. 44, figs 1a-c, pl. 54, fig. 1, pl. 57, figs 1–2; Smith, 1963: 2, pl. 1, figs 1–4; Lee *et al.*, 1965a: 1–11, pls 1–5 (cytology); Kennett, 1966a: 64, pl. 8, figs 133–135 (Upper Miocene) (Kapitean), N.Z., range etc.; Eade, 1967a: 48 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 3, 5 (in key), figs 14a-c; Albani, 1968a: 31, fig. 140; Albani, 1968b: 114 (range etc.); Hornibrook, 1968: 85, fig. 16; Boltovskoy, 1968: 248, pl. 1, figs 1–2; Bé, 1969: 11, table 1, pl. 2 (maps 7–8) (southern distrib., ecol.); Kennett, 1969a: 310, figs 2 & 7 (distrib. SE of N.Z.); Bary, 1970: 211–225 *passim* (S.W. Pacific distrib.); Hada, 1970: 22–23, text-fig. 27 (ecol., refs); Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol. etc.), 18–20 (growth patterns, etc. as *G. bulloides bulloides*), text-fig. 12, table 3, pl. 1, figs 5–6; Kennett, 1970b: 125–140 *passim* (palaeoclimates), figs 1(6), 3–7; Berger, 1970: 185–186, tables 2–3; Belyaeva, 1970: 156–161; Parker & Berger, 1971: 97 (identif. features); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 119 (distrib. patterns), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.8 (distrib. chart), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Boltovsky, 1971: 281 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 1–5); Parker, 1971: figs 20.7, 20.8, 20.9 (latitudinal ranges in North Atlantic, South Pacific and Indian Ocean sediments), table 20.1; Kameswara Rao, 1971: 11 (descr., refs), figs 74a-b; Jenkins 1971: 9, 14, 33, 126, 127, 141–143 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc., in subgenus *Globigerina* sensu lato), pl. 14, figs 408–410; Murray, 1971: 11, 210–211 (diag. features etc.), pl. 87, figs 1–5; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 7, fig. 13 (*Globigerina*); Febvre-Chevalier, 1971: 311–324 (ultrastructure), 11 figs; Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–287, figs, tables; Thiede, 1972: 93–102 *passim* (dominance and diversity related to

ecology); Hansen & Reiss, 1972: pl. 2, figs 7–9; Bandy, 1972b: 194–195, figs 1–2 (var. and water masses); Stehman, 1972: 13 (distrib. status); Collen & Vella, 1973: 20 etc., pl. 2, fig. 7 (N.Z. Pliocene, descr., etc.); Boltovskoy, 1973: 152–155, text-fig. 1 (palaeotemperature determinations); Miro, 1973: 95–108 *passim* (upwelling); Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim* (geogr. distrib., SW Pacific), figs 12, 13; Echols & Kennett, 1973: 14, pl. 6, map 4 (Southern Ocean distrib., etc.); Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.* (biostratigr., palaeoceanogr., etc.), pl. 1, figs 12–14; Collins, 1974: 45 (Australia, refs); Cifelli, 1974: 176, pl. 1, figs 1–2; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 90, pl. 24, fig. 5; Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.* (palaeoceanogr., DSDP Site 284, Challenger Plateau), pl. 1, figs 1–4; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 7, 9, 10, 36, 61, 88, 90, 141, 159, 167–170, 172–175, 182–184, 187, 189, 228, 231, 236, 310, 311, 348, 351, 356, 363–365, 392; Malmgren & Kennett, 1976: 3–25, 20 figs, 1 pl. (phenotypic var.); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis); Luz, 1977: 61–78 *passim* (S. Pacific palaeoclimate assemblage), fig. 1; Bé *in* Ramsay, 1977: 56–57 (review), fig. 18, pl. 8, figs 9a-e; Malmgren & Kennett, 1977: 131–148 (biometry); Albani, 1979: 42 (features), fig. 95.1; Blow, 1979: 850 (refs & syn.), fig. 118; Hayward 1979a: 151, 154 (Cavalli Is, N.Z.), fig. 2a; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community), fig. 3p; Hayward, 1979c: 216 (early Miocene, Auckland); Adshead, 1980: 9–126 *passim* (pseudopodial variability and behaviour in culture); Huang, 1981: 180 (interior), pl. 2, figs 18–19; Kahn, 1981: 203–211 *passim* (phenotype implications), figs 4, 6–8, tables 1–2; Boltovskoy, 1981: 317, 339 (identif. table), 343, 344, 346, figs 162.17 & 168.1; Loubere, 1981: 13–158 *passim* (oceanogr. parameters and distrib.); Hayward, 1981a: 82, 92 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 134 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Saito *et al.*, 1981: 40 (diag. remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 7, figs 1a-d; Boltovsky, 1982: 79–82, pl. 1, fig. 5 (twinned test); Cifelli, 1982: 7–8 (wall texture etc.), pl. 8, figs 1–2, pl. 9; Larsen, 1982: pl. 19, fig. 5; Lee, 1982: 20, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Taylor, 1982: 77 (table III), 78 (sym-biosis); Hayward, 1983: 64 (key characters), figs 2C–E; Hayward, 1986: 1, 7, 8, 9, 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland), fig. 2a; Noble, 1987: 111–113 (temperature/environment indicator); Keigwin 1987: 911 *et seq.* (stable isotopes/climate); Boltovskoy, 1988: 375–382, tables, figs; Pal, 1988: 320–326 *passim* (salinity/environment); Bard *et al.*, 1989: 381–391 (sea-level changes/environmental indicators).

Globigerina calida Parker, 1962

Parker, 1962b: 221, pl. 1, figs 9–13, 15; Eade, 1967a: 48 (listed); Bé, 1967: 3, 5 (in key), figs 15a-e; Kennett, 1969a: 316, fig. 7 (distrib. SE of N.Z.); Berger, 1970: 185–186, tables 2–3; Parker & Berger, 1971: 97; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 90, pl. 24, figs 6–7; Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–287, figs, tables; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 168, 174, 182, 184, 187; Blow, 1979: 850, fig. 119; Boltovskoy, 1981: 340 (identif. table), 344, 346, figs 162.1 & 168.28; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 32–34 (diag., remarks, refs), pl. 4, figs 2a-d (*Globigerinella*); Larsen, 1982: pl. 19, fig. 6; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Hayward, 1986: 8–9, 11 (in intertidal sediments, Kawerua, Northland; alleged first N.Z. record — but see Eade, 1967a: 48), fig. 2e (in *Globigerinella*).

Globigerina cf. **calida** Parker, 1962. Hayward, 1979

Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c (off Cavalli Is, N.Z. as *G.* cf. *calida* Parker, *q.v.*), fig. 2b; cf. Hayward, 1986: 8–9.

Globigerina cretacea d'Orbigny var. **eggeri** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 188, pl. VII, figs 6–8; Eade, 1967a: 48 (listed); Parker & Berger, 1971: 100 (status).

Globergina dubia Egger, 1857

Egger, 1857: 281, pl. 9, figs 7–9; Brady, 1884: 595–596, pl. LXXIX, figs 17a-c; Eade, 1967a: 48 (N.Z. refs); Kameswara Rao, 1971: 11–12 (descr., refs), fig. 75; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 186; not *G. dubia* of Brady, 1879 and others, see Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 134–135 (refs & syn.), fig. 53, pl. IV, figs 4–6.

Globigerina falconensis Blow, 1959

Blow, 1959: 177, pl. 9, figs 40–41; Parker, 1962b: 224, pl. 1, figs 14, 16–19; Kennett, 1966: 65, pl. 8, figs 136–138 (Upper Miocene, N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 48; Bé, 1967: 3, 5 (in key), figs 13a-c; Kennett, 1969: 316, fig. 7 (distrib. SE of N.Z.); Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 20 (growth patterns etc.) (as *G. bulloides falconensis*), pl. 1, fig. 4; Jenkins, 1971: 148 (stratigr. occurrence, range, comparison with *G. (G.) bulloides* d'Orbigny etc.), pl. 16, figs 463–465; Murray, 1971: 11, 212–213 (diag. features etc.), pl. 88, figs 1–6 (as *G. falconensis*); Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.* (biostratigr., palaeoceanogr., etc.), pl. 2, figs 3–4; Collen & Vella, 1973: 21, pl. 3, figs 4–5; Cifelli, 1974: 176, pl. 1, fig. 4; Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.* (palaeoceanogr. from DSDP Site 284, Challenger Plateau); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 169, 174, 182, 184; Malmgren & Kennett, 1977: 131–148 (biometry); Blow, 1979: 850, fig. 121; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c (off Cavalli Is, N.Z. warm-water form of *G. bulloides*); Hayward, 1979b:

185 (*Zostera* pool community); Loubere, 1981: 137–158 *passim* (oceanogr. parameters and distrib.); Hayward, 1981a: 82, 92 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 134 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Boltovskoy, 1981: 339 (identif. table), 344, 346, figs 162.19 & 168.4; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 40–42 (diag., etc.), pl. 7, figs 2a-d; Hayward, 1982b: 55, 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 19, fig. 7; Hayward, 1983: 64 (key characters), figs 2I–K; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Globigerina helicina d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 277, no. 5; Brady, 1884: 605, pl. LXXXI, figs 4–5; Cushman, 1914: 12, pl. III, figs 1–2; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 192 (N.Z.); Barker, 1960: 168, pl. 81, figs 4–5; Eade, 1967a: 48.

Globigerina humilis (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 665–666, pl. XCIV, figs 7a-c (*Truncatulina*); Thalmann, 1932: 115 (*Anomalina*); Chapman & Parr, 1937: 115 (*Globorotalia*); Phleger *et al.*, 1953: 40, pl. 8, figs 31–32 (*Valvulineria*); Barker, 1960: 194 (?*Valvulineria*, generic status of Brady's species), pl. 94 (XCIV), fig. 7; Parker, 1962: 249–250 (features, refs & syn.), pl. 10, figs 1–25; Seiglie & Cucurullo, 1971: 101–122, pl. 4, figs 61a-b, 64a-b, 65a-b, 66a–67b; Bé, 1977: 10, pl. 9, figs 16a-c; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 84–86 (diag., refs & syn.), pl. 25, figs 1a-c & 3a-c (*Turborotalita*); Hayward, 1983: 64 (key characters), figs 2L–N, 6 (latitudinal range in N.Z.).

Globigerina megastoma Earland, 1934

Earland, 1934: 177, pl. 8, figs 9–12; Kustanowich, 1963: 543, 554, pl. 3, nos 40–41; Eade, 1967a: 48; Banner & Blow, 1960a: 14–15, pl. 1, figs 3a-c (lectotype); Kennett, 1969: 316, fig. 7 (distrib. SE of N.Z.); Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 29 (growth patterns), pl. 3, fig. 1; Blow, 1979: 850, fig. 122; Boltovskoy, 1981: 339 (identif. table), 346; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 35 (diag., etc.), pl. 5, figs 2a-d.

Globigerina quinqueloba Natland, 1938

Natland, 1938: 149–150, pl. 6, figs 7a-c; Smith, 1963: 3, pl. 1, figs 5–7; Ujiie, 1963: 389–390 (wall structure, refs etc.), pl. 44, figs 10a-c, 11a-b, 12a-b, pl. 54, figs 8–9, pl. 57, figs 10–11; Kennett, 1966a: 67–68, pl. 9, figs 153–154 (Upper Miocene, N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 3, 4 (in key), figs 10a-c; Boltovskoy, 1969: pl. 1, figs 13–14; Bé, 1969: 9–10 (southern distrib., ecol. etc.), table 1, pl. 1 (maps 2–3); Kennett, 1969a: 310, figs 3 & 7 (distrib. SE of N.Z.); cf. Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 32–34 (cf. with new subspecies *G. q. egelida*); Berger, 1970: 185–186, tables 2-3; Kennett, 1970b: 125–140 *passim* (palaeoclimates), figs 1(4–5), 3–7; Parker & Berger, 1971: 97; Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 115, 119 (distrib. patterns), figs 6.3 (temperature range), 6.7 (distrib. map), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Jenkins, 1971: 155–156 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc., in subgenus *Globigerina*), pl. 18, figs 539–544; Murray, 1971: 11, 216–217 (diag. features etc.), pl. 90, figs 1–5; Root, 1972: 1–85 (thesis, Arctic sediments); Collen & Vella, 1973 : 22 (N.Z. Pliocene, descr., etc., in *Turborotalita* Blow & Banner, 1962), pl. 4, figs 10–12, pl. 5, fig. 4; Echols & Kennett, 1973: 15, pl. 7, map 4 (Southern Ocean distrib. etc.); Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.* (palaeoceanogr. from DSDP Site 284, Challenger Plateau), pl. 2, figs 2–6; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 90, pl. 25, figs 4–5); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 80, 88, 167–169, 172, 174, 184, 187, 189, 225, 236, 321, 351, 356; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c (Cavalli Is, N.Z.), fig. 2i; Huang, 1981: 180 (interior), pl. 2, figs 20–24, table 1; Boltovskoy, 1981: 317, 339 (identif. table), 343, 344, 346, fig. 168.5; Loubere, 1981: 137–158 *passim* (oceanogr. parameters and distrib.); Saito *et al.*, 1981: 48 (diag. etc.), pl. 10, figs 1a-c, 2a-d; Hayward, 1981a: 82, 92 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 19, figs 8–9; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Hayward, 1983: 64 (key characters), figs 2O–Q; Blanc-Vernet & Sgarrella, 1983: 83–87, pl. 1, figs 5–6 (var., palaeoclimate, refs); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Globigerina sp. Cassie, 1961

Cassie, 1961: 21, 51 (Otago Peninsula).

Genus **Globigerinella** Cushman, 1927

Globigerinella aequilateralis (Brady, 1879)

Brady, 1879b: 285 (*Globigerina*); Brady, 1884: 605–606, pl. LXXX, figs 18–21; Cushman, 1917: 662, text-figs 11a-c; Cushman, 1924: 25, pl. 4, figs 7–8; Cushman, 1927: 87, pl. XIX, fig. 7; Parr, 1950: 366; Cushman, 1955: 323 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 27, fig. 7, key pl. 34, figs 11–12; Walker & Vilks, 1973: 196–198, pl. 1, figs 6–7 (*Globigerinella*); Saito *et al.*, 1981: 26–28, pl. 2, figs 2a-d (diag., refs & syn.); Hayward, 1983: 67, 70, figs 3A–C (key characters, syn. incl. *Globigerina subcretacea* Lomnicki of Kustanowich, 1963: 556, fig. 35, *Globigerina siphonifera* (d'Orbigny), N.Z. material of Parker & Berger, 1971: 81 and *Hastigerina siphonifera* (d'Orbigny) of Hayward, 1979a: 152 [accordingly, include the following references to *Hastigerina* or *Globigerinella siphonifera* if

regarded as *nomen oblitum* after Banner & Blow (1960b: 22–23, text-figs 2a-c, 32b) — d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 83–84, 206, pl. IV, figs 15–18 (*Globiginera siphonifera*); Phleger & Parker, 1951: 35, pl. 19, fig. 14 (*Globigerinella*); Galhano, 1963: 89 (refs etc.), pl. VIII, fig. 25; Hulme, 1964: 337 (Manukau Harbour; ref.); Eade, 1967a: 47 (N.Z. refs, notes on syn.); Albani, 1968b: 113 (distrib., as *Globigerinella*); Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim*, fig. 13 (abundance at different temperatures, SW Pacific); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 91 (refs), pl. 25, fig. 3, Albani, 1979: 44 (features), fig. 103.1; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c. (Cavalli Is, N.Z.); Hayward, 1979b: 186 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward, 1981a: 92 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Andersen, 1981: pl. 28, figs 2 a-b; Larsen, 1981: pl. 18, fig. 2 (as *Globigerinella*); Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Taylor, 1982: 77, table III (symbiosis)]; Hayward, 1986: 1, 7, 8, 11 (distrib. in intertidal sediments, Northland), fig. 2d; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 489, pl. 535; Bijima *et al.*, 1990a: 117–127 *passim* (reprod./lunar cycle, as *H. siphonaperta*); Bijima *et al.*, 1990b: 95–116 *passim* (salinity/temperature, lab. culture).

Genus **Globigerinoides** Cushman, 1927

Globigerinoides conglobatus (Brady, 1879)

Brady, 1879: 286–287 (*Globigerina*); Brady, 1884: 603, pl. LXXX, figs 1–5; Cushman, 1914: 10, pl. 3, figs 3–5, pl. 10, figs 1&6; Cushman, 1924: 18, pl. 3, figs 8–13; Parr, 1950: 366; Parker & Phleger, 1951: 35, pl. 19, fig. 15; Banner & Blow, 1960: 6, pl. 4, fig. 4; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 139 (refs & syn.), 154, pl. VII, fig. 2, pl. VIII, figs 1–2; Barker, 1960: 166, pl. 80, figs 1–5 (in *Globigerinoides* following Cushman, 1927); Andersen, 1961: pl. 27, figs 5a-b; Parker, 1962: 229 (refs), pl. 3, figs 1–5; Ujiie, 1963: 392, pl. 45, figs 9a-c; Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 3, 4 (in key), figs 4a-b; Albani, 1968a: 31, fig. 136; Albani, 1968b: 114 (distrib., etc.); Boltovskoy, 1968: 91, pl. 2, figs 16–18; Boltovskoy, 1969: pl. 2, figs 6–7; Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq* . (ecol. etc.), 37 (growth patterns, refs etc.), pl. 5, figs 2–5); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 132, 137 (distrib. patterns), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature ranges), 6.21 (distrib. map), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Seiglie & Cucurullo, 1971: 101–122, pl. 2, figs 35–37; Boltovskoy, 1971: 283 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 31–35); Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 8, fig. 3; Jenkins, 1971: 176 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs), pl. 21, figs 610–612; Emiliani, 1971b: 1122–1124 (depth habitats, palaeotemperatures etc.); Postuma, 1971: 286–287 (diag., etc.), figs; Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–287, figs, tables; Hecht & Savin, 1972: 55–67 *passim* (phenotypic var. and oxygen isotope ratios); Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq*. (biostratigr., paleoceanogr.), pl. 3, figs 12, 14 & 15; Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim* (geogr. distrib. SW Pacific), figs 7, 13; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 91, pl. 25, fig. 6; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 37, 46, 160, 167, 168,170, 174, 182, 184, 186, 187, 192, 228, 243, 351, 356; Albani, 1979: 42 (features), fig. 96.1; Bé *et al.*, 1977: 155–179, pl. 1, fig. 4 (biology, lab. culture etc.); Blow, 1979: 126; Boltovskoy, 1981: 339 (identif. table), 344, 347, fig. 168.13; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 56 (diag., refs & syn.), pl. 14, figs 1a-d; Huang, 1981: 175 (interior), pl. 1, figs 1–2, table 1; Hayward, 1981a: 92 (Tutukaka Harbour); Cifelli, 1982: 5–7 (wall texture, morphol. develop., etc.), pls 6–7, pl. 8, fig. 1; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Taylor, 1982: 77, table III (symbiosis); Boltovsky, 1982: 79–82, pl. 1, fig. 82 (twinning); Hayward, 1983: 70 (key characters), figs 3L– M; Huang, 1986: 94 (type species of new genus *Alloglobigerinoides*); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 724; Gastrich, 1987: 623–632; Bijima *et al.*, 1990b: 95–116 *passim* (lab. culture/salinity & temperature limits).

Globigerinoides ruber (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 82–83, 94, pl. IV, figs 12–14 (*Globigerina rubra*); Brady, 1884: 602–603, pl. LXXIX, figs 11–16; Cushman, 1914: 9, pl. 3, figs 6–9; Cushman, 1921: 289; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 35, pl. 19, fig. 16; Cushman, 1955: 322 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 27, fig. 6, key pl. 34, fig. 8; Todd & Bronnimann, 1957: 1–43, pl. 12 fig. 5 (*G. rubra*); Barker, 1960: 164, pl. 79 (LXXIX), figs 12–13 (*Globigerinoides*); Banner & Blow, 1960a: 19, pl. 3, fig. 8; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 138–139 (refs & syn.), 154, pl. V, figs 3–6, pl. VII, fig. 1; Andersen, 1961: pl. 27, figs 4a-b; Ujiie, 1963: 390–391 (wall structure, coiling ratios etc., refs), pl. 45, figs 1a-c, 3a-b, 4a-b, 5a-c, pl. 55, figs 1, 3 & 4, pl. 58, figs 1–6; Galhano, 1963: 88–89 (refs etc.), pl. VIII, fig. 24; Lee *et al.*, 1965a: 1–11, pls 1–5 (cytology); Lee *et al.*, 1965b: 531–542 (cytology); Christiansen, 1965: 197–202 (benthic form); Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Honjo & Berggren, 1967: 393–406; Bé, 1967: 3, 4 (in key), figs 5a-c; Cordey, 1967: 647–659 (develop., Miocene to Recent); Hornibrook, 1968: 89, fig. 17; Albani, 1968a: 31, fig. 139; Albani, 1968b: 114; Boltovskoy, 1968: 89–90 (ecol. forms), pl. 1, figs 2–4; Boltovskoy, 1969: pl. 2, fig. 8; Kennett, 1969 : 316, fig. 7 (distrib. SE of N.Z.); Cordey, 1969: 98–99 (summary on comments on Cordey, 1967); Berger, 1970: 185–186, tables 2–3; Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq*. (ecol., etc.), 38 (growth patterns, refs etc.), text-fig. 21, pl. 5, fig. 6; Seiglie & Cucurullo, 1971: 101–122, pl. 2, figs 30–32; Parker & Berger,

1971: 100; Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 132 (distrib. patterns), fig. 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.19, 6.20 (distrib. maps), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Boltovskoy, 1971: 283 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 36–40); Parker, 1971: 289–307, figs 20.4 (world distrib. in deep-sea sediments), 20.7, 20.8, 20.9 (latitudinal ranges in North Atlantic, South Pacific and Indian Ocean sediments), table 20.1; Jenkins, 1971: 34, 99, 159, 174, 177–178 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc.), 180, pl. 21, figs 616–618; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 8, fig. 5; Postuma, 1971: 300–301 (diag., etc.), figs; Emiliani, 1971a: 233–238, pls 1–3 (isotopic palaeotemperatures and shell morphol.); Emiliani, 1971b: 1122–1124 (depth habitats of growth stages); Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–287, figs, tables; Hecht & Savin, 1972: 55–67 *passim* (phenotypic var. and oxygen isotope ratios); Hansen & Reiss, 1972: 169–179, pl. 3, figs 1–8; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.* (biostratigr., palaeoceanogr., etc.), pl. 4, figs 6–7; D'Onofrio, 1973: 905–908 (palaeoclimatic indicator); Chen & Chen, 1973: 97–116 *passim* (chemical var.); Miro, 1973: 95–108 *passim* (upwelling); Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim* (geogr. distrib., SW Pacific), figs 10, 13; Shackleton *et al.*, 1973: 177–179, fig. 1, tables 2–4 (isotopic composition of test); Collins, 1974: 45 (Australia, refs); Hecht, 1974: 1217–1234, 10 text-figs, 5 tables (variation related to palaeoenvironmental analysis); Cifelli, 1974: 180, pl. 2, figs 4–5; Emiliani, 1974: 106–109 (shell morphol./isotopic palaeotemps); Bé *et al.*, 1975: 27–55 *passim*, figs (dissolution effects etc.); Hecht *et al.*, 1975: 56-69 *passim* figs (experimental dissolution); Hemleben, 1975: 334–341, table 1; Weiner, 1975: 149–156 (carbon isotopic composition); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 91, pl. 25, fig. 7, pl. 26, fig. 1 (NE N.Z.); Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.*, pl. 7, fig. 12, pl. 8, figs 3–14 (DSDP Site 284, Challenger Plateau); Mateu, 1976: 24 (ultrastructure), pl. I, figs 4 & 6; Bé *et al.*, 1977: 155–179 *passim* (biol., lab. culture etc.), pl. 1, fig. 2, pl. 5, figs 1–2, pl. 6, figs 1–3, pl. 7, fig. 1; Bé *in* Ramsay, 1977: 57–58 (review), fig. 20, pl. 7, figs 4a-c; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 9, 37, 74, 79, 80, 87, 159, 165, 167–174, 182–184, 186, 187, 228, 231, 232, 236, 243, 266, 309–311, 350, 351, 356, 357, 380; Albani, 1979: 43, fig. 96.3; Thompson *et al.*, 1979: 554–558 (pink-pigmented test variety/120,000 yrs B.P. etc.); Blow, 1979: 128; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c (Cavalli Is, N.Z.), fig. 2d; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward, 1981a: 92 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 134 (Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Loubere, 1981: 137–158 *passim* (oceanogr. parameters and distrib.); Saito *et al.*, 1981: 59 (diag., etc.), pl. 15, figs 1a-d; Huang, 1981: 175 (interior), pl. 1, figs 1–2, table 1; Boltovskoy, 1981: 317, 339 (identif. table), 344, 346, figs 162.7 & 168.8; Taylor, 1982: 77, table III (symbiosis); Lee, 1982: 20, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Larsen, 1982: pl. 19, fig. 12; Cifelli, 1982: 4–5 (wall texture), pls 4–5; Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1983: 70 (key characters, N.Z.), figs 3N–O; Digas, 1983: 48– 51 (pigmentation); Curry *et al.*, 1983: 33-43 (seasonal changes in isotopic composition); Anderson & Tuntivate-Choy, 1984: 203–205; Spindler *et al.*, 1984: 237–249; Jenkins & Williams, 1984: 521–534, figs 1–5 (oxygen isotope values/sapropel formation study); Olsson, 1986: 219–225 *passim* (ocean environ. properties/faunal boundaries); Brummer *et al.*, 1987: 375–381 (ontogeny); Parisi, 1987: 201–209 (oxygen/carbon isotopes/environmental implications); Noble, 1987: 111–113 (temperature/environmental indicator); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 490, fig. 536; Slowey & Curry, 1987: 54–58 (oxygen isotope/glacial thermocline); Gastrich, 1987: 623-632; Gastrich & Bartha, 1988: 137–142 (primary productivity etc.); Pal, 1988: 320-326 (salinity/temperature distrib.); Bijima *et al.*, 1990a: 117–127 *passim* (reprod., lunar cycles); Bijima *et al.*, 1990b: 95–116 *passim* (salinity/temperature limits, lab. culture); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Globigerinoides sacculifer (Brady, 1877)

Brady, 1877: 535 (*Globigerina*); Brady, 1884: 604, pl. LXXX, figs 11–17, pl. LXXXII, fig. 4; Cushman, 1914: 11, pl. 2, figs 4–6, pl. 5, pl. 10, fig. 4; Cushman, 1924: 21, pl. 4, figs 1–6; Parr, 1950: 366; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 35, pl. 19, figs 17–18; Todd & Bronnimann, 1957: 1–43, pl. 12, fig. 6; Banner & Blow, 1960: 21, pl. 4, figs 1–2; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 139–141 (refs & syn.), 154–155, pl. VII, figs 3–8; Barker, 1960: 166, 170, pl. 80, figs 11–17, pl. 82, fig. 4 (*Globigerinoides*); Andersen, 1961: pl. 27, figs 3a-b; Galhano, 1963: 87-88 (refs etc.), pl. VIII, fig. 23; Ujiie, 1963: 391–392 (wall structure, evolution etc.), pl. 45, figs 7a-b, pl. 55, fig. 5; Bé, 1965: 81–87 (shell growth and depth), pls 1–2; Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 3, 4 (in key), figs 6a-d (*G. sacculifer* = *G. trilobus* (Reuss)); Albani, 1968a: 31, fig. 168 (as *Globigerinoides quadrilobatus sacculifer*); Albani, 1968b: 114 (range, refs etc.); Boltovskoy, 1969: pl. 2, fig. 10 (as *G. trilobus* (Reuss) forma *sacculifer* (Brady)); Bé & Hemleben, 1970: 221–234 (calcification); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 137 (distrib. patterns), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.24 (distrib. map), tables 6.3 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 8, fig. 4; Jenkins, 1971: 21–23, 33, 35, 171, 178–179 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc.), 180, 181, pl. 21, figs 619–621, and

see note (p. 179) suggesting that *Sphaeroidinella dehiscens* [q.v.] "is the gerontic, deep-water stage developed during the ontogeny" of *G. sacculifer*, following Bé's (1965) evidence; Emiliani, 1971b: 1122–1124 (depth habitats of growth stages, oxygen isotopic determinations of past sea-surface temperatures); Postuma, 1971: 302–303 (diag., etc.), figs; Seiglie & Cucurullo, 1971: 101–122, pl. 2, figs 23–25; Frerichs *et al.*, 1972: 6–13 *passim* (latitudinal var. in test porosity); Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–287, figs, tables; Hecht & Savin, 1972: 55-67 *passim* (phenotypic var. and oxygen isotope ratios); Hansen & Reiss, 1972: pl. 3, fig. 9, pl. 5, figs 1–2; Chen & Chen, 1973: 97–116 *passim* (chemical var.n); Miro, 1973: 95–108 (upwelling); Collen & Vella, 1973: 23 etc., pl. 4, figs 86–88 (N.Z. Pliocene); Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim* (geogr. distrib., SW Pacific), figs 6 & 13; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.*, pl. 5, figs 8, 10–13, pl. 6, fig. 1, pl. 8, figs 11–14; Hemleben, 1975: 334–341, table 1; Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.* (DSDP Site 249, Challenger Plateau), pl. 7, fig. 13, pl. 8, fig. 2; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 91, pl. 26, fig. 4; Boltovksoy & Wright, 1976: 167, 168, 170, 172, 173, 182, 184, 186, 187, 192, 236, 243, 351, 356, 358, 363; Anderson & Bé, 1976a: 1–21 (ultrastructure, symbionts); Be *et al.*, 1977: 155–179 *passim* (biol., lab. culture), pl. 1, fig. 3, pl. 7, figs 3–5; Bé *in* Ramsay, 1977: 60 (review), 26, pl. 7, figs 6a-c; Albani, 1979: 42 (as *G. quadrilobatus sacculifer*), fig. 96.2; Vincent & Shackleton, 1980: 89–93 (oxygen isotope analyses), 6 figs; Bé, 1980: 283–310 (gametogenic calcification); Huang, 1981: 176, 177 (interior), pl. 1, figs 7–8, 10, table 1; Bé *et al.*, 1981: 257–277 (life processes and feeding in culture), 13 figs; Bé & Spero, 1981: 305–316 (shell regeneration after injury etc., refs), pls 1–4; Loubere, 1981: 137–158 *passim* (oceanogr. parameters and distrib.); Boltovskoy, 1981: 339 (identif. table), 344, 347, figs 162.21 & 168.12; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 65–66 (diag., remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 17, figs 1a-d, 2a-d; Keigwin, 1982: 269–288 (stable isotope analysis); Prell, 1982: 455–464 (isotopic record), 4 figs; Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 20, fig. 1; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 50, fig. 3; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 2 (water mass niche); Taylor, 1982: 77 (table III); 78 (symbiosis); Bé *in* Heinbokel, 1982: 215–216 (gametogenesis); Curry *et al.*, 1983: 33-43 (seasonal changes in isotopic composition); Bé *et al.*, 1983: 310–325; Hayward, 1983: 70 (key characters, N.Z., incl. *Globigerinoides trilobus* (Reuss) of Hayward, 1979a: 152, fig. 2e); Anderson & Faber, 1984: 303–308; Spindler *et al.*, 1984: 237–249; Caron & Bé, 1984: 1–10 (feeding rates); Jorgensen *et al.*, 1985: 1253–1267 (symbiotic photosynthesis); Hemleben *et al.*, 1987: 305–324, figs (morphol./environmental indicator etc.); Brummer *et al.*, 1987: 357–381 (morphol./ontogeny); Popescu, 1987: 150 (stratigr. correlation etc.); Gastrich, 1987: 623–632; Sen Gupta & Aharon, 1987: 25–32 *passim* (climate/environment etc.); Zachariasse *et al.*, 1989: 339–355 *passim* (water temperature/environmental indicator etc.); Wu & Berger, 1989: 181–198 *passim* (chemical composition/environmental indicator etc.); Bijima *et al.*, 1990a: 117–127 *passim* (reprod./lunar cycles); Bijima *et al.*, 1990b: 95–116 *passim* (salinity/temperature limits, lab. culture).

Globigerinoides trilobus (Reuss, 1850)

Reuss, 1850: 374, pl. 47, figs 11a-c (*Globigerina*); Brady, 1884: 595, pl. LXXIX, figs 1–2, pl. LXXXI, figs 2–3 (as *G. bulloides* d'Orbigny var. *triloba*); Cushman, 1955: key pl. 34, figs 1–3; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 141 (refs & syn.), 155, pl. VI, fig. 4; Barker, 1960: 164, pl. 79, figs 1–2 (as *Globigerina* n.sp.?), pl. 81, figs 2–3 (as *Globigerina tricamerata* Tolmachoff, 1934); Ujiie, 1963: 392–393 (wall structure etc.), pl. 45, figs 12a-c, 13a-c, pl. 55, fig. 2, pl. 58, figs 9–10; Jenkins, 1965: 116–121 (origin in New Zealand), pls 17–18; Jenkins, 1966: 8–9 (lineage, remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 2, figs 8a-c, pl. 3; Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 4 (= *G. sacculifer*, q.v.); Scott, 1968: 391–404, 48 figs (stratigr. var. in Lower Miocene); Boltovskoy, 1969: 252, pl. 2, fig. 9 (*Globigerina*); Bandy *et al.*, 1970: 980–985 (dating use); Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 38–39 (growth patterns, cf. *G. ruber* immature, refs), text-fig. 22, pl. 6, fig. 1; Scott, 1970: 385–398 (N.Z. Miocene variability); McGowan, 1971: 14 *et seq.* (biogeogr.), 57, fig. 1.21 (distrib.); Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 8, fig. 7; Margolis & Kennett, 1971: 1–36, fig. 16 (palaeoglacial history etc., refs); Jenkins, 1971: 12, 21, 28, 29, 94, 133, 157, 171, 172, 178, 179, 180–182 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc.), pl. 19, figs 571–581; Postuma, 1971: 308–309 (diag., etc.), figs; Sieglie & Cucurullo, 1971: 101–122, pl. 2, figs 21–22; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.*, pl. 4, figs 11–12, pl. 5, figs 1–5; Jenkins, 1973a: 78–88 *passim*, text-figs 5–7 (diversity changes etc.); Collen & Vella, 1973: 23–24 etc., pl. 4, figs 1–3 (N.Z. Pliocene); Scott, 1974: 466–472 (topography); Collins, 1974: 45 (Australia); Hecht, 1974: 1217–1234, 10 text-figs, 5 tables (var. related to palaeoenvironmental analysis); Hecht *et al.*, 1975: 56–69 *passim* (experimental dissolution); Cifelli, 1976: 180, pl. 2, figs 8–9; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 37, 80, 160, 168, 170, 172, 174, 187, 228, 231; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c. (off Cavalli Is, N.Z. possible var. of *G. sacculifer*), fig. 2e; Hayward, 1979c: 216 (Altonian fossil), fig. 3g; Keller, 1981: 293–304 *passim* (evolution *tribolus-bullatus* to *sacculifer*), pl. 2; Hayward, 1981a: 92 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 134

(Bay of Islands); Hayward & Grace 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Boltovskoy, 1981: 339 (identif. table), 344, 347, figs 162.8 & 168.11; Keigwin, 1982: 444–453 (stable isotope analysis); Cifelli, 1982: 2–4 (wall texture etc.), pls 1–3; Larsen, 1982: pl. 20, fig. 2; Srinivasan & Kennett, 1983: 798–812, text-figs 1–5; Hayward 1983: 70 (incl. in *G. sacculifer* (Brady), *q.v.*); Popescu, 1987: 56 (as type of new genus *Trilobogerina*); Pal, 1988: 320–326 (salinity/environment).

Genus **Sphaeroidinella** Cushman, 1927

Sphaeroidinella dehiscens (Parker & Jones, 1865)

Parker & Jones, 1865 : 369, pl. 19, figs 5a-b (*Sphaeroidina bulloides* d'Orbigny var. *dehiscens*); Brady, 1884: 621, pl. LXXXIV, figs 8–11; Cushman, 1914: 19, pl. 10, fig. 2, pl. 13, fig. 1; Cushman, 1955: 326 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 27, fig. 2, key pl. 35, figs 4–7; Banner & Blow, 1960b: 35, pl. 7, figs 3a-b (lectotype); Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 142–143 (refs & syn.), 156, pl. X, figs 2–4 & 6); Barker, 1960: 174, pl. 84, figs 8–11 (in *Sphaeroidinella* following Cushman, 1927); Andersen, 1961: pl. 28, figs 7a-b; Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 3, 4 (in key), figs 7a-c ("a terminal form of *Globigerinoides sacculifer* (Brady)"); Albani, 1968b: 115 (distrib., refs); Jenkins, 1971: 32, 35, 173, 179 (note on syn., following Bé's (1965) conclusion that *S. dehiscens* "is the gerontic, deep-water stage developed during the ontogeny of *Globigerinoides sacculifer*"); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 61, 162, 167–169, 174, 182–184, 188, 356, 387; Albani, 1979: 43 (features), fig. 99.1; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 11 (type); Boltovskoy, 1981: 340 (identif. table), 344, 347, fig. 168.19; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 72 (diag., etc.), pl. 20, figs 2a-d; Huang, 1981: 178 (interior), pl. 1, figs 9, 11–12, table 1; Hayward, 1983: 70 (characters), figs 5N–O, 6 (latitudinal range, N.Z.); Larsen, 1982: pl. 20, fig. 6; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 527–552, pl. 50, fig. 14; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 491, pl. 539.

Subfamily ORBULININAE
Genus **Orbulina** d'Orbigny, 1839

Orbulina universa d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839b (*in* Barker-Webb & Berthelot): 3, pl. 1, fig. 1; Brady, 1884: 608, 611 pl. LXXVIII, pl. LXXXI, figs 8–26, pl. LXXXII, figs 1–3; Cushman, 1914: 14, pl. 6, pl. 7, pl. 11, fig. 3; Cushman, 1924: 28, pl. 5, figs 2–9; Parr, 1950: 366; Hofker, 1954: 38–39; Cushman, 1955: 327 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 27, fig. 4, key pl. 34, figs 17–18; Blow, 1956: 57–70 (origin and evolution of genus), text-figs 1–4; Parker, 1958: 280, pl. 6, fig. 3; Hofker, 1959a: 279–286, pls 1–3; Cheng & Cheng, 1960: 145 (refs & syn.), 156, pl. IX, figs 4–5, 7–8, pl. X, figs 7–8; Barker, 1960: 162, pl. 78, pl. 81, figs 8–26, pl. 82, figs 1–13; Andersen, 1961: pl. 27, fig. 6; McKenzie, 1962: 127 (Australian refs); Smith, 1963: 3, pl. 2, figs 19–20; Kennett, 1966: 71, pl. 10, fig. 172 (Upper Miocene, N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 3, 4 (in key), figs 3a-d; Albani, 1968a: 32, fig. 144; Albani, 1968b: 115 (refs etc.); Hornibrook, 1968: 85, 90, 92–93, figs 17–18; Boltovskoy, 1968: 90–91, pl. 2, figs 15; Pessagno & Miyano, 1968: 38–50 *passim*, pl. 5, fig 1 & 7; Kennett, 1969a: 313, fig. 7 (distrib. S.E. of N.Z.); Hofker, 1969: 279–286 (generic status); Berger, 1970: 185–186, tables 2–3; Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 42 (refs etc.), pl. 5, fig. 6; Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 122 (distrib. patterns), figs 6.3 (species associations), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.15 (distrib. map), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Seiglie & Cucurullo, 1971: 101–122, pl. 2, fig. 29; Jenkins, 1971: 11, 12, 22, 28, 29, 33, 181, 192–194 (stratigr. occurrence, remarks, refs etc.), pl. 23, fig. 660; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 8, fig. 9; Emiliani, 1971b: 1122–1124 (depth habitats of growth stages, oxygen isotopic determinations of temperature); Postuma, 1971: 374–375 (diag., etc.), figs; Murray, 1971: 229 (diag. features etc.), pl. 96; Berger & Piper, 1972: 275–282, figs, tables; Jenkins, 1973a: 78–88, fig. 1; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.* (stratigr., palaeoceanogr.), pl. 20, fig. 7; Haynes, 1973: 184 (diag., descr., remarks, refs), pl. 20, fig. 6; Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim*, fig. 13 (abundance at different temperatures, SW Pacific); Bé *et al.*, 1973: 150–192 (growth, life-cycle etc.), figs 1–17, pls 1–10; Bé & Okado, 1973: 28–29, 7 figs; Collen & Vella, 1973: 24, etc. (N.Z. Pliocene, descr. etc.), pl. 3, fig. 10; Vilks & Walker, 1974: 1–8, pls 1–3 (morphol.); Collins, 1974: 45; Cifelli, 1974: 181, pl. 3, fig. 4; Bé *et al.*, 1975: 27–55 *passim*, figs (dissolution effects); Hecht *et al.*, 1975: 56–69 *passim*, figs (experimental dissolution); Weiner, 1975: 149–156 (carbon isotopic composition); Kennett & Vella, 1975: 769 *et seq.* (DSDP Site 249, Challenger Plateau), pl. 7, fig. 16; Bé *et al.*, 1977: 155–179 *passim* (biology, lab. culture etc.), pl. 1, fig. 5, pl. 5, fig. 3, pl. 6, figs 3–6, pl. 7, figs 2 & 6; Albani, 1979: 43 (features), fig. 100.1; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 92, pl. 26, figs 5-6; Hecht *et al.*, 1976: 422–424 (implications of variation), 2 figs; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976 : 13, 17, 37, 70, 74, 87, 93, 159–161, 163–165, 167–169, 171, 172, 174, 182–184, 187, 192, 193, 220, 228, 392; Bé *et al.*, *in* Takayanagi & Saito, 1976: 1–9 (test porosity), 3 figs, 3 pls; Bé *in* Ramsay, 1977: 59–60 (review), fig. 24, pl. 7, figs 3a-b; Hayward, 1979a: 152 &c. (off Cavalli Is, N.Z.); Hayward, 1979b: 186 (*Zostera* pool community); Hayward &

Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Boltovskoy, 1981: 341 (identif. table), 344, 347, fig. 168.16; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 70 (diag., refs & syn.), pl. 19, figs 1a-d, 2a-b, 3a-b, 4 & 5; Cifelli, 1982: 11–12 (wall texture etc.), pl. 15, figs 2–3; Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 20, fig. 7; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Taylor, 1982: 77, table III (symbiosis); Hayward, 1983: 70 (characters), figs 5J, 6 (latitudinal range); Spindler *et al.*, 1984: 237–249; Takahashi & Bé, 1985: 777; Spero, 1986: 1371 (symbiosis/chamber formation); Spero, 1987: 307–317; Spero & Deniro, 1987: 213–218 (symbiont/photosynthesis); Haenel, 1987: 15–25 (size var./palaeoecol.); Kokke & Spero, 1987: 475–478 (sterols/mutualism, dinoflagellates); Noble, 1987: 111–113 (temperature/environmental indicator); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 494, pl. 541; Robbins, 1988: 326–333 (morphol., var.); Spero, 1988: 9–20 (morphogenesis); Spero & Williams, 1988: 717–719 (isotopes/palaeoecol.); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 136, fig. 28: 2.31; Bijima *et al.*, 1990b: 95–116 *passim* (salinity/temperature, lab. culture); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Family HASTERIGINIDAE
Genus **Hastigerina** Thomson, 1876

Hastigerina pelagica (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 27–28, 79, pl. III, figs 13–14 [not figs 1–2 as on p. 27] (*Nonionina*); Cushman, 1955: 323–324 (generic descr.), key pl. 34, fig. 13; Barker, 1960: 172, pl. 83, figs 1–8 (Brady's (1884) pl. LXXXIII figs 1–8, as *Hastigerina pelagica* d'Orbigny = *H. murrayi* Thomson *fide* Bolli *et al.*, 1957); Banner & Blow, 1960: 20, text-fig. 1; Andersen, 1961: pl. 28, figs 3a-b; Eade, 1967a: 47 (N.Z. refs); Bé, 1967: 3, 4 (in key), figs 1a-b; Boltovskoy, 1968: 91, pl. 2, fig. 22; Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol., etc.), 41–42 (growth patterns, refs etc.); Berger, 1970: 185–186, tables 2–3; Parker & Berger, 1971: 101 (distrib.); Bé & Tolderlund, 1971: 129 (distrib. patterns), figs. 6.3 (species assemblages), 6.4 (temperature range), 6.17 (distrib. map), tables 6.2 (distrib. zones), 6.3 (depth habitats); Boltovskoy, 1971: 286 (morphol. changes in life-cycle), fig. 19.1 (nos 83–85); Jenkins, 1971: 76–77 (stratigr. occur-rence, remarks, refs), pl. 2, figs 43–46; Schnitker, 1971: 169–205, pl. 7, fig. 9; Kennett, 1973: 575 *et seq.*, pl. 9, figs 6–7; Eade, 1973: 249–256 *passim*, fig. 13 (abundance at different temperatures, SW Pacific); Aldredge & Jones, 1973: 131–136 (habitat for dinoflagellates); Walker & Vilks, 1973: 196–198 (ultrastructure, use in systematics), pl. 1 (1–5); Jenkins, 1973a: 78, 80, 85 (diversity changes), text-fig. 1 (latitudinal distrib., after Bé, 1967); Cifelli, 1974: 181, pl. 3, fig. 6; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 13, 37, 46, 73, 74, 80, 163, 164, 167–169, 171, 174, 182, 184, 185, 187, 228, 243; Anderson & Bé, 1976b: 437–449 (fine structure), 10 figs; Bé *et al.*, 1977: 155–179 (biol., etc.), pl. 1, fig. 1, pl. 4, figs 1 & 4, pl. 6, figs 7–8; Spindler *et al.*, 1978: 427–433 (gametogenesis); Hemleben *et al.*, 1979: 118–124 (dissolution effects in gametogenesis); Spindler *et al.*, 1979: 61–64 (reprod. periodicity); Blow, 1979: 1176; Boltovskoy, 1981: 341 (identif. table), 344, 347, figs 162.9 & 168.17; Saito *et al.*, 1981: 26 (diag., remarks, refs & syn.), pl. 2, figs 1a-d; Spindler & Hemleben, 1982: 341–350, (annulate lamellae), figs 1–20; Larsen, 1982: pl. 18, fig. 1; Lee, 1982: 21, fig. 1 (water mass niche); Taylor, 1982: 72 (symbiotic dinoflagellates); Hayward, 1983: 64 (key characters, N.Z.), figs 5A–C; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 495, fig. 544.

Suborder ROTALIINA
Superfamily BOLIVINACEA
Family BOLIVINIDAE

Genus **Bolivina** d'Orbigny, 1839

Bolivina cf. **arta** MacFadyen, 1931. Hayward & Grace, 1981

Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is, as *B.* cf. *arta* MacFadyen, 1931: 58, pl. 4, figs 21a-b; Cushman, 1937: 79–80, 82 (descr., etc.), pl. 9, figs 23–26; Cushman, 1955: 268–269 (generic descr.); cf. Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 42 (*B. arta*, Miocene, refs etc.); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Bolivina cacozela Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10 (Cook Strait), 33, pl. 8, figs 162–163; Eade, 1967a: 38 (refs, note on syn., as *Brizalina*); Lewis, 1979: 31, table 3 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance, in *Brizalina*); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 60; Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Bolivina compacta Sidebottom, 1905

Sidebottom, 1905: 15, pl. 3, fig. 7 (*Bolivina robusta* Brady var. *compacta*); Cushman, 1911: 36 (*B. compacta*), text-figs 58a-b; Cushman, 1921: 137, pl. 26, fig. 7; Cushman, 1937: 135–136 (descr., refs etc.), pl. XVII, figs 22–24; Parr, 1950: 338; Hedley *et al.*, 1967:

30, text-figs 20–27, pl. 9, fig. 3 (incl. *B. inflata* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 135, and of Hulme, 1964: 330 (refs)); Eade, 1967a: 38 (refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 102, 144, 225; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z., as *Bolivina*); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 17 (descr., etc.), pl. 2, figs 9–10 & 12); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Bolivina multifida Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 304, pl. CXXXIV, fig. 11 ("Ob" Stn 353, 156 m).

Bolivina pseudoplicata Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930a: 81–82, pl. III, figs 36-40 (incl. *Bolivina plicata* Brady, 1870: 302, pl. XII, figs 7a-b, not of d'Orbigny, 1839: 62, pl. VIII, figs 4–7, as *B. plicata* of Halkyard, 1889: 65, pl. 1, fig. 13); Cushman 1937a: 166, pl. 19, figs 12–20; Eade, 1967a: 38 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 5, 7, 106–107 (diag. features etc.), pl. 43, figs 1–7; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 4, fig. 23; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 4, fig. 6; Haynes, 1973: 132–133 (diag., remarks, distrib., refs), text-fig. 25 (nos 20–21), pl. 10, fig. 3, pl. 11, fig. 7; Collins, 1974: 30; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 83, pl. 17, fig. 8, pl. 18, figs 1–2); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 144; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Murray, 1979: 42 (descr.), fig. 12F; Lewis, 1979: 31, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common from inner shelf to mid slope."); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 4 (type); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 18 (descr., etc.), pl. 3, figs 4–8; Todd & Low, 1981: 31 (in key), 3 figs; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 81, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Bolivina aff. **pseudoplicata** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930. Hornibrook 1952

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (Foveaux Strait oyster-beds, as *B.* aff. *pseudoplicata* Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 38 (listed).

Bolivina robusta Brady, 1881

Brady, 1881: 57; Brady, 1884: 421, pl. LIII, figs 7–9; Egger, 1893: 294, pl. VIII, figs 31–32; Cushman, 1911: 36, text-figs 59–60; Cushman, 1921: 129–130; Cushman, 1937: 131–133 (descr., refs etc.), pl. XVII, figs 1–4; Parr, 1950: 340; Eade, 1967a: 38 (refs); Albani, 1968a: 25, fig. 98; Albani, 1968b: 106; Collins, 1974: 30 (Australia, refs); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 83, pl. 18, fig. 3; Albani, 1979: 33 (features), fig. 57.2; Lewis, 1979: 31, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Moderately common on shelf, abundant on banks, common on upper and mid slope."); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Hamsa & Gandhi, 1983: 165 (diag., refs), fig. 1g; Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Bolivina spathulata (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 76, pl. 6, figs 164–165 (*Textularia variabilis* var. *spathulata*); Cushman, 1937: 162–164 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 15, figs 20–24; Todd & Bronnimann, 1957: pl. 8, figs 22–23; Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 21–22, text-figs 6a-g, pl. 6, figs 23a-b (incl. *Bolivina dilatata* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 134 (in part) and *B. numerosa* Vella, 1957: 33, pl. 8, figs 160–161); Galhano, 1963: 68–69, pl. VII, fig. 4; Kennett, 1966: 45–46, pl. 4, fig. 60; Eade, 1967a: 39 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 7, 110–111 (diag. features etc.), pl. 45, figs 1–4; Haynes, 1973: 135–137 (diag. descr., remarks, distrib., refs, as *Bolivina (Brizalina)*), text-fig. 25 (nos 10–13); Colom, 1974: 121, figs 18h-i; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis); Albani, 1979: 33 (features), fig. 56.5; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z., as *Bolivina*), fig 3b; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981: 81, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hay- ward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments, as *Bolivina*); Larsen, 1982: pl. 12, fig. 8 (as *Brizalina*); Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Bolivina sphenoides Chapman & Parr, 1937

Chapman & Parr, 1937: 93, pl. VIII, fig. 18; Lewis, 1979: 31, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Specimens were compared with topotype material — there is no adequate figure of this species ... abundant on mid slope, common on lower slope.").

Bolivina striatula Cushman, 1922

Cushman, 1922: 27, pl. 3, fig. 10; Cushman & Parker, 1931: 16, pl. III, figs 21a-b; Cushman, 1937: 154–155 (descr., refs etc.), pl. XVIII, figs 30–31; Cushman, 1942: 30, pl. 9, fig. 1; Parr, 1950: 339; Carvalho & Chermont, 1952: 90, pl. I, figs 11a-b; Todd & Bronnimann, 1957: pl. 8, figs 12–16; Galhano, 1963: 67 (distrib., refs), pl. VII, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 39 (N.Z. list under *Brizalina*); Haynes, 1973:

137–138 (diag., descr., remarks, distrib., as *Bolivina (Brizalina)*, pl. 10, fig. 1:1, pl. 11, fig. 1; Collins, 1974: 30 (remarks etc., transferred to *Brizalina*); Seiler, 1975: 62, pl. 1, fig. 11; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 103, 144; Haake, 1980: 11, pl. 2, fig. 11; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 80, 81, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. K (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments, as *Bolivina*); Buzas & Severin, 1982: 32 (refs), pl. 5, fig. 8; Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Bolivina subexcavata Cushman & Wickenden, 1929

Cushman & Wickenden, 1929: 9, pl. 4, figs 4a-b; Cushman, 1937: 138–139 (descr., etc.), pl. 18, fig. 33; Todd & Bronnimann, 1957: pl. 8, fig. 29; Buzas *et al.*, 1977: 76–78 (discuss., etc.), pl. 2, figs 11–12; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 48, 49 (first N.Z. records from off Cuvier Is: "... commonly encountered in nearshore sediments around northern New Zealand ..."), 52, fig. 5c; Hayward, 1981a: 81, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Larsen, 1982: pl. 12, fig. 5; Buzas & Severin, 1982: pl. 5, fig. 9 (refs etc.); Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Bolivina sp. [A] Thompson, 1975

Thompson, 1975 thesis: 83, pl. 18, figs 6–7 (erratic occurrence, northern New Zealand, 75–200 m).

Bolivina (?) sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 31, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Has areal aperture so is not typical of the genus *Bolivina* ... Chambers with retral processes similar to those of *B. pseudoplicata* ... Abundant on Motukura Bank, rare elsewhere."

Genus **Brizalina** Costa, 1856

Brizalina aenariensis Costa, 1856

Costa, 1856: 297, pl. 15, figs 1–2; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 134 (N.Z., as *Bolivina*); Eade, 1967a: 38; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 498, pl. 548.

Brizalina alata (Seguenza, 1862)

Seguenza, 1862b: 115, pl. 2, figs 5–5a (*Vulvulina*); Brady, 1884: 422, pl. LIII, figs 2-4 (*Bolivina beyrichi* var. *alata*); Cushman, 1911: 35, text-figs 57a-b; Cushman, 1921: 129 (refs, distrib., etc.); Andersen, 1961: 92, pl. 20, figs 9a-b (*Bolivina*); Eade, 1967a: 38 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 31, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on Motukura Bank and upper and mid slope."); Poag, 1981: 43–44, pl. 23, fig. 2, pl. 24, figs 2a-c; Larsen, 1982: pl. 11, fig. 8 (as *Bolivina*).

Brizalina beyrichi (Reuss, 1851)

Reuss, 1851b: pl. VI, fig. 51 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 422, pl. LIII, fig. 1; Cushman, 1911: 34, text-fig. 56; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 134 (N.Z. refs); Eade, 1967a: 38.

Brizalina dilatata (Reuss, 1850)

Reuss, 1850: 381, pl. 48, fig. 15 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 418, pl. LII, figs 20–21; Cushman, 1911: 33, text-fig. 54; (?) Cushman, 1919: 603 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 128, pl. 26, fig. 6; Eade, 1967a: 39.

Brizalina earlandi (Parr, 1950)

Parr, 1950: 339, pl. XII, figs 1-6 (*Bolivina*); Earland, 1934: 132, pl. VI, figs 5–7 (as *B. punctata* d'Orbigny); Cushman & Parker, 1937: 92, pl. VIII, fig. 16; Lewis, 1979: 11 (table 5), 31 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common only on mid and lower slope.").

Brizalina (?) **karreriana** (Brady). Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 31, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common or abundant on outer shelf, banks and upper slope, rare elsewhere." — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LIII, figs 19–21 (see also Barker, 1960: 110 (as *Loxostomum*, pl. 53, figs 19–21)). Lewis noted: "Remarks: Hedley *et al.*, (1967) noted that this species has a radial wall structure and belongs with the Bolivinidae. However, its areal aperture is not typical of the genus *Brizalina*.").

Brizalina lowmani (Phleger & Parker, 1951)

Phleger & Parker, 1951: 13, pl. 6, figs 20a-b, 21 (*Bolivina*); Hulme, 1964: 330; Eade, 1967a: 39; Poag, 1981: 46, pl. 25, fig. 3, pl. 26, figs 3a-c.

Brizalina malovensis (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 355, pl. 11, figs 12–15 (*Bolivina*); Kustanowich, 1965: 52; Eade, 1967a: 39.

Brizalina nobilis (Hantken, 1876)

Hantken, 1876: 56, pl. 15, fig. 4 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 424, pl. LIII, figs 14–15; Cushman, 1911: 39, text-figs 64a-b; (?) Cushman, 1919: 604 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 130–131 (distrib., refs & syn.); Eade, 1967a: 39.

Brizalina cf. parri (Cushman, 1936). Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10 (Cook Strait, as *B.* cf. *parri* (Cushman, 1936a: 57, pl. 8, fig. 7 (*Bolivina*)); Eade, 1967a: 39 (listed).

Brizalina punctata (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1939c: 63, pl. VIII, figs 10–12 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 417, pl. LII, figs 18–19 Cushman, 1911: 32, text-figs 53a-b; Cushman, 1921: 156–157, pl. 26, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 39 (N.Z. refs); Larsen, 1982: pl. 12, fig. 2 (as *Bolivina*).

Brizalina pygmaea (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 57 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 421, pl. LIII, figs 5-6; Eade, 1967a: 39 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.).

Brizalina seminuda (Cushman, 1911)

Cushman, 1911: 34, text-fig. 55 (*Bolivina*); Cushman, 1942: 26 (descr., refs), pl. 7, fig. 6, table 11; Kustanowich, 1965: 52; Eade, 1967a: 39.

Brizalina spathulata (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 76, pl. 6, figs 164–165 (*Textularia*); Brady, 1884: 418, pl. LII, figs 20–21 (as *Bolivina dilatata*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 134 (as *Bolivina dilatata*, in part); Cushman, 1937: 162, pl. 15, figs 20-24; Vella, 1957: 33, pl. 8, figs 160-161 (as *B. numerosa* n. sp.); Hulme, 1964: 330; Eade, 1967a: 39 (N.Z. refs); Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 21, pl. 6, fig. 23 (*Brizalina*); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 83, pl. 18, fig. 4; Albani, 1978: 380-381 (descr., etc.), fig. 8E; Lewis, 1979: 31, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on continental shelf ... a few ... from continental slope.").

Brizalina spinescens (Cushman, 1911)

Cushman, 1911: 46, fig. 76 (*Bolivina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 133 (N.Z. records & refs as *Bolivina textilaroides* var. *spinescens*); Cushman, 1942: 27–28 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. 7, fig. 7, table 12; Eade, 1967a: 39; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 12, fig. 3 (as *Bolivina*).

Brizalina subreticulata (Parr, 1932)

Parr, 1932: 12, pl. 1, fig. 21 (*Bolivina*); Cushman, 1937: 149 (prob. incl. *Bolivina reticulata* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 135); Cushman, 1942: 31–32 (descr., refs), pl. 9, fig. 2, table 15; Eade, 1967a: 39.

Brizalina aff. subspinescens (Cushman, 1922). Vella, 1957. Lewis, 1979

Vella, 1957: 10 (Cook Strait, as *Bolivina* aff. *subspinescens* (Cushman, 1922b: 48, pl. 4, fig. 5); Eade, 1967a: 39 (listed in *Brizalina*); Lewis, 1979: 31, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay): "Common from outer shelf to mid slope." — "... may be referable to genus *Laterostomella* or perhaps to *Stainforthia*.").

Brizalina textilarioides (Reuss, 1863)

Reuss, 1863a: 81, pl. X, fig. 1 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 419, pl. LII, fig. 23; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 133; Barker, 1960: 108, pl. 52, fig. 23 (as *Bolivina* n. sp. Thalmann, 1933: discuss., etc.); Eade, 1967a: 39.

Brizalina variabilis (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 76, pl. 6, figs 162–163 [incorrectly labelled 164] (*Textularia*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 135 (*Bolivina* N.Z.); Cushman, 1942: 32–33 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 9, fig. 3, table 16; Hulme, 1964: 330 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 39; Haynes, 1973: 141–142 (diag., descr., refs etc. as *Bolivina*), text-fig. 25 (no. 16), pl. 10, fig. 8, pl. 11, fig. 81; Murray, 1979: 42 (descr.), fig. 12E.

Brizalina sp. Gregory, 1973

Gregory, 1973: 195, 197 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.).

Genus **Lugdunum** Saidova, 1975

Lugdunum admirandum Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 309, pl. LXXXVI, fig. 1 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Superfamily LOXOSTOMATACEA
Family LOXOSTOMATIDAE

Genus **Loxostomum** Ehrenberg, 1854

Loxostomum karrerianum (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 58 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 424, pl. LIII, figs 19–21; Cushman, 1911: 40, text-figs 65a-b; Cushman, 1921: 131, pl. 26, fig. 4; Cushman, 1955: 269 (generic descr.), key pl. 27, fig. 31; Barker, 1960: 110, pl. 53, figs 19–21 (in *Loxostomum* following Cushman, 1937); Eade, 1967a: 52 (N.Z. refs); Hornibrook, 1968: 77, fig. 14; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 93, pl. 28, fig. 4; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 118 (table 2(6), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Loxostomum limbatum costulatum (Cushman, 1922)

Cushman, 1922: 26, pl. 3, fig. 8 (as *Bolivina limbata* Brady var. *costulata*); Cushman, 1937: 187–188 (refs & syn. etc), pl. 21, figs 30–31; Cushman, 1942: 36 (refs & syn.), pl. 10, figs 2–4, table 17 (as *L. limbatum* var. *costulatum*); Hayward, 1980: 186 (first N.Z. records), fig. 3; Hayward, 1982b: 61, 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 98 (negative records in Bay of Plenty of subtropical species at southerly limits).

Loxostomum limbatum limbatum (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 57 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 419, pl. LII, figs 26–28; Cushman, 1911: 47, text-figs 78a-c; Cushman, 1921: 135–136, pl. 19, fig. 5; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 137; Cushman, 1937: 186, pl. 21, figs 26–29 (*Loxostoma*); Eade, 1967a: 52; Chave, 1987: 66, pl. 11, fig. 4.

Loxostomum lobatum (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 58 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 425, pl. LIII, figs 22–23; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 134 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1937: 188, pl. 22, figs 2–4 (*Loxostoma*); Cushman, 1942: 36–37 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 10, fig. 5; Barker, 1960: 110, pl. 53, figs 22–23 (in *Loxostomum* following Cushman, 1937); Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 22, pl. 6, fig. 24 (*Loxostomum*); Eade, 1967a: 52; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 93, pl. 28, figs 5–6 (NE N.Z.).

Loxostomum porrectum (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 27 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 418, pl. LII, figs 22a-c; Mestayer, 1916: 129 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1937: 190–191 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 22, figs 7–10; Todd & Bronnimann, 1957: 1–43, pl. 8, fig. 39; Barker, 1960: 106–108, pl. 52, fig. 22 (in *Loxostomum* following Cushman, 1937); Eade, 1967a: 52.

Superfamily BOLIVINITACEA
Family BOLIVINITIDAE

Genus **Bolivinita** Cushman, 1927

Bolivinita cf. **granttaylori** Vella, 1957. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10, 34 (Cook Strait, as *B.* cf. *granttaylori* Vella, 1957: 33–34, pl. 8, figs 157–159 (Pliocene, near Wairoa); Eade, 1967a: 38 (listed); Hornibrook, 1968: 105, fig. 23.

Bolivinita pliozea Finlay, 1939

Finlay, 1939b: 319; Vella, 1957: 10 (Cook Strait), 14; Hulme, 1964: 331; Eade, 1967a: 38; Hornibrook 1968: 107, fig. 23; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 118 (table 2(6) first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence).

Bolivinita pohana Finlay, 1939

Finlay, 1939b: 319, pl. 27, figs 99–100; Vella, 1957: 10 (Cook Strait); Eade, 1967a: 38.

Bolivinita quadrilatera (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866: 253, pl. 7, fig. 103 (*Textularia*); Brady, 1884: 358, pl. XLII, figs 8–12; Murray, 1895: 605, 610; Cushman, 1911: 24, text-figs 42–44; Cushman, 1921: 125, pl. 23, figs 2a-b; Cushman, 1955: 257–258 (type species, generic descr.), key pl. 50, fig. 12; Eade, 1967a: 38; Colom, 1974: 121, figs 18a-d; Scott, 1979: 509–519 (var., upper Neogene, N.Z.), 47 figs; Lewis, 1979: 31, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, as *B. quadrilaterata* [sic]: "Moderately common on mid and lower slope."); Larsen, 1982: pl. 11, fig. 6; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 503, pl. 554; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 118 (table 2(6), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence).

Bolivinita quadrilatera var. **tortilis** Chapman, 1941

Chapman, 1941: 169, pl. 3, fig. 3 (probably incl. *B. obsoleta* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 136); Eade, 1967a: 38.

Superfamily CASSIDULINACEA
Family CASSIDULINIDAE

Genus **Cassidulina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Cassidulina angulosa surtida Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 323–324, pl. LXXXVIII, fig. 1 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Cassidulina carinata Silvestri, 1896

Silvestri, 1896: 104, pl. II, figs 10a-c (*C. laevigata* d'Orbigny var. *carinata*); Cushman, 1955: 313 (generic descr.); Todd, 1965: 40–41 (refs etc.), pl. 17, fig. 4; Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), 429–430 (N.Z. material identical with topotype of *C. laevigata* var. *carinata* Cushman = *C. neocarinata* Thalmann, 1950 = *C. carinata* Silvestri *fide* Todd, 1965), text-fig. 2(5–9) (distrib., discuss., syn., [incl. *C. laevigata* d'Orbigny, 1826 of Brady, 1884, Chapman, 1906, Rhumbler, 1906: 62 (Chatham Is record), Chapman, 1909, Mestayer, 1916, Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922 (in part), and Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952; *C. laevigata* var. *carinata* Silvestri of Cushman, 1922; *C. carinata* Silvestri of Todd, 1965; *C. carinata* Cushman of Vella, 1957; *C. neocarinata* Thalmann, 1950 (new name for *C. carinata*

Cushman, 1922, not of Silvestri, 1896) of Hedley *et al.*, 1967 (incl. *C. laevigata* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922 and Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930a: 82, pl. III, figs 44–46; *C.* aff. *laevigata* d'Orbigny of Kustanowich, 1965; (?) *C. laevigata* var. *tumida* Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922 (see separate entries in Eade 1967a: 52)]); Murray, 1971: 6, 7, 186–187 (diag. features etc.), pl. 78, figs 1–5; Collins, 1974: 51 (Australia); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 94; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Eade, 1967b); Zobell & Ranke, 1978: 35, pl. 2, figs 1–2; Dawson, 1979: 17 (figured specimens of Eade (1967b) listed); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.), figs 3d, 4; Lewis, 1979: 36, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance etc.); Haake, 1980: 17, pl. 3, fig. 16; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6b; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 23, fig. 4; Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Cassidulina micae micae (Saidova, 1975)

Saidova, 1975: 326 (*Lernina*), pl. CXIII, fig. 9 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Cassidulina micae tropica (Saidova, 1975)

Saidova, 1975: 327 (*Lernina*), pl. LXXXVIII, fig. 14, pl. CXIII, fig. 11 ("Vityaz" Stn 3840, 1235 m).

Cassidulina planata Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 325, pl. LXXXVIII, fig. 5, pl. CXIII, fig. 8 ("Vityaz" Stn 3828, 870 m).

Genus **Cassidulinoides** Cushman, 1927

Cassidulinoides parkerianus (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 59 (*Cassidulina*); Brady, 1884: 432, pl. LIV, figs 11–16; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 139; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 359, pl. IX, figs 22–25; Parr, 1950: 344 (remarks), pl. XII, fig. 25; Cushman, 1955: 315 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 26, fig. 4, key pl. 33, fig. 5; Barker, 1960: 112, pl. 54, figs 11–16 (in *Cassidulinoides* following Thalmann, 1932); Eade, 1967a: 40 (listed); Eade, 1967b: 425, text-fig. 2(4); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1967: 103; Dawson, 1979: 17 (figured specimen of Eade (1967b) listed); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 23 (descr., etc.), pl. 8, figs 1–4; Chave, 1987: 62, pl. 8, fig. 1.

Genus **Evolvocassidulina** Eade, 1967

Evolvocassidulina aff. **inflata** (Le Roy, 1944). Eade, 1967

Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), 432–433 (first Recent record), text-fig. 4(3); cf. Le Roy, 1944: 37, pl. 4, figs 30–31 (*Cassidulina*, Miocene, central Sumatra); Belford, 1966: 54, text-fig. 17: 13–14, pl. 26, figs 14–17 (*Cassidulinoides*, Miocene, Papua New Guinea); Collins, 1974: 52 (in *Cassidulina*); Dawson, 1979: 18 (figured specimens of Eade (1967b) listed).

Evolvocassidulina orientalis (Cushman, 1922)

Cushman, 1922: 129 (*Cassidulina*); Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), 431–432 text-fig. 4(1–2) (generic placing, distrib., discuss., refs, syn. incl. *Cassidulina bradyi* Norman *in* Wright, 1880 of Brady, 1884, Chapman, 1906, Mestayer, 1916, Cushman, 1919, Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922, see Eade, 1967a: 39; *Cassidulinoides orientalis* Cushman, 1922 of Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952, Vella, 1957, Hornibrook, 1961, Hulme, 1964, Kustanowich, 1965, Kennett, 1966, Gibson, 1967, Hedley *et al.*, 1967 (incl. *C. bradyi* of Cushman, 1919 and of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922, see Eade, 1967a: 39); Eade, 1969: 65 (as *Cassidulina orientalis* Cushman, 1922 from the N.Z. continental shelf, distinguished from *Cassidulina orientale* Cushman, 1925, from abyssal depths off Japan = *Globocassidulina nipponensis* Eade, 1969, new name); Schnitker, 1971: 196, pl. 5, fig. 2 (as *Cassidulinoides bradyi* (Norman)); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 84, pl. 18, figs 8–9; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Eade, 1967); Hayward & Buzas 1979: 56 (Miocene), pl. 14, fig. 181; Dawson, 1979: 18 (figured specimens of Eade (1967b) listed); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, figs 3i, 4; Lewis, 1979: 36, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance etc.); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6u; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1985b: 105–107 (descr., notes on types etc.), figs 1–5; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Evolvocassidulina tenuis (Phleger & Parker, 1951)

Phleger & Parker, 1951: 27, pl. 14, figs 14–17 (*Cassidulinoides*); Todd, 1965: 46, pl. 17, fig. 9 (South Pacific record); Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), 433 (first N.Z. record, off Great Barrier Is, 514–922 m), text-fig. 3(3–4); Dawson, 1979: 19 (figured specimens of Eade (1967b) listed); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 505, pl. 555.

Genus **Favocassidulina** Loeblich & Tappan, 1957

Favocassidulina australis Eade, 1967

Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), 426–428, text-figs 2(2–3), 3(1–2); Dawson, 1979: 19 (type data).

Favocassidulina favus (Brady, 1877)

Brady, 1877: 535 (*Pulvinulina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 219; Cushman, 1924: 1; Cushman, 1926: 70–71 (generic position); Eade, 1967a: 52 (*Favocassidulina*, in family Cassidulinidae); Eade, 1967b: 425 (type locality, etc., removed to family Islandiellidae), text-fig. 2(1); Dawson, 1979: 19 (figured specimen of Eade (1967b) listed &c); Nomura, 1984: 93–100 (SEM morphol.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 505, pl. 556.

Genus **Globocassidulina** Voloshinova, 1960

Globocassidulina canalisuturata Eade, 1967

Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), 440–441 text-figs 3(5–7), 5(7–8) [for species recorded in New Zealand region as *Cassidulina subglobosa* Brady, 1881, see refs in Eade, 1967b: 440, and in Eade, 1967a: 52 (as *G. subglobosa* (Brady), incl. Chapman, 1906: 90; Chapman, 1909: 332; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 138 (in part); Hornibrook *in* Knox, 1951: 43; Vella, 1957: 10; Hornibrook, 1961: 85, pl. 10, fig. 198; Kennett, 1966a: 49–50, pl. 4, fig. 66 but cf. Todd, 1965: 45 (descr., etc. refs), pl. 16, fig. 7)]; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 94; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Eade, 1967b); Dawson, 1979: 19 (type data, depositories &c); Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Abundant on banks"); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6n; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Globocassidulina crassa (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 56–57, 81, pl. 2, figs 18–20 (*Cassidulina*); Cushman, 1911: 91, text-fig. 151; Barker, 1960: 110–112, pl. 54, figs 4–5; Eade, 1967a: 52 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), 435, text-fig. 4(4); Colom, 1974: 162, figs 42 i-j (*Cassidulina*); Dawson, 1979: 19 (figured specimen of Eade (1967b) listed); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Globocassidulina crassa complanata (Saidova, 1975)

Saidova, 1975: 333 (*Smyrnella*), pl. CXIV, fig. 7 (distrib., incl. New Zealand); cf. as subspecies of *Globocassidulina crassa* (d'Orbigny, 1839), *q.v.*

Globocassidulina decorata (Sidebottom, 1910)

Sidebottom, 1910: 107, pl. 4, fig. 2 (*Cassidulina*) (off southern Fiji); Eade, 1967b: 422-423 (table 1), 435 (first N.Z. record off Great Barrier Is., 1176–2041 m), text-fig. 5(1); Dawson, 1979: 20 (figured specimen of Eade (1967b) listed).

Globocassidulina elegans (Sidebottom, 1910)

Sidebottom, 1910: 106, pl. 4, fig. 1 (*Cassidulina*); Cushman *et al.*, 1954: 366, pl. 90, fig. 23; Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), 435-437 (distrib., refs, first N.Z. record), text-fig. 4(6–7); Dawson, 1979: 20 (figured specimen of Eade (1967b) listed).

Globocassidulina gemma (Todd, 1954)

Todd *in* Cushman *et al.*, 1954: 366, pl. 90, figs 26–27 (*Cassidulina*); Brady, 1884: 430 (in part as *Cassidulina subglobosa*); Todd, 1965: 42-43; Belford, 1966: 147, text-figs 16, 11–12, pl. 24, figs 22–25 (*Globocassidulina*); Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), ("many of the records of [*Cassidulina subglobosa*] from the Pacific are probably of *G. gemma*"), 437 (distrib., first N.Z. record), text-fig. 5(4); Dawson, 1979: 20 (figured specimen of Eade (1967b) listed).

Globocassidulina aff. inflata (Le Roy, 1944)

Le Roy, 1944: 37, pl. IV, figs 30–31 (*Cassidulina*); Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common at many stations between outer shelf and mid slope.").

Globocassidulina minuta (Cushman, 1933)

Cushman, 1933a: 92, pl. 10, fig. 3 (*Cassidulina*); Cushman *et al.*, 1954: 366, pl. 90, fig. 35; Todd, 1965: 43, pl. 17, fig. 3; Eade, 1967b: 422-423 (table 1), 437–439 (distrib., first N.Z. records, as *Globocassidulina*), text-figs 5(2–3), 6; Collins, 1974: 52 (cf. of Australian specimens); Dawson, 1979: 20 (figured and other specimens of Eade (1967b) listed); Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Globocassidulina murrhyna (Saidova, 1975)

Saidova, 1975: 343 (*Sphaeroislandiella*), pl. XCI, fig. 6, pl. CXVI, fig. 1 ("Vityaz" Stn 3837, 2090 m).

Globocassidulina notalnella (Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 343–344 (*Sphaeroislandiella*), pl. XCI, figs 7–8, pl. CXVI, fig. 2 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Globocassidulina pacifica (Cushman, 1925)

Cushman, 1925: 53, pl. 9, figs 14–16 (*Cassidulina*

pacifica, new name for Recent Pacific forms referred to *C. calabra* incl. Brady, 1884: 431, pl. CXIII, fig. 8, cf. Barker, 1960: 232); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 139 (N.Z. record as *Cassidulina calabra*); Parr, 1950: 343, pl. 12, fig. 23; Todd, 1965: 43-44 (descr., etc.); Eade, 1967a: 52.

Globocassidulina producta (Chapman & Parr, 1937)

Chapman & Parr, 1937: 82, pl. 8, fig. 12 (*Cassidulina subglobosa* Brady var. *producta*); Eade, 1967b: 422-423 (table 1), 439-440 (distrib., ref., first N.Z. record), text-fig. 4(5); Dawson, 1979: 20 (figured and other specimens of Eade (1967b) listed); Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance).

Globocassidulina salebrosa (Saidova, 1975)

Saidova, 1975: 330 (*Cassidulinitella*), pl. LXXXVIII, fig. 13 ("Vityaz" Stn 3841, 159 m).

Globocassidulina spherica Eade, 1967

Eade, 1967b: 422-423 (table 1), 441-444 text-fig. 7(1–3); Dawson, 1979: 20 (type data, depositories &c); Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on shelf only.").

Globocassidulina subglobosa (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 60 (*Cassidulina*); Brady, 1884: 430, pl. LIV, fig. 17; Cushman, 1911: 98, text-fig. 152; Cushman, 1921: 171–172 pl. 32, fig. 2; Cushman, 1922: 127, pl. 24, fig. 6; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 27, pl. 14, figs 11–13; Barker, 1960: 112, pl. 54, fig. 17; Andersen, 1961: pl. 25, figs 2a-c; Hornibrook, 1961: 85, pl. 10, fig 198; Galhano, 1963: 83-84, pl. VIII, fig. 15; Todd, 1965: 45 (descr., etc., refs), pl. 16, fig. 7; Eade, 1967a: 52 (N.Z. refs); Eade, 1967b: 440-441 (N.Z. records of *Cassidulina subglobosa* Brady now referable to *Globocassidulina canalisuturata* n. sp., *q.v.*); cf. Murray, 1971: 6, 190–191, pl. 80, figs 1-4; Collins, 1974: 52 (occurrence in Victoria, Australia); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 1–154, (N.Z. Miocene), pl. 17, figs 219–220; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 505, pl. 557; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 93, 113 (table 2(1), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence).

Globocassidulina tumida Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 137, pl. V, figs 8–10 (as *Cassidulina laevigata* d'Orbigny, 1826, var. *tumida* N.Z.); Eade, 1967b: 422-423 (table 1), 440 (distrib., first N.Z. record), text-fig. 5(5-6); Dawson, 1979: 20 (figured and other specimens of Eade (1967b) listed).

Genus **Lernella** Saidova, 1975

Lernella crispa Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 328–329, pl. CXIV, fig. 3 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Subfamily EHRENBERGININAE
Genus **Ehrenbergina** Reuss, 1850

Ehrenbergina aspinosa Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 345, pl. XIII, figs 1–2 (*E. pacifica* var. *aspinosa*); Brady, 1884: 434, pl. IV, figs 5-6 (*E. serrata*, in part, cf. Barker, 1960: 112); Cushman, 1927c: 5, pl. 2, fig. 2a (*E. pacifica*, in part); Todd, 1965: 47, pl. 20, fig. 1 (as *E. pacifica*, in part); Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), 444–445 (N.Z. records, discuss. of status etc.), text-figs 7(4–6), 8(1–2); Collins, 1974: 52 (remarks etc.); Dawson, 1979: 18 (type data).

Ehrenbergina carinata Eade, 1967

Eade, 1967b: 422-423 (table 1), 448-450, text-figs 8(9), 9(1-4); Dawson, 1979: 18 (type data).

Ehrenbergina glabra Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 140–141, pl. V, figs 1-6, 11 (*E. hystrix* Brady 1881 var. *glabra*); Wiesner, 1931: 132, pl. XXII, fig. 262; cf. Chapman & Parr, 1937: 84 (*E. glabra*) and Parr, 1950: 344 (remarks, refs etc.); Eade, 1967a: 52 (listed); Eade, 1967b: 422–423 (table 1), 445-446 (distrib., N.Z. records, refs); Sissingh, 1973: 362 (remarks); cf. Collins, 1974: 53.

Ehrenbergina mestayeri Cushman, 1922

Cushman, 1922b: 135; Cushman, 1919: 607 (as *E. serrata*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 140 (in part as *E. serrata* Reuss, cf. Eade, 1967a: 52); Cushman, 1927c: 4, pl. 1, fig. 9; Eade, 1967a: 52 (N.Z. refs); Eade, 1967b: 422-423 (table 1), 446 (distrib., remarks), text-fig. 8(6-7); Hornibrook, 1968: 76, fig. 14; Thompson, 1975 thesis 94; Dawson, 1979: 18 (figured specimens of Eade (1967b) listed); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 118 (table 2(6), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1)), last occurrence).

Ehrenbergina serrata Reuss, 1850

Reuss, 1850: 377, pl. 48, fig. 7; Brady, 1884: 434, pl. LV, figs 2–7; (cf. Barker, 1960: 112); Cushman, 1911: 101, text-figs 155a-d; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 140 (? in part); Cushman, 1955: 315 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 26, fig. 6, key pl. 33, fig. 7; cf. Barker, 1960: 112, pl. 55, figs 2–7 (status etc.); Eade, 1967a: 52 (listed); cf. Colom, 1974: 163, figs 42 k-l; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 508, pl. 561.

Ehrenbergina trigona Goës, 1896

Goës, 1896: 49 (*E. serrata* Reuss var. *trigona*, incl. *E. serrata* of Brady, 1884: 91, 434, pl. LV, figs 2, 3, 5 (cf. Barker, 1960: 112)); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 140 (in part as *E. serrata*); Phleger *et al.*, 1953: 46, pl. 10, figs 12–13; Barker, 1960: 112, pl. 55, figs 2, 3, (?)5 (notes on status etc.); Todd, 1965: 48, pl. 20, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a: 52; Eade, 1967b: 422-423 (table 1), 446-448 (distrib., N.Z. rec.), text-fig. 8(8); Dawson, 1979: 18 (figured specimens of Eade (1967b) listed).

Superfamily TURRILINACEA
Family STAINFORTHIIDAE

Genus **Hopkinsina** Howe & Wallace, 1932

Hopkinsina pacifica Cushman, 1933

Cushman, 1933a: 86, pl. 8, fig. 16; Hulme, 1964: 330 (ref.); Eade, 1967a: 41; Collins, 1974: 34 (Victoria); Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common from outer shelf to mid slope."); Boltovksoy *et al.*, 1980: 36 (descr., etc.), pl. 18, figs 18–20; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 33 (refs, specific status), pl. 5, fig. 14.

Genus **Stainforthia** Hofker, 1956

Stainforthia concava (Höglund, 1947)

Höglund, 1947: 257-261, text-figs 273–275, pl. 23, figs 3–4, pl. 32, figs 4–7 (*Virgulina*); Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance etc.) — ref. to Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 442, nos 10–11).

Stainforthia sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 32–33 table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Aperture and apertural face smaller than *S. concava* but otherwise similar.").

Genus **Virgulopsis** Finlay, 1939

Virgulopsis turris (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 124, pl. IV, figs 8–12 (*Verneuilina*, N.Z.); Cushman, 1955: 267 (generic descr.); Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 32, pl. 9, figs 5a-b; Eade, 1967a: 41 (N.Z. refs); Hornibrook, 1968: 76, fig. 14; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 85, pl. 19, figs 4–5); Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance etc.); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community); Hayward, 1981a: 80, 81, 92 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 134 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 5c; Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 117 (table 2(5), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Superfamily BULIMINACEA
Family SIPHOGENERINOIDIDAE
Subfamily SIPHOGENERINOIDINAE

Genus **Rectobolivina** Cushman, 1927

Rectobolivina bifrons (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 64 (*Sagrina*); Brady, 1884: 582, pl. LXXV, figs 18–20; Cushman, 1913: 105, pl. 45, figs 1–2, 5–7 (*Siphogenerina*); Cushman, 1921: 277–278 (distrib., etc.), pl. 56, figs 2–3; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 186 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1955: 270 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 22, fig. 30, key pl. 27, fig. 29; Barker, 1960: 156, pl. 75, figs 18–20 (*Rectobolivina*); Eade, 1967a: 39; Hayward, 1979: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 10 (type); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 517.

Rectobolivina bifrons var. striatula (Cushman, 1917)

Cushman, 1917: 662 (*Siphogenerina*); Cushman, 1919: 620 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1921: 278–279 (descr., distrib., etc.), pl. 56, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 39.

Rectobolivina columellaris (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 64 (*Sagrina*); Brady, 1884: 581, pl. LXXV, figs 15–17; Cushman, 1913: 104, pl. 47, figs 2–3 (*Siphogenerina*); Cushman, 1921: 276–277, pl. 56, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 185 (N.Z.); Barker, 1960: 156, pl. 75 (LXXV), figs 15–17 (generic placings etc.); Eade, 1967a: 39; Albani, 1968a: 25, fig. 99; Colom, 1974: 122, figs 18p-s; Albani, 1979: 34 (features), fig. 58.1; Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Moderately common on Motukura Bank."); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 10 (type); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is).

Rectobolivina dimorpha (Parker & Jones) **var. pacifica** (Cushman, 1926)

Cushman, 1926b: 13, pl. 2, fig. 9, pl. 3, figs 6a-b (*Siphogenerina*, incl. *Sagrina dimorpha* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 186); Cushman, 1942: 53, pl. 15, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 39; Collins, 1974: 31 (Australia).

Rectobolivina raphana (Parker & Jones, 1865)

Parker & Jones, 1865: 364, pl. XVIII, figs 16–17 (*Uvigerina (Sagrina)*); Brady, 1884: 585, pl. LXXV, figs 21–24 (*Sagrina*); Cushman, 1913: 108, pl. 46, figs 1–5 (*Siphogenerina (Sagrina)*); Cushman, 1921: 280–281 pl. 56, fig. 7; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 186 (*Sagrina*, N.Z.); Parr, 1932b: 218–234, pl. XXI, fig. 24; Parr, 1945: 207; Eade, 1967a: 39; Albani, 1968a: 25–26, fig. 102; Albani, 1968b: 106–107 (refs, distrib., etc.); Collins, 1974: 30; Albani, 1979: 34 (features), fig. 58.2; Poag & Tresslar, 1981: 54 (refs), pl. 10, figs 6–7.

Rectobolivina cf. **striatula** (Cushman, 1913). Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 331 (Manukau Harbour, [as *R.* cf. *striatula* (Cushman, 1913: 108, pl. 74, fig. 1 (*Siphogenerina*), see also refs in Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 72, pl. 26, fig 320–321 and Cushman, 1917: 662 (*S. bifrons* Brady var. *striatula*)]); Cushman, 1922: 278–279, pl. 56, fig. 4; cf. Kennett, 1966a: 47, pl. 4, fig. 59 (N.Z. Upper Miocene occurrence, refs etc.); Eade, 1967a: 39 (listed); cf. Collins, 1974 : 30; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 99, 118 (table 2(6), first appearance in N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence), fig. 22:24.

Subfamily TUBULOGENERININAE
Genus **Siphogenerina** Schlumberger, 1883

Siphogenerina striata (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866: 251, pl. 7, fig. 99 (*Dimorphina*); Cushman, 1921: 280 (refs etc.), pl. 56, fig. 5; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 186 (*Sagrina*); Cushman, 1955: 274 (generic descr.); Barker, 1960: 158, pl. 75, figs 25–26; Eade, 1967a: 41 (*Siphogenerina*).

Family BULIMINIDAE
Genus **Bulimina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Bulimina cf. **acanthia** Costa, 1856. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10 (Cook Strait, as *B.* cf. *acanthia* Costa, 1856 : 335, pl. 14, figs 35–36); Galhano, 1963: 65-66, pl. VI, fig. 18; Eade, 1967a : 40 (listed).

Bulimina aculeata d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: no. 7; Brady, 1884: 406, pl. LI, figs 7–9; Williamson, 1858: 63, fig. 128 (as *B. pupoides* var. *spinulosa*); Fornasini, 1902: 153, fig. 4; Cushman, 1911: 286, text-figs 139a-b; Cushman, 1921: 161, pl. 31, fig. 5; Cushman & Parker, 1938a: 92, pl. XV, figs 8–10; Cushman & Parker, 1938b: 90–94, pl. XVI; Cushman & Parker, 1947: 120, pl. 28, figs 8–11; Parker, 1954: 510, pl. 6, fig. 19; Parr, 1950: 337; Cushman, 1955: 266–267 (generic descr.), key pl. 27, fig. 12; Barker, 1960: 104, pl. 51, figs 7–9; Bandy & Chierici, 1966: 267, fig. 7 (depth/temperature relations); Kennett, 1966: 38 (Upper Miocene in N.Z., refs & syn. etc.); Eade, 1967a: 40 (N.Z. refs); Hornibrook, 1968: 73, fig. 13; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 5, fig. 4; Colom, 1974: 115, fig. 16; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 144; Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Abundant and living at almost every station on slope."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 19–20 (descr.), pl. 5, figs 1–3; Haake, 1980: 12, pl. 2, figs 17–18; Poag, 1981: 48-49, pl. 21, fig. 1, pl. 22, figs 1a-b; Larsen, 1982: pl. 12, fig. 13; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 33 (refs), pl. 5, fig. 12; Collins, 1989: 222–234 (morphol., var.); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 118 (table 2(6), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence); Burgess & Schnitker, 1990: 37-49 (morphometry).

Bulimina affinis d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (*in* de la Sagra): 109, 204, pl. II, figs 25–26; Brady, 1884: 400, pl. L, figs 14a-b; Cushman, 1911: 79, text-fig. 130; Cushman, 1921: 165, text-fig 5a-b, 6; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 128; Cushman, 1922: 103, pl. 20, fig. 6; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 15, pl. 7, figs 21–22; Barker, 1960: 102, pl. 50, fig. 14 (status of Brady's (1884) identification); Andersen, 1961: pl. 19, figs 11a-b; Galhano, 1963: 66–67 (refs etc.), pl. VI, fig. 12; Eade, 1967a: 40; Colom, 1974: 115, figs h-j.

Bulimina australis Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10, 32, pl. 8, figs 168–169; Eade, 1967a: 40 (listed).

Bulimina buchiana d'Orbigny, 1846

d'Orbigny, 1846: 186, pl. 11, figs 15–18; Parker & Jones, 1865: 374, pl. 17, fig. 71; Brady, 1884: 407, pl. LI, figs 18–19; Cushman, 1911: 85, text-figs 138a-b; Cushman, 1921: 160; Cushman, 1922: 95, pl. 20, fig. 4; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 129; Barker, 1960: 104 (Brady's (1884) material as *Bulimina* n.sp.); Galhano, 1963: 66, pl. VI, fig. 19; Eade, 1967a: 40; Colom, 1974: 116, figs 16b-c; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 249.

Bulimina denudata Cushman & Parker, 1938

Cushman & Parker, 1938: 57, pl. 10, figs 1–2 (*B. pagoda* var. *denudata*); Kustanowich, 1965: 52; Eade, 1967a: 40; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 243, 337.

Bulimina echinata d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 269, no. 5; Heron-Allen & Ear-

land, 1922: 128 (N.Z. refs); Parr, 1939: 61, fig. 7 on pl.; Cushman & Parker, 1947: 108, pl. 25, figs 14–17; Eade, 1967a: 40; Collins, 1974: 32 (refs).

Bulimina elongata d'Orbigny var. **subulata** Cushman & Parker, 193

Cushman & Parker, 1937: 51, pl. 7, figs 6–7; Hulme, 1964: 329 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 40; Haynes, 1973: 120 (diag., descr., remarks, distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 24 (no. 8), pl. 30, figs 10 & 15; Colom, 1974: 117; Albani, 1978: 381–382 (descr., etc.), pl. 7, O; Albani, 1979: 35 (features), fig. 65.1.

Bulimina exilis Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 399, pl. L, figs 5–6 (*B. elegans* var. *exilis*); Cushman, 1911: 82, text-figs 135a-d; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 127 (N.Z.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1953: 110, pl. 20, figs 4–5; Cushman & Parker, 1947: 123, pl. 28, figs 27–28; Barker, 1960: 102, pl. 50, figs 5–6; Eade, 1967a: 40; Larsen, 1982: pl. 12, fig. 14; Hamsa & Gandhi, 1983: 164–165 (diag., refs, as var. *exilis*), fig. 1f.

Bulimina cf. **exilis** Brady, 1884. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10, 14, 32, pl. 8, figs 164–165 (Cook Strait, as *B.* cf. *exilis* Brady, 1884, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 40 (listed).

Bulimina gibba Fornasini, 1902

Fornasini, 1902: 378, pl. 0, figs 32–34; Brady, 1884: 398, pl. L, figs 1–4 (as *Bulimina elegans fide* Cushman & Parker, 1937: 48 and Haake, 1980: 11); Barker, 1960: 102, pl. 50 (L), figs 1–4; Eade, 1967a: 40 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Albani, 1968a: 107, pl. 8, fig. 21 (first Australian record); Albani, 1968b: 107; Murray, 1971: 116–117 (diag. features etc.), pl. 48, figs 1–8; Topping, 1973 thesis: 26, pl. 7, figs 3.5 (Puhoi Estuary, Auckland); Haynes, 1973: 121–122 (diag., descr. etc. "This is a very variable group which combines the features of *B. gibba* and *B. elongata*. Many authors have identified it in the past as *B. elegans* d'Orbigny and *B. pupoides* Fornasini"), text-figs 24 (nos 10–17), pl. 10, fig. 14; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 84, pl. 19, fig. 1; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 103, 144; Albani, 1979: 35 (features), fig. 65.2; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 20 (descr., etc.), pl. 5, figs 7–9; Haake, 1980: 11–12, pl. 2, figs 15–16; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Bulimina inflata Seguenza, 1862

Seguenza, 1862b: 109, pl. 1, fig. 10; Brady, 1884: 406, pl. 21, figs 10–13; Cushman, 1911: 84, text-figs 137a-b; Cushman, 1921: 160, pl. 31, fig. 6; Barker, 1960: 104 (status of Brady's (1884) identification); Eade, 1967a: 40 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 273; Larsen, 1982: pl. 12, fig. 15.

Bulimina marginata d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 269, no. 4, pl. XII, figs 10–12; Parker & Jones, 1857: 297, figs 35–40; Parker & Jones, 1865: 372, pl. 15, fig. 10, pl. 17, fig. 70; Brady, 1884: 405, pl. LI, figs 3–5; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911: 312 (refs); Cushman, 1911: 83, text-figs 136a-b; Cushman, 1921: 159; Cushman & Parker, 1947: 119, pl. 28, figs5–6; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 16, pl. 7, figs 27–28; Parker, 1954: 410, pl. 6, fig. 20; Cushman, 1955: 226–227 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 22, fig. 7, key pl. 27, fig. 11; Barker, 1960: 104, pl. 51, figs 3–5; Andersen, 1961: pl. 19, figs 14– 16; Galhano, 1963: 65 (distrib., refs etc.), pl. VI, fig. 17; Eade, 1967a: 40 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1968a: 83–96; Albani, 1968b: 107 (refs, range etc.); Seiglie, 1969: 98–99, pl. 4, figs 8–16; Kameswara Rao, 1970: 266 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. V, fig. 51; Murray, 1971: 16, 118–119 (diag. features etc.), pl. 49, figs 1–7; Schnitker, 1971: pl. 5, fig. 5; Haynes, 1973: 222–223 (diag., descr., detailed distrib., refs), text-fig 24 (nos 18–19); Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 103, 116 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 4, fig. 11; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 84, pl. 19, figs 2–3); Boltovksoy & Wright, 1976: 16, 97, 144, 199, 201, 249; Collins, 1974: 33 (Australian records); Colom, 1974: 117, figs 16d-h, k-o; Albani, 1979: 36 (features), fig. 65.3; Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on shelf and upper shelf, range overlaps with that of *B. aculeata* on upper slope."); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.), fig. 3c; Murray, 1979: 42 (descr.), fig. 12G; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 20 (descr., etc.), pl. 5, figs 10–12; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Poag, 1981: 49, pl. 21, fig. 2, pl. 22, figs 2a-b; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Todd & Low, 1981: 32 (in key), 2 figs; Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Larsen, 1982: pl. 13, fig. 1; Verhallen, 1987: 161–180, figs (early develop./palaeoecol. etc.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 521, pl. 571; Collins, 1989: 222–234 (morphol. var.); Burgess & Schnitker, 1990: 37–49 (morphometry).

Bulimina nipponica Asano, 1938

Asano, 1938 [1951]: 600; Brady, 1884: pl. LI, figs 11–13 (as *Bulimina costata* d'Orbigny?); Barker, 1960: 104, pl. 51 (LI), figs 11–13 (identity etc.: "Brady's form would appear to be more closely allied to *B. striata* d'Orbigny"); Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Moderately common everywhere." — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. 5 [error for 51?!], figs

11–13: "Brady's figures are not *B. costata*, which does not have spines".).

Bulimina cf. **patagonica** d'Orbigny, 1839. Vella, 1957.

Vella, 1957: 10 (Cook Strait, as *B.* cf. *patagonica* d'Orbigny, 1839c: 50–51, 78, pl. I, figs 8–9; cf. also Cushman & Kellett, 1929: 7, pl. III, figs 4a-b; Cushman & Wickenden, 1929: 8, pl. III, figs 11a-b; Cushman, 1931: 14, pl. III, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 40 (listed); see also Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 20, pl. 5, figs 13–17 and Larsen, 1982: pl. 13, fig. 2.

Bulimina pyrula d'Orbigny, 1846

d'Orbigny, 1846: 184, pl. XI, figs 9–10; Brady, 1884: 399, pl. L, figs 7–10; Cushman, 1911: 78, text-figs 126a-b; Cushman, 1921: 162–163 text-figs 1–2; Cushman, 1922: 101, pl. 20, fig. 1; Barker, 1960: 102 (status of Brady's (1884) identification); Galhano, 1963: 63, pl. VI, fig. 13; Eade, 1967a: 40 (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 117.

Bulimina rostrata Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 408, pl. L1, figs 14–15; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 129 (N.Z.); Barker, 1960: 104, pl. 51, figs 14–5; Eade, 1967a: 40; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 337; Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on mid slope, rare on lower slope.") — "... Similar to *B. truncanella*" — referred to Cushman & Parker, 1947: 65–176, pl. 28, fig. 34); Larsen, 1982: pl. 13, fig. 3; Boltovskoy & Boltovskoy, 1989: 283–316 *passim* (palaeoecol., new syn., incl. [p. 297] *B. alazanensis* Cushman and *B. rostratiforma* McCulloch).

Bulimina squammigera d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839b (in Barker-Webb & Berthelot): 137, pl. 1, figs 22–24; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915: 642, pl. XLVIII, figs 31–35; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 131 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 40.

Bulimina submarginata Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 336–337, pl. XII, fig. 13; Eade, 1967a: 40; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6m; Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Bulimina n. sp. Barker, 1960

Barker, 1960: 104, pl. 51 (LI), figs 18–19 (*B. buchiana* d'Orbigny, of Brady, 1884 ("Challenger" Stn 192, Ki Islands, 129 fm) considered to be a new species); Eade, 1967a: 40 [see also entry above under *B. buchiana* d'Orbigny].

Genus **Globobulimina** Cushman, 1927

Globobulimina hoeglundi Uchino, 1967

Uchino, 1967: 399; Höglund, 1947: 244–245, "*Globobulimina* species a" text-figs 243–246; Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on Motukura Bank and at some stations on upper slope.").

Globobulimina notovata (Chapman, 1941)

Chapman, 1941: 166 (*Bulimina*) [incl. all Recent forms from N.Z. region recorded as *B. ovata* d'Orbigny cf. Cushman, 1921: 164–165 (refs to *B. ovata* d'Orbigny, 1846); Barker, 1960: 102, pl. 50 (L), fig. 13 (Brady's (1884: 400, pl. L, figs 9 & 13) record of *B. ovata* ("Challenger" Stn 168, off East Cape, 1100 fm)) as *B. notovata*, following Chapman, 1941: 166]; Eade, 1967a: 40 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common everywhere on slope.").

Globobulimina pacifica Cushman, 1927

Cushman, 1927a: 67, pl. 14, fig. 12; Cushman & Parker, 1947: 134, pl. 29, fig. 37; Cushman, 1955: 267 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 22, fig. 22, key pl. 27, fig. 16; Barker, 1960: 102, pl. L, figs 7–10; Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 23, pl. 7, figs 26a-b (as *G. turgida*); Eade, 1967a: 40 (refs, note on syn.); Gibson, 1967: 27, pl. 7, fig. 115; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 84, pl. 19, fig. 6; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 104; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 59, pl. 17, figs 216–217; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 521, pl. 571.

Globobulimina cf. **pacifica** Cushman, 1927. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay as *G.* cf. *pacifica* Cushman, 1927 *q.v.* — "cf. Brady 1884, pl. 50, fig. 10 [see also Barker, 1960: 102, pl. 50 (L), fig. 10 ("Challenger" Stn 192, off Ki Islands) — "Referred by Brady to *Bulimina pyrula* d'Orbigny and by Galloway & Wissler, 1927: 74, to *Globobulimina pacifica* Cushman. Parr ... 1950 ... also gives this determination. Cushman and Parker ... 1947 refer these figures doubtfully to *G. glabra* Cushman and Parker ... Brady's figures may represent more than one species."]).

Globobulimina turgida (Bailey, 1851)

Bailey, 1851: 12, pls 28–31 (*Bulimina*); Höglund,

1947: 248, text-figs 247–257, 271, pl. 20, fig. 5, pl. 21, figs 4 & 8, pl. 22, fig. 5, pl. 31, fig. 3; Phleger *et al.*, 1958: 34, pl. 6, figs 33–34; Eade, 1967a: 41 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Colom, 1974: 118 (descr.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 310; Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Moderately common on outer shelf and upper slope."); Haake, 1980: 12, pl. 2, figs 24–26.

Genus **Praeglobobulimina** Hofker, 1951

Praeglobobulimina pupoides (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 185, pl. 11, figs 11–12 (*Bulimina*); Brady, 1884: 400, pl. L, figs 15a-b; Cushman, 1911: 80, text-figs 132a-b; Cushman, 1921: 161–162 (distrib., etc.), pl. 31, fig. 8; Barker, 1960: 102 (proposed placing in *Protoglobobulimina* following Hofker, 1951); Eade, 1967a: 41 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 521, pl. 571.

Praeglobobulimina spinescens (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 400, pl. L, figs 11–12 (*Bulimina pyrula* d'Orbigny, 1846 var. *spinescens*); Chapman, 1906: 89 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1911: 78, text-figs 128–129; Eade, 1967a: 41; Lewis, 1979: 32, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Moderately common on upper slope" — referred to Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 144, nos 12–13).

Family BULIMINELLIDAE
Genus **Buliminella** Cushman, 1911

Buliminella elegans (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 270, no. 10, Modèles no. 9 (*Bulimina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 127 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 37.

Buliminella elegantissima (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 52–53, 81, pl. VII, figs 13–14 (*Bulimina*); Brady, 1884: 402, pl. L, figs 20–22; Cushman & Parker, 1947: 67, pl. 17, figs 10–12 (*Buliminella*); Höglund, 1947: 215, text-figs 196–197, pl. 18, fig. 1; Cushman, 1955: 264 (type species,, generic descr.), pl. 22, fig. 3, key pl. 27, fig. 4; Barker, 1960: 104, pl. 50 (L), figs 20–22; Andersen, 1961: pl. 19, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 38 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 26, fig. 103; Albani, 1968b: 106; Seiglie, 1969: 100, pl. 1, figs 1–28; Murray, 1971: 5, 104–105 (diag. features etc.), pl. 42, figs 1–4; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 4, fig. 17; cf. Haynes, 1973: 114–116 (northern form as *B. borealis* n. sp.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 35, 45, 90, 97, 102, 115–117, 126, 144, 154, 156, 157, 200, 227, 249, 337, 339; Albani, 1979: 35 (features), fig. 63.2; Murray, 1979: 41 (descr.), figs 11K–L; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 45; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 21 (descr., etc.), pl. 6, figs 7–10; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Todd & Low, 1981: 31 (in key), 1 fig; Hayward, 1982b: 63 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Larsen, 1982: pl. 11, fig. 3; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 31 (refs), pl. 5, fig. 5; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 522, pl. 572.

Buliminella cf. **elegantissima** (d'Orbigny, 1839). Hornibrook, 1952

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (Foveaux Strait oyster beds, as *B.* cf. *elegantissima* (d'Orbigny, 1839), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 38 (listed).

Buliminella seminuda (Terquem, 1882)

Terquem, 1882: 117, pl. 20, fig. 21 (*Bulimina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 129 (N.Z. as *B. elegantissima* var. *seminuda*); Barker, 1960: 104, pl. L, figs 23–24; Eade, 1967a: 38; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 83, pl. 17, fig. 5; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 21 (descr., etc.), pl. 6, figs 11–15.

Family UVIGERINIDAE
Subfamily UVIGERININAE

Genus Euuvigerina Hofker, 1951

Euuvigerina aculeata (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 191, pl. 11, figs 27–28 (*Uvigerina*); Brady, 1884: 578, pl. LXXV, figs 1–3; Cushman, 1913: 100, pl. 43, fig. 4; Cushman, 1921: 273, pl. 55, fig. 6; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 184; Barker, 1960: 156 (in *Euuvigerina* following Hofker, 1951); Eade, 1967a: 41; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 523, pl. 572.

Euuvigerina hollocki (Thalmann, 1950)

Thalmann, 1950b: 45 (*Uvigerina hollocki*, new name for *U. peregrina* var. *bradyana* Cushman, not of Fornasini); Vella, 1957: 10, 14, 34 (as *U. angustiformis*, new name for *U. peregrina* var. *bradyana* of Cushman); Eade, 1967a: 41 (*Euuvigerina*); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 337.

Euuvigerina tenuistriata (Reuss, 1870)

Reuss, 1870: 485 (*Uvigerina*); Brady, 1884: 574, pl. LXXIV, figs 4–7; Cushman, 1913: 95, pl. 42, fig. 4; Cushman, 1921: 269–270, pl. 55, fig. 2; Hornibrook, 1952: 185; Barker, 1960: 154 (status of Brady's (1884) identifications, ref. to *Uvigerina cushmani* Todd, 1948); Eade, 1967a: 41; Kameswara Rao, 1970: 269 (descr., refs. as *Uvigerina*), pl. VI, fig. 60.

Genus **Siphouvigerina** Parr, 1950

Siphouvigerina ampullacea (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 579, pl. LXXV, figs 10–11 (*Uvigerina asperula* var. *ampullacea*); Cushman, 1913: 102, pl. 42, fig. 3; Cushman, 1921: 274–275, pl. 55, fig. 7; Barker, 1960: 156, pl. 75, figs 10–11 (in *Neouvigerina* following Hofker, 1951); Eade, 1967a: 41 (N.Z. refs as *Neouvigerina*); Albani, 1979: 37 (features, *Siphouvigerina*), fig. 74.1.

Siphouvigerina asperula (Czjzek, 1848)

Czjzek, 1848: 146, pl. 13, figs 14–15(*Uvigerina*); Brady, 1884: 578, pl. LXXV, figs 6–8; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911: 326 (refs); Cushman, 1913: 101, pl. 43, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 274, pl. 54, fig. 5, pl. 55, fig. 8; Barker, 1960: 156, pl. 76, figs 1–3 (in *Euuvigerina* following Hofker, 1951); Eade, 1967a: 41 (N.Z. refs, as *Neouvigerina*); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z., as *Uvigerina*); Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Ubiquitous, but common only on Motukura Bank".

Siphouvigerina interrupta (Brady, 1879)

Brady, 1879: 274, pl. VIII, figs 17–18 (*Uvigerina*); Brady, 1884: 580, pl. LXXV, figs 12–14; Cushman, 1913: 103, pl. 44, fig. 1; Barker, 1960: 156, pl. 75, figs 12–14 (in *Neouvigerina* following Hofker, 1951); Cushman, 1919: 620 (*Neouvigerina*); Eade, 1967a: 41 (N.Z. refs as *Neouvigerina*); Thomson, 1975 thesis: 85, pl. 20, fig. 3; Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Abundant on Motukura Bank, common on upper slope."); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (type); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka, in *Siphouvigerina*).

Siphouvigerina vadescens (Cushman, 1933)

Cushman, 1933a: 85, pl. 8, figs 14–15 (*Uvigerina proboscidea* var. *vadescens*); Vella, 1957: 10, 34 (*Uvigerina*); Eade, 1967a: 41 (in *Neouvigerina*); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is, in *Siphouvigerina*); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Genus **Uvigerina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Uvigerina auberiana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839a (in de la Sagra): 106–107, 204, pl. II, figs 23–24; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 184 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 41; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 5, fig. 10; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 242; Larsen, 1982: pl. 13, fig. 10.

Uvigerina auberiana var. **glabra** Millett, 1903

Millett, 1903a: 268, pl. 5, figs 8–9; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 185 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 41; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (type).

Uvigerina brunnensis Karrer, 1877

Karrer, 1877: 385, pl. 16b, fig. 49; Brady, 1884: 577, pl. LXXV, figs 4–5; Cushman, 1913: 97, pl. 43, fig. 2; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 184 (N.Z.); Barker, 1960: 156, pl. 75, figs 4–5; Flügel, 1961: 86 (type); Eade, 1967a: 41; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 55 (Miocene, *Euuvigerina*).

Uvigerina canariensis d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839b (in Barker-Webb & Berthelot): 138, pl. I, figs 25–27; Brady, 1884: 573, pl. LXXIV, figs 1–3; Cushman, 1913: 92, pl. 42, fig. 6; Barker, 1960: 154, pl. 74, figs 1–3; Eade, 1967a: 41 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 33 (Australia), in *Siphouvigerina* Parr, 1950); cf. Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 74 (Miocene, as *Siphouvigerina proboscidea* (Schwager, 1866: 250, pl. 7, fig. 96), refs, cf. Hornibrook, 1961: 65, pl. 8, fig. 143); Larsen, 1982: pl. 13, fig. 11.

Uvigerina cf. **canariensis** d'Orbigny, 1839. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 329 (Manukau Harbour, as *U.* cf. *canariensis* d'Orbigny, *q.v.*) (refs); Eade, 1967a: 41 (listed).

Uvigerina peregrina Cushman, 1923

Cushman, 1923: 166, pl. 42, figs 7–10; Brady, 1884: pl. LXXIV, figs 11–12 (as *Uvigerina pygmaea* d'Orbigny); Barker, 1960: 154, pl. 74 (LXXIV) figs 11–12 (identity, status etc.); Hedley *et al.*, 1965: 22; Bandy & Chierici, 1966: 266, fig. 4 (depth/temperature relations); Eade, 1967a: 41 (N.Z. refs, note on syn. as *Euuvigerina*); Murray, 1971: 6, 120–121 (diag. features, etc. in *Uvigerina*), pl. 50, figs 1–7; Bjerkli & Ostmo-Daeter, 1973: 169–178, figs 1–3, pls 1–4; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 85, pl. 19, fig. 7; pl. 20, figs 1–2; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 243, 252, 337, 338; Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance etc.); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z., as *Uvigerina*); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 13, fig. 12; Williams *et al.*, 1988: 153–162 *passim* (isotopes/morphol./environment); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 118 (table 2(6), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence).

Uvigerina pygmaea d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 269, pl. 12, figs 8–9, Modèles no.

67; Brady, 1884: 575, pl. LXXIV, figs 11–14; Cushman, 1913: 96, pl. 42, fig. 1, pl. 44, fig. 5; Cushman, 1921: 269, pl. 55, fig. 1; Cushman, 1955: 273 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 22, fig. 9, key pl. 28, fig. 9; Barker, 1960: 154, pl. 74, figs 11–14 (status of Brady's (1884) identification); Eade, 1967a: 41 (N.Z. refs); Colom, 1974: 123, fig. 19p; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 525, pl. 573; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Uvigerina cf. pygmaea d'Orbigny, 1826

Vella, 1957: 10, 14, 34 (as *U.* cf. *pygmaea* d'Orbigny, *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 41 (listed).

Uvigerina sp. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 330 (listed from Manukau Harbour as "*Uvigerina* sp. A. costate").

Uvigerina sp. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 330 (listed from Manukau Harbour as "*Uvigerina* sp. B. hispid").

Subfamily ANGULOGERININAE
Genus **Angulogerina** Cushman, 1927

Angulogerina vitrea Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 299, pl. LXXXIII, fig. 9 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m); Cushman, 1955: 275 (generic descr.).

Genus **Trifarina** Cushman, 1923

Trifarina angulosa (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 67, pl. V, fig. 140 (*Uvigerina*); Brady, 1884: 576, pl. LXXIV, figs 15–18; Cushman, 1913: 98, pl. 44, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 41 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 7, 122–123 (diag. features etc.), pl. 51, figs 1–6; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 5, fig. 13; Haynes, 1973: 127 (diag., descr., remarks, refs), pl. 10, figs 12–13, 16–17, pl. 11, fig. 11; Lankford & Phleger, 1974: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 3, figs 29–30; Colom, 1974: 123, figs 19q-t; Collins, 1974: 33 (Australia); Boltovksoy & Wright, 1976: 53, 252; Murray, 1979: 42 (descr.), figs 12 H–I; Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Abundant on Motukura Bank, common on slope, rare on shelf."); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 12 (type); Larsen, 1982: pl. 13, fig. 14.

Trifarina bradyi Cushman, 1923

Cushman, 1923: 99 (for *Rhabdogonium tricarinatum* (d'Orbigny) of Brady, 1884, 525, pl. LXVII, figs 1–3, not *Vaginulina tricarinata* d'Orbigny, pl. 22, figs 3a-b, 4a-b, 5–8, 9a-b); Cushman, 1921 [1923]: 99, pl. XXII, figs 3–9 (*Trifarina*); Chapman & Parr, 1937: 98; Cushman, 1942: 59, pl. 15, fig. 13; Parr, 1950: 342; Hofker, 1951: 196 (Brady's figures ref. to *Angulogerina (Trifarina) tricarinata* (d'Orbigny)); Cushman, 1955: 275 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 22, fig. 15, key pl. 28, fig. 15; Kennett, 1966: 44, pl. 3, figs 49–50 (Kapitean Stage, Upper Miocene, remarks etc.); Eade, 1967a: 42 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Murray, 1971: 6, 124–125 (diag. features etc.), pl. 52, figs 1–6; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 5, fig. 14; Colom, 1974: 123, figs 19u-v; Collins, 1974: 33–34 (Australia); Albani, 1978: 383 (descr., etc.), figs 8K–L; Albani, 1979: 37 (features), fig. 71.1; Hayward, 1979c: 216 (early Miocene); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 76, pl. 28, fig. 344; Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: Common on Motukura Bank, rare elsewhere.") — referred to Brady, 1884: (as *Rhabdogonium tricarinatum* (d'Orbigny), pl. LXVII, figs 1–3 (see also Barker, 1960: 140, pl. 67, figs 1–3 (identity etc.)); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 521, pl. 574.

Trifarina carinata (Cushman, 1927)

Cushman, 1927b: 159, pl. 4, fig. 3 (*Angulogerina*); Hornibrook, 1952: 185; Barker, 1960: 155, pl. LXXIV, fig. 18; Eade, 1967a: 42; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 97 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 85–86, pl. 20, figs 5–6); Hayward, 1981a: 92 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Whittaker, 1988: 78 (new synonymy); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Trifarina carinata var. **bradyana** (Cushman, 1932)

Cushman, 1932b: 45, pl. 6, figs 9–10 (*Angulogerina*); Vella, 1957: 10; Eade, 1967a: 42; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z., as *T. bradyana*).

Trifarina gracilis (Vella, 1957)

Vella, 1957: 10, 14, 34, pl. 8, fig. 167 (*Angulogerina*); Eade, 1967a: 42 (listed); Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on outer shelf."); Hayward, 1981b: 134 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Trifarina n. sp. Hayward, 1982

Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is).

Trifarina sp. Hayward, 1981

Hayward, 1981a: 92 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Trifarina sp. Hayward, 1981
Hayward, 1981b: 134 (Bay of Islands).

Trifarina sp. Hayward & Grace, 1981
Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 54 (off Cuvier Is).

Family REUSSELLIDAE
Genus **Reussella** Galloway, 1933

Reussella spinulosa (Reuss, 1850)
Reuss, 1850: 374, pl. 47, fig. 12 (*Verneuilina*); Brady, 1884: 384, pl. XLVII, figs 1–3; Cushman, 1911: 55, text-figs 88a-b; Cushman, 1921: 141, pl. 27, fig. 5; Cushman, 1945: 33, pl. 6, figs 8–9 (*Reussella*); Cushman, 1955: 271 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 22, fig. 17, key pl. 28, fig. 4; Barker, 1960: 96, pl. 47, figs 1–3 (status of Brady's (1884) identification); Eade, 1967a: 41; Albani, 1968a: 27, figs 110–111; Albani, 1979: 36 (features), fig. 67.1; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 73, pl. 27, fig. 330; Larsen, 1982: pl. 13, fig. 9; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 527, pl. 575.

Superfamily FURSENKOINACEA
Family FURSENKOINIDAE

Genus **Fursenkoina** Loeblich & Tappan, 1961

Fursenkoina bradyi (Cushman, 1922)
Cushman, 1922b: 115, pl. 24, fig. 1 (*Virgulina*); Cushman, 1919: 606 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 51; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 93, pl. 28, figs 3 & 7.

Fursenkoina davisi (Chapman & Parr, 1937)
Chapman & Parr, 1937: 88, pl. 8, fig. 15 (*Virgulina*); Hulme, 1964: 329; Eade, 1967a: 51.

Fursenkoina fusiformis (Williamson, 1858)
Williamson, 1858: 63, pl. V, figs 129–130 (*Bulimina pupoides* var. *fusiformis*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 127 (N.Z.); Höglund, 1947: 232, text-figs 219–233, pl. 20, fig. 3; Eade, 1967a: 51; Murray, 1968b: 435–455; Murray, 1971: 6, 7, 184–185 (diag. features etc.), pl. 77, figs 1–5; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 10, fig. 1; Murray, 1979: 41 (descr.), figs 12A–C; Haake, 1980: 14–15, pl. 3, figs 13–14; Todd & Low, 1981: 30 (in key), 2 figs; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 40 (refs), pl. 10, fig. 1.

Fursenkoina pauciloculata (Brady, 1884)
Brady, 1884: 414, pl. LII, figs 4–5 (*Virgulina*); Cushman, 1921: 168–169 (note on distrib.); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 132 (N.Z.); Barker, 1960: 106, pl. 52, figs 4–5; Eade, 1967a: 51.

Fursenkoina rotundata (Parr, 1950)
Parr, 1950: 337, pl. 12, fig. 14 (*Virgulina*); Kustanowich, 1965: 52; Eade, 1967a: 51; Lewis, 1979: 36, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on upper and mid slope." — ref. to Brady, 1884: pl. LII, figs 10–11, as *Virgulina subsquamosa* Egger, see also Barker, 1960: 106, pl. 52, figs 10–11, identity etc. as *Virgulina*).

Fursenkoina schreibersiana (Czjzek, 1848)
Czjzek, 1848: 147, pl. XIII, figs 18–21 (*Virgulina*); Brady, 1884: 414, pl. LII, figs 1–3; Cushman, 1911: 94, text-figs 148a-b; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 131 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1937: 13, pl. 2, figs 11–20; Parr, 1945: 205; Barker, 1960: 106, pl. 52, figs 1 & 3 (Brady's determinations ref. to *Virgulina davisi* Chapman & Parr, 1937), fig. 2 (ref. to *Cassidella pacifica* Hofker, 1951?); Hornibrook, 1961: 64, pl. 8, fig. 138; Eade, 1967a: 51 (*Fursenkoina*); Murray, 1971: 18, 45 (diag. features etc.), pl. 77, figs 6–10; Collins, 1974: 50 (remarks); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands).

Fursenkoina spinosa (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932)
Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 352, pl. 9, figs 3–4 (*Virgulina schreibersiana* var. *spinosa*); Kustanowich, 1965: 52; Eade, 1967a: 51.

Fursenkoina squammosa (d'Orbigny, 1826)
d'Orbigny, 1826: 267, No. 1 (*Virgulina*); Sherborn, 1955 [1893/96]: 476 (refs); Lewis, 1979: 36, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay : "Common on upper slope" — ref. to Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 60V, nos 1–4).

Fursenkoina subdepressa (Brady, 1884)
Brady, 1884: 416, pl. LII, figs 14–17 (*Virgulina*); Cushman, 1911: 93, text-fig. 147; Cushman, 1921: 170 (refs); Heron-Allen & Earland 1922: 131; Barker, 1960: 106, pl. 52, figs 14–17 (*Virgulina*); Eade, 1967a: 51.

Fursenkoina subsquamosa Egger, 1857
Egger, 1857: 295, pl. 12, figs 19–21 (*Virgulina*); Chapman, 1906: 89; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 131 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 52.

Genus **Sigmavirgulina** Loeblich & Tappan, 1957

Sigmavirgulina tortuosa (Brady, 1881)
Brady, 1881: 57 (*Bolivina*); Brady, 1884: 420, pl.

LII, figs 31–32 (not 33–34 *fide* Cushman 1936, see also Barker, 1960: 108); Cushman, 1937: 133–135 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. 17, figs 11–19; Barker, 1960: 108, pl. 52, figs 31–32 (in *Sigmarvirgulina* following Loeblich & Tappan, 1957, discuss. etc.); Hayward, 1980: 186–187 (first N.Z. records); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 61, 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 527–552, pl. 53, fig. 2; Hayward, 1990: 98 (negative record from Bay of Plenty of subtropical form near southerly limit).

Superfamily PLEUROSTOMELLACEA
Family PLEUROSTOMELLIDAE
Subfamily PLEUROSTOMELLINAE

Genus **Pleurostomella** Reuss, 1860

Pleurostomella costata Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 317–318, pl. CXIII, fig. 4 (distrib., incl. New Zealand); Cushman, 1955: 277 (generic descr.).

Superfamily STILOSTOMELLACEA
Family STILOSTOMELLIDAE

Genus **Orthomorphina** Stainforth, 1952

Orthomorphina challengeriana (Thalmann, 1937).

Thalmann, 1937: 341 (*Nodogenerina*); Brady, 1884: pl. LXIV, figs 25–27 (as *Nodosaria pervesa* Schwager); Hulme, 1964: 326 (*Orthomorphina*); Eade, 1967a: 32; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 69 (Miocene); Hayward, 1979c: 216 (Miocene).

Orthomorphina georgiana (Cushman, 1935)

Cushman, 1935: 80, pl. XII, fig. 16 (*Nodogenerina*); Lewis, 1973 : 28, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on shelf and upper slope.").

Genus **Stilostomella** Guppy, 1894

Stilostomella adolphina (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 51, pl. II, figs 18–20 (*Dentalina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 172 (N.Z., as *Nodosaria*, refs); Eade, 1967a: 40; Larsen, 1982: pl. 12, fig. 11.

Stilostomella consobrina (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 46, pl. II, figs 1–3 (*Dentalina*); Brady, 1884: 501, pl. LXII, figs 23–24; Barker, 1960: 130, pl. 62, figs 23–24 (*Stilostomella*); Eade, 1967a: 40 (N.Z. refs).

Stilostomella pauperata (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 46, pl. I, figs 57–58 (*Dentalina*); Cushman, 1913: 51, pl. XXV, fig. 7 (*Nodosaria*); Eade, 1967a: 40 (N.Z. refs).

Superfamily ANNULOPATELLINACEA
Family ANNULOPATELLINIDAE

Genus **Annulopatellina** Parr & Collins, 1930

Annulopatellina annularis (Parker & Jones, 1860)

Parker & Jones, 1860: 30–31 (*Orbitolina*); Parker & Jones, 1865: 438 (*Patellina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 198 (N.Z. record as *Patellina corrugata* var. *annularis*, refs); Parr & Collins, 1930: 93, pl. IV, figs 8–10 (*Annulopatellina*); Parr, 1950: 352; Cushman, 1955: 285–286 (type species, generic descr.), key pl. 29, fig. 15; Eade, 1967a: 51; Collins, 1974: 50 (Australia); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 9 (type); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 540, pl. 437.

Superfamily DISCORBACEA
Family PLACENTULINIDAE
Subfamily ASHBROOKIINAE

Genus **Patellinella** Cushman, 1928

Patellinella inconspicua (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 357–358, pl. XLI, figs 6a-c (*Textularia*); Cushman, 1928: 5, pl. I, figs 8a-c (*Patellina*); Parr & Collins, 1930: 92, pl. IV, fig. 7; Parr, 1950: 353; Cush-man, 1955: 285 (type species, generic descr.), key pl. 29, fig. 14; Barker, 1960: 86, pl. 42, fig. 6 (as *Patellinella*, refs to generic placing etc.); Hulme, 1964: 332 (Manukau Harbour, ref.); Kennett, 1966a: 55–56 (N.Z. Upper Miocene occurrence, refs etc.), pl. 6, figs 97–98; Eade, 1967a: 43 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 28, fig. 109; Hornibrook, 1968: 74, fig. 14; Albani, 1968b: 109 (range etc.), pl. 8, figs 22–23; Gregory, 1973: table 2 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol.); Collins, 1974: 36 (Australia, note on tropical records etc.); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 86, pl. 20, fig. 8); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Bay); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 5Q; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987:

544, pl. 589; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 97, 118 (table 2(6), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence), fig. 22:27; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in near-shore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Family BAGGINIDAE
Subfamily BAGGININAE

Genus **Cancris** Montfort, 1808

Cancris auriculus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Fichtel & Moll, 1798: 110, pl. XX, figs a-f (*Nautilus auricula* var. *a*); Brady, 1884: 688, pl. CVI, figs 5a-c; Cushman, 1915: 53, pl. 22, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 329, pl. 69, figs 3a-c; Cushman, 1931: 72, pl. 15, fig. 1 (*Cancris*); Cushman & Todd, 1942: 74, pl. XVIII, figs 1–11, pl. XXIII, fig. 6; Parr, 1950: 362; Cushman, 1955: 297–298 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 24, fig. 14, key pl. 31, fig. 8; Galhano, 1963: 81–82 (refs etc.), pl. VIII, fig. 11; Todd, 1965: 22, pl. 5, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 44 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Murray, 1971: 6, 7, 136–137 (diag. features etc.), pl. 57, figs 1–7; Colom, 1974: 137, figs 22a-c (*C. auricula*); Collins, 1974: 38; Albani, 1979: 38 (features), fig. 78.1; Haake, 1980: 13, pl. 3, fig. 2; Larsen, 1982: pl. 16, figs 1–2; Hamsa & Gandhi, 1983: 166 (diag., refs), fig. 1 m; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 545, pl. 591.

Cancris aff. auriculus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798). Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11, 14 (as *C.* cf. *auriculus* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 44 (listed).

Cancris hauerii (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 151, pl. 7, figs 22–24 (*Rotalina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 214 (*Pulvinulina*); Eade, 1967a: 44.

Cancris maoricus Finlay, 1940

Finlay, 1940: 464 (descr. from off Chicken Is, Hauraki Gulf, 42 fm), pl. 64, figs 102–104; Eade, 1967a: 44 (listed); Lewis, 1979: 34, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on Motukura Bank only.").

Cancris oblongus (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 51, pl. 4, figs 98–100 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 688, pl. CVI, figs 4a-c (*Pulvinulina*); Cushman, 1919: 630 (*Pulvinulina*); Phleger & Parker, 1951: 1–64, pl. 9, figs 17–19 (*Cancris*); Eade, 1967a: 44 (N.Z. refs); Haynes, 1973: 145–147 (diag., descr., distrib., refs), text-fig. 27 (nos 1–3), pl. 20, fig. 13, pl. 23, figs 5–6; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 87, pl. 22, fig. 3.

Genus **Rugidia** Heron-Allen & Earland, 1928

Rugidia simplex Collins, 1974

Collins, 1974: 38, pl. 2, figs 27a-c; Cushman, 1955: 300 (generic descr.); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 48, 59 (first N.Z. records, off Cuvier Is; "... commonly encountered in shallow sediments around northern New Zealand."), 54, fig. 5g; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1982b: 61, 65 (off Little Barrier Is).

Genus **Valvulineria** Cushman, 1926

Valvulineria laevigata Phleger & Parker, 1951

Phleger & Parker, 1951: 25, pl. 31, figs 11–12; Cushman, 1931: 44, pl. 10, figs 1–2 (as *Eponides exigua* (Brady); Parker, 1948: 240, pl. 4, figs 13a-b (as *V.* sp. *fide* Ellis & Messina, 1951 suppl. no. 3); Cushman, 1955: 289 (generic descr.); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Haake, 1980: 13, pl. 3, fig. 3.

Valvulineria aff. laevigata Phleger & Parker, 1951 Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 34, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Test more flaring and apertural flaps larger than *V. laevigata* "... "Common on upper and mid slope, rare on lower slope.").

Valvulineria sadonica Asano, 1951

Asano, 1951: 8, text-figs 55–57; Hulme, 1964: 334 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 44 (listed).

Valvulineria saulcii (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 42, 78, pl. II, figs 9–11 (*Rosalina saulcyi*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 202 (N.Z., as *Discorbina*, refs); Eade, 1967a: 44.

Family EPONIDIDAE
Subfamily EPONIDINAE

Genus **Eponides** Montfort, 1808

Eponides berthelotianus (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839b (in Barker-Webb & Berthelot): 130, pl. 1, figs 31–33 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 701, pl. CVI, figs 1a-e (*Pulvinulina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 218 (N.Z., as *Pulvinulina*); Barker, 1960: 218, pl. 106, fig. (in *Eponides* following Thalmann, 1932); Eade, 1967a: 49; Chave, 1987: 64, pl. 10, fig. 3.

Eponides bradyi Earland, 1934

Earland, 1934: 187, pl. 8, figs 36–38 (new name for Recent forms referred to the fossil species *Truncatulina pygmaea* (Hantken, 1875); Eade, 1967a: 49 (N.Z. refs); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 603 (lectotype etc.); Boltovskoy, 1988: 380 (size changes/taxon.); Boltovskoy & Boltovskoy, 1989: 283–316 *passim*.

Eponides patagonica (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 36, 78, pl. II, figs 6–8 (*Rotalina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 215 (N.Z. in *Pulvinulina*); Eade, 1967a: 50.

Eponides cf. **patagonica** (d'Orbigny, 1839). Cushman, 1919

Cushman, 1919: 630 (as *Pulvinulina* cf. *patagonica* (d'Orbigny)); Eade, 1967a: 50 (listed under *Eponides*, *q.v.*).

Eponides punctulatus (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 273, no. 25, Modèles, no. 12 (*Rotalia*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 214 (N.Z., as *Pulvinulina*, refs); Eade, 1967a: 50.

Eponides pusillus Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 360, pl. XIV, figs 16a-c; Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawke's Bay: "Rare on shelf, very common on slope, abundant on Motukura Bank").

Eponides repandus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Fichtel & Moll, 1798: 35, pl. III, figs a-d (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 684, pl. CIV, figs 18a-c (*Pulvinulina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911: 340 (refs); Cushman, 1915: 50, pl. 24, fig. 3; Cushman, 1921: 326 (refs); Cushman, 1924: 42, pl. XIII, figs 9–10; Chapman, 1926: 84, pl. 17, fig. 1 (*Pulvinulina*); Cush-man, 1955: 291 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 24, fig. 9, key pl. 30, fig. 6; cf. Barker, 1960: 214; Hornibrook, 1961: 109, pl. 15, fig. 324 (*Eponides*); McKenzie, 1962: 125 (Australian range, refs); Todd, 1965: 20–21 (detailed refs & syn.), pl. 7, figs 3–4; Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 6, 7, 172–173 (diag. features etc.), pl. 72, figs 1-4; Schnitker, 1971: 9, fig. 2; Colom, 1974: 145–146 (discuss.), figs 28a-g; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 104, 214, 242, 250; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 55 (Miocene); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Larsen, 1982: pl. 20, figs 8–9; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 39 (refs), pl. 9, figs 1–2; Galhano, 1963: 76 (refs etc.), pl. VII, fig. 19; Chave, 1987: 64 (refs & syn.), pl. 10, fig. 4; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 549, 552, pl. 594; Hansen & Rögl, 1988c: 118–119 (proposed replacement of neotype of *Nautilus repandus* Fichtel & Moll, 1789: 35, pl. III, figs a-d, type species of *Eponides* de Montfort, 1808, rediscovery of holotype etc.); ICZN, 1990: 62 (neotype replaced by rediscovered holotype).

Eponides repandus (Fichtel & Moll, 1798) var. **concamerata** (Montagu, 1808)

Montagu, 1808: 160 (*Serpula*); Williamson, 1858: 52, pl. IV, figs 102–103 (*Rotalina concamerata* "mature"); Brady, 1884: 684, pl. CIV, figs 19a-c (*Pulvinulina*); Cushman, 1915: 52, pl. 25, fig. 1; Barker, 1960: 214; Galhano, 1963: 76–77 (refs etc.), pl. VII, figs 20–21; Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Eponides tumidulus (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 666, pl. XCV, figs 8a-d (*Truncatulina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 211 (N.Z.); Parker, 1954: 529, pl. 9, figs 19 & 24 (*Eponides*); Todd, 1965: 21 (refs), pl. 7, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 50; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 242; Lewis, 1979: 36, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare on upper and mid slope."); Poag, 1981: 64–65, pl. 1, fig. 2, pl. 2, figs 2a-b.

Family MISSISSIPPINIDAE
Subfamily MISSISSIPPININAE

Genus **Mississippina** Howe, 1930

Mississippina concentrica (Parker & Jones, 1864)

Parker & Jones MS*in* Brady, 1864: 470, pl. XLVIII, fig. 14 (*Pulvinulina*); Brady, 1884: 686, pl. CV, figs 1a-b; Cushman, 1915: 51, pl. 28, fig. 4; Cushman, 1921: 327, pl. 68, figs 4a-c; Andersen, 1961: 105–106 (discuss., refs etc. as *Stomatorbina*), pl. 24, figs 3a-c; Todd, 1965: 24–25 (detailed refs & syn. as *Stomatorbina*), pl. 16, figs 1–2; Parr, 1950: 360 (in *Stomatorbina* Dorreen, 1948); Cushman, 1955: 296 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 55 (N.Z. refs); Hornibrook, 1968: 56 (descr., range); Collins, 1974: 56 (records from Victoria in *Stomatorbina*); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 96–97; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 153 (off Cuvier ls); Larsen, 1982: pl. 26, figs 5–6; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 113 (table 2(1), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence, N.Z.); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Mississippina cf. **pacifica** Parr, 1950. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 334 (Manukau Harbour, as *M.* cf. *pacifica* Parr, 1950: 361, pl. XIV, figs 17a-c (BANZARE Stns 113, 115, off Tasmania) — see also Collins, 1974: 56); Eade, 1967a: 55 (listed).

Family DISCORBIDAE
Genus **Discorbis** Lamarck, 1804

Discorbis baccata (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913: 124, pl. 12, figs 1–3 (*Discorbina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 200 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1955: 286 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 42; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 5 (type).

Discorbis dimidiatus (Jones & Parker, 1862)

Jones & Parker *in* Carpenter *et al.*, 1862: 201, text-fig. 32b (*Discorbina*); Parker & Jones, 1865: 385, 422, 438 (*Discorbina*), pl. XIX, fig. 9; Parr, 1932b: 227, pl. XXI, figs 27a-c, 29a-c (as *Discorbis vesicularis* (Lamarck) var. *dimidiata*); Parr, 1950: 353; Vella, 1957: 10, 14, 35, pl. 8, fig. 166, 172–174; cf. Barker, 1960: 180 (as *Discorbis* n.sp.), pl. LXXXVII, fig. 2; McKenzie, 1962: 125 (Australian range, refs); cf. Kennett, 1966a: 56, pl. 6, figs 99–101 (Upper Miocene); Eade, 1967a: 42 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 29, fig. 125; Albani, 1968b: 108, pl. 8, figs 18, 24; Hicks, 1971: 48, 54 (ecol. at Island Bay); Gordon, 1972: 510–511 (fig. 3G) (as member of epifauna on the bryozoan *Crassimarginatella papulifera*, Goat Is Bay, Leigh); Topping, 1973 thesis: 27, pl. 8, figs 4–5 (Puhoi Bay, Auckland); Gregory, 1973: 194, 195, 197 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.), fig. 2.6, table 2; Collins, 1974: 34 (Australia, remarks); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 86); Albani, 1979: 40 (features, as *Lamellodiscorbis*), fig. 84.1; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on inner shelf"); Adams *et al.*, 1980: 5 (type); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 &c. (Bay of Islands); fig. 3f; Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), figs 5f-g; Hayward, 1982b: 56, 61, 64, fig. 3b (dominant in Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 559; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 91, 118 (table 2(6), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence), fig. 23:24a, b; Hayward, 1990: 93 (dominant species in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty), 95, 97, figs 2 (% occurrence), 3a.

Discorbis (?) polyrraphes (Reuss, 1846)

Reuss, 1846: 35, pl. 12, fig. 18 (*Rotalina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 201 (*Discorbina*, N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 42.

Discorbis rosacea (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 273, no. 15, Modèles No. 39 (*Rotalia*); Flint, 1899: 327, pl. LXXII, fig. 3 (*Discorbina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913: 124, pl. XI, figs 7–9; cf. Barker, 1960: 180, pl. 87, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 42 (N.Z. refs); Kameswara Rao, 1970: 271 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. VI, fig. 64.

Discorbis cf. subcomplanatus Parr, 1950. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 333 (Manukau Harbour, as *D.* cf. *subcomplanatus* Parr, 1950: 355, pl. XIV, figs 1a-c, 2, from BANZARE Stn 41, Antarctic); Eade, 1967a: 42 (listed).

Discorbis turbo (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 274, no. 39 (*Rotalia*); Carpenter *et al.*, 1862: 204, app. p. 311; cf. Barker, 1960: 180, pl. 87, fig. 8; Eade, 1967a: 42 (N.Z. refs).

Genus **Neoeponides** Reiss, 1960

Neoeponides procerus (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 66 (*Pulvinulina*); Brady, 1884: 698, pl. CV, figs 7a-c; Cushman, 1915: 62, pl. 24, fig. 2; Barker, 1960: 216; Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs).

Neoeponides schreibersii (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 154, pl. 8, figs 4–6 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 697, pl. CXV, figs 1a-c (*Pulvinulina*); Cushman, 1915: 62, text-fig. 59; Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs).

Family ROSALINIDAE
Genus **Gavelinopsis** Hofker, 1951

Gavelinopsis hamatus Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10, 13, 35–36, pl. 9, figs 177–180; Hulme, 1964: 334 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 42; Lewis, 1979: 34, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 81, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6t; Hayward, 1982b: 56, 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments).

Gavelinopsis isabelleana (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 43, 81, pl. VI, figs 10–12 (*Rosalina*); Brady, 1884: 646, pl. LXXXVIII, fig. 1 (*Discorbina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 199 (N.Z., as *Discorbina*); Eade, 1967a: 42; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 27 (descr., etc., as *Discorbis*), pl. 11, figs 8–12.

Gavelinopsis cf. isabelleana (d'Orbigny, 1839). Hornibrook, 1952

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (as *G.* cf. *isabelleana* (d'Orbigny, 1839), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 42 (listed).

Gavelinopsis lobatulus (Parr, 1950)

Parr, 1950: 354, pl. XIII, figs 23–25 (*Discorbis*) (incl. *D. isabelleana* of Brady, 1884, not of d'Orbigny, 1839); Eade, 1967a: 42 (refs, note on syn.); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Lewis, 1979: 34, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on upper slope and mid slope, abundant on banks."); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Gavelinopsis cf. **lobatulus** (Parr, 1950). Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 53 (as *G.* cf. *lobatulus* (Parr, 1950), *q.v.*); cf. Kennett, 1966: 57, pl. 6, figs 102–105 (Upper Miocene in N.Z., remarks, refs etc.); Eade, 1967a: 42 (listed).

Gavelinopsis praegeri (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 122, pl. 10, figs 8–10 (*Discorbina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 199 (N.Z. refs); Eade, 1967a: 43; Murray, 1971: 4, 6, 7, 132–133 (diag. features etc.), pl. 55, figs 1–5; Murray, 1979: 58 (descr.), figs 19A–C; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 5 (type); Todd & Low, 1981: 39 (in key), 3 figs; Larsen, 1982: pl. 14, figs 10–11; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 560, pl. 608.

Gavelinopsis cf. **umbonifer** (Parr, 1950). Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10, 36 (as *G.* cf. *umbonifer* (Parr, 1950: 353, pl. XIII, figs 22a-b (*Discorbis*) from BANZARE Stn 115, off Tasmania)); Eade, 1967a: 43 (listed).

Genus **Neoconorbina** Hofker, 1951

Neoconorbina harmeri (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 204–205, pl. VII, figs 12–16 (*Discorbina*); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 61, 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty), 98 (southern limit).

Neoconorbina pacifica Hofker, 1951

Hofker, 1951: 438, figs 302–303; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 48, 50 (first N.Z. records, off Cuvier Is; "... very common in shallow sediments around northern New Zealand ..."), 53, fig. 5f; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), figs 6g-h; Hayward, 1982b: 61, 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty), 98 (southern limit).

Neoconorbina terquemi (Rzehak, 1888)

Rzehak, 1888: 228 (*Discorbina terquemi*, new name for *Rosalina orbicularis* Terquem, 1876: 166, pl. 9, figs 4a-b, not of d'Orbigny, 1850); Barker, 1960: 182, pl. 88, figs4–8 (*Neoconorbina*); Andersen, 1961: pl. 2, figs 5a-b; Eade, 1967a: 43 (N.Z. refs); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 5, fig. 16; Collins, 1974: 35–36 (remarks, refs etc.), pl. 2, figs 25a-c; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 560, pl. 609.

Neoconorbina n.sp. Hayward, 1982

Hayward, 1982b: 56, 61, 64, fig. 3h (off Little Barrier Is).

Neoconorbina sp. Hayward & Grace, 1981

Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Neoconorbina sp. Hayward, 1981

Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour).

Neoconorbina sp. Hayward, 1981

Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands).

Genus **Planodiscorbis** Bermudez, 1952

Planodiscorbis baconica (Hantken, 1876)

Hantken, 1876: 66, pl. 10, fig. 3 (*Discorbina*); Eade, 1967a: 42 (N.Z. refs).

Planodiscorbis parisiensis (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 271, no. 5 (*Rosalina*); Eade, 1967a: 43 (N.Z. refs).

Planodiscorbis pustulata (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913: 129, pl. 12, figs 5–7 (*Discorbina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 203 (N.Z. refs); Eade, 1967a: 43.

Planodiscorbis rarescens (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 651, pl. XC, figs 2–3, 4 (?) (*Discorbina*); Egger, 1893: 388, pl. XV, figs 45–47; Cushman, 1915: 20, text-fig. 24, pl. 7, fig. 4 (*Discorbis*); Hornibrook, 1961: 117, pl. 14, figs 292–294, 298 (*Discorbinella*); Barker, 1960: 186, pl. 90 (XC), figs 2–3 (in *Planodiscorbis* following Bermudez, 1952); Hulme, 1964: 333 (refs); Eade, 1967a: 43 (N.Z. refs); Colom,

1974: 127, figs 21p-s; Collins, 1974: 36 (Australia, refs); Albani, 1978: 384 (descr.); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 69–70 (Miocene); Lewis, 1979: 34, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on Motukura Bank, rare on slope."); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 51, fig. 3; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 560, pl. 609.

Genus **Rosalina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Rosalina araucana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 44, 81, pl. VI, figs 16–18; Brady, 1884: 645, pl. LXXXVI, figs 10–11 (*Discorbina*); Chapman, 1909: 356 (N.Z., as *Discorbina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911: 327 (refs); Sidebottom, 1918: 252; Eade, 1967a: 43.

Rosalina bradyi (Cushman 1915)

Cushman, 1915: 12, pl. 8, figs 1a-c (*Discorbis globularis* var. *bradyi*); Parker, 1958: 268, pl. 3, figs 37–38 (as *Rosalina globularis bradyi*); Parker, 1960: 78, pl. 86; Hulme, 1964: 43; Haman, 1966: 69, pl. 7, figs 15–16 (*Discorbis*); Eade, 1967a: 43 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Albani, 1968a: 29, figs 126–127; Albani, 1968b: 109–110 (descr., remarks, distrib. etc.), pl. 9, figs 1–2, 5–6; Hicks, 1971: 48, 54 (ecol. at Island Bay); cf. Haynes, 1973: 153–154; Gregory, 1973: 195, 197 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol., as *R.* sp.), fig. 2.7 (*R. bradyi*); Albani, 1979: 39 (features), fig. 82.3; Lewis, 1979: 34, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Abundant on inner shelf, common on outer shelf."); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community), figs 3f, 3m, 4; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 5y; Hayward, 1982b: 55 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Hayward, 1990: 93 (dominant species in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty), 96, figs 2 (% occurrence), 3g.

Rosalina cf. **bradyi** (Cushman, 1915); Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 53 (as *R.* cf. *bradyi* (Cushman, 1915), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 43 (listed).

Rosalina concinna (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 646, pl XC, figs 7–8 (*Discorbina*); Earland, 1902: 309–321, pl. 16 (as *Cymbalopora bulloides* d'Orbigny); Cushman, 1934: 96 (*Tretomphalus*); Barker, 1960: 186, pl. 90, figs 7–8 (in *Rosalina* following Bermúdez, 1952); Hornibrook, 1961: 101, pl. 13, figs 273–274 (*Rosalina*); Hulme, 1964: 333 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 43; Todd, 1971: 166, pl. 1, figs 1–2, 4 (as *T. bulloides* (d'Orbigny) *concinnus* form); Collins, 1974: 47 (Australia, as *Tretomphalus*); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 73 (Miocene), pl. 26, figs 325–326; Poag & Tresslar, 1981: 56 (refs), pl. 11, figs 1–3; Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Buzas & Severin, 1982: 34 (characters, refs), pl. 6, figs 1–2; Banner *et al.*, 1985: 164 (in *Neocorbina* as type species of new subgenus *Tretomphaloides*), 165, 166; Chave, 1987: 63, pl. 8, fig. 10.

Rosalina cora d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 45, 81, pl. VI, figs 19–21; Sidebottom, 1918: 252 (*Discorbina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 199 (N.Z., as *Discorbina*); Eade 1967a: 43.

Rosalina globularis d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 271, no. 1, pl. 13, figs 1–2; Eade, 1967a: 43 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 4, 5, 7, 13–15 (diag. features etc.), pl. 56, figs 1–6; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 6, fig. 1; Delaca & Lipps, 1972: 68–72 (adhesive organs, test, habitat substrate relationships etc.); cf. Haynes, 1973: 150–153; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 20, 44, 225, 252, 269; Larsen, 1982: pl. 15, figs 8–9; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 523–552, pl. 51, fig. 2; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 561, pls 610, 611.

Rosalina irregularis (Rhumbler, 1906)

Rhumbler, 1906: 70–71, pl. 5, figs 57–58 (*Discorbina*); Eade, 1967a: 43 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Haynes, 1973: 152–153 (diag., descr., remarks on N.Z. material etc., refs & syn.), text-fig. 29 (nos 6–16), pl. 30, figs 9–10; Lewis, 1979: 34, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common, on inner shelf."); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward, 1981a: Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 80, 81, 91 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6S; Hayward, 1982b: 55, 56, 65, fig. 3f (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Rosalina leei Hedley & Wakefield, 1967

Hedley & Wakefield, 1967: 121–128, text-fig. 1, pl. I–II; Lee *et al.*, 1963: 449–466, pls 1–3 (as *Rosalina floridana* Cushman); Lee & Muller, 1972: 1–23 *passim* (energetics, etc.); Lee & Muller, 1973: 215–223, fig. (salt marsh ecol.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 54, 75, 264, 272; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 87, pl. 21, figs 6–7, pl. 22, figs 1–2); Bock *et al.*, 1985: 262–273, figs.

Rosalina mediterranensis d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 271, no. 2; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 201 (N.Z., as *Discorbina*); Eade, 1967a: 43.

Rosalina obtusa d'Orbigny, 1846

d'Orbigny, 1846: 179, pl. 11, figs 4–6; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 202 (N.Z., as *Discorbina*); Eade, 1967a: 42; Colom, 1974: 125, figs 21d-i (as *Discorbis*).

Rosalina paupereques Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10, 35, pl. 9, figs 181–182; Hulme, 1964: 333 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 44; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Rosalina perlucida (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913a: 139, pl. 13, figs 7–9 (*Rotalia*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 219 (N.Z. refs); Eade, 1967a: 44; Albani, 1968b: 110 (descr., remarks etc., as *"Rotalia" perlucida*), pl. 9, figs 12, 16; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 10 (type).

Rosalina peruviana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 41, 78, pl. I, figs 12–14; Brady, 1884: 645, pl. LXXXVIII, fig. 2 (as *Discorbina vilardeboana* d'Orbigny, 1839, *q.v.*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913: 122, pl. XI, figs 1–3; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 200 (N.Z., as *Discorbina*); Eade, 1967a: 44; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 27 (descr. etc., in *Discorbis*), pl. 11, figs 16–20.

Rosalina tofuana Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 212, pl. LV, fig. 8, pl. CV, fig. 11 (distrib., incl. Kermadec Is).

Rosalina valvulata d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 271, no. 4; d'Orbigny, 1839c: 96, pl. III, figs 21–23; Eade, 1967a: 44 (N.Z. refs); cf. Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 28 (descr. etc., in *Discorbis*), pl. 12, figs 1–4; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour, as *R.* cf. *valvulata*); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands).

Rosalina cf. **valvulata** d'Orbigny, 1826. Hayward, 1982

Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is as *R.* cf. *valvulata*, *q.v.*).

Rosalina vilardeboana d'Orbigny, 1839

d'Orbigny, 1839c: 44, 81, pl. VI, figs 13–15; cf. Cushman, 1921: 304–305; Hulme, 1964: 333 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 44 (N.Z. refs).

Rosalina vitrizea Hornibrook 1961

Hornibrook, 1961: 101, pl. 13, figs 264, 266, 269; Hulme, 1964: 333 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 44 (listed); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands).

Rosalina williamsoni (Chapman & Parr, 1932)

Chapman & Parr *in* Parr, 1932: 226, pl. XXI, fig. 25 (*Discorbis williamsoni*, new name for *Rotalina nitida* Williamson, 1858: 54, pl. IV, figs 106–108, not of Reuss, 1844); Heron-Allen & Earland, 199 (N.Z., as *Discorbina nitida*); Eade, 1967a: 44; Haynes, 1973: 162–164 (diag., descr., remarks, refs & syn.), text-fig. 31 (nos 1–4), pl. 17, figs 13–15; Collins, 1974: 47 (Australia); Murray, 1979: 58 (descr.), figs 19G–I; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 28 (descr. etc., in *Discorbis*), pl. 12, figs 5–12.

Rosalina n.sp. (?) Barker, 1960

Barker, 1960: 178, pl. 86, fig. 12 (from "Challenger" Stn 168, off N.Z., referred by Brady (1884) to *Discorbina vilardeboana* (d'Orbigny, 1839), cf. also notes on Cushman's species); Eade, 1967a: 44 (listed).

Rosalina sp. Hayward, 1979

Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community).

Genus **Tretomphalus** Möbius, 1880

Tretomphalus planus Cushman, 1924

Cushman, 1924: 36, pl. 10, fig. 8 (*T. bulloides* (d'Orbigny) var. *plana*); Cushman, 1934: 94, pl. 11, fig. 11, pl. 12, figs 18–22; Cushman, 1955: 310 (generic descr.); Barker, 1960: 210; McKenzie, 1962: 129 (as *T. bulloides* d'Orbigny, 1839: 98, pl. III, figs 2–3 (as *Rosalina*), incl. *T. planus* Cushman); Todd, 1971: 166 (as *T. bulloides* (d'Orbigny) *planus* form); Collins, 1974: 47–48 (remarks); Hayward, 1981a: 84 (first N.Z. records; "This distinctive warm water Pacific species was probably carried to New Zealand on currents from the north as a pseudo-planktic embryonic form." (nearest other localities are Fiji, Samoa and the Tuamotus), 92, fig. 5K; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 591.

Tretomphalus sp. (Hedley, Hurdle & Burdett, 1967)

Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 15, 45–46 (as *Rosalina* sp.), pl. 9, figs 6a-c (incl. *Cymbalopora bulloides* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 199, from "Terra Nova" Stns 96, 134); Eade, 1967a: 44; cf. Todd, 1971: 165–168, pl. 1.

Family BRONIMANNIIDAE

Genus **Bronnimannia** Bermúdez, 1952

Bronnimannia disparilis (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 205, pl. VII, figs 20–22 (*Discorbina*); Eade, 1967a: 42 (listed).

Family SPHAEROIDINIDAE
Genus **Sphaeroidina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Sphaeroidina bulloides bulloides d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny,1826: 267, no. 1, Modèles no. 65; Cushman, 1914: 18, pl. 10, fig. 7, pl. 12, fig. 1; Cushman, 1924: 36, pl. 7, figs 1-6; Cushman, 1955: 321 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 26, fig. 14, key pl. 33, figs 21–22; Galhano, 1963: 84 (distrib., refs etc.), pl. VIII, fig. 16; Eade, 1967a: 38 (N.Z. refs); Hornibrook, 1968: 58, fig. 9; Collins, 1974: 29 (Australia refs); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1976 thesis: 83, pl. 17, figs 6–7); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 273; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 74 (Miocene), pl. 27, fig. 335; Lewis, 1979: 30–31, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common everywhere except inner shelf ..." — "The difference between *S. bulloides* and *S. compressa* is not clear so all specimens are referred to the first described species *S. bulloides* ..." — see Brady, 1884: pl. LXXXIV, figs 1–2, also Barker, 1960: 174, pl. 84, figs 1–7); Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 134 (Bay of Islands); Larsen, 1982: pl. 11, fig. 5; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 527–5552, pl. 50, fig. 3; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 564, pl. 617; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 110, 115 (table 2(3), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence), fig. 17: 26.

Sphaeroidina bulloides quinqueloba Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 285, pl. LXXIX, fig. 9 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Sphaeroidina compressa Cushman & Todd, 1949

Cushman & Todd, 1949: 20, pl. 4, figs 15–16 (incl. *S. bulloides* of Cushman, 1919); Eade, 1967a: 38.

Superfamily GLABRATELLACEA
Family GLABRATELLIDAE

Genus **Conorbella** Hofker, 1951

Conorbella clarionensis (McCulloch, 1977)

McCulloch, 1977: 302 (*Earltheeia*), pl. 114, figs 12–13; Hayward, 1981a: 82 (single juvenile, Tutukaka Harbour, Northland; first N.Z. record and first beyond type locality area, Pacific coast of Mexico), 90, fig. 5c.

Genus **Glabratella** Dorreen, 1948

Glabratella australensis (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 416 (*Discorbina australensis*, new name for Recent Indo-Pacific forms recorded as *Discorbina pileolus* by Brady, 1884: 469, pl. 89, figs 2-4, not of d'Orbigny); Eade, 1967a: 44 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 27, fig. 117; Albani, 1968b: 110; Lankford & Phleger, 1968a: 27, fig. 117; Albani, 1968b: 110; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 4, fig. 26; Albani, 1979: 38 (features), fig. 76.2.

Glabratella margaritaceus (Earland, 1933)

Earland, 1933: 125, pl. 4, figs 23–35 (*Discorbis*); Hulme, 1964: 333 (Manukau Harbour) (*Glabratella*); Eade, 1967a: 44 (listed); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 53 (off Cuvier Is), Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier I).

Glabratella millettii (Wright, 1911)

Wright, 1911b: 13, pl. 2, figs 14–17 (*Discorbina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 199 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 44; Murray, 1971: 4, 5, 138–139 (diag. features, etc.), pl. 58, figs 1–4; Murray, 1979: 60 (descr.), figs 20A–C.

Glabratella tabernacularis (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 652 (*Discorbina*); Brady, 1884: 648, pl. LXXXIX, figs 5–7; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 205 (N.Z.); Barker, 1960: 184, pl. 89, figs 5–7 (in *Pileolina*, cf. also Hornibrook & Vella, 1954: 24–25).

Genus **Pileolina** Bermúdez, 1952

Pileolina calcarata (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 204, pl. VII, figs 12–16 (*Discorbina*); Eade, 1967a: 44 (listed in *Glabratella*); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 9 (Tutukaka Harbour, in *Pileolina*); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), figs 5j-k; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Pileolina harmeri (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 204–205, pl. VII, figs 9–11 (*Discorbina*); Eade, 1967a: 44 (listed in *Glabratella*); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 passim (off

Cavalli Is, ecol., in *Pileolina*), figs 6e-f.

Pileolina patelliformis (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 647, pl. LXXXVIII, figs 3a-c, pl. LXI, fig. 1 (*Discorbina*); Barker, 1960: 182, pl. 88, fig. 3 (generic placing discussed, in *Pileolina* (?), see also Hornibrook & Vella, 1954: 25); Eade, 1967a: 44; Albani, 1968a: 28, fig. 116; Albani, 1968b: 110 (distrib., etc.), pl. 9, figs 11, 15; Colom, 1974: 137, figs 22d-g; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 53 (off Cuvier Is, in *Pileolina* Bermúdez, 1952); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour, in *Pileolaria*, [sic]); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), figs 5n-o; Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Pileolina radiata Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10, 36 37, pl. 8, figs 170–171 (*Pileolina*); Eade, 1967a: 44 (N.Z. refs, note on syn. as *Glabratella*); Lewis, 1979: 34, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, as *Glabratella*: "Common on inner shelf."); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour, in *Pileolaria*); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), figs 5h-i; Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty), fig. 2 (% occurrence).

Pileolina zealandica Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 10, 13, 37, pl. 8, figs 175–176 (*Pileolina*); Eade, 1967a: 45 (N.Z. refs, note on syn., as *Glabratella*); Lewis, 1979: 34, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on inner shelf."); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 35 (off Cuvier Is, in *Pileolaria*) Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 &c. (Bay of Islands), fig. 3i; Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol., see also Hoskins, 1978 and Adams, 1979), figs 5l-m; Hayward, 1982b: 55, 61, 65 (off Little Barrier Is), fig. 3a; Hayward, 1990: 93 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty), 96, 97, figs 2 (% occurrence), 3c.

Genus **Planoglabratella** Sieglie & Bermúdez, 1965

Planoglabratella opercularis (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 271, no. 7 (*Rosalina*); Rhumbler, 1906: 69 (Chatham Is record as *Discorbina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 203 (N.Z.); Barker, 1960: 184, pl. 89, figs 8–9 (generic placing, in *Pileolina*?); Eade, 1967a: 44 (as *Glabratella*); Colom, 1974: 136–137, figs 22h-o (as *G. obtusa* var. *opercularis*); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is, in *Pileolina*); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol., in *Planoglabratella*), figs 6c-d; Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is, as *Planaglabratella* [sic]); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 568, 621.

Family HERONALLENIIDAE
Genus **Heronallenia** Chapman & Parr, 1931

Heronallenia lingulata (Burrows & Holland *in* Jones, 1896)

Burrows & Holland *in* Jones, 1896: 297, pl. 7, figs 33a-c (*Discorbina*); Brady, 1884: 653, pl. XCI, fig. 3 (as *D. biconcava, fide* Sidebottom, 1913: 255, but cf. Parker & Jones, 1865: 422, pl. XIX, fig. 10); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 206 (N.Z.); Chapman & Parr, 1931: 236 (*Heronallenia*); Cushman, 1955: 289 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 45; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 61 (Miocene).

Heronallenia pulvinulinoides (Cushman, 1915)

Cushman, 1915: 23, pl. 6, fig. 3 (*Discorbis*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 206 (N.Z., as *Discorbina pulvinoides* [sic]); Eade, 1967a: 45; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Heronallenia unguiculata (Sidebottom, 1918)

Sidebottom, 1918: 255, pl. VI, figs 12–14 (*Discorbina lingulata* var. *unguiculata*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 207 (N.Z.); Parr, 1950: 358, pl. XIV, figs 11a-b; Eade, 1967a: 45.

Family BULIMINOIDIDAE
Genus **Buliminoides** Cushman, 1911

Buliminoides madagascariensis (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 270, no. 17 (*Bulimina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 351, pl. 8, figs 38-41 (as *B. seminuda*); Earland, 1933: 101, pl. 3, fig. 47 (as *B. elegantissima*); Cushman & Parker, 1947: 68, pl. 17, figs 15–17, *Buliminella*); Eade, 1967a: 38; Seiglie, 1969: 331 (incl. *Bulimina seminuda* of Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932 (not of Terquem) and *B. elegantissima* of Earland, 1933 (not of d'Orbigny)); Seiglie, 1970: 112 (*Buliminoides*); Collins, 1974: 29 (in *Buliminoides* Cushman emend, Seiglie, 1970); Lewis, 1979: 30 (as *Buliminella*), table 5 (off southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare

... "); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6i.

Buliminoides madagascariensis var. **spicata** (Cushman & Parker, 1942)

Cushman & Parker *in* Cushman, 1942: 8, pl. 3, figs 5-6 (*Buliminella m.* var. *spicata*, new name for *Bulimina elegantissima* var. *apiculata* Chapman, 1907, not *B. ovata* var. *apiculata* Egger, 1895); Eade, 1967a: 38 (in *Buliminella*).

Buliminoides williamsoniana (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 56 (*Bulimina*); Brady, 1884: 408, pl. L1, figs 16–17; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 130 (N.Z.); Barker, 1960: 104, pl. 51, figs 16–17 (in *Buliminoides* following Cushman, 1911); Cushman, 1955: 265 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 22, fig. 5, key pl. 27, figs 6–7; Eade, 1967a: 38; Albani, 1968a: 26, fig. 106; Albani, 1968b: 106 (distrib., etc.); Seiglie, 1969b: 329–330 (as type species, generic descr., etc.); Albani, 1979: 35 (features), fig. 64.2; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 48, 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 6j; Hayward, 1982b: 61, 64 (Hauraki Gulf nearshore sediments, as *B. williamsoni*, [sic]); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 527–552, pl. 51, fig. 5; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 570, pl. 622; Hayward, 1990: 93 (listed as a dominant species in nearshore sedi-ments, Bay of Plenty), 95, 98 (southernmost limit).

Superfamily SIPHONINACEAE
Family SIPHONINIDAE
Subfamily SIPHONININAE

Genus **Siphonina** Reuss, 1850

Siphonina reticulata (Czjzek, 1848)

Czjzek, 1848: 145, pl. 13, figs 7–9 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 669, pl. XCVI, figs 5–8 (*Truncatulina*); Cushman, 1915: 43 (*Siphonina*), text-fig. 48, pl. 16, fig. 4, pl. 28, fig. 3; Cushman, 1921: 322, pl. 60, figs 3a-c; Barker, 1960: 198 (Brady's identifications); Eade, 1967a: 45 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 5, 138–139 (diag. features etc.), pl. 58, figs 5–7; Colom, 1974: 138, figs 22r-s; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 571, pl. 624.

Siphonina tubulosa Cushman, 1924

Cushman, 1924: 40, pl. 13, figs 1–2; Parr, 1950: 362; Cushman, 1955: 296–297 (generic descr.), key pl. 31, fig. 2; Barker, 1960: 199, pl. XCVIII, figs 5–7; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 88, pl. 22, fig. 7 (off north-eastern N.Z.); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour, as *S. tubulosa*); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); cf. Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 52, fig. 1.

Siphonina aff. **tubulosa** Cushman, 1924. Hornibrook, 1952

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (as *S.* cf. *tubulosa* Cushman, 1924: 40, pl. 13, figs 1–2); Eade, 1967a: 45 (listed as *S.* aff. *tubulosa*).

Siphonina cf. **tubulosa** Cushman, 1924. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11 (table 2, listed from Cook Strait as *S.* cf. *tubulosa* Cushman, 1924: 40, pl. 13, figs 1–2); Eade, 1967a: 45 (listed).

Siphonina cf. **tubulosa** Cushman, 1924. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 34, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: — referred to Brady 1884: pl. 96, figs 5–7 (see also Barker, 1960: 198, pl. 96 (XCVI), figs 5–7), — "Frilled keel not as well developed as in Brady's figures ... Common, on Motukura Bank only.").

Superfamily DISCORBINACEA
Family PARRELLOIDIDAE

Genus **Cibicidoides** Brotzen, 1936

Cibicidoides globulus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 263, pl. LXXVIII, fig. 10, pl. CX, fig. 4 (distrib., incl. Kermadec Is and New Zealand); Cushman, 1955: 335 (generic descr.).

Cibicidoides vehemenus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 265, pl. LXXII, figs 5–6 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Cibicidoides wuellerstorfi planus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 266, pl. LXXII, fig. 7 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Genus **Parrelloides** Hofker, 1956

Parrelloides umbonatus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 261, pl. LXXI, fig. 5, pl. CX, fig. 2 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Family PSEUDOPARRELLIDAE
Subfamily PSEUDOPARRELLINAE

Genus **Epistominella** Husezima & Maruhasi, 1944

Epistominella exigua (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 696, pl. CIII, figs 13–14 (*Pulvinulina*); Parr, 1950: 351 (*Pulvinulinella*); Parker *et al.*, 1953: 43, pl. 9, figs 35–36 (*Epistominella*); Barker, 1960: pl. 103, figs 13–14; Parker, 1964: 625, pl. 99, figs 37–38; Todd, 1965: 30, pl. 10, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 42 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 35 (Australian record); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 30, 35, 97, 102, 103, 144, 227, 339; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 54 (Miocene), pl. 14, figs 176–177; Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Many specimens have more globose chambers and less angular periphery than type figures (Brady 1884, pl. 10, figs 13, 14) ... Abundant on outer shelf, common elsewhere."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 31 (descr., etc.), pl. 14, figs 14–17; Haake, 1980: 13, pl. 2, fig. 36; Larsen, 1982: pl. 14, figs 5–6; Mackensen *et al.*, 1989: 315–321.

Epistominella vitrea Parker, 1953

Parker *in* Parker *et al.*, 1953: 9, pl. 4, figs 34–36, 40–41; Hulme, 1964: 334 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 42; Murray, 1971: 7, 130–131 (diagnostic features, etc.), pl. 54, figs 1–6; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 142; Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Todd & Low, 1981: 40 (in key), 3 figs.

Family PLANULINOIDIDAE
Genus **Planulinoides** Parr, 1941

Planulinoides biconcavus (Parker & Jones, 1862)

Parker & Jones *in* Carpenter *et al.*, 1862: 201, fig. 32G (*Discorbina*); Parker & Jones, 1865: 422, pl. XIX, figs 10 a-b; Brady, 1884: 653, pl. XCI, figs 2–3; Parr, 1941: 305, text-figs a-c (*Planulinoides*); Parr, 1945: 211 (*Discorbinella*); cf. Barker, 1960: 188; Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: C584, fig. 458, 4–6 (*Planulinoides*); Eade, 1967a: 43 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 36–37 (Australia, remarks; Albani, 1979: 39 (features), fig. 81.1; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 5 (type); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 527–552, pl. 51, fig. 7; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 576, pl. 628.

Planulinoides norcotti Hedley, Hurdle & Burdett, 1967

Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 13, 15, 40–42, pl. 11, figs 1a-c; Eade, 1967a: 43 (listed); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 86, pl. 21, figs 1–2; Dawson, 1979: 21–22 (type data).

Planulinoides planoconcava (Chapman, Parr & Collins, 1932)

Chapman, Parr & Collins *in* Parr, 1932: 232, pl. XXII, figs 34a-c (as *Planulina biconcava* (Jones & Parker) var. *planoconcava*); Chapman *et al.*, 1934: 561, pl. II, figs 40a-c (*Discorbis planoconcavus*); Parr, 1945: 211, pl. XI, figs 1–2 (*Discorbinella*); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is).

Family DISCORBINELLIDAE
Subfamily DISCORBINELLINAE

Genus **Discorbinella** Cushman & Martin, 1935

Discorbinella timida Hornibrook, 1961

Hornibrook, 1961: 116 (Lower Miocene, Oamaru), pl. 14, figs 288, 293, 297; Cushman, 1955: 288 (generic descr.); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Bay).

Discorbinella vitrevoluta Hornibrook, 1961

Hornibrook, 1961: 102 (Miocene to Pleistocene), pl. 13, figs 275–277; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 82, 90 (first Recent records, Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance), fig. 5b; Hayward, 1982b: 64; Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Genus **Laticarinina** Galloway & Wissler, 1927

Laticarinina altocamerata (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 209, pl. VII, figs 24–27 (*Truncatulina tenuimargo* var. *altocamerata* for Brady's *T. tenuimargo* (1884: 662, pl. XCIII, fig. 2)); Finlay, 1940: 467 (*Parvicarinina*), pl. 62, figs 30–34; Barker, 1960: 192; Hornibrook, 1961: 118, pl. 14, figs 296, 299, 301, 302, 305; Eade, 1967a: 43 (N.Z. refs etc.); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 62 (Miocene), pl. 19, figs 242–243; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 578, pl. 631.

Laticarinina pauperata (Parker & Jones, 1865)

Parker & Jones, 1865: 395, pl. 16, figs 50–51 (*Pulvinulina repanda* var. *menardii* subvar. *pauperata*); Finlay, 1940: 468, pl. 62, figs 27–29 (*Laticarinina halophora* (Stache); Cushman, 1955: 334 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 28, fig. 4, key pl. 36, fig. 9; Hornibrook, 1961: 119, pl. 14, figs 300, 303–304, not of Stache; Kennett, 1966a: 59 (Upper Miocene in N.Z., distrib. refs, etc.), pl. 7, figs 109; Eade, 1967a: frontispiece, 43 (N.Z. refs); Hornibrook, 1968: 58, fig. 9; Hornibrook, 1971: 45; Dawson, 1979: 21 (figured specimen of Eade (1967a) listed); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 62 (Miocene); Larsen, 1982: pl. 15, fig. 5; Loe-

blich & Tappan, 1987: 578, pl. 631; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 94, 114 (table 2(2), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence).

Laticarinina (?) planoconcava (Chapman, Parr & Collins, 1932)

Chapman *et al.*, *in* Parr, 1932: 232, pl. 22, fig. 34 (*Planulina biconcava* var. *planoconcava*); Finlay, 1940: 468 (as *Parvicarinina* ?); Eade, 1967a: 43.

Laticarinina tenuimargo (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 662, pl. XCIII, fig. 2 (*Truncatulina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 209, pl. 7, figs 24–27 (as *T. tenuimargo* var. *altocamerata*); Finlay, 1940: 467 (*Parvicarinina altocamerata*); Barker, 1960: 192, pl. XCIII, fig. 2 (*L. tenuimargo*); Eade, 1967a: 43 (as *L. altocamerata*); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 86, pl. 20, fig. 7.

Superfamily PLANORBULINACEA
Family PLANULINIDAE

Genus **Planulina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Planulina ariminensis d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 280, No. 1, pl. 14, figs 1–3, Modèles No. 49; Brady, 1884: 674, pl. XCIII, fig. 11 (*Anomalina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911a: 336 (refs); Cushman, 1915: 44, text-figs 49a-c, pl. 19, fig. 1; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 212 (N.Z., in *Anomalina*); Barker, 1960: 192, pl. 93, figs 10–11; Phleger *et al.*, 1953: 48, pl. 11, figs 3–4; Cushman, 1955: 334 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 28, fig. 3, key pl. 36, fig. 3; Barker, 1960: 192, pl. 93, figs 10–11; Haake, 1980: 14, pl. 3, fig. 7; Larsen, 1982: pl. 21, figs 5–6; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 580, pl. 633.

Planulina aff. ariminensis d'Orbigny, 1826. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 36, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "... Has more pronounced apertural flaps than *P. ariminensis* (Loeblich and Tappan 1964, fig. 552, no. 1) ... Common on banks, rare, on slope.").

Planulina wuellerstorfi (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866: 258, pl. 7, figs 105 & 107 (*Anomalina*); Brady, 1884: 662, pl. XCIII, figs 8–9 (*Truncatulina*); Cushman, 1915: 34, text-fig. 36, pl. 12, fig. 3; Cushman, 1921: 314–315, pl. 64, figs 1a-c; Phleger *et al.*, 1953: 49, pl. 11, figs 1–2; Barker, 1960: 192, pl. 93, fig. 9 (*Cibicides*); Todd, 1965: 51–52 (descr., refs etc.), pl. 23, figs 3–5; Bandy & Chierici, 1966: 267, fig. 6 (depth/temperature relations, as *Cibicides*); Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs); Kameswara Rao, 1971: 15 (descr., distrib., refs), fig. 84; Douglas, 1973: 607–671, pl. 18, figs 7–9, pl. 25, figs 15–16 (*Cibicidoides*); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 92, pl. 27, figs 1–3; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 242 (*Cibicides*); Lewis, 1979: 36, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance as *Cibicides*); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 49 (Miocene, in *Cibicides*), pl. 11, figs 140–142; Haake, 1980: 14, pl. 3, fig. 8; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 527–552, pl. 52, fig. 2; Curry & Lohmann, 1982: 218–235 (carbon analysis, dating reconstruction), isotope; Larsen, 1982: pl. 21, figs 7–8; Blanc & Duplessy, 1982: 1391–1414 *passim* (isotope ratios/water-residence tracer); Sen Gupta & Aharon, 1987: 23–32 (as *Cibicides*, climate/environment); Zahn & Sarnthein, 1987: 543–559 *passim* (isotope data/environmental indicator); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 117 (table 2(5), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence).

Family CIBICIDIDAE
Subfamily CIBICIDINAE

Genus **Cibicicoides** Saidova, 1975

Cibicicoides fumeus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 235, pl. LXIV, fig. 5 ("Ob" Stn 358, 1418 m).

Cibicicoides tesnersianus Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 236, pl. LXIV, fig. 6, pl. CVII, fig. 5 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 581.

Genus **Cibicides** Montfort, 1808

Cibicides aknerianus (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 156, pl. VIII, figs 13–15 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 663, pl. XCIV, figs 8a-c (*Truncatulina*); Cushman, 1915: 35, text-fig. 38, pl. 16, fig. 6; Cushman, 1921: 316, pl. 63, figs 3a-c; Barker, 1960: 194 (allocation of Brady's identifications); Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 103, 242; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 23–24 (descr., etc.), pl. 8, figs 5–11.

Cibicides cf. cicatricosus (Schwager, 1866). Hornibrook, 1952

Hornibrook, 1952: 185 (cf. *C. cicatricosus* (Schwager, 1866: 260, pl. 7, fig. 108 (*Anomalina*)); Eade, 1967a: 50 (listed).

Cibicides corticatus Earland, 1934

Earland, 1934: 183, pl. 8, figs 46-48 (*C. refulgens*

var. *corticatus*); Vella, 1957: 11, 41, pl. 9, figs 195–197 (as *Cibicides (Cibicidoides)*); Eade, 1967a: 50; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 81, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 45 (Cavalli Is ecol., see also Hoskins, 1978); Hayward, 1982b: 61, 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Cibicides culter (Parker & Jones, 1865)

Parker & Jones, 1865: 421, pl. 19, fig. 1 (*Planorbulina*); Brady, 1884: 668, pl. XCVI, figs 3a-c (*Truncatulina*); Cushman, 1921: 320-321, pl. 62, figs 4a-c; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 211 (N.Z., in *Truncatulina*); Barker, 1960: 198, pl. 96, fig. 3 (as *Osangularia bengalensis* (Schwager) — see discussion of placing); Eade, 1967a: 50.

Cibicides haidingerii (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 154, pl. 8, figs 7–9 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1864: 469, pl. XLVIII, fig. 11 (*Planorbulina*); Brady, 1884: 663, pl. XCV, figs 7a-c ; Cushman, 1915: 35, text-fig. 37, pl. 13, fig. 5, pl. 28, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 315–316, pl. 64, figs 3a-c; Barker, 1960: 196, pl. 95, fig. 7 (as *C. subhaidingerii* Parr, 1950: 364); Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs).

Cibicides ihungia Finlay, 1940

Finlay, 1940: 465, 472 (descr. from Loc. 5846, Pourerere, Middle Ihungia), 472 (Upper Oligocene to Lower Pliocene), pl. 67, figs 201–206; Lewis, 1949: 36, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "... no living specimens ... Common on upper slope, rare elsewhere.").

Cibicides lobatulus (Walker & Jacob, 1798)

Walker & Jacob *in* Kanmacher [Adam], 1798: 642, pl. 14, fig. 36 (*Nautilus*); Williamson, 1858: 59, pl. V, figs 121–123 (*Truncatulina*); Brady, 1884: 660, pl. XCII, fig. 10, pl. XCIII, figs 1, 4–5, pl. XCV, figs 4–5 (*Truncatulina*); Cushman, 1915: 31, text-fig. 34, pl. 15, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 313, pl. 63, figs 2a-c; Cushman, 1931: 118, pl. 21, fig. 3 (*Cibicides*); Parr, 1950: 364; Phleger *et al.*, 1953: 49, pl. 11, figs 9 & 14; Todd & Bronnimann, 1957: 1–43, pl. 12, fig. 11; Barker, 1960: pl. 92, fig. 10, pl. 93, fig. 1 (taxon. notes on Brady, 1884); Nyholm, 1961: 157–196, figs 1–21, pls 1–5; McKenzie, 1962: 129 (Australian range, refs); Galhano, 1963: 94 (refs etc.), pl. IX, figs 7–8; Hulme, 1964: 339 (Manukau Harbour; refs & syn.); Todd, 1965: 52–53 (refs & syn.), pl. 22, fig. 1; Haman, 1966: 69–70, pl. 7, figs 24–26; Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs); Kameswara Rao, 1971: 14–15 (descr., refs, distrib.), fig. 82; Murray, 1971: 4, 6, 174–175 (diag. features etc.), 177, pl. 73, figs 1–7; Haynes, 1973: 173–177 (diag., descr., detailed distrib., remarks, refs & syn.), text-fig. 35 (nos 4–10), pl. 20, figs 1–2, pl. 21, figs. 3, 5–6, pl. 33, figs 1–7; Colom, 1974: 147–149 (discuss.), figs 29–32; Collins, 1974: 48; Gordon *in* Gordon & Ballantine, 1976: 96 (listed from Leigh region); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 86, 91, 97, 200, 202, 221, 249, 253; Murray, 1979: 62 (descr.), figs 21A–C; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 49 (Miocene), pl. 10, figs 124–126; Hayward, 1979c: 214 (cf. early Miocene, Auckland); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 24 (descr., etc.), pl. 9, figs 1–4; Todd & Cox, 1981: 42 (in key), 3 figs; Larsen, 1982: pl. 22, figs 1–2; Miller *et al.*, 1983: 107–124 (amino acid ratios/palaeotemperature estimations); Moore, 1985: 129–133 (epizoic on isopod crustacean); Chave, 1987: 65 (refs), pl. 10, fig. 8; Vilks & Deonarine, 1988: 1240–1255, figs (chemical composition/environmental indicator); Haugen *et al.*, 1989: 38 *et seq.* (protein content/chemotaxonomy)

Cibicides marlboroughensis Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11, 12, 40, pl. 9, figs 189–191; Eade, 1967a: 50 (refs); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 92, pl. 27, figs 4–6; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 &c. (Bay of Islands), fig. 3K; Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol., see also Hoskins, 1978 and Adams, 1979), fig. 5r-s; Hayward, 1982b: 61, 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Cibicides praecinctus (Karrer, 1868)

Karrer, 1868: 189, pl. 5, fig. 7 (*Rotalia*); Brady, 1884: 667, pl. XCV, figs 1–3 (*Truncatulina*); Cushman, 1915: 39, text-fig. 42, pl. 26, fig. 2; Barker, 1960: 195, pl. 95, figs 1–3 (*Cibicides*); Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs).

Cibicides cf. **pseudoungerianus** (Cushman, 1922), Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11 (cf. *C. pseudoungerianus* (Cushman, 1922d: 97, pl. XX, fig. 9 (*Truncatulina*)); Cushman, 1931a: 123, pl. 22, figs 3–7; cf. Galhano, 1963: 94, pl. IX, figs 9–10; Eade, 1967a: 50 (listed); cf. Murray, 1971: 4, 6, 176–177, pl. 74, figs 1–6 (for *C. pseudoungerianus*); cf. Schnitker, 1971: pl. 9, fig. 7; cf. Colom, 1974: 149, figs 31g-i; cf. Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 121,242, 249 and Haake, 1980: 14, pl. 3, fig. 11 and Larsen, 1982: pl. 22, figs 3–4.

Cibicides refulgens Montfort, 1808

Montfort, 1808: 123, text-fig. on p.122; Brady,

1884: 659, pl. XCII, figs 7–9 (*Truncatulina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911: 335–336; Cushman, 1915: 30, text-fig. 33, pl. 12, fig. 2; Cushman, 1921: 312, pl. 63, figs 1a-c; Cushman, 1931: 116, pl. XXI, fig. 2; Parr, 1950: 363; Barker, 1960: 190, pl. 192, figs 7–9; McKenzie, 1962: 129 (Australian range); Hornibrook & Schofield, 1963: 48; Galhano, 1963: 93 (refs), pl. IX, fig. 6; Todd, 1965: 53–54 (refs); Haman, 1966: 70, pl. 7, figs 27–28; Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 30, fig. 135; Albani, 1968b: 115 (refs etc.); Scott, 1970: 385–398, fig. 5, no. 5; Kameswara Rao, 1971: 14 (descr., refs, distrib.), figs 81a-b; Sissingh, 1973: 362, pl. I, fig. 2; Colom, 1974: 150, figs 31o-t; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 250; Albani, 1979: 41 (features), fig. 90.3; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 48 (Miocene), pl. 10, figs 130–131; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 24–25 (descr., etc.), pl. 9, figs 9–11; Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Alexander & DeLaca, 1987: 136–159, figs (feeding adaptations/phoresis/morphol.); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 582, pl. 634; Chave, 1987: 65, pl. 10, fig. 9.

Cibicides robertsonianus (Brady, 1881)

Brady, 1881: 65 (*Truncatulina*); Brady, 1884: 664, pl. XCV, fig. 4; Barker, 1960: 196, pl. 95, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs).

Cibicides subhaidingerii Parr, 1950

Parr, 1950: 364, pl. XV, figs 7a-c; Barker, 1960: 196, pl. XCV, fig 7; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 92, pl. 27, figs 7–8.

Cibicides temperata Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11, 13, 40, pl. 9, figs 201–203; Hulme, 1964: 338 (Manukau Harbour); Eade, 1967a: 50.

Cibicides tenuimargo (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 662, pl. XCIII, fig. 3 (*Truncatulina*); Egger, 1893: 379, pl. XVI, figs 7–9; Sidebottom, 1918: 257, pl. 6, figs 20–21; Chapman, 1906: 102; McKenzie, 1962: 129 (Australian range); Eade, 1967a: 50 (other N.Z. refs).

Cibicides ungerianus (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 157, pl. 8, figs 16–18 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1864: 469, pl. 48, fig. 12 (*Planorbulina*); Brady, 1884: 664, pl. XCIV, figs 9a-d (*Truncatulina*); Cushman, 1915: 36, text-fig. 39, pl. 17, fig. 2; Cushman, 1921: 317, pl. 65, figs 3a-c; Barker, 1960: 194 (as *C. pseudoungerianus* (Cushman, 1922)); Eade, 1967a: 50 (N.Z. refs); Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Cibicides cf. **ungerianus** (d'Orbigny, 1846). Hayward & Grace, 1981

Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (records from off Cuvier Is as *C.* cf. *ungerianus* (d'Orbigny, 1846: 157, pl. 8, figs 16–18 (as *Rotalina*)); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Bay); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), figs 6V–W; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Cibicides n.sp. aff. **deliquatus** Finlay, 1940. Vella, 1957.

Vella, 1957: 11, 40 (aff. *C. deliquatus* Finlay, 1940: 465; "possibly Recent" *fide* Hornibrook, 1968: 72); see also Kennett, 1966: 74, pl. 12, figs 196–197, 201 (Upper Miocene, N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 50 (listed).

Cibicides sp. Phleger, 1970

Phleger, 1970: 522 *et seq.* (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities on fig. 9), tables 4–5.

Cibicides sp. Gregory, 1973

Gregory, 1973: 197 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.), table 2.

Genus **Lobatula** Fleming, 1828

Lobatula novazealandica Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 232, pl. LXIV, fig. 2 ("Ob" Stn 352, 300 m).

Subfamily STICHOCIBICIDINAE
Genus **Dyocibicides** Cushman & Valentine, 1930

Dyocibicides biserialis Cushman & Valentine, 1930

Cushman & Valentine, 1930: 31, pl. 10, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1931a: 126, pl. 24, fig. 2; Cushman & Parker, 1931: 22, pl. 4, fig. 8; Cushman, 1950: pl. 36, fig. 12; Cushman, 1955: 338 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 28, fig. 7, key pl. 36, fig. 12; Hornibrook, 1961: 165, pl. 26, fig. 516; McKenzie, 1962: 129; Galhano, 1963: 95–96 (refs), pl. IX, fig. 13; Eade, 1967a: 51 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Albani, 1968a: 30–31, fig. 130; Albani, 1968b: 116 (refs etc.); Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 9, fig. 8; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 93, pl. 28, figs 1–2); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 52 (Miocene), pl. 12, fig. 155; Albani, 1979: 41 (features), fig. 92.1; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* rock pool community); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is);

Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 585, pl. 639.

Dyocibicides primitiva Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11, 41, pl. 9, figs 198–200; Hornibrook, 1961: 165, pl. 26, fig. 517; Eade, 1967a: 51 (listed); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 52 (Miocene); Lewis, 1979: 36–3, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance).

Dyocibicides uniserialis Thalmann, 1933

Thalmann, 1933: 254; (?) Vella, 1957: 11 (table 2) (as "*Dyocibicides* sp. (uniserial)" from Cook Strait); Eade, 1967a: 51 (listed).

Dyocibicides sp. Hayward, 1990

Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty, Stn 3, 7 m, NZGS 202205 grid ref. W15/587638).

Family PLANORBULINIDAE
Genus **Planorbulina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Planorbulina acervalis Brady, 1884

Brady, 1884: 657, pl. XCII, fig. 4; Cushman, 1915: 29, pl. 14, fig. 3; Barker, 1960: 190, pl. 92, fig. 4; Todd, 1965: 54–55 (refs), 101, pl. 22, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a: 51 (N.Z. refs); Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 6, figs 22–24; Colom, 1974: 158, figs 41a-f; Spindler, 1980: 569–580 (habitat/oceanic weed); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Todd & Low, 1981: 42 (in key), 3 figs; Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is).

Planorbulina mediterranensis d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 280, no. 2, pl. XIV, figs 4–6, Modèles no. 79; Brady, 1884: 656, pl. XCII, figs 1–3; Rhumbler, 1906: 67 (Chatham Is record); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1909: 678; Cushman, 1915: 28; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 207 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1931a: 129, pl. 24, figs 5–8; Barker, 1960: 190, pl. 92, figs 1–3; Cushman, 1955: 340 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 29, fig. 1, key pl. 37, figs 1–2; Galhano, 1963: 96–97 (refs etc.), pl. IX, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 51; Albani, 1968a: 31, fig. 137; Albani, 1968b: 116 (refs etc.), pl. 10, figs 12, 16; Cifelli & Smith, 1970: 5 *et seq.* (ecol. etc.), 42 (growth pattern); Murray, 1971: 4, 6, 178–179 (diag. features etc.), pl. 75, figs 1–6; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 9, fig. 11; Colom, 1974: 158–159, figs 39-40; Collins, 1974: 49; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 28, 117; Albani, 1979: 42 (features), fig. 94.1; Murray, 1979: 62 (descr.), figs 21D–E; Boltovksoy *et al.*, 1980: 43 (descr., etc.), pl. 25, figs 1–3; Larsen, 1982: pl. 22, figs 5–6; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 39 (refs), pl. 9, fig. 7; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 588, pls 645–646.

Planorbulina variabilis (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 279, no. 8 (*Truncatulina*); Brady, 1884: 661, pl. XCIII, figs 6–7; Cushman, 1915: 33, text-fig. 35; Cushman, 1921: 314, pl. 65, fig. 2; Cushman, 1931a: 127, pl. 24, fig. 3; Cushman, 1950: pl. 76, figs 20–21; Cushman, 1955: 339 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 28, fig. 10, key pl. 36, figs 20–21; Barker, 1960: 192; Galhano, 1963: 96, pl. IX, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 51 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 30, fig. 132; Albani, 1968b: 116 (refs etc.); Colom, 1974: 150, figs 33–34; Albani, 1979: 41 (features), fig. 91.1; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 588, pl. 645.

Family CYMBALOPORIDAE
Subfamily CYMBALOPORINAE

Genus **Cymbaloporetta** Cushman, 1928

Cymbaloporetta bradyi (Cushman, 1924)

Cushman, 1924: 34, pl. 10, figs 2-4 (*Cymbalopora*); McKenzie, 1962: 129; Todd, 1965: 37–38 (descr., refs & syn. *Cymbaloporetta*), pl. 19, figs 1–4, pl. 20, fig. 4; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Chave, 1987: 65 (refs), pl. 11, fig. 1; Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Cymbaloporetta squammosa (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 272, no. 8 (*Rotalia*); Cushman, 1921: 308, pl. 59, figs 2a-c (as *Cymbalopora poeyi* (d'Orbigny, 1839), incl. *Rotalia squammosa* d'Orbigny, 1826, as *nomen nudum*; and Brady, 1884: 636, pl. CII, figs 13a-c; Cushman, 1915: 24, pl. 10, fig. 1, pl. 14, fig. 5); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 198 (*Cymbalopora squammosa*); Cushman, 1955: 308–309 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 25, fig. 8, key pl. 32, fig. 15; Barker, 1960: 210, pl. 102, fig. 13; Todd, 1965: 38 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. 20, fig. 3; Eade, 1967a: 51; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 69; Le Calvez, 1977: 1 *et seq.* (lectotype designation etc.); Larsen, 1982: pl. 22, figs 8–9; Chave, 1987: 65, pl. 11, fig. 2; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 591, pl. 649.

Family VICTORIELLIDAE
Subfamily RUPERTININAE
Genus **Biarritzina** Loeblich & Tappan, 1964

Biarritzina proteiforma (Goës, 1882)

Goës, 1882: 94, pl. 6, figs 208–214, pl. 7, figs 215–219 (*Carpentaria balaniformis* var. *proteiformis)*; Brady, 1884: 679, pl. XCVII, figs 8–14 (*C. proteiformis*); Cushman, 1915: 49, pl. 20, fig. 2, pl. 21, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 361–362, pl. 73, figs 2–3; Barker, 1960: 200, pl. 97, figs 8–14; Eade, 1967a: 46 (N.Z. refs).

Subfamily VICTORIELLINAE
Genus **Victoriella** Chapman & Crespin, 1930

Victoriella sp. Thompson, 1975

Thompson, 1975 thesis: 93–94, pl. 28, figs 8–9(off northeastern N.Z., Stns 46 and 59); Cushman, 1955: 345–346 (generic descr.).

Superfamily ACERVULINACEA
Family ACERVULINIDAE

Genus **Acervulina** Schulze, 1854

Acervulina inhaerens Schulze, 1854

Schulze, 1854: 68, pl. 6, fig. 12; Brady, 1884: 718, pl. CII, figs 1–6 (*Gypsina*); Cushman, 1915: 74, pl. 21, figs 6–7; Cushman, 1931a: 134, pl. XXV, fig. 2; Parr, 1950: 368; Cushman, 1955: 343 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 29, fig. 3, key pl. 37, figs 8–10; Barker, 1960: 210, pl. 102, figs 1–6 (*Acervulina*); Galhano, 1963: 97, pl. IX, figs 17–18; Todd, 1965: 55 (refs etc.); Eade, 1967a: 51 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 4, 6, 180–181 (diag. features etc.), pl. 76, figs 1–2; Collins, 1974: 50 (refs, etc.); Eade *in* Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region); Albani, 1979: 42 (features), fig. 94.1; Murray, 1979: 62 (descr.), fig. 21F; Poag & Tresslar, 1981: 38–39 (species concept), pl. 1, figs 1–2; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 95 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Genus **Gypsina** Carter, 1877

Gypsina vesicularis (Parker & Jones, 1860)

Parker & Jones, 1860: 31 (*Orbitolina*); Brady, 1884: 718 (refs etc.), pl. CI, figs 9–12; Cushman, 1955: 343 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 29, fig. 4, key pl. 37, fig. 11; Barker, 1960: 208, pl. 101, figs 9–12; Galhano, 1963: 98 (refs etc.), pl. IX, fig. 20; Todd, 1965: 55–56 (incl. in *Gypsina globula* (Reuss)), pl. 22, fig. 5 — see under *Sphaerogypsina*; Eade, 1967a: 51 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 50 (Australia, refs); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 34–35 (descr., etc.), pl. 18, figs 1–3; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 9 (type); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty), 96 (southern limit).

Genus **Sphaerogypsina** Galloway, 1933

Sphaerogypsina globulus (Reuss, 1848)

Reuss, 1848: 33, pl. V, fig. 7 (*Ceriopora*); Brady, 1884: 717, pl. CI, fig. 8 (*Gypsina*); Cushman, 1921: 360 (refs); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 221 (N.Z.); Barker, 1960: 208, pl. 101, fig. 8 (*Sphaerogypsina*, following Galloway, 1933); Galhano, 1963: 97–98 (refs etc.), pl. IX, fig. 19; Todd, 1965: 55–56 (as *Gypsina*, refs & syn., incl. *Gypsina vesicularis*), pl. 22, fig. 5; Eade, 1967a: 51.

Family HOMOTREMATIDAE
Genus **Miniacina** Galloway, 1933

Miniacina alba (Carter, 1877)

Carter, 1877: 213, pl. 13, fig. 14 (*Polytrema miniaceum* var. *alba*); Brady, 1884: 721–722, pl. CI, figs 2–3; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 221, pl. VIII (N.Z.); Parr, 1950: 368; Eade, 1967a: 51.

Miniacina miniacea (Pallas, 1766)

Pallas, 1766: 251 (*Millepora*); Brady, 1884: 721, pl. C, figs 5–9 (*Polytrema*); Cushman, 1915: 75, pl. 18, fig. 6, pl. 20, fig. 4; Hickson, 1911: 453, pl. 30, fig. 1, pl. 31, fig. 8, pl. 32, fig. 18, 23, 27, 31; Cushman, 1921: 363–364 (refs etc. as *P. miniaceum* (Linnaeus, 1788: 3784); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 221, pl. VIII, figs 1–31; (detailed discuss., refs etc.); Cushman, 1955: 347 (type species, generic descr.), key pl. 37, figs 33–36; Barker, 1960: 206, pl. 100, figs 5–9 (in *Miniacina*, following Galloway, 1933 *nom. nov.*); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (as *Homotrema rubrum*, from Leigh region); Chave, 1987: 66 (refs etc.), pl. II, fig. 3; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 599, pl. 663–664.

Superfamily ASTERIGERINACEA
Family ALFREDINIDAE

Genus **Epistomaroides** Uchio, 1952

Epistomaroides colligera (Chapman & Parr, 1937)

Chapman & Parr, 1937: 117, pl. 9, fig. 26 (incl. *Anomalina ammonoides* of Brady, 1884: 672, pl. XCIV,

figs 2–3); Rhumbler, 1906: 67–68 (Chatham Is record as *Anomalina ammonoides* (Reuss) of Brady, 1884); Parr, 1950: 362, pl. XV, figs 3a-c; Cushman, 1955: 332 (generic descr.); Eade, 1967a: 54 (listed); Kameswara Rao, 1971: 13 (Brady (1884) and Chatham Is records included in *Anomalina ammonoides* (Reuss)); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 96); Chave, 1987: 68, pl. 12, fig. 4.

Epistomaroides cf. **globulosa** (Chapman & Parr, 1937). (Thompson, 1975)

Thompson, 1975 thesis: 96 (as *Anomalina* cf. *globulosa* Chapman & Parr, 1937: 117); Thalmann, 1932: 309 (as *Anomalina* aff. *grosserugosa* Gümbel, 1868: 660, pl. II, figs 104a-b, *q.v.*).

Epistomaroides grosserugosa (Gümbel, 1868)

Gümbel, 1868: 660, pl. II, fig. 104 (*Truncatulina*); Brady, 1884: 673, pl. XCIV, figs 4–5 (*Anomalina*); Cushman, 1915: 45, pl. 20, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 323, pl. 62, fig. 3; Barker, 1960: 194; Eade, 1967a: 54 (N.Z. refs).

Epistomaroides sinuosa (Sidebottom, 1918)

Sidebottom, 1918: 258, pl. 6, figs 22–25; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 213 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 54.

Family AMPHISTEGINIDAE
Genus **Amphistegina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Amphistegina papillosa Said, 1949

Said, 1949: 39, pl. 4, fig. 12 (as *A. radiata* var. *papillosa*); Cushman, 1955: 302 (generic descr.); Hornibrook, 1968: 11–15 (N.Z. fossil occurrence and Tertiary temperatures), fig. 1; Todd, 1976: 382–394 *passim*; Larsen, 1976: 1–26 *passim*; Hayward, 1980: 184 (first N.Z. record), fig. 4; Larsen, 1982: pl. 21, figs 2-4.

Superfamily NONIONACEA
Family NONIONIDAE
Subfamily NONIONINAE

Genus **Nonion** Montfort, 1808

Nonion commune (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 294, no. 20 (*Nonionina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 228 (N.Z., refs); Cushman, 1955: 232 (generic descr., incl. *Florilus* Montfort, 1808); Eade, 1967a: 53.

Nonion depressulum (Walker & Jacob, 1798)

Walker & Jacob *in* Kanmacher [Adam], 1798: 641, pl. XIV, fig. 33 (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 725-726 (refs & syn. etc.), pl. CIX, figs 6–7 (*Nonionina*); Sidebottom, 1918: 262; Cushman, 1955: 232 (generic descr. incl. *Florilus* Montfort, 1808); McKenzie, 1962: 129; Eade, 1967a: 53 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 5, 168–169 (diag. features etc.), pl. 71, figs 1–7 (European records as *Protelphidium anglicum* Murray, 1965); Haynes, 1973: 209–210 (diag., descr., distrib., neotype desig., refs), text-fig. 44 (nos 1–3), pl. 22, figs 8–11, pl. 29, fig. 9; Collins, 1974: 53; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 45, 97, 103, 116, 117, 140–142, 145–147, 200, 227, 233; Murray, 1979: 54 (descr.), figs 17C–D; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 39 (descr., etc.), pl. 22, figs 1–5.

Nonion pacificum (Cushman, 1924)

Cushman, 1924: 48, pl. 16, fig. 3 (*Nonionina umbilicatula* var. *pacificum*); Vella, 1957: 11, 14 (*Nonion*); Eade, 1967a: 53.

Nonion pauperatum (Balkwill & Wright, 1885)

Balkwill & Wright, 1885: 353, pl. 13, figs 25–26 (*Nonionina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911: 342, pl. XI, figs 16–17; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 228 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1930: 13, pl. V, figs 4, 5, 7; Parr, 1950: 370; Eade, 1967a: 53; Haynes, 1973: 210–211 (diag., descr., distrib., refs), text-fig. 44 (nos 4–7), pl. 22, figs 13–14, pl. 23, fig. 4; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 103, 144.

Nonion cf. **simplex** (Karrer, 1864). Hayward & Grace, 1981

Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (records from Cuvier Is as *N.* cf. *simplex* (Karrer, 1865: 83, pl. XVI, fig. 17 (as *Nonionina*)); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Nonion subturgidum (Cushman, 1924)

Cushman, 1924: 47, pl. 16, fig. 2; Kustanowich, 1965: 53 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 53.

Nonion umbilicatulum (Walker & Jacob, 1798)

Walker & Jacob *in* Kanmacher [Adam], 1798: 641, pl. 14, fig. 33 (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 726, pl. CIX, figs 8–9 (*Nonionina*); Cushman, 1914: 24, pl. 17, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 365–366, pl. 74, figs 3a-b (as of Montagu, 1803: 191 as *Nautilus*); cf. Barker, 1960: 224, pl. 109, figs 8–9; Eade, 1967a: 53 (N.Z. refs).

Genus **Nonionella** Cushman, 1926

Nonionella bradyi (Chapman, 1917)

Chapman, 1917: 71, fig. 42 (*Nonionina scapha* var. *bradii*); Brady, 1884: 731, pl. CIX, fig. 16 as *Nonionina scapha* (Fichtel & Moll.); Parr, 1950: 37 (as *Nonionella bradii*); Cushman, 1955: 233 (generic descr.); Barker, 1960: fig. 16, pl. 109 (CIX) (systematic placing); Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common at some stations on slope.")

Nonionella magnalingua Finlay, 1940

Finlay, 1940: 456, pl. 65, figs 144 & 146; Vella, 1957: 11 (Cook Strait); Hornibrook, 1961: 94, pl. 12, figs 226, 232–233; Kennett, 1966: 55, pl. 6, figs 91–92; Eade, 1967a: 53; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 67 (Miocene).

Nonionella aff. translucens Cushman, 1933. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 37, table 6 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on mid and lower slope, rare on outer shelf and upper slope."); cf. Cushman, 1933: 45–46, table 25, pl. 11, figs 2a-c.

Nonionella turgida (Williamson, 1858)

Williamson, 1858: 50, 51, pl. IV, figs 95–97 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 731 (refs & syn.) pl. CIX, figs 17–19; Cushman, 1914: 29, pl. XV, fig. (*Nonionina*); Mestayer, 1916: 130 (*Nonionina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 228 (*Nonionella*); Barker, 1960: 224, pl. 109, figs 17–19 (in *Nonionella*, following Cushman, 1939: pl. 9, figs 2–3); Eade, 1967a: 53 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1971: 6, 7, 192–193 (diag. features etc.), pl. 81, figs 1–5; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 10, fig. 10; Haynes, 1973: 213–214 (diag., descr., distrib., refs), text-fig. 45 (no. 4), pl. 22, fig. 12; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 95; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 251; Lewis, 1979: 37–38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay); Larsen, 1982: pl. 24, fig. 5.

Nonionella cf. **turgida** (Wililamson, 1858). Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11 (Cook Strait, as *N.* cf. *turgida* (Williamson, 1858), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 53 (listed).

Nonionella cf. **turgida** (Williamson, 1858). Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 332 (Manukau Harbour, as *N.* cf. *turgida* (Williamson, 1858), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 53 (listed).

Genus **Zeaflorilus** Vella, 1962

Zeaflorilus flemingi (Vella, 1957)

Vella, 1957: 11, 13, 37–38, pl. 9, figs 183–184 (*Nonion*); Vella, 1962: 293 (ecol. and stratigraphic range, as *Florilus* "... it may be a *Nonionellina*, but no *Nonionella*-like juveniles have been seen"); Hulme, 1964: 331 (*Florilus*); Kennett, 1966: 53–54, pl. 5, figs 83–34; Eade, 1967a: 53 (refs, as *Florilus*); Hornibrook, 1968: 73, fig. 13; Lewis & Jenkins, 1969: 1–12 (geogr. var.), text-figs 1–9, pl. 1, tables 1–2 (*Nonionella*); Topping, 1973 thesis: 33, pl. 10, fig. 8 (Puhoi Estuary, Auckland); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region as *Florilus* after Thompson, 1975 thesis, 95); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 54, 92, 231, 365 (*Nonionellina*); Dawson, 1979: 21 (figured specimen of Lewis & Jenkins (1969) listed); Lewis, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, as *Nonionella*); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour, in *Florilus*); Hayward, 1981b: 132 (Bay of Islands); Hayward 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is, in *Zeaflorilus*); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 97, 117 (table 2(5), first appearance), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence), fig. 22:18; Hayward, 1990: 96 (as *Nonionella*, in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Subfamily ASTRONONIONINAE

Genus **Astrononion** Cushman & Edwards, 1937

Astrononion novozealandicum Cushman & Edwards, 1937

Cushman & Edwards, 1937: 35, pl. 3, figs 18a-b; Cushman, 1939: 37, pl. X, fig. 12; Parr, 1950: 371; Hornibrook, 1964: 333–338, pl. 1; Eade, 1967a: 53 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Collins, 1974: 53 (Australia); Saidova, 1975: 252, 253, pl. LXIX, fig. 4 (in new genus *Astronoides*); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 95 (*Astrononion*); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 602, 620.

Astrononion stelligerum (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839b (*in* Barker-Webb & Berthelot), 128, pl. III, figs 1–2 (*Nonionina*); Brady, 1884: 728–729, pl. CIX; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1916: 280, pl. XLIII, figs 8–10; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 227 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1939: 36, pl. X, figs 3–5; Parr, 1950: 371; Cushman, 1955: 233 (type species, generic descr.), key pl. 49, fig. 3; cf. Barker, 1960: 224, pl. 109, figs 3–4; Eade, 1967a: 53; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 527–552 pl. 53, fig. 6; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: pls 619, 694.

Astrononion cf. tumidum Cushman & Edwards, 1937. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, referred to Brady, 1884: 728–729, pl. CIX, fig. 5 (as *Nonionina stelligera* d'Orbigny), pl. CIX, fig. 5 (see also Barker, 1960: pl. 109 (CIX), fig. 5 and Cushman & Edwards, 1937: 33)); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: pl. 620.

Subfamily PULLENIINAE

Genus **Melonis** Montfort, 1808

Melonis cf. barleeanum (Williamson). Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 39, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on mid and lower slope" — referred to cf. Brady, 1884: 726, pl. CIX, fig. 8 (as *Nonionina umbilicatula* (Montagu)) "Less open umbilicus than Brady's figure [see also Barker, 1960: 224, pl. 109 (CIX), fig. 8 (systematic placing etc. in *Gavelinonion*)]); cf. Williamson, 1858: 32, pl. III, figs 68–69 (*Noniona*); Cushman, 1930: 11, pl. 4, figs 4–5; Cushman, 1939: 23, pl. 6, fig. 11; see also Galhano, 1963: 57–58 (refs etc., in *Nonion*); Caralp, 1989a: 37–43 *passim;* Caralp, 1989b: 235–245 *passim;* Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 621, pl. 696.

Melonis sphaeroides Voloshinova, 1958

Voloshinova, 1958: 117; Lewis, 1979: 39, table 3 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, only at deepest station [2469 m]" — "The name *M. pompiloides* is retained for Albanian, Pliocene specimens and the name *M. sphenoides* is used for more globose, more coarsely perforated Recent specimens" — incl. *Melonis pompiloides* (Fichtel & Moll, 1798) — Fichtel & Moll, 1798 [1803]: 31, pl. 2, figs 3a-c (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 727, pl. CIX, figs 10–11 (*Nonionina*); Cushman, 1914: 25, pl. 17, fig. 2; Cushman, 1921: 366 (refs); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 227 (N.Z.); Cushman, 1930: 4, pl. 1, figs 7–11, pl. 2, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1933: 41, pl. 10, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1939: 19, pl. 5, figs 9–12; Phleger *et al.*, 1953: 30, pl. 6, figs 7–8; Barker, 1960: pl. 109, figs 10–11 (*Nonion*, taxon. notes on Brady, 1884); Galhano, 1963: 58 (refs etc.), pl. VI, fig. 2; Eade, 1967a: 54; Eade, 1970: 34–37 (present-day ecology of Upper Miocene occurrence), tables II–III; Murray, 1971: 7, 198–199 (diag. features etc.), pl. 84, figs 1–7; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 10, fig. 14; Douglas, 1973: pl. 9, figs 8–9 (*Melonis*); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 65 (Miocene); Haake, 1980: 18, pl. 3, fig. 24; Larsen, 1982: pl. 25, fig. 11; see also Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 621, pl. 696.

Genus **Pullenia** Parker & Jones, 1862

Pullenia bulloides (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 293, no. 2 (*Nonionina*); d'Orbigny, 1846: 107, pl. V, figs 8–10; Brady, 1884: 615–616 (refs & syn.), pl. LXXXIV, figs 12–13; Cushman & Todd, 1943: 13, pl. 2, figs 15–18 (*Pullenia*); Cushman, 1955: 320 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 26, fig. 13, key pl. 33, figs 18–20; cf. Barker, 1960: 174; Hornibrook, 1961: 90, pl. 11, figs 205–206; Vella, 1963: 12 (ecol. etc., refs), pl. 1, figs 7–8; Todd, 1965: 48, pl. 18, fig. 6; Kennett, 1966a: 51–52 (Upper Miocene), pl. 5, figs 73–74; Eade, 1967a: 53 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.); Gibson, 1967: 45, pl. 10, figs 168–169; Collins, 1974: 54 (Australia); Hayward, 1979c: 216 (early Miocene, Auckland); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 72 (Miocene), pl. 24, figs 303–304; Lewis, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on mid and lower slope."); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 43 (descr., etc.), pl. 25, figs 9–11; Larsen, 1982: pl. 24, figs 6–7; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 696; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Pullenia notalnella Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 256–257 pl. LXX, fig. 1 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Pullenia quinqueloba (Reuss, 1851)

Reuss, 1851b: 71, pl. 5, figs 31a–b (*Nonionina*); Brady, 1884: 617 (refs & syn. etc.), pl. LXXXIV, figs 14–15 (*Pullenia*); Cushman, 1914: 21, pl. 13, fig. 2; Cushman & Todd, 1943: 10, pl. 2, fig. 5, pl. 3, fig. 8; Barker, 1960: 174; Kennett, 1966: 51 (Upper Miocene in N.Z., see also Hornibrook, 1961: 90; pl. 11, figs 207–208 and Vella, 1963: 12 (*P. quinqueloba*), 12, pl. I (*P. quadriloba*)); Todd, 1965: 48–49 (refs etc.), pl. 18, fig. 7; Eade, 1967a: 53 (N.Z. refs); Vella, 1963: 12 (ecol., range etc., refs, as *P. quinqueloba*), 12, pl. 1, figs 9–10 (as *P. quadriloba* Reuss, 1867); Gibson, 1967: 46, pl. 10, figs 172–173 (*P. quinqueloba* Reuss), 46, pl. 10, figs 170–171 (*P. quadriloba* Reuss)); Schnitker, 1971: pl. 10, fig. 11; Collins, 1974: 54; Hayward, 1979c: 216 (early Miocene, Auckland); Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is).

Pullenia subcarinata (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839: 28, pl. VI, figs 23–24 (*Nonionina*); Reuss, 1851b: 71, pl. 5 (*Nonionina quinqueloba*); Brady, 1884: 617, pl. LXXXIV, fig. 14 (as *Pullenia quinqueloba* (Reuss, 1851)); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1932: 403 (*Pullenia*); Barker, 1960: 174 (systematic placing etc.), pl. LXXXIV, figs 14–15; Hornibrook 1961: 90, pl. 11, figs 207–208 (as *P. quinqueloba* (Reuss)); Sissingh, 1973: 362 (Antarctic, remarks etc.); Thomp-

son, 1975 thesis: 95; Lewis, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare on shelf, common on slope.").

Superfamily CHILOSTOMELLACEA
Family CHILOSTOMELLIDAE

Genus **Chilostomella** Reuss, 1850

Chilostomella cushmani Chapman, 1941

Chapman, 1941: 177 (including *C. ovoidea* of Cushman, 1919), pl. 8, fig. 9, pl. 9, fig. 6; Cushman, 1919: 621 (as *Chilostomella ovoidea* Reuss, 1850); Cushman, 1921: 662; Cushman, 1926a: 75, pl. 11, fig. 12 (as *C. grandis*); Eade, 1967a: 52; Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on upper slope, rare elsewhere" — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LVI, fig. 13 [*sic*].

Chilostomella cf. oolina Schwager, 1878. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance — referred to Brady, 1884: pl. LV, figs 14 & 17 (see also Barker, 1960: 112, pl. 55, figs 14 & 17; and Schwager, 1866 = 1878: 521, pl. 1, fig. 16)).

Chilostomella ovoidea Reuss, 1850

Reuss, 1850: 380, pl. 48, fig. 12; Brady, 1884: 436, pl. LV, figs 12–23 (*Chilostomella*, cf. Barker, 1960: 112); Cushman, 1914: 2, pl. 1, figs 1–5; Cushman, 1921: 283; Cushman, 1924: 2, pl. 1, figs 1–10; Cushman, 1926a: 74, pl. 11, figs 1a-c; Cushman, 1955: 319 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 26, fig. 8, key pl. 33, figs 9–11; cf. Barker, 1960: 112, pl. 55, figs 12–23 (status etc.); Hornibrook, 1961: 89, pl. 11, fig. 209; Galhano, 1963: 84; Kennett, 1966a: 50–51 (Upper Miocene in N.Z., remarks etc.), pl. 4, figs 69–71; Eade, 1967a: 52 (N.Z. refs); Gibson, 1967: 45, pl. 10, fig. 166; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 94 (off northeastern N.Z., as *C. oolina* Schwager); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 47 (Miocene), pl. 9, figs 117–118; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 625, pl. 701.

Family QUADRIMORPHINIDAE
Genus **Quadrimorphina** Finlay, 1939

Quadrimorphina allomorphinoides (Reuss, 1860)

Reuss, 1860: 223, pl. 11, fig. 6 (*Valvulina*); Brady, 1884: 654, pl. XCI, figs 5 & 8 (*Discorbina*); Chapman, 1909: 357 (N.Z. in *Discorbina*); Cushman, 1915: 21, text-figs 25a-c, pl. 9, fig. 1; Cushman, 1955: 318 (type species, generic descr.), key pl. 53, fig. 13; cf. Barker, 1960: 188 (status etc.); Eade, 1967a: 53; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 627, pl. 705.

Quadrimorphina pescicula Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 246, pl. LXVII, fig. 9, pl. CVIII, fig. 3 ("Vityaz" Stn 3840, 1235 m).

Family ALABAMINIDAE
Genus **Svratkina** Pokorny, 1956

Svratkina australiensis (Chapman, Parr & Collins, 1934)

Chapman *et al.*, 1934: 563, pl. 8, fig. 9 (*Discorbis tuberculata* (Balkwill & Wright) var. *australiensis*); Todd, 1965: 14–15 (characters etc., refs); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 54 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 84 (first N.Z. record), 92, fig. 5j; Hayward, 1982b: 65 (off Little Barrier Is).

Family OSANGULARIIDAE
Genus **Osangularia** Brotzen, 1940

Osangularia bengalensis (Schwager, 1866)

Schwager, 1866: 259, pl. VII, fig. 111 (*Anomalina*); Brady, 1884: 668, pl. XCVI, fig. 3 (as *Truncatulina cultter* (Parker & Jones); Chapman & Parr, 1937: 119 (Brady's form from the Pacific = *Anomalina bengalensis* Schwager); Finlay, 1939: 523 (n.g. *Parrella* with *A. bengalensis* as type species); Thalmann & Graham, 1952: 31–32 (reinstatement of *Osangularia* for *Parrella* Finlay, 1939, not of Ginsburg, 1938); Barker, 1960: 198 (*Osangularia* to be used for *Parrella* preoccupied (Ginsburg, 1938), pl. 96 (XCVI), fig. 3); Lewis, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on mid and lower slope."); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 630, pl. 708.

Osangularia sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Smaller and more thin-walled than *O. bengalensis* ... Rare, on slope.").

Family ORIDORSALIDAE
Genus **Oridorsalis** Andersen, 1961

Oridorsalis tenerus (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 665, pl. XCV, figs 11a-c (*Truncatulina*); Cushman, 1915: 37, pl. 15, fig. 2; Cushman, 1921: pl. 64, figs 2a-c; Barker, 1960: 196, pl. 95, fig. 11; Kennett, 1966a: 60 (Upper Miocene (Kapitean Stage), N.Z., remarks), pl. 7, figs 118–119; Eade,

1967a: 54 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance); Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: pl. 53, fig. 9.

Oridorsalis umbonatus (Reuss, 1851)

Reuss, 1851b: 75, pl. 5, fig. 35 (*Rotalia*); Brady, 1884: 695, pl. CV, figs 2a-c (*Pulvinulina*); Cushman, 1915: 60, pl. 27, fig. 2; Cushman, 1921: 339–340, pl. 71, figs 1a-c; Barker, 1960: 216; Eade, 1967a: 54 (N.Z. refs); Vincent *et al.*, 1981: 221–230 *passim* (palae-oceanogr./isotopes etc.); Larsen, 1982: pl. 24, figs. 11–12.

Family HETEROLEPIDAE
Genus **Anomalinoides** Brotzen, 1942

Anomalinoides glabrata (Cushman, 1924)

Cushman, 1924: 39, pl. 12, figs 5–7 (*Anomalina*); Cushman, 1955: 333 (generic descr.); Todd, 1965: 49–50; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is).

Anomalinoides nipponicus (Ishizaki, 1944)

Ishizaki, 1944: 102, pl. III, fig. 3 (*Gyroidina*); Lewis, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance).

Anomalinoides sphericus frigindex Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11, 13, 39, pl. 9, figs 192–194; Hulme, 1964: 338; Kustanowich, 1965: 53; Eade, 1967a: 54; Hornibrook, 1968: 73.

Anomalinoides sphericus sphericus (Finlay, 1940)

Finlay, 1940: 460, pl. 6, figs 166–171 (*Anomalina*); Vella, 1957: 39; Eade, 1967a: 54 (refs); Hornibrook, 1968: 73 (descr., range), fig. 13; Lewis, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common shelf, rare on upper slope." — "Many specimens ... closely resemble *A. pinguiglabra*."); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 117 (table 2(5), first appearance), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence).

Anomalinoides sp. Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 38–39, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Smaller and more compressed than *A. nipponicus* " — "Common on upper slope, occurs at isolated stations elsewhere.").

Genus **Heterolepa** Franzenau, 1884

Heterolepa aff. dutemplei (d'Orbigny, 1846). Lewis, 1979

d'Orbigny, 1846: 157, pl. VIII, figs 19–21 (*Rotalia*); Lewis, 1979: 39, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on Motukura Bank, rare elsewhere" — referred to Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 623, no. 3); cf. also Reuss, 1865: 160, pl. IV, fig. 16 (*Truncatulina*); Terrigi, 1880: 202, pl. II, fig. 49 (*Planorbulina*); Brady, 1884: 665, pl. XCV, figs 5a-c (*Truncatulina*); Andreae, 1884: 213, pl. VIII, fig. 10 (*Pseudotruncatulina*); Franzenau, 1885: 151, pl. VII, figs 1–4 (*Heterolepa*); Terrigi, 1889: 118, pl. VIII, figs 10–11.

Heterolepa palpatio Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 262, pl. LXXI, fig. 6 (distrib., incl. Kermadec Is); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 63, pl. 709.

Family GAVELLINELLIDAE
Subfamily GYROIDINOIDINAE

Genus **Gyroidinoides** Brotzen, 1942

Gyroidinoides neosoldanii (Brotzen, 1936)

Brotzen, 1936: 158 (*Gyroidina;* incl. *Rotalia soldanii* of Brady, 1884: pl. CVII, figs 6a-c, 7a-c, as listed by Murray, 1895: 605); Cushman, 1955: 290 (generic descr.); Vella, 1957: 10 (Cook Strait); Barker, 1960: 220, pl. CVII, figs 6–7; Todd, 1965: 19–20 (refs & syn. incl. in *Gyroidina soldanii* d'Orbigny, 1826); Kennett, 1966a: 57–58 (Upper Miocene (Kapitean), N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 54; Murray, 1971: 7, 196–197 (diag. features, in *Gyroidina*), pl. 83, figs 1–5; Thompson, 1925 thesis: 96; Larsen, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "A few specimens at many stations"); Larsen, 1982: pl. 25, figs 5–6.

Gyroidinoides soldanii (d'Orbigny, 1826)

d'Orbigny, 1826: 278, no. 5, Modèles No. 36 (*Rotalia (Gyroidina)*); Brady, 1884: 706, pl. CVII, figs 6–7, cf. Barker, 1960: 220; Cushman, 1915: 71, pl. 29, fig. 1, pl. 31, fig. 4; Sidebottom, 1918: 261, pl. VI, figs 27–28; Cushman, 1921: 349–350, pl. 71, figs 2a-c; Cushman, 1931: 38, pl. VIII, figs 3–8; Parr, 1950: 360; Todd, 1965: 19–20 (refs & syn. incl. *Gyroidina neosoldanii* Brotzen, 1936), pl. 6, fig. 4; Eade, 1967a: 54 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 54 (Victoria record, as *Gyroidina*); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 337.

Subfamily GAVELLINELLINAE
Genus **Anomalinulla** Saidova, 1975

Anomalinulla marina Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 278, pl. LXXVI, fig. 9 ("Ob" Stn 354, 266 m).

Genus **Discanomalina** Asano, 1951

Discanomalina coronata (Parker & Jones, 1857)

Parker & Jones, 1857: 294, pl. 10, figs 15–16 (*Anomalina*); Brady, 1884: 91, 675, pl. XCVII, figs 1–2; Cushman, 1915: 47, pl. 18, fig. 5; Cushman, 1921: 326, pl. 61, figs 2a-c; Loeblich & Tappan, 1957: 230 (*Paromalina*); Barker, 1960: 200, pl. 97, figs 1–2; Eade, 1967a: 54 (N.Z. refs).

Discanomalina semipunctata (Bailey, 1851)

Bailey, 1851: 11, pls 17–19 (*Rotalina*); Brady, 1884: 676, pl. XCVII, figs 3–7 (*Anomalina*); Barker, 1960: 200; Todd, 1965: 50 (refs & syn. as *Anomalina*); Eade, 1967a: 54 (N.Z. refs, note on syn.).

Genus **Gyroidella** Saidova 1975

Gyroidella planata Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 277, pl. CXI, fig. 3 (distrib., incl. Kermadec Is).

Genus **Gyroidina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Gyroidina orbicularis d'Orbigny, 1826

d'Orbigny, 1826: 278, no. 1, Modèles No. 13; Brady, 1864: 470, pl. 48, fig. 16; Brady, 1884: 706, pl. CVII, fig. 5, pl. CXV, fig. 6; Cushman, 1915: 68, text-figs 62a-c, pl. 29, fig. 3; Sidebottom, 1918: 261; Cushman, 1955: 290 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 24, fig. 7, key pl. 30, figs 3–4; Barker, 1960: pl. 115, figs 6a-c (taxon. notes on Brady, 1884); Eade, 1967a: 54 (N.Z. refs); Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 9, fig. 9; Boltov-skoy & Wright, 1976: 121; Lewis, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common everywhere" — referred to Brady, 1884: 706 (in *Rotalia*), pl. CXV, fig. 6 (see (as *Rotalia*) also Barker, 1960: 238, pl. 115, fig. 6)), cf. Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 60 (Miocene)); Chave, 1987: 68, pl. 12, fig. 6; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 638, 639, pl. 716, 719.

Gyroidina tropica Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 275–276, pl. LXXVI, fig. 7 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Gyroidina sp. Hayward, 1990

Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

* Note Hansen & Rögl (1988b: 106–108) re. proposed conservation of *Hanzawaia* Asano, 1944, by suppression of senior synonyms *Florilus* de Montfort, 1808, and *Nonionina* d'Orbigny, 1826.

* Genus **Hanzawaia** Asano, 1944

Hanzawaia asterizans (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Fichtel & Moll, 1798: 37, pl. III, figs e-h (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 728, pl. CIX, figs 1–2 (as *Nonionina*, refs &c. syn.); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1913: 143, pl. XIII, figs 12-13; Eade, 1967a: 53 (N.Z. refs).

Hanzawaia auricula (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1930b: 192–193, pl. V, figs 68–70 (*Nonionella*); Hulme, 1964: 332; Eade, 1967a: 53; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 10, fig. 9.

Hanzawaia bertheloti (d'Orbigny, 1839)

d'Orbigny, 1839 (in Barker-Webb & Berthelot): 135, pl. I, figs 28–30 (*Rosalina*); Brady, 1864: 469, pl. 48, figs 10a-b (*Discorbina*); Brady, 1884: 650, pl. LXXXIX, figs 10–12; Rhumbler, 1906: 70 (Chatham Is); Chapman, 1909: 356; Cushman, 1915: 20, pl. VII, fig. 3 (*Discorbis*); Cushman, 1921: 305–306, pl. 59, figs 1a-c; Cushman, 1931: 16, pl. III, fig. 2; Cushman & Parr, 1937: 102; Parr, 1945: 210; Parr, 1950: 355; Phleger & Parker, 1951: 20, pl. 10, figs 1a-b, 2a-b; Hofker, 1951: 359 (type species of new genus *Discopulvinulina*); cf. Hornibrook & Vella, 1954: 28 (*Hanzawaia* for *Rosalina bertheloti* group, see also Andersen, 1961: 124); Parker, 1954: 523, pl. 8, figs 22–23 (*Rosalina*); Vella, 1957: 10 (*Discopulvinulina*); Boltovskoy, 1959: 104, pl. 17, figs 4a-b (*Cibicides*); Barker, 1960: 184, pl. 89, fig. 10 (*Discopulvinulina*); Andersen, 1961: 126–127 (generic status, syn. etc.), pl. 21, figs 3a-c (*Discopulvinulina*); Galhano, 1963: 75 (refs etc., as *Discorbis*), pl. VII, fig. 18; Hulme, 1964: 334 (N.Z. refs); Eade, 1967a: 42 (refs to N.Z. records, as *Discorbinella*); Albani, 1968b: 109 (range etc.), pl. 8, figs 19–20, 25–26; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 5, fig. 17; cf. Haynes, 1973: 149–150; Colom, 1974: 126, figs 211-n, t-w; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 87, pl. 21, figs 3–5 (*Rosalina*); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region (after Thompson 1975 thesis: 41, 87, pl. 21, figs 3–5) as *Rosalina berthelloti* [sic]); Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 50–51 (Miocene), pl. 8, figs 103–105, pl. 12, figs 151–152; Albani, 1979: 39 (features), fig. 80.1; Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.), figs 3e & 4; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 27 (descr., etc. in *Discorbis*), pl. 11, figs 5–7; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1982b: 64 (N.Z. occurrence as *Hanzawaia*); Finger 1982: 160 (*Rosalina/Discorbina/Hanzawaia*); Larsen, 1982: pl. 14, figs 3–4; Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Hanzawaia cf. **bertheloti** (d'Orbigny, 1839).

Hornibrook, 1952

Hornibrook *in* Fleming, 1952: 82 (as *Discorbis* cf. *bertheloti* (d'Orbigny, 1839), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 42 (listed under *Discorbinella*).

Hanzawaia cf. **bertheloti** (d'Orbigny, 1839). Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: (as *Discopulvinulina* cf. *bertheloti* (d'Orbigny, 1839), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 42 (listed under *Discorbinella*).

Hanzawaia cf. **bertheloti** (d'Orbigny, 1939). Lewis, 1979

Lewis, 1979: 33, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, referred to Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: fig. 453, no. 3: "... some specimens tend towards shape of *D. baconica* var. *baconica* as illustrated by Brady, 1884, pl. 90, fig. 1 (cf. also Barker, 1960: 186 pl. 90 (XC), fig. 1), abundance).

Hanzawaia boueanus (d'Orbigny, 1846)

d'Orbigny, 1846: 108, pl. 5, figs 11–12 (*Nonionina*); Brady, 1884: 729, pl. CIX, figs 12–13; Cushman, 1914: 28, pl. 16, fig. 1; cf. Barker, 1960: 224 (status etc.); Galhano, 1963: 57 (distrib., refs etc. as *Nonion*), pl. VI, fig. 1; Eade, 1967a: 53 (N.Z. refs); Chave, 1987: 68 (as *Nonion*), pl. 12, fig. 2.

Hanzawaia complanata (Sidebottom, 1918)

Sidebottom, 1918: 253, pl. VI, figs 1–3 (*Discorbina bertheloti* (d'Orbigny) var. *complanata*); Parr, 1950: 356; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (N.Z.).

Hanzawaia cf. **complanata** (Sidebottom, 1918). (Vella, 1957)

Vella, 1957: 10 (as *D.* cf. *complanata* (Sidebottom, 1918: 253, pl. 6, figs 1–3, as *Discorbina bertheloti* var. *complanata*)); Eade, 1967a: 42 (listed under *Discorbinella*).

Hanzawaia cf. **grateloupii** (d'Orbigny, 1826). (Hulme, 1964)

Hulme, 1964: 332 (Manukau Harbour) (*Nonion*); cf. d'Orbigny, 1826: 294, no. 19 (*Nonionina*) and d'Orbigny, 1839: 46, pl. VI, figs 6–7; Eade, 1967a: 53 (listed); cf. Seiglie, 1968: 2231 *et seq.*; Seiglie, 1971: figs 7–8; Seiglie, 1973: 3 *et seq.*; cf. Collins, 1974: 53 (Australian specimens); cf. Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 33; cf. Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 33 (descr. etc.), pl. 16, figs 11–14.

Hanzawaia lucida Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 268–269, pl. LXXIII, figs 7–8 (distrib., incl. New Zealand).

Hanzawaia parri (Cushman, 1936)

Cushman, 1936b: 89, pl. 13, figs 17a-c (*Nonionella*); Vella, 1957: 11 (*Pseudononion*); Vella, 1962: 294 (ecol. and stratigraphic range; in new genus *Zeaflorilus*); Kennett, 1966: 54 (Upper Miocene in N.Z., distrib., refs), pl. 6, figs 89–90; Eade, 1967a: 53 (N.Z. refs, as *Zeaflorilus*); Hornibrook, 1968: 76, fig. 14 (*Florilus*); Collins, 1974: 54 (as *Nonionella*, comparison with Australian material); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 95; Lewis, 1979: 38, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, as *Zeaflorilus*, abundance); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.), figs 3j, 4; Hayward, 1981a: 81, 92 (Tutukaka Harbour, in *Zeaflorilus*), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1982a: 45 (off Cavalli Is, see also Hoskins, 1978); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 103 (as *Zeaflorilus*), 117 (table 2(5), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence), fig. 22:11.

Hanzawaia scaphum (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Fichtel & Moll, 1798: 105, pl. XIX, figs d-f (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 730–731 (refs & syn.), pl. CIX, figs 14, 15 (?16); Cushman, 1914: 28, pls 15, 16, figs 1, 3 & 4; Eade, 1967a: 53 (N.Z. refs); Lewis, 1979: 37, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance, referred to Brady, 1884: pl. CIX, pl. 14–15 (*Nonionina*); see also Barker, 1960: 224, pl. 109, figs 14–15; Hamsa & Ghandi, 1983: 163 (as *Nonionina*, diag., refs etc.), fig. 1d.

Hanzawaia turea Saidova, 1975

Saidova, 1975: 269, pl. LXXIV, fig. 1 (distrib., incl. Kermadec Is and New Zealand).

Hanzawaia sp. (Gregory, 1973)

Gregory, 1973: 197 (N.Z. mangrove ecol., *Florilus*).

Family KARRERIIDAE

Genus **Karreria** Rzehak, 1891

Karreria maoria (Finlay, 1939)

Finlay, 1939b: 326, pl. 29, figs 148–151, 158 (*Vagocibicides*); Parr, 1950: 365, pl. 15, figs 8a-c (as *Dycocibicides laevis*); Collins, 1953: 103, pl. 1, figs 9a-c (as *V.* cf. *maoria*); Vella, 1957: 11 (Cook Strait records); Hornibrook, 1961: 165, pl. 26, fig. 515; Carter, 1964: 90, pl. 6, figs 116–120; Loeblich & Tappan, 1964: C670, fig. 623, 19 (*Karreria*); Eade, 1967a: 54; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 61 (Miocene), pl. 19, figs 233–234; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Family TRICHOHYALIDAE
Genus **Buccella** Anderson, 1952

Buccella cf. **depressa** Anderson, 1952. Hulme. 1964
Hulme, 1964: 334 (Manukau Harbour, as *B.* cf. *depressa* Anderson, 1952: 145, text-figs 7–8; Eade, 1967a: 42 (listed).

Buccella frigida (Cushman, 1922)
Cushman, 1922c: 12 (144) (*Pulvinulina*, incl. Recent forms attributed to the Cretaceous *P. karsteni*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 218 (N.Z. record as *Pulvinulina karsteni*); Anderson, 1952: 147, text-fig. 6 (*Buccella*); Hulme, 1964: 334 (Manukau Harbour) (refs); Eade, 1967a: 42; Murray, 1971: 7–9, 128–129 (diag. features etc.), pl. 53, figs 1–5; Hayes, 1973: 193–194 (diag., descr., distrib., refs), text-fig. 42 (nos 1–5), pl. 18, fig. 13; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 30, 38, 45, 50, 75, 117, 144, 154, 227, 243; Murray, 1979: 54 (descr.), figs 17E–G; Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Todd & Low, 1981: 41 (in key), 3 figs.

Superfamily ROTALIACEA
Family ROTALIIDAE
Subfamily ROTALIINAE

Genus **Rotalia** Lamarck, 1804

Rotalia craticulata Parker & Jones, 1865
Parker & Jones, 1865: 387, pl. 19, fig. 12; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 220 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 46.

Subfamily AMMONIINAE
Genus **Ammonia** Brünnich, 1771

Ammonia beccarii (Linnaeus, 1758)
Linnaeus, 1758: 710 (*Nautilus*); d'Orbigny, 1826: 275, no. 40, Modèles no. 74 (*Rotalia (Turbinulina);* Williamson, 1858: 48, pl. IV, figs 90–92 (*Rotalina*); Parker & Jones, 1865: 388, pl. 16, figs 29–30 (*Rotalia*); Brady, 1884: 704, pl. CVII, figs 2–3 (cf. Barker, 1960: 220); Cushman, 1915: 67, pl. 30, fig. 3; Cushman, 1921: 345 (as of Linnaeus, 1767), pl. 70, figs 3a-c; Cushman, 1928: 103–107; Finlay, 1940: 461 (*Streblus aoteanus*, new name for *Rotalia beccarii* (Linnaeus, 1767) of N.Z. records); Parker *et al.*, 1953: 13, pl. 4, figs 20–22, 25–30; Barker, 1960: 220, pls. 107, fig. 2; Cifelli, 1962: 119–126 (morphol.); Wood *et al.*, 1963: 156–157, pl. 14–15 (structure etc.); Galhano, 1963: 79–80, pl. VIII, figs 4–5 (refs etc.); Huang, 1964: 52, pl. 2, fig. 6; Kennett, 1966a: 60–61, pl. 7, figs 115–117 (Upper Miocene (Kapitean), N.Z.); Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 47, text-figs 56–60, pl. 11, figs 4a-c; Eade, 1967a: 46 (N.Z. refs); Murray, 1968a: 83–96; Gregory, 1973: 194, 195 (N.Z. mangrove swamp as *A. beccarii* (Linnaeus, 1758)), figs 2.1–2.3, table 2; cf. Colom, 1974: 140, figs 23–25 (discuss. of forms of *Ammonia beccarii* (L.) —see also Phleger & Ewing, 1962: 145–181, pl. 5, figs 22–23 (*Streblus*); Parker *et al.*, 1953: 13, pl. 4, figs 20–22, 25–30 ("*Rotalia*" *beccarii*) variants); Phleger, 1964: 37–38, table I (ecol. and population var.); Haman, 1966: 69, pl. 7, figs 17–19; Vedantam & Subba Rao, 1970: 325–344; Phleger, 1970: 522 *et seq.*, 529, 530, tables 4–5 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities on fig. 9; Meischner, 1970: 83–86, 9 pls (Siamese twinning); Parvati, 1971: 3–16 (detail acc. of morphol.), text-fig. 2, pl. 2, figs 1a-b, pl. 5, figs 1–4; Lamb, 1972: 1–12 (salinity and distrib. in habitat); Haynes, 1973: 184–192 (variants); Collins, 1974: 40 (remarks etc.), pl. 3, figs 30a-c; cf. Schnitker, 1974: 217–223, text-figs 1–5, pl. 1 (ecotypic var.); Chang & Kaesler, 1974: 1–23, text-figs 1–4 (morphol. var.); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 96 (listed from Leigh region as *A. beccarii* after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 88); Boltovksoy & Wright, 1976: 50, 86, 95, 143, 145, 225, 226, 233, 234, 237, 244, 258, 265 (*Ammonia*), 35, 65, 103, 116–119, 141–143, 146–148, 152–156, 227, 233, 236, 247, 251, 253, 363 (*Rotalia*); Albani, 1979: 40 (features), fig. 88.1; Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, as *A. aoteanus* (Finlay): "Moderately common on inner shelf, rare on outer shelf."); Hay-ward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z., as *A. beccarii*), figs 3a, 4; Murray, 1979: 56 (descr., variants, etc.), figs 18A–L, table 2; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 15 (descr., etc.), pl. 1, figs 4–7; Scott & Medioli, 1980: 35 (refs & syn., *A. beccarii* (L.)), pl. 5, figs 8–9; Todd & Low, 1981: 39 (in key, variant forms), 9 figs; Hayward, 1981a: 80, 81, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 131 (Bay of Islands); Cann & De Decker, 1981: 660–670 (variant forms etc.); Haig & Burgin, 1982: 359–366 (living assemblages); Hayward, 1982b: 63 (off Little Barrier Is); Larsen, 1982: pl. 17, figs 1–2; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 36 (refs & syn.), pl. 7, figs 9–10; Malmgren, 1984: 737–746 (morphol./environment); Levy *et al.*, 1986: 63–70, pls 1–2; McMillan, 1987: 32–42 (mo-phol/stratigr.); Miranda & Parada Ruffinati, 1987: 49–60 (distrib./sediments/nitrogen); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 677, pl. 767; Jorissen, 1988: 1 *et seq.* (distrib., ecol. var./taxon.); Chandler, 1989: 354–360 *passim* (interspecific compet./sediment colonisation etc.); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 84, 118 (table 2(6), first appearance, N.Z.), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence), fig. 23:22a; Walton & Sloan, 1990: 128–156, figs.

Ammonia gaimardii (d'Orbigny) var. **compressiuscula** (Brady, 1884)

Brady, 1884: 708, pl. CVII, figs 1a-c, pl. CVIII, figs 1a-c (*Rotalia papillosa* var. *compressiuscula*); Cushman, 1915: 70, pl. 30, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 348–349, pl. 72, figs 2a-c; Barker, 1960: 220, pl. 107, fig. 1 (as *Streblus* following Ishizaki, 1940); Eade, 1967a: (N.Z. refs).

Family CALCARINIDAE

Genus **Baculogypsina** Sacco, 1894

Baculogypsina sphaerulata (Parker & Jones, 1860)

Parker & Jones, 1860: 33 (*Orbitolina concava* Lamarck var. *sphaerulata*); Brady, 1884: 716, pl. CI, figs 4–7(as *Tinoporus baculatus* (Montfort?)); Sacco, 1894: 206 (incl. *T. baculatus* of Brady, 1884); Cushman, 1919: pl. 44, fig. 6; Cushman, 1921: 359–360 (descr., etc.), pl. 75, fig. 6; Cushman, 1955: 304, type species, generic desc.), pl. 25, fig. 5, key pl. 32, figs 5–6; Barker, 1960: 208 (note on syn. and *T. baculatus* Carpenter and of Brady), pl. 101, figs 4–7; Jell *et al.*, 46; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 75, 112; Adams *et al.*, 1980: 9 (type).

Family ELPHIDIIDAE
Subfamily ELPHIDIINAE

Genus **Elphidium** Montfort, 1808

Elphidium advenum (Cushman, 1922)

Cushman, 1922a: 56, pl. 9, figs 11–12 (*Polystomella*); Cushman, 1939: 60, pl. 16, figs 31–35 (*Elphidium*); Finlay, 1952: 61, 62; Todd & Bronnimann, 1957: 1–43, pl. 6, figs 5–7; McKenzie, 1962: 127 (Australia, range, refs); Eade, 1967a: 46 (refs); Albani, 1968a: 33, fig. 150; Albani, 1968b: 111 (descr., distrib. etc.), pl. 10, fig. 6; Schnitker, 1971: 169–215, pl. 7, fig. 2; Collins, 1974: 41; Albani, 1979: 44 (features), fig. 106.1; Hayward & Buzas, 1979: 52 (Miocene), pl. 12, fig. 157; Todd & Low, 1981: 35 (in key), 2 figs; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 36–37 (refs), pl. 8, fig. 1; Buzas *et al.*, 1985: 1075–1090 *passim* (statistical analysis/morphol.); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty, as *E. advenum depressulum* Cushman).

Elphidium aff. **advenum** (Cushman, 1922). Kustanowich, 1965

Kustanowich, 1965: 53 (as *E.* cf. *advenum* (Cushman, 1922), *q.v.*) Eade, 1967a: 46 (listed).

Elphidium argenteum Parr, 1945

Parr, 1945: 216, pl. XII, figs 7a-b (*Elphidium*), Hedley *et al.*, 1967: 48, pl. 12, figs 2a-b; Eade, 1967a: 47 (refs, note on syn. in *Cribroelphidium* Cushman & Bronnimann, 1948); Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, in *Cribrononion*: "Common on outer shelf, rare elsewhere."); Hayward, 1979b: 1[illegible] (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z., as *Elphidium*), Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is, in *Elphidium*); Hayward, 1981a: 80, 81, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 132 &c. (Bay of Islands).

Elphidium aff. **bosoense** Fujita, 1956. Hulme, 1964

Hulme, 1964: 338 (Manukau Harbour, as *E.* cf. *bosoense* Fujita, 1956: 232, pl. 8, figs 6a-b); Eade, 1967a: 46 (listed).

Elphidium charlottensis (Vella, 1957)

Vella, 1957: 11, 13, 38, pl. 9, figs 187–188 (*Elphidiononion*); Eade, 1967a: 47 (refs, in *Cribroelphidium* Cushman & Bronnimann, 1948, note on syn.); Thompson, 1975 thesis: 88 (see also Topping, 1973 thesis); Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, as *Cribrononion*: "Common on shelf, in few dead specimens on slope."); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z., as *Elphidium*), figs 3h, 4; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 80–82, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 132 &c. (Bay of Islands), fig. 3b; Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (Cavalli Is, ecol., see also Adams, 1979), fig. 5a; Hayward, 1982b: 55, 56, 61, 64, fig. 3d (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 93 (a dominant species in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty), 95, 97, fig. 2 (% occurrence), 3b.

Ephidium crispum (Linnaeus, 1758)

Linnaeus, 1758: 709 (*Nautilus*); Williamson, 1858: 41, pl. III, fig. 80 (*Polystomella*); Brady, 1884: 736, pl. CX, figs 6–7 (*Polystomella*); Cushman, 1914: 32, pl. 18, fig. 1; Cushman, 1921: 368 (as of Linnaeus, 1767: 1162); Cushman & Grant, 1927: 73 (*Elphidium*); Cushman, 1939: 50, pl. 13, figs 17–21; Jepps, 1956: 73, text-fig. 34; Barker, 1960: 226, pl. 110, figs 6–7; McKenzie, 1962: 127 (Australia, range, refs); Galhano, 1963: 59 (distrib., refs), pl. II, fig. 4; Haman, 1966: 69, pl. 7, figs 20–21; Eade, 1967a: 46 (N.Z. refs); Albani, 1968a: 33, fig. 153, Albani, 1968b: 111 (distrib.), pl. 10, fig. 7; Kameswara Rao, 1970: 264 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. IV, fig. 46; Murray, 1971: 7, 154–155 (diag. features), pl. 64, figs 1–6; Lankford & Phleger, 1973: 101–132 *passim* (distrib. patterns & ecol.), pl. 3, figs 25; Colom, 1974: 143, fig. 27;

Collins, 1974: 42 (refs etc.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 15, 17, 20, 26, 28, 29, 34, 41, 86, 91, 97, 116, 119, 141, 142, 233–235, 246, 248, 250, 253, 266, 396; Albani, 1979: 44 (features), fig. 106.2; Murray, 1979: 45 (table 1, morphol. features), 46 (in key), 48 (descr.), figs 13A–B; Tappan & Loeblich, 1982: 527–552, pl. 52, fig. 9; Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 674, pls 786, 787; cf. Jorissen, 1988: 1 *et seq.* (distrib., ecol., var./taxon.).

Elphidium decipiens (Costa, 1856)

Costa, 1856: 220, pl. XIX, fig. 13A–B (*Polystomella*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 229 (N.Z., refs); Eade, 1967a: 46.

Elphidium gunteri Cole, 1931

Cole, 1931: 34, pl. 4, figs 9–10; Parker *et al.*, 1953: 8, pl. 3, figs 18–19; Parker & Athearn, 1959: 342 (marsh ecol.), pl. 50, fig. 36; Hulme, 1964: 337; Eade, 1967a: 46; Lamb, 1972: 1–12 (salinity and distrib. in habitat); cf. Collins, 1974: 44; Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 30, 45, 86, 142–144, 148, 154, 155, 227, 233, 236, 250, 268; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 30 (descr., etc.), pl. 13, figs 15–18; Poag, 1981: 61–62, pl. 37, fig. 1, pl. 38, figs 1a-h; Todd & Low, 1981: 35 (in key), 2 figs; Buzas & Severin, 1982: 37 (refs), pl. 8, fig. 4.

Elphidium cf. **[excavatum** forma] **lidoense** Cushman, 1936. Hulme 1964

Hulme, 1964: 338 (Manukau Harbour, as *E.* cf. *lidoense* Cushman, 1936b: 86, pl. 15, figs 6a-b); Eade, 1967a: 46 (listed); see also comprehensive review of *E. excavatum* (Terquem) forma *lidoensis* Cushman, 1936, by Miller *et al.*, 1982: 116–144 *passim* esp. pp. 134–138, see also Painter & Spencer, 1984: 123 etc. (as form of *E. excavatum*).

Elphidium macellum (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)

Fichtel & Moll, 1798: 66, pl. X, figs h-k (*Nautilus*); Cushman, 1939: 51, pl. XIV, figs 1–3; Parr, 1950: 372; Cushman, 1955: 234 (type species, generic descr.), pl. 19, fig. 3, key pl. 23, fig. 5; Barker, 1960: 226, pl. 10, figs 8 & 11; McKenzie, 1962: 127 (Australia, range, refs); Galhano, 1963: 59–60, pl. VI, fig. 7 (refs etc.); Eade, 1967a: 46 (N.Z. refs); Tappan & Loeblich, 1969: 527–532, text-fig. 1; Haynes, 1973: 201–202 (diag., descr., distrib., refs), pl. 24, figs 1–3, pl. 25, figs 1–5, 7–8, pl. 27, figs 4–5; Colom, 1974: 44, figs 26o-p, 27; Collins, 1974: 42 (refs etc.); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 30, 45, 72, 102, 103, 119, 126, 200, 219, 253, 258; Albani, 1979: 45 (features), fig. 106.5; Murray, 1979: 45 (table 1, morphol. features), 46 (in key), 48 (descr.), figs 13C–D; Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 30 (descr., etc.), pl. 14, figs 1–6; Haake, 1980: 13, pl. 3, fig. 4.

Elphidium milletti (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1915: 735, pl. 53, fig. 38 (*Polystomella*); Cushman, 1919: 633 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 46; Albani, 1968a: 34, fig. 156; Albani, 1968b: 112 (range etc.).

Elphidium novozealandicum Cushman, 1936

Cushman, 1936b: 85, pl. 15, figs 4a-b; Eade, 1967a: 46 (refs, note on syn.); Hornibrook, 1968: 77, fig. 14; Gregory, 1973: 194, 197 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.), fig. 2.8, table 2; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 88; Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay): "Common on inner shelf."); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 90 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 132 &c. (Bay of Islands), fig. 3e; Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (Cavalli Is, ecol., see also Adams, 1979), fig. 5e; Hayward, 1982b: 61, 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 92, 118 (table 2(1), first appearance), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence), fig. 23:9; Hayward, 1990: 93 (a dominant species in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty), 96, fig. 2 (% occurrence), 3f.

Elphidium oceanicum Cushman, 1933

Cushman, 1933: 52, pl. 12, fig. 7; Hayward, 1981a: 80–82, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour, as *E. oceanicum*), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 132 etc. (Bay of Islands), fig. 3c; Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 56; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Elphidium cf. **oceanicum** Cushman, 1933. Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11 (cf. Cushman, 1933b: 52, pl. 12, fig. 7); see also Kennett, 1966: 62, pl. 8, figs 125–126 (Upper Miocene, N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 46 (listed).

Elphidium aff. oceanicum Cushman, 1933. Hayward, 1990

Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty), 98 (southernmost limit), cf. Cushman, 1933b: 52, pl. 12, fig. 7).

Elphidium [excavatum forma] **selseyense** (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911)

Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911: 448 (*Polystomella striatopunctata* (Fichtel & Moll) var. *selseyense*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 229 (N.Z., refs); Eade, 1967a: 46; Murray, 1971: 159 (subsumed under *E. excavatum*, but see Haynes, 1973: 244–245); Haynes, 1973: 204–206 (diag., descr., distrib., refs), 245 (comments on Murray's (1971) placing of *E. selseyense*

under *E. excavatum*), pl. 22, fig. 304, pl. 24, fig. 11, pl. 25, figs 4–5, 7, 9–10, pl. 29, figs 1–3; Collins, 1974: 41–42 (remarks, refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 141, 142, 147, 227, 233; Miller *et al.*, 1982: 116, 119, 120, 121, 123 *passim*, esp. pp. 132–134 (diag., status, refs & syn.), table 4, pl. 1, figs 13–16, pl. 5, figs 10–13, pl. 6, figs 9–13, and also Painter & Spencer, 1984: 123 etc. (as form of *E. excavatum*).

Elphidium cf. **[excavatum forma] selseyense** (Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911. Hulme, 1964
Hulme, 1964: 338 (Manukau Harbour, cf. Heron-Allen & Earland, 1911: 695, pl. 21, figs 2a-c); Eade, 1967a: 46 (listed).

Elphidium simplex Cushman, 1933
Cushman, 1933b : 52–53, pl. 12, figs 8–9 (*Elphidium*); Cushman, 1939: 62, pl. 17, fig. 10; cf. Parr, 1945: 216, pl. IX, fig. 8; Eade, 1967a: 47 (as *Cribroelphidium*, refs, note on syn. with *Elphidiononion simplex aoteanus* Vella, 1957: 38, pl. 9, figs 185–186); Albani, 1968b: 113, pl. 10, fig. 4 (*Elphidium*); Topping, 1973 thesis: 32, pl. 9, figs 6–8; Gregory, 1973: 194, figs 2.4–2.5, table 2 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol.); Collins, 1974: 42; Thompson, 1975 thesis: 88–89; Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, in *Cribrononion*, abundance); Hayward, 1979b: 184 (*Zostera* pool community, N.Z.), figs 3g, 4; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 52 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 80, 81, 90 (Tutukaka Harbour), fig. 4 (abundance); Hayward, 1981b: 132 &c. (Bay of Islands), fig. 3d; Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 5d; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Elphidium striatopunctatum (Fichtel & Moll, 1798)
Fichtel & Moll, 1798: 61, pl. IX, figs a-c (*Nautilus*); Rhumbler, 1906: 73 (Chatham Is record as *Polystomella*), pl. 5, figs 61–62; Eade, 1967a: 46 (N.Z. refs); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 140.

Elphidium subnodosa (Münster, 1838)
Münster *in* Roemer, 1838: 391, pl. 3, fig. 61 (*Robulina*); Brady, 1884: 734, pl. CX, figs 1a-b (*Polystomella*); Cushman, 1914: 32, pl. 14, fig. 8; Mestayer, 1916: 130 (N.Z.); Eade, 1967a: 46.

"Elphidium" cf. translucens Natland, 1938
Natland, 1938: 144, pl. 5, figs 3–4; Phleger & Ewing, 1962: 145, pl. 4, fig. 17; Phleger, 1970: 522, 529, 530, tables 4–5 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities on fig. 9).

Elphidium sp. Morton & Miller, 1968
Morton & Miller, 1968: 508, fig. 188.

"Elphidium" sp. Phleger, 1970
Phleger, 1970: 522, 529, 530, tables 4–5 (N.Z. marine marsh ecol., localities on fig. 9); for status of *"Elphidium"* see Haynes, 1973: 196.

Elphidium spp. Gregory, 1973
Gregory, 1973: table 2 (N.Z. mangrove swamp ecol.).

Elphidium sp. Hayward, 1982
Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is).

Subfamily NOTOROTALIINAE
Genus **Notorotalia** Finlay, 1939

Notorotalia aucklandica Vella, 1957
Vella, 1957: 57–58, pl. 3, figs 39–43; Eade, 1967a: 47 (listed); Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on shelf and upper slope.").

Notorotalia clathrata (Brady, 1884)
Brady, 1884: 709, pl. CVII, fig. 8 (*Rotalia*); Finlay, 1939: 517 (note under *Notorotalia zelandica* Finlay); Parr, 1950: 374–375 (remarks etc.); Barker, 1960: 220, pl. 107, fig. 8; Eade, 1967a: 47 (N.Z. refs); Collins, 1974: 44 (Australia); Boltovskoy & Wright, 1976: 103; Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on inner shelf only"); Boltovskoy *et al.*, 1980: 40–41 (descr., etc.), pl. 23, figs 1–3.

Notorotalia cf. clathrata (Brady, 1884). Kustanowich, 1965
Kustanowich, 1965: 53 (Milford Sound, as *N.* cf. *clathrata* (Brady, 1884), *q.v.*); Eade, 1967a: 47 (listed).

Notorotalia depressa Vella, 1957
Vella, 1957: 47–48, pl. 1, figs 13, 19–20; Eade, 1967a: 47 (refs); Hornibrook 1968: 101; Hayward, 1979b: 185 (*Zostera* pool community); Hayward & Grace, 1981: 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981b: 133 (Bay of Islands); Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol.), fig. 5x; Hayward, 1982b: 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Notorotalia finlayi Vella, 1957
Vella, 1957: 49, pl. 1, figs 4–5, 9–10; Eade, 1967a: 47 (refs, note on syn.); Hornibrook, 1968: 101; Collen 1973: 113–132 *passim* (morphol. and develop. of test surface, and descr., pp. 120, 123), pl. I, figs 8, 11, pl. II, figs 1–11, pl. III, figs 1–2; Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Common on outer shelf and upper slope"); Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 118

table 2(6), first appearance), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence), 156, fig. 36:13a-b.

Notorotalia inornata Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 11, 13, 54, pl. 2, fig. 29, pl. 3, figs 36–38; Eade, 1967a: 47 (refs); Hornibrook, 1968: 101; Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: "Rare, on shelf and upper slope").

Notorotalia olsoni Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 50, pl. 2, figs 22–23; Eade, 1967a: 47 (listed); Collen, 1973: 113–132 *passim* (morphol. and develop., descr., p. 124), pl. III, figs 6–11; Hayward & Grace, 1981: 47, 53 (off Cuvier Is); Hayward, 1981a: 91 (Tutukaka Harbour); Hayward, 1981b: 133 &c. (Bay of Islands), fig. 3j; Hayward, 1982a: 27–56 *passim* (off Cavalli Is, ecol., see also Adams, 1979), figs 5u-v; Hayward, 1982b: 61, 64 (off Little Barrier Is); Hayward, 1990: 96 (in nearshore sediments, Bay of Plenty).

Notorotalia profunda Vella, 1957

Vella, 1957: 48–49, pl. 1, figs 6–8; Eade, 1967a: 47 (listed); Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay, abundance).

Notorotalia zelandica Finlay, 1939

Finlay, 1939a: 518; Cushman, 1955: 236 (type species, generic descr.), key pl. 49, fig. 5; Vella, 1957: 52, 55, text-fig. 2a-e, pl. 2, figs 31, 33, 34; Eade, 1967a: 47 (refs, note on syn.); Hornibrook, 1968: 101, fig. 21; Topping, 1973 thesis: 32, pl. 10, figs 1–3; Collen, 1973: 113–132 *passim* (morphol. and develop., descr., p. 125, as *N. z. zelandica*), pl. V, figs 1–6, 9; Gordon & Ballantine, 1976: 96 (listed from Leigh region after Thompson, 1975 thesis: 89, pl. 23, figs 1–3); Lewis, 1979: 35, table 5 (off Southern Hawkes Bay: Common on shelf, rare on upper slope".); Hayward, 1982a: 44 (Cavalli Is ecol., see also Hornibrook, 1952, Foveaux Strait); Loeblich & Tappan, 1987: 676, pl. 792; Hornibrook *et al.*, 1989: 118 (table 2(6), first appearance), 119 (table 3(1), last occurrence), 156, fig. 36:14a-c.

Notorotalia aff. **zelandica** Finlay, 1939. Hornibrook, 1952

Hornibrook, 1952: 185; Eade, 1967a: 47 (listed).

Superfamily NUMMULITACEA
Family NUMMULITIDAE

Genus **Operculina** d'Orbigny, 1826

Operculina ammonoides (Gronovius, 1781)

Gronovius, 1781: 282, pl. XIX, figs 5–6 (*Nautilus*); Brady, 1884: 745, pl. CXII, figs 1–2 (*Operculina*); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1909c: 697; Cushman, 1914: 37, pl. 14, fig. 7; Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 230 (N.Z., as *Operculina*); Cushman, 1955: 239 (generic descr.); Barker, 1960: 230, pl. 112, figs 3–9, 11–13 (discuss. of Brady's determinations etc.); Eade, 1967a: 47 (N.Z. occurrence as *Nummulites* Lamarck, 1801); Chave, 1987: 66, pl. 10, fig. 2.

Superclass ACTINOPODA
[* RADIOLARIA]
Class ACANTHARIA
Order ARTHRACANTHIDA
Suborder SPHAENACANTHINA

Family ACANTHOMETRIDAE
Genus **Acanthometra** Müller, 1855

Acanthometra pellucidum J. Müller, 1858

Müller, 1858a: 47, pl. XI, figs 1–3; Haeckel, 1862: 378; Haeckel, 1887: 744 (*Acanthometron*, descr., distrib.); Bottazzi *et al.*, 1971: 677–684, tables 1–3; Taylor [1976] *in* Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 97 (listed from Leigh region); Taylor, 1978: 217 (listed); Cachon & Cachon, 1985: 281 (family and generic diag., *Acanthometra*).

Family DORATASPITIDAE [DORATASPIDIDAE]
Genus **Dodecaspis** Haeckel, 1887

Dodecaspis trizonia Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 837 ("Challenger" Stn 169, off East Cape, surface); Hutton, 1904: 340 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D38 (generic diag.).

Suborder PHYLLACANTHINA
Family STAURACANTHITIDAE

Genus **Pristacantha** Haeckel, 1887

Pristacantha polyodon Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 766, pl. 130, fig. 7 ("Challenger" Stn 169, off East Cape, surface); Hutton, 1904: 340 (listed); Cachon & Cachon, 1985: 282 (generic diag.).

* Haeckelian meaning includes Acantharia, Polycystina and Phaeodaria (see Cachon & Cachon in Parker, 1982: 553); cf. also history of classification and comparative schemes for the Radiolaria by Boltovskoy (1981: 280–284) and Anderson (1983: 17–45).

Genus **Stauracantha** Haeckel, 1881
Subgenus **Stauracantha** s. str.
[= *Stauracanthonium* Haeckel, 1887]

Stauracantha (Stauracantha) orthostaura Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 759 (as *Xiphacantha emarginata*), 762, pl. 130, fig. 5 (*S. (Stauracanthonium) orthostaura*, "Challenger" Stn 169, off East Cape surface), 765, pl. 130, fig. 6 (as *Phatnacantha icosaspis*), 843, pl. 136, fig. 2 (as *Tignisphaera tabulata*); Hutton, 1904: 339 (listed); Popofsky, 1904: 36, pl. II, figs 5a-c (*Icosaspis*); Popofsky, 1906: 87–87, text-fig. 29 (*Tignisphaera*); Campbell, 1954: D34 (generic diag.), fig. 9, 12; Bottazzi & Vannucci, 1964: 321, 325 *et seq.* (range), 375, 376; Bottazzi & Vannucci, 1965b: 159, 241 *et seq.* (range).

Order INCERTAE SEDIS : ACTINELIDA
Suborder ACTINELINA
Family ASTROLOPHIDAE

Genus **Actinelius** Haeckel, 1865
Subgenus **Actinelidium** Haeckel, 1887

Actinelius (Actinelidium) protogenes Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 730–731 ("Challenger" Stn 165, Tasman Sea, surface); Hutton, 1904: 339 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D32 (generic and subgeneric diag.); Cachon & Cachon, 1985: 300 (generic diag.).

* [Radiolaria]
** Class POLYCYSTINA
Order SPUMELLARIDA
Family SPHAEROIDAE/COLLOSPHAERIDAE

Genus **Collozoum** Haeckel, 1862
Subgenus **Collozoum** s. str.
[= *Collodinum* Haeckel, 1887]

Collozoum (Collozoum) inerme Haeckel, 1862

Haeckel, 1862: 522, pl. XXV; Haeckel, 1887: 25 (descr., refs & syn., in subgenus *Collodinum*), pl. 3, figs 10–12 ("Challenger" Stn 165, Tasman Sea); Hamilton, 1896: 28 (listed); Hutton, 1904: 339 (listed); Haswell, 1907: 274; Päutau, 1937: 667–680 (chromosomes of *Merodinium* sp., dinoflagellate parasite — see also Sournia *et al.*, 1975: 11); Jepps, 1956: 125, figs 62, A1–23; Campbell, 1954a: D44 (generic diag.); Cachon & Cachon, 1985: 285, fig. 36.

Genus **Siphonosphaera** Müller, 1858
Subgenus **Siphonosphaera** s. str.

Siphonosphaera (Siphonosphaera) fragilis Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 106 ("Challenger" Stn 165) (in subgenus *Holosiphonia*); Hutton, 1904: 339 (listed); campbell, 1954a: D52 (generic diag.).

Family THECOSPHAERIDAE
Genus **Actinomma** Haeckel, 1860

Actinomma antarcticum (Haeckel, 1887)

Haeckel, 1887: 90 (*Spongoplegma*); Riedel, 1958: 223–224, pl. I, figs 3-4 (as *Diploplegma banzare* n.sp. *fide* Hays, 1965, but cf. Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968: 18]); Nakaseko, 1959: 8, pl. II, figs 7, 10a-b (as *Thecosphaera (Thecosphaeromma) antarctica* n.sp., *fide* Hays, 1965); Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 131, 165–167 text-fig. 4 (distrib. in N.Z. region), pl. I, fig. I; Nigrini, 1967: 26–27 (descr., distrib.), pl. 2, figs 1a-d; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: vii, S25–S26 (descr., distrib., syn.), pl. 2, figs 1a-d, pl. 3, figs 1a-b, 2a-b, 3; Boltovskoy & Reidel, 1980: 107 (descr., as *Spongoplegma antarcticum* Haeckel), pl. 1, fig. 18, 109, pl. 2, fig. 2 (descr., as *Actinomma antarcticum* (Haeckel), syn. incl. *Diploplegma (?) aquatica* Popofsky, 1908: 214, pl. XXIII, figs

* Deflandrean meaning includes Polycystina and Phaeodaria — see Cachon & Cachon in Parker, 1982: 553. See also classification etc. in Anderson, 1983: 17–45, and Cachon & Cachon *in* Lee *et al.*, 1985: 274–302.

** The classification of the Polycystina (= Porulosida + Osculosida (incl. Spumellaria and Nassellaria)) is not as in Parker (1982) but largely follows the simplified version adopted by Nigrini & Moore (1979) based on Riedel (1967) with later overall regrouping following Boltovskoy (1981).

Note reviews of distribution and ecology of polycystine radiolarians by Casey (1971a: 151–159), particularly as indicators of water masses by Casey (1971b: 331–342) in plankton and bottom sediments in the Pacific by Petrushevskaya (1971a: 309–317) and in the Indian Ocean and the Antarctic by Petrushevskaya (1971b: 319–329), also the bibliography by Riedel (1967a: 1–220).

A loose-leaf catalogue of original descriptions and later references to the species of this order, similar to the Ellis & Messina catalogue of Foraminifera, is now appearing under the authorship of Foreman & Riedel (1972). Series 1 covers the literature from 1934 to 1900. See also Nigrini & Moore's (1979) guide to modern Radiolaria. Note also review of ecology and biogeography of radiolarians in the South Pacific by Funnell (1970) and of Pacific assemblages including New Zealand by Moore (1978).

3–4 *Cladoccus*); Riedel, 1958: 223–224, pl. 1, figs 3–4 (as *Diplopleqma banzare* n.sp., *fide* Petrushevskaya, 1967); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 14–18, figs 9 (L-III), 91 (I) (distrib. in N.Z. region), tables 2–5 (incl. *Spongoplegma antarcticum* Haeckel, 1887)]; Boltovskoy, 1981: 285, 295 (in key), fig. 160.15.

Genus **Axoprunum** Haeckel, 1887

Axoprunum stauraxonium Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 298, pl. 48, fig. 4; Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 140, 170–171, text-fig. 13 (distrib. in N.Z. region), pl. I, fig. 3; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: viii, S57–S58 (descr., distrib.), pl. 7, figs 2–3; Boltovskoy, 1981: 285, 296 (in key), fig. 160.19.

Genus **Cenosphaera** Ehrenberg, 1854

Cenosphaera compacta Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 65, pl. XII, fig. 7; Boltovskoy & Riedel, 1980: 105–106, pl. 1, fig. 13 [syn. incl. (?) *C. cristata* Haeckel, 1887 of Petrushevskaya (1967) — Haeckel, 1887: 66; Riedel, 1958: 223, pl. 1, figs 1–2 (in part); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 10–11, figs 7 (I-IV), 93 (II) (distrib. in N.Z. region), tables 2–5]; (?) Riedl, 1958: 223, pl. 1, figs 1–2 (Antarctic); and *Cenosphaera nagatai* of Nakaseko, 1959: 6–7 (in sub-genus *Cyrtidosphaera*), pl. II, figs 1a-b, 2; cf. Haeckel, 1887: 62, pl. 12, fig. 10 (*C. favosa*); Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 145, 165, text-fig. 18 (distrib. in N.Z. region), pl. II, fig. 6); Nigrini & Moore, 1979: S41–S42 (descr., distrib.), pl. 4, figs 2a-b]; Boltovskoy, 1981: 216–315.

Cenosphaera sp. Petrushevskaya, 1967

Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 11, fig. 7 (V)]; Riedel, 1958: 223 (as *C. cristata* (?) Haeckel, 1887, in part).

Genus **Cromyechinus** Haeckel, 1862
[= *Actinomma* Haeckel, 1860, as amended by Bjørklund, 1977]

Cromyechinus antarctica (Dreyer, 1889)

Dreyer, 1889: 24–25, fig. 75 (*Prunopyle*); Popofsky, 1908: 209–210, pl. XX, fig. 5 (as *Hexalonche minuta*), 215, pl. XXIV, fig. 4 (as *Actinomma imperfecta*); Riedl, 1958: 224 (as *A. imperfecta* Popofsky), pl. 1, fig. 5; Petrusheskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 22–27, figs 13 (I–VI), 93 (I) (distrib. in N.Z. region), tables 2–5]; cf. Nigrini & Moore, 1979: S127–S512 (descr., distrib., remarks, as (?) *Prunopyle*); Boltovskoy, 1981: 286 (footnote re. synonymy by Bjørklund (1977): *Actinomma* incl. *Cromyechinus* and *Echinomma*), 297 (in key), figs 155a, a & 160.30).

Genus **Echinomma** Haeckel, 1882
[= *Actinomma* Haeckel, 1860, as amended by Bjørklund, 1977]

Echinomma delicatulum (Dogiel, 1952)

Dogiel *in* Dogiel & Reshetnyak, 1952: 7–8, fig. 2 (*Heliosoma*); Riedl, 1958: 225, pl. 1, fig. 6 (in part) (as *Echinomma* sp.); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 18–20, figs 11 (I–III), 98 (I) (distrib. in N.Z. region), tables 3–5].

Echinomma leptodermum Jörgensen, 1900

Jörgensen, 1900: 5–7; Jörgensen, 1905: 115–116, pl. VIII, figs 33a-c; Schröder, 1909: 27–28 (descr.), text-figs 17a-c; Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 141, 169–170, text-fig. 14 (distrib. in N.Z. region), pl. I, fig. 2; cf. Bjørklund, 1977 (*Actinomma haysi* n.n. for *E. leptodermum* of Hays, 1965, not of Jörgensen, 1900); Nigrini & Moore, 1979: vii, S35 (*A. haysi*), S35–S36, pl. 3, fig. 7 (*A. leptodermum*), (descr., distrib., refs & syn.); Boltovskoy & Riedel, 1980: 111 (descr., dis-trib., refs & syn.), pl. 2, fig. 9; Boltovskoy 1981: 286, 297 (in key), fig. 160.32 (*E. leptodermum*), 297, fig. 160.16 (*Actinomma haysi*);.

Echinomma popofskii Petrushevskaya, 1967

Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 20–22, fig. 12 (I–III)]; Boltovskoy, 1981: 286, 297 (in key), fig. 160.33.

Genus **Stylatractus** Haeckel, 1887
Subgenus **Stylatractium** Haeckel, 1887

Stylatractus (Stylatractium) disetanius Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 331 ("Challenger" Stn 169, off East Cape); Hamilton, 1896: 28 (listed); Hutton, 1904: 339 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D73 (generic and subgeneric diag.).

Stylatractus sp. Petrushevskaya, 1967

Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 27–28, figs 15 (I–IV), 32 (III), 98 (II) (distrib. in N.Z. region), tables 2–4]; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: S55–S56 (descr., distrib.), pl. 7, figs 1a-b.

Family THALASSICOLLIDAE

Genus **Thalassicolla** Huxley, 1851
Subgenus **Thalassicolla** s.str
[= *Thalassicollidium* Haeckel, 1887]

Thalassicolla (Thalassicolla) australis Haeckel, 1887
Haeckel, 1887: 20 ("Challenger" Stn 171, off Kermadec Is); Hamilton, 1896: 28 (listed); Hutton, 1904: 339 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D44 (generic diag.); Cachon & Cachon, 1985: 284 (generic diag.).

Family SPHAEROZOIDAE

Genus **Raphidozoum** Haeckel, 1862
Subgenus **Raphidiceras** Haeckel, 1887

Raphidozoum (Raphidiceras) australe Haeckel, 1887
Haeckel, 1887: 48–49 ("Challenger" Stn 165, Tasman Sea); Hamilton, 1896: 28 (listed); Hutton, 1904: 339 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D47 (generic and subgeneric diag.).

Family PHACODISCIDAE
Genus **Heliodiscus** Haeckel, 1862

Heliodiscus asteriscus Haeckel, 1887
Haeckel, 1887: 445, pl. 33, fig. 8; Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 142, 171, text-fig. 15 (distrib. in N.Z. region), pl. II, fig. 7; Nigrini, 1967: 32–33 (descr., distrib. discuss.), pl. 3, figs 1a-b; Petrushevskaya, 1971b: 31 *et seq.*, fig. 22.2a (N.Z. distrib.), table 22.1; Riedel *et al.*, 1974: 707, pl. 56, fig. 4; Renz, 1976: 92 (ecol.), pl. 2, fig. 1; Riedel & Sanfilippo, 1978: 108, pl. 3, fig. 6; Sanfilippo & Riedel, 1979: 503 (at DSDP Site 403, NE Atlantic); Nigrini & Moore, 1979: viii, S73–S74 (descr., distrib., refs), pl. 9, figs 1–2; Boltovskoy & Riedel, 1980: 115 (descr., refs), pl. 3, fig. 8.

Family SPONGODISCIDAE
Genus **Spongodiscus** Ehrenberg, 1854

Spongodiscus (?) osculosus (Dreyer, 1889)
Dreyer, 1889: 42–43, pl. VI, figs 99–100 (*Spongopyle*); Riedel, 1958: 226–227 pl. 1, fig. 12; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 39–40, figs 20 (I–II), 94 (I) (distrib. in N.Z. region), tables 3, 4 –5].

Spongodiscus resurgens Ehrenberg, 1854
Ehrenberg, 1854a: 246; Ehrenberg, 1854b: 60, pl. XXXVB, B, iv, fig. 16 (Atlantic Ocean, 12,000 ft); Ehrenberg, 1860a: 769 (3 specimens off Philippine Is, 19,800 ft (3,300 fm)); Ehrenberg, 1860b: 824 (Pacific Ocean, 15,600 ft (2,600 fm)); Ehrenberg, 1861a: table opp. p. 240 (Gulf of Mexico and Straits of Florida); Ehrenberg, 1861b: 282 (off Greenland); Haeckel, 1887: 576, 577 (as type species of *Spongodisculus* n. subgen); Petrushevskaya, 1971b: 319, 32–328, table 22.1, fig. 22.3a (N.Z. distrib.); Foreman & Riedel, 1972: entry under "*Spongodiscus resurgens*" (original descriptions and translations of Ehrenberg's Latin, etc.); Boltovskoy & Riedel, 1980: 116 (descr., refs), pl. 3, fig. 13; Boltovskoy, 1981: 288, 299 (in key), fig. 160.66.

Genus **Spongopyle** Dreyer, 1889

Spongopyle (?) setosa Dreyer, 1889
Dreyer, 1889: 43, pl. VI, figs 97–98, 55 (as *Spongotrochus antarcticus*); Popofsky, 1908: 226–227, pl. XXVI, fig. 4 (as *Spongodiscus favus* Ehrenberg, var. *maxima* n. var.); Riedel, 1958: 227–228 (in part as *Spongotrochus (?) glacialis* Popofsky, 1908); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 36–39, figs 20 (II–V), 87 (II) (distrib. in southern N.Z. region), tables 2–5]; Boltovskoy & Riedel, 1980: 116–117, pl. 3, figs 14 (cf. *Spongodiscus osculus* Dreyer, *q.v.*); Boltovskoy, 1981: 288, 299 (in key), fig. 160.68.

Genus **Spongotrochus** Haeckel, 1860

Spongotrochus glacialis Popofsky, 1908
Popofsky, 1908: 228–229, pl. XXVI, figs 7–8, pl. XXVII, fig. 1, pl. XXVIII, fig. 2 (not *S. (?) glacialis* Popofsky, 1912: 145, *fide* Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl: 40]), 227–228, pl. XXVI, figs 5–7, pl. XXVIII, fig. 1 (as *Stylotrochus arachnius* Haeckel, 1862: 464; Haeckel, 1887: 583); Riedel, 1958: 227–228 (in part), text-fig. 1, pl. 2, figs 1–2; not of Hülsemann, 1963: 18–22, figs 10–11 (as *Spongotrochus glacialis* Popofsky); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 40–44, 48–50, figs 21 (I–VII), 22 (I–VII), 26 (II), 87 (I) (distrib. in N.Z. region), tables 2–55]; Petrushevskaya, 1971b: table 22.1 (ecol. occurrence); Casey, 1971b: 332 (table 23.1), pl. 23.1, figs 4–5; Petrushevskaya, 1975: 575, pl. 5, fig. 8, pl. 35, figs 1–6; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: ix, S117–S118 (descr., distrib.), pl. 15, figs 2a-d; Boltovskoy & Riedel, 1980: 117 (descr., remarks, refs & syn. incl. *S. arachnius* Haeckel and *S. multispinus* (Haeckel), pl. 3, fig. 15; Boltovskoy, 1981: 288, 299 (in key), fig. 160.69.

Family PORODISCIDAE
Genus **Stylochlamidium** Haeckel, 1882

Stylochlamidium sp. Petrushevskaya, 1967
Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl: 34–36, fig. 19 (I–II), table 5].

Genus **Stylodictya** Ehrenberg, 1847

Stylodictya validispina Jörgensen, 1905
Jörgensen, 1905: 119, pl. X, fig. 40; Schröder, 1909: 45-46 (descr.), text-figs 27a-b; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 30–31, fig. 17 (IV–V), table 5]; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: ix, S103–S104 (descr., distrib., remarks incl. transfer by Petrushevskaya (1975) to *S. stellata* Bailey), pl. 13, figs 5a-b.

Stylodictya sp. Petrushevskaya, 1967
Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 34 fig. 18 (III) (differentiated from *S.* sp. of Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 33–34, tables 2–5])].

Family LITHELIIDAE
Genus **Lithelius** Haeckel, 1862

Lithelius nautiloides Popofsky, 1908
Popofsky, 1908: 230–231, pl. XXVII, fig. 4 (in part); Riedel, 1958: 228–229 (in part), text-fig. 2, pl. 2, fig. 3; Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 133, 173, text-fig. 6 (distrib. in N.Z. region); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 50–52, figs 27, 28 (I–II), (?) 29, (?) 86 (I), (distrib. in N.Z. region), tables 2–5]; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: x, S137–S138 (descr., distrib., remarks), pl. 17, fig. 5; Boltovskoy & Riedel, 1980: 118 (descr.), pl. 4, fig. 5; Boltovskoy, 1981: 288, 300 (in key), fig. 160.78.

Lithelius (?) **riedeli** Petrushevskaya, 1967
Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 53, pl. 28 (II), 29 (II), 94 (II), (distrib.), tables 3–51]; Riedel, 1958: 229 (in part, as *Lithelius nautiloides* Popofsky, 1908), text-fig. 2, pl. 2, fig. 4.

Lithelius (?) sp. Petrushevskaya, 1967
Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 53–54]; Popofsky, 1908: 230–231, pl. XXVII, figs 2–3 (in part, as *L. nautiloides*), 231–232, pl. XXVII, fig. 6, pl. XXVIII, fig. 3 (in part, as *L. obscurus*).

Genus **Tholospira** Haeckel, 1887

Tholospira (?) sp. Petrushevskaya, 1967
Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 54–56, figs 31 (I–VI), 89 (II) (distrib. in N.Z. region), tables 2–3, 5].

Family PYLONIIDAE
Genus **Phorticium** Haeckel, 1882

Phorticium clevei (Jörgensen, 1900)
Jörgensen, 1900: 64 (*Tetrapylonium clevei*), 64 (as *Octopyle octosytel* Haeckel f. *minor*); Cleve, 1899: 31, pl. III, fig. 2 (as *Phorticum pylonium* Haeckel, 1887: 709, pl. 49, fig. 10); Jörgensen, 1905: 120–121, pl. X, figs 42 a-b, pl. XI, figs 42e-f, 43–45 (as *P. pylonium* Haeckel (?)); Popofsky, 1908: 219, pl. XXXIII, fig. 4 (as *Cromyocarpus quadrifarius* Haeckel, 1887: 318); Schröder, 1909: 54–55 (descr., as *Octopyle octostyle* Haeckel, 1887, incl. forma *minor* Jörgensen,1899), 55–56, text-figs 33a-c (descr., as *P. pylonium* (Haeckel, 1887), incl. *T. Clevei* Jörgensen, 1899); Riedel, 1958; 229, pl. 2, fig. 5 (as *P. pylonium* Haeckel); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 56-60, figs 32 (I–II), 33 (I–III), 34 (K–V), 89 (I) (distrib.), tables 2–5]; Boltovskoy & Riedel, 1980: 119–120 (descr., comparison with *P. pylonium* Petrushevskaya, 1967), pl. 4, fig. 10; Boltovskoy, 1981: 288, 300–301 (in key), fig. 160.84.

* Order NASSELLARIDA
Suborder PLECTELLARINA
Superfamily PLECTOIDEA

Family PLAGONIDAE
Genus **Antarctissa** Petrushevskaya, 1967

Antarctissa denticulata (Ehrenberg, 1844)
Ehrenberg, 1844a: 187, 189, 190 (listed), 203 (*Lithobotrys*); Ehrenberg, 1873: pl. 12, fig. 7 (*Lithopera*); Haeckel, 1887: 1083 (*Pylospyris*); Haecker, 1907: 123–124 fig. 8; Haecker, 1908: 448–452, text-fig. 83, pl. 84, figs 582–583, 591 (*Peromelissa*); Popofsky, 1908: 281–282 pl. XXXIII, fig. 1 (in part, as *Helotholus histricosa* Jörgensen var. *clausa* n. var); Riedl, 1958: 236, text-fig. 7, pl. 3, fig. 9; Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 132, 176–177, text-fig. 5 (distrib. in N.Z. region); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 84–86 (in new genus *Antarctissa*), figs 49 (I–IV), 92 (I) (distrib. in N.Z. region), tables 2, 4–5]; Petrushevskaya, 1968b: 1296–1309, figs; Petru-

* Note discussion of relationships of Nassellaria and key to genera by Petrushevskaya (1971c: 1133–1142); see Cachon & Cachon (1985: 290–291).

shevskaya, 1971b: 319, table 22.1, fig. 22.5a (N.Z. distrib.); Nigrini & Moore, 1979: X, N1–N3 (descr., distrib), pl. 18, figs 1a-b; Boltovskoy, 1981: 290, 306 (in key), fig. 160.106; Granlund, 1985: 31 (morphometry etc.).

(?) **Antarctissa denticulata** (Ehrenberg) var. **cylindrica** Petrushavskaya, 1967

Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 86, figs49 (V), 50 (I), table 5].

Antarctissa longa (Popofsky, 1908)

Popofsky, 1908: 282–283, pl. XXIV, fig. 2 (*Helotholus*); Riedel, 1958: 234–235 (in part as *H. histricosa* Jörgensen, 1905 *q.v.*); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 90, fig. 51 (I), tables 2–5].

Antarctissa strelkovi Petrushevskaya, 1967

Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 88–90, fig. 51 (III–VI), 86 (II), (distrib.), tables 2–5]; Popofsky, 1908: 279–281 pl. XXXII, figs 1–5, pl. XXVI, fig. 2 (as *Helotholus histricosa* Jörgensen, 1905: 137, pl. XVI, figs 86–88); Riedl, 1958: 234–235 (in part as *H. histricosa* Jörgensen), text-fig. 6, pl. 3, fi.g 8; Petrushevskaya, 1971b: 319, table 22.1, fig. 22.5b (N.Z. distrib.); Nigrini & Moore, 1979: x, N5–N7 (descr., distrib., remarks), pl. 18, figs 2a-b; Boltovskoy, 1981: 290, 306 (in key), fig. 160.107; Granlund, 1985: 31 (morphometry).

Genus **Helotholus** Jörgensen, 1905

Helotholus histricosa Jörgensen, 1905

Jörgensen, 1905: 137, pl. XVI, figs 86–88; Popofsky, 1908: 279–281, pl. XXXII, figs 1–5, pl. XXXVI, fig. 2 (*H. histricosa*), 282, pl. XXXIII, figs 2–3 (as *H. histricosa* var. *micropora* n. var.), 282–283, pl. XXXIV, fig. 2 (as *H. longus*); Schröder, 1911: 108 (descr.), text-fig. 68–70; Riedel, 1958: 234–235, text-fig. 6, pl. 3, fig. 8; Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 130, 175–176, text.fig. 3 (distrib. in N.Z. region); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 83, 88 (part of Riedel, 1958: 234–235 to *Antarctissa strelkovi* Petrushevskaya, 1967), 90 (part of Riedel, 1958: 234–235 to *A. longa* (Popofsky), *q.v.*)]; Petrushevskaya, 1971b: 329 (*H. histricosa* = A. *strelkovi*).

Genus **Hexaplagia** Haeckel, 1881

Hexaplagia collaris Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 916 ("Challenger" Stn 169, off East Cape); Hamilton, 1896: 28 (listed); Hutton, 1904: 340 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D104 (generic diag.).

Superfamily STEPHOIDEA
Family SEMANTIDAE

Genus **Semantis** Haeckel, 1887

Semantis (?) **micropora** Popofsky, 1908

Popofsky, 1908: 268, pl. XXX, fig. 4; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 61–62, figs 36 (I–III), 88 (distrib.), tables 2, 4, 5]; Cachon & Cachon, 1985: 292 (generic diag.).

Family THEOPERIDAE
Genus **Cornutella** Ehrenberg, 1838

Cornutella profunda Ehrenberg, 1854

Ehrenberg, 1854[b]: 241 (*C. clathrata f. profunda*); Nigrini, 1967: 60–63 (descr., distrib. detailed refs & syn.), pl. 6, figs 5a-c; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 107–108, figs 58 (II–III), 61 (I–VI), 101 (I–I) (distrib. etc. as *C. verrucosa* Ehrenberg, 1872)]; Petrushevskaya, 1971b: 319, table 22.1, fig. 22.2b (N.Z. distrib.); Petrushevskaya, 1971c: 1139 (generic key); Renz, 1976: 149 (ecol.), pl. 7, fig. 11; Boltovskoy & Riedel, 1980: 123 (descr., refs & syn. (based on Riedel (1958) and Nigrini (1967)) incl. *C. distenta, C. longiseta, C. stylophaena, C. trochus, C. tumens* and *C. verrucosa* all of Ehrenberg, 1872), pl. 5, fig. 6; Boltovskoy, 1981: 290, 306 (in key), fig. 160.117.

Genus **Dictyocephalus** Ehrenberg, 1860

(?) **Dictyocephalus** (?) **papillosus** (Ehrenberg, 1872)

Ehrenberg, 1872: 310–311 (*Eucyrtidium*); Ehrenberg, 1873: pl. VII, fig. 10; Haeckel, 1887: 1307 (*Dictyocephalus papillosus* (Ehr.)), 1307 (as *D. tabulatus*); Riedl, 1958: 236–238, text-fig. 3, pl. 3, fig. 10; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 12–113, fig. 66 (I–III), tables 4–5].

Suborder CYRTELLARINA
Superfamily CYRTOIDEA
Family STICHOCYRTOIDAE

Genus **Eucyrtidium** Ehrenberg, 1847

(?) **Eucyrtidium** (?) **teuscheri** Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 1491–1492, pl. 77, fig. 5; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 119–120, fig. 68 (I–II), table 4–5]; Boltovskoy, 1981: 291, 306 (in key), fig. 120–126; Cachon & Cachon, 1985: 294 (generic diag.).

Eucyrtidium tumidulum (?) Bailey, 1856

Bailey, 1856: 5, pl. I, fig. 11; (?) Ehrenberg, 1861b: 299 (and *E. increscens*); Haeckel, 1862: 318 (*L. tumidulum*) 318 (? as *L. increscens*); Ehrenberg, 1872: 293, pl. 2, fig. 12 (*Eucyrtidium*); Haeckel, 1887: 1506 (*Lithocampe*); Schröder, 1911: 139–140 (descr.), text-fig. 119; Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 144, 181–182, text-fig. 17 (distrib. in N.Z. region), pl. III, fig. 7; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 139, 141 (relationships)]; Foreman & Riedel, 1972: entry under *"Eucyrtidium tumidulum"* (original descr., transl. of Ehrenberg etc.); Nigrini, 1977: 246 (syn.), pl. 1, fig. 1; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: N99–N100 (descr., distrib., as *Botryostrobus aquilonaris* (Bailey, 1856: 4, pl. 1, fig. 9), pl. 27, fig. 1; Boltovskoy, 1981: 291, 306–307 (in key), fig. 160.127.

Genus **Lampromitra** Haeckel, 1881

Lampromitra huxleyi (Haeckel, 1879)

Haeckel, 1879: pl. XVI, fig. 9 (*Eucecryphalus*); Haeckel, 1887: 1215, pl. 59, fig. 1 ("Challenger" Stn 169, off East Cape); Hamilton, 1896: 28 (listed); Hutton, 1904: 340 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D122 (generic diag.), fig. 61, 13.

Genus **Lithocampe** Ehrenberg, 1838

Lithocampe (?) **eupora** (Ehrenberg, 1872)

Ehrenberg, 1872 291, pl. IV, fig. 20 (*Eucyrtidium*); Haeckel, 1887: 1502 (*Lithocampe* (?)); Schröder, 1911: 138–139 (descr.), text-fig. 17; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 139--41, fig. 80 (I–V)]; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: N102 (may refer to *Botryostrobus lithobotrys* Haeckel — see remarks under *B. auritus /australis*).

Lithocampe (?) **furcaspiculata** (Popofsky, 1908)

Popofsky, 1908: 295-6, pl. XXXVI, figs 6-8 (*Lithamphora furcaspiculata*), 294, pl. XXXVI, fig. 5 (as *Poroamphora paradoxa*), 293, pl. XXXVI, fig. 3 (as *Dictyomitra meridionalis*); Riedel, 1958: 243-4, text fig. 12, pl, 4, figs 99-10 (as *Siphocampium* sp.); (?) Hulsemann, 1963: 34 (Arctic); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 127-133, 135, figs 73 (I–III), 74 (I–IV), 90 (II), (distrib.), tables 2-5]; Casey, 1971b: 332 (table 23.1), pl. 23.3, figs 9-10 (in *Lithamphora*).

(?) **Lithocampe** (?) **platycephala** (Ehrenberg, 1873)

Ehrenberg, 1873: 293, pl. III, fig. 16 (*Eucyrtidium*); Haeckel, 1887: 1502 (*Lithocampe*); Schröder, 1911: 138 (descr.), text-fig.16; Petrushevskaya, 1968 [1968, transl.: 134-137, figs 73 (VII–IX), 77 (I–IX), 78 (IV)].

Genus **Lithostrobus** Bütschli, 1882

(?) **Lithostrobus** (?) **botryocyrtis** Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 1475, pl. 79, figs 18-19; Cleve 1901: 174; Schröder, 1911: 135–139 (descr.), text-figs 109-110; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 141-143, figs 73 (IV–V), 80 (VI), 81 (I–IV)]; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: N102 (may refer to *Botryostrobus lithobotrys* Haeckel — see remarks under *B. auritus/australis*).

Genus **Stichopilium** Haeckel, 1862

Stichopilium annulatum Popofsky, 1913

Popofsky, 1913: 403-404, pl. XXXVII, figs 2-3; Hays, 1965: 126, 127 139, 181, text-fig. 12 (distrib. in N.Z. region), pl. 37, figs 2-3.

Genus **Theocalyptra** Haeckel, 1882

Theocalyptra (?) **bicornis** (Popofsky, 1908)

Popofsky, 1908: 228-229, pl. XXXIV, figs 7-8 (*Pterocorys*); Riedel, 1958: 240 (descr., syn. etc.), pl. 4. fig.4 (*Theocalyptra*); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 124-127, figs 71 (II–IX), 97 (II) (distrib.), tables 2–5]; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: N53–N55, (descr., distrib. etc), pl. 24, fig. 1; Boltovskoy, 1981: 291,307 (in key), fig. 160.141.

Theocalyptra davisiana (Ehrenberg, 1861)

Ehrenberg, 1861b: 297 (*Cycladophora ? davisiana*), 300-301 (as *Pterocodon davisianus*); Haeckel, 1862: 328-9 (*Eucyrtidium*), 332 (*Pterocanium*); Ehrenberg, 1873: pl. II, fig. 19 (*Pterocodon davisianus*), pl. II, fig. 11 (*Cycladophora ?Davisiana*); Haeckel, 1887: 1437–1438 (*Stichopilium* and *Lithostrobus*); Cleve, 1899: 33, pl. IV, fig. 6; Riedel, 1958: 239, text-fig. 10, pl. 4, figs 2–3 (*Theocalyptra*); Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 135, 180–181, text-fig. 8 (distrib. in N.Z. region) (*Theocalyptra*); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 120–122 (*Cycladophora*), figs 69 (I–VI)I, 97 (I) (distrib.) tables 4–5]; Petrushevskaya, 1971b: 319, table 22.1, fig. 22.3b (N.Z. distrib.); Foreman & Riedel, 1972: entry under *Cycladophora? davisiana* (orig. descr., transl. etc.); Nigrini & Moore, 1979: N57–N60 (descr., distrib., syn.), (*Theocalyptra*), pl. 24, figs 2a-b; Boltovskoy, 1981: 291, 305C (in key), fig. 160.143.

Family COROCYRTIDAE

Genus **Deflandrella** Loeblich & Tappan, 1961

Deflandrella sp. (Taylor, 1975)

Taylor, 1975 *in* Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 97 (listed from Leigh region), as *Campylocantha;* note *Campylocantha* Jörgensen, 1905 replaced by *Deflandrella* (new name) by Loeblich & Tappan, 1961: 227.

Family PTEROCORYIDAE
Genus **Androcyclas** Jörgensen, 1905

Androcyclas gamphonycha (Jörgensen, 1899)

Jörgensen, 1899: 86 (*Pterocorys gamphonyxos*), 86 (as *P. theoconus*), 86 (as *P. amblycephalis*); Jörgensen, 1905: 139, pl. XVIII, figs 92–97 (*Androcyclas gamphonycha*); Schröder, 1911: 126–127 (descr.), text-figs 95–97: Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 143, 178, text-fig. 16 (distrib. in N.Z. region), pl. III, fig. 2; Petrushevskaya, 1971b: 319, table 22.1, fig. 22.4a (N.Z. distrib.); Petrushevskaya, 1971c: 1139 (generic key), text-fig. 3, 19; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: N71–N72, (descr., distrib), pl. 25, fig.3; Boltovskoy, 1981: 292, 307 (in key), fig. 160.148.

Genus **Lamprocyclas** Haeckel, 1881

Lamprocyclas maritalis Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 1390, pl. 74, figs 13–14; Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 137, 180, text-fig. 10 (distrib. in N.Z. region), pl. III, fig.11; Nigrini, 1967: 74–76, (descr., distrib.), pl. 7, fig. 5; Casey, 1971b: 332 (table 23.1), pl. 23.3, figs 6–7; Petrushevskaya, 1971c: 1138 (generic key); Renz, 1974: 793, pl. 19, fig. 21, tables 2, 4, 6–8; Riedel *et al.*, 1974: 712, pl. 61, figs 2–3; Renz, 1976: 245 (ecol.), pl. 6, fig. 26; Riedel & Sanfilippo, 1978: 119, pl. 6, figs 1–2; Nigrini & Moore, 1979: N75-N80 (descr., distrib., subspp.), pl. 25, fig. 4.; Boltovskoy, 1981: 292, 308 (in key), fig. 160.152

Family TRICYRTOIDAE
Genus **Pterocorys** Haeckel, 1881

(?) **Pterocorys** (?) **hirundo** Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 1318, pl. 71, fig. 4; Riedel, 1958: 238, text-fig. 9 pl. 3, fig. 11, pl. 4, fig. 1; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 114–116, fig. 67 (I–V), tables 4–5]; Casey, 1971b: 332 (table 23.1), pl. 23.1, figs 6–7; Petrushevskaya, 1971c: 1138 (generic key); Petrushevskaya, 1975: 583 (*Dictyophimus*) (in part); Nigrini & Moore, 1979: N35–N36, pl. 22, figs 2, 3a-b, 4 (descr., distrib. in *Dictyophimus* Ehrenberg, 1847, emend. Nigrini, 1978, incl. Petrushevskaya, 1967: 115, fig. 67 I–III (in part); see also N33–N34, *D. crisiae* Ehrenberg, 1854, for record of Petrushevskaya, 1967: 115, figs 67, IV–V, in part); Boltovskoy & Riedel, 1980: 124 (descr.), pl. 5, fig. 20 (transferred to *Dictyophimus* Ehrenberg, 1847); Boltovskoy, 1981: 292, 308 (in key), fig. 160.154; Cachon & Cachon, 1985: 294 (generic diag.).

Family ARTOSTROBIIDAE
Genus **Artostrobus** Haeckel, 1887

Artostrobus annulatus (Bailey, 1856)

Bailey, 1856: 3, pl. 1, figs 5a-b (*Cornutella*); Ehrenberg, 1860b: 822; Ehrenberg, 1861b: 297 (off Greenland and Iceland); Haeckel, 1862: 327–328 (*Eucyrtidium*); Ehrenberg, 1874: pl. 2, fig. 16 (*Cornutella*); Haeckel, 1887: 1182 (as *C. annulata* Ehr.), 1481 (as *Antrostrobus annulatus* (Bailey); type species of *Artostrobus* new genus and *"Artostrobulus"*); Cleve, 1899: 27, pl. 1, fig. 6; Schröder, 1911: 140–141 (descr.), text-figs 120–121; Riedel, 1958: 241–242, pl. 4, fig. 6; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 98–99, figs 56 (I–V), 99 (distrib.), tables 3, 4]; Petrshevskaya, 1968c: 1769, fig. 1; Petrushevskaya, 1971c: 1138 generic key), text-figs 2, 19; Foreman & Riedel, 1972: entry under *"Cornutella annulata"* (orig. descr., translations of Ehrenberg's Latin etc.); Boltovskoy, 1981: 292, 309 (in key), fig.160.159.

Genus **Lithomitra** Bütschli, 1882

Lithomitra arachnea (?) (Ehrenberg, 1861)

Ehrenberg, 1861b: 299 (*Eucyrtidium lineatum arachneum*); Haeckel, 1887: 1483 (as *Lithomitra lineata* (Ehr.), in part); Popofsky, 1908: 296, pl. XXVI, fig. 9 (as *L. Vanhöffeni*); Riedel, 1958: 242–243, pl. 4, figs 7–8; Petrushevskaya, 1962: 339–340, figs 9–10; Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 145–147, figs 83 (IV–V), 96 (distrib.,) tables 2–5]; Petrushevskaya, 1971b: 319, table 22.1, fig. 22.4b (N.Z. distrib.); Foreman & Riedel, 1972: entry under *"Eucyrtidium lineatum, y arachneum"* (orig. descr., translation of Ehrenberg, 1861 etc.); Boltovskoy, 1981: 292, 309 (in key), fig. 160.163.

Superfamily BOTRYOIDEA
Family CANNOBOTRYIDAE

Genus **Saccospyris** Haecker, 1907

Saccospyris antarctica Haecker, 1907

Haecker, 1907: 124, figs 10a-b; Haecker, 1908: 447–448, pl. 84, figs 584, 589–590; Campbell, 1954a: D1116, fig. 12 (*Haliformis*); Riedel, 1958: 224–226, text-fig. 13, pl. 4, fig. 12 (in part as *Botryopyle antarctica* (Haecker), *q.v.*); Petrushevskaya, 1964: 1123–1125, fig. 2 (I–II) (in part as *B. antarctica* (Haecker)); Petrushevskaya, 1965: 96–98 (descr. refs & syn), text-fig. 10 (I–V) (*Saccospyris*); Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 136, 182, text-fig 9 (distrib. in N.Z. region, as (*Botryopyle* ?); Petrushevskaya, 1967a [1968, transl.]: 149–150, figs 85 (II), 92 (II), (distrib.), tables 2–5; Petrushevskaya, 1967b: 151–152, pl. 85; Petrushevskaya, 1971b: table 22.1 (= *Botryopyle*?); Boltovskoy, 1981: 293, 310 (in key), fig.160.167.

Saccospyris conithorax Petrushevskaya, 1965

Petrushevskaya, 1965: 98–99, text-fig. 11 (I–VII); Riedel, 1958: 224–246 (in part as *Botryopyle antarctica* (Haecker, 1907)); Petrushevskaya, 1964: 1123–1125, fig. 2 (III–IV) (in part, as *B. antarctica* (Haecker)); Petrushevskaya, 1967a [1968, transl.]: 150, figs 85 (I), 90 (I), (distrib), tables 3, 5]; Petrushevskaya, 1967b: 151–152, pl. 85; Boltovskoy, 1981: 293, 310 (in key), fig. 160.168.

Family SPYRIDAE
Genus **Triceraspyris** Haeckel, 1882

Triceraspyris antarctica (Haecker, 1907)

Haecker, 1907: 124, fig. 9 (*Phormospyris*); Haecker, 1908: 445–446, pl. 84, fig. 586 (*Triceraspyris*); Popofsky, 1908: 269, pl. XXX, fig. 7 (as *Triospyris biloculata*), 269–270, pl. XXX, fig. 6 (as *Triospyris bicornis*); Riedel, 1958: 230–231, text-fig. 3, pl. 2, figs 6–7; Petrushevskaya, 1964: 1121–1123, fig. 1 (I-VI); Hays, 1965: 126, 127, 134, 173, text-fig. 7 (distrib. in N.Z. region); Petrushevskaya, 1967 [1968, transl.: 62–64, figs 37 (I-III), 88 (distrib.), tables 2–5]; Chen, 1975: 456 (syn.), pl. 15, fig. 6; Petrushevskaya, 1975: 593, pl. 8, fig. 1 (*Triceraspyris* (?), 593, pl. 27, figs 4–6 (as *Desmopyris (?) haysi*, in part); Goll, 1977: 379 (taxon.); Nigrini & Moore, 1979: N17– N18 (descr., distrib., as *Phormospyris stabilis* (Goll) *antarctica*, pl. 20, figs 1a-d; Boltovskoy, 1981: 290, 302 (in key), fig. 160.101.

* Class PHAEODARIA
Order PHAEOCYSTIDA
Family AULACANTHIDAE
Subfamily AULACANTHINAE

Genus **Aulodendron** Haeckel, 1887

Aulodendron australe Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 1589, pl. 105, fig. 3 ("Challenger" Stn 169, off East Cape); Hamilton, 1896: 28 (listed); Hutton, 1904: 340 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D147 (generic diag.)

Order PHAEOSPHAERIDA
Family SAGOSPHAERIDAE

Genus **Sagoscena** Haeckel, 1887

Sagoscena lampadophora Haecker, 1905

Haecker, 1905: 344, text-fig. 6; Haecker, 1908: 140, pl. XVIII, fig. 163, pl. XLV, fig. 345; Tibbs & Tibbs, 1986: 184 (table 3), 190 (from "Eltanin" station west of New Zealand).

Sagoscena ornata Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 1610–1611, pl. 108, fig. 4 ("Challenger" Stn 156, Antarctic Ocean); Tibbs & Tibbs, 1986: 184 (table 3), 196 (from "Eltanin" station west of New Zealand).

Order PHAEOCALPIDA
Family CASTENELLIDAE

Genus **Castanarium** Haeckel, 1879

Castanarium huxleyi Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 1682 ("Challenger" Stn 165, Tasman Sea); Hamilton, 1896: 28 (listed); Schmidt, 1908: 263 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D154 (generic diag.).

Genus **Castanidium** Haeckel 1879

Castanidium bromleyi Haeckel, 1887

Haeckel, 1887: 1685 ("Challenger" Stns 165 and 169); Hamilton 1896: 28 (listed); Hutton, 1904: 340 (listed); Schmidt, 1908: 263 (listed), 264; Campbell, 1954a: D154 (generic diag.).

* Tibbs & Tibbs (1986) have reported on species of Phaeodaria from "Antarctic Seas" including 85 "Eltanin" stations in the general New Zealand region. Precise localities were not given but widespread distribution of many new records within the "Pacific Antarctic" are to be included. Only three records where New Zealand has been specifically identified are included here.

Also review of the occurrence of phaeodarian radiolarians in Recent sediments and Tertiary deposits by Reshetnyak (1971: 343–349).

Family CIRCOPORIDAE
Genus **Circospathis** Haeckel, 1879

Circospathis sexfurca (Haeckel, 1887)
Haeckel, 1887: 1694–1695, pl. 117, fig. 5 (in *Circoporus* Haeckel, 1879); Tibbs & Tibbs, 1986: 186 (table 3), 192 (from "Eltanin" Station west of New Zealand).

Order PHAEODENDRIDA
Family COELODENDRIDAE

Genus **Coelodrymus** Haeckel, 1879

Coelodrymus lappulatus Haeckel, 1887
Haeckel, 1887: 1738 ("Challenger" Stn 169, off East Cape, 700 fm.); Hamilton, 1896: 28 (listed as *Callodrymnus*); Popofsky, 1926: 61 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D158 (generic diag.).

Family COELOGRAPHIDIDAE
Genus **Coelothauma** Haeckel, 1879

Coelothauma duodenum Haeckel, 1887
Haeckel, 1887: 1750, pl. 122, figs 3–5 ("Challenger" Stn 169 off East Cape, 700 fm.); Hamilton, 1896: 28 (listed as *Callothauma*); Popofsky, 1926: 61 (listed); Campbell, 1954a: D160, fig. 86.1.

Order PHAEOGROMIDA
Family MEDUSETTIDAE

Genus **Gazelletta** Murray *in* Haeckel, 1887

Gazelletta orthonema Haeckel, 1887
Haeckel, 1887: 1671, pl. 120, fig. 10 ("Challenger" Stns 270–274, Central Pacific); Tibbs & Tibbs, 1986: 187 (table 3), 193 (from two "Eltanin" stations west of New Zealand); Cachon & Cachon, 1985: 299 (generic diag.).

Class HELIOZOA
Order CENTROHELIDA

Genus **Wagnerella** Mereschowsky, 1878

Wagnerella borealis Mereschowsky, 1878
Mereschowsky, 1878a: 22, pl. II, figs 1–5; Mereschowsky, 1878b: 70–77, pl. V; Mayer, 1874: 357–358; Mayer, 1881: 592–593; Mereschowsky, 1881: 288–290; Zuelzer, 1909: 135–202, pls VI–X (structure and develop.); Dons, 1918: 101–116; Dons, 1921: 50–56 (review, distrib.), text-fig. 1, 1 table (N.Z. records on *Spirorbis* sp. [Polychaeta]); Heron-Allen & Earland, 1922: 235–236 (Antarctic records on Hydrozoa and Bryozoa); Wailes, 1937: 8 (in key, descr.), fig. 13; Trégouboff, 1953: 440–443, 447, 450, 464–465 (descr.) text-figs 333A–E, 335, 355A–C; Jepps, 1956: 114, fig. 56A; Kudo, 1964: 513, fig. 216f; Rainer, 1968: 64–66 (descr., ecol. etc.), text-figs 24A–B; Febvre-Chevalier, 1980: 909 *et seq.* (comparison with *Actinocoryne*, behaviour, cytology); Febvre-Chevalier, 1982: 176 (in key to genera); Febvre-Chevalier, 1985: 309 (in key), 313 (diag.), fig. 21A.

Phylum LABYRINTHULATA
[Labyrinthomorpha]
Class LABYRINTHULEA
Order LABYRINTHULIDA
Family LABYRINTHULIDAE

Genus **Labyrinthula** Cienkowsky, 1867

Labyrinthula sp. Armiger, 1964
Armiger, 1964: 3–9, 2 figs (as causative organism for die-off of the eel-grass *Zostera*, Auckland).

Genus **Myxoplasma** Kirk, 1907

Myxoplasma rete Kirk, 1907
H.B. Kirk, 1907: 522–523, pl. XXVI. [This genus is not included by Pokorny (1985: 318-321) in her review of the labyrinthulids.]

Phylum APICOMPLEXA
* Class SPOROZOA [Sporozoida]
Subclass GREGARINIA [Gregarinasina]
Order EUGREGARINIDA [Eugregarinorida]
Suborder CEPHALINA [Septatorina]
Superfamily POROSPOROIDEA [Porosphoricae]
Family POROSPORIDAE

* Names for hosts are not necessarily given as in original description. Later usage may be checked against the "recognisable" revision by Hewitt & Hine (1972) and with the current names proposed by Paulin *et al.* (1989: 32–35, 249–266). [Whitley's (1968) "check-list" provides a helpful intermediary stage of correlation between the many name changes in Paulin *et al.*, and earlier taxonomic citations.]

Genus **Nematopsis** Schneider, 1892

Nematopsis n.sp. Jones, 1976
Jones, 1976 ["1975"]: 567–568, 1 fig (see also Jones thesis 1975); Lauckner, 1983: 546; Levine, 1985: 334, 361 (generic diag.).
Host: Green mussel, *Perna canaliculus* (Gmelin, 1791)

Subclass COCCCIDIA
Order EUCOCCIDIIDA [Eucoccidiorida]
Suborder ADELEINA [Adeleorina]

Family HAEMOGREGARINIDAE
Genus **Haemogregarina** Danilewsky, 1885

Haemogregarina acanthoclini Laird, 1953
Laird, 1953: 96, pl. 8, figs 44–50 (in subgenus *Hepatozoon* (? Miller); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 77, 102 (listed); Levine, 1985: 369 (generic diag.).
Host: Rockfish, *Acanthoclinus fuscus* Jenyns, 1842.

Haemogregarina bigemina Laveran & Mesnil, 1901
Laveran & Mesnil, 1901: 572: Reichenow, 1931: 48 (descr.); Laird, 1953: 88–96, 137–138, tables II–V, pl. 7, figs 1–43 (first Southern Hemisphere records, review, gametocyte formation, hosts, refs., etc.); Grassé *in* Grassé, 1952: 757, text-figs 583A–F; Saunders, 1955: 171–176 (recorded from Florida); Laird, 1958: 162, 164, text-fig. 2a; Laird, 1961: 834; Hewitt & Hine, 1972, 84, 86, 90–98, 102 (listed).
Hosts (in N.Z.): Blenny, *Ericentrus rubrus* (Hutton, 1872), Twister, *Bellapiscis medius* (Günther, 1861), Topknot, *Notoclinus fenestratus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801), Blenny, *Forsterygion varium* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801), Suckerfish, *Trachelochismus melobesia* Phillipps, 1927

Haemogregarina coelorhynchi Laird, 1952
Laird, 1952b: 589–594, pl. 1128, figs 1–34; Hewitt & Hine, 1972–81, 102 (listed).
Hosts: Javelin Fish, *Lepidorhynchus denticulatus* (Richardson, 1846), Red Cod, *Pseudophysis bachus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Haemogregarina hoplichthys Laird, 1952
Laird, 1952b: 594–596, pl. 129, figs 1–15; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 86, 102 (listed)
Host: Deepsea Flathead, *Hoplichthys haswelli,* McCulloch, 1907.

Haemogregarina leptoscopi Laird, 1952
Laird, 1952b: 596–598, pl. 129, figs 16–33; Laird, 1958: 163; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 88, 102 (listed).
Host: Stargazer, *Leptoscopus macropygus* (Richardson, 1846).

Family LEUCOCYTOZOIDAE
Genus **Leucocytozoon** Danilewsky, 1899

Leucocytozoon tawaki Fallis, Bissett & Allison, 1976
Fallis *et al.*, 1976: 11–16, text-figs 1–7; Allison *et al.*, 1978: 371–374, figs 1–8.
Host: Fiordland Crested Penguin, *Eudyptes pachyrhynchus* Gray, 1845 [from Kaikoura], vector in Sandfly *Austrosimulium dumbletoni* Crosby, 1976 [Diptera]

Suborder HAEMOSPORINA [Haemosporina]
Family PLASMODIIDAE

Genus **Plasmodium** Marchiafava & Celli, 1885

Plasmodium relictum (Grassi & Feletti, 1891) var. **spheniscidae** (Fantham & Porter, 1944)
Fantham & Porter, 1944: 114, 279–292; Laird, 1950: 9–10; Laird, 1952a: 583–586 (significance of negative records from Macquarie Is); Levine, 1985: 371 (generic diag.).
Hosts (in N.Z.): Yellow-eyed Penguin, *Megadyptes antipodes* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841), Snares Crested Penguin, *Eudyptes robustus* Oliver, 1953

Phylum MICROSPORA
Class UNKNOWN
Order UNKNOWN
Family UNKNOWN
[Included in "collective group" Microsporidium by Sprague, 1977]

Genus **Microsporidium** Balbiani, 1884

Microsporidium rapua Jones, 1981
Jones, 1981: 67–70, figs 1–2; Lauckner, 1983: 552; Larsson, 1988: 30 (comment on use of the *Microsporidium* "which is actually a synonym to *Nosema* ... as a collective and unclassified genus for existing species of microsporidia which were too incompletely known to be included in an existing genus or to allow the creation of a new genus ... it is probably better to take the risk of creating a future synonym than to increase the amorphous mass of *Microsporidium* species."
Host: Oyster, *Tiostrea lutaria* (Hutton, 1873).

Phylum MYXOZOA [Cnidospora]
Class MYXOSPOREA
Order BIVALVULIDA
Suborder BIPOLARINA
Family MYXIDIIDAE

*Genus **Myxidium** Bütschli, 1882

Myxidium incurvatum Thélohan, 1892

Thélohan, 1892: 165; Thélohan, 1895: 341; Jameson, 1929: 66; Jameson, 1931: 63; Reichenow, 1931: 72–73 (descr.), text-figs 54A–B; Laird, 1953: 106–108, (review, refs, hosts), pl. 9, figs 62–71, 138; Poisson, 1953: 1031, 1033; Iversen *et al.*, 1971: 85 (table 1, comparison with *M. sphaericum* Thélohan 1895); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 77, 83, 90, 98, 103 (listed); Weiser, 1985: 385-386 (generic diag.).

Hosts in N.Z.: Rockfish, *Acanthoclinus fuscus* Jenyns, 1842; Topknot, *Notoclinus fenestratus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801); Suckerfish, *Trachelochismus melobesia* Phillipps, 1927.

Genus **Sphaeromyxa** Thélohan, 1892

Sphaeromyxa tripterygii Laird, 1953

Laird, 1953: 108–111, pl. 10, figs 72–74, table VII; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 85, 86, 103 (listed); Weiser, 1985: 385 (generic diag.).

Hosts: Twister, *Helcogramma medium* (Günther, 1861); Blenny, *Forsterygion varium* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Genus **Zschokkella** Auerbach, 1910

Zschokkella sp. Laird. 1953

Laird, 1953: 111–112, pl. 10, fig. 75; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 84, 103 (listed); Weiser, 1985: 385 (generic diag.).

Host: Blenny, *Forsterygion varium* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Family SINUOLINEIDAE
Genus **Davisia** Laird, 1953

Davisia diplocrepis Laird, 1953

Laird, 1953: 101–103, pl. 9, figs 59–61; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 83, 102 (listed); Weiser, 1985: 386 (diag.), fig.7a.

Host: Clingfish, *Diplocrepis puniceus* (Richardson, 1846)

Suborder EURYSPORINA
Family CERATOMYXIDAE

Genus **Ceratomyxa** Thélohan, 1892

Ceratomyxa aggregata Davis, 1917

Davis, 1917: 229, pl. XX, figs 61–64; Meglitsch, 1960: 327, text-fig. 11 (fig. 148); Iversen *et al.*, 1971: 84–85, table 2 (comparison from different hosts and localities); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 80, 84, 86 102 (listed).

Host (in N.Z.): Tarakihi, *Nemadactylus macropterus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa angusta Meglitsch, 1960

Meglitsch, 1960: 325–327, text-fig. 11 (figs 145-147); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 102 (listed).

Hosts: Sea Perch (Jock Stewart), *Helicolenus percoides* (Richardson, 1842); Banded Sea Perch (Red-banded Perch) *Ellerkeldia huntii* (Hector, 1875).

Ceratomyxa arcuata Thélohan, 1895

Thélohan, 1895: 335, pl. 7, figs 16–19; Labbé, 1889: 89 (in key), 90 (descr. etc., as of Thélohan, 1892), text-fig. 157; Dunkerly, 1921: 331; Reichenow, 1931: 70 (descr.), fig. 39A; Poisson *in* Grassé, 1953: 1028 (listed); Meglitsch, 1960: 313–315, text-fig. 8 (figs 108– 110); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 78, 102 (listed); Shotter, 1971: 51–54.

Host (in NZ.): Orange Perch, *Lepidoperca* sp., formerly *Anthias pulchellus* Waite, 1899.

Ceratomyxa castigata Meglitsch, 1960

Meglitsch, 1960: 289–291, text-fig. 3 (figs 34–38); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 82, 102 (listed).

Host: Southern Pigfish, *Congiopodus leucopaecilus* (Richardson, 1846).

Ceratomyxa castigatoides Meglitsch, 1960

Meglitsch, 1960: 291–293, text-figs 3 (figs 39–40), 4 (figs 41–44); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 94, 102 (listed).

Host: Scarlet Parrotfish (Wrasse), *Pseudolabrus miles* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa constricta Meglitsch, 1960

Meglitsch, 1960: 315–316, text-figs 8 (figs 111–114), 9 (fig. 115); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 80, 102

* Note also the following species of *Myxidium* recorded from New Zealand eels (*Anguilla* spp.) by Hine (1975); *M. acinum* Hine 1975 [see also Hine, 1978, 1979], *M. serum* Hine, 1975, *M. zealandicum* Hine, 1975 (the latter two species subsequently synonymised by Hine (1980) with the ubiquitous *M. giardi* Cépède, 1906).

(listed).
Host: Banded Bellows-fish, *Centriscops humerosus* (Richardson, 1846).

Ceratomyxa declivis Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 293–294, text-fig. 3 (figs 45–49); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 83, 102 (listed).
Hosts: Silver Dory, *C. novaezealandiae* (Arthur, 1885); John Dory, *Zeus faber* Linnaeus, 1758 (formerly *Zeus [Cyttus] australis* Richardson, 1842).

Ceratomyxa elongata Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 329–332, text-fig. 11 (figs 151–154); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 88, 102 (listed).
Host: Frostfish, *Lepidopus caudatus* (Euphrasen, 1788).

Ceratomyxa faba Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 287–289, text-fig. 3 (figs 30—33); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 102 (listed).
Host: Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa flexa Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 299–300, text-fig. 5 (figs 63–67); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 93, 102 (listed).
Host: Rubyfish, *Plagiogeneion rubiginosus* Hutton, 1875.

Ceratomyxa gemmaphora Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 302–305, text-fig. 6 (figs 75–82); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 102 (listed).
Host: Butterfly Perch, *Caesioperca lepidoptera* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa gibba Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 301–302, text-fig. 6 (figs 70–74); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 82, 102 (listed).
Host: Pigfish, *Congiopodus leucopaecilus* (Richardson, 1846).

Ceratomyxa hama Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 308–311, text-fig. 7 (figs 93–97); Hewitt & Hine, 1974: 79, 102 (listed).
Host: Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa hokarari Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 323–325, text-fig. 10 (figs 139-145).
Host: Ling, *Genypterus blacodes* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa inconstans Jameson, 1929
Jameson, 1929: 63–64, pl. VI, figs 10–12; Meglitsch, 1960: 285–287, text-figs 2 (figs 9–20), 3 (figs 21–29); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 80, 86, 96, 99, 102 (listed).
Hosts (in N.Z.): Sea Perch (Jock Stewart), *Helicolenus percoides* (Richardson, 1842); Large Horse Mackerel, *Trachurus novaezelandiae* (Richardson, 1843); Trevally, *Pseudocaranx dentex* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801); Common Mackerel, *Scomber australasicus* (Cuvier & Valenciennes, 1831).

Ceratomyxa insolita Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 300–301, text-figs 5 (fig. 68), 6 (fig. 69); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 80, 102 (listed); Kovalyova, 1988: 1619 (type species of new genus *Meglitschia*, new family Meglitschidae).
Host: Tarakihi, *Nemadactylus macropterus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa intexua Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 294–297, text-figs 4 (figs 50–54), 5 (figs 55–57); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 93, 95, 102 (listed).
Hosts: Southern Kingfish, *Rexea solandri* (Cuvier & Valenciennes, 1832); probably also *Plagiogeneion rubiginosus* (Hutton, 1875).

Ceratomyxa inversa Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 328–329, text-fig. 11 (fig. 150); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 85, 102 (listed).
Host: Ling, *Genypterus blacodes* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa laxa Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 311–313, text-figs 7 (fig. 98), 8 (figs 103–107); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 102 (listed).
Host: Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa minuta Meglitsch 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 282–285, text-fig. 2 (figs 1–8); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 95, 98, 102 (listed).
Hosts: Barracouta, *Thyrsites atun* (Euphrasen, 1791); Southern Kingfish, *Rexea solandri* (Cuvier & Valenciennes, 1832).

Ceratomyxa moenei Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 318, text-fig. 9 (figs 121–125); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 93, 102 (listed).
Host: Bass, *Polyprion americanus* Bloch & Schneider, 1801.

Ceratomyxa nitida Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 328, text-fig. 11 (fig. 149); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 92, 102 (listed).

Host: Common Sole, *Peltorhamphus novaezeelandiae* Günther, 1862.

Ceratomyxa polymorpha Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 321–323, text-fig. 10 (figs 128–137); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 92, 102 (listed).
Host: Red Cod, *Pseudophysis bachus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa recta Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 297–299, text-fig. 5 (figs 58–62); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 85, 102 (listed).
Host: Ling, *Genypterus blacodes* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa renalis Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 317–318, text-fig. 8 (figs 118–120); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 102 (listed).
Host: Megrim *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa subtilis Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 307–308, text-fig. 6 (figs 83–87); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 81, 102 (listed).
Host: Javelin Fish, *Lepidorhynchus denticulatus* (Richardson, 1846).

Ceratomyxa torquata Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 316–317, text-fig. 9 (figs 116–117); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 102 (listed).
Host: Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa uncinata Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 320–321, text-fig. 9 (figs 126–127); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 92, 102 (listed).
Hosts: Lemon Sole, *Pelotretis flavilatus* Waite, 1910; Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa vepallida Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 305–307, text-figs 6 (fig. 88), 7 (figs 89–92); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 102 (listed).
Host: Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa sp. 1 Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 291; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 94, 192 (listed, sp. h)
Host: with *Ceratomyxa castigatoides* in Scarlet Parrotfish, *Pseudolabrus miles* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa sp. 2 Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960; 333; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 98, 102 (listed, sp. a).
Host: Barracouta, *Thyrsites atun* (Euphrasen, 1791).

Ceratomyxa sp. 3 Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 333; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 102 (listed, sp. b)
Host: Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa sp. 4 Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 333; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 96, 102 (listed, sp. c).
Host: Common Mackerel, *Scomber australasicus* (Cuvier & Valenciennes, 1831).

Ceratomyxa sp. 5 Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 333; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 102 (listed, sp. d).
Host: Butterfly Perch, *Caesioperca lepidoptera* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa sp. 6 Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch 1960: 334; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 73, 102 (listed, sp. e).
Host: Spotted Smooth-hound (Rig), *Mustelus lenticulatus* Phillipps, 1932.

Ceratomyxa sp. 7 Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 335; Hewitt & HIne, 1972: 78, 102 (listed, sp. f).
Host: Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Ceratomyxa sp. 8 Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 335; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 73, 102 (listed, sp. g).
Host: Spotted Smooth-hound (Rig), *Mustelus lenticulatus* Phillipps, 1932.

Genus **Leptotheca** Thélohan, 1895

Leptotheca annulata Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 351–352, text-fig. 13 (figs 169–174); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 74, 95, 98, 103 (listed); Weiser, 1985: 387 (generic diag.).
Hosts: Kahawai, *Arripis trutta* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801); Southern Kingfish, *Rexea solandri* (Cuvier & Valenciennes, 1832); Barracouta, *Thyrsites atun* (Euphrasen, 1791).

Leptotheca minima Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 349–351, text-fig. 13 (figs 163–

168); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 103 (listed).
Host: Kahawai, *Arripis trutta* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Leptotheca pinguis Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 352–354, text-fig. 13 (figs 175–178); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 78, 92, 103 (listed).
Hosts: Common Sole, *Peltorhamphus novaezeelandiae* (Günther, 1862); Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Leptotheca subelegans Laird, 1953
Laird, 1953: 103–105, pl. 8 figs 51-58; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 79, 83, 103 (listed).
Hosts: Black Goby, *Gobiopsis atrata* (Griffin, 1933); Clingfish, *Diplocrepis puniceus* (Richardson, 1846).

Leptotheca sp. 1. Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 354; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 82, 103 (listed, sp. a).
Host: Pigfish, *Congiopodus leucopaecilus* (Richardson, 1846).

Leptotheca sp. 2 Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 354; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 78, 103 (listed, sp. b).
Host: Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Leptotheca sp. 3. Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 354–355; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 78, 103 (listed, sp. c).
Host: Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Family SPHAEROSPORIDAE
Genus **Bonamia** Pichot, Comps, Tige, Grizel & Rabouin, 1979

Bonamia cf. **ostreae** Pichot, Comps, Tige, Grizel & Rabouin, 1979
cf. Pichot *et al.*, 1979 [1980]: 131–140, figs 1–12; Poder et al., 1982: 254–257 (pathology, etc.); Bannister 1982: 6; Bannister & Key, 1982: 1–9; Banning, 1982: 261–265; Bachère *et al.*, 1982: 28; Balouet, 1983: 19–20; Balouet & Poder, 1983: 74–83; Balouet *et al.*, 1983: 1–14 (morphol./pattern of oyster lesions); Balouet & Poder, 1985: 372–374; Bucke & Feist, 1985: 387–392; Banning, 1985: 393–396; Bachère & Grizel, 1985: 237–240 (receptivity of oyster to parasites); Poder *et al.*, 1985: 125–138 (biology/epizootiology); Bachère *et al.*, 1986: 127–132 (experimental infection); *Evening Post*, 1986: 30 (first N.Z. reports); *Dominion*, 1986: 8; *Catch*, 1986a: 2 (first N.Z. record, July 1986, Foveaux Strait oyster fishery closed); Hickman & Dinamani, 1986: 1; Hickman & Jones, 1986: 1-3, figs 1-6 (Foveaux Strait oyster disease survey); Hine, 1986: 2–4 (summary of overseas information); Dinamani *et al.*, 1986: 4–6, figs 1–5 (analysis of N.Z. material); Elston *et al.*, 1986: 49–54, 4 figs (North American occurrence and significance); Catch, 1986b: 3–5, 4 figs (Foveaux Strait further effects); Dinamani *et al.*, 1987: 1–30, figs 1–2 (report on Foveaux Strait disease outbreak); Hine *et al.*, 1987: ("A parasite similar to *Bonamia ostreae* ... in oysters from Foveaux Strait."), figs A–C; Dinamani *et al.*, 1987: 37–44, figs 1–10 (occurrence and characteristics in N.Z.); Bucke & Hepper, 1987: 79–80 (pathology/prevalence); Cheng, 1987: 1–14 (host immunosuppression/pathogenicity); Parasitology Today, 1987: 36; Montes & Melendez, 1987: 195–198 (prevalence/host condition/morphol.); Perkins, 1987: 240–243 (life cycle/morphol./transmission); Hine, 1988: 11–12, tables 1–2 (progress report, N.Z.); Fisher, 1988: 43–53 (haemocyte recognition/binding of parasite); Bucke, 1988: 174–176 (life cycle, taxon., etc.); Hyman, 1988: 18–23 (impact on oysters); Mialhe *et al.*, 1988a: 293–299 (isolation/purification); Mialhe *et al.*, 1988b: 67–69 (serology etc.); Friedman *et al.*, 1989: 133–137 (pathol./host mortalities); Boulo *et al.*, 1989: 257–262 (immunodiag.); Equinoxe, 1990: 32–39 (biol./host reaction, resistivity); Banning, 1990: 189–192, figs (life cycle); McKoy, 1991: 8 (comment on disease-resistant oysters as hope for survival of Foveaux Strait fishery); Fishing Industry Board, 1991: [3] (failure of N.Z. MAF to contain spread in Foveaux Strait beds); *Evening Post*, 1991: 3 (*Bonamia* record from MAF hatchery, Wellington, ex. Tasman Bay oysters, pro-posed restriction of transport of live oysters).

Genus **Chloromyxum** Mingazzini, 1890

Chloromyxum obliquum Meglitsch, 1960
Meglitsch, 1960: 334, 335 (*nomen nudum*); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 73, 102 (listed); Weiser, 1985: 387 (generic diag.).
Host: Spotted Smooth-hound (Rig), *Mustelus lenticulatus* Phillipps, 1932.

Genus **Sphaerospora** Thélohan, 1892

Sphaerospora undulans Meglitsch, 1970
Meglitsch, 1970: 112–113, text-figs 1–9; Meglitsch, 1960: 317 (*nomen nudum*) (as *S. undulus* [sic]); Hewitt

& Hine, 1972: 79, 92, 103 (listed).
Hosts: Megrim, *Arnoglossus scapha* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801); Common Sole, *Peltorhamphus novaezeelandiae* (Günther, 1862).

Sphaerospora sp. Meglitsch, 1970
Meglitsch, 1970: 115 ("... so few spores that no attempt to measure or describe them was made"); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 85, 103 (listed).
Host: Ling, *Genypterus blacodes* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Family INCERTAE SEDIS

* Genus **Auerbachia** Meglitsch, 1968

Auerbachia anomala Meglitsch, 1968
Melgitsch, 1968: 397–399, figs 1–4; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 102 (listed).
Host: Ling, *Genypterus blacodes* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Auerbachia monstrosa Meglitsch, 1968
Meglitsch, 1968: 399–401, figs 5–7; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 81, 85, 102 (listed).
Host: Javelin Fish, *Lepidorhynchus denticulatus* (Richardson, 1846).

Order PLATYSPORINA
Family MYXOSOMATIDAE

** Genus **Myxosoma** Thélohan, 1892

Myxosoma tripterygii Laird, 1953
Laird, 1953: 112–113, pl. 10, figs 76–77; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 84, 103 (listed); Weiser, 1985: 388 (generic diag.).
Host: Blenny, *Forsterygion varium* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

* " ... analysis of the three species of the genus *Auerbachia* has shown that they belong to a single, very variable, and widely spread species." (Kovaliova & Schulman, 1985: 56; cf. Evidokimova, 1973).

** See Gupta & Khera (1988: 45-48) for review of *Myxobolus* Bütschli, 1882, as senior synonym of *Myxosoma* Thélohan, 1892.

Phylum ASCETOSPORA [= Haplospora]
Class STELLATOSPOREA
Order BALANOSPORIDA
Family HAPLOSPORIDIIDAE

Genus **Urosporidium** Caullery & Mesnil, 1905

Urosporidium constantae Howell, 1967
Howell, 1967: 233–235, text-figs 5A–N, 6A–E (pls 1-3); Lauckner, 1983: 654.
Hosts: Trematode, *Bucephalus longicornutus* (Manter, 1954), sporocysts in mud oyster, *Tiostrea lutaria* (Hutton, 1873).

Phylum CILIOPHORA
Class KINETOPHRAGMINOPHORA
Subclass GYMNOSTOMATA
Order HAPTORIDA

Family DIDINIIDAE
Genus **Cyclotrichium** Meunier, 1910

Cyclotrichium meunieri Powers, 1932
Powers, 1932: 74–80; Kahl, 1933: 56 (cf. *Mesodinium pulex* forma *rubrum*); Bary & Stuckey, 1950: 87–92, (N.Z. occurrence, morphol., refs), pl. 13; Bary, 1951: 44, 1 fig.; Bary, 1953a: 72; Bary, 1953b: 393, 395, 398, fig. 1 (N.Z. distrib.), figs 2–4 (patterns of blooms); Kudo, 1954: 107, 683, 706 (descr.), figs 300o, 301a-b; see also Ryther, 1955: 387–414, text-figs 1–5 for detailed discuss. of red-water conditions, refs. etc.); Brongersma-Saunders, 1957: 980, 982, text-figs 3-6 (maps); Ryther, 1967: 1318–1319; Fonds & Eisma, 1967: 458–463, figs 4a-h; Fenchel, 1968: 245–253 (comparison with *Mesodinium rubrum* and consideration that they are identical, cf. also Kahl, 1933); Barber *et al.*, 1969: 86–88 (cryptomonad symbiont); cf. Borror, 1973: 44, Corliss, 1979: 217, pl. XXII, figs 56–57.

Family MESODINIIDAE
Genus **Mesodinium** Stein, 1863

Mesodinium rubrum (Lohmann, 1908)
Lohmann, 1908: 303, pl. 17, figs 37–41 (*Halteria*); (?) Perty, 1852: 150, pl. 7, fig. 2 (as *Megatricha partita*); Hamburger & von Buddenbrock, 1911: 26 (descr., distrib. etc., transferred to *Mesodinium*), text-figs 20a-b; Kahl, 1930: 127 (descr., status etc., as *M. (Halteria) pulex* Claparède & Lachmann), text-fig. 18, 7–8; Kahl, 1933: 56 (in key etc., as *M. pulex* forma *rubrum*),

fig. 4.7; Hart, 1934: 459–460, fig. 1 (red-water bloom); Clemens, 1935: 473 (red water); Wailes, 1943: 4, fig. 6; Hart, 1943: 661–662 (Darwin's obs. on blooms, causes etc.); Bary & Stuckey, 1950: 91 ("... recently a single specimen of a species remarkably similar to, and provisionally identified as, *M. rubrum* was obtained ... from Wellington Harbour"); Kudo, 1954: 706; Fonds & Eisma, 1967: 458–463 (identif., status etc.), figs 4a-h (note: Gaarder *in* Fonds & Eisma, 1967: 462 — "This ciliate lives in symbiosis with a red/brown alga, called by Lohmann *Erythromonas haltericola*, perhaps belonging to the Prasinophyceae. ... The *M. "rubrum"* of Fonds & Eisma seems to be the symbiotic form of *Mesodinium pulex* & Lachman (cf. Bakker, 1966)"; Fenchel, 1968: 245–253, text-figs 1 a-c (incl. *Cyclotrichium meuneri* Powers, and refs to world records (table 1) etc., incl. Bary's records); Taylor *et al.*, 1969: 819–821; Taylor *et al.*, 1971: 391–407 (review of symbiosis, ultrastructure, ecology, taxon., distrib. (table 1 and fig. 1, incl. note on N.Z. identification of *C. meuneri*, p. 401), figs 1–26; (cf. Borror, 1973: 44; Zimmerman *et al.*, 1975: 146–147; Campodónico *et al.*, 1975: 225–239 (discolouration); Jankowski, 1976: 167–168 (type species of new genus *Myrionecta*); Taylor (1973) *in* Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 97 (listed from Leigh region); Hibberd, 1977: 45–61, pls 1–4; Oakley & Taylor, 1978: 361–369; Packard *et al.*, 1978: 73–89 (in upwelling system, refs); Lindholm, 1978a: 1–5 (mass develop.); Corliss, 1979: 80 (refs), 217, pl. XXII, figs 63–64; Margalef *et al.*, 1979: 89–94; Smith & Barker, 1979: 27-33 (carbon budget); Lindholm, 1981: 117–123 (ecol.); Taylor, 1982: 77, 79-82, 84, 86, figs 5–6, 18–19, 22 (symbiosis); Cabeçadas *et al.*, 1983: 81–97 (develop. of bloom, refs); Kat, 1984: 375–377 (cause of "red" oysters; Koray, 1984: 75–83 (red tide, salinity/temp.); Jara *et al.*, 1985: 53-63 (biol., history of bloom); Orlova *et al.*, 1985: 54–61 (red tide develop., refs etc.), figs 1–5 (English transl., 1986: 342–348); Lindholm, 1985: 1–48 (review of biol.); Small & Lynn, 1985: 393, 419, 472 (generic status); Dikarev, 1985: 58–63, figs; Taylor, 1985: 778; Konovalova & Selina, 1986: 62–63; MacKenzie & Gillespie, 1986: 365 (Tasman Bay bloom); Lockwood, 1986: 421–430 (blooms/oxygen levels); Leppänen & Bruun, 1986: 147–157 (role in blooms); Froga, 1987: 19; Jenkinson, 1987: 47; Rat'kova, 1987: 113–118; de Puytorac *et al.*, 1987: 482 (as type genus of new family Mesodiniidae); Hallegraeff, 1987: 4, fig. 4 (SEM photos etc.); Steiff, 1987: 32–33 (seasonal abundance); Jimenez & Intriago, 1987: 145–154; Leppänen & Bruun, 1988: 37–54 *passim* (biomass/productivities); Lindholm, *et al.*, 1988: 141–149 (cell ultrastructure); Jonsson, 1989: 39–53 *passim* (vertical distrib., swimming behaviour); Montagnes & Lynn, 1989: 193–201 (annual cycle/population dynamics); Lindholm, 1989: 297–298 (taxonomic comment); Crawford, 1989: 161–174; Jonsson & Tilesius, 1990: 35–44 (behaviour/predators/copepods etc.); Lindholm & Mörk, 1990: 53-64 (depth maxima/stratification, refs).

Family ENCHELYIDAE
Genus **Haematophagus** Woodcock & Lodge, 1921

Haematophagus megapterae Woodcock & Lodge, 1921

Woodcock & Lodge, 1921: 7–22, text-figs 1A–B, pl. I, figs 13–20, pl. II, figs 21–36, pl. III, figs 37-65; Kahl, 1930: 147, 148, text-fig. 21, 17; Corliss, 1979: 215.

Host: Humpback Whale, (*Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski) from "Terra Nova" Stn 149, Bay of Islands (parasitic on baleen plates).

Subclass HYPOSTOMATA
Order CHONOTRICHIDA
Suborder CRYPTOGEMMINA
Family STYLOCHONIDAE

Genus and species unnamed, Mohr, Matsudo & Leung, 1970

Mohr *et al.*, 1970: 436 (table 1) (listed as ectocommensal on *Nebaliella antarctica* Thiele, 1904 (Crustacea: Leptostraca) from Macquarie Is); Small & Lynn, 1985: 492 (family diag.).

Subclass SUCTORIA
Order SUCTORIDA
Suborder EXOGENINA
Family EPHELOTIDAE

Genus **Ephelota** Wright, 1857

Ephelota gemmipara (Hertwig, 1876)

Hertwig, 1876: 20, pls I–II (*Podophyra*); Maupas, 1881: 325, figs 167–17; Kent, 1881/82: 823, pl. XLVI, figs 48–51, pl. XLVII, figs 9–14 (*Hemiophyra*); Sand, 1899/1901: 195, pl. III, figs 4 & 7, pl. V, fig. 8, pl. VI, fig. 2; Collin, 1912: 412–413 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. III, figs 40–48, 50–55, pl. VI, figs 97–111; Hamburger & von Buddenbrock, 1913: 160-161 (descr., distrib., refs & syn., incl. *P. benedeni* Fraipont, 1878 and *P. lyngbyei* Robin, 1879), text-figs 4a-c; Dons, 1921: 81 (Port Ross, Auckland Is); Noble, 1929: 13, text-fig. A(2); Kahl, 1934; 203 (in key, etc.), figs 4.1–4.2;

Wailes, 1943: 37 (in key), 38 (descr., refs), figs 111A–C; Kudo, 1954: 877 (fig. 374d; Batisse, 1965: 5629–5632; Batisse, 1966: 771–774; Corliss, 1979: 237, pl. XXV, figs 7–8; Yagiu, 1980: 3–5 (descr., etc.), text-fig. 1, pl. I; Small & Lynn, 1985: 498 (family and genus diag.).

Family OPHRYODENDRIDAE
Genus **Ophryodendron** Claparède & Lachmann, 1858

Ophryodendron macquarie Johnston, 1938
Johnston, 1938: 5–7, figs 1–14; Small & Lynn, 1985: 497 (family and genus diag.).
Host: *Munna novazelandica* Chilton (Isopoda: Asellota), Macquarie Is.

Family URNULIDAE
Genus **Paracineta** Collin, 1911

Paracineta crenata (Fraipont, 1878) forma **pachytecha** Collin, 1912
Collin, 1912: 123, 406, text-figs CVIa-c; Hamburger & von Buddenbrock, 1912: 174–175 (incl. var. *pachytheca* Collin, 1912 (see text-fig. 23b), text-fig. 23 a-c); Dons, 1921: 80–81, text-figs 32–33 (Perseverance Harbour, Campbell Is); Kahl, 1934: 201 (in key, distrib. etc.), figs 7.20, 7.31, 7.40; Wailes, 1943: 41 (in key), 43 (descr., refs), fig. 126; Small & Lynn, 1985: 500 (family and genus diag.).

Paracineta limbata (Maupas, 1881) forma **convexa** Dons, 1921
Dons, 1921: 77–79, text figs 28–30 (Port Ross, Auckland Is); Hamburger & von Buddenbrock, 1913: 179–180 (descr., distrib., refs & syn., as *P. limbata*), text-figs 31a-b; Kahl, 1934: 200–201(in key, descr.), fig. 4.31; Wailes, 1943: 41 (in key), 42 (descr., refs), fig. 120; Kudo, 1954: 868, figs 369c-d.

Genus **Endosphaera** Engelmann, 1876

Endosphaera engelmanni Entz, 1896
Entz, 1896: 1; Collin, 1912: 363–364 (descr., refs); Lynch & Noble, 1931: 97–114 (diag., descr.); Laird, 1953: 135–136, 138 (morphol., refs), pl. 11, fig. 84; Kudo, 1954: 873, fig. 373b; Matthes, 1971: 286–288, fig. 19; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 86, 103 (listed); Small & Lynn, 1985: 502, fig.22.
Host: Hyperparasitic in ciliate *Trichodina multidentis* Laird, 1953 from gills of Twister, *Bellapiscis mediums* (Günther, 1861).

Class OLIGOHYMENOPHORA
Subclass HYMENOSTOMATA
Order HYMENOSTOMATIDA
Suborder OPHRYOGLENINA

Family ICHTHYOPHTHIRIIDAE
Genus **Ichthyophthirius** Fouquet, 1876

Ichthyophthirius sp. Anderson, 1973
Anderson, 1973 thesis: 52 (infecting tripterygiid fishes); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 97 (listed, Leigh region, following Anderson); cf. Kent, 1881/82: 530–531 (generic descr.); Kudo, 1954: 708–709 (generic descr.); Corliss, 1982: 623 (a "single species ... known for over a hundred years as the causative agent of "itch" in freshwater fishes ...").

Order SCUTICOSILIATIDA
Suborder PHILASTERINA
Family PARANOPHRYIDAE

Genus **Paranophrys** Thompson & Berger, 1965

Paranophrys elongata (Bigger & Wenrich, 1932)
Bigger & Wenrich, 1932: 252–257 (*Anophrys*); Powers, 1935: 306–307 (diag., descr.), text-fig. 6, pl. 2, fig. 1; McRae, 1959: 261 (endocommensal in gut of the echinoid *Evechinus chloroticus* (Valenciennes); Kudo, 1954: 750, fig. 319f; Jones & Rogers, 1968: 514–519 (occurrence, hosts, refs), tables I-VI; cf. Borror, 1973: 47; Corliss, 1979: 128 (to *Paranophrys* since *Anophrys*, Cohn, 1866, restricted to type species *A. sarcophaga*), 262, 264, pl. XXVII, figs 11–12; Small & Lynn, 1985: 535 (family and genus diag.).

Subclass PERITRICHIA
Order PERITRICHIDA
Suborder SESSILINA
Family VORTICELLIDAE

* Genus **Vorticella** Linnaeus, 1767

Vorticella marina Greef, 1870
Greef, 1870: 352, pl. 4, figs 1–6, pl. 5, figs 1–7; Kent, 1882: 685, pl. XXXV, figs 1–8, pl. XLIX, fig. 30; T.W. Kirk, 1886: 215 ("... small rock ponds ... on the

* Curds *et al.*, 1983: 260, fig. 159 (generic descr. etc.); cf. also Borror, 1973: 49; Corliss, 1979: 273; Small & Lynn, 1985: 549; also Jolán, 1972: 130–152 (key to species).

shore of Port Nicholson and Cook Strait."); Möbius, 1888: 94; Hutton, 1904: 328 (listed); Hamburger & von Buddenbrock, 1911: 123–124 (descr., distrib., refs & syn., incl. *V. nebulifera* Bütschli, 1867); H.B. Kirk, 1922: 14; Noland & Finley, 1931: 97 ("... possibly identical with *V. nebulifera* O.F.M. ... only described from saltwater ..."); Kahl, 1933: 129 (in key etc.), figs 22–39; Stiller, 1939: 428-429 text-fig. 4; Wailes, 1943: 30 (in key, descr., refs), fig. 87; Roberts *et al.*, 1983: fig. 2/30.

Vorticella microstoma Ehrenberg, 1838

Ehrenberg, 1838: 272, pl. XXV fig. 3; Dujardin, 1841: 558, pl. 16, figs 5–9; Kent, 1882: 684, pl. XXXIV, figs 15–19, pl. XLIX, fig. 29 (as *V. striata* Dujardin, 1841), 685, pl. XXV, figs 9–24 (*V. microstoma* Ehrenberg, 1838); T.W. Kirk, 1886: 217 ("On Algae in Wellington Harbour ..."); Hutton, 1904: 328 (listed); Hamburger & von Buddenbrock, 1911: 125 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-fig. 159 (as *V. microstoma* Ehrb., 1838, incl *V. hians* O.F. Müller, 1786, *V. striata* Dujardin, 1841, *V. infusionum* Dujardin, 1841, *V. plicata* Fromental, 1874, *V. pyrum* Mereschkowsky, 1878, and *V. nebulifera* Gourret & Roesen, 1880); Noland & Finley, 1931: 98 ("... a common, well-known species ..."), 108 (descr. etc.), pl. X, figs 33–34; Kahl, 1933: 129 (in key etc.), fig. 22.44; Wailes, 1943: 30 (in key), 31 (descr., refs), fig. 89; Roberts *et al.*, 1983: fig. 1/27; Barausova, 1983: 33–37 (zinc effects/behaviour); Small & Lynn, 1985: 549, fig. 14, I. Smith, 1973: 33.

Vorticella mortenseni Dons, 1921

Dons, 1921: 56–57, text-figs 2–3 (Port Ross, Auckland Is); Noland & Finley, 1931: 98 ("... a doubtful marine species ... description from preserved specimens ..."); Kahl, 1933: 127 (in key etc.), fig. 22.47.

Vorticella oblonga Kirk, 1886

T.W. Kirk, 1886: 216, 1 fig. ("... attached to seaweed", Wellington); Hutton, 1904: 328 (listed); Noland & Finley, 1931: 98 ("... a poorly characterized marine species, which must be further studied before it can be definitely decided whether it is distinct."); Kahl, 1933: 128 (in key etc.), fig. 22.11a.

Family SCYPHIDIIDAE
Genus **Caliperia** Laird, 1953

Caliperia longipes Laird, 1953

Laird, 1953: 117–120, pl. 11, figs 81–83; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 84, 98, 103 (listed); Corliss, 1979: 275, pl. XXIX, fig. 66.

Hosts: Blenny, *Ericentrus rubrus* (Hutton, 1872); Suckerfish, *Trachelochismus melobesia* Phillipps, 1927.

* Genus **Scyphidia** Dujardin, 1841
Subgenus **Gerda** Claparède & Lachman, 1858

Scyphidia (Gerda) acanthoclini Laird, 1953

Laird, 1953: 114–117, pl. 10, figs 78–79, pl. 11, fig. 80; Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 77, 103 (listed); note Corliss, 1979: 275 (*Gerda* as a resurrected genus (family Ophrydiidae, cf. *Scyphidia* in family Scyphidiidae, sp. 274–275).

Host: Rockfish, *Acanthoclinus fuscus* Jenyns, 1842.

Family VAGINICOLIDAE
* Genus **Cothurnia** Ehrenberg, 1831

Cothurnia compressa Claparède & Lachmann forma **ovata** Dons, 1921

Dons, 1921: 66–67, text-fig. 16 (Figure of Eight Is, Auckland Is) — not *Cothurnia ovata* Fromentel, 1874, see Kahl, 1935: 771; cf. Hamburger & von Buddenbrock, 1911: 143 (as *C. compressa* Cl. & Lachm., 1858: 124, pl. 2, figs 2–3), text-fig. 183; Kahl, 1933: 138 (in key etc.), figs 4.38–4.39; Kahl, 1935: 780, text-fig. 143, 49–50; Stiller, 1939: 441–443, text-figs 16a-b; Wailes, 1943: 34 (in key), 35, fig. 101; Warren & Paynter, 1991: 24 (in key), 33 (descr., habitat, syn. etc.), figs 64–68 (as *C. compressa*), 57 (*C. c.* f. *ovata* listed as *Vaginicola ovata* (Dons, 1921)).

Cothurnia curvula Entz, 1884

Entz, 1884: 432 (*C. inerbis* var. *curvula*), pl. 25, figs 17–28; Hamburger & von Buddenbrock, 1911; 139–140 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-figs 180a-b; Dons, 1921: 70–71, text-fig. 20 (Figure of Eight Is, Auckland Is); Kahl, 1933: 139, figs 24.24; Kahl, 1935: 776, text-fig. 143, 16; Warren & Paynter, 1991: 21 (in key), 33 (descr., habitat), 57, figs 69–70.

Cothurnia grandis (Perty, 1852)

Perty, 1852: 137, pl. 3, fig.1 (*Vaginicola*); Hamburger & von Buddenbrock, 1911: 141–142 (descr., distrib., refs & syn., as *C. ingenita* O.F. Müller, 1786,

* Curds *et al.*, 1983 (generic descr. etc.); cf. also Borror, 1973; Corliss, 1979; and Small & Lynn, 1985 (family and genus diag.); see also Jolán, 1972, (key to species); Jamadar & Chondhury, 198 (key to species of *Scyphidia*); Jankowski, 1985 (key to species of *Cothurnia*).

incl. *V. grandis* Perty, 1852); Dons, 1921: 63–64 (refs & syn.), text-fig. 11 (Figure of Eight Is, Carnley Harbour, Auckland Is).

Cothurnia maritima Ehrenberg, 1838 forma **nodosa** (Claparède & Lachmann, 1858)

Claparede & Lachmann, 1858: 123, pl. 3, figs 4–5; Kent, 1882: 721–722 (descr.); Entz, 1884: 420–422 (descr., refs & syn), pl. 25, figs 19–24; Hamburger & von Buddenbrock, 1911: 138–139 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), text-figs 179a-c (as *C. innata* O.F. Müller, 1786, incl. *C. nodosa* Cl. & Lachm., 1858); Dons, 1921: 69–70, text-fig. 19 (Port Ross, Auckland Is); Kahl, 1933: 138, figs 24.18, 24.19, 25.4, 25.27; Kahl, 1935: 782, text-fig. 143, 22; Stiller, 1939: 446, text-fig. 20; Felinska, 1965: 229–239; Warren & Paynter, 1991: 24 (in key), 44, 57 (as *C. nodosa* Cl. & Lachm., descr., habitat), figs 128–129.

Cothurnia patellae Hutton, 1878

Hutton, 1878: 49–50; Hutton, 1879: 330; Hutton, 1904: 329 (listed); Jankowski, 1985: 74 *et seq.* (transf. to *Mantoscyphidia*); Warren & Paynter, 1991: 58 (listed).

Host: *"Patella argentea"* [= *Cellana radians radians* (Gmelin, 1791)], Mollusca: Gastropoda.

* Genus **Platycola** Kent, 1882

Platycola donsi (Kahl, 1933)

Kahl, 1933: 140, fig. 25.18 (*P. donsi*, new name for *P. dilatata* of Dons, 1921, not of Fromental, 1876); Kahl, 1935: 793, text-fig. 146, 16; Dons, 1921: 71–73 (as *P. dilatata* Fromentel, 1876); cf. also Kent, 1882: 731 (descr.), pl. XL, fig. 43; Kahl, 1933: 793, text-fig. 146, 12, text-figs 21–22 (Figure of Eight Is, Auckland Is); Jolán, 1972: 220 (in key to species).

Family ZOOTHAMNIIDAE
Genus **Zoothamnium** Ehrenberg, 1838

Zoothamnium sp. Gordon, 1972

Gordon, 1972: fig. 3, I (as component of epifaunal population on the bryozoan *Crassimarginatella papulifera* (MacGillivray), as *Zoothamnion* [*sic*]; Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 97 (listed from Leigh region, after Gordon); cf. Kent, 1881/82: 693–694 (generic descr, species, etc); Kudo, 1954: 857 (generic descr.); Curtis, 1968: 164–167; Corliss, 1979: 273; Corliss, 1982: 629, fig. 160 (generic descr. etc.); Small & Lynn 1985: 550 (family and genus diag.); cf. Jolán, 1972: 177–193 (key to species).

Suborder MOBILINA
Family TRICHODINIDAE

* Genus **Trichodina** Ehrenberg, 1830
Subgenus **Trichodina** s.str.

Trichodina (Trichodina) multidentis Laird, 1953

Laird, 1953: 130–135, text-figs 1–2, table IX, pl. 12, figs 88–89, 92, pl. 13, fig. 10; Laird, 1961: 836 (status), 842 (footnote); Lom & Laird, 1969: 1379 (listed with hosts — "redescription by means of silver impregnation urgently needed."); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 77, 83, 84, 86, 90, 98, 103 (listed).

Hosts: Blenny, *Ericentrus rubrus* (Hutton, 1872); Twister, *Bellapiscis medius* (Günther, 1861); Blenny, *Forsterygion varium* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801); Topknot, *Notoclinus fenestratus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801).

Trichodina (Trichodina) parabranchiola Laird, 1953

Laird, 1953: 121–130, text-figs 1–2, pl. 11, fig. 85, pl. 12, figs 86-87, 90–91, 93-97, pl. 13, figs 98–100, table VIII; Laird, 1961: 840, 842; Lom & Laird, 1969: 1380 (listed with hosts — "redescription by means of silver impregnation urgently needed."); Hewitt & Hine, 1972: 77, 83, 84, 86, 90, 98, 103 (listed).

Hosts: Rockfish, *Acanthoclinus fuscus* Jenyns, 1842 [and *A. trilineatus* Griffin, 1933, syn.]; Blenny, *Ericentrus rubrus* (Hutton, 1872); Twister, *Bellapiscis medius* (Günther, 1861); Blenny, *Forsterygion varium* (Bloch & Schneider, 1872); Topknot, *Notoclinus fenestratus* (Bloch & Schneider, 1801); Suckerfish, *Trachelochismus melobesia* Phillipps, 1927; Clingfish, *Diplocrepis puniceus* (Richardson, 1846).

Family URCEOLARIIDAE
** Genus **Urceolaria** Lamarck, 1801

* Curds *et al.*, 1983: 242, fig. 146 (generic descr. etc.); Corliss, 1979: 275, and Small & Lynn, 1985: 548 (generic diag.).

* Curds *et al.*, 1983: 264, fig. 162 (generic descr. etc.); Corliss, 1979: 277, and Small & Lynn, 1985: 553; see also Jamadar & Choudhury, 1988: 1 (key to species); Guhl & Haider, 1988: 258 (key to species.).

** See Jolán, 1972: 234–236, and Guhl & Haider, 1988: 247, for key to species *Urceolaria*.

Urceolaria gaimardia Johnston, 1938

Johnston, 1938: 7–10, figs 15–16; Corliss, 1979: 146, 147, 276–277 (nomenclatural preoccupied status of *Urceolaria* of Lamarck and of Stein, 1854, 1867, cf. *Leiotrocha* Fabré-Domergue, 1888 etc.); Small & Lynn, 1985: 554 (family and genus diag.).

Host: *Gaimardia trapesina coccinea* Hedley (Mollusca: Bivalvia), Macquarie Is.

Class POLYHYMENOPHORA
Subclass SPIROTRICHA
Order HETEROTRICHIDA
Suborder COLIPHORINA
Family FOLLICULINIDAE

Genus **Ascobius** Henneguy, 1884

(?) **Ascobius** sp. Gordon, 1972

Gordon, 1972: 510–511 (component of epifaunal population on the bryozoan *Crassimarginatella papulïfera* (MacGillivray); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 97 (listed from Leigh region, after Gordon); Corliss, 1982: 634 (as *Ascobious* [sic]), fig. on p. 619.

Genus **Echinofolliculina** Dons, 1935

Echinofolliculina mortenseni Dons, 1935

Dons, 1935: 28–30, figs 1–2 (Colville Channel); Silén, 1947: 19–20, 32, 35.

Genus **Lagotia** Wright, 1858

(?) **Lagotia expansa** (Levinsen, 1893)

Levinsen, 1893: 172–173, pl. VII, figs 6–7 ((?) *Filellum*); Dons, 1912: 81 (incl. in *Folliculina ampulla* (O.F. Müller) following Kramp, 1912); Hadzi, 1951: 55–73, fig. 6a; Matthews, 1968: 236–237, fig. 6; Gordon, 1972: 510–511, fig. 3, M (as component of epifaunal population on the bryozoan *Crassimarginatella papulïfera* (MacGillivray); Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 97 (listed from Leigh region, after Gordon).

Subclass CHOREOTRICHIA
Order CHOREOTRICHIDA
Suborder OLIGOTRICHINA
Family STROMBIDIIDAE

Genus **Strombidium** Claparède & Lachmann, 1860

Strombidium sp. cf. **strobilis** Lohmann, 1908 . Mamaeva, 1986

Mamaeva, 1986: 20–24 *passim* (south of N.Z.); cf. Lohmann, 1908: 299, pl. 17, fig. 14 (*Laboea strobila* n.sp.); see Kudo (1954: 652) for generic diagnosis.

* Suborder TINTINNINA
** Family ASCAMPBELLIELLIDAE

Genus **Acanthostomella** Jörgensen, 1924

Acanthostomella gracilis (Brandt, 1896)

Brandt, 1896: 54, pl. 3, fig. 7 (*Tintinnus*); Brandt, 1906: 29, 30, pl. 62, figs 2, 7 (as *T. norvegicus* var. a. *gracilis*); Brandt, 1907: 404 (*Cytarocylis gracilis*) 407, 433 (as *T. norvegicus* var. a *gracilis*); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 192 (refs & syn.), fig. 360 (*Acanthostomella*); Campbell, 1942: 50 (descr. etc.); Cassie, 1961: 21, 50, pl. VIII, fig. 13 (N.Z. record); Marshall, 1969f: 3 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. VII, fig. 6; Small & Lynn, 1985: 442 (generic characters), fig. 8A.

Acanthostomella minutissima Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 192, fig. 358; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 143, 145 (descr.), pl. 11, figs 1, 4–6, 13; Gaarder, 1946: 5 (distrib.); Burns, 1983: 389 (morphol., N.Z. distrib., first N.Z. record), 390, figs 2–5, 6 (N.Z. distrib.).

Family CODONELLIDAE
\+ Genus **Codonella** Haeckel, 1873

Codonella elongata Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 59–60 (descr., refs & syn.), fig. 102; Brandt, 1906: 3, pl. 12, fig. 4 (as *C. galea* Haeckel, 1873); Kofoid, 1930: 10 (as species with patterned lorica), fig. 11.102 (lorica); Kofoid & Camp-

* Families listed in alphabetical order but see Small & Lynn (1985: 441-449) for listing by features of lorica; cf. also "Annotated index to genera, subgenera and suprageneric taxa" of Tintinnina by Loeblich & Tappan, 1968; also note Laval-Peuto & Brownlee (1986) re. evaluation and suggestions for improvement of identification and systematics of the Tintinnina. See also special tintinnid issue of *Plankton Newsletter* 4 (May 1986).

** Corliss, 1979: 305 (family characters and status versus Craterellidae); Small & Lynn, 1985: 442 (in key, characters).

\+ Corliss, 1979: 303 (family characters); Curds *et al.*, 1983: 362, fig. 213 (generic descr. etc.), and Small & Lynn, 1985: 441.

bell, 1939: 50–51 (descr.), pl. 1, fig. 16; Campbell, 1942: 9–10 (descr. etc.), fig. 18; Gaarder, 1946: 7; Cassie, 1961: 21, 50, pl. VIII, fig. 11 (N.Z. record); Marshall, 1969b: 3 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. III, fig. 5; Balech, 1972: 521 etc. (as indicator of upwelling); Burns, 1983: 389 (morphol., N.Z. distrib.), 342, figs 6 (distrib.), 7–12; Small & Lynn, 1985: 441, fig. 3.

Codonella robusta Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 66 (descr., syn.), fig. 111; Kofoid, 1930: 10 (as species with patterned lorica), fig. 11.111 (lorica); Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 44 (listed); Cassie, 1961: 21, 34 (N.Z. records).

* Genus **Tintinnopsis** Stein, 1867

Tintinnopsis cylindrica Daday, 1887

Daday, 1887: 553, pl. 19, fig 26 (*T. davidoffi* var. *cylindrica*); Brandt, 1906: 19, pl. 25, figs 1, 3, 5 & 8; Brandt, 1907: 177 (descr. etc.); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 33 (not *T. cylindrica* Daday, 1892); Kofoid, 1930: fig. 12 (lorica); Bakker & Phaff, 1976: 106 (characteristics), 109, 110, figs 10 & 15; Burns, 1983: 399, 402–403 (morphol., distrib., 182 (N.Z. record)), figs 34–38, 39 (N.Z. distrib.).

Tintinnopsis laevigata Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 37, fig. 91 (new name for *T. davidoffi* var. *laevis* Wailes, 1925, not *T. urniger* Entz, 1884 var. *laevis* Daday, 1887); Kofoid, 1930: 10 (as species with ragged lorica), fig. 12.91; Wailes, 1943: 13 (in key), 14 (descr. refs), fig. 34; Cassie, 1961: 21 (N.Z. record); Marshall, 1969a: 7 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. II, fig. 40; Duran, 1965: 12, figs 11–14; Cosper, 1972: 394 (in key), 398 (descr., discuss.), fig. 2; Burns, 1983: 401, 403–404 (morphol., N.Z. distrib.), figs 39 (distrib.), 40–41 & 48.

Tintinnopsis minutus Wailes, 1925

Wailes, 1925: 536, figs 7–8 (as *T. karajacensis* var. *minutus*); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 40 (*T. minuta*); Burns, 1983: 401, 404-405 (morphol., distrib., first N.Z. record), figs 42–43, 49 (N.Z distrib.).

Tintinnopsis parvula Jörgensen, 1912

Jörgensen, 1912: 2–3; Jörgensen, 1927: 6 (in key), 7 (incl. *T. beroidea* Stein of Brandt, 1906/7: pl. 17, fig. 4, not of Entz); Wailes, 1925: 535, pl. 1, figs 17–21 (as *T. beroidea* Stein 1867); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 43 (refs & syn. etc.), fig. 28; Kofoid, 1930: fig. 12 (lorica); Sournia, 1972: 451–462; Burns, 1983: 401, 405 (morphol, N.Z. distrib., first N.Z. record), figs 44-45, 50 (N.Z. distrib.).

Tintinnopsis radix (Imhof, 1886)

Imhof, 1886: 103 (*Codonella*); Daday, 1887: 552, pl. 19, figs 23, 25–26 (as *Tintinnus Davidoffi*), 554, pl. 19, fig. 33 (as *T. curvicauda*); Imhof, 1891: 4; Brandt, 1906: 4, 18, 21, pl. 23, figs 1, 3–5, 9–13, pl. 31, fig. 8 (as *T. fracta*); Brandt, 1907: 20, 174–176 descr., syn. etc.); Laackmann, 1913: 17, pl. II, figs 17–31; Jörgensen, 1924: 7, 69–70 (descr. etc.), 76, fig. 77; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 45 (detailed refs & syn.), fig. 93; Marshall, 1934: 636, 637 (remarks, etc., incl. *T. fracta* of Brandt, 1906: 4, pl. XXIII, figs 1, 3–5, 9–13, pl. XXXI, fig. 8 and of Brandt, 1907: 174–176), text-fig. 10; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 108, fig. 297; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 41 (descr.); Trégouboff, 1958: 24 (key features), pl. 56, fig. 12; Cassie, 1961: 21, 51, pl. VIII, fig. 9 (N.Z. records); Marshall, 1969a: 9 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. II, fig. 35; Hada, 1970: 30; Souto, 1970a: 191, fig. 4; Cosper, 1972: 394 (in key), 401 (descr., discuss.), figs 6-7; Ueta, 1976: 22, fig. 62; Taylor (1976) *in* Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 97 (listed from Leigh region); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh area).

Tintinnopsis rapa Meunier, 1910

Meunier, 1910: 141, pl. 12, figs 29–35, pl. 13, figs 14–16; Brandt, 1906: 16, pl. 16, fig. 6 (as *T. beroidea* var. a); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 45; Gaarder, 1946: 22 (distrib.), text-fig. 20; Cassie, 1961: 21, 51 (possible N.Z. record); Marshall, 1969a: 9 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. II, fig. 42; Reid & John, 1978: 554 (table 1, encystment).

Tintinnopsis rotundata Jörgensen, 1899

Jörgensen, 1899: 5, 24 (*T. beroidea* var. *rotundata*); Daday, 1887: 547, pl. XIX, figs 2, 14 (as *T. beroidea*); Jörgensen, 1924: 68; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 46 (descr., refs & syn.), fig. 73; Marshall, 1934: 635; Trégouboff, 1957: 242 (key features); Komarovsky, 1959: 8 (forms), figs 1–2; Cassie, 1961: 21, 51, pl. VIII, fig. 15 (N.Z. record); Marshall, 1969a: 9 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. I, fig. 16.

Tintinnopsis sacculus Brandt, 1896

Brandt, 1896: 57, pl. 3, fig. 6; Brandt, 1906: pl. 19, figs 6, 8 & 13; Brandt, 1907: 164 (descr. etc.); Wailes, 1925: 537, pl. 2, fig. 9; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 41 (descr.); Burns, 1983: 401, 405 (morphol, N.Z. dis-

* Corliss, 1979: 303 (family characters); Curds *et al.*, 1983: 366, fig. 215 (generic descr. etc.); Corliss, 1989: 304, and Small & Lynn, 1985: 441.

trib.), 182 (N.Z. record), fig. 39 (N.Z. distrib.), 46-47.

* Family CODONELLOPSIDAE
Subfamily CODONELLOPSINAE

Genus **Codonellopsis** Jörgensen, 1924
Subgenus **Codonelloides** Kofoid & Campbell, 1939

Codonellopsis (Codonelloides) morchella Cleve, 1899

Cleve, 1899a: 969–970, fig. [2], (*Codonella*); Brandt, 1906: 15, pl. 13, figs 1–3, pl. 14, fig. 3, pl. 15, fig. 1 (*C. morchella*), pl. 14, fig. 4 (as var. *erythraensis*), pl. 13, fig. 5 (as *C. ecaudata*); Brandt, 1907: 124–125 (*C. morchella*, descr., refs), 126 (as var. *erythraensis*); Dons, 1921: 76, text-fig, 25 (Figure of Eight Is, Auckland Is); Jörgensen, 1924: 99, 100, fig. 111 (*Codonellopsis*); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 79, fig. 154 (as *Codonellopsis ecaudata, fide* Balech, 1971), 83–84, fig. 165 (refs & syn as *C. morchella*), 90, fig. 155 (as *C. turgescens, fide* Balech, 1971); Hofker, 1931: 365–367 (descr. etc.), text-figs 43–46; Hada, 1932: 563, fig. 15 (as *C. orientalis*); Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 44, 60 (listed in new subgenus *Codonelloides*); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 121, fig. 362; Trégouboff, 1957: 243 (key features), pl. 57, fig. 12; Komarovsky, 1959: 11 (note on syn), fig. 10; Balech, 1971: 169–170 (descr., ecol., etc.), pl. XXXVII, fig. 71b.

** Genus **Luminella** Kofoid & Campbell, 1939

Luminella pacifica (Kofoid & Campbell, 1929)

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 70 (in *Stenosemella*, name for *Tintinnopsis punctata* f. *minor* Wailes, 1925, not *Codonella ventricosa* var. *minor* Fauré-Fremiet); Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 284 (to new genus *Luminella*); Burns, 1983: 394, 398 (morphol., N.Z. distrib., first N.Z. record), figs 23–24, 31 (N.Z. distrib.).

Genus **Stenosemella** Jörgensen, 1924

Stenosemella nivalis (Meunier, 1910)

Meunier, 1910: 143, figs 26–27; Campbell, 1926: pl. 12, fig. 8 (as *Tintinnopsis nucula*); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 69; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 64– 65 (descr., refs & syn. etc.) (*Stenosemella*); Gaarder, 1946: 21 (distrib.); Burns, 1983: 399, 400 (morphol., N.Z. distrib., first N.Z. record), 402, figs 31 (N.Z. distrib.), 32–33; Small & Lynn, 1985: 442, fig. 7A; Middlebrook *et al.*, 1987: 594–601 *passim* (abundance/ seasonal cycle).

* Family CYTTAROCYLIDIDAE
Genus **Cyttarocylis** Fol, 1881

Cyttarocylis eucecryphalus (Haeckel, 1887)

Haeckel, 1887: 1298, pl. 56, fig. 13 (*Sethocephalus*); Daday, 1887: 581, pl. 21, fig. 13 (as *Cytterocylis cassis* var. *plagiostoma*); Brandt, 1906: 22, pl. 35, fig. 7, pl. 36, fig. 12 (as *C. plagiostoma* Daday), 22, pl. 36, figs 1, 1a, 4, 4a & 8 (as var. a), 22, pl. 36, fig. 7 (as var. b); Brandt, 1907: 198–199 (as *C. plagiostoma*), 199 (as var. a), 199 (as var. b); Jörgensen, 1924: 80 (descr., ecol.,), text-fig. 91; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 113 (refs & syn), fig. 211; Kofoid, 1930: fig. 29.211 (lorica, orthogenesis); Campbell, 1942: 19–20 (descr., ecol. etc.), fig. 42; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 112 (descr), fig. 321; Trégouboff, 1957: 245 (key features), pl. 57, fig. 28; Komarovsky, 1959: 13 (descr. etc.), fig. 22; Balech, 1962: 70, pl. VI, figs 66, 69; Marshall, 1969b: 5 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. III, fig. 21; Balech, 1972: 522 etc. (as indicator of upwelling); Small & Lynn, 1985: 443 (generic diag.).

Cyttarocylis magna (Brandt, 1906)

Brandt, 1906: 21, 23, pl. 34, fig. 3, pl. 35, fig. 3 (N.Z. record as *C. cassis* Haeckel, 1873 var. *C. magna*); Brandt, 1907: 33, 42, 189–191, 196–198, 458, 470; Jörgensen, 1924: 78, 79 (descr., distrib. etc., as *C. cassis* var. *magna*, incl. Brandt's 1907 record of *C. cassis* from off N.Z.), fig. 50; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 114 (descr.), fig. 222; Kofoid, 1930: fig. 29.222 (lorica, orothogenesis); Hada, 1932: 564, fig. 16; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 115 (descr., refs & syn.), pl. 7, fig. 6; Campbell, 1942: 20–21 (descr., var., etc.), figs 44, 46-47; Gaarder, 1946: 10 (distrib.); Trégouboff, 1957: 245, (key features), pl. 57, fig. 26; Cassie, 1961: 21 (N.Z. occurrence); Marshall, 1969b: 5 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. III, fig. 19; Balech, 1972: 522 etc. (as indicator of upwelling).

* Corliss, 1979: 304 (family characters), also Small & Lynn, 1985: 442.

** Corliss, 1979: 304 (as "Incertae Sedis").

* Corliss, 1979: 305 (family characters); Small & Lynn, 1985: 442.

Genus **Petalotricha** Kent, 1882

Petalotricha ampulla (Fol, 1881)

Fol, 1881: 20–21, pl. 1, figs 1–3 (*Tintinnus*); Kent, 1882: 627, 629, figs 1–2 (*Petalotricha*); Fol, 1884: 53, pl. 4, figs 1–3, pl. 5, fig. 7 (*Tintinnus*); Daday, 1887: 572, pl. 21, figs 7, 11–12, 14, 17–19 (*Petalotricha*); Brandt, 1906: 30, pl. 62, figs 8, 8a, 13–15, 17–19; Brandt, 1907: 341–342 (descr., refs & syn. incl N.Z. record); Entz, 1909: 102, pl. XI, figs 1–3, pl. XVIII, figs 11–19; Jörgensen, 1924: 88–89 (descr., ecol. etc.), text-figs 99-100; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 203 (refs & syn.), fig. 289; Kofoid, 1930: fig. 23.389 (lorica); Hofker, 1931: 377, text-fig. 66; Entz, 1935: 15–26 (cytology), figs 1–15; Campbell, 1942: 52 (descr., ecol. etc.); Gaarder, 1946: 16 (distrib.); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 111 (in key), figs 307–309; Trégouboff, 1957: 248, (key features), pl. 58, fig. 12; Kommarovsky, 1959: 16 (descr., etc.), fig. 30; Balech, 1962: 79–80 pl. IX, figs 97–98; Loeblich & Tappan, 1968: 188 (cited as type species); Balech, 1968a: 175 (descr., refs etc.), pl. II, figs 14–15; Marshall, 1969f: 4 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. VII, fig. 10; Souto, 1970a: 201, fig. 45; Balech, 1972: 523 etc. (as indicator of upwelling); Small & Lynn, 1985: 443, fig. 10A.

Petalotricha serrata Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 205 (descr., refs & syn., incl. varieties c, d, e of *P. ampulla* of Brandt, 1906), fig 386; Kofoid, 1930: fig. 23.386 (lorica); Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 147; Campbell, 1942: 54 (descr. etc.); Cassie, 1961: 21, 51, pl. VIII, fig. 10 (N.Z. records); Marshall, 1969f : 4 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. VII, fig. 12.

* Family DICTYOCYSTIDAE

Genus **Dictyocysta** Ehrenberg, 1854

Dictyocysta dilatata (Brandt, 1906)

Brandt, 1906: 11, pl. I, fig. 4 (as *D. mitra* Haeckel, 1873 var. a *dilatata*); Brandt, 1907: 64, 462, 472; Jörgensen, 1924: 87 (descr., as *D. mitra* forma *dilatata*); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 288, (descr. etc.), fig. 549; Kofoid, 1930: fig. 15.549 (lorica); Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 289–290 (descr.); Campbell, 1942: 32 (descr. etc.); Gaarder, 1946: 11 (distrib.); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 111 (descr.), fig. 310; Trégouboff, 1957: 252 (key features); Cassie, 1961: 21, 50 (N.Z. occurrence), pl. VIII, fig. 17; Marshall, 1969c: 5 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. IV, fig. 21.

Dictyocysta fenestrata Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 291; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 287, 292–293 (descr.), pl. 26, fig. 10; Burns, 1983: 389, 391 (morphol., N.Z. distrib., first N.Z. record), 393, figs 6 (N.Z. distrib.), 13–14.

Dictyocysta lata Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 293, fig. 562 (descr., syn., incl. *D. templum* var. a Brandt, 1906: 12, pl. IV, figs 1–2, 5, Brandt, 1907: 70, 481, and *D. lepida* of Jörgensen, 1924: 83, in part); Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 293–294 (descr.); Campbell, 1942: 33 (descr. etc.); Cassie, 1961: 21, 50 (N.Z. occurrence); Marshall, 1969c: 6 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. IV. fig. 26.

Dictyocysta reticulata Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 300, fig. 560; Brandt, 1906: pl. 3, fig. 8 (as *D. templum* var. b); Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 287, 294–295, 306–307 (descr., syn. etc.), pl. 26, figs 3 & 5; Gaarder, 1946: 12 (distrib.); Burns, 1983: 393, 394, 396 (morphol., etc. incl. *D. mexicana* Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 295, fig. 563, new synon., N.Z. distrib., first N.Z. record), figs 6 (N.Z. distrib.), 12–20.

Dictyocysta tiara Haeckel, 1873

Haeckel, 1873: 564, pl. 27, fig. 7; Kent, 1882: 626, pl. 32, fig. 28; Daday, 1887: 585 (in key), 587–588 (descr.); Brandt, 1906: 12, pl. 2, fig. 14 (as *D. templum* var. *tiara*); Brandt, 1907: 11, 49, 51, 52, 73, 481; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 302 (refs & syn.), fig. 567; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 308–310 (descr.), pl. 26, fig. 9; Campbell, 1942: 38 (descr. etc.); Cassie, 1961: 21, pl. VIII, fig. 12 (N.Z. record).

* Family EPIPLOCYLIDIDAE

Genus **Epiplocylis** Jörgensen, 1924

Epiplocylis acuminata (Daday, 1887)

Daday, 1887: 578–579, pl. 20, fig. 33 (*Cyttarocylis*); Brandt, 1906: 28, pl. 58, fig. 5 (*Ptychocylis acuminata*), 29, pl. 58, fig. 9 (as *P. acuminata* var. a *semireticulata*), 29, pl. 58, fig. 11 (as var. c), 29, pl. 59, fig. 6 (as var. b, in part); Brandt, 1907: 270–280, 291 (as *P. acuminata* var. b, in part), 289–290, 452 (*P. acuminata*), 290–291

* Corliss, 1979: 306 (family characters)

* Corliss, 1979: 305 (family characters); Small & Lynn, 1985: 442 (in key), 444 (characters).

(as var. a *semireticulata*), 291 (as var. c); Jörgensen, 1924: 54, 56–57 (descr., ecol., refs.), 106, text-figs 63a-b (*Epiplocylis*); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 175 (refs & syn.), fig. 332; Kofoid, 1930: figs 22.332 (lorica), 30.332 (lorica, orthogenesis); Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 126; Gaarder, 1946: 12 (characters, distrib.), text-figs 13a-d; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 115, fig. 336; Campbell, 1954b: D176 (generic diag.), fig. 90.9; Trégouboff, 1957: 246 (key features); Cassie, 1960b: 328 (NZOI Stns C201, C203, Cook Strait); Cassie, 1961: 21, 50, pl. VIII, fig. 7 (N.Z. record); Balech, 1962: 77, pl. VII, figs 77–79; Loeblich & Tappan, 1968: 187 (cited as type species); Marshall, 1969f: 7 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. VII, 28; Souto, 1970a: 197, fig. 33.

Epiplocylis blanda Jörgensen, 1924

Jörgensen, 1924: 55, text-fig. 62 (as *E. undella* var. *blanda* (in part); Brandt, 1906: 29, pl. LXI, fig. 3 (*Ptychocylis undella* var. b, in part) (N.Z. record), pl. LX, figs 5, 6 (?) (as var. *sargassensis*), pl. LX, fig. 3 (?) (as var. o); Brandt, 1907: 294–295 (*P. undella* var. b), 298 (as var. *sargassensis*), 482; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 176 (descr., refs & syn.), fig. 341; Marshall, 1934: 644, text-fig. 19; Campbell, 1942: 65–66 (descr., ecol., etc.), fig. 73; Gaarder, 1946: 13 (distrib.); Trégouboff, 1957: 246, (key features), pl. 58, fig. 9; Komarovsky, 1959: 13 (descr., etc.), fig. 23; Marshall, 1969f: 7 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. VII, 29; Zeitzschel, 1969: 54 (cf. inclusion in *E. undella* (Ostenfeld & Schmidt, 1901, *fide* Balech, 1962: 74).

Epiplocylis inflata Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 181, fig. 329; Brandt, 1906: pl. 58, figs 6 & 10 (as *Ptychocylis acuminata* var. b); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 126; Burns, 1983: 294, 398 (morphol., N.Z. distrib., first N.Z. record, figs 6 (N.Z. distrib.), 21.

Epiplocylis lata Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 182, fig. 336; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 126, 131 (descr.), pl. 9, figs 6 & 9; Burns, 1983: 394, 395, 398 (morphol., N.Z. distrib., first N.Z. record), figs 6 (N.Z. distrib.), 22, 25–27.

Family METACYLIDIDAE
[= COXLIELLIDAE, *nomen inquirendum*, *fide* Corliss *in* Parker, 1982: 635, see also Corliss, 1979: 304–305]

Genus Climacocylis Jörgensen, 1924

Climacocylis scalaria (Brandt, 1906)

Brandt, 1906: 7, 18, 19, pl. 21, fig. 15, pl. 25, figs 4–6, pl. 27, figs 1–3 (*Cyttarocylis (Coxliella)*); Brandt, 1907: 33, 187, 236, 238, 264–267, 478 (N.Z. occurrence in Cook Strait as *Cyttarocylis (Coxliella)*); Laackmann, 1909: 392, 423, 425, 426, 430, 455; Laackmann, 1911: 455; Jörgensen, 1924: 77 (descr., ecol., etc.) (*Climacocylis*), text-fig. 88; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 93–94 (descr., refs & syn), fig. 155; Marshall, 1924: 640 (remarks); Kofoid, 1930: fig. 17.185 (spiral structure of lorica); Campbell 1942: 41–42 (descr., ecol. etc.); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 124–125 (descr.), fig. 370; Campbell, 1954b: D174 (generic diag.), fig. 89.20; Trégouboff, 1957: 244 (key features), pl. 57, fig. 18; Komarovsky, 1959: 21, fig. 57; Balech, 1962: 69; Loeblich & Tappan, 1969: 186 (cited as type species); Marshall, 1969d: 4 (identif, features, distrib., refs), pl. V, fig. 15; Zeitzschel, 1969: 53–54 (descr., distrib., refs), fig. 6, pl. 6, fig. 4.

* Genus Coxliella Brandt, 1906

Coxliella fasciata (Kofoid, 1905)

Kofoid, 1905: 297–299, pl. XXVI, figs 6–7 (*Cyttarocylis*); Brandt, 1906: 20, pl. 28, figs 7, 9 (as *Cyttarocylis (Coxliella) fasciata* var. *procera*, off Farewell Spit); Brandt, 1907: 27, 38, 40, 260, 261, 268–269 (descr., etc.), 454, 465; Entz, 1909: 102, 114, 116, 125, 142, 215, 216, pl. X, fig. 3 (as *Cyttarocylis (Coxliella) helix*, not of Claparède & Lachmann, 1858); Laackmann, 1911: 455; Jörgensen, 1924: 75 (descr. etc., in new subgenus *Cochliella*), text-fig. 86; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 97–98 (detailed refs & syn.), fig. 205; Campbell, 1942: 38–39 (descr., etc.), figs 30, 34; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 124, fig. 366; Trégouboff, 1957: 244 (key features), pl. 57, fig. 17; Komarovsky, 1959: 12 (descr., etc.), fig. 17; Balech, 1962: 66, pl. III, fig. 42; Marshall, 1969d: 3 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. V, fig. 5; Souto, 1970a: 195 (descr.), figs 27–30.

Genus Helicostomella Jörgensen, 1924

Helicostomella kiliensis (Laackmann, 1906)

Laackmann, 1906: 2, 17, 18, 36, pl. I, figs 1–2, pl. II, fig. 29 (?*Tintinnus*); Brandt, 1907: 43, 393–399 (as *T. subulatus* Ehrenberg, 1838), 469, 480; Jörgensen, 1924: 25 (*H. subulata* var. *kiliensis*); Jörgensen, 1927:

* Corliss (1979: 305, questionable generic status — "may actually have no reality ...").

10; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 105–106 (descr., refs & syn.), fig. 210; Kofoid, 1930: fig. 29.210 (lorica); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 120 (descr.), fig. 356; Campbell, 1954d: D174 (generic diag.), fig. 89.18; Cassie, 1961: 21, 51 (N.Z. record); Marshall, 1969d: 6 (identif. features, distrib., refs); cf. Balech & Souto, 1980: 6–7.

Family PTYCHOCYLIDIDAE
* Genus **Favella** Jörgensen, 1924

Favella ehrenbergii (Claparède & Lachmann, 1858)

Claparède & Lachmann, 1858: 203, pl. VIII, figs 6–7 (*Tintinnus*); Kent, 1882: 607, pl. 31, figs 1–2; Daday, 1887: 583–584 (descr., etc.) (*Cyttarocylis*); Brandt, 1906: 24, pl. 41, figs 2–4; Brandt, 1907: 208–209 (descr., refs & syn. as *Cyttarocylis*); Entz, 1909: 91–225, pl. XII, fig. 5, pl. XIII, figs 5–6, 12, pl. XIV, figs 1–46, pl. XV, figs 1–2, 5, 7, pl. XVI, fig. 2, pl. XVII, figs 4–6, 9, 13, pl. XVIII, fig 1–10, pl. XIX, figs 1–9, pl. XX, figs 1–11, 28, 30–35, pl. XXI, figs 1, 3, 5, 10–12, 17; Jörgensen, 1924: 28–30 (descr., varieties etc.), figs 32a-b; Jörgensen, 1927: 11 (descr., etc.), fig. 17; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 152–153 (detailed refs & syn.), fig. 280; Kofoid, 1930: fig. 19.280 (lorica); Hofker, 1931: 372–375 (descr., review of morphol., etc.), text-figs 54–62; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 122; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 118, 119, fig. 347; Campbell, 1954: D175, fig. 90.2; Trégouboff, 1957: 246 (key features), pl. 58, fig. 1; Cassie, 1961: 21, 51, pl. XIII, fig. 8 (N.Z. record); Loeblich & Tappan, 1968: 187 (cited as type species); Marshall, 1969e: 4 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. VI, fig. 9; Hedin, 1975: 11–18 (ultrastructure); Reid & John, 1978: 552, 554 (table 1, encystment); Kawakami *et al.*, 1985: 171–172 (respiration rate); Taniguchi & Kawakami, 1985: 778 (feeding/growth); Hansen, 1989: 105–116 (red tide effects/growth, behaviour); Sassi & Melo, 1989: 63–66 (descr., distrib., refs & syn.), pl. II, figs 10–15, pl. III, figs 16–21, pl. IV, figs 22–24.

** Family RHABDONELLIDAE
Genus **Protorhabdonella** Jörgensen, 1924

Protorhabdonella curta (Cleve, 1901)

Cleve, 1901a: 922, fig. [36] (as *Cyttarocylis striata* forma B *curta*); Brandt, 1907: 315, 316, 328 (as *Rhabdonella amor* var. *curta*), 331 (as *R. amor* var. *simplex*, in part), 460 (as *R. amor* var.); Jörgensen, 1924: 57–58 (descr., etc.), fig. 65; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 207 (refs & syn.) fig. 393 (*Protorhabdonella*); Marshall, 1934: 646; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 155 (descr.), pl. 12, fig. 27; Campbell, 1942: 54 (descr., etc.); Balech, 1951: 300–301 (descr., etc); Trégouboff, 1957: 248 (key features), pl. 58, fig. 15; Cassie, 1961: 21, 51, pl. VIII, fig. 18 (N.Z. record); Marshall, 1969f: 5 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. VII, fig. 13; Small & Lynn, 1985: 444 (generic characters), fig. 22A.

Genus **Rhabdonella** Brandt, 1906

Rhabdonella amor (Cleve, 1899)

Cleve, 1899: 970–971, fig. [4] (*Cittarocylis*); Brandt, 1906: 27, pl. 54, figs 4–5, 12–13, 15 (*Ptychocylis (Rhabdonella)*); Brandt, 1907: 21, 327, 330, 331, 453 (as *Rhabdonella amor* var. *simplex*, in part); Entz, 1909: 133, 215, pl. XII, fig. 2 (*R. amor*), 224, pl. XX, fig. 36 (as *R. spiralis*, in part); Laackmann, 1911: 463–464, pl. XLIX, figs 12–14; Jörgensen, 1924: 58–59 (descr., etc.), fig. 66; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 212 (refs & syn), fig. 398 (*Rhabdonella*); Kofoid, 1930: fig. 30.398 (lorica, ontogenesis); Marshall, 1934: 649–650 (remarks), text-figs 26a-b; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 161–162 (descr.), pl. 12, fig. 5; Campbell, 1942: 55–56 (descr., ecol., etc.), fig. 85; Gaarder, 1946: 18 (distrib.); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 114, fig. 333; Trégouboff, 1957: 249 (key features), pl. 58, fig. 18; Komarovsky, 1959: 17 (comparison with *R. indica* Laackmann); Cassie, 1961: 21, 51 (N.Z. occurrence); Balech, 1962: 82, pl. IX, figs 103–104; Marshall, 1969f: 5 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. VII, fig. 15; Balech & Souto, 1980: 7–8 (descr.), fig. 9; Small & Lynn, 1985: 444 (generic characters).

Rhabdonella torta Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 220, fig. 404; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 180–181 (descr.), pl. 13, figs 4–6; Campbell, 1942: 62 (descr., etc); Cassie, 1961: 21, 51, pl. VIII, fig. 16 (possible N.Z. occurrence).

* Family TINTINNIDIDAE
Genus **Amphorides** Strand, 1926

Amphorides brandtii (Jörgensen, 1924)

Jörgensen, 1924: 18 (as *Amphorella quadrilineata*

* Corliss, 1989: 306 ("Genus not well assigned here?", i.e., in Ptychocylididae); Small & Lynn, 1985: 443 (in key, family and generic characters).

** Small & Lynn, 1985: 443 (in key), 444 (family characters).

* Small & Lynn, 1985: 446 (family characters, key to genera).

(Claparède & Lachmann, 1858) var. *brandti*); Brandt, 1906: pl. LXIX, fig. 6 (as *Tintinnus amphora* Claparède & Lachmann, 1858); Brandt, 1907: 433–434, 454 (as *T. amphora* Brandt, in part); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 309 (refs & syn.), fig. 586 (as *Amphorella amphora* (Claparède & Lachmann)), 309 (descr., history of species etc.), fig. 588 (as *A. brandti* Jörgensen); Marshall, 1934: 655, text-fig. 36; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 330–301 (descr., refs & syn., as *A. amphora*), pl. 28, fig. 30; Campbell, 1942: 112 (descr., status etc. as *A. amphora*), 113 (as *A. amphora* of Hada, 1932 = *A. quadrilineata* (Claparède & Lachmann); Campbell, 1954b: D178 (generic diag.); Cassie, 1961: 21, 50, pl. VIII, fig. 20 (N.Z. record as *A. brandti*); Zeitzschel, 1969: 60 (cf. placing in *A. amphora*); Cosper, 1972: 395 (in key), 411–412 (descr., distrib., in *Amphorides* Strand, 1926), fig. 22; Taylor (1976) *in* Gordon & Ballantine, 1977: 97 (listed from Leigh region); Taylor, 1978: 217 (Leigh area record, Aug. 1966); Corliss, 1979: 307 (*Amphorides* Strand, 1926 substituted for *Amphorella* Daday, 1887, cf. Strand 1928); Small & Lynn, 1985: 447 (generic characters), fig. 33 (*A. amphora*).

Genus **Eutintinnus** Kofoid & Campbell, 1939

Eutintinnus macilentus Jörgensen, 1924

Jörgensen, 1924: 10, 11 (type locality, Stn "Kramer 17–III–94", off N.Z.), text-fig. 4 (as *Tintinnus lusus undae* Entz, 1885 var. *macilentus*); Brandt, 1906: pl. LXV, figs 12, 16, 19–20 (as *T. lusus undae* Entz, 1885, var. c and *T. fraknoi* var. c), pl. LXV, fig. 15 (as *T. emarginatus* var. b from N.Z.); Brandt, 1907: 424, 466 (as *T. fraknoi* var c, in part); Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 335, fig. 637 (descr., refs & syn as *T. macilentus*; cf. also *T. brandti* Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 332–333 off N.Z.); Campbell, 1942: 122 (descr., etc.); Trégouboff, 1957: 255 (key features), pl. 60, fig. 15; Komarovsky, 1959: 23 (descr.), fig. 61 (as *E. brandti*, N.Z.), 24 (descr.), fig. 67 (*E. macilentus*, N.Z.); Balech, 1962: 111–112, pl. XV, fig. 196; Marshall, 1969j: 3 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. XII, fig. 8; Calderón & López, 1973: 74 (descr.), fig. 7; Small & Lynn, 1985: 446 (generic characters), fig. 29A (*E. brandti*); Gilron & Lynn, 1989: 1–10 (growth rates etc.).

Eutintinnus rugosus Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 332, fig. 644 (*Tintinnus*); Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 363 (descr.), 372, pl. 32, fig. 5 (in new subgenus *Odontotintinnus*); Campbell, 1954b: D179 (subgeneric diag.); Cassie, 1961: 21, 51, pl. VIII, fig. 5 (N.Z. occurrence); Souto, 1972: 461, fig. 11; Gordon & Ballantine, 1976: 97 (listed from Leigh region after Cassie, 1966).

Genus **Dadayiella** Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Dadayiella ganymedes (Entz, 1884)

Entz, 1884, 409, pl. XXIV, figs 17–18 (*Tintinnus*); Daday, 1887: 534, 539–540, pl. 18, fig. 18 (*Amphorella*); Brandt, 1906: 33, pl. 70, fig. 2 (*Tintinnus*); Brandt, 1907: 409, 412, 466; Jörgensen, 1924: 22–23 (descr., varieties etc.), figs 22a-d; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 321 (refs & syn.), fig. 610; Marshall, 1934: 657 (remarks); Hada, 1938: 169, figs 86a-b; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 344–346 (descr., syn), pl. 29 figs 1, 7, 9, 13; Campbell 1942: 116–117 (descr., variation, etc.), fig. 128; Gaarder, 1946: 10 (distrib.), text-fig. 11a; Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 110 (in key, as *Dadayella*), fig. 304; Campbell, 1954b: D178 (generic diag.), fig. 91; Trégouboff, 1957: 254 (key features), pl. 60, fig. 8; Balech, 1959: 50, pl. 19, figs 273–278; Komarovsky, 1959: 26 (descr.), fig. 79; Cassie, 1961: 21, 50, pl. VIII, fig. 6 (N.Z. occurrence); Loeblich & Tappan, 1968: 187 (cited as type species); Marshall, 1969c: 5 (identif. features, distrib., refs), pl. XI, fig. 16; Zeitzschel, 1969: 59 (descr., distrib., refs), fig. 20, pl. 7, figs 5–5a, pl. 11, fig. 2; Hada, 1970: 40, text-fig. 64; Souto, 1970a: 199 (descr.), fig. 39; Souto, 1970b: 222; Calderón & López, 1973: 72 (descr.), fig. 1; Sassi & Melo, 1989: 66–67 (descr., etc.), pl. IV, fig. 26.

* Family UNDELLIDAE

Genus **Proplectella** Kofoid & Campbell, 1929

Proplectella fastigiata (Jörgensen, 1924)

Jörgensen, 1924: 38–40, fig. 42b (as *Undella claparedei* Entz, 1885 forma *fastigiata*); Brandt, 1906: 31, pl. LXIV, figs 11–11a (as *Undella claparedi* var. f); Brandt, 1907: 348, 349, 365, 459; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 278 (descr., refs & syn.), fig. 528 (*Proplectella*); Hofker, 1931: 381; Kofoid & Campbell, 1939: 248–249 (descr.), pl. 23, fig. 8; Campbell 1942: 104 (descr., etc.), figs 80, 96; Gaarder, 1946: 17 (distrib.); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 113 (generic key); Trégouboff, 1957: 251 (key features); Campbell, 1954b: D178 (generic diag.); Komarovsky, 1959: 21 (descr.), figs 54–55; Cassie, 1961: 21, 51, pl. VIII, fig. 14 (N.Z. occurrence); Marshall, 1969h: 4 (identif. features, refs), pl. X, fig. 8; Balech, 1975: 378 [*Proplectella*

* Balech, 1975: 378; Small & Lynn, 1985: 443 (family characters).

included in syn. of *Undella* Daday, 1887, emend. Kofoid & Campbell, 1929, emend. Balech, 1975; *P. fastigiata* in syn. of *Undella claparedei* (Entz, 1885: 202, pl. 14, figs 10–11, as *Tintinnus*)], pl. I, figs 29–35 (descr., refs & syn.); Small & Lynn, 1985: 444 (generic characters).

* Family XYSTONELLIDAE
Genus **Xystonella** Brandt, 1906

Xystonella clavata Jörgensen, 1924

Jörgensen, 1924: 33, 36, 37, text-fig. 40 (as *X. longicauda* Brandt, 1906 var. *clavata*); Brandt, 1906: 7, 24, pl. XLII, fig. 8 (as *Cyttarocylis (?) (Xystonella) lanceolata*, in part); Brandt, 1907: 258 (N.Z. record), 469; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 235–236 (descr.), fig. 450 (*X. clavata*); Campbell, 1942: 91–92 (descr., etc.); Trégouboff, 1957: 250 (key features); Komarovsky, 1959: 19 (descr.), fig. 40; Balech, 1962: 93, pl. XI, fig. 133 (as *X. longicauda* (Brandt) var. *clavata*).

Xystonella treforti (Daday, 1887)

Daday, 1887: 515, 579, pl. XXI, fig. 1 (*Cyttarocylis*); Kofoid, 1905: 290, 293, pl. XXVII, figs 8–11, pl. XXVIII, fig. 18 (as *C. quadridens*), 291 (*C. treforti*); Brandt, 1906: 25 (off N.Z.), pl. XLVII, figs 2–3, 6–7, 9, pl. XLVIII, fig. 1 (*C. xystonella*); Entz, 1909: 215, pl. IX, fig. 3; Laackmann, [1909] 1911: 449; Jörgensen, 1924: 32–34 (descr., refs & syn), fig. 37; Kofoid & Campbell, 1929: 238 (refs & syn), fig. 452; Hofker, 1931: 381 (as *Xystonella*); Marshall, 1934: 651; Campbell, 1942: 94 (descr., ecol. etc.); Gaarder, 1946: 25 (distrib.); Massuti & Margalef, 1950: 120, fig. 355; Campbell, 1954b: D176 (generic diag. in subgenus *Xystonella*); Trégouboff, 1957: 250 (key features), pl. 59, fig. 4; Komarovsky, 1959: 19 (descr.), figs 41–42; Balech, 1962: 91; Loeblich & Tappan, 1968: 190 (cited as type species); Marshall, 1969g: 5 (identif, features, distrib., refs), pl. IX, fig. 18; Souto, 1970a: 200 (descr.), fig. 42; Souto, 1970b: 221; Calderón & López, 1973: 79–80 (descr.), figs 25–27.

* Small & Lynn, 1985: 444 (family characters).

REFERENCES

ANON, 1972: Understanding the red tide. *Marine Pollution Bulletin 2(10)*: 149–150.

ABÉ, T.H. 1927: Report of the biological survey of Mutsu Bay. 3. Notes on the protozoan fauna of Mutsu Bay. 1. Peridiniales. *Science Reports of the Tohuku University (4, Biology)* 2: 383–438.

ABÉ, T.H. 1966: The armoured Dinoflagellata: 1. Podolampidae. *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 14(2)*:129–154, text-figs 1–68, diagram A.

ABÉ, T.H. 1967a: The armoured Dinoflagellata: II. Prorocentridae and Dinophysidae (A). *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 14(5)*: 369–389, text-figs 1–2, diagrams A–B.

ABÉ, T.H. 1967b: The armoured Dinoflagellata: II. Prorocentridae and Dinophysidae (B) — *Dinophysis* and its allied genera. *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 15(1)*: 37–78, text-figs 3–26.

ABÉ, T.H. 1967c: The armoured Dinoflagellata: II. Prorocentridae and Dinophysidae (C) — *Ornithocercus, Histioneis, Amphisteni*s and others. *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory XV(2)*: 79–116, text-figs 27–45.

ABÉ, T.H. 1981: Studies on the family Peridiniidae. An unfinished monograph of the armoured Dinoflagellata. *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory, Special Publications Series*: viii + 1–412, figs 1–65 (1–440).

ADACHI, R. 1972: A taxonomical study of the red tide organisms. *Journal of the Faculty of Fisheries, Prefectural University of Mie 9(1)*: 9–145, 1 fig., 15 pls.

ADAMS, A.G. 1979: "Recent Foraminifera and sediments of Rangaunu Harbour and inner Rangaunu Bay, Northland". Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, Geology Department, University of Auckland, N.Z.

ADAMS, C.G.; HARRISON, C.A.; HODKINSON, R.L. 1980: Some primary type specimens of Foraminifera in the British Museum (Natural History). *Micropaleontology 26(1)*: 1–16.

ADMIRAAL, W; VELDHUIS, M.J.W. 1987: Determination of nucleosides and nucleotides in seawater by HPLC; application to phosphatase activity in cultures of the alga *Phaeocystis pouchetii*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 36*: 277–285.

ADMIRAAL, W.; VENEKAMP, L.A.H. 1986: Significance of tintinnid grazing during blooms of *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Haptophyceae) in Dutch coastal waters. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 20(1)*: 61–66.

ADNAN, Q. 1989: Red tides due to *Noctiluca scintillans* (Macartney) Ehrenb. and mass mortality of fish in Jakarta. Pp 53–56 *in* Okaichi *et al.*, (eds) 1989, *q.v.*

ADSHEAD, P.C. 1980: Pseudopodial variability and behaviour of globigerinids (Foraminiferida) and other planktonic Sarcodina developing in cultures. *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 19*: 96–126, pls 1–12.

AHLSTROM, E.H. 1937: Studies on variability in the genus *Dinobryon* (Mastigophora). *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 56(2)*: 139–159, text-fig. 1, pls I–IV.

AIYAR, R.G. 1936: Mortality of fish of the Madras coast in June 1935. *Current Science 4(7)*: 488.

AKININA, D.K. 1969: Relative velocity of settling of Dinoflagellata as dependent on their division rates. *Okeanologiia 9(2)*: 301–305.

AKSELMAN, R. 1987: Quistes planctonicos de dinoficeas en areas de plataforma del Atlantico sudoccidental. I. Reporte taxonomico de la familia Peridiniaceae Ehrenberg. *Boletim do Instituto Oceanografico 35(1)*: 17–32, figs.

AKSU, A.E.; VILKS, G. 1988: Stable isotopes in planktonic and benthic Foraminifera from Arctic Ocean surface sediments. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences 25(5)*: 701–709, figs.

ALBANI, A.D. 1968a: "Recent Foraminiferida of the central Coast of New South Wales". AMSA Handbook No. 1. Australian Marine Sciences Association, Sydney. Pp 1–37, figs 1–160.

ALBANI, A.D. 1968b: Recent Foraminiferida from Port Hacking, New South Wales. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 19(3)*: 85–119, text-figs 1–11, pls 1–10, tables 1–2.

ALBANI, A.D. 1970: A foraminiferal fauna from the eastern continental shelf of Australia. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 20(1)*: 71–77, text-figs 1–3, pl. 10.

ALBANI, A.D.: 1978 Recent Foraminifera of an estuarine environment in Broken Bay, New South Wales. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 29(3)*: 355–398, figs 1–9.

ALBANI, A.D. 1979: "Recent Shallow Water Foraminiferida from New South Wales". AMSA Handbook No. 3. Australian Marine Sciences Association, Sydney. iv + 1–58, tables 1–3, illus.

ALBANI, A.D.; YASSINI, I. 1989: Taxonomy and distribution of shallow-water lagenid Foraminiferida from

the south-eastern coast of Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 40(4)*: 369–401, figs 1–6.

ALCOCK, T. 1865: Notes on natural history specimens lately recorded from Connemara. *Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 4*: 192–208.

ALDREDGE, A.L.; JONES, B.M. 1973: *Hastigerina pelagica*: foraminiferal habitat for planktonic dinoflagellates. *Marine Biology 22(2)*: 131–136.

ALEXANDER, S.P.; DeLACA, T.E. 1987: Feeding adaptations of the foraminiferan *Cibides refulgens* living epizoically and parasitically on the Antarctic scallop, *Adamussium colbecki*. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 173(1)*: 136–159, figs.

ALLEN, W.E. 1933: "Red Water" in La Jolla Bay in 1933. *Science, N.Y. 78*: 12–13.

ALLISON, F.R.; DESSER, S.S.; WHITTEN, L.K. 1978: Further observations on the life cycle and vectors of the haemosporidian *Leucocytozoon tawaki* and its transmission to the Fiordland crested penguin. *N.Z. Journal of Zoology 5(2)*: 371–374, figs 1–8.

ANDERSEN, H.V. 1952: *Buccella*, a new genus of the rotalid Foraminifera. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences 42(5)*: 143–151, text-figs 1–13.

ANDERSEN, H.V. 1961: Genesis and paleontology of the Mississippi River mudlumps. Part II. Foraminifera of the Mudlumps, Lower Mississippi River Delta. *Louisiana Geological Survey, Geological Bulletin 35*: viii + 1–208, pls 1–29.

ANDERSON, D.M.; NOSENCHUCK, D.M.; REYNOLDS, G.T.; WALTON, A.J. 1988: Mechanical stimulation of bioluminescence in the dinoflagellate *Gonyaulax polyedra* Stein. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 122(3)*: 277–288, figs.

ANDERSON, D.M.; TAYLOR, C.D.; ARMBRUST, E.V. 1987: The effects of darkness and anaerobiosis on dinoflagellate cyst germination. *Limnology and Oceanography 32(2)*: 340–351, figs.

ANDERSON, D.M.; WHITE, A.W.; BADEN, D.G. (Eds) 1985: "Toxic Dinoflagellates". Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Toxic Dinoflagellates, St. Andrews, New Brunswick, Canada, June 8–12, 1985". Elsevier, New York. 561 p.

ANDERSON, G.R.V. 1973: "A study of the systematics and biology of a group of tripterygiid fishes". Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, Zoology Department, University of Auckland, N.Z. ii + 1–129, figs, 2 pls.

ANDERSON, O.R. 1983: "Radiolaria". Springer-Verlag, New York &c. x + 1–355, 64 figs.

ANDERSON, O.R.; BÉ, A.W.H. 1976a: The ultrastructure of a planktonic foraminifer, *Globigerinoides sacculifer* (Brady), and its symbiotic dinoflagellates. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 6*: 1–21.

ANDERSON, O.R.; BÉ, A.W.H. 1976b: A cytochemical fine structure study of phagotrophy in a planktonic foraminifer, *Hastigerina pelagica* (d'Orbigny). *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 151(3)*: 437–449, figs 1–10.

ANDERSON, O.R.; FABER, W.W. 1984: An estimation of calcium carbonate deposition rate in a planktonic foraminifer *Globigerinoides sacculifer* using ^{45}Ca as a tracer : a recommended procedure for improved accuracy. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 14(4)*: 303–308.

ANDERSON, O.R.; TUNTIVATE-CHOY, S. 1984: Cytochemical evidence for peroxisomes in planktonic Foraminifera. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 14(3)*: 203–205, figs 1–2.

ANDREAE, A. 1884: Beitrag zur Kenntniss des Elsässer Tertiärs: Theil II — Die Oligocän-schichten. *Abhandlungen zur Geologischen Spezialkarte von Elsass-Lothringen, Strassburg 2(3)*: 1–239.

ANDREIS, C.; ANDREOLI, C. 1975: SEM survey on Mediterranean species of *Podolampas*. *Giornale Botanico Italiano 109*: 387–397.

ANDREIS, C.; CLAPI, M.D.; RODONDI, G. 1982: The thecal surface of some Dinophyceae : a comparative SEM approach. *Botanica Marina 25(5)*: 225–236, figs 1–31.

APSTEIN, C. 1906: *Pyrocystis lunula* und ihre Fortpflanzung. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen der Kommission zur Wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der Deutschen Meere. N.F. Abteilung Kiel 9*: 263–269, 1 pl.

ARMIGER, L. 1964: An occurrence of *Labyrinthula* in New Zealand *Zostera*. *N.Z. Journal of Botany 2(1)*: 3–9, figs 1–2.

ARNOLD, A.J. 1983: Phyletic evolution in the *Globorotalia crassaformis* (Galloway and Wissler) lineage : a preliminary report. *Paleobiology 9(4)*: 390–397, text-figs 1–3.

ARNOLD, Z.M. 1966: Observations on the sexual generation of *Gromia oviformis* Dujardin. *Journal of Protozoology 13*: 23–27.

ARNOLD, Z.M. 1972: Observations on the biology of the protozoan *Gromia oviformis* Dujardin. *University of California Publications in Zoology 100*: 1–168, 5 figs, 6 pls.

ARNOLD, Z.M. 1982: Shell-wall lamination in *Gromia oviformis* Dujardin. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 12(4)*: 298–316, text-fig. 1, pls 1–2.

ARPIN, N.; SVEC, W.A.; LIAAEN-JENSEN, S. 1976: New fucoxanthin-related carotenoids from *Coccolithus huxleyi*. *Phytochemistry 15*: 529–532.

ARTHUR, W. 1885: Notes on New Zealand fishes. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 17*: 160–172.

ASANO, K. 1938: On some Pliocene Foraminifera from the Setana Beds, Hokkaido. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography 15(1–2)*: 87–103, pls 9–11.

ASANO, K. 1944: *Hanzawaia*, a new genus of Foraminifera from the Pliocene of Japan. *Journal of the Geological Society of Japan 51*: 97–98.

ASANO, K. 1951: Part 14, Rotaliidae. Pp. 2–21, text-figs 1–155 *in* Stach, L.W. (ed.) "Illustrated Catalogue of Japanese Tertiary Smaller Foraminifera". Hosokawa, Tokyo.

AUBERT, M.; FRANCESCHI, J. 1987: Etude d'antagonismes phytoplanctoniques. *Revue Internationale d'Océanographie Médicale 87/88*: 43–50, figs.

AUERBACH, M. 1910: Cnidosporidienstudien. *Zoologischer Anzeiger 35*: 767–777.

AURIVILLIUS, C.W.S. 1898: Vergleichende tiergeographische Untersuchungen über die Plankton-Fauna des Skageraks in den Jahren 1893-1897. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar 30(3)*: 1–427, text-figs 1–15.

AVARIA, S. 1979: Red tides off the coast of Chile. Pp. 161–164 *in* Taylor & Seliger, 1979, *q.v.*

AVARIA, S.; MUNOZ, P. 1982: Primer registro de marea roja producida por dinoflagelados tecados en la Bahia de Valparaíso, Chile. *Revista de Biologia Marina 18(2)*: 101–115, figs 1–4.

BACHÈRE, E; COMPS, M.; GRIZEL, H. 1986: Infections expérimentales de l'huître plate *Ostrea edulis* L. par le protozoaire *Bonamia ostreae*. Pp. 127–132 *in* Vivares, C.P.; Bonami, J.R.; Jaspers, E. (eds) "Pathologie en Aquaculture Marine. PAMQ1." Proceedings of the First International Colloquium on Pathology in Marine Aquaculture, Montpellier, France, 11–14 September 1984. European Aquaculture Society, Bredene, (Special Publication No. 9).

BACHÈRE, E.; DURAND, J.L.; TIGE, G. 1982: *Bonamia ostreae* parasite de l'huître plate : Comparaison de deux methodes de diagnostic. [Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer] *ICES CM 1982/F*: 28.

BACHÈRE, E.; GRIZEL, H. 1985: Réceptivité de trois populations naturelles d'huîtres plate *Ostrea edulis* au protozoaire *Bonamia ostreae*. *Revue des Travaux. Institut des Pêches Maritimes [1983] 47(3–4)*: 237–240.

BACHMANN, A. 1967: Silicoflagellidae im Iida Diatomit. Pp. 149–172, pls 2–9 *in* Ichikawa, W.W., *et al.* Fossil silico-flagellates and their associated uncertain forms in Iida Diatomite, Noto Peninsula. *Science Reports of the Kanazawa University 12(1)*.

BACHMANN, A. 1970: "Catalogue Fossilium Austriae. Ein systematische Verzeichnis aller auf österreichischen gebiet festgestellten Fossilien". Heft 1b: Flagellata (Silicoflagellata). Springer, Vienna & New York. Pp 1–28.

BAGG, R.M. 1908: Foraminifera collected near the Hawaiian Islands by the Steamer "Albatross" in 1902. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 34(1603)*: 113–172, pl. 5.

BAGG, R.M. 1912: Pliocene and Pleistocene Foraminifera from Southern California. *Bulletin of the U.S. Geological Survey 513*: 1–153, pls 1–28.

BAGNIS, R.; BENNETT, J.; PRIER, C.; LEGRAND, A.M. 1985: The dynamics of three toxic benthic dinoflagellates and the toxicity of ciguateric surgeon fish in French Polynesia. Pp. 177–182, figs *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), *q.v.*

BAILEY, J.W. 1851a: Microscopical examination of soundings made by the United States Coast Survey, off the Atlantic coast of the United States. *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge 2(3)*: 1–15, pl.

BAILEY, J.W. 1851b: Microscopical observations made in South Carolina, Georgia and Florida. *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge 2(8)*: 1-48, pls 1–3.

BAILEY, J.W. 1855: Notes on new species and localities of microscopical organisms. *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge 7*: 1–15, pl.

BAILEY, J.W. 1856: Notice of microscopic forms found in the soundings of the Sea of Kamchatka. *American Journal of Science 2(22) (64)*: 1–6, pl. 1.

BAILEY, J.W. 1862: Notes on new species of microscopic organisms, chiefly from the Para River, Southern America. *Boston Journal of Natural History 7(3)*: 329–352, pl. 8.

BAKKER, C. 1966: Een protozo in symbiose met algen in het Veerse Meer. *Levende Natuur 69*: 180–187.

BAKKER, C.; PHAFF, W.J. 1976: Tintinnids from coastal waters of the S.W. Netherlands. I. The genus *Tintinnopsis* Stein. *Hydrobiologia 50(2)*: 101–111, figs 1–15.

BALBIANI, E.G. 1884: "Cours d'Embryogénie comparée du Collège de France. Leçons sur les Sporozoaires. Recueillies par J. Pelletan". Paris. Pp. viii +1–184, figs 1–52, pls 1–5.

BALCH, W.M. 1985: Differences between dinoflagellates and diatoms in the uptake of ^{36}Cl–ClO_3, an analogue of NO_3. Pp. 121–124, figs *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

BALCH, W.M. 1987: Studies of nitrate transport by marine phytoplankton using ^{36}Cl–ClO_3 as a transport analogue. 1. Physiological findings. *Journal of Phycology 23(1)*: 107–118, figs.

BALCH, W.M.; HAXO, F.I. 1984: Spectral properties of *Noctiluca miliaris* Suriray, a heterotrophic dinoflagellate. *Journal of Plankton Research 6*: 515–525.

BALDWIN, R.P. 1987: Dinoflagellate resting cysts isolated from sediments in Marlborough Sounds, New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 21*: 543–

553, figs 1–26

BALECH, E. 1944: Conttribución al conocimiento del plancton de Lennox y Cabo de Hornos. *Physis 19(54)* : 423–446, pls 1–6.

BALECH, E. 1949: Étude de quelques espèces de *Peridinium*, souvent confondues. *Hydrobiologia 1(4)*: 390–409, pls I–VI.

BALECH, E. 1951a: Sobre des variedades de *Dinophysis caudata* Kent. *Comunicaciones zoológicas del Museo de Historia Natural de Montevideo 3(60)*: 1–9, text-fig. 1, pls I–IV.

BALECH, E. 1951b: Nuevos datos sobre Tintinnoides de Argentina y Uruguay. *Physis 20(58)*: 291–302, text-figs 1–16.

BALECH, E. 1958: Dinoflagellés et tintinnides de la Terre Adélie (Secteur français antarctique) recoltes du Dr. Sapin-Jaloustre (1950), du Dr. Cendron (1951) et de M. Prévot (1952) (Missions polaires françaises de P.E. Victor). *Vie et Milieu 8(4)* : 382-408, pls I–IV. [Expéditions polaires françaises. Missions Paul-Emile Victor, No. 199.]

BALECH, E. 1959: Tintinnoinea del Mediterraneo. *Boletín del Instituto español de Oceanografía 28* : 7–88.

BALECH, E. 1962: Tintinnoinea y dinoflagellata del Pacífico segun material de las expediciones Norpac y Downwind del Instituto Scripps de Oceanografía. *Revista del Museo argentino de Ciencias naturales "Bernardino Rivadavia" e Instituto nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias naturales (Ciencias zoologicas) 8(1)*: 1–253, pls I–XXVI.

BALECH, E. 1963: La familia Podolampacea (Dinoflagellata). *Boletin de Instituto de Biología marina. Universidades Nacionales de Buenos Aires (2)*: 1–33, 3 pls.

BALECH, E. 1964: Tercera contribución al conocimiento del género "Peridinium." *Revista del Museo argentino de Ciencias naturales "Bernardino Rivadavia" e Instituto nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias naturales (Hidrobiología) 1(6)*: 179–195, pls I–III.

BALECH, E. 1967: Dinoflagelados nuevos o interesantes del Golfo de México y Caribe. *Revista del Museo argentino de Ciencias naturales "Bernardino Rivadavia" e Instituto nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias naturales (Hidrobiología) 2(3)*: 77–144, pls I–IX.

BALECH, E. 1968a: Algunos especies nuevas o interesantes de Tintinnidos del Golfo de Mexico y Caribe. *Revista del Museo argentino de Ciencias naturales "Bernardino Rivadavia" e Instituto nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias naturales (Hidrobiología) 2(5)*: 165–197, pls I–IV.

BALECH, E. 1968b: Dinoflagellates. Pp 8-9, pls 11–12 *in* BALECH, E., *et al.* "Primary productivity and benthic marine algae of the Antarctic and Subantarctic". *Antarctic Map Folio Series, Folio 10*: 1–1, text-figs 1–10, tables 1–2, pls 1–15. American Geographical Society, New York.

BALECH, E. 1970: The distribution and endemism of some Antarctic microplankters. Pp. 143–147 *in* Holdgate, M.W. (ed.) "Antarctic Ecology". Vol. 1. Academic Press, London & New York. xx + 604 p.

BALECH, E. 1971a: Microplancton de la Campaña Oceanográfica. Productividad III. *Revista del Museo argentino de Ciencias naturales "Bernardino Rivadavia" e Instituto nacional de Investigación de las Ciencias naturales (Hidrobiología) 3(1)*: 1–202, pls I–XXXIX.

BALECH, E. 1971b: Microplancton del Atlántico Ecuatorial Oeste (Equalant I). *Servicio Hidrografic Navale, Argentina H.654*: 1–103, 12 pls.

BALECH, E. 1972: Los Tintinnidos indicadores de afloramientos de aguas (Ciliata). *Physis XXXI (83)*: 519–583.

BALECH, E. 1974: El genero *"Protoperidinium"* Bergh, 1881 (*"Peridinium"* Ehrenberg, 1831, partim). *Revista del Museo argentino de Ciencias naturales "Bernardino Rivadavia" e Instituto nacional de Investigación de las Ciencias naturales (Hidrobiología) 14(1)*: 1–79, figs I–XXXI.

BALECH, E. 1975: La familia Undellidae (Protozoa, Ciliophora, Tintinnina). *Physis (A) 34(89)*: 377–398, pls I–II.

BALECH, E. 1976a: Some Norwegian *Dinophysis* species (Dinoflagellata). *Sarsia 61*: 75–94, figs 1–4.

BALECH, E. 1976b: Notas sobre el genero *Dinophysis* (Dinoflagellata). *Physis (A) 35(91)*: 183–193, figs 1–34.

BALECH, E. 1976c: Sur quelques *Protoperidinium* (Dinoflagellata) du Golfe de Lion. *Vie et Milieu (B) 26(1)* : 27–46, figs 1–7.

BALECH, E. 1977a: Clave illustrada de dinoflagelados antarticos. *Publicaciones. Instituto Antartico Argentina* : 1–99, figs 1–69.

BALECH, E. 1977b: Cuatro especies de *Gonyaulax, sensu lato*, y. consideraciones sobre el genero (Dinoflagellata). *Revista del Museo argentino de Ciencias naturales "Bernardino Rivadavia" e Instituto nacional de Investigación de las Ciencias Naturales (Hidrobiología) 15(6)*: 115–136, pls I–III.

BALECH, E. 1986: Moluscos toxicos, dinoflagelados y aguas rojas actualizacion de conocimientos. *Anales de la Sociedad Cientifica Argentina 213*: 61–78.

BALECH, E. 1988: Los Dinoflagelados, del Atlantico Sudoccidental. *Publicaciones especiales, Instituto español de Oceanografía 1*: 1–310, pls 1–88.

BALECH, E.; EL-SAYED, S.Z. 1965: Microplankton of the Weddell Sea. Pp. 107–124, figs *in* Llano, G.A. (ed.) "Biology of the Antarctic Seas II." *Antarctic Research Series 5*: xii + 1–261 p., illus. American Geophysical Union, Washington (Publication No. 1297).

BALECH, E.; OLIVEIRA SOARES, L. de 1966: Dos dinoflagellados de la Bahia de Guanabara y proximidades (Brasil). *Neotropica 12(3)*: 103–109.

BALECH, E., SOUTO, S. 1980: Los tintinnidos de la Campaña Oceanográfica Productividad IV. Parte I. *Physis (A) 39(96)*: 1–8, figs 1–11.

BALECH, E., SOUTO, S. 1981: Los tintinnidos de la Campaña Oceanográfica Productividad IV. Parte II. *Physis (A) 39(97)* : 41–49, pls I–IV.

BALKWILL, F.P.; MILLETT, F.W. 1884: The Foraminifera of Galway. *Journal of Microscopy & Natural Science 3(9)*: 19–28; *10* : 78-80, pls I–IV.

BALKWILL, F.P.; WRIGHT, J. 1885: Report on some Recent Foraminifera found off the coast of Dublin and in the Irish Sea. *Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy 28(Science)*: 317–368, pls XII–XIV.

BALLANTINE, D.; ABBOTT, B.C. 1957: Toxic marine flagellates: their occurrence and physiological effects on animals. *Journal of General Microbiology 16(1)*: 274–281.

BALOUET, G. 1983: Disease studies in French oyster industry. *Shellfisheries Newsletter 17*: 19–20. (Supplement to *Catch* [N.Z. MAF] *83*: 10(2).)

BALOUET, G.; PODER, M. 1983: *Bonamia* : a threat for oyster stocks. *Proceedings of the XIVth Conference of the Shellfish Association, London*: 74–83.

BALOUET, G.; PODER, M.; CAHOUR, A. 1983: Haemocytic parasitosis: Morphology and pathology of lesions in the French flat oyster, *Ostrea edulis* L. *Aquaculture 34*: 1–14.

BALOUET, G.; PODER, M. 1985: Current status of parasitic and neoplastic diseases of shellfish: a review. Pp. 371–380 *in* Ellis, A.E. (ed.) "Fish and Shellfish Pathology". Academic Press, London &c. xxvi + 1–412 p.

BALZER, I.; HARDELAND, R. 1989a: Structural specificity of catcholamine action in the dinoflagellate, *Gonyaulax polyedra. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology (C), Comparative Pharmacology 92(2)*: 297–300, figs.

BALZER, I.; HARDELAND, R. 1989b: Action of kynuramine in a dinoflagellate: Stimulation of bioluminescence in *Gonyaulax polyedra. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology (C), Comparative Pharmacology 94(1)*: 129–132, figs.

BALZER, J. 1986: Effekte potentiell membranaktiver Pharmaka auf circadiane Rhythmik und Bioluminеszenz von *Gonyaulax polyedra* (Dinoflagellata). *Dissertation Abstracts International (C) 47(2)*: 440.

BANDY, O.L. 1949: Eocene and Oligocene Foraminifer from Little Stove Creek, Clarke County, Alabama. *Bulletin of American Paleontology 32(131)*: 57.

BANDY, O.L. 1956: Ecology of Foraminifera in northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Professional Papers. U.S. Geological Survey 274–G*: iv + 179–204, pls 29–31.

BANDY, O.L. 1971: Origin and development of *Globorotalia (Turborotalia) pachyderma* (Ehrenberg). *Transactions of the Gulf-Coast Association of Geological Societies 21*: 433–444, figs 1–3, pls 1–8.

BANDY, O.L. 1972a: Origin and development of *Globorotalia (Turborotalia) pachyderma* (Ehrenberg). *Micropaleontology 18(3)*: 294–318, text-figs 1–3, pls 1–8.

BANDY, O.L. 1972b: Variations in *Globigerina bulloides* d'Orbigny as indices of water masses. *Antarctic Journal of the U.S. 7(5)*: 194–195, text-figs 1–2.

BANDY, O.L. 1973: Planktonic biostratigraphy, Southern Ocean deep sea cores. *Antarctic Journal of the U.S. 8(5)*: 286.

BANDY, O.L.; CHIERICI, M.A. 1966: Depth-temperature evaluation of selected California and Mediterranean bathyal Foraminifera. *Marine Geology 4*: 259–271, figs 1–10.

BANDY, O.L.; FRERICHS, W.E.; VINCENT, E. 1967: Origin, development, and geologic significance of *Neogloboquadrina* Bandy, Frerichs and Vincent, gen. nov. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 18(4)*: 152–153.

BANDY, O.L.; HORNIBROOK, N. de B.; SCHOFIELD, J.C. 1970: Age relationships of the *Globigerinoides trilobus* zone and the andesite at Muriwai Quarry, New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 13*: 980–985.

BANNER, F.T.; BLOW, W.H. 1959: The classification and stratigraphical distribution of the Globigerinaceae. *Palaeontology 2*: 1–27, figs.

BANNER, F.T.; BLOW, W.H. 1960a: Some primary types of species belonging to the superfamily Globigerinaceae. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 11(1)*: 1–41, 8 pls.

BANNER F.T.; BLOW, W.H. 1960b: The taxonomy, morphology and affinities of the genera included in the subfamily Hastigerininae. *Micropaleontology 6(1)*: 19–31, text-figs 1–11.

BANNER, F.T.; BLOW, W.H. 1962: The type specimens of *Globigerina quadrilobata* d'Orbigny, *Globigerina sacculifer* Brady, *Rotalina cultrata* d'Orbigny, and *Rotalina menardii* Parker, Jones & Brady. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 13*: 98–99.

BANNER, F.T.; BLOW, W.H. 1967: The origin, evolution and taxonomy of the foraminiferal genus *Pulleniatina* Cushman, 1927. *Micropaleontology 13(2)*: 133–162, text-figs 1–14, pls 1–4.

BANNER, F.T.; PEREIRA, C.P.G. 1981: Some biserial and triserial agglutinated smaller Foraminifera: their wall structure and its significance. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 11(2)*: 865–117, pls 1–10.

BANNER, F.T.; PEREIRA, C.P.G.; DESAI, D. 1985: "Tretomphaloid" float chambers in the Discorbidae and Cymbaloporidae. *Journal of Foraminiferal Reseach 15(3)*:

159–174, pls 1–6.

BANNING, P. van 1982: Some aspects of the occurrence, importance and control of the oyster pathogen *Bonamia ostreae* in the Dutch oyster culture. Pp. 261–265 *in* Payne, C.C.; Burges, H.D. (eds) "Invertebrate Pathology and Microbial Control". Proceedings of the XVth Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology, 6–10 September 1982, Brighton, U.K. Society for Invertebrate Pathology, Brighton. 526 p.

BANNING, P. van 1985: Control of *Bonamia* in Dutch oyster culture. Pp. 393–396, table 1 (Chapter 42) *in*: Ellis, A.E. (ed.) "Fish and Shellfish Pathology." Academic Press, London &c. xxvi + 1–412 p.

BANNING, P. van 1990: The life cycle of the oyster pathogen *Bonamia ostreae* with a presumptive phase in the ovarian tissue of the European flat oyster, *Ostrea edulis*. *Aquaculture 84(2)*: 189–192, figs.

BANNISTER, R.C.A. 1982: *Bonamia* threat: the facts. *Fishing News 3611*: 6.

BANNISTER, R.C.A; KEY, F. 1982: *Bonamia*, a new threat to the native oyster industry. *Fishing Notes*, [MAF Directorate of Fisheries Research, Lowestoft] *71*: 1–9.

BARASH, M.S. 1971: The vertical and horizontal distribution of planktonic Foraminifera in Quaternary sediments of the Atlantic Ocean. Pp. 433–442, figs 33.1–33.9, table 33.1 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

BARAUSOVA, O.M. 1983: [Behavioural reactions of Infusoria of the genus *Vorticella* in a medium with increased zinc ion concentration.] Pp. 33–37, figs *in* Gagarin, V.G. (ed.) "Povedenie Vodnykh Bespozvonochnykh. Materialy 4 Vsesoyuznogo Simpoziurna Borok, 1983". [Behaviour of Aquatic Invertebrates. Material form the 4th All-Union Symposium, Borok, 1983]. Academy of Sciences of the USSR, Andropov. 140 p.

BARBER, R.T.; WHITE, A.W.; SIEGELMAN, H.W. 1969: Evidence for a cryptomonad symbiont in the ciliate *Cyclotrichium meunieri*. *Journal of Phycology 5*: 86–88.

BARD, E.; FAIRBANKS, R.; ARNOLD, M.; MAURICE, P.; DUPRAT, J.; MOYES, J.; DUPLESSY, J.-C. 1989: Sea-level estimates during the last glaciation based on $\delta^{18}O$ and accelerator mass spectrometry ^{14}C ages measured in *Globigerina bulloides*. *Quaternary Research 31(3)*: 381–391, figs.

BARKER, H.A. 1965: The culture and physiology of marine dinoflagellates. *Archiv für Mikrobiologie 6*: 157–181.

BARKER, R.W. 1960: Taxonomic notes on the species figured by H.B. Brady in his Report on the Foraminifera dredged by H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. *Special Publications. Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists 9* : xxiv + 1–238, pls I–CXV.

BARTENSTEIN, H.; BRAND, E. 1938: Die Foraminiferen-Fauna des Jade-Gebiets. I. *Jadammina polystoma* n.g. n.sp. aus dem Jade-Gebiete (For.). *Senckenbergiana 20*: 381–385.

BARTH, R.; OSÓRIO. E CASTRO, M.L.R. 1965: Observaçoes biogeográficas em *Ceratium tripos* (Dinoflagellata). *Notas Técnicas. Instituto de Pesquisas de Marinha, Rio de Janiero NT21/65*: 1–12, figs.

BARTOLINI, C. 1970: Coccoliths from sediments of the Mediterranean. *Micropaleontology 16(2)*: 129–154, text-figs 1–9, pls 1–9.

BARY, B.M. 1951: Sea-water discolouration. *Tuatara 4(2)*: 41–46, 2 text-figs.

BARY, B.M. 1953a: Records from New Zealand of sea-water discolouration, and a discussion of its significance in the study of surface-water movements. P. 72 *in* "Report of the Seventh Science Congress, Royal Society of New Zealand, Christchurch, May 15–21 (inclusive), 1951". vi + 1–256.

BARY, B.M. 1953b [1952]: Sea-water discolouration by living organisms. *N.Z. Journal of Science and Technology, B 34(5)* : 393–407, text-figs 1–10.

BARY, B.M. 1970: Biogeography and ecology of plankton in the South Pacific. Pp. 211–225, figs 1–10, 1 table, *in* Wooster, W.S. (ed.). "Scientific Exploration of the South Pacific. Proceedings of a Symposium held during the Ninth General Meeting of the Scientific Committee on Oceanic Research, June 18–20, 1968, at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California". National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C.

BARY, B.M.; JENKINSON, I.R. 1987: Case history — The Republic of Ireland. Pp. 28–31 *in* Dale, B. *et al.* "The Problems of Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms in Aquaculture". Proceedings from a Workshop and International Conference held at Sherkin Island Marine Station, Ireland, 8–13 June, 1987". Sherkin Island Marine Station, Sherkin Island. 62 p.

BARY, B.M.; STUCKEY, R.G. 1950: An occurrence in Wellington Harbour of *Cyclotrichium meunieri* Powers, a ciliate causing red water, with some additions to its morphology. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 78(1)*: 86–92, pl. 13.

BATISSE, A. 1965: Les appendices préhenseurs d'*Ephelota gemmipara* Hertwig. *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris 261*: 5629–5632, figs.

BATISSE, A. 1966: L'ultrastructure des tentacles suceurs d'*Ephelota gemmipara* Hertwig. *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris 261*: 771–774, figs.

BATJE, M.; MICHAELIS, H. 1986: *Phaeocystis pouchetii* blooms in the east Frisian coastal waters (German Bight, North Sea). *Marine Biology 93(1)*: 21–27, figs.

BATSCH, A.J.G.C. 1791: "Testaceorum Arenulae Marinae

Tabulae Sex Priores (Sechs Kupfertafeln mit Conchylien des Seesandes gegeichnet und gestochen)". University Press, Jena. Pp. 1–6, pls I–IV.

BAUMFALK, Y.A.; TROELSTRA, S.R.; GANSSEN, G.; van ZANEN, M.J.L. 1987: Phenotypic variation of *Globorotalia scitula* (Foraminiferida) as a response to Pleistocene climatic fluctuations. *Marine Geology 75(1-4)*: 93–117, figs.

BAYLISS, D.D. 1969: The distribution of *Hyalinea balthica* and *Globorotalia truncatulinoides* in the type Calabrian. *Lethaia* 2: 133–143, text-figs 1–4, 1 table.

BÉ, A.W.H. 1960: Some observations on Arctic planktonic Foraminifera. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 11(2)*: 64-68, fig. 1, table 1.

BÉ, A.W.H. 1965: The influence of depth on shell growth in *Globigerinoides sacculifer* (Brady). *Micropaleontology 11(1)*: 81–97, figs.

BÉ, A.W.H. 1967a: *Globorotalia cavernula*, a new species of planktonic Foraminifera from the Subantarctic Pacific Ocean. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 18(3)*: 128–1323, text-fig. 1, pl. 10.

BÉ, A.W.H. 1967b: Foraminifera. Families: Globigerinidae and Globorotaliidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 108*: 1–10, figs 1–31.

BÉ, A.W.H. 1969: Planktonic Foraminifera. Pp. 9–12, text-figs 1–2, tables 1–2, pls 1–2 *in* Bushnell, V.C.; Hedgpeth, J.W. (eds) "Distribution of Selected Groups of Marine Invertebrates in Waters South of 35°S Latitude". *Antarctic Map Folio Series 11*: 1–44, text-figs, pls 1–9. American Geographical Society, New York.

BÉ, A.W.H. 1977: An ecological, zoogeographic and taxonomic review of Recent planktonic Foraminifera. Pp. 1–100, figs 1–29, pls 1–10 (Chapter 1) *in* Ramsay, A.T.S. (ed.) "Oceanic Micropaleontology". Vol. 1. Academic Press, London.

BÉ, A.W.H. 1980: Gametogenic calcification in a spinose planktonic foraminfer, *Globigerinoides sacculifer* (Brady). *Marine Micropaleontology 5(3)*: 283-310.

BÉ, A.W.H.; ANDERSON, O.R.; FABER, W.W.; CARON, D.A. 1983: Sequence of morphological and cytoplasmic changes during gametogenesis in the planktonic foraminifer *Globigerinoides sacculifer* Brady. *Micropaleontology 29(3)*: 310–325, text-figs 1–3, pls 1–5.

BÉ, A.W.H.; CARON, D.A.; ANDERSON, O.R. 1981: Effects of feeding frequency on life processes of the planktonic foraminifer *Globigerinoides sacculifer* in laboratory culture. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 61(1)*: 257–277, text-figs 1–13, tables 1–2.

BÉ, A.W.H.; HARRISON, S.M.; FRERICHS, W.E.; HEIMAN, M.E. 1976: Variability in text porosity of *Orbulina universa* d'Orbigny at two Indian Ocean localities. Pp. 1–9, text-figs 1–3, pls 1–3 *in* Takayanagi, Y.; Saito, T. (eds) 1976, *q.v.*

BÉ, A.W.H.; HARRISON, S.M.; LOIT, L. 1973: *Orbulina universa* d'Orbigny in the Indian Ocean. *Micropaleontology 19(2)*: 150–192, text-figs 1–17, pls 1–10, tables 1–5.

BÉ, A.W.H.; HEMLEBEN, C. 1970: Calcification in a living planktonic foraminifer, *Globigerinoides sacculifer* (Brady). *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen 134(3)*: 221–234, text-fig. 1, pls 25–32.

BÉ, A.W.H.; HEMLEBEN, C.; ANDERSON, O.R.; SPINDLER, M. 1979: Chamber formation in planktonic Foraminifera. *Micropaleontogy 25(3)*: 294–307, pls 1–6.

BÉ, A.W.H.; HEMLEBEN, C.; ANDERSON, O.R.; SPINDLER, M.; HACUNDA, J.; TUNTIVATE-CHOY, S. 1977: Laboratory and field observations of living planktonic foraminifer. *Micropaleontology 23(2)*: text-figs 1–4, pls 1–7.

BÉ, A.W.H.; McINTYRE, A. 1965: Recent coccoliths of the Atlantic Ocean. *Special Papers of the Geological Society of America 82* : 8. [Abstracts for 1964. Abstracts of papers submitted for six meetings with which the Society was associated. Pp. 1–400.]

BÉ, A.W.H.; MORSE, J.W.; HARRISON, S.M. 1975: Progressive dissolution and ultrastructural breakdown of planktonic Foraminifera. Pp. 27–55, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–10 *in* Slither, W.V.; Bé, A.W.H.; Berger, W.H. (eds). "Dissolution of Deep-sea Carbonates". [*Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 13.*]

BÉ, A.W.H.; OKADO, H. 1973: A closer look at the smallest creatures in the ocean. *Lamont-Doherty Yearbook 1973*: 28–31.

BÉ, A.W.H.; SPERO, H.J. 1981: Shell regeneration and biological recovery of planktonic foraminifera after physical injury induced in laboratory culture. *Micropaleontology 27(3)*: 305–316, pls 1–4.

BÉ, A.W.H.; TOLDERLUND, D.S. 1971: Distribution and ecology of living planktonic Foraminifera in surface waters of the Atlantic and Indian Oceans. Pp. 105–149, figs 6.1–6.27, tables 6.1–6.3 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

BEGMA, A.A.; VLASENKO, V.V.; MATSKIVSKY, V.I.; PENKOV, F.M.; FEDAROV, V.D. 1989: [The analysis of fluctuations of distributed biological systems : The possibilities and applications of automatic Dopper [sic] spectrometer to study the motion of micro organisms.] *Nauchnye Doklady Vysshei Shkoly. Biologicheskie Nauko 1989(10)*: 105–110, figs. [In Russian with English summary.]

BEKLEMISHEV, C.V. 1971: Distribution of plankton as related to micropalaeontology. Pp. 75–87, figs 2.1–2.16 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

BELCHER, J.H.; PENNICK, N.C.; CLARKE, K.J. 1974: On

the identity of *Asteromonas propulsum* Butcher. *British Phycological Journal 9*: 101–106, 1 fig., 2 pls.

BELFORD, D.J. 1966: Miocene and Pliocene smaller Foraminifera from Papua and New Guinea. *Bulletin. Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics, Australia 79*: 1–305.

BELYAEVA, N.V. 1970: Regularities in the distribution of planktonic Foraminifera in the water and sediments of the Southern Ocean. Pp. 156–161, figs 1–2, tables 1–4 *in* Holdgate, M.W. (ed.) "Antarctic Ecology". Vol. 1. Academic Press, London & New York. xx + 604 p.

BELYAEVA, N.V. 1976: Quantitative distribution of planktonic Foraminifera in the sediments of the World Ocean. Pp. 10–15, text-figs 1–6 *in* Takayanagi, Y.; Saito, T. (eds), 1976, *q.v.*

BELYEA, P.R.; THUNELL, R.C. 1984: Fourier shape analysis and planktonic foraminiferal evolution: the *Neogloboquadrina–Pulleniatina* lineages. *Journal of Paleontology 58(4)*: 1026–1040, figs 1–11.

BENTAL, M.; DEGANI, H.; AVRON, M. 1988a: ^{23}Na-NMR studies of the intracellular sodium ion concentration in the halotolerant alga *Dunaliella salina*. *Plant Physiology, Bethesda 87(4)*: 813–817, figs.

BENTAL, M.; OREN-SHAMIR, M.; AVRON, M.; DEGANI, H. 1988b: ^{31}P and ^{13}C-NMR studies of the phosphorus and carbon metabolites in the halotolerant alga, *Dunaliella salina*. *Plant Physiology, Bethesda 87(2)*: 320–324, figs.

BENTAL, M.; PICK, U.; AVRON, M.; DEGANI, H. 1990: Metabolic studies with NMR spectroscopy of the alga *Dunaliella salina* trapped within agarose beads. *European Journal of Biochemistry 188(1)*: 111–116, figs.

BERGE, G. 1962: Discolouration of the sea due to *Coccolithus huxleyi* "bloom". *Sarsia 6*: 27–40, text-figs 1–5, pl. 1.

BERGER, W.H. 1970: Planktonic Foraminifera: Differential production and expatriation off Baja California. *Limnology and Oceanography 15(2)*: 183–204, 8 figs, 9 tables.

BERGER, W.H.; PIPER, D.J.W. 1972: Planktonic Foraminifera: differential settling, dissolution, and redeposition. *Limnology and Oceanography 17(2)*: 275–287, figs.

BERGGREN, W.A.; POORE, R.Z. 1974: Late Miocene–Early Pliocene planktonic foraminiferal biochronology: *Globorotalia tumida* and *Sphaeroidinella dehiscens* lineages. *Rivista Italiana di Paleontologia e Stratigrafia 80(4)* : 689–698, 3 figs.

BERGH, R.S. 1881: Bidrag til Cilioflagellaternes Naturhistoire. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn, Series 4, 3*: 60–76.

BERGH, R.S. 1882: Der Organismus der Cilioflagellaten. Eine phylogenetische Studie. *Morphologisches Jahrbuch 7(2)*: 177–288, pls 12–16.

BERMUDEZ, P.J. 1949: Tertiary smaller Foraminifera of the Dominican Republic. *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 25.*

BERMUDEZ, P.J. 1952: Estudio sistematico de los foraminiferos rotaliformes. *Boletin de Geologia, Venezuela 2(4)*: 1–230.

BERMUDEZ, P.J.; KEY, C.E. 1952: Tres generos neuvos de Foraminiferos de las familias Reophacidae y Valvulinidae. *Memorias de la Sociedad de Ciencias Naturales "La Salle" 12(31)*: 71–76.

BERNARD, F. 1939: Coccolithophorides nouveaux ou peu connus observés à Monaco en 1938. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale, Notes et Revue 81*: 33–44, figs 1–2.

BERNARD, F. 1942: Essai sur les facteurs de répartition des flagellés calcaires. *Annales de l'Institut Océanographique de Monaco (2) 21*: 29–112, text-figs 1–37, tables I–VI.

BERTHELIN, G. 1880: Mémoire sur les foraminifères fossiles de l'étage Albien de Montcley (Doubs). *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France (3) 1(5)*: 1–84, pls 1–4.

BERTHELIN, G. 1881: Coup d'oeil sur la faune rhizopodique du Calcaire Grossier Inférieur de la Marne. *Compte rendu de l'Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, (9th Session: Reims, 1880): 553–559.

BERTHOLD, W.-U. 1971: Untersuchungen über die sexuelle Differenzierung der Foraminifere *Patellina corrugata* Williamson mit einem Beitrag zum Entwicklungsgang und Schalenbau. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 113*: 147–184, figs 1–15, pls 21–22, 7 tables.

BERTHOLD, W.-U. 1976: Test morphology and morphogenesis in *Patellina corrugata* Williamson, Foraminiferida. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 6(3)*: 167–185, pls 1–8.

BHAUD, Y.; SOYER-GOBILLARD, M.-O. 1986: Synthèse de l'ADN et cycle cellulaire chez un dinoflagellé primitif *Prorocentrum micans* Ehr. *Protistologica 22(1)*: 23–30, figs.

BHAUD, Y.; SOYER-GOBILLARD, M.-O.; SALMON, J.M. 1988: Transmission of gametic nuclei through a fertilization tube during mating in a primitive dinoflagellate, *Prorocentrum micans* Ehr. *Journal of Cell Science 89(2)*: 197–206, figs.

BHIMACHAR, B.S.; GEORGE, P.C. 1950: Abrupt set-backs in the fisheries of the Malabar and Kanava coasts and 'red water' phenomenon as their probable cause. *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Science (B) 31* : 339–350.

BHOVICHITRA, M.; SWIFT, E. 1977: Light and dark uptake of nitrate and ammonium by large oceanic dinoflagellates: *Pyrocystis noctiluca, Pyrocystis fusiformis,* and *Dissodinium lunula*. *Limnology and Oceanography 22(1)*: 73–83, figs 1–6, tables 1–3.

BIGGAR, R.B.; WENRICH, D.H. 1932: Studies on ciliates

from Bermuda sea-urchins. *Journal of Parasitology 18* : 252–257, 1 pl.

BIGGLEY, W.H.; SWIFT, E.; BUCHANAN, R.J.; SELIGER, H.H. 1969: Stimulable and spontaneous bioluminescence in the marine dinoflagellates, *Pyrodinium bahamense, Gonyaulax polyedra,* and *Pyrocystis lunula. Journal of General Physiology 54*: 96–112, 14 figs.

BIJIMA, J.; EREZ, J.; HEMLEBEN, C. 1990a: Lunar and semi-lunar reproductive cycles in some spinose planktonic foraminifera. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 20(2)*: 117–127, figs.

BIJIMA, J.; FABER, W.W. Jr; HEMLEBEN, C. 1990b: Temperature and salinity limits for growth and survival of some planktonic foraminifers in laboratory culture. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 20(2)*: 95–116, figs.

BILLEN, G.; FONTIGNY, A. 1987: Dynamics of a *Phaeocystis*-dominated spring bloom in Belgian coastal waters. II. Bacterioplankton dynamics. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 37*: 249–257.

BINDER, B.J.; ANDERSON, D.M. 1986: Green light-mediated photomorphogenesis in a dinoflagellate resting cyst. *Nature, London 322(6080)*: 659–661, fig.

BIRCH-ANDERSEN, P. 1973: *Chrysosphaerella salina,* a new species of the Chrysophyceae from salt marsh pools. *Botanisk Tidsskrift 68*: 140–144.

BIRD, D.F.; KALFF, J. 1989: Phagotrophic sustenance of a metalimnetic phytoplankton peak. *Limnology and Oceanography 34(1)*: 155–162, figs.

BITYIKOV, E.P. 1966: Luminescence of *Noctiluca miliaris* and characteristics of its stimulation. *Zhurnal Evolyutsionnoi Biokhimii i Fiziologii 2(5)*: 403–406.

BJERKLI, K.; ÖSTMO-DAETER, J.S. 1973: Formation of glauconite in foraminiferal shells on the continental shelf off Norway. *Marine Geology 14(3)*: 169–178, figs 1–3, pls 1–4.

BJORKLUND, K. 1977: *Actinomma haysi,* n.sp., its Holocene distribution and size variation in Atlantic Ocean sediments. *Micropaleontology 23(1)*: 114–126.

BLACK, M. 1965: Coccoliths. *Endeavour 24(93)*: 131–137, figs 1–25.

BLACK, M. 1967: Thallophyta – 2. Class Chrysophyceae. Order Chrysomonadales. Suborder Cocclithineae. Pp. 181–193, figs 2.1B–2.2B *in* Harland, W.B. *et al.* (eds) "The Fossil Record. A symposium with documentation jointly sponsored by the Geological Society of London and the Palaeontological Association". Geological Society of London, London. xii + 1–827p.

BLACK, M. 1968: Taxonomic problems in the study of coccoliths. *Palaeontology 11(5)*: 793–813, pls 143–154.

BLACK, M. 1971: The systematics of coccoliths in relation to the palaeontological record. Pp. 611–624, pls 45.1–45.4 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

BLACK, M.; BARNES, B. 1961: Coccoliths and discoasters from the floor of the South Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 80(2)*: 137–147, pls 19–26.

BLACKWELDER, P.L.; BRAND, L.E.; GUILLARD, R.R.L. 1979: Coccolith morphology and paleoclimatology. II. Cell ultrastructure and formation of coccoliths in *Cyclococcolithina leptopora* (Murray and Blackman) Wilcoxon and *Gephyrocapsa oceanica* Kamptner. *Scanning Electron Microscopy* 2: 417–420.

BLANC, F; BLANC-VERNET, L.; LE CAMPION, J. 1972: Application paléoécologique de la méthode d'analyse factorielle en composantes principales; interprétation des microfaunes de foraminifères planctoniques quaternaires en Méditerranée. 1. Etude des espèces de Méditerranée occidentale. *Téthys 4(3)*: 761–777.

BLANC, P.-L.; DUPLESSY, J.-C. 1982: The deep-water circulation during the Neogene and the impact of the Messinian salinity crisis. *Deep-Sea Research 29(12A)*: 1391–1414, figs 1–7, tables 1–4.

BLANCO, J. 1987: Efecto de los metales y quelantes sobre la tasa de crecimiento la producción de quistes de *Scrippsiella trochoidea*. *Boletin del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 4(1)*: 17–20, figs.

BLANCO, J. 1988: Distribución vertical y asociación al sedimento de los quistes de dinoflagelados en la ria de Avres y Betanzos. *Investigación Pesquera 52(3)*: 335–344, figs.

BLANC-VERNET, L.; PASTOURET, L. 1969: Précisions sur la valeur du foraminifère *Globorotalia inflata* (d'Orb.) comme critère climatique en Méditerranée. *Téthys 1(2)*: 535–538, pl. 1.

BLANC-VERNET, L.; SGARRELLA, F. 1983: Remarques paléoclimatiques et systématiques sur quelques espèces de foraminifères planctoniques "froids" de Méditerranée. *Téthys 11(1)*: 83–87, text-figs 1–3, pl. 1.

BLASCO, D. 1977: Red tide in the upwelling region of Baja California. *Limnology and Oceanography 22(2)*: 255–263, figs 1–5, tables 1–3.

BLICK, R.A.P.; GRIFFITHS, F.B.; HAMMOND, R.; HERON, A.C.; RITZ, D.A.; TRANTER, D.J. 1970: Zooplankton. *Report. Division of Fisheries and Oceanography, CSIRO 1969–70*: 46–48.

BLOCH, M.E.; [SCHNEIDER, J.G.] 1801: "M.E. Blochii ... Systema Ichthyologiae iconibus ex illustratum. Post obitum auctoris opus inchoatum absolvit, correxit, interpolavit J. Schneider". Berlin. Vol. 1, Ix +584 p. Vol. 2, 110 pls.

BLOW, W.H. 1956: Origin and evolution of the foraminiferal genus *Orbulina* d'Orbigny. *Micropaleontology 2(1)*: 57–70, text-figs 1–4.

BLOW, W.H. 1959: Age, correlation and biostratigraphy of

the Upper Tocuyo (San Lorenzo) and Pozon Formations, Eastern Falcon, Venezuela. *Bulletin of American Paleontology 39(178)*: 67–251.

BLOW, W.H. 1979: "The Cainozoic Globigerinida : A study of the morphology, taxonomy, evolutionary relationships and the stratigraphical distribution of some Globigerinida (mainly Globigerinacea)". Vol. 3. I, text, part I and part II, section 1, xvii + 1–752, 118 figs; II, part II, section 2, ix + 753–1413; III, atlas, xxi, 264 pls. E.J. Brill, Leiden.

BOALCH, G.T. 1969: The dinoflagellate genus *Ptychodiscus* Stein. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 49*: 781–784, pl. 1.

BOALCH, G.T. 1987: Recent blooms in the western English Channel. *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions du Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 187*: 94–97.

BOCK, W.D. 1971: Paleoecology of a section cored on the Nicaragua Rise, Caribbean Sea. *Micropaleontology 17(2)*: 181–196, pls 1–4.

BOCK, W.D.; HAY, W.W.; JONES, J.I.; LYNTS, G.W.; SMITH, S.L.; WRIGHT, R.C. 1971: "A symposium on Recent South Florida Foraminifera". *Miami Geological Society Memoir 1*: 1–245.

BOCK, W.; HAY, W.; LEE, J.J. 1985: Order Foraminiferida d'Orbigny, 1926. Pp. 252–273, figs 1–80, *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

BOCZAR, B.; PREZELIN, B.B. 1987: Chlorophyll-protein complexes from the red-tide dinoflagellate, *Gonyaulax polyedra* Stein. Isolation, characterization, and the effect of growth irradiance on chlorophyll distribution. *Plant Physiology, Bethesda 83(4)*: 805–812, figs.

BODE, V.C.; De SA, R.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1963: Daily rhythm of luciferin activity in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Science, N.Y. 141*: 913–915.

BODE, V.C.; HASTINGS, J.V. 1963: The purification and properties of the bioluminescent system in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics 103*: 488–499.

BODEANU, N; USURELU, M. 1979: Dinoflagellate blooms in Romanian Black Sea coastal waters. Pp. 1541–154 *in* Taylor & Seliger, 1979, *q.v.*

BODEN, B.P. 1988: Observations of the island mass effect in the Prince Edward Archipelago. *Polar Biology 9(1)*: 61–68, figs.

BÖHM, A. 1931: Distribution and variation of *Ceratium* in the northern and western Pacific. *Bulletin of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum 87*: 3–46, text-figs 1–38, pl. 1.

BÖHM, A. 1936: Dinoflagellates of the coastal waters of the western Pacific. *Bulletin of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum 137*: 1–54, text-figs 1–23.

BOLLI, H.M. 1957: Planktonic Foraminifera from the Oligocene-Miocene Cipero and Langua formations of Trinidad. B.W.I. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 215*: 97–123, figs.

BOLLI, H.M. 1971: The direction of coiling in planktonic Foraminifera. Pp. 639–648, figs 48.1–48.6 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

BOLLI, H.M.; LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1957: Planktonic foraminiferal families Hantkeninidae, Orbulinidae, Globorotaliidae, and Globotruncanidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 215*: 3–50, text-figs 1–9, pls 1–11.

BOLTOVSKOY, D. 1981: Radiolaria. Pp. 261–316, figs 143–160 *in* Boltovskoy, D. (ed.) "Atlas del Zooplancton del Atlántico Sudoccidental y Métodos de Trabajo con el Zooplancton Marino". Publicación Especial del INIDEP, Mar del Plata, Argentina. xvii + 1–935 p., illus.

BOLTOVSKOY, D.; RIEDEL, W.R. 1980: Polycystine Radiolaria from the southwestern Atlantic Ocean plankton. *Revista Expañola de Micropaleontología 12(1)*: 99–146, figs 1–8, pls 1–5.

BOLTOVSKOY, E. 1959: Recent Foraminifera of southern Brazil and their relation with those of Argentina and the West Indies. *Publicaciones del Servicio de Hidrografií Naval. Buenos Aires H.1005*: 1–120, 2 tables, 20 pls.

BOLTOVSKOY, E. 1968: Living planktonic Foraminifera of the eastern part of the tropical Atlantic. *Revue de Micropaléontologie 11(2)*: 85–98, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–2.

BOLTOVSKOY, E. 1969a: Living planktonic foraminifera at the 90°E meridian from the equator to the antarctic. *Micropaleontology 15(2)* : 237–255, pls 1–3.

BOLTOVSKOY, E. 1969b: Tanatocenosis de Foraminíferos planctónicos en el Estrecho de Mozambique. *Revista Española de Micropaleontología 1(2)*: 117–129.

BOLTOVSKOY, E. 1971: Plankton foraminiferal assemblages of the epipelagic zone and their thanatocoenoses. Pp. 277–288, fig. 19.1 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

BOLTOVSKOY, E. 1973a: Note on the determination of absolute surface water paleotemperature by means of the foraminifer *Globigerina bulloides* d'Orbigny. *Paläontologisches Zeitschrift 47(3-4)*: 152–155, text-figs 1.

BOLTOVSKOY, E. 1973b: Reconstruction of post-Pliocene climate changes by means of planktic Foraminifera. *Boreas 2(2)*: 55–68, fig. 1.

BOLTOVSKOY, E. 1981: Foraminifera. Pp. 317–352, figs 162–168 and 1a-c, 2a-c *in* Boltovskoy, D. (ed.) "Atlas del Zooplancton del Atlántico Sudoccidental y Métodos de Trabajo con el Zooplancton Marino". Publicación Especial del INIDEP, Mar del Plata, Argentina. xvii + 1–935 p., illus.

BOLTOVSKOY, E. 1982: Twinned and flattened tests in

planktonic Foraminifera. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 12(1)* : 79–82, pl. 1.

BOLTOVSKOY, E. 1988: Size change in the phylogeny of Foraminifera. *Lethaia 21(4)*: 375–382, figs.

BOLTOVSKOY, E.; BOLTOVSKOY, D. 1989: Palaeocene–Pleistocene benthic foraminiferal evidence of major paleoceanographic events in the eastern South Atlantic (DSDP Site 525, Walvis Ridge). *Marine Micropaleontology 14(4)*: 283–316, figs.

BOLTOVSKOY, E.; GIUSSANI, G.; WATANABE, S.; WRIGHT, R. (Eds) 1980: "Atlas of Benthonic Shelf Foraminifera of the Southwest Atlantic". W. Junk, The Hague. Pp. 1–147, text-figs 1–17, pls 1–36, tables 1–4.

BOLTOVSKOY, E.; THEYER, F. 1970: Foraminíferos recientes de Chile central. *Revista del Museo argentino de Ciencias naturales "Bernardino Rivadavia" e Instituto nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias naturales (Hidrobiología) 2(9)*: 279–378.

BOLTOVSKOY, E.; WRIGHT, R. 1976: "Recent Foraminifera". W. Junk, The Hague. xvii + 1–515 p, figs 1–133.

BOMBER, J.W.; MORTON, S.L.; BABINCHAK, J.A.; NORRIS, D.R.; MORTON, J.G. 1988: Epiphytic dinoflagellates of drift algae — another toxigenic community in the ciguatera food chain. *Bulletin of Marine Science 43(2)*: 204–214, figs.

BOMBER, J.W.; NORRIS, D.R.; MITCHELL, L.E. 1985: Benthic dinoflagellates associated with ciguatera from the Florida Keys. 2. Temporal, spatial and substrate heterogeneity of *Prorocentrum lima*. Pp. 45–50, figs *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

BONEY, A.D. 1970: Scale-bearing phytoflagellates: an interim review. *Oceanography and Marine Biology. Annual Review 8*: 251–305, text-figs 1–16.

BONEY, A.D. 1973: Observations on the silicoflagellate *Dictyocha speculum* Ehrenb. from the Firth of Clyde. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 53(2)*: 263–268, text-fig. 1.

BONEY, A.D. 1976: Observations on the silicoflagellate *Dictyocha speculum* Ehrenb.: Double skeletons and mirror images. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 56(2)*: 263–266, text-fig. 1.

BONEY, A.D. 1981: *Distephanus speculum* : Double skeletons with one aberrant partner. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 61(4)*: 1027–1029, fig. 1.

BONIN, D.J.; DROOP, M.R.; MAESTRINI, S.Y.; BONIN, M.-C. 1986: Physiological features of six micro algae to be used as indicators *Cryptogamie Algologique 7(1)*: 23–83.

BOOMGAART, L. 1949: "Smaller Foraminifera from Bodjonegoro (Java)". Utrecht. 175 p., figs.

BORGERT, A. 1891: Über die Dictyochiden, insbesonders über *Distephanus speculum;* sowie Studien an Phaeodarien. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie 51*: 629–676, text-figs 1–2, 1 pl.

BORMAN, A.H.; DE JONG, E.W.; THIERRY, R.; WESTBROEK, P.; BOSCH, L.; GRUTER, M.; KAMERLING, J.P. 1987: Coccolith-associated polysaccharides from cells of *Emiliana huxleyi* (Haptophyceae). *Journal of Phycology 23(1)*: 118–123, figs.

BORNEMANN, J.G. 1855: Die mikroskopische Fauna des Septarienthones von Hermsdorf bei Berlin. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft 7*: 307–371, pls 12–21.

BORROR, A.C. 1973: Marine flora and fauna of the United States. Protozoa : Ciliophora. *NOAA Technical Report — NMFS Circular 378*: 1–62, figs.

BORSETTI, A.M.; CATI, F. 1972: Il nannoplancton calcareo vivente nel Tirreno Centro-meridionale. *Giornale di Geologia (2a) 38*: 295–452.

BORY de SAINT-VINCENT, J.B.G.M. 1822–31: "Dictionnaire classique d'Histoire Naturelle, par Messieurs [J.V.] Audouin, I. Bourdon ... et Bory de Saint-Vincent. Ouvrage dirigé par ce dernier collaborateur, &c." 17 Vols.

BOSCHMA, H. 1956: Ellobiopsidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 65* : 1–4, figs 1–5.

BOTTAZZI, E.M.; SCHREIBER, B.; BOWEN, V.T. 1971: Acantharia in the Atlantic Ocean, their abundances and preservation. *Limnology and Oceanography 16(4)*: 677–684, tables 1–3.

BOTTAZZI, E.M.; VANNUCCI, A. 1964: Acantharia in the Atlantic Ocean. A systematic and ecological analysis of planktonic collections made during cruises *Chain* 17 and *Chain* 21 of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. 1st contribution. *Archivio di Oceanografia e Limnologia 13*: 315–385.

BOTTAZZI, E.M.; VANNUCCI, A. 1965a: Acantharia in the Atlantic Ocean. A systematic and ecological analysis of plankton collections made during cruise 25 of R.V. *Chain*, of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. 2nd contribution. *Archivio di Oceanografia e Limnologia 14(1)*: 1–68, figs.

BOTTAZZI, E.M.; VANNUCCI, A. 1965b: Acantharia in the Atlantic Ocean. A systematic and ecological analysis of plankton collections made during cruise 89 of R.V. *Crawford*, of the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. 3rd contribution. *Archivio di Oceanografia e Limnologia 14*: 153–257, figs.

BOUCK, G.B.; SWEENEY, B.M. 1966: The fine structure and ontogeny of trichocysts in marine dinoflagellates. *Protoplasma 61* : 205–223, figs.

BOUDREAUX, J.E.; HAY, W.W. 1969: Calcareous nannoplankton and biostratigraphy of the Late Pliocene–

Pleistocene–Recent sediments in the Submarex cores. *Revista Española de Micropaleontología 1* : 249–292, 1 text-fig, pls 1–10.

BOULDING, E.G.; PLATT, T. 1986: Variation in photosynthetic rates among individual cells of a marine dinoflagellate. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 29(2)*: 199–203, figs.

BOULO, V.; MIALHE, E.; ROGIER, H.; PAOLUCCI, F.; GRIZEL, H. 1989: Immunodiagnosis of *Bonamia ostreae* (Ascetospora) infection of *Ostrea edulis* L. and subcellular identification of epitopes by monoclonal antibodies. *Journal of Fish Diseases 12(3)*: 257–262, figs.

BOURRELLY, P. 1960: Les genres *Bicoeca, Codomonas, Calycomonas,* et *Codonomonas. Revue Algologique n.s. 5(3)*: 212–213.

BOURRELLY, P. 1965: La classification des Chrysophycées ses problèmes. *Revue Algologique n.s. 8(1)*: 5–60.

BOURRELLY, P. 1981: "Les Algues d'Eau Douce". Tome II: "Les Algues Jaunes et Brunes". (Revised edition) Boubée & Cie., Paris.

BOUSTEAD, N.C.; CHANG, F.H.; McALLUM, H.J.F. 1987: Plankton blooms and salmon farming. *Aquaculture Information Leaflet 1*: 2–3.

BOVEE, E.C. 1982: Movement and locomotion of *Euglena.* Pp. 143–168 (Chapter 4) *in* Buetow, D.F. (ed.) "The Biology of *Euglena*". Vol. III, Physiology. Academic Press, New York & Co. xvix + 1–363 p., illus.

BOVEE, E.C. 1985: Class Lobosea Carpenter, 1861. Pp. 158–211, figs 1–96 *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

BOVEE, E.C.; JAHN, T.L. 1973: Taxonomy and phylogeny. Pp. 37–82 *in* Jeon, K.W. (ed), 1973, *q.v.*

BOVEE, E.C.; SAWYER, T.K. 1979: Marine flora and fauna of the Northeastern United States. Protozoa: Sarcodina. *NOAA Technical Report — NMFS Circular 419*: 1–57, figs 1–77.

BRAARUD, T. 1935: The "Øst" expedition to the Denmark Strait 1929. II. The phytoplankton and its conditions of growth. *Hvalradets Skrifter 10*: 3–173, 38 figs.

BRAARUD, T. 1945: Morphological observations on marine dinoflagellate cultures. *Avhandlingar ugitt av det Norske Videnskapsakademi i Oslo 1944(11)*: 1–18, text-figs 1–6, pls 1–4.

BRAARUD, T. 1958: Observations on *Peridinium trochoideum* (Stein) Lemm. in culture. *Nytt Magasin for Botanikk 6*: 39–42.

BRAARUD, T. 1963: Reproduction in the marine coccolithophorid *Coccolithus huxleyi* in culture. *Pubblicazioni della Stazione Zoologica di Napoli 33*: 110–116, 2 figs.

BRAARUD, T.; BRAMLETTE, M.N.; DEFLANDRE, G.; KAMPTNER, E.; LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; MARTINI, E.; TAPPAN, H. 1965: *Rhabdosphaera* Haeckel, 1894 (Coccolithophorida) proposed validation under the plenary powers and designation of a lectotype for *Coccolithus oceanicus* Schwarz, 1894. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature 21*: 394–400.

BRAARUD, T.G.; DEFLANDRE, G.; HALLDAL, P.; KAMPTNER, E. 1955: Terminology, nomenclature and systematics of the Coccolithophoridae. *Micropalaeontology 1*: 157–159.

BRAARUD, T.G.; GAARDER, K.R.; MARKALL, J.; NORDLI, E. 1952: Coccolithophorid studies with the electron microscope. Observations on *Coccolithus huxleyi* and *Syracosphaera carterae. Nytt Magasin for Botanikk 1*: 129–134.

BRAARUD, T.; NORDLI, E. 1952: Coccoliths of *Coccolithus huxleyi* seen in an electron microscope. *Nature, London 170*: 361–362, 2 figs.

BRAARUD, T.; ROSSAVIK, E. 1951: Observations on the marine dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrenb. in culture. *Avhandlinger ugitt av det Norske Videnskapsakademi i Oslo, Matematisk naturvidenskapelig Klasse 1*: 3–18.

BRACHER, R. 1919: Observations on *Euglena deses. Annals of Botany 33(129)*: 93–108, figs 1–9.

BRACHER, R. 1929: The ecology of the Avon Banks at Bristol. *Journal of Ecology 17*: 36–81.

BRACHER, R. 1937: The light relations of *Euglena limosa.* 1. The influence of intensity and quality of light on phototaxy. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London 51*: 23–42, figs 1–4.

BRADFORD, J.M.; CHANG, F.H.; BALDWIN, R.; CHAPMAN, B.; DOWNES, M.; WOODS, P. 1987: Hydrology, plankton, and nutrients in Pelorus Sound, New Zealand, July 1981 and May 1982. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 21*: 223–233, figs 1–10.

BRADSTOCK, M.; MacKENZIE, L. 1981: The Tasman Bay slime story. *Catch '81* [NZ, MAF] *8(11)*: 29–30, 2 figs.

BRADY, G.S.; ROBERTSON, D.; BRADY, H.B. 1870: The Ostracoda and Foraminifera of tidal rivers. With an Analysis and Descriptions of the Foraminifera. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4) 6* 1–33, 273–309, pls IV–X [Part I].

BRADY, H.B. 1864: Contributions to our knowledge of the Foraminifera. On the rhizopodal fauna of the Shetlands. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London 24*: 463–473, pl. XLVIII.

BRADY, H.B. 1867: On the rhizopodal fauna of the Hebrides. *Report. British Association for the Advancement of Science 36*: 69–70.

BRADY, H.B. 1870: With an analysis and descriptions of the Foraminifera. *In* Brady, G.S. *et al.* The Ostracoda and Foraminifera of tidal rivers. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4) 6* 273–309, pls XI–XII [Part II].

BRADY, H.B. 1877: Supplementary note on the foraminifera of the Chalk (?) of the New Britain Group. *Geological Magazine, n.s. 4(12)*: 534–536.

BRADY, H.B. 1878: On the reticularian and radiolarian Rhizopoda (Foraminifera and Polycystina) of the North-Polar Expedition of 1875–1876. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (5) 1*: 425–440, pls XX–XXI.

BRADY, H.B. 1879a: Notes on some of the reticularian Rhizopoda of the "Challenger" Expedition. I. – On new or little known arenaceous types. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, n.s. 19(73)*: 20–63, pls III–V.

BRADY, H.B. 1879b: Notes on some of the reticularian Rhizopoda of the "Challenger" Expedition. II. – Additions to the knowledge of porcellanous and hyaline types. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, n.s. 19(75)*: 261–299, pl. VIII.

BRADY, H.B. 1881: Notes on some of the reticularian Rhizopoda of the "Challenger" Expedition. Part III. 1. Classification. 2. Further notes on new species. 3. Note on *Biloculina* Mud. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, n.s. 21*: 31–71.

BRADY, H.B. 1882: Report on the Foraminifera. Pp. 708–717, pl. VI *in* Tizard, T.G.; Murray, J. Exploration of the Faröe Channel, during the summer of 1850, in H.M.'s hired ship "Knight Errant". With subsidiary report. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh 11(3)*: 638–720.

BRADY, H.B. 1883: *Syringammina*, a new type of arenaceous Rhizopoda. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London 35*: 155–161.

BRADY, H.B. 1884: Report on the Foraminifera dredged by H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. *Report of the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger 1873–76, (22), Zoology 9*: 1–814, atlas, pls 1–115.

BRADY, H. B. 1890: Note on the new type of Foraminifera of the family Chilostomelloidae. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1890*: 567–571, 1 text-fig.

BRADY, H.B.; PARKER, W.K.; JONES, T.R. 1870: A monograph of the genus *Polymorphina*. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London 27(2)*: 197–253, 1 text-fig., pls XXXIX-XLII.

BRAMLETTE, M.N.; MARTINI, E. 1963: Calcareous nannoplankton from the experimental Mohole drilling. *Journal of Paleontology 37(4)*: 845–846, pls 102–105.

BRAND, L.E. 1982: Genetic variability and spatial patterns of genetic differentiation in the reproductive rates of the marine coccolithophores *Emiliana huxleyi* and *Gephyrocapsa oceanica*. *Limnology and Oceanography 27(2)*: 236–245, figs 1–5.

BRANDT, K. 1896a: Die Tintinnen (der Grönland-expedition unter Leitung Dr. von Drygalski's 1892–93). *Bibliotheca Zoologica 20*: 45–71, pl. 3.

BRANDT, K. 1896b: Zoologische Ergebnisse der von der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin unter Leitung Dr. von Drygalski's ausgesandten Grönland-Expedition nach Dr. Vanhöffen's Sammlungen bearbeitet. IV. Die Tintinnen. *Bibliotheca Zoologica 8(20)*: 45–72, pl. 3.

BRANDT, K. 1906–07: Die Tintinnodeen der Plankton-Expedition. (Tafelklärungen nebst kurzer Diagnose der neuen Arten.) *Ergebnisse der Plankton-Expedition der Humboldt-Stiftung, 1889, B, 3, L, a*: 1–33, pls 1–70 [1906]; (Systematischer Teil): 1–488 [1907].

BREWIN, B.I. 1952. Seasonal changes in micro-plankton in the Otago Harbour during the years 1944 and 1945. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 78(3–4)*: 614–627, text-figs 1–5.

BRICAUD, A.; BEDHOMME, A.-L.; MOREL, A. 1988: Optical properties of diverse phytoplanktonic species: Experimental results and theoretical interpretation. *Journal of Plankton Research 10(5)*: 851–873, figs.

BROCH, H. 1906: Bemerkungen über den Formenkreis von *Peridinium depressum* s. lat. *Nytt Magasin for Naturvidenskapene 44*: 151–157, text-figs 1–4.

BROCH, H. 1910: Das Plankton der schwedischen Expedition nach Spitzbergen 1908. *In* Hofstein, N. von; Bock, S., Zoologische Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Expedition nach Spitzbergen 1908, Teil I (1). Das Plankton. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar 45*: 25-64.

BROCKMANN, U.H.; DAHL, E.; EBERLEIN, K. 1985: Nutrient dynamics during a *Gyrodinium aureolum* bloom. Pp. 239–244, figs *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

BRODA, H.; GOOCH, V.D.; TAYLOR, W.; AIUTO, N.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1986: Acquisition of circadian bioluminescence data in *Gonyaulax* and an effect of the measurement procedure on the period of the rhythm. *Journal of Biological Rhythms 1(3)*: 251–263, figs.

BRODA, H.; JOHNSON, C.H.; TAYLOR, W.R.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1989: Temperature dependence of phase response curves for drug-induced phase shifts. *Journal of Biological Rhythms 4(3)*: 327–333, figs.

BRONGERSMA-SANDERS, M. 1948: The importance of upwelling water to vertebrate palaeontology and oil geology. *Verhandlingen der K. Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen, Abdeeling Natuurkunde 2 45(4)*: 1–112.

BRONGERSMA-SANDERS, M. 1957: Mass mortality in the sea. Pp. 941–1010, text-figs 1–7 *in* Hedgpeth, J.W. (ed.) Treatise on Marine Ecology and Paleoecology. I. *Memoirs. Geological Society of America 67(1)*: 1296 p.

BRONNIMANN, P. 1951: *Globigerinita naparimaensis* n. gen., n. sp. from the Miocene of Trinidad, B.W.I. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 2*: 16–18.

BRÖNNIMANN, P. 1981: *Rhumblerella*, a new lituolacean genus, with remarks on the type-species of *Eggerella* Cushman and *Eggerelloides* Haynes (Protista: Foraminiferida). *Notes du Laboratoire de Paléontologie, Université de Genève 8*: 45–46.

BRÖNNIMANN, P.; WHITTAKER, J.E. 1980: A revision of *Reophax* and its type-species, with remarks on several other Recent hormosinid species (Protozoa: Foraminiferida) in the collections of the British Museum (Natural History). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology 39(5)*: 259–272, figs 1–32.

BRÖNNIMANN, P.; WHITTAKER, J.E. 1983a [= 1984]: On the foraminiferal genera *Tritaxis* Schubert and *Trochamminella* Cushman (Protozoa: Foraminiferida). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology 46(4)*: 291–302, figs 1–27.

BRÖNNIMANN, P.; WHITTAKER, J.E. 1983b [=1984]: A lectotype for *Jadammina macrescens* and emendation of *Jadammina* Bartenstein and Brand (Protozoa: Foraminiferida). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology 46(4)*: 303–309, figs 1–21.

BRÖNNIMANN, P.; WHITTAKER, J.E. 1983c [=1984]: A neotype for *Trochammina inflata* (Montagu) (Protozoa: Foraminiferida) with notes on the wall structure. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology 46(4)*: 311–315, figs 1–11.

BRÖNNIMANN, P.; ZANNETTI, L. 1984: Agglutinated Foraminifera mainly Trochamminacea from the Baia de Septetiba, near Rio de Janiero, Brazil. *Revue de Paléobiologie, Genève 3(1)*: 63–115.

BRÖNNIMANN, P.; ZANINETTI, L.; WHITTAKER, J.E. 1983. On the classification of the Trochamminacea (Foraminiferida). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 13(3)*: 202–218, pls 1–3.

BROTZEN, F. 1936: Foraminiferen aus dem schwedischen untersten Senon von Eriksdal in Schonen. *Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning. Afhandlingar och Uppsatser (C) 396 [Arsbok] 30 (3)*: 1–206, text-figs 1–69, pls 1–14.

BROTZEN, F. 1940: Flintränna ns och trindelränna ns Geologi (Oresund). *Årsbok Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning 34(5)*: 1–33.

BROTZEN, F. 1942: Die Foraminiferengattung *Gavelinella* nov. gen. und die Systenmatik der Rotaliiformes. *Årsbok Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning 36(58*: 1–60.

BROTZEN, F. 1948: The Swedish Paleocene and its foraminiferal fauna. *Arsbok Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning 42(2)* : 1–140.

BRUCE, A. 1953: "Report on a Biological and Chemical Investigation of the Waters in the Estuary of the Avon and Heathcote Rivers ...". Christchurch Drainage Board, Christchurch. [iii] + 1–41. [Reprinted 1958, Pollution Advisory Council, Marine Department, Wellington. [iii] + 1–45 p.]

BRUCE, B.D.; MALKIN, R. 1988: Structural aspects of photosystem I from *Dunaliella salina*. *Plant Physiology, Bethesda 88(4)*: 1201–1206, figs.

BRUMMER, G.-J.A.; HEMLEBEN, C.; SPINDLER, M. 1987: Ontogeny of extant spinose planktonic Foraminifera (Globigerinidae): a concept exemplified by *Globigerinoides sacculifer* (Brady) and *G. ruber* (d'Orbigny). *Marine Micropaleontology 12(4)* : 357–381, figs.

BRÜNNICH, M.T. 1771: "M.T. Brunnich Zoologiae fundmenta, &c. — Grunde i Dyreloeren". Hafniae et Lipsiae. iv + 253 p.

BUCHANAN, J.B.; HEDLEY, R.H. 1960: A contribution to the biology of *Astrorhiza limicola* (Foraminifera). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 39*: 549–560, text-figs 1–5.

BUCKE, D. 1988: Pathology of bonamiasis. *Parasitology Today 4(6)*: 174–176, figs.

BUCKE, D.; FEIST, S. 1985: Bonamiasis in the flat oyster, *Ostrea edulis*, with comments on histological techniques. Pp. 387–392, figs 1–5 *in* Ellis, A.E. (ed.) "Fish and Shellfish Pathology". Academic Press, London &c. xxvi + 1–412.

BUCKE, D.; HEPPER, B. 1987: *Bonamia ostreae* infecting *Ostrea lutaria* in the U.K. *Bulletin of the European Association of Fish Pathology 7(3)*: 79–80.

BUETOW, D.E. 1968: Morphology and ultrastructure of *Euglena* Pp. 110–84, figs 1–48 (Chapter 4) *in* Buetow, D.E. (ed.) "The Biology of *Euglena*". Vol. I. General Biology and Ultrastructure. Academic Press, New York & London. xii + 361 p., illus.

BUJAK, J.P.; DAVIES, E.H. 1983: Modern and fossil Peridiniinae. *American Association of Stratigraphy and Palynology, Contribution Series 13*: x + 1–203, figs.

BUJAK, J.P.; WILLIAMS, G.L. 1981: The evolution of dinoflagellates. *Canadian Journal of Botany 59(11)*: 2077–2087.

BUKRY, D. 1974. Coccoliths as paleosalinity indicators — Evidence from the Black Sea. *In* "The Black Sea — geology, chemistry, and biology". *Memoir of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists 20*: 353–363.

BURBACH, O. 1886: Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Foraminiferen des mittleren Lias vom grossen Seeberg bei Gotha: II — Die Milioliden. *Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften 59*: 493–502.

BURDETT, I.D.J.; HEDLEY, R.H.; HORNIBROOK. N. de B; HURDLE, C.M. 1963: *Gaudryina convexa* (Karrer) 1865 — Upper Eocene to Recent; an example of variation and synonymy among Foraminifera. *N.Z. Journal of Science 6(4)*: 513–530, figs 1–6.

BURGESS, M.V.; SCHNITKER, D. 1990: Morphometry of *Bulimina aculeata* Orbigny and *Bulimina marginata* Orbigny. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 20(1)*: 37–49, figs.

BURNS, B.D.; BEARDALL, J. 1987: Utilization of inorganic carbon by marine microalgae. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 107(1)*: 75–86, figs.

BURNS, D.A. 1973. Structural analysis of flanged coccoliths in sediments from the South West Pacific Ocean. *Revista Española de Micropaleontología 5(1)*: 147–160.

BURNS, D.A. 1973: The latitudinal distribution and significance of calcareous nannofossils in the bottom sediments of the South-west Pacific Ocean (Lat. 15–55°S) around New Zealand. Pp. 221–228, figs 1–6 *in* Fraser, R. (ed.) "Oceanography in the South Pacific 1972". N.Z. National Commission for UNESCO, Wellington. xii + 1–524 p., illus.

BURNS, D.A. 1977: Phenotypes and dissolution morphotypes of the genus *Gephyrocapsa* Kamptner and *Emiliana huxleyi* (Lohmann). *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 20(1)*: 143–155.

BURNS, D.A. 1983: The distribution and morphology of tintinnids (ciliate protozoans) from the coastal waters of New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 17*: 387-406, figs 1–50.

BURNS, D.A.; MITCHELL, J.S. 1980. Some dinoflagellates of the genus *Ceratium* from around New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 14(2)*: 149–153, figs 1–15.

BURNS, D.A.; MITCHELL, J.S. 1982a: Further examples of the dinoflagellate genus *Ceratium* from New Zealand coastal waters. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 16(1)*: 57–67, figs 1–22.

BURNS, D.A.; MITCHELL, J.S. 1982b: Some coastal marine dinoflagellates from around New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 16(1)*: 69–79, figs 1–23.

BURNS, D.A.; MITCHELL, J.S. 1982c: Dinoflagellates of the genus *Dinophysis* Ehrenberg from New Zealand coastal waters. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 16*: 289–298, figs.

BURNS, D.A.; MITCHELL, J.S. 1983: New Zealand coastal dinoflagellates with *Gonyaulax* affinities. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 17(1)*: 51–58, figs 1–17.

BURROWS, H.W.; HOLLAND, R. 1895. Pp 73–210 *in* Jones, T.R.; Parker, W.K.; Brady, H.B. A Monograph of the Foraminifera of the Crag. Part II. *Palaeontographical Society. Monograph XLIX.*

BURROWS, H.W.; HOLLAND, R. 1896. Pp 211–314 in Jones, T.R.; Parker, W.K.; Brady, H.B. A Monograph of the Foraminifera of the Crag. Part III. The Palaeontographical Society, London. [Monograph XLIX.]

BURSA, A. 1959. The genus *Prorocentrum* Ehrenberg. Morphodynamics, protoplasmatic structures, and taxonomy. *Canadian Journal of Botany 37(1)*: 1–32, figs 1–134, table 1.

BURT, B.J.; SCOTT, G.H. 1975: Spinosity and coiling geometry in *Pulleniatina* (Foraminiferida). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 5(3)*: 166–175, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–3.

BUSH, K.J.; SWEENEY, B.M. 1972: The activity of ribulose diphosphate carboxylase in extracts of *Gonyaulax polyedra* in the day and the night phases of the circadian rhythm of photosynthesis. *Plant Physiology 50(4)*: 446–451.

BUTCHER, R.W. 1952: Contributions to our knowledge of the smaller marine algae. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 31(1)*: 175–191, pls I–II.

BUTCHER, R.W. 1959: An introductory account of the smaller algae of British coastal waters. Part I: Introduction and Chlorophyceae. *Fishery Investigations, London, ser. 4, 1959*: ii + 1–74, pls I–XIV.

BUTCHER, R.W. 1961: An introductory account of the smaller algae of British coastal waters. Part VIII: Euglenophyceae = Euglenineae. *Fishery Investigations, London, ser. 4, 1961*: vi + 1–17, pls I–III.

BUTCHER, R.W. 1967: An introductory account of the smaller algae of British coastal waters. Part 4: Crytophyceae. *Fishery Investigations, London, ser. 4, 1967*: vi + 1–54, pls I–XX.

BÜTSCHLI, O. 1873. Einiges über Infusorien. *Archiv für Mikroskopische Anatomie und Entwicklungsmechanik 9*: 657–678, pls XXV–XXVI.

BÜTSCHLI, O. 1882: Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Radiolarienskelette, inbesondere der Cyrtida. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie 36*: 485–540.

BÜTSCHLI, O. 1885. Protozoa. II. Abteilung: Mastigophora. Pp 617–1097, pls 39–55 *in* Bronn, H.G. "Klassen und Ordnungen des Theirreichs". 1. Winter, Leipzig.

BÜTSCHLI, O. 1886: Versuch einer morphologischen Vergleichung der Vorticellinen mit verwandten Ciliaten. *Morphologisches Jahrbuch 11*: 553–565.

BUZAS, M.A.; CULVER, S.J.; ISHAM, L.B. 1985: A comparison of fourteen elphidiid (Foraminiferida) taxa. *Journal of Paleontology 59(5)*: 1075-1090, text-figs 1-8, tables 1–13.

BUZAS, M.A.; SEVERIN K.P. 1982: Distribution and systematics of Foraminifera in the Indian River, Florida. *Smithsonian Contributions to Marine Sciences 16*: iv + 1–74, text-figs 1–25, pls I–II.

BUZAS, M.A.; SMITH, R.K.; BEEM, K.A. 1977: Ecology and systematics of Foraminifera in two *Thalassia* habitats, Jamaica, West Indies. *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology 31*: 1–139.

CABEÇADAS, G.; CUNHA, M.E.; MOITA, M.T.; PISSARRA, J.; SAMPAYO, M.A. 1983: Red tide in Cascais Bay, Portugal. *Boletim Instituto Nacional de Investigacão das Pescas 10*: 81–123, figs 1–19.

CACHON, J.; CACHON, M. 1982: P. 553 *in* Parker, S.P. (ed.), 1982, *q.v.*

CACHON, J.; CACHON, M. 1985: Superclass Actinopodea. Pp. 274–302 *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

CACHON, J.; CACHON, M. 1987: Parasitic dinoflagellates. Pp. 571–610 (Chapter 13) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

CADEE, G.C.; HEGEMAN, J. 1986: Seasonal and annual variation in *Phaeocystis puouchetii* (Haptophyceae) in the westernmost inlet of the Wadden Sea during the 1973 to 1985 period. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 20(1)*: 29–36, figs.

CALDÉRON-ARAGÓN, L. del C; LÓPEZ-OCHOTERENA, E. 1973: Protozoarios ciliados de México. 20. Sistemática y morfología de algunas especies del orden Tintinnida Kofoid y Cambell, del noroeste del Golfo de México. *Revista de la Sociedad Mexicana de Historia Natural X34*: 71–85, 31 figs.

CALKINS, G. 1901: "The Protozoa". Macmillan, New York. xvi + 347 p.

CAMPBELL, A.S. 1926: The cytology of *Tintinnopsis nucula* (Fol) Laackmann, with an account of its neuromotor apparatus, division, and with a description of a new intranuclear parasite. *University of California Publications in Zoology 29*: 179–236, text-figs 1–7, pls 12–15.

CAMPBELL, A.S. 1929: Membranelles of *Stenosemella nivalis*. *Anatomical Record 47*: 347–348.

CAMPBELL, A.S. 1942: The oceanic Tintinnoina of the plankton gathered during the last cruise of the *Carnegie*. Scientific results of Cruise VII of the *Carnegie* during 1928–1929 under command of Captain J.P. Ault. Biology — II. *Publications. Carnegie Institution of Washington 537*: vi + 1–163, figs 1–128.

CAMPBELL, A.S. 1954a: Radiolaria. Pp. D11–D163, text-figs 6–86 *in* Moore, R.C. (ed.) "Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology, Part D. Protista 3. Protozoa (chiefly Radiolaria and Tintinnina)". Geological Society of America, New York; University of Kansas Press, Lawrence, Kansas. xii + D1–D195, text-figs 1–92.

CAMPBELL, A.S. 1954b: Tintinnina. Pp. D166–D180, text-figs 88–92 *in* Moore, R.C. (ed.) "Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology, Part D. Protista 3. Protozoa (chiefly Radiolaria and Tintinnina)". Geological Society of America, New York; University of Kansas Press, Lawrence, Kansas. xii + D1–D195, text-figs 1–92.

CAMPODÓNICO, I.; GUZMÁN, L.; LEMBEYE, G. 1975. Una discoloración causada por el ciliado *Mesodinium rubrum* (Lohmann) en Ensenda Wilson, Magellanes. *Anales del Instituto de la Patagonia 6 (1-2)*: 225–239.

CANN, J.H.; DE DECKER, P. 1981: Fossil Quaternary and living Foraminifera from athalassic (non-marine) saline lakes, southern Australia. *Journal of Paleontology 55(3)*: 660–670, text-fig. 1, pls 1–3.

CARALP, M.H. 1989a: Abundance of *Bulimina exilis* and *Melonis barleeanum*: Relationship to the quality of marine organic matter. *Geo-Marine Letters 9(1)*: 37–43, figs.

CARALP, M.H. 1898b: Size and morphology of the benthic foraminifer *Melonis barleeanum*: Relationships with marine organic matter. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 19(3)*: 235–245, figs.

CARBONELL, M.C. 1982: *Ceratium* Schrank (dinoflagellatae, Peridiniales) de las Islas del Rosario, Caribe colombiano. *Anales del Instituto de Investigaciones Marinas de Punta de Betin 12*: 71–91, test-figs 1–2, pls I–II.

CARLUCCI, A.F.; BOWES, P.M. 1972: Vitamin B12, thiamine and biotin contents of marine phytoplankton. *Journal of Phycology 8(2)*: 133–137.

CARON, D.A.; BÉ, A.W.H. 1984: Predicted and observed feeding rates of the spinose planktonic foraminifer *Globigerinoides sacculifer*. *Bulletin of Marine Science 35(1)*: 1–10, figs 1–6.

CARPENTER, W.B. 1869: On the rhizopodal fauna of the deep sea. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London 18*: 59–62.

CARPENTER, W.B. 1876: On the genus *Astrorhiza* of Sandahl, lately described as *Haeckelina* by Dr Bessels. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science (2) 16*: 221–224, pl. XIX.

CARPENTER, W.B. 1877: Foraminifera. Pp. 223–227 *in* Norman, A.M. On the Crustacea, Tunicata, Polyzoa, Echinodermata, Actinozoa, Foraminifera, Polycystina, and Spongida. Pp. 202–215 *in* Jeffreys, J.G. Preliminary report of the biological results of a cruise in H.M.S. "Valorous" to Davis Strait in 1875. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London 25*: 177–237, pls II–IV.

CARPENTER, W.B. 1881: "The Microscope and its Revelations". 6th ed. Ballantyne, Henson & Co., London.

CARPENTER, W.B.; PARKER, W.K.; JONES, J.R. 1862: "Introduction to the study of the Foraminifera". The Ray Society, London. xxii +1–319, text-figs, pls I–XXII.

CARRETO, J.I.; NEGRI, R.M.; BENAVIDES, H.R.; AKSELMAN, R 1985: Toxic dinoflagellate blooms in the Agentine Sea. Pp. 147–152, figs *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

CARTER, A.N. 1964: Tertiary Foraminifera from Gippsland, Victoria and their stratigraphical significance. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of Victoria 23*: 1–154, figs.

CARTER, H.J. 1865: On the fresh and salt water Rhizopoda of England and India. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (3) 15*: 277–293.

CARTER, H.J. 1877: Description of a new species of Foraminifera *(Rotalia spiculotesta)*. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4)20*: 470, pl. XVI.

CARTER, N. 1933: Algal flora of two salt marshes. *Journal*

of Ecology 21: 128–207.

CARTER, N. 1938: New or interesting algae from brackish water. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 90(1)*: 1–68, text-figs 1–3, pls 1–8.

CARVALHO, J. deP.; CHERMONT, E.M.L. 1952: Sôbre alguns Foraminifera da costa do Estado de São Paulo. *Boletim do Instituto Oceanográfico, Universidade de São Paulo, 3(1 & 2)*: 77–97, pls I–II.

CASEY, R.E. 1971a: Distribution of polycystine Radiolaria in the oceans in relation to physical and chemical conditions. Pp. 151–159, fig. 7.1 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

CASEY, R.E. 1971b: Radiolarians as indicators of past and present water masses. Pp. 331–341, figs 23.1–23.3, table 23.1 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

CASSIE, R.M. 1966: Dinoflagellates. P. 473 *in* McLintock, A.H. (ed.) "An Encyclopedia of New Zealand". Government Printer, Wellington, Vol. 1. xxxi + 928 p.

CASSIE, R.M.; CASSIE, V. 1960: Primary production in a New Zealand West Coast phytoplankton bloom. *N.Z. Journal of Science 3(2)*: 173–199, text-figs 1–5, tables 1–5.

CASSIE, V. 1960a: Seasonal changes in diatoms and dinoflagellates off the east coast of New Zealand during 1957 and 1958. *N.Z. Journal of Science 3(1)*: 137–172, text-figs 1–7, tables 1–6, appendix.

CASSIE, V. 1960b: A red water bloom of rotifers in Cook Strait, New Zealand. *Nature, London 186(4721)*: 328–329.

CASSIE, V. 1961: Marine phytoplankton in New Zealand waters. *Botanica Marina 2, Supplement*: 1–54, text-figs 1–6, tables 1–6, appendices I–II, pls I–VIII.

CASSIE, V. 1963. Distribution of surface phytoplankton between New Zealand and Antarctica December 1967. *Scientific Reports. Transantarctic Expedition 1955–1958,7*: 1–12, text-figs 1–2, tables 1–2, pl. 1.

CASSIE, V. 1966. Diatoms, dinoflagellates and hydrology in the Hauraki Gulf, 1964–1965. *N.Z. Journal of Science 9(3)*: 569–585, text-figs 1–5, tables 1–4.

CASSIE, V. 1981: Non-toxic blooms of *Prorocentrum micans* (Dinophyceae) in the Karamea Bight. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 15(2)*: 181–184, fig. 1.

CASSIE, V. 1983: A guide to algae in oxidation ponds in the Auckland district. *Tane 29*: 119–131, figs 1–4.

CASSIE, V. 1984: Revised checklist of the freshwater algae of New Zealand (excluding diatoms and charophytes). Part II. *Water & Soil Technical Publications 26*: xii, 117–250, xiii–lxiv.

CATCH, 1986a: Oyster fishery closed. *Catch* [N.Z. MAF] *13(4–5)*: 2.

CATCH, 1986b: *Bonamia* strikes deeper into Foveaux Strait oysters. *Catch* [N.Z. MAF] *14(3)*: 3–5, 4 figs.

CATI, F.; BORSETTI, A.M. 1970. Ricerche geologiche preliminari nel Mar Tirreno, 8. Nannoplankton calcares. *Giornale di Geologia (2) 37(1)*: 129–136, figs 1–2.

CAULLERY, H.; MÉSNIL, F. 1905: Sur quelques nouvelles Haplosphorides d'Annélides. *Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Biologie, Paris 58* : 580–583, text-figs 1–6.

CAWTHRON INSTITUTE, 1985: "85 Annual Report Cawthron Institute". Cawthron Institute, Nelson. 18 p.

CEMBELLA, A.D.; SULLIVAN, J.J.; BOYER, G.L.; TAYLOR, F.J.R.; ANDERSEN, R.J. 1987: Variation in paralytic shellfish toxin composition within the *Protogonyaulax tamarensis/catenella* species complex; red tide dinoflagellates. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology 15(2)*: 171–186, figs.

CEMBELLA, A.D.; TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1986: Electrophoretic variability within the *Protogonyaulax tamarensis/catenella* species complex: pyridine linked dehydrogenases. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology 14(3)*: 311–323, figs.

CÉPÈDE, C. 1906: Myxidium giardi Cépède, et la prétendue immunité des anguilles à l'égard des infections myxosporidiennes. *Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Biologie, Paris 69(4)*: 170–173.

CETTA, C.M.; ANDERSON, D.M. 1990: Cell cycle studies of the dinoflagellates *Gonyaulax polyedra* Stein and *Gyrodinium uncatenum* Hulburt during asexual and sexual reproduction. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 135(1)*: 69–84, figs.

CHANDLER, G.T. 1989: Foraminifera may structure meiobenthic communities. *Oecologia*, Berlin *81(3)*: 354–360, figs.

CHANG. F.H. 1982: Project statement 81–13. Interacting effects of light, temperature, and salinity on growth of two hypersaline *Dunaliella* species from Lake Grassmere. P. 43 *in* Gordon, D.P. (ed.) N.Z. Oceanographic Institute Annual Report 1981–82. 94 p.

CHANG, F.H. 1983a: The mucilage-producing *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Prymmesiophyceae), cultured from the 1981 "Tasman Bay slime." *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 17(2)*: 165–168, figs 1–2.

CHANG, F.H. 1983b: Winter phytoplankton and microzooplankton populations off the coast of Westland, New Zealand 1979. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 17(3)*: 279–304, text-figs 1–16, tables 1–2.

CHANG, F.H. 1984: The ultrastructure of *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Prymnesiophyceae) vegetative colonies with special reference to the production of new mucilaginous envelope. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 18(3)*: 303–308, figs 1–6, table 1.

CHANG, F.H. 1985: Preliminary toxicity test of *Prymnesium calathiferum* n.sp. isolated from New Zealand. Pp 109–

112 *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

CHANG, F.H. 1987a: Phytoplankton blooms are potential threat to N.Z. cage-reared fish. *Catch* [N.Z. MAF] *14(5)*: 18–19, figs 1–2.

CHANG F.H. 1987b: Phytoplankton and diarrhetic shellfish poisoning. *Catch* [N.Z. MAF] *14(9)*: 30–31, 1 fig.

CHANG, F.H.; ANDERSON, C.; BOUSTEAD, N.C. 1990: First record of a *Heterosigma* (Raphidophyceae) bloom with associated mortality of cage-reared salmon in Big Glory Bay, New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 24*: 461–469, figs 1–5, tables 1–4.

CHANG, F.H.; RYAN, K.G. 1985: *Prymnesium calathiferum* sp. nov. (Prymnesiophyceae), a new species isolated from Northland, New Zealand. *Phycologia 24(2)*: 191–198, figs 1–20, tables 1–2.

CHANG, F.H.; WEAR, R.G. 1983: [Project statement 81–13.] Interacting effects of light, temperature and salinity on growth of two hypersaline *Dunaliella* species from Lake Grassmere. P. 57 *in* Gordon, D.P. (ed.) Annual Report, Division of Marine and Freshwater Science (DSIR) 1982/83. 126 p.

CHANG, F.H.; WEAR, R.G.; REYNOLDS, J. 1986: Effects of salinity, temperature, and light intensity on the growth rates of two halophilic phytoflagellates in mixed culture. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 20(3)*: 467–478, figs 1–4, tables 1–2.

CHANG, Y.-M.; KAESLER, R.L. 1974: Morphological variation of the foraminifer *Ammonia beccarii* (Linné) from the Atlantic coast of the United States. *Paleontological Contributions. University of Kansas 69*: 1–23, text-figs 1–4, tables 1–10.

CHAPMAN, F. 1900: On some new and interesting Foraminifera from the Funafuti Atoll, Ellice Island. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology 28(179)*: 1–27, pls 1–4.

CHAPMAN, F. 1901: Foraminifera from the lagoon at Funafuti. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology 28*: 161–210.

CHAPMAN, F. 1906: On some Foraminifera and Ostracoda obtained off Great Barrier Island, New Zealand. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 38*: 77–112, pl. III.

CHAPMAN, F. 1907: Recent Foraminifera of Victoria: Some littoral gatherings. *Journal of the Quekett Microscopical Club 10(61)*: 117–147.

CHAPMAN, F. 1909: Report on the Foraminifera from the Subantarctic Islands of New Zealand. Pp. 312–371, pls XIII–XVII *in* Chilton, C. (ed.) "The Subantarctic Islands of New Zealand. Reports on the geophysics, geology, zoology, and botany of the islands lying to the south of New Zealand, based mainly on observations and collections made during an expedition in the Government Steamer "Hinemoa" (Captain J. Bollons) in November, 1907". Vol. I: xxxvi + 1–848. Philosophical Institute of Canterbury, Wellington.

CHAPMAN, F. 1915. Report on the Foraminifera and Ostracoda obtained by the F.I.S. "Endeavour" from the east coast of Tasmania, and off Cape Wiles, South Australia. *Zoological (and Biological) Results of the Fishing Experiments carried out by F.I.S. "Endeavour", 1909–1914 3(1)*: 3–51, pls I–III.

CHAPMAN, F. 1916: Report on the Foraminifera and Ostracoda from elevated deposits on the shores of the Ross Sea. *Report on the Scientific Investigations. British Antarctic Expedition 1907–1909, Geology 2(2)*: 25–52, pls I–VI.

CHAPMAN, F. 1917: Report on the Foraminifera and Ostracoda out of marine sands from soundings in the Ross Sea. *Report on the Scientific Investigations. British Antarctic Expedition 1907–1909, Geology 2(3)*: 53–80, pls I–VI.

CHAPMAN, F. 1924: A first report on Foraminifera collected by the South African government fisheries and marine biological survey. *Report. Fisheries and Marine Biological Survey, Union of South Africa 3(11)*: 1–19, pl. 1.

CHAPMAN, F. 1926: The Cretaceous and Tertiary Foraminifera of New Zealand. *Palaeontological Bulletin. N.Z. Geological Survey 11*: 1–119, pls 1–22.

CHAPMAN, F. 1941: Report on foraminiferal soundings and dredgings of the F.I.S. "Endeavour" along the continental shelf of the south-east coast of Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia 65(2)*: 145–211, pls VII–IX.

CHAPMAN, F.; CRESPIN, I. 1930: Rare foraminifera from deep borings in the Victorian Tertiaries — *Victoriella*, gen. nov., *Cycloclypeus communis* Martin and *Lepidocyclina borneënsis* Provale. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria, n.s. 42*: 110–115.

CHAPMAN, F.; PARR, W.J. 1926: Tertiary Foraminifera of Victoria, Australia. — The Balcombian deposits of Port Phillip. Part II. *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology 36*: 373–399, pls XVII–XXI.

CHAPMAN, F.; PARR, W.J. 1931: Notes on new and aberrant types of Foraminifera. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria, n.s. 43(2)*: 236–240, pl. IX.

CHAPMAN, F.; PARR, W.J. 1932: *In* Parr, W.J. Victorian and South Australian shallow-water Foraminifera. Part I. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria, n.s. 44(1)*: 1–14, pl. 1.

CHAPMAN, F.; PARR, W.J. 1935: Foraminifera and Ostracoda from soundings made by the trawler "Bunthorpe" in the Great Australian Bight. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia 21*: 1–6, 1 pl.

CHAPMAN, F.; PARR, W.J. 1937: Foraminifera. *Scientific Reports of the Australasian Antarctic Expedition, 1911–14,*

(C) 1(2): 1–190, pls VIII–IX.

CHAPMAN, F.; PARR, W.J.; COLLINS, A.C. 1934: Tertiary Foraminifera of Victoria, Australia. The Balcombian deposits of Port Phillip. *Journal of the Linnean Society 38*: 553–576, 4 pls.

CHAPMAN, F.; PARR, W.F.; COLLINS, A.C. 1939: *In* Parr, W.J. 1932, *q.v.*

CHARM, W.B. 1970. Microfossils and the sea floor. *Sea Frontiers 16(2)*: 71–76, 6 figs.

CHASTER, G.W. 1892. Report upon the Foraminifera of the Southport Society of Natural Sciences district. *Report of the Southport Society of Natural Sciences 1, appendix*: 54–71, pl. 1.

CHATTON, E. 1914: Les cnidocystes du Péridinien *Polykrikos schwartzi* Bütschli. Structures. Fonctionnement. Autogénèse. Homologies. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale 54*: 157–194, text-figs 1–18, pl. 9.

CHATTON, E. 1920: Les Péridiniens parasites — Morphologie, reproduction, ethologie. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale 59*: 1–476, text-figs 1–161, pls 1–18.

CHATTON, E. 1952: Classe des dinoflagellés ou péridiniens. Pp. 309–300, text-figs 216–299, pl. I, in Grassé, P.-P. (ed.) "Traité de Zoologie. Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie. Tome I. Phylogénie, Protozoaires: Généralités, Flagellés". (Premier Fascicule). Masson et Cie, Paris. xii + 1–1071, text-figs 1–829, pl. I.

CHAVE, E.H. 1987: Common living benthic Foraminifera in Mămala Bay, Hawaii, with descriptions of two new species. *Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 27*: 25–72, text-figs 1–4, pls 1–12.

CHEN, G. 1981: Studies on the Dinoflagellata in adjacent waters of the Xisha Islands. I. On the thecal morphology of *Ceratocorys*. *Oceanologia et Limnologia Sinica 12(1)*: 91–99, figs 1–5. [in Chinese, English abstract].

CHEN, M.-P. 1980: Modern and redeposited coccolithophores for the indication of sediment dispersal pattern around Taiwan offshore region. *Acta Oceanographica Taiwanica. Science Reports of the National Taiwan University 11*: 129–156, figs 1–6, pls 1–8.

CHEN, M.P.; CHEN, J.C. 1973: Chemical variations of planktonic foraminifers in deep-sea core V19–134, the South China Sea. *Acta Oceanographica Taiwanica. Science Reports of the National Taiwan University 11*: 97–116.

CHEN, P.F. 1975: Antarctic Radiolaria. *In* Hayes, D.E. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume XXVIII. Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 437–513.

CHENG, T.C. 1987: Some cellular mechanisms governing self and nonself recognition and pathogenicity in vertebrates and invertebrates relative to protistan parasites. *Aquaculture 67(1 & 2)*: 1–14, figs.

CHENG, T.-C.; CHENG, S.-Y. 1960: The planktonic Foraminifera of the Yellow Sea and the East China Sea *Oceanologia et Limnologia Sinica 2(3)*: 125–156, pls I–XI.

CHEN JIAOFE; ZENG CHENGKUI, 1986: Two species of *Prymnesium* from the North China. *Oceanologia et Limnologia Sinica 17(5)*: 394–399, 1 pl.

CHITLARU, E.; PICK, U. 1989: Selection and characterization of *Dunaliella salina* mutants defective in haloadaptation. *Plant Physiology, Bethesda 91(2)*: 788–794, figs.

CHO, S.H.; THOMPSON, G.A. 1987: On the metabolic relationships between monogalactosyl-diacyclglycerol and digalactosyl-diacyclglycerol molecular species in *Dunaliella salina*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry 262(16)*: 7586–7593.

CHODAT, R.; WEIL, R. 1924: Sur L'appareil flagellaire des Péridiniens et au particulaire du *Polykrikos schwartzi* et ses relations avec l'appareil nucléaire. *Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Biologie 91*: 580.

CHRÉTIENNOT-DINET, M.-J. 1990: "Atlas du Phytoplankton Marin. Vol. III : Chlorachniophycées, Chlorophycées, Chrysophycées, Cryptophycées, Euglenophycées, Eustigmatophycées, Prasinophycées, Prymnésiophycées, Rhodophycées et Tribophycées". Éditions du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Paris. Pp. 1–262, figs 1–5233.

CHRISTENSEN, T. 1962: "Botanik". Bind II : "Systematik Botanik, Nr 2. Alger". Munsgaard, Copenhagen.

CHRISTIANSEN, B.O. 1965: A bottom form of the planktonic foraminifer *Globigerinoides rubra* (d'Orbigny, 1839). *Pubblicazion della Stazione Zoologica di Napoli 34*: 197–202, figs.

CIENKOWSKI, L. von. 1867: Ueber den Bau und die Entwicklung der Labyrinthuleen. *Archiv für Mikroskopische Anatomie 3(3)*: 274–310, pls 15–17.

CIENKOWSKI, L. von. 1870: Ueber Palmellaceen und einige Flagellaten. *Archiv für Mikroskopische Anatomie 6*: 421–438.

CIENKOWSKI, L. von. 1881: [An account of the White Sea Excursion for 1880.] *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Obshchestva Estestvoispytatelei 12*: 130–171. [in Russian]

CIESIELSKI, P.F.; WEAVER, F.M. 1973: Southern ocean Pliocene paleotemperatures based on silicoflagellates from deep sea cores. *Antarctic Journal of the U.S. 8(5)*: 295–297, figs 1–2.

CIESIELSKI, P.F.; WEAVER, F.M. 1974: Early Pliocene temperature changes in the Antarctic seas. *Geology 2(10)*: 511–115.

CIFELLI, R. 1962: The morphology and structure of *Ammonia beccarii* (Linné). *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 13(4)*: 119–

126, pls 21–22.

CIFELLI, R. 1971: On the temperature relationships of planktonic Foraminifera. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 1(4)*: 170–177, text-figs 1–3.

CIFELLI, R. 1973: Observations on *Globigerina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) and *Globigerina incompta* Cifelli from the North Atlantic. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 3(4)*: 157–166, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–4.

CIFELLI, R. 1974: Planktonic Foraminifera from the Mediterranean and adjacent Atlantic waters (cruise 49 of the Atlantis II, 1969). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 4(4)*: 171–183, pls 1–3.

CIFELLI, R. 1976: Views and observations on the taxonomy of certain Neogene planktonic foraminiferal species. Pp. 36–46, 15 figs *in* Takayanagi, Y.; Saito, T. (eds), 1976, *q.v.*

CIFELLI, R. 1982: Textural observations on some living species of planktonic Foraminifera. *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology 45*: iv + 1–45, pls 1–15.

CIFELLI, R.; SMITH, R.K. 1970: Distribution of planktonic Foraminifera in the vicinity of the North Atlantic Current. *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology 4*: 1–52, pls 1–6.

CIVRIEUX, Sellier de. See under Sellier

CLAPARÈDE, E.; LACHMANN. J. 1858: Études sur les Infusoires et les Rhizopodes, I. *Mémoires de l'Institut National Génevois 5(3)* : 1–260, pls 1–3.

CLAPARÈDE, E.; LACHMANN, J. 1859: Études sur les Infusoires et les Rhizopodes, II. *Mémoires de l'Institut National Génevois 6(1)* : 261–482, pls 14–24.

CLAPARÈDE, E.; LACHMANN, J. 1861: Études sur les Infusoires et les Rhizopodes, III. *Mémoires de l'Institut National Génevois 7(1)* : 1–291, pls 1–13 [also in 1 vol. ed., 1898].

CLEMENS, W.A. 1935: Red 'water-bloom' in British Columbia waters. *Nature, London 135(3412)*: 473.

CLEVE, P.T. 1897: Report on the phytoplankton collected on the expedition of H.M.S. *Research*, 1896. *Report of the Fishery Board for Scotland 15*: 297–304.

CLEVE, P.T. 1899a: Some Atlantic Tintinnodea. *Ofversigt af K. Veten-skapsakademiens Forhandlingar [1899] 56(10)*: 969–975, 12 text-figs.

CLEVE, P.T. 1899b: Plankton collected by Swedish Expedition to Spitzbergen in 1898. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar 32(3)*: 3–47, 4 pls.

CLEVE, P.T. 1900. Notes on some Atlantic plankton organisms. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar 34(1)*: 1–22, 8 pls.

CLEVE, P.T. 1901a: Plankton from the Southern Atlantic and the Southern Indian Ocean. *Ofversigt af K. Vetenskapsakademiens Forhandlingar [1900] 57(8)*: 919–938, 12 text-figs.

CLEVE, P.T. 1901b: The seasonal distribution of Atlantic plankton organisms. *Göteborgs K. Vetenskaps-och Vitterhetssamhälles Handlingar 4(3)*: 1–369.

CLEVE, P.T. 1902 [1901]: Plankton from the Indian Ocean and the Malay Archipelago. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar 34(1)*: 1–22, 8 pls.

CLEVE, P.T. 1903. Plankton researches in 1901 and 1902. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar 36(8)*: 1–53.

CLOCCHIATTI, M. 1971: Sur l'existence de coccosphères portant des coccolithes de *Gephyrocapsa oceanica* et de *Emiliana huxleyi* (coccolithophoridés). *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris 273D*: 318–321, 2 figs.

COHEN, C.L.D. 1964: Coccolithophorids from two Caribbean deep-sea cores. *Micropaleontology 10(2)*: 231–250, tables 1–3, pls 1–6.

COHEN, C.L.D. 1965: Coccoliths and discoasters from Adriatic bottom samples. *Leidsche Geologische Mededelingen 35*: 1–44, pls 1–25, maps I–II, tables I–II.

COHEN, C.L.D.; REINHARDT, P. 1968: Coccolithophorids from the Pleistocene Caribbean deep-sea core CP–28. *Neues Jahbruch für Geologie und Paläontologie. Abhandlungen 31*: 289–304, 3 pls.

COHN, F. 1866: Neue Infusorien im See-aquarium. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie 16*: 253–302.

COLE, W.S. 1931: The Pliocene and Pleistocene Foraminifera of Florida. *Bulletin. Florida State Geological Survey 6* : 7–79, pls 1–7.

COLLEN, J.D. 1973: Morphology and development of the test surface in some species of *Notorotalia* (Foraminiferida). *Revista Española de Micropaleontologia 5(1)*: 113–132, text-fig. 1, pls I–V.

COLLEN, J.D.; VELLA, P. 1973: Pliocene planktonic Foraminifera, southern North Island, New Zealand. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 3(1)*: 13–29, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–7.

COLLIN, B. 1911: Étude monographique sur les Acinétiens. 1. Recherches expérimentales sur l'étendue des variations et les facteurs tératogènes. *Archives du Zoologie Expérimentale et Génèrales (5) 8*: 421–497, pls 10, 11, 29 figs.

COLLIN, B. 1912: Étude monographique sur les Acinétiens. II. Morphologie, physiologie, systématique. *Archives du Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale 51(1)*: 1–457, text-figs I–III, pls I–VI. [Also as *Travaux de l'Institut de Zoologie de l'Université de Montpellier et de la Station Zoologique de Cette 2(27)*].

COLLINS, A.C. 1953: Pleistocene Foraminifera from Port Fairy, Western Victoria. *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria 18*: 93–105, figs.

COLLINS, A.C. 1958: Foraminifera. *Scientific Reports. Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29, 6(6)*: 335–438, text-figs 1–3, pls I–V.

COLLINS, A.C. 1974: Port Phillip Survey 1957–63. Foraminiferida. *Memoirs of the National Museum, Melbourne 35*: 1-62, pls 1–4.

COLLINS, L.S. 1989: Relationship of environmental gradients to morphologic variation within *Bulimina aculeata* and *Bulimina marginata*, Gulf of Maine area. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 19(3)*: 222–234.

COLOM, G. 1974: Foraminiferos Ibericos. Introdución al estudio de las especies bentónicos recientes. *Investigación Pesquera 38(1)*: 1–245, figs 1–69.

CONRAD, W. 1938: Notes protistologiques III. Chrysomonadines interessantes du nannoplankton saumatre. *Bulletin du Musée R. d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique 14(29)*: 1–7.

COOK, J.R. 1968: The cultivation and growth of *Euglena*. Pp. 243–314, figs 1–23 (Chapter 6) *in* Buetow, D.F. (ed.) "The Biology of *Euglena*". Vol. I. General Biology and Ultrastructure. Academic Press, New York & Co. xii + 361 p., illus.

CORDEY, W.G. 1967. The development of *Globigerinoides ruber* (d'Orbigny, 1839) from the Miocene to Recent. *Palaeontology 10*: 647–659.

CORDEY, W.G. 1969: The development of *Globigerinoides ruber* (d'Orbigny), 1839, from the Miocene to Recent. Pp. 98–99 *in* Brönnimann, P.; Renz, H.H. (eds) Proceedings of the First International Conference on Planktonic Microfossils, 1967, II. E.J. Brill, Leiden.

CORLISS, J.O. 1961: "The Ciliated Protozoa : Characterization, classification and guide to the literature". Pergamon Press, Oxford &c. Pp 1-310, pls I–XXII.

CORLISS, J.O. 1979: "The Ciliated Protozoa : Characterization, classification and guide to the literature". 2nd edition. Pergamon Press, Oxford &c. xvi + 1–455, frontis., pls I–XXXVII.

CORLISS, J.O. 1982: Ciliophora. Pp. 603–637 *in* Parker, S.P. (ed.), 1982, *q.v.*

CORNUEL, J. 1848: Déscription de nouveaux fossiles microscopiques du terrain Crétacé Inférieur du Département de la Haute-Marine. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France (2), 3(3)*: 241–263, pls 1–2.

COSPER, T.C. 1972: The identification of tintinnids (Protozoa: Ciliata: Tintinnida) of the St. Andrew Bay system, Florida. *Bulletin of Marine Science 22(2)*: 391–418, figs 1–26.

COSTA, O.G. 1855a: Foraminiferi fossili della Marna Blu del Vaticano. *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze Matematiche, Scienze Naturali, e Scienze Morali. Napoli 2*: 113–126, pl. 1.

COSTA, O.-G. 1855b: Foraminiferi fossili delle Marne Terziarie di Messina. *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze Matematiche, Scienze Naturali, e Scienze Morali. Napoli 2*: 128–147, 367–373.

COSTA, O-.G. 1856: Paleontologia del Regno di Napoli; Carte II. *Atti della Accademia Pontaniana 7(2)*: 113–378, pls 9–27.

COSTAS, E. 1986a: Variabilidad genética en tasas de reproducción de los dinoflagelados *P. micans* y *G. excavata* : Una primera aproximación nacia la estructura genetica de sus problaciones. *Genética Iberica 38(3–4)*: 173–182, figs.

COSTAS, E. 1986b: Aparición de hibrides interespecíficos de *Prorocentrum micans* y *Prorocentrum triestinum* en cultivos experimentales. *Boletin del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 3(3)*: 61–66, figs.

COSTAS, E. 1986c: Heredabilidad de caracteres cuantitativos en poblaciones experimentales de dinoflagelados: 1. Longitud y anchura celular. *Boletin del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 3(2)*: 67–72, fig.

COSTAS, E. 1986d: Heredabilidad de caracteres cuantitativos en poblaciones experimentales de dinoflagelados: 2. Tasas de reproducción. *Boletin del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 3(2)*: 73–76, figs.

COSTAS, E.; DELGADO, A. 1987: Primeros estudios comparativos ultraestructurales entre dinophytas desmocontas y dinocontas: el caso de *P. micans* y de *G. excavata. Boletin del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 4(2)*: 1–5, figs.

COSTAS, E.; DELGADO, A.; MANEIRO, E. 1987: Cromosomas en tornillo: modelo y propiedades geométricas-topólogicas del cromosoma de dinoflagelados. *Genética Iberica 39(1–2)*: 105–115, figs.

COSTAS, E.; FERNANDEZ, J.L.; NAVARRO, M.; VARELA, M. 1988a: A comparative morphometrical study of the ultrastructural organization in six dinoflagellate species using stereology. *Botanica Marina 31(6)*: 555–562, figs.

COSTAS, E.; FERNANDEZ, J.L.; PIQUERAS, P.; VARELA, M. 1988b: A precise ultrastructural quantification in *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrenberg (Dinophyceae) by stereology. *Investigación Pesquera 52(1)*: 37–45, figs.

COSTAS, E.; GOYANES, V.J. 1987: Ultrastructure and division behaviour of dinoflagellate chromosomes. *Chromosoma 95(6)*: 435–441, figs.

COSTAS, E.; MANEIRO, E.; RODRIGUEZ, B.; VARELA, M. 1987a: Analisis ultrastructural y morfométrico de los tricocistes de dinoflagelados. *Boletin del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 4(2)*: 91–94, figs.

COSTAS, E.; MANEIRO, E.; RODRÍGUEZ, B.; VARELA, M. 1987b: Velocidad, diseño y fuerza de arrastre en dinoflagelados: Un estudio comparativo. *Boletin del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 4(2)*: 107–112, figs.

COSTAS, E.; SUAREZ, E.; BAO, R.; ALVAREZ, C.; VARELA, M. 1987c: Cambios de la ultraestructura nuclear durante el ciclo celular de *Prorocentrum triestinum* Schiller, 1918 (Dinophyceae). *Investicagión Pesquera 51(3)*: 459–466, figs.

COSTAS, E.; VARELA, M. 1987a: Variabilidad genética en tasas de reproducción en una marea roja del dinoflagelada *Prorocentrum triestinum* Schiller. *Boletin del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 4(2)*: 29–35, figs.

COSTAS, E.; VARELA, M. 1987b: Competencia interespecífica en microalgas: El papel de los componentes genéticos. *Boletin del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 4(3)*: 101–106, figs.

COSTAS, E.; VARELA, M. 1988: Evidence of an endogenous circannual rhythm in growth-rates in dinoflagellates. *Chronobiologia 15(3)*: 223–226, figs.

COSTAS, E.; VARELA, M. 1989: A circannual rhythm in cysts formation and growth rates in the dinoflagellate *Scrippsiella trochoidea* Stein. *Chronobiologia 16(3)*: 265–270, figs.

COX, E.R. (Ed.) 1980: "Phytoflagellates". Elsevier/North Holland, New York. ix + 1–473 p. [Developments in Marine Biology series, Vol. 2]

CRAWFORD, D.A. 1949: A phytoplankton season in Cook Strait. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 77(5)* [Report of the Sixth Science Congress 1947]: 173–175, text-fig. 1, 1 graph.

CRAWFORD, D.W. 1989: *Mesodinium rubrum* — the phytoplankter that isn't. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 58*: 161–174.

CRENSHAW, M.A. 1966. Coccolith formation by two marine coccolithophorids, *Coccolithus huxleyi* and *Hymenomonas* sp. *Dissertation Abstracts International 25*: 6722.

CROSBY, T.K. 1976: *Austrosimulium (Austrosimulium) dumbletoni* n.sp. from New Zealand (Diptera: Simuliidae). *N.Z. Journal of Zoology 3*: 17–19.

CROSS, T.F.; SOUTHGATE, T. 1980: Mortalities of fauna of rocky substrates in south-west Ireland associated with the occurrence of *Gyrodinium aureolum* blooms during Autumn 1979. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 60(4)*: 1071–1073.

CUNHA. See under da Cunha, A.M.

CURDS, C.R.; GATES, M.A.; ROBERTS, D.McL. 1983: British and other freshwater ciliated Protozoa. Part II. Ciliophora: Oligohymenophora and Polyhymenophora. *Synopses of the British Fauna (n.s.) 23*: 1–474, 267 figs.

CURL, H. Jr 1959: The phytoplankton of Apalaches Bay and the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas 6* : 227–320, figs.

CURRY, W.B.; LOHMANN, G.P. 1982: Carbon isotopic changes in benthic Foraminifera from the western South Atlantic : Reconstruction of glacial abyssal circulation patterns. *Quaternary Research 18(2)*: 218–235, text-figs 1–7, tables 1–5.

CURRY, W.B.; THUNELL, R.C.; HONJO, S. 1983: Seasonal changes in the isotopic composition of planktonic Foraminifera collected in Panama Basin sediment traps. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters 64(1)*: 33–43, text-figs 1–5.

CURTIS, H. 1968: "The Marvelous Animals. An Introduction to the Protozoa". Natural History Press, Garden City, New York. xviii + 1–189, figs 1–57.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1909: *Ammodiscoides*, a new genus of arenaceous foraminifera. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 36*: 423–424.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1910a: A monograph of the Foraminifera of the North Pacific Ocean. Part I — Astrorhizidae and Lituolidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 71(1)*: xiv + 1–134, text-figs 1–203.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1910b: New arenaceous Foraminifera from the Philippines. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 38(1759)*: 437–442.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1911: A monograph of the Foraminifera of the North Pacific Ocean. Part II — Textulariidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 71(2)*: xiv + 1–108, text-figs 1–156.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1913. A monograph of the Foraminifera of the North Pacific Ocean. Part III — Lagenidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 71(3)*: x + 1–125, pls I–III + LVII.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1914: A monograph of the Foraminifera of the North Pacific Ocean. Part IV — Chilostomellidae, Globigerinidae, Nummulitidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 71(4)*: 1–46.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1915. A monograph of the Foraminifera of the North Pacific Ocean. Part V — Rotaliidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 71(5)*: vii + 1–108, text-figs 1–52, pls 1–39.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1917: [Scientific results of the Philippine cruise of the fisheries Steamer "Albatross", 1907–1910. — No. 35.] New species and varieties of Foraminifera from the Philippines and adjacent waters. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 51(2172)*: 651–662.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1918: The Foraminifera of the Atlantic Ocean. Part I. Astrorhizidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 104(1)*: viii + 1–112, pls 1–39.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1919: Recent Foraminifera from off New

Zealand. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 56(2302)*: 593–640, pls 74–75.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1920: The Foraminifera of the Atlantic Ocean. Part 2. Lituolidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 104(2)*: 1–11.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1921: Contributions to the biology of the Philippine Archipelago and adjacent regions. Foraminifera of the Philippine and adjacent seas. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 100(4)*: 1–608, text-figs 1–52, pls 1–100.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1922a: Shallow-water Foraminifera of the Tortugas region. *Publications. Carnegie Institution of Washington 311. Department of Marine Biology 17*: 1–85, pls 1–14.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1922b: The Foraminifera of the Atlantic Ocean. Part 3. Textulariidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 104(3)*: viii + 1–149, pls 1–26.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1922c: Results of the Hudson Bay Expedition, 1920. I — The Foraminifera. *Contributions to Canadian Biology and Fisheries 9*: 135–147.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1922d: The Foraminifera of the Byram calcareous marl at Byram, Mississippi. *Professional Papers. U.S. Geological Survey 129–E*: 87–122, pls XIV–XVIII.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1922e: The Foraminifera of the Mint Spring calcareous marl member of the Marianna Limestone. *Professional Papers. U.S. Geological Survey 129–F*: 123–152, pls 29–35.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1923. The Foraminifera of the Atlantic Ocean. Part 4. Lagenidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 104(4)*: x + 1–228, pls I–XLII.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1924: Samoan Foraminifera. *Publications. Carnegie Institution of Washington 342. Department of Marine Biology 21*: 1–75, table 1, pls 1–25.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1925: Notes on the genus *Cassidulina*. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 1(3)*: 51–60, pls 8–9.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1926a: The generic position of "*Pulvinulina favus* H.B. Brady". *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 2*: 70–71.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1926b: Foraminifera of the genera *Siphogenerina* and *Pavonina*. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 67(2597)*: 1–24, pls 16.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1926c: The genus *Chilostomella* and related genera. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 1*: 73–80.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1927a: An outline of a re-classification of the Foraminifera. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 3(1)*: 1–105, pls I–XXI.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1927b: Recent Foraminifera from off the west coast of America. *Bulletin. Scripps Institution of Oceanography. Technical Series 1(10)*: 119–188, pls 1–6.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1927c. The Foraminifera of the genus *Ehrenbergina* and its species. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 70(2665)*: 1–8, pls 1–2.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1928: Additional genera of the Foraminifera. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 4*: 1–8.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1929: The Foraminifera of the Atlantic Ocean. Part VI — Miliolidae, Ophthalmidiidae and Fischerinidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 104(6)*: viii + 1–129, pls I–XXII.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1930: Some notes on the genus *Patellina*. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 6(1)*: 11–17, pl. 3.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1931a: The Foraminifera of the Atlantic Ocean. Part VIII — Rotaliidae, Amphisteginidae, Calcarinidae, Cymbaloporettidae, Globorotaliidae, Anomalinidae, Planorbulinidae, Rupertiidae, and Homotremidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 104(8)*: 1–179, pls 1–26.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1932a: The Foraminifera of the Tropical Pacific collections of the "Albatross", 1899–1900. Part 1 — Astrorhizidae to Trochamminidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 161(1)*: vi + 1–88, pls 1–17.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1932b: Some Recent *Angulogerinas* from the Eastern Pacific. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 8(2)*: 44–48, pl. 6.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1933a: Some new Recent Foraminifera from the tropical Pacific. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 9(4)*: 77–95, pls 8–9.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1933b: The Foraminifera of the tropical Pacific collections of the "Albatross", 1899–1900. Part 2 — Lagenidae to Alveolinellidae. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 161(2)*: vi + 1–79, pls 1–19.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1934: Smaller Foraminifera from Vitilevu, Fiji. *Bulletin of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum 119*: 102–140, pls 1–9.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1935: Some new Foraminifera from the late Tertiary of Georges Bank. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 11*: 77–83.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1936a: New genera and species of the families Verneuilinidae and Valvulinidae and of the subfamily Virgulininae. *Special Publications. Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 6*: 1–71, pls 1–8.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1936b: Some new species of *Elphidium* and related genera. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 12(4)*: 878–89, pls 13–15.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1937a: A monograph of the foraminiferal family Verneuilinidae. *Special Publications. Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 7*: xiv + 1–157, 1 text-fig., pls 1–20.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1937b: A monograph of the foraminiferal family Valvulinidae. *Special Publications. Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 8*: xiii + 1–210, 1 text-fig., pls 1–24.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1937c: A monograph of the subfamily Virgulininae of the foraminiferal family Buliminidae. *Special Publications. Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 9*: xvi + 1–228, 1 text-fig., pls 1–24.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1939: A monograph of the foraminiferal family Nonionidae. *Professional Papers. U.S. Geological Survey 191*: 1–100.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1942: The Foraminifera of the tropical Pacific collections of the "Albatross", 1899–1900. Part 3. Heterohelicidae and Buliminidae. *Bulletin U.S. National Museum 161*: 1–67, pls 1–15.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1944: Foraminifera from shallow water of the New England coast. *Special Publications. Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 12*: 1–37, pls 1–4.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1946: The genus *Sigmoilina* and its species. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 22(2)*: 29–45, pls 5–8.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1947: "Foraminifera, their Classification and Economic Use". Harvard University Press, Cambridge. viii + 1–535, pls I–LXVIII.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1948: Arctic Foraminifera. *Special Publications. Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research* 23: 1–79, figs.

CUSHMAN, J.A. 1955: "Foraminifera, their Classification and Economic Use". 4th edition (with an illustrated key to the genera). Harvard University Press, Cambridge. x + 1–605, text-figs 1–9, text-pls 1–31, key pls 1–35.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; BERMUDEZ, P.J. 1937: Further new species of Foraminifera from the Eocene of Cuba. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 13(1)*: 1–29.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; BERMUDEZ, P.J. 1949: Some Cuban species of *Globorotalia*. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 25(2)*: 26–45, figs.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; BRONNIMANN, P. 1948a: Some new genera of Foraminifera from brackish waters of Trinidad. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 24(1)*: 15–21.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; BRONNIMANN, P. 1948b. Additional new species of arenaceous Foraminifera from shallow waters of Trinidad. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 24(2)*: 37–42, pls 7–8.

CUSHMAN J.A.; EDWARDS, P.G. 1937: *Astrononion*, a new genus of the Foraminifera, and its new species. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 13(1)* : 29–36, pl. 3.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; GRANT, M.S. 1927: Late Tertiary and Quaternary *Elphidiums* of the west coast of North America. *Transactions of the San Diego Society for Natural History 5*: 59–82, 2 pls.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; GRAY, H.B. 1946: Some new species and varieties of Foraminifera from the Pliocene of Timms Point, California. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 22(2)*: 65–69, pl. 12.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; HOBSON, H.D. 1935: A foraminiferal faunule from the type San Lorenzo Formation Santa Cruz County, California. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 11(3)*: 53–64, pls VIII–IX.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; KELLETT, B. 1929: Recent Foraminifera from the west coast of South America. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 75(25)*: 1–16, pls I–V.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; McCULLOCH, I. 1950: Reports on the collections obtained by Allan Hancock Expeditions of *Velero III* off the coast of Mexico, Central America, South America and Galapagos Islands in 1932-1941, and *Velero IV* in 1949. Some Lagenidae in the collections of the Allan Hancock Foundation. *Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions 6(6)*: 295–364, pls 37–48.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; MARTIN, L.T. 1935: A new genus of Foraminifera, *Discorbinella*, from Monterey Bay, California. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 11*: 89–90.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; OZAWA, Y. 1928: An outline of a revision of the Polymorphinidae. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 4(1)*: 13–21, pl. 2.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; OZAWA, Y. 1929: Some species of fossil and Recent Polymorphinidae found in Japan. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geophysics 6(3–4)*: 63–77, pls XIII–XVI.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; OZAWA, Y. 1930: A monograph of the foraminiferal family Polymorphinidae. Recent and fossil. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 77(2829)*: 1–85, text-figs 1–2, pls I–XL.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; PARKER, F.L. 1931: Recent Foraminifera from the Atlantic coast of South America. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 90(3)*: 1–24, pls I–IV.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; PARKER, F.L. 1936: Some species of *Robertina*. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 12(4)*: 92–100, pl. XVI.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; PARKER, F.L. 1937: Notes on some European Eocene species of *Bulimina*. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 13(2)*: 46–54, pls 5–7.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; PARKER, F.L. 1938a: Notes on some Pliocene and Pleistocene species of *Bulimina* and *Buliminella*. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 14(3)*: 53–62, pls 9–10.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; PARKER, F.L. 1938b: The Recent species of *Bulimina* named by d'Orbigny in 1826. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 14(4)*: 90–94, pl. XVI.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; PARKER, F.L. 1947: *Bulimina* and some related Foraminiferal genera. *Professional Papers. U.S. Geological Survey 210-D*: 55–176.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; STEWART, R.E.; STEWART, K.C. 1930: Tertiary foraminifera from Humboldt County, California. A preliminary survey of the fauna. *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History 6(2)*: 41–94.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; TODD, M.R. 1942: The genus *Cancris* and its species. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 18(4)*: 72–94.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; TODD, M.R. 1943: The genus *Pullenia* and its species. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 19(1)*: 1–23.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; TODD, R. 1944: The genus *Spiroloculina* and its species. *Special Publications. Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 11* : ii + 1–82, pls 1–9.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; TODD, R. 1949: The genus *Sphaeroidina* and its species. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 25(1)*: 111–121, pls 3–4.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; TODD, R.; POST, R.J. 1954: Recent Foraminifera from the Marshall Islands, Bikini and nearby atolls. *Professional Papers. U.S. Geological Survey 260–H*: 319–384.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; VALENTINE, W.W. 1930. Shallow-water Foraminifera from the Channel Islands of southern California. *Contributions from the Department of Geology of Stanford University 1*: 1–51, pls 1–10.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; WICKENDEN, R.T.D. 1929: Recent Foraminifera from off Juan Fernandez. *Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum 75(9)*: 1–16, pls I–VI.

CUSHMAN, J.A.; WHITE, E.M. 1936: *Pyrgoella*. A new genus of the Miliolidae. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 12*: 90–91.

CUVIER, G.; VALENCIENNES, A. 1832: Histoire naturelle des poissons. Tome huitième. Livre neuvième. Des Scombéroïdes. Vol. 8: i–xix + 1–509, pls 209–245.

CZJZEK, J. 1848: Beitrag zur Kenntniss der fossilen Foraminiferen des Wiener Beckens. Haidinger's *Natur-wissenschaftliche Abhandlungen 2(1)*: 137–150, pls XII– XIII.

DAAN, R. 1987: Impact of egg predation by *Noctiluca miliaris* on the summer development of copepod populations in the southern North Sea. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 37(1)*: 9–17, figs.

DA CUNHA, A.M. 1913: Sobre um novo genero de "Euglenoidea". *Brazil-Medico 27* : 203.

DA CUNHA, A.M. 1914: Contribuição para o conhecimento da fauna de Protozoarios do Brazil. II. [Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Protozoenfauna Brasiliens. II.] *Memorias do Instituto Oswaldo Cruz 6*: 169–179, pl. 24.

DADAY, E. von. 1887: Monographie der Familie der Tintinnodeen. *Mitteilungen aus der Zoologischen Station zu Neapel 7(4)* : 473–591, pls 18–21.

DADAY, E. von. 1888: Systematische Uebersicht der Dinoflagellaten des Golfes von Neapel. *Természetrajzi Füzetek 11*: 98–109, pl. 3.

DAHL, E.; BROCKMANN, U.H. 1985: The growth of *Gyrodinium aureolum* Hulburt in in-situ experimental bays. Pp. 233–238, figs *in* Anderson D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

DAHL, E.; DANIELSSEN, D.S.; SEMB, A.; TANGEN, K. 1987: Precipitation and run-off as a fertilizer to *Gyrodinium aureolum* Hulburt bloom. *Rapport et Procès-Verbeaux de Réunions du Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 187*: 66–73, figs.

DAKIN, W.J.; COLEFAX, A.N. 1940: The plankton of the Australian coastal waters off New South Wales. Part I. *Monographs. Department of Zoology, University of Sydney 1*: 1–215, text-figs 1–305.

DALE, B. 1976: Cyst formation, sedimentation, and preservation : Factors affecting dinoflagellate assemblages in Recent sediments from Trondheimsfjord, Norway. *Review of Paleobotany and Palynology 22*: 39-60, figs 1–3, pl. 1.

DALE, B. 1977a: Cysts of the toxic red-tide dinoflagellate *Gonyaulax excavata* (Braarud) Balech from Oslofjorden, Norway. *Sarsia 63*: 29–34, fig. 1.

DALE, B. 1977b: New observations on *Peridinium faeroense* Paulsen (1905) and classification of small orthoperidinioid dinoflagellates. *British Phycological Journal 12*: 241–253, figs 1–35, tables I, II.

DALE, B. 1978: Acritarchous cysts of *Peridinium faeroense* Paulsen: Implications for dinoflagellate systematics. *Palynology 2*: 187–193, figs.

DALE, B. 1986: Life cycle strategies of oceanic dinoflagellates. *UNESCO Technical Papers in Marine Science 49*: 65–72, figs.

DALE, B.; YENTSCH, C.M. 1978: Red tide and paralytic shellfish poisoning. *Oceanus 21(3)*: 41–49, figs 1–10.

DANGEARD, P. 1900: Étude de la karyokinèse chez l'*Amoeba hyalina* sp. nov. *Botaniste 7*: 49–83.

DANGEARD, P.-A. 1910: Étude sur le développement et la structure des organismes inférieurs. III. Les Flagellés. *Botaniste 11*: 113–180.

DANGEARD, P. 1927: Notes sur la variation dans le genre *Peridinium*. *Bulletin de l'Institut Océanographique de Monaco 507*: 1–16, text-figs 1–9.

DANILEWSKY, V.Y. 1885: Die Hämatozoen der Kaltblüter. *Archiv für Mikroskopische Anatomie 24*: 588–598, pl. XXVIIA,

DANILEWSKY, V.Y. 1889: "La Parasitologie compareé du Sang". I: Nouvelles recherches sur les parasites du sang des oiseaux. Pp. 1–93, 3 pls; II: Recherches sur les hematozoaires de tortues. Pp. 1–85, pls 1–2. Kharkov.

DAVIDSON, A.T.; MARCHANT, H.J. 1987: Binding of manganese by Antarctic *Phaeocystis pouchetii* and the role of bacteria in its release. *Marine Biology 95(3)*: 481–487, figs.

DAVIDSON, L.A. 1982: Ultrastructure, behaviour, and algal flagellate affinities of the helioflagellate *Ciliophrys marina*, and the description of the helioflagellates (Protista, Actinopoda, Heliozoea). *Journal of Protozoology 29(1)*: 19–29, figs 1–7.

DAVIS, C.C. 1953: Concerning the flotation mechanism of *Noctiluca*. *Ecology 34(1)*: 189–192.

DAVIS, C.C. 1955: "The Marine and Fresh-water Plankton". Michigan State University Press. xii + 1–562, figs 1–681.

DAVIS, C.C. 1981: Variation of lorica shape in the genus *Ptychocylis* (Protozoa: Tintinnia) in relation to species identification. *Journal of Plankton Research 3(3)*: 433–443.

DAVIS, H.S. 1917: The Myxosporidia of the Beaufort region, a systematic and biologic study. *Bulletin of the Bureau of Fisheries, Washington, D.C. XXXV (Document 855)*: 199–244, text-figs 1–6, pls XVI–XXIV.

DAVIS, J.T. 1965a: *Ceratium fusus* (Ehrenberg). *Leaflet Series. Marine Laboratory, Florida (Plankton) 1(6)* : 1–3.

DAVIS, J.T. 1965b: *Ceratium hexacanthum* Gourret. *Leaflet Series. Marine Laboratory, Florida (Plankton) 1(9)* : 1–3.

DAVIS, J.T.; STEIDINGER, K.A. 1966: *Ceratium trichoceros* (Ehrenberg) Kofoid. *Leaflet Series. Marine Laboratory, Florida, n.s. 1, 1(1)*: 1–3.

DAWSON, E.W. 1979: Catalogue of type and figured specimens in the New Zealand Oceanographic Institute. *Memoirs. N.Z. Oceanographic Institute 76*: 1–110.

de BILLY, F.; SOYER, M.O. 1980: Toxic effects of the defoliant 2-4-5-T and subsequent cellular recovery in a marine free-living marine dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum micans* E. *Vie et Milieu 30(1)*: 45–54.

DEFLANDRE, G. 1951: Recherches sur les Ébriédiens. Paléobiologie. Évolution. Systématique. *Bulletin Biologique de la France et de la Belgique 85*: 1–84.

DEFLANDRE, G. 1952a: Classe des Ébriédiens (Ebriaceae Lemmermann 1900 emend. Ebriideae Deflandre 1936). Pp. 407–424, text-figs 310–323 *in* Grassé, P.-P. (ed.) "Traité de Zoologie. Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie". Tome I. Phylogénie, Protozoaires: Généralités, Flagellés. (Premier Fascicule). Masson et Cie, Paris. xii + 1–1071, text-figs 1–829, pl. I.

DEFLANDRE, G. 1952b: Classe des Silicoflagellidés (Silicoflagellata Borgert, 1891). Pp. 425–438, text-figs 325–338 *in* Grassé, P.-P. (ed.) "Traité de Zoologie. Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie". Tome I. Phylogénie, Protozoaires: Généralités, Flagellés. (Premier Fascicule). Masson et Cie, Paris. xii + 1–1071,

DEFLANDRE, G. 1952c: Classe des Coccolithophoridés (Coccolithophoridae Lohmann, 1902). Pp. 439–470, text-figs 339–364 *in* Grassé, P.-P. (ed.) "Traité de Zoologie. Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie". Tome I. Phylogénie, Protozoaires: Généralités, Flagellés. (Premier Fascicule). Masson et Cie, Paris. xii + 1–1071, text-figs 1–829, pl. I.

DEFLANDRE, G. 1954: Description de formes nouvelles ou critiques considérations paléontologiques. Pp. 136–174, text-figs 1–112, pls X–XV (Chapitre II). *In* Deflandre, G.; Fert, C., 1954, *q.v.*

DEFLANDRE, G. 1960: Sur la présence de *Parvicorbicula* n.g. *socialis* (Meunier) dans le plancton de l'Antarctique (Terre Adélie). *Revue Algologique, n.s. 5*: 183–188.

DEFLANDRE, G.; DEFLANDRE-RIGAUD, M. 1969a [1970]: Fichier micropaléontologique général — Série 20. Nannofossiles calcaires III: I–VIII, Fiches 4401–4922. Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Paris.

DEFLANDRE, G.; DEFLANDRE-RIGAUD, M. 1969b [1970]: Fichier micropaléontologique général — Série 21. Nannofossiles calcaires IV : I–XX, Fiches 4923–5400. Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Paris.

DEFLANDRE, G.; FERT, C. 1954: Observations sur les Coccolithophoridés actuels et fossiles en microscope ordinaire et électronique. *Annales de Paléontologie 40*: 117–176, pls I–XV.

DEFRANCE, M.J.L. 1824a: *In* Blainville, H.M.D. de Mollusques, Vers et Zoophytes *in* "Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles", Vol. 31 (mi–mollus). F.G. Levrault, Paris. 1–576 p.

DEFRANCE, M.J.L. 1824b: *In* "Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles". Vol. 32 (moll-morf). F.G. Levrault, Paris.

DEFRANCE, M.J.L. 1825: Nummulites. *In* "Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles". Vol. 35 (nil–ojo). F.G. Levrault, Paris. 1–534 p.

DELACA, T.E.; LIPPS, J.H. 1972: The mechanism and adaptive significance of attachment and substrate pitting in the foraminiferan *Rosalina globularis* d'Orbigny. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 2(2)*: 68–72, 2 figs, 2 pls.

de PUYTORAC, P.; GRAIN, J.; MIGNOT, J.-P. 1987: "Précis

de Protistologie". Société Nouvelle des Editions Boubec, Paris. Pp 1–58, illus.

DERVIEUX, E. 1893: Le *Nodosaria* tertziarie del Piedmonte. *Bollettino della Società Geologica Italiana 12*: 597–626.

DeSA, R. 1964: "The discovery, isolation and partial characterization of a bioluminescent particle from the marine dinoflagellate, *Gonyaulax polyedra*". Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, Chemistry Department, University of Illinois.

DeSA, R.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1968: The characterization of scintillons: Bioluminescent particles from the marine dinoflagellate, *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Journal of General Physiology 51*: 105–122.

DE SAEDELEER, H. 1929: Notules systématiques. VI. *Physomonas*. *Annales de Protistologie 2(4)*: 177–178.

DESHAYES, G.P. 1832: "Encyclopédie Méthodique. Histoire Naturelle des Vers". Vol. 3. V. Agasse, Paris. Pp. 1–1152.

DE TONI, G. 1936: Notorelle di nomenclatura algologica, VI — Il genere *Murrayella* Kofoid 1907 (Peridinee). Brescia. 2 p.

DEUTSCH, S.; LIPPS, J.H. 1976: Test structure of the foraminifer *Carterina*. *Journal of Paleontology 50*: 312–317.

DEVASSY, V.P.; SREEKUMARAN NAIR, S.R. 1987: Discolouration of water and its effects on fisheries along the Goa coast. *Mahasagar. Bulletin of the National Institute of Oceanography 20(2)*: 121–128, fig. 1, table 1.

DE VIRIND-DE JONG, E.W.; BORMAN, A.H.; THIERRY, R.; WESTBROEK, P.; GRUTER, M.; KAMERLING, J.P. 1986: Calcification in the coccolithophorids *Emiliana huxleyi* and *Pleurochrysis carterae*. 2. Biochemical aspects. Pp. 205–217, figs *in* Leadbeater, B.S.C.; Riding, R. (eds) "Biomineralization in Lower Plants and Animals". *Systematics Association, Special Volume 30* : xii + 401 p.

DICKSON, D.M.J.; KIRST, G.O. 1987: Osmotic adjustment in marine eukaryotic algae: The role of inorganic ions, quaternary ammonium, tertiary sulphonium and carbohydrate solutes. 2. Prasinophytes and haptophytes. *New Phytologist 106(4)*: 657–666, figs.

DIESING, K.M. 1866: Revision der Prothelminthen. Abteilung: Mastigophoren. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien (Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse) 52(1)*: 287–401.

DIGAS, L.A. 1983: Stratigraficheskoe znachemie pigmentirovannykh foraminifer v donnykkh osadkakh indijskogo Tikhogo i Atlanticheskogo Okeanov. *Geologicheskii Zhurnal 6*: 48–51.

DIKAREV, V.P. 1982: Sostav lipidov nochesvetki i vopros o ii sistematicheskom polozzhenii. *Biologiya Morya 1982(5)*: 14–17.

DIKAREV, V.P. 1985: Polar lipids and fatty acids of the infusorian *Mesodinium rubrum* from 'red tide' in Avacha Bay (Kamchatka). *Biologiya Morya 1985(3)*: 58–63, figs. [In Russian — English translation, *Soviet Journal of Marine Biology 11(3)*: 161–171.]

DIKAREV, V.P.; SVETASHEVE, V.I.; VASKOVSKY, V.E. 1982: *Noctiluca miliaris* — one more protozoan with unusual lipid-composition. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 72(B)*: 137–140, figs 1–2.

DINAMANI, P.; HICKMAN, R.W.; HINE, P.M.; JONES, J.B.; CRANFIELD, H.J. 1987: "Report on investigations into the disease outbreak in Foveaux Strait oysters, *Tiostrea lutaria*, 1986–87". Preliminary discussion paper, Fisheries Research Centre, Wellington. Pp. 1–30, pls 1–2.

DINAMANI, P.; HINE, P.M.; JONES, J.B. 1986: The parasite in the dredge oyster. *Shellfisheries Newsletter 32*: 4–6, figs 1–5. [Suppl. to *Catch* [N.Z., MAF] *13(11)*.]

DINAMANI, P.; HINE, P.M.; JONES, J.B. 1987: Occurrence and characteristics of the haemocyte parasite *Bonamia* sp. in the New Zealand dredge oyster *Tiostrea lutaria*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 3(1)*: 37–44, figs 1–12.

DIXON, G.K.; HOLLIGAN, P.M. 1989: Studies on the growth and nitrogen assimilation of the bloom dinoflagellate *Gyrodinium aureolum*. *Journal of Plankton Research 11(1)*: 105–118, figs.

DIXON, G.K.; SYRETT, P.J. 1988: The growth of dinoflagellates in laboratory cultures. *New Phytologist 109(3)*: 297–302, figs.

DODGE, J.D. 1965: Thecal fine-structure in the dinoflagellate genera *Prorocentrum* and *Exuviaella*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 45*: 607–614, figs.

DODGE, J.D. 1968: The fine structure of chloroplasts and pyrenoids in some marine dinoflagellates. *Journal of Cell Science 4*: 41–48, fig., 12 pls.

DODGE, J.D. 1972: The ultrastructure of the dinoflagellate pusule: A unique osmo-regulatory organelle. *Protoplasma 75(3)*: 285–302, figs 1–15.

DODGE, J.D. 1974: A redescription of the dinoflagellate *Gymnodinium simplex* with the aid of electron microscopy. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 54(1)*: 171–177, 1 fig., 4 pls.

DODGE, J.D. 1976: The prorocentrales (Dinophyceae). II. Revision of the taxonomy within the genus. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society of London 71(2)*: 103–125, text-figs 1–5, pls 1–4.

DODGE, J.D. 1977: The early summer bloom of dinoflagellates in the North Sea with special reference to 1971. *Marine Biology 40(4)*: 327–336, figs 1–4.

DODGE, J.D. 1981a: "A Provisional Atlas of the Marine Dinoflagellates of the British Isles". NERC, Biological

Records Centre, London.

DODGE, J.D. 1981b: Three new generic names in the Dinophyceae: *Herdmania, Sclerodinium* and *Triadinium* to replace *Heteraulacus* and *Goniodoma*. *British Phycological Journal 16*: 273–280, text-figs 1–11.

DODGE, J.D. 1982a: "Marine Dinoflagellates of the British Isles". H.M.S.O., London. Pp. 1–303, text-figs 1–35, pls I–VIII.

DODGE, J.D. 1982b: Marine dinoflagellates. *NERC Newsjournal 2(12)* : 6–7, figs 1–3.

DODGE, J.D. 1985: "Atlas of Dinoflagellates. A scanning electron microscope survey". Farrand Press, London. vii + 1–119, illus.

DODGE, J.D. 1987: Dinoflagellate ultrastructure and complex organelles: A. General ultrastructure. Pp. 93–118 (Chapter 3[A] *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

DODGE, J.D. 1989: Some revisions of the family Gonyaulacaceae (Dinophyceae) based on a scanning electron microscope study. *Botanica Marina 32(4)*: 275–298, figs.

DODGE, J.D.; BIBBY, B.T. 1973. The Prorocentrales (Dinophyceae) I. A comparative account of fine structure in the genera *Prorocentrum* and *Exuviaella*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society of London 67(2)*: 175–187, text-fig. 1, pls 1–7.

DODGE, J.D.; CRAWFORD, R.M. 1970. A survey of thecal fine structure in the Dinophyceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society of London 63(1)*: 53–67, fig. 1, pls 1–7, table 1.

DODGE, J.D.; HERMES, H. 1981: A revision of the *Diplopsalis* group of dinoflagellates (Dinophyceae) based on material from the British Isles. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society of London 83*: 15–26, figs 1–20.

DODGE, J.D.; LEE, J.J. 1985: Order 2, Dinoflagellida Bütschli, 1885. Pp. 22–41, figs 1–72, pl. I *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

DODGE, J.D.; SAUNDERS, R.D. 1985: A partial revision of the genus *Oxytoxum* (Dinophyceae) with the aid of scanning electron microscopy. *Botanica Marina 28(3)*: 99–122.

DOEKSEN, G. 1986a: [Some information on tidal foam, algal fouling and surf.] *Zeepard 46(2)* : 97–105, figs. [in Dutch]

DOEKSEN, G. 1986b: [Foam formation, algal blooms and green surf.] *Vita Marina 36(3)* : 7–12, figs. [in Dutch]

DOGIEL, V.A. 1906: Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Peridineen. *Mitteilungen aus der Zoologischen Station zu Neapel 18(1)*: 1–45.

DOGIEL, V.A. 1952: *In* Dogiel, V.A.; Reshetnyak, V.V. Material po radiolyariyam severozapadnoi chasti Tikhogo okeana [Data on the radiolarians of northwestern part of the Pacific Ocean]. *Issledovaniya Dal'nevostochnykh Morei SSSR 3*: 5–36.

DOMINION, 1986: Parasite kills off oyster season. *The Dominion* [Wellington, N.Z.] 23.

D'ONOFRIO, S. 1973: *Globigerina pachyderma* and *Globigerinoides ruber* : Paleoclimatic indicators in submarine cores in the Adriatic Sea. *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions de la Commission Internationale pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer Méditerranée 21(11)*: 905–908.

DONS, C. 1912: Folliculina — Studien I–III. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 27*: 73–93, text-figs A–F, pl. 5.

DONS, C. 1918: Heliozoen *Wagnerella borealis*. *Tromsø Museums Arshefter 38/39*: 101–116.

DONS, C. 1921: Papers from Dr. Th. Mortensen's Pacific Expedition 1914–1916. V. Notes sur quelques Protozoaires marins. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn 73*: 49–84, text-figs 1–33, 1 table.

DONS, C. 1935: *Echinofolliculina mortenseni* n.gen., n.sp. *Kongelige Norske Videnskabernes selskabs skrifter 7*: 28–30, 2 figs.

D'ORBIGNY. See under Orbigny.

DOREEN, J.M. 1948: A Foraminiferal fauna from the Kaiatan Stage (Upper Eocene) of New Zealand. *Journal of Paleontology 22(3)*: 281–300.

DOUGLAS, R.G. 1973: Benthonic foraminiferal biostratigraphy in the Central North Pacific, Leg 17, Deep Sea Drilling Project. *In* Winterer, E.L.; Ewing, J.I. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 17, Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 607–671.

DOW, R.L. 1977: Test porosity in *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma* in late Miocene to Recent, DSDP Site 284 South Pacific. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 21(2)*: 157–162.

DOWIDAR, N.M. 1983: The genus *Ceratium* from the Red Sea. *Journal of the Faculty of Marine Science, Jeddah 3*: 5–37, text-fig. 1, pls I–VIII.

DOWNIE, C.; SARJEANT, W.A.S. 1964: Bibliography and index of fossil dinoflagellates and acritarchs. *Memoirs. Geological Society of America 94*: 1–180, graphs 1–3.

DRAGOVICH, A. 1969: Dinoflagellates. Pp. 169–177, text-figs 1–8 *in* Firth, F.E. (ed.) "The Encyclopedia of Marine Resources". Van Nostrand-Reinhold, New York &c. xii +1–740.

DREBES, G. 1974a: *Pyrocystis lunula* (Dinophyceae). Ungeschtliche Fortpflanzung. Begleitveröff. *Zum Film der Enc Cin. Göttingen, E. 2012*: 1–9.

DREBES, G. 1974b: "Marines Phytoplankton. Eine Auswahl der Helgoländer Planktonalgen (Diatomeen, Peri-

dineen)". G. Thieme, Stuttgart. vi + 1–186, figs 1–51.

DREBES, G.; SCHNEPF, E. 1988: *Paulsenella* Chatton (Dinophyta), ectoparasites of marine diatoms: Development and taxonomy. *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 42(3-4)*: 563–581, figs 1–27.

DREYER, F. 1889: Morphologische Radiolarienstudien. 1: Die Pylombildungen in vergleichend-anatomischer und entwicklungsgeschichtlicher Beziehung bei Radiolarien und bei Protisten überhaupt, nebst System und Beschreibung neuer und der bis jetzt bekannten pylomatischen Spumellarien. *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft 23*: 1–138, 6 pls.

DRUGG, W.S.; LOEBLICH, A.R. 1967: Some Eocene and Oligocene phytoplankton from the Gulf Coast, USA. *Tulane Studies in Geology 5*: 181–194.

DUBINSKY, Z.; FALKOWSKI, P.G.; WYMAN, K. 1986: Light harvesting and utilization by phytoplankton. *Plant and Cell Physiology, Tokyo 27(7)*: 1335–1349, figs.

DUCKWORTH, D.L. 1977: Magnesium concentration in the tests of the planktonic foraminifer *Globorotalia truncatulinoides*. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 7(4)*: 304–312.

DUJARDIN, F. 1835: Recherches sur les organismes inférieurs. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Zoologie) (2) 4*: 343–377.

DUJARDIN, F. 1841: "Histoire Naturelle des Zoophytes. Infusoires comprenant la physiologie et la classification de ces animaux et la manière à les étudier à l'aide du microscope". Roët (Suites à Buffon), Paris. xiii + 1-684; Atlas, pp. 1–16, pls –1–72.

DUNAL, F. 1838: Extrait d'un mémoire sur les Algues qui colorent en rouge certaines ceux des marais salante Méditerranéens. *Compte rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences. Paris 5* : 585–7. (Also in *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique (2) 9*: 172–175 and *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal 24*: 182–184, 1838).

DUNKERLY, J.S. 1921: Fish Myxosporidia from Plymouth. *Parasitology 12*: 328-333.

DUNLAP, J.V.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1981: The biological clock in *Gonyaulax* controls luciferase activity by regulating turnover. *Journal of Biological Chemistry 256(20)*: 10509–10518.

DURAN, M. 1965: Tintinnoineos de las custas de Mauritania y Senegal. *Trabajos del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 32*: 1–32, text-fig. 1, pls I–XI.

DÜRR, G. 1979: Elektronenmikroskopische Untersuchungen am Panzer von Dinoflagellaten I. *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 122*: 55–87, figs 1–3, pls 1–11.

DÜRR, G.; NETZEL, H. 1974: The fine structure of the cell surface in *Gonyaulax polyedra* (Dinoflagellata). *Cell and Tissue Research 150(1)*: 21–41.

EADE, J.V. 1967a: A checklist of Recent New Zealand Foraminifera. *Memoirs. N.Z. Oceanographic Institute 44*: 1–72, text-fig. frontis., pl. 1. [*Bulletin. N.Z. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research 182.*]

EADE, J.V. 1967b: New Zealand Recent Foraminifera of the families Islandiellidae and Cassidulinidae. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 1(4)* : 421-454, figs 1–9, table 1.

EADE, J.V. 1969: *Globocassidulina nipponensis* new name for *Cassidulina orientale* Cushman, 1925, pre-occupied. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 20(2)*: 65–66.

EADE, J.V. 1970: Present-day ecology of benthonic Foraminifera from an Upper Miocene coral thicket from Wairarapa, New Zealand. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 7* : 33–39.

EADE, J.V. 1973: Geographical distribution of living planktonic Foraminifera in the South-west Pacific. Pp. 249–256 *in* Fraser, R. (comp.) "Oceanography of the South Pacific 1972". N.Z. National Commission for UNESCO, Wellington. xii + 1–524 p., illus.

EARLAND, A. 1902: On *Cymbalopora bulloides* (d'Orbigny) and its internal structures. *Journal of the Quekett Microscopical Club (2) 8(51)*: 309–322, pl. 16.

EARLAND, A. 1933: Foraminifera; Part II — South Georgia. *"Discovery" Reports 7*: 27–138, pls I–VII.

EARLAND, A. 1934: Foraminifera. Part III. The Falklands sector of the Antarctic (excluding South Georgia). *"Discovery" Reports 10*: 1–208, text-figs 1–2, pls I–X.

EARLAND, A. 1936: Foraminifera. Part IV. Additional records from the Weddell Sea sector from material obtained by the S.Y. "Scotia". *"Discovery" Reports 13*: 1–76.

ECHOLS, R.J. 1971: Distribution of Foraminifera in sediments of the Scotia Sea area, Antarctic waters Pp. 93–168 *in* Reid, J.L. (ed.) Antarctic Oceanology, I. *Antarctic Research Series 15*. American Geophysical Union, Washington, D.C.

ECHOLS, R.J.; KENNETT, J.P. 1973: Distribution of Foraminifera in the surface sediments. Pp. 13–17, pls 6–8 *in* Goodell, H.G. *et al.* Marine sediments of the Southern Oceans. *Antarctic Map Folio Series. Folio 17*: 1–18, pls 1–9. American Geographical Society, New York.

ECKERT, R. 1965: Bioelectric control of bioluminescence in the dinoflagellate *Noctiluca*. *Science 147(3662)*: 1140–1145.

ECKERT, R.; FINDLAY, M. 1962: Two physiological varieties of *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 123*: 494-495.

ECKERT, R.; REYNOLDS, G.T. 1967: The subcellular

origin of bioluminescence in *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Journal of General Physiology 50*: 1429–1458.

ECKERT, R.; SIBAOKA, T. 1968: The flash triggering action potential of the luminescent dinoflagellate *Noctiluca*. *Journal of General Physiology 52(2)*: 258–282.

EDLER, L. 1987: Shellfish poisoning on the Swedish west coast. Pp. 41–44 *in* Dale, B. *et al.* "The Problems of Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms in Aquaculture." Proceedings from a workshop and international conference held at Sherkin Island Marine Station, Ireland, 8–13, June, 1987. Sherkin Island Marine Station, Sherkin Island. 62 p.

EDWARDS, A.R. 1969: Paleontology (marine plankton). P. 76, Appendix III *in* Summerhayes, C.P. Marine Geology of the New Zealand Subantarctic sea floor. *Memoirs. N.Z. Oceanographic Institute 50* : 1–92, frontis., figs 1–31. [*Bulletin. N.Z. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research 190.*]

EDWARDS, A.R. 1972: Notes from the New Zealand Geological Survey — 7 (Paleontological). Calcareous nannoplankton from Opoitian (Pliocene) Gauss Normal strata in Mangaopiri Stream. *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 15(1)*: 172–176, table 1.

EGGER, J.G. 1857: Die Foraminiferen der Miocänschichten bei Ortenburg in Nieder-Bayern. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen, 1857*: 266–311, pls 5–15.

EGGER, J.G. 1893: Foraminiferen aus Meeresgrundproben, gelothet von 1874 bis 1876 von S.M. Sch. "Gazelle". *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften (2) 18(2)*: 193–458, pls I–XXI.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1830: Neue Beobachtungen über blutartige Erscheinungen in Aegypten, Arabien und Siberian, nebst einer Übersicht und Kritik der früher bekannten. *Annalen der Physik 18(4)*: 477–514.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1830 [1832]: Über die Entwickelung und Lebensdauer der Infusionsthiere. *Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften 1830*: 1–154.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1833 [1835]: Dritter Beitrag zur Erkenntniss grosser Organisation in der Richtung des kleinsten Raumes. *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin 1833*: 145–336, pls I–XI.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1834 [1836]: Das Leuchten des Meeres. Neue Beobachtungeh nebst Uebersicht der Hauptmomente der geschichtlichen Entwicklung dieses merkwürdigen Phänomens. *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin 1834*: 411–576.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1837: Eine briefliche Nachricht des Hrn. Agassiz in Neuchatel über den ebenfalls aus mikroskopischen Kiesel-Organismen gebildeten Polirschiefer von Oran in Afrika. *Bericht der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin 1837*: 59–71.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1838: "Die Infusionsthierchen als vollkommene Organismen. Ein Blick in das tiefere organische Leben der Natur". Pp. xviii (+4) +1–541 + (i), 7 text-figs, 64 pls. L. Voss, Leipzig.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1839: Über die Bildung der Kreidefelsen und des Kreidemergels durch unsichtbare Organismen. *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin 1838*: 59–148, pls 1–4, tables 1–2.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1840a: Über noch jetzt zahlreich lebende Thierarten der Kreidebildung und über den Organismus der Polythalamien. *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin 1839*: 81–174, pls 1–4. (See also in *Annales des Mines ou Recueil de Mémoires sur l'Exploration des Mines ... Paris 18*: 39–50, 1840; *Bericht über die zur Bekanntmachung geeigneten Verhandlungen der Königlichen Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1839*: 152–157, *1840*: 176–178; *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal 30* : 396–402 [1841].)

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1840b: 274 Blätter von ihm selbst ausgeführter Zeichnungen von ebenso vielen Arten. [Characteristik von 274 neuen Arten von Infusorien.] *Bericht über die zur Bekanntmachung geeigneten Verhandlungen der Königlichen Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1840*: 197–219. (Also as "Kurze Nachricht über 274 seit dem Abschluss der Tafeln des grösseren Infusorienwerkes neu beobachtete Infusorien — Arten." Pp. 1–24. Leipzig.)

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1843: Verbreitung und Einfluss der mikroskopischen Lebens in Süd- und Nord-Amerika. *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1843*: 291–415, pls I–IV; Bericht, 139–144; Appendix 202–209.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1844a: Einige vorlänfige Resultate seiner Untersuchungen der ihm von der Südpolarreise des Capitain Ross, so wie von den Herren Schayer und Darwin zugekommenen Materialien über das Verhalten des kleinsten Lebens in den Oceanen und den Grössten bischer zugänglichen Tiefendes Weltmeeres. *Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1844*: 182–207.

EHRENBERG, C.G., 1844b: Untersuchungen über die kleinsten Lebensformen im Quellenlande des Euphrats und Araxes, so wie ueber eine an neuen Formen sehr reiche marine Tripelbildung von den Bermuda-Inseln. *Bericht über die zu Bekanntmachung geeigneten Verhandlungen der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1844*: 253–275.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1845: Ueber das kleinste Leben an mehreren bisher nicht untersuchten Erdpunkten; mikroskopische Organismen in Portugal, Spanien Süd-Africa, im indischen Ocean, Gange, &c. *Bericht über die zu Bekanntmachung geeigneten Verhandlungen der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1845*: 304–322, 357-377.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1847: Halibiolithische aus mikroskopischen Polycystinen gebiltete Gebirgsmasse von Barbados. *Bericht über die zu Bekanntmachung geeigneten Verhandlungen der Königlichen Preussichen Akad-*

emie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1846: 382–385.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1853: Ueber einige neue Materialien zur Ubersicht des kleinsten Lebens. *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1853*: 505–533.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1854a: Die systematische Charakteristik der neuen mikroskopischen Organismen des tiefen Atlantischen Oceans. *Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1854*: 236–250.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1854b: "Mikrogeologie. Das Erden und Felsen schaffende Wirken des unsichtbar kleinen selbständigen Lebens auf der Erde". Text: Pp. xxviii + 1–374 + 1–31 + 1–88; Atlas: 31 pp, 40(41) pls. Fortsetzung (1856), 88 pp. L. Voss, Leipzig.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1859: Über des Leuchten, und über neue mikroskopische Leucht-thiere des Mittelmeeres. *Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1859 [1860]*: 727–738, 791–793.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1860a: Uber den Tiefgrund des stillen Oceans zwischen Californien und den Sandwich-Inseln aus bis 15,600 Tiefe nach Lieut. Brooke. *Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1860*: 819–833.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1860b: Uber die organischen und unorganischen Mischungsverhältnisse des Meeresgrundes in 19,800 Fuss Tiefe nach Lieut. Brooke's Messung. *Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1860*: 765–774.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1861a: Beitrag zur Uebersicht der Elemente des tiefen Meeresgrundes im Mexikanischen Golfstrome bei Florida. *Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1861 [1862]*: 222–240, 1 table.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1861b: Ueber die Tiefgrund-Verhältnisse des Oceans am Eingange der Davisstrasse und bei Islands. *Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1861[1862]*: 275–315, map, 1 chart.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1872a: Mikrogeologische Studien als Zusammenfassung seiner Beobachtungen des kleinsten Lebens der Meeres Tiefgründe aller Zonen und dessen geologischen Einfluss. *Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1872*: 265–322.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1872b: Mikrogeologische Studien über das kleinste Leben der Meeres-Tiefgründe aller Zonen und dessen geologischen Einfluss. *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1872*: 131–399, pls 1–12, 1 chart.

EHRENBERG, C.G. 1873: Die das Funkeln und Aufblitzen des Mittelmeeres bewirkenden unsichtbar kleinen Lebensformen. Pp. 1–4, 1 pl. *in* "Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Festschrift zur Feier des Hundertjährigen Bestehens". Berlin.

EHRLICH, R.; BAXTER PHARR, R.; HEALY-WILLIAMS, N. 1983: Comments on the validity of Fourier descriptors in systematics: A reply to Brookstein *et al. Systematic Zoology 32(2)*: 202–206, figs 1–3.

EIMER, G.H.T.; FICKERT, C. 1899: Die Artbildung und Verwandtschaft bei den Foraminiferen. Entwurf einer natürlichen Eintheilung derselben. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie 65(4)*: 599–708, pls I–XLV.

EINSPAHR, K.J.; MAEDA, M.; THOMPSON, G.A. 1988a: Concurrent changes in *Dunaliella salina* ultrastructure and membrane phospholipid metabolism after hypersomatic shock. *Journal of Cell Biology 107(2)*: 524–538, figs.

EINSPAHR, K.J.; PEELER, T.C.; THOMPSON, G.A. 1988b: Rapid changes in polyphosphoinositide metabolism associated with the response of *Dunaliella salina* to hypoosmotic shock. *Journal of Biological Chemistry 263(12)*: 5775–577 9, figs.

EINSPAHR, K.J.; PEELER, T.C.; THOMPSON, G.A. 1989: Phosphalidylinositol 4, 5-bisphosphate phospholipase C and phosphomonoesterase in *Dunaliella salina* membranes. *Plant Physiology, Bethesda 90(3)*: 1115–1120, figs.

EKELUND, N.; HADER, D.-P. 1988: Photomovement and photobleaching in two *Gyrodinium* species. *Plant and Cell Physiology, Tokyo 29(7)*: 1109–1114, figs.

ELBRACHTER, M. 1975: Taxonomical notes on North Sea dinoflagellates I. *Kieler Meeresforschungen 31(1)*: 38 64, figs 1–5.

ELBRACHTER, M. 1977: On population dynamics in multi-species cultures of diatoms and dinoflagellates. *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 30*: 192–200, fig. 1.

ELBRACHTER, M. 1979: On the taxonomy of unarmored dinophytes (Dinophyta) from the Northwest African upwelling region. *Meteor Forschungsergebnisse (D)30*: 1–22, figs 1–58.

ELBRACHTER, M.; DREBES, G. 1978: Life cycles, phylogeny and taxonomy of *Dissodinium* and *Pyrocystis* (Dinophyta). *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 31(3)*: 347–366, figs 1–58.

ELBRACHTER, M.; HEMLEBEN, C.; SPINDLER, M. 1987: On the taxonomy of the lunate *Pyrocystis* species (Dinophyta). *Botanica Marina 30(3)*: 233–24 1, figs 1–15.

ELLIS, B.F.; MESSINA, A.R. 1940: "Catalogue of Foraminifera" [and supplements to date]. Special Publication, American Museum of Natural History, New York.

EL-SAYED, S.Z. 1970: Phytoplankton production of the South Pacific and the Pacific sector of the Antarctic. Pp. 194–210, 13 figs, 1 table *in* Wooster, W.S. (ed.) Scientific Exploration of the South Pacific. Proceedings of a Symposium held during the Ninth General Meeting of the

Scientific Committee on Oceanic Research, June 18–20, 1968, at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California". National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C.

ELSTON, R.A.; FARLEY, C.A.; KENT, M.L. 1986: Occurrence and significance of bonamiasis in European flat oysters *Ostrea edulis* in North America. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 2(1)*: 49–54, figs 1–4, table 1.

EMILIANI, C. 1971a: Isotopic paleotemperatures and shell morphology of *Globigerinoides rubra* in the type section for the Pliocene-Pleistocene boundary. *Micropaleontology 17(2)*: 233–238, pls 1–3.

EMILIANI, C. 1971b: Depth habitats of growth stages of pelagic Foraminifera. *Science, N.Y. 173(4002)*: 1122–1124, tables 1–5.

EMILIANI, C. 1974: Isotopic paleotemperatures and shell morphology of *Globigerinoides rubra* in the Mediterranean deep-sea core 189. *Micropaleontology 20(1)*: 106–109, 1 fig., 2 pls.

ENGELMANN, T.W. 1876: Ueber Entwickelung und Fortpflanzung von Infusorien (Over ontwikkeling en voortplanting von Infusoria). Onderzoekingen gedaan in het physiologisch Laboratorium der Utrechtsche Hoogeschool 3(3) : 99–186, pls V–VI. *Morphologisches Jahrbuch 1*: 573–635, pls XXI–XXII (also in : *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale 5* : xxxiii–xxxviii).

ENTZ, G. 1876: "A tordai és szamosfalvi sóstavak ázalagfaunája. A magyar orv és term vizsg. XVIII". Nagygyül. évkönyvei. Budapest.

ENTZ, G. 1884: Uber Infusorien des Golfes von Neapel. *Mitteilungen aus der Zoologischen Station zu Neapel 5(3–4)* : 289–444, pls 20–25.

ENTZ, G. 1885: Zur näheren Kentniss der Tintinnoiden. *Mitteilungen aus der Zoologischen Station zu Neapel 6*: 185–216, pls 13–14.

ENTZ, G. 1896: Coelenterata, Protozoa *in* "Fauni Regni Hungariae. Animalium hungariae hucusque cognitorum enumeratio systematica". Regia Societas Sci. Nat. Hungarica, Budapest. Vol. 6: 1–29, 1 map.

ENTZ, G. Jr. 1909: Studien über Organisation und Biologie der Tininniden. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 15(1–2)* : 93–226, text-figs 1–2, pls VIII–XXI.

ENTZ, G. Jr. 1935: Ueber das Problem der Kerne und kernähnlichen Einschlüsse bei Petalotrich ampulla. *Folia Biologica 11(1)* : 15–26.

EPPLEY, R.W.; HARRISON, W.G. 1975: Physiological ecology of *Gonyaulax poleydra*, a red water dinoflagellate of southern California. Pp. 11–22 *in* LoCicero, V.R. (ed.), 1975, *q.v.*

EQUINOXE, 1987: *Dinophysis* : l'efficacité passe aussi par la maîtrise de l'information. *Equinoxe 16*: 28.

EQUINOXE, 1990: Stations IFREMER de La Trinité-sur-Mer et de La Tremblade. Bilau des operations de rélance de l'huître plate en Bretagne, à la fin de l'année 1989. *Equinoxe 30* : 32–39, figs.

ERICSON, D.B.; WOLLIN, G. 1964: "The Deep and the Past". Alfred A. Knopf, New York. i–ix + 1–292 p., figs 1–29, pls I–XVI.

ESPELAND, G.; THRONDSEN, J. 1986: Flagellates from Kilsfjorden, southern Norway, with description of two new species of Choanoflagellida. *Sarsia 71*: 209–226, figs 1–40.

EUPHRASEN, B.A. 1788: Beskrifning pa trenne fiskar. *Handlingar. Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens 1788*: 51.

EUPHRASEN, B.A. 1791: Scomben atun och *Echeneis tropica* beskrisne. *Handlingar. Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens 12* : 315.

EVENING POST, 1986: Oyster parasite not danagerous. *The Evening Post* [Wellington] 22 July 1986: 30.

EVENING POST, 1991: Diseased oyster prompts controls. *The Evening Post* [Wellington] 30 August 1991: 3.

EVIDOKIMOVA, E.B. 1973: [A new myxosporidian species, *Auerbachia sphaerica* sp. n. and the systematic position of the genus *Auerbachia* Meglitsch, 1968]. *Parasitologiya 7(1)*: 91–92. [in Russian]

EVITT, W.R.; DAVIDSON, S.E. 1964: Dinoflagellate studies. I. Dinoflagellate cysts and thecae. *Publications. Stanford University. Geological Sciences 10(1)*: 1–12, text-figs 1–2, pl. 1.

EVSTIGNEEV, P.V. 1988: The effect of ... on luminous radiation of *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Ekologiya Morya 29*: 65–72, figs. [In Russian with English summary]

EVSTIGNEEV, P.V. 1989: Irritability of some plankton bioluminescents. *Ekologiya Morya 32*: 77, figs. [In Russian with English summary]

FABRE-DOMERGUE, P.L.M. 1888: Sur la nature de certaines substances de réserve contenues dans le protoplasma des Infusoires. *Annales de Micrographie* 2: 24–30, 7 figs.

FALKOWSKI, P.G.; WYMAN, K.; LEY, A.C.; MAUZERALL, D.C. 1986: Relationship of steady-state photosynthesis to fluorescence in eucaryotic algae. *Biochemica Biophysica Acta 849(2)*: 183–192, figs.

FALLIS, A.M.; BISSETT, S.A.; ALLISON, F.R. 1976: *Leucocytozoon tawaki* n.sp. (Eucoccidia: Leucocytozoidae) from the penguin *Eudyptes pachyrhynchus*, and preliminary observations on its development in *Austrosimulium* spp. (Diptera: Simuliidae). *N.Z. Journal of Zoology 3(1)*: 11–16, figs 1–7, table 1.

FANTHAM, H.B.; PORTER, A. 1944: On a *Plasmodium* (*Plasmodium relictum* var. *spheniscidae* n. var.) observed

in four species of penguins. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1944(3)* : 114, 279–292.

FANUKO, N. 1989: Possible relationship between a bloom of *Distephanus speculum* (Silicoflagellata) and anoxia in bottom waters in the Northern Adriatic, 1983. *Journal of Plankton Research 11(1)*: 75–84.

FARINACCI, A. 1969–73: "Catalogue of Calcareous Nannofossils." Vols 1–5 (and supplements). Edizioni Tecnoscienza, Rome.

FAURÉ-FREMIET, E. 1908: Étude descriptive des Péridiniens et des Infusoires Ciliés du plankton de la baie de la Hougue. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie (9) 7*: 209–242, pls 15–16.

FAUST, M.A. 1974: Micromorphology of a small dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum mariae-lebouriae* (Parke & Ballantine) comb. nov. *Journal of Phycology 10(3)*: 315–322, figs 1–16, table 1.

FEBVRE-CHEVALIER, C. 1971: Constitution ultra-structurale de *Globigerina bulloides* d'Orbigny, 1826 (Rhizopoda-Foraminifera). *Protistologica 7*: 311–324, 11 figs.

FEBVRE-CHEVALIER, C. 1980: Behaviour and cytology of *Actinocoryne contractilis*, nov. gen., nov. sp., a new stalked helizoan (Centrohelidia): Comparison with the other related genera. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 60*: 909–928, figs 1–8.

FEBVRE-CHEVALIER, C. 1982: Revision of the taxonomy of the Heliozoa with attention to electron microscopical criteria. *Annales de l'Institut Océanographique 58(S)* : 173–178.

FEBVRE-CHEVALIER, C. 1985: Class Heliozoea Haeckel, 1866: Pp. 302–317, figs 1–42 *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

FELINSKA, M. 1965: Marine Ciliata from Plymouth: Peritricha, Vaginicolida. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 45(1)*: 229–239, text-figs 1–2.

FENCHEL, T. 1968: On "red water" in the Isefjord (inner Danish waters) caused by the ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum*. *Ophelia 5*: 245–253, figs 1–3, table 1.

FERRAZ-REYES, E.; REYES-VASQUEZ, G.; BRUZUAL, I. 1979: Dinoflagellate blooms in the Gulf of Cariaco, Venezuela. Pp. 155–160 *in* Taylor & Seliger, 1979, *q.v.*

FEYLING-HANSSEN, R.W.; JORGENSEN, J.A.; KNUDSEN, K.L.; ANDERSEN, A.-L.L. 1971: Late Quaternary Foraminifera from Vendsyssel, Denmark and Sandnes, Norway. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Denmark 21*: 72–116, 10 figs, 20 tables.

FICHTEL, L. von; MOLL, J.P.C. von 1798: "Testacea Microscopica aliaque Minuta ex Generibus *Argonauta* et *Nautilus* ad Naturam delineata et descripta". Pichler, Vienna. Pp. 1–124, pls I–XXV.

FILIMONOV, V.S.; TYUL'KOVA, N.A. 1981: Characteristics of bioluminescent impuses of single cells of dinoflagellates. *Biologiya Morya 3*: 43–49, figs 1–4, table 1. [English translation, 1981: *Soviet Journal of Marine Biology 7(3)*: 188–193.]

FILIPIC, B.; REVELANTE, N. 1985: Some notes on the vertical migration patterns of the dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum micans* Ehr. in relation to light and nutrient conditions. *Rapport et Procés-Verbaux des Réunions, Commission International pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer Méditerranée 29(9)*: 99–100, figs.

FINCHAM, M.J.; WINTER, A. 1989: Paleoceanographic interpretations of coccoliths and oxygen-isotopes from the sediment surface of the southwest Indian Ocean. *Marine Micropaleontology 13(4)*: 325–351, figs.

FINE, K.E.; LOEBLICH, A.R. III, 1976: Similarity of the dinoflagellates *Peridinium trochoideum, Peridinium faeroënse* and *Scrippsiella sweeneyae* as determined by chromosome numbers, cell division studies and scanning electron microscopy. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 89(21)*: 275–288.

FINGER, K.L. 1982: Index to the Quaternary benthic Foraminifera recorded from offshore aras in the Gulf of Mexico. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 12(2)*: 151–178.

FINLAY, H.J. 1939a: New Zealand Foraminifera: Key species in stratigraphy— No. 1. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 68(4)* : 504–543, pls LXVIII-LXIX.

FINLAY, H.J. 1939b: New Zealand Foraminifera: Key species in stratigraphy— No. 3. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 69(3)*: 309–329, pls 24–29.

FINLAY, H.J. 1940: New Zealand Foraminifera: Key species in stratigraphy, No. 4. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 69(4)*: 448–472, pls 62–67.

FINLAY, H.J. 1947: New Zealand Foraminifera: Key species in stratigraphy, No. 5. *N.Z. Journal of Science and Technology 28(5)*: 259–292.

FINLAY, H.J.; MARWICK, J. 1940: The divisions of the Upper Cretaceous and Tertiary in New Zealand. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 70(1)*: 77–135.

FISHER, W.S. 1988: In vitro binding of parasites (*Bonamia ostreae*) and latex particles by haemocytes of susceptible and insusceptible oysters. *Developments in Comparative Immunology 12(1)*: 43–53, figs.

FISHING INDUSTRY BOARD, 1991: Changes in oyster fishery. *N.Z. Fishing Industry Board Newsletter 6(7)*: [2].

FLEMING, C.A. 1952: A Foveaux Strait oyster-bed. *N.Z. Journal of Science and Technology (B) 34(2)*: 73–85.

FLINT, J.M. 1899: Recent Foraminifera. A descriptive catalogue of specimens dredged by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross". *Report of the U.S. National Museum 1897(1)*: 249–349, pls I–LXXX.

FLÜGEL, E. 1961: Typen-katalog Verzeichnis der in der

Geologisch-Paläontologischen Abteilung des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien aufbewahrten Typen sowie der Abbildungsoriginale. I. Invertebrata: 1. Protozoa. 2. Coelenterata. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums, Wien 64*: 65–104.

FOGEL, M.; SCHMITTER, R.E.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1972: On the physical identity of scientillons: Bioluminescent particles in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Journal of Cell Science 11(1)*: 305–317, figs 1–3, pls 1–5.

FOGG, G.E. 1966: "Algal Cultures and Phytoplankton Ecology". University of Wisconsin Press, Madison. Pp. 1–132, 31 figs, 4 pls, 6 tables.

FOL, H. 1881a: Contribution à la connaissance de la famille des Tintinnoidea. *Archives des Sciences Naturelles (Phys. et Nat.) 5*: 5–24, pl. 1.

FOL, H. 1881b: Contributions to the knowledge of the family Tintinnoidea. [Translation of Fol (1881a) by W.L. Dalton.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (5) VII*: 237–239, pl. XVII.

FOL, H. 1884: Sur la famille des Tintinnoidea. *Recueil Zoologique Suisse 1*: 27–64, pls 4–5.

FONDS, M.; EISMA, D. 1967: Upwelling water as a possible cause of red plankton bloom along the Dutch coast. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 3(3)*: 458-463, text-figs 1–4, table 1.

FORDHAM, B.G. 1986: Miocene–Pleistocene planktic foraminifers from DSDP Sites 208 and 77, and phylogeny and classification of Cenozoic species. *Evolution Monographs 6*: 1–200, figs.

FOREMAN, H.P.; RIEDEL, W.R. 1972–: Catalogue of Polycystine Radiolaria. Series 1 (1834–1900) Vol. 1 (Meyen, 1834–Bury, 1862), Part 1 (*Acanthodesmia–Haliomma*) and Part 2 (*Haliphormis* – gen. et sp. indet). The American Museum of Natural History, New York.

FORNASINI, C. 1887: Indice delle Textularie Italiane. *Bollettino della Societa Geologica Italiana 6* : 379–398, pl. 10.

FORNASINI, C. 1891: Terzo contributo alla conoscenza della microfauna Terziaria italiana. *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna (5) 2*: 213–221.

FORNASINI, C. 1894: Illustrazione di specie Orbignyane di Foraminiferidi istitute nel 1826. *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna (6) 1*: 1–17.

FORNASINI, C. 1896: Ottavo contributo alla conoscenza dello microfauna Terziaria Italiana. *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna (5) 6* : 1–6, 1 pl.

FORNASINI, C. 1898: Contributo alla conoscenza della microfauna Terziaria Italiana. Foraminiferi del Pliocene superiore di San Pietro in Lama presso Lecce. *Memorie della Reale Accademie delle Scienze dell'Istituto de Bologna (5) 7* : 205–212.

FORNASINI, C. 1902: Sinossi metodica, dei Foraminiferi sin qui rinvenuti nella sabbia del Lido di Rimini. *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna (5) 10* : 1–68, text-figs 1–63.

FORNASINI, C. 1905: Illustrazione di specie Orbignyane di Miliolidi istitute nel 1826. *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna (6) 2*: 59–70.

FORNSHELL, J.A.; FRYDENLUND, D.D.; CHRISTENSEN, P.D. 1984: Winter distribution of four species of the genus *Ceratium* from Cape Canaveral, Florida to Cape Henlopen, Delaware. *Journal of Plankton Research 6(1)*: 15–27, text-figs 1–6.

FORTI, A. 1922: Ricerche sur la flora pelagica (fitoplancton) di Quarto dei Mille (Mare Ligure). *Memorie. R. Comitato talassografico Italiano 97*: 1–248.

FORWARD, R.; DAVENPORT, D. 1968: Red and far-red light effects on a short-term behavioral response of a dinoflagellate. *Science, N.Y. 151*: 1028–1029, 1 fig., 2 tables.

FOUQUET, D. 1876: Note sur une espèce d'Infusoires parasites des poissons d'eau douce. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale 5*: 159–165, pl. V.

FOURNIER, R.O. 1971: *Chrysocampanula spinifera* gen. et. sp. nov., a new marine haptophyte from the Bay of Chaleurs, Quebec. *Phycologia 10(1)*: 89–92, fig. 1.

FRAGA, S. 1987: Case history — changes in red tides in Spain. P. 19 *in* Dale, B. *et al.* "The Problems of Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms in Aquaculture." Proceedings from a workshop and international conference held at Sherkin Island Marine Station, Ireland, 8–13, June, 1987. Sherkin Island Marine Station, Sherkin Island. 62 p.

FRAIPONT, T. 1978: Recherches sur les Acinétiniens de la côte d'Ostende. *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale de Belgique (2), 44*: 247, 287, 475, 770, pls I–VI, LXLV.

FRANZENAU, A. 1884: *Heterolepa* egy uj genus a Foraminiferak rendjében. *Termeszetrajzi Füzetek 8*: 181–184, 214–217.

FRANZENAU, A. 1885: Adalék nehány Foraminifera héjszerkezetének ismeretéhez. *Természetrajzi Füzzetek 9*: 92–94 (Rés. 151–153).

FRASER, J. 1962: "Nature Adrift — The story of marine plankton". Foulis, London. vi + 1–178, frontis., text-figs 1–38, pls. I–XXXIX.

FRENGUELLI, J. 1935: Variaciones de *Dictyocha fibula* en el Golfo de San Matias. *Annales del Museo argentino de Ciencias naturales "Bernardino Rivadavia", Buenos Aires 38*: 263–381.

FRENGUELLI, J. 1959/1960: Diatomeas y silicoflagelados recogidas en Tierra Adelia durante las Expediciones Polares Francesas de Paul-Emile Victor (1950–1952).

Revue Algologique n.s. 5(1): 3–48, pls 1–5. [Expéditions Polaires Françaises. Missions Paul-Emile Victor, No. 200.]

FRENGUELLI, J.; ORLANDO, H.A. 1959: Operación Merluza. Diatomeas y silicoflagelados del plancton del "VI Crucero". *Servicio Hidrografic Navale, Argentina H–619*: 1–62, text-fig. 1, maps 1–3, pls I–IV, table 1.

FRERICHS, W.E.; HEIMAN, M.E.; BORGMAN, L.E.; BÉ, A.W.H. 1972: Latitudinal variations in planktonic foraminiferal test porosity: Part 1. Optical studies. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 2(1)*: 6–13, text-figs 1–9, tables 1–3.

FRESNEAU, C.; ARRIO, B. 1988: *Pyrocystis lunula* bioluminescence : Physicochemical characteristics of the luciferin precursor. *Archives de Biochemie et Biophysiologie 265(1)*: 22–27, figs.

FRESNEAU, C.; HILL, M.; LESCURE, N.; ARRIO, B.; DUPAIX, A.; VOLFIN, P. 1986: Dinoflagellate luminescence: Purification of a NAD(P)H-dependent reductase and of its substrate. *Archives de Biochemie et Biophysiologie 251(2)*: 495–503, figs.

FRIEDINGER, P.J.J.; WINTER, A. 1987: Distribution of modern coccolithophore assemblages in the southwest Indian Ocean off southern Africa. *Journal of Micropaleontology 61(1)* : 49–56.

FRIEDMAN, C.S.; McDOWELL, T.; GROFF, J.M.; HOLLIBAUGH, J.T.; MANZER, D.; HEDRICK, R.P. 1989: Presence of *Bonamia ostreae* among populations of the European flat oyster, *Ostrea edulis* Linné, in California, U.S.A. *Journal of Shellfish Research 8(1)*: 133–137, figs.

FRITSCH, F.E. 1956: "The Structure and Reproduction of the Algae. Vol. I. Introduction, Chlorophyceae, Dinophyceae, Chloromonadinae, Euglenineae, Colourless Flagellata". [First ed. 1935]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. xviii + 1–791 p., text-figs 1–245, frontisp.

FROMENTEL, L.E.G. de 1874–1876: "Études sur les Microzoaires, ou Infusoires proprement dits, comprenant de nouvelles recherches sur leur organisation, leur classification et la description des espèces nouvelles ou peu connuues. Planches et notes descriptives des espèces par Mme. J. Jobard-Muteau", Paris. viii + 364 p., 30 pls.

FUJITA, Y. 1956: On some species of genera *Elphidium, Elphidiella,* and *Cribroelphidium* — variation of Japanese *Elphidium crispum. Science Reports of the Tokyo Kyoiku Daigaku (C) 4(45)*: 219–234.

FUKUYO, Y. 1981: Taxonomical study on benthic dinoflagellates collected in coral reefs. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries 47(8)*: 967–978, figs 1–59.

FUNG, Y.G.; TROTT, L.B. 1973: The occurrence of a *Noctiluca scintillans* (Macartney) induced red tide in Hong Kong. *Limnology and Oceanography 18* 472–476.

FUNNELL, B. 1970: Oceanic micropaleontology of the South Pacific. Pp. 133–151, 3 figs *in* Wooster, W.S. (ed.) "Scientific Exploration of the South Pacific". Proceedings of a Symposium held during the Ninth General Meeting of the Scientific Committee on Oceanic Research, June 18–20, 1968, at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California. National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C.

FUNNELL, B.M. 1971: Post-Cretaceous biogeography of oceans — with special reference to plankton. Pp. 191–198 *in* Middlemiss, F.A. *et al.* (eds) "Faunal Provinces in Space and Time". *Geological Journal, special issue, no. 4* : 1–236, illus. [Proceedings of the 17th Inter-University Geological Congress ... 1969]. Seel House Press, Liverpool.

FUNNELL, B.M.; RIEDEL, W.R. (Eds) 1971: "The Micropalaeontology of Oceans". Proceedings of the symposium held in Cambridge from 10 to 17 September 1967 under the title "Micropalaeontology of Marine Bottom Sediments". Cambridge University Press. x + 1–828 p., illus.

GAARDER, K.R. 1946: Tintinnoinea from the "Michael Sars" North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910. *Report of the Scientific Results of the "Michael Sars "North Atlantic Deep Sea Expedition, 1910 2(1)*: 1–37, text-figs 1–24, tables I–V.

GAARDER, K.R. 1954a: Dinoflagellatae from the "Michael Sars" North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910. *Report of the Scientific Results of the "Michael Sars "North Atlantic Deep Sea Expedition, 1910 2(3)*: 1–62, text-figs 1–77, tables I–V.

GAARDER, K.R. 1954b: Coccolithineae, Silicoflagellatae, Pterospermataceae and other forms from the "Michael Sars" North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910. *Report of the Scientific Results of the "Michael Sars "North Atlantic Deep Sea Expedition, 1910 2(4)*: 1–20, text-figs 1–21, tables I–V.

GAARDER, K.R. 1967a: Personal communication on *Mesodinium rubrum. In* Fonds, M.; Eisma, D. 1967, *q.v.*

GAARDER, K.R. 1967b: Observations on the genus *Ophiaster* Gran (Coccolithineae). *Sarsia* 29: 183–192, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–4.

GAARDER, K.R. 1971: Comments on the distribution of coccolithophorids in the oceans. Pp. 97–103, figs 5.1–5.5 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

GAARDER, K.R.; HASLE, G.R. 1962: On the assumed symbiosis between diatoms and coccolithophorids in *Brenneckella. Nytt Magasin for Botanikk 9* : 145–149, pls I–II.

GAARDER, K.R.: HASLE, G.R. 1971: Coccolithophorids of the Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science 21(2)*: 519–544, figs 1–12, tables 1–2.

GAARDER, K.R.; HEIMDAL, B.R., 1977: A revision of the genus *Syracosphaera* Lohmann (Coccolithineae). *"Meteor" Forschungsergebnisse (D)24*: 54–71, pls 1–8.

GAINES, G.; ELBRÄCHTER, M. 1987: Heterotrophic nutrition. Pp. 224–268 (Chapter 6) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

GALHANO, M.H. 1963: Foraminíferos da costa de Portugal (Algarve). *Publicações do Instituto de Zoologia "Dr. Augusto Nobre", Faculdade do Ciências, Universidade do Porto 89* : 1–110, pls I–IX.

GALLOWAY, J.J. 1933: "A Manual of the Foraminifera". Principia Press (James Furman Kemp Memorial Series, 1). Bloomington. Pp. 1–483, pls 1–42.

GALLOWAY, J.J.; MORREY, M. 1929: A Lower Tertiary foraminiferal fauna from Manta, Ecuador. *Bulletin of American Paleontology 15(55)*: 1–56.

GALLOWAY, J.J.; WISSLER, S.G. 1927: Pleistocene Foraminifera from the Lomita Quarry, Palos Verdes Hills, California. *Journal of Paleontology 1(1)* : 35–87, pls 7–12.

GALT, J.H.; WHISLER, H.C. 1970: Differentiation of flagellated spores in *Thalassomyces* ellobiopsid parasite of marine Crustacea. *Archiv für Mikrobiologie 71*: 295–303, 1 fig., 6 pls.

GANSSEN, G.; TROELSTRA, S.R. 1987: Paleoenvironmental changes from stable isotopes in planktonic Foraminifera from eastern Mediterranean sapropels. *Marine Geology 75(1–4)* : 221–230, figs.

GANTT, E. 1980: Photosynthetic cryptophytes. Pp. 381–405, figs 1–7, *in* Cox, E.R. (ed.), 1980, *q.v.*

GAO XIAOPING; DODGE, J.D.; LEWIS, J. 1989a: An ultrastructural study of planozygotes and encystment of a marine dinoflagellate, *Scrippsiella* spp. *British Journal of Phycology 24(2)*: 153–165, figs.

GAO XIAOPING; DODGE, J.D.; LEWIS, J. 1989b: Gamete mating and fusion in the marine dinoflagellate *Scrippsiella* sp. *Phycologia 28(3)*: 342–351, figs.

GARD, G. 1987: Observations of a dimorphic coccosphere. *Abhandlungen der Geologischen Bundesanstalt, Wien 39* : 85–87, figs.

GARD, M. 1919: Biologie d'une nouvelle espèce d'Euglene (*Euglena limosa*). *Compte rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris 169*: 1423–1425.

GARD, M. 1920: Division chez *Euglena limosa* Gard. *Compte rendu Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris 170*: 291–292.

GARD, M. 1922: Biologie d'une nouvelle espèce d'Euglène (*Euglena limosa*). *Bulletin. Société Botanique de France 69*: 180.

GARDET, M. 1955: Contribution à l'étude des coccolithes des terrains néogènes de l'Algérie. *Publications du Service de la Carte Géologique de l'Algérie. Bulletin Nouvelle Série 5*: 477–550, 1 text-fig. pls 1–11.

GARTNER, S. 1970: Shipboard site report. Site 9. Paleontology and biostratigraphy — Summary. Nannofossils. *In* Peterson, M.N.A. *et al.*, Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume II. (U.S. Government Printing Office) Washington: 105–110.

GARTNER, S. 1988: Paleoceanography of the mid-Pleistocene. *Marine Micropaleontology 13(1)*: 23–46, figs.

GASTRICH, M.D. 1987: Ultrastructure of a new intracellular symbiotic alga found within planktonic Foraminifera. *Journal of Phycology 23(4)*: 623–632.

GASTRICH, M.D.; BARTHA, R. 1988: Primary productivity in the planktonic foraminifer *Globigerinoides ruber* (d'Orbigny). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 18(2)*: 137–142, figs.

GAUDSMITH, J.T.; DAWES, C.J. 1972: The ultrastructure of several dinoflagellates with emphasis on *Gonyaulax polyedra* Stein and *Gonyaulax monilata* Davis. *Phycologia 11(2)*: 123–132, figs 1–20.

GAVRILA, L.; MIHAESCU, G. 1986: The fine structure of mesokaryote genome: multiple nucleolar-organizing chromosomes in *Prorocentrum micans*. *Caryologia 39(1)*: 1–25, figs.

GAVRILA, L.; MIHAESCU, G. 1987: The nucleolar-organizing chromosome in Mesokaryota and Eukaryota. *Analele Universitatii Bucuresti, Biologie 36*: 89–93. [In Romanian with English summary]

GEITLER, L. 1924: *Gymnodinium amphidinioides*, eine neue blaugrüne Peridinee. *Botanisches Archiv 6*: 110–111.

GEITLER, L. 1935: Über zweikernige Cysten von *Dinobryon divergens*. *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift 84*: 282–286.

GEITLER, L. 1943: Eine neue atmophytische Chrysophycee, *Ruttnera spectabilis*, nov. gen., nova spec. *Internationale Revue des Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 43*: 100–109.

GEITZENAUER, K.R. 1969a: Coccoliths as late Quaternary palaeoclimatic indicators in the subantarctic Pacific Ocean. *Nature, London 223(5202)*: 170–172, text-figs 1–2, table 1.

GEITZENAUER, K.R. 1969b: The Pleistocene Coccolithophoridae of the Southern Ocean. *Antarctic Journal of the U.S. 4(5)*: 176–177, fig. 1.

GEITENAUER, K.R. 1969c: "The Pleistocene calcareous Nannoplankton of the subantarctic Pacific Ocean. A dissertation submitted to the Department of Geology of the Florida State University ... for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy". Pp. viii + 1–115, figs 1–18, pls I–V, tables 1–3. Contribution No. 32. The Sedimentological Research Laboratory, Department of Geology, Florida State University, Tallahassee.

GEMEINHARDT, K., 1930: Silicoflagellatae. Pp. 1–88, text-figs. 1–69, pl. I, *in* "Dr. L. Rabenhorst's Kryptogamen — Flora von Deutschland, Österreich und der

Schweiz". X, Flagellatae (II). Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig.

GHIDALIA, M.-J. 1988: Les Gephyrocapsaceae (coccolithophoridées) des coupes de Stuni et de Vrica, Italie, stratotype de la limite Plio-Pleistocene. Etude systématique et intérêt stratigraphique. *Cahiers de Micropaléontologie, n.s. 3(1)* : 5–103, figs.

GIANOTTI, A. 1953: Nuove specie di foraminiferi del Tortoniano italiano. *Rivista Italiana di Paleontologia e Stratigrafia, Milan 59* : 37–46.

GIBSON, G.W. 1967: Foraminifera and stratigraphy of the Tongaporutuan Stage in the Taranaki Coast and six other sections. Part 1 : Systematics and distribution. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z., Geology 5(1)* : 1–70.

GIBSON, J.A.E.; GARRICK, R.C.; BURTON, H.R.; McTAGGART, A.R. 12990: Dimethylsulfide and the alga *Phaeocystis pouchetii* in antarctic coastal waters. *Marine Biology 104* : 339–346.

GILL, C.W.; HARRIS, R.P. 1987: Behavioural responses of the copepods *Calanus helgolandicus* and *Temora longicornis* to dinoflagellate diets. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 67(4)*: 785–801, figs.

GILLBRICHT, M. 1983: Eine "red tide" in der südlichen Nordsee und ihre Beziehungen zur Umwelt. *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 36(4)*: 393–426, figs 1–23.

GILRON, G.L.; LYNN, D.H. 1989: Estimates of *in situ* population growth rates of four tintinnine ciliate species near Kingston Harbour, Jamaica. *Estuarine and Coastal Shelf Science 29(1)*: 1–10, figs.

GINSBURG, I. 1938: Eight new species of gobioid fishes from the American Pacific coast. *Allan Hancock Pacific Expedition 2*: 109–121.

GLACON, G., VERGNAUD, C. GRAZZINI; LECLAIRE, L.; SIGAL, J. 1973: Présence des Foraminifères *Globorotalia crassula* Cushman et Stewart et *Globorotalia hirsuta* (d'Orbigny) en Mer Méditeranée. *Revista Española de Micropaleontología 5(3)*: 373–401, text-fig., pls I–VI, tables 1–4.

GLEZER, S.I. 1966: Silicoflagellatophyceae. *Flora Plantanum Cryptogamarum U.R.S.S.* 7: 1–332, text-figs 1–28, tables 1–58, pls I–XXXIII. Academia Scientiarum U.R.S.S. Institutum Botanicum nomine V.L. Komarovii. Izdatel'stvo "Nauka" Moscow and Leningrad. [Translated by A. Mercado "Cryptogamic Plants of the USSR", Vol. 7 : Silicoflagellatophyceae. Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem, No. 5698 : 1–363, 58 figs, 3 tables, 3 pls.]

GMELIN, J.F. 1791: Pp. 3021–910 *in* "Systema naturae per regna tria naturae". Editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata. Leipzig.

GOCHT, H.; NETZEL, H. 1974: Rasterelektronen-mikroskopische Untersuchungen am Panzer von *Peridinium* (Dinoflagellata). *Archiv für Protistenkunde 116(4)*: 381–410, text-figs 1–9, pls 43–52.

GÖES, A. 1882: On the reticularian Rhizopoda of the Caribbean Sea. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar 19(4)*: 1–151, pls 1–12.

GÖES, A. 1894: A synopsis of the Arctic and Scandinavian Recent marine Foraminifera hitherto discovered. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar 25(9)*: 1–127, text-figs 1–2, pls I–XXV.

GÖES, A. 1896: Report on the dredging operations off the west coast of Central America ... carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross" ... *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 29(1)*: 1–104, pls 1–9.

GOJDICS, M. 1934: The cell morphology and division of *Euglena deses* Ehrenberg. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 53*: 299–310, pls 1–3.

GOJDICS, M. 1953: "The Genus *Euglena*". The University of Wisconsin Press, Madison. viii + 1–268 p., text-figs 1–9, pls 1–39.

GOLDMAN, J.G.; CARON, D.A.; DENNETT, M.R. 1987: Nutrient cycling in a microflagellate food chain: 4. Phytoplankton-microlagellate interactions. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 38(1)*: 75–87, figs.

GOODAY, A.J.; TENDAL, O.S. 1988: New xenophyophores (Protista) from the bathyal and abyssal northeast Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Natural History 22(2)*: 413–434.

GOODMAN, D.K. 1987: Dinoflagellate cysts in ancient and modern sediments. Pp. 649–722 (Chapter 15) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

GOPINATHAN, C.P.; PILLAI, C.T. 1974: On two new records of Dinophyceae of the Indian Seas. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of India 16(3)*: 845–847, pl. 1.

GORDON, D.P. 1972: Biological relationships of an intertidal bryozoan population. *Journal of Natural History 6(5)*: 503–514, figs 1–3.

GORDON, D.P.; BALLANTINE, W.J. 1977: Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve. Review of Knowledge and bibliography to December 1976. *Tane 22, Suppl.*: 1–146, figs 1–24.

GOURRET, P. 1883: Sur les Péridiniens du Golfe de Marseille. *Annales du Musée d'Histoire naturelle de Marseille 1*: 1–144, pls 1–4.

GOVINDJEE; WONG, D.; PREZELIN, B.B.; SWEENEY, B.M. 1979: Chlorophyll *a* fluorescence of *Gonyaulax polyedra* grown on a light-dark cycle after transfer to constant light. *Photochemistry and Photobiology 30*: 405–411.

GOWEN, R.J. 1987: Toxic phytoplankton in Scottish

coastal waters. *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions du Conseil permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 187*: 89–93, figs.

GRAHAM, H.W. 1942: Studies in the morphology, taxonomy and ecology of the Peridiniales. Scientific results of Cruise VII of the Carnegie 1928–1929. *Publications. Carnegie Institution of Washington 542*: 1–129, pls 1–67.

GRAHAM, H.W.; BRONIKOVSKY, N. 1944: Scientific results of Cruise VII of the Carnegie during 1928–1929 under the command of Captain J.P. Ault. [XI] Biology — V. The genus *Ceratium* in the Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans. *Publications. Carnegie Institution of Washington 565* : v + 1–209, figs 1–27, tables 1–54, charts 1–54.

GRAN, H.H. 1900: Hydrographical-biological studies of the North Atlantic Ocean and the coast of Nordland. *Report on Norwegian Fishery and Marine Investigations 1(5)*: 1–92, pls 1–2, 51 tables.

GRAN, H.H. 1902: Das Plankton des norwegischen Nordmeeres von biologischer und hydrographischen Gesichtspunkten behandelt. *Report on Norwegian Fishery and Marine Investigations 2(5)*: 1–222, text-figs 1–16, pl. 1.

[GRAN, H.H. 1911]: Phytoplankton. Pp. 166–173, text-figs 11–14 *in* Hjort, J. Die Tiefsee-Expedition des "Michael Sars" nach dem Nordatlantik im Sommer 1910. *Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 4(1–2)*: 152–173, text-figs 1–14, pl. XI.

GRAN, H.H. 1912: Pelagic plant life. Pp. 307–386 *in* Murray, J.; Hjort, J. "The Depths of the Ocean". Macmillan, London. xxii + 821 p.

GRAN, H.H.; BRAARUD, T. 1935: A quantitative study of the phytoplankton in the Bay of Fundy and the Gulf of Maine (including observations on hydrography, chemistry and turbidity). *Journal of the Biological Board of Canada 1(5)*: 279–467, text-figs 1–69.

GRANLUND, A.H. 1985: Morphologic parameters of the radiolarian *Antarctissa denticulata–A. strelkovi* complex as paleoclimatological indices in the Southern Ocean. *Radiolaria 9*: 31.

GRANELI, E.; MOREIRA, M.D. 1990: Effects of river water of different origin in the growth of marine dinoflagellates and diatoms in laboratory cultures. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 136(2)*: 89–106, figs.

GRASSÉ, P. 1952: Zooflagellés de position systématique incertaine (Flagellata incertae sedis). Pp. 1005–1022, text-figs 803–821 *in* Grasse, P.-P. (ed.) "Traité de Zoologie. Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie". Tome I. "Phylogénie, Protozoaires: Généralités, Flagellés (Premier Fascicule)". Masson et Cie, Paris. xii + 1–1071 p., text-figs 1–829, pl. I.

GRASSÉ, P-P.; HOLLANDE, A.; CACHON, J.; CACHON-ENJUMET, M. 1965a: Nouvelle interprétation de l'ultrastructure du chromosome de certains Péridiniens (*Prorocentrum, Gymnodinium, Amphidinium, Plectodinium* et Xanthelles d'Anémones. *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences. Paris 260*: 1743– 1749.

GRASSÉ, P-P.; HOLLANDE, A.; CACHON, J.; CACHON-ENJUMET, M. 1965b: Interprétation de quelques aspects infrastructuraux des chromosomes de Péridiniens en division. *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences. Paris (12, Zoologie et Biologie Animal) 260*: 6975–6978, text-fig. 1, pls I–V.

GRASSI, B.; FELETTI, R. 1891 [1892]: Contribuzione alla studio dei parassiti malarici. *Zoologischer Anzeiger 1892*: 1–80, 1 pl.

GRAY, G.R. 1845: Birds of New Zealand. *In* Richardson, J.; Gray, J.E. (eds) "The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. "Erebus" and "Terror", under the command of Capt. Sir. J.C. Ross ... during ... 1839–43 ...". Vol. III. Birds. Janson, London. Pp. 1–8, pls I*, II–VI [1844]; Pp. 9–20, pls VIII–XXVI, XXVIII, XXXIII–XXXV, XI*–XXI* [1845]; Appendix, Pp. 21–39, pls I, VII, XX*, XXVII, XXIX, XXX–XXXII [1875].

GREEF, R. 1868: Beobachtungen über Fortflanzung von Infusorien. *Sitzungsberichte der Niederrheinischen Gesellschæft für Natur-und Heilkunde zu Bonn 1868*: 90–92.

GREEF, R. 1870: Untersuchungen über den Bau und die Naturgeschichte der Vorticellen. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte 36*: 353–384.

GREEN, J.C.; HIBBERD, D.J.; PIENAAR, R.N. 1982: The taxonomy of *Prymnesium* (Prymnesiophyceae) including a description of a new cosmopolitan species, *P. patellifera* sp. nov., and further observations on *P. parvum* N. Carter. *British Phycological Journal 17(4)*: 363–382, figs 1–42.

GREEN, J.C.; LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1972: *Chrysochromulina parkeae* sp. nov. (Haptophyceae) a new species recorded from S.W. England and Norway. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 52(2)*: 469–474, text-fig. 1, pls I–IV.

GREEN, J.C., PARKE, M. 1974: A reinvestigation by light and electron microscopy of *Ruttnera spectablis* Geitler (Haptophyceae), with special reference to the fine structure of the zoids. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 54(3)*: 539–550, text-figs 1–2, pls I–IV.

GREGORY, M.R. 1973: Benthonic Foraminifera from a mangrove swamp, Whangaparapara, Great Barrier Island. *Tane 19*: 193–204, 3 figs, map.

GREUET, C. 1972: La nature trichocystaire du cnidoplaste dans le complexe cnidoplaste nématocyste de *Polykrikos schwartzi* Bütschli. *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris (D) 275(12)*: 1239–1242, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–2.

GREUET, C. 1987: Dinoflagellate ultrastructure and complex organelles: B. Complex organelles. Pp. 119–142

(Chapter 3[B]) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

GRIFFIN, L.T. 1933: Descriptions of New Zealand fishes. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 63*: 171–177, 330–333.

GRIFFIS, K.; CHAPMAN, D.J. 1988: Survival of phytoplankton under prolonged darkness: Implications for the Cretaceous–Tertiary boundary darkness hypothesis. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 67(3–4)*: 305–314, figs.

GRIMM, N.; WEISSE, T. 1985: Die Temperatur-abhängigkeit des Wachstums von *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Haptophyeae) in Batchkulturen. *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 39(2)*: 201–211, figs 1–4.

GRINDELL, D.S.; COLLEN, J.D. 1976: *Virgulinella fragilis* n.sp. (Foraminiferida) from Wellington Harbour, New Zealand. *Revista Española de Micropaleontología 8(2)*: 273–278, text-figs 1–2, pl. 1.

GRINDLEY, J.R. 1970: Red water and mussel poisoning. 15 p. *in* "Oceanography in South Africa — 1970". Symposium Papers, Durban, South Africa, 4–6 August 1970. South African Committee for Oceanographic Research, Pretoria.

GRINDLEY, J.R.; HEYDORN, A.E.F. 1970: Red water and associated phenomena in St. Lucia. *South African Journal of Science 66*: 210–213.

GRINDLEY, J.R.; NEL, E.A. 1970: Red water and mussel poisoning at Elands Bay, December 1966. *Fisheries Bulletin. Division of Sea Fisheries, Republic of South Africa 6*: 36–58, 8 figs.

GRINDLEY, J.R.; TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1964: Red water and marine fauna mortality near Cape Town. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa 37(2)*: 111–130, text-figs 1–3, pl. XIII, tables I–IV.

GRINDLEY, J.R.; TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1970: Factors affecting plancton blooms in False Bay. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa 39(2)*: 201–210.

GRÖNTVED, J. 1956: Planktological contributions II. Taxonomical studies in some Danish coastal localities. *Meddelelser fra Danmarks Fiskeri- og Havundersøgelser n.s. 1(12)*: 1–13.

GRONOVIUS, L.T. 1781: "Zoophylacii Gronoviani exhibens Animalia, Quadrupeda, Amphibia, Testacea, et Zoophyta, quae in Museo suo adservavit, examini subjectit, systematice disposuit et descripsit Laur. Theod. Gronovins, &c". Fasc. 3: 241–380, pls. XVIII–XX. Apud Theodorum Haaket Socium et Samuelen et Johannem Luchtmanns, Lugduni Batavorum [Leiden].

GROSS, F. 1934: Zur Biologie und Entwicklungsgeschichte von *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 83*: 178–196.

GRZYBOWSKI, J. 1901: Otwornice warstur Inoceramowych okolicy Gorlic. *Rozprawy Wydzialu Matematyczno-Przyrodniczego Polskiej Akademii Umiejetnosci (B) 41(3)*: 219–288, pls 7–8.

GUHL, W.; HAIDER, G. 1988: Urceolariidae (Peritricha). Pp. 227–229, figs *in* Matthes, D. *et al.* (eds) "Suctoria und Urceolariidae (Peritricha)". Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart & New York. xiii + 1–309 p., illus.

GÜMBEL, K.W. von 1868: Beiträge zur Foraminiferenfauna der nordalpinen Eocängebilde. *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften 10(2)*: 581–730, pls 1–4.

GUNTHER, A. 1861: On three new trachinoid fishes. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, series 3, 7*: 85–90.

GUNTHER, A. 1862: "Catalogue of Fishes. IV. Catalogue of the Acanthopterygii, Pharyngognathi and Anacanthini in the collection of the British Museum". British Museum, London. xxi + 534 p.

GUPPY, R.J.L. 1894: On some Foraminifera from the Microzoic deposits of Trinidad, West Indies. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1894*: 649.

GUPTA, S.; KHERA, S. 1988: Review of the genus *Myxobolus* Bütschli, 1882. *Research Bulletin of the Panjab University (n.s. Science) 39(1 & 2)*: 45–48.

HAAKE, F.W. 1971: Ultrastructures of miliolid walls. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 1(4)*: 187–189, pl. 1.

HAAKE, F.W. 1975: Miliolinen (Foram.) in Oberflächensedimenten des Persischen Golfes. *"Meteor" Forschungsergebnisse (C)21*: 15–51.

HAAKE, F.W. 1980: Benthische Foraminiferen in Oberflächen-Sedimenten und Kernen des Ostatlantiks vor Senegal/Gambia (Westafrika). *"Meteor" Forschungsergebnisse (C) 32*: 1–29, pls 1–3.

HAAPALA, O.K.; SOYER, M.-O. 1973: Structure of dinoflagellate chromosomes. *Nature, London (New Biology) 244(137)*: 195–197, 1 fig., 9 pls.

HADA, Y. 1932: Report of the biological survey of Mutsu Bay, 26: The pelagic Ciliata, suborder Tintinnoinea. *Science Reports of the Tôhoku University (4, Biology) 7(4)*: 553–573.

HADA, Y. 1937: The fauna of Akkeshi Bay. IV. The pelagic Ciliata. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Hokkaido University (4) Zoology 5*: 144–216.

HADA, Y. 1938: Studies on the Tintinnoidea from the western tropical Pacific. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Hokkaido University (4) Zoology 6*: 87–190.

HADA, Y. 1957: The Tintinnoinea, useful microplankton for judging oceanographical conditions. *Information Bulletin on Planktology in Japan 5*: 10–12. [in Japanese].

HADA, Y. 1967: Protozoan plankton of the Inland Sea, Setonaikai. I. The Mastigophora. *Bulletin of the Suzu-*

gamine Women's College. Natural Science 13: 1–26.

HADA, Y. 1968: Protozoan plankton of the Inland Sea, Setonaikai. II. The Mastigophora and Sarcodina. *Bulletin of the Suzugamine Women's College. Natural Science 14*: 1–28.

HADA, Y. 1970: The protozoan **plankton** of the Antarctic and Sub-antarctic seas. *Scientific Reports. Japanese Antarctic Research Expedition 1955–1962 (E) 31*: 1–51, text-figs 1–65, tables 1–5.

HADZI, J. 1951: Studien über Follikuliniden. *Dela. Matematicno-Prirodoslovni Razred. Slovenska Akademija Znanosti in Umetnosti, Hist. Nat. Med. [Slovenica Bioloski 2]*: 1–390, figs.

HAECKEL, E. 1860: Abbildungen und Diagnosen neuer Gattungen und Arten von lebenden Radiolarien des Mittelmeeres. *Monatsberichte der Königlichen-Preussichen Akademie der Wissenchaften, Berlin 1860*: 835–845.

HAECKEL, E. 1862: "Die Radiolarien. (Rhizopoda Radiolaria). Eine Monographie". Reimer, Berlin. xiv + 1–572 p., 106 pls; Atlas, i-iv, pls I–XXXV.

HAECKEL, E. 1865: Ueber den Sarcodekörper der Rhizopoden. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie 15*: 342–370, pl. XXVI.

HAECKEL, E. 1873: Uber einige neue pelagische Infusorien. *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft 7*: 561–568, figs 27–28.

HAECKEL, E. 1879: "Natürliche Schöpfungsgeschichte. Gemeinverständliche wissenschaftliche Vorträge über die Enwicklungslehre ... über die Anwendung derselben auf den Ursprung des Menschen und andere damit zusammenhängende Grundfragen der Naturwissenschaft. Siebente Auflage". Berlin. xxx +718 p., 14 pls., 1 map, 1 port.

HAECKEL, E. 1881–82: Entwurf eines Radiolarien-Systems auf Grund von Studien der *Challenger*-Radiolarien. *Jenaische Zeitschrift 15*: 418–472.

HAECKEL, E. 1887: Report on the Radiolaria collected by HMS Challenger during the years 1873–76. First part. — Porulosa. (Spumellaria and Acantharia). Second part. — Osculosa (Nasellaria and Phaeodaria). *Reports of the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger 1873–76, (XL), Zoology 18(1)*: viii + i-viii + i-clxxxviii + 1–888; (2) 889–1803; (3) pls 1–140, 1 map.

HAECKEL, E. 1894: "Systematische Phylogenie. Entwurf eines natürlichen Systems der Organismen auf Grund ihrer Stammesgeschichte Phylogenie der Protisten und Pflanzen". Georg Reimer, Berlin. xv + 1-400.

HAECKER, V. 1905: Finales and Kausales über das Tripyleenokelett. Dritte Mittheilung über die Tripyleen der "Valdivia" — Ausbeute. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie 83*: 336–375, text-figs 1–13, pls 15–16.

HAECKER, V. 1907: Altertümliche Sphärellarien und Cyrtellarien aus grossen Meerestiefen. Neunte Mitteilung über die Radiolaren der "Valdivia" — Ausbeute. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 10*: 114–126.

HAECKER, V. 1908: Tiefsee — Radiolarien. Spezieller Tiel. (Lieferung 1) Anlacanthidae–Concharidae; (Lieferung 2) Die Tripyleen, Collodarien und Mikro-radiolarien der Tiefsee; Allgemeiner Teil. Form und Formbildung bei den Radiolarien. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898–1899, 14*: 1–476, text-figs 1– 102, pls I–LXXV; 14 (AllgemeinerTeil) 477–706, text-figs 1–123, pls LXXXVI–LXXXVII, 2 maps.

HAENEL, P. 1987: Intérêt paléoocéanographique d'*Orbulina universa* d'Orbigny (foraminifère). *Oceanologia Acta 10(1)*: 15–25, figs 1–11, tables 1–6.

HAEUSLER, R. 1887: Notes on some Foraminifera from the Hauraki Gulf. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 19*: 196–200.

HAGMEIER, E.; HANSLIK, M. 1987: Danerstation im Seegebiet bei Borkum. *Biologische Anstalk Helgoland, Jahresberichte 1986*: 37–38, figs.

HAIG, D.W.; BURGIN, S. 1982: Brackish-water foraminiferids from the Purari River delta, Papua New Guinea. *Revista Español de Micropaleontología 14(1–3)*: 359–366, text-fig. 1, pl. 1.

HALIM, Y. 1960: Etude quantitative et qualitative du cycle écologique des dinoflagellés dans les eaux de Villefranche-sur-Mer. *Annales de l'Institut Océanographique de Monaco, n.s. 38(2)*: 123–232, pls 1–5.

HALIM, Y. 1963: Microplancton des eaux égyptiennes. Le genre *Ceratium* Schrank (Dinoflagellés). *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions de la Commission Internationale pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer Méditerranée 17(2)*: 495–502, figs 1–35.

HALIM, Y. 1967: Dinoflagellates of the south-east Caribbean Sea (East-Venezuela). *Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 52*: 701–755, figs.

HALKYARD, E. 1889: Recent Foraminifera of Jersey. *Manchester Microscopical Society Transactions. Annual Report 1889*: 55–72, 2 pls.

HALKYARD, E. 1919: The fossil Foraminifera of the Blue Marl of the Côte des Basques, Biarritz. *Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 62(6)*: 1–153, pls 1–9.

HALLDAL, P. 1953: Phytoplankton investigations from weather ship M in the Norwegian Sea, 1948–49. (Including observations during the "Armauer Hansen" cruise, July 1949.) *Hvalradets Skrifter. Scientific Results of Marine Biological Research 38*: 1–93, text-figs 1–21, tables 1–34.

HALLDAL, P.; MARKALI, J. 1954a: Morphology and microstructure of coccoliths studied in the electron microscope. Observations on *Anthosphaera robusta* and

Calyptrosphaera papillifera. *Nytt Magasin for Botanikk 2*: 117–119, 2 pls.

HALLDAL, P.; MARKALI, J. 1954b: Observations on coccoliths of *Syracosphaera mediterranea* Lohm., *S. pulchra* Lohm., and *S. molischi* Schill. in the electron microscope. *Journal du Conseil. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 19* : 329-336, 6 figs.

HALLDAL, P.; MARKALI, J. 1955: Electron microscope studies on coccolithophorids from the Norwegian sea, the Gulf Stream and the Mediterranean. *Avhandlinger Ugitt av det Norske Videnskapsakademi i Oslo. Matematisk Naturvidenskapelig Klasse 1*: 1–30, 27 pls.

HALLEGRAEFF, G.M. 1984: Coccolithophorids (calcareous nanoplankton) from Australian waters. *Botanica Marina 27*: 229–247, figs 1–55.

HALLEGRAEFF, G.M. 1987: Red tides in the Australasian Region. *CSIRO Marine Laboratories Report 187*: 1–14, figs 1–21.

HALLEGRAEFF, G.M. 1988: "Plankton. A Microscopic World". CSIRO Australia/E.J. Brill/Robert Brown & Associates, Bathurst, N.S.W. 112 p., 99 text-figs.

HALLEGRAEFF, G.M.; LUCAS, I.A.N. 1988: The marine dinoflagellate genus *Dinophysis* (Dinophyceae): Photosynthetic neritic and non-photosynthetic oceanic species. *Phycologia 27(1)*: 25–42, figs 1–30.

HALSTEAD, B.W. 1965: Phylum Protozoa. Pp. 157–240, text-fig. 1, tables 1–5, pls I–XIV [Chapter II] *in* "Poisonous and Venomous Marine Animals of the World". Volume One — Invertebrates. U.S. Government Printing Office. Washington, D.C. xxxvi + 1–994 p., illus.

HAMAN, D. 1966: On some Recent Foraminifera from the Faeroe Islands, Denmark. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 17(2)*: 67–70, text-fig. 1, pl. 7.

HAMBURGER, C. 1905: Zur Kenntniss der *Dunaliella salina* und einer Amöbe aus Salinenwasser von Cagliari. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 6*: 111–130, text-figs 1–7, pl. 6.

HAMBURGER, C.; BUDDENBROCH, R. von 1911: Ciliata ohne Tintinnoidea. *Nordische Plankton*. Zoologischer Teil, 7 [1929] (Lief. 15) Protozoa (13): 1–152, figs 1–185. Lipsius & Tischer, Kiel and Leipzig.

HAMBURGER, C.; BUDDENBROCH, R. von 1913: Suctoria. *Nordische Plankton*. Zoologischer Teil, 7 [1929]. (Lief. 16) Protozoa (13): 153–193, figs 1–48. Lipsius & Tischer, Kiel and Leipzig.

HAMILTON, A. 1896: "Deep-Sea Fauna of New Zealand. Additions made to the fauna by the researches of the naturalists of H.M.S. "Challenger" Expedition. Extracted from the reports of the "Challenger" Expedition". The New Zealand Institute. Government Printer, Wellington. Pp. 1–30, 1 chart.

HAMMAN, J.P.; SELIGER, H.H. 1972: The mechanical triggering of bioluminescence in marine dinoflagellates: Chemical basis. *Journal of Cell Physiology 80(3)*: 397–408.

HAMSA, K.M.S. AMEER; GHANDI, V. 1983[1978]: Foraminifera collected off Mandapam (Gulf of Mannar). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of India 20(1 & 2)*: 162–166.

HAN, M.S.; YOO, K.I. 1983a: A taxonomical study on the dinoflagellates in Jinhae Bay. I: Armoured and unarmoured dinoflagellates. *Bulletin of Korea Ocean Research and Development Institute 5(2)*: 37–47, text-fig. 1, pls I–II.

HAN, M.S.; YOO, K.I. 1983b: A taxonomical study on the dinoflagellates in Jinhae Bay. II: Peridiniales. *Bulletin of Korea Ocean Research and Development Institute 5(2)*: 49–67, pls III–VIII.

HAND, W.G.; COLLARD, P.A.; DAVENPORT, D. 1965: The effects of temperature and salinity change on swimming rate in the dinoflagellates, *Gonyaulax* and *Gyrodinium*. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 128(1)*: 901–1101, figs 1–6.

HANSEN, H.J.; GRØNLUND, H. 1977: *Carterina*: its morphology, structure and taxonomic position. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Denmark 26*: 147–154.

HANSEN, H.J.; REISS, Z. 1972: Scanning electron microscopy of wall structures in some benthonic and planktonic Foraminiferida. *Revista Español de Micropaleontogía 4(2)*: 169–179, pls 1–5.

HANSEN, H.J.; REISS, Z; SCHNEIDERMANN, N. 1969: Ultrastructure of bilamellar walls in Foraminiferida *Revista Español de Micropaleontología 1*: 293–316, 8 pls.

HANSEN, H.J.; RÖGL, F. 1980: What is *Nonion*? Problems involving foraminiferal genera described by Montfort, 1808 and the type species of Fichtel & Moll, 1798. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 10(3)*: 173–179.

HANSEN, H.J.; RÖGL, F. 1988a: Case 2225/2. *Hanzawaia* Asano, 1944 (Foraminiferida): Proposed conservation. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature 45(2)* : 106–108.

HANSEN, H.J.; RÖGL, F. 1988b: Case 2225/7. *Nautilus repandus* Fichtel & Moll, 1798 (currently *Eponides repandus;* Foraminiferida): Proposed replacement of the neotype. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature 45(2)* : 118–119.

HANSEN, P.J. 1989: The red tide flagellate *Alexandrium tamarense*: Effects on behaviour and growth of a tintinnid ciliate. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 53(2)*: 105–116, figs.

HANSGIRG, A. 1885: Ueber den Polymorphismus der Algen. *Botanisches Zentralblatt 23*: 229–232.

HANSLIK, M. 1986: *Noctiluca miliaris* in der Deutschen Bucht. Ernahrungsphysiologie. *Biologische Anstalt Helgoland Jahresberichte 1985*: 43–44, figs.

HANSLIK, M. 1987: Ernehrungsphysiologische Untersuchungen. *Biologische Anstalt Helgoland Jahresberichte 1986*: 39–40.

HANTKEN, M. von 1876: A *Clavulina* Szabói retégek faunája. I. Foraminiferak. *Magyar Allami Foldtani Intézet Evkonvye 4*: 1–82, pls I–XVI.

HAQ, B.U. 1973: Evolutionary trends in the Cenozoic coccolithophore genus *Helicopontosphaera. Micropaleontology 19(1)* : 32–52, text-figs 1–2, figs 1–7, table 1.

HAQ, U.Z.B. 1967: Calcareous nannoplankton from the Lower Eocene of Zinda Pir, District Dera Ghazi Khan, West Pakistan. *Geological Bulletin of the Punjab University 6*: 55-83, pls 1–8, 1 text-fig.

HARA, S.; TANOUE, E. 1984: Choanoflagellates in the Antarctic Ocean, with special refereńce to *Parvicorbicula socialis* (Meunier) Deflandre. *Memoirs of the National Institute of Polar Research, Tokyo 32*: 1–13.

HARDING, L.W.; FISHER, T.R.; TYLER, M.A. 1987: Adaptive responses of photosynthesis in phytoplankton: Specificity to time-scale of change in light. *Biological Oceanography 4(4)*: 403–437, figs.

HARDING, L.W.; MEESON, B.W.; TYLER, M.A. 1983: Photoadaptation and diel periodicity of photosynthesis in the dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum marie-lebouriae. Marine Ecology Progress Series 13(1)*: 73-85.

HARDY, A.C. 1956: "The Open Sea — Its natural history: the world of plankton." The New Naturalist, 34. Collins, London. xv + 1–335 p., text-figs 1–103, pls I–XXIV.

HARLAND, R. 1981: Cysts of the colonial dinoflagellate *Polykrikos schwartzii* Butschli, 1873 (Gymnodiniales), from Recent sediments, Firth of Forth, Scotland. *Palynology 5*: 65–79, figs.

HARLAND, R. 1982: A review of Recent and Quaternary organic-walled dinoflagellate cysts of the genus *Protoperidinium. Palaeontology 25(2)*: 369–397, text-figs 1–24, pls 38–42.

HARLAND, R. 1983: Distribution maps of Recent dinoflagellate cysts in bottom sediments from the North Atlantic Ocean and adjacent seas. *Palaeontology 26(2)*: 321–387, text-figs 1–44, pls 43–48.

HARLAND, R.; SHARP, J. 1987: Elongate *Spiniferites* cysts from north Atlantic bottom sediments. *Palynology 10*: 25–34, figs.

HARRISON, P.J.; YU, P.W.; THOMPSON, P.A.; PRICE, N.M.; PHILLIPS, D.J. 1988: Survey of selenium requirements in marine plankton. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 47(1)*: 89–96, figs.

HARRISON, W.G. 1976: Nitrate metabolism of the red tide dinoflagellate *Gonyaulax polyedra. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 21*: 191–209.

HART, T.J. 1934: Red "water-bloom" in South African seas. *Nature, London 134(3386)*: 459–460.

HART, T.J. 1943: Darwin and 'Water-Bloom'. *Nature, London 152(3866)*: 661–662.

HARVEY, E.N. 1917: A physiological study of specific gravity and of luminescence in *Noctiluca* with special reference to anesthesia. *Publications. Carnegie Institution of Washington 251*: 235–253.

HARVEY, H.R.; EGLINTON, G.; O'HARA, S.C.M.; CORNER, E.D.S. 1987: Biotransformation and assimilation of dietary lipids by *Calanus* feeding on a dinoflagellate. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta 51(11)*: 3031–3040, figs.

HASLE, G.R. 1960a: Phytoplankton and ciliate species from the tropical Pacific. *Avhandlingar Ugitt av det Norske Videnskapsakademi i Oslo, Matermatisk Naturvidenskapelig Klasse 1960(2)*: 1–50, text-figs 1-44, pls I–VIII.

HASLE, G.R. 1960b: Planktonic coccolithophorids from the Subantarctic and Equatorial Pacific. *Nytt Magasin Botanikk 8*: 77–88, text-figs 1–2, tables 1–5, pls I–III.

HASLE, G.R. 1969: An analysis of the phytoplankton of the Pacific Southern Ocean: Abundance, composition and distribution during the Brategg Expedition, 1947–1948 *Hvalradets Skrifter. Scientific Results of Marine Research 52*: 1–168, text-figs 1-44, tables 1–41.

HASSAN, D.; SAIFULLAH, S.M. 1974: The genus *Ceratium* Schrank from coastal waters of Karachi. Part I. The subgenera *Amphiceratium* and *Biceratium. Botanica Marina 17(2)*: 82–87, fig., map.

HASTINGS, J.W. 1975: Dinoflagellate bioluminescence : Molecular mechanisms and circadian control. Pp 235–248, figs 1-4 *in* LoCicero, V.R. (ed.) , 1975, *q.v.*

HASTINGS, J.W.; DUNLAP, J.C. 1986: Cell-free components in dinoflagellate bioluminescence. The particulate activity: scintillons; the soluble components: luciferase, luciferin, and luciferin-binding protein. *Methods in Enzymology 133*: 307–327, figs.

HASTINGS, J.W.; SWEENEY, B.M. 1957: The luminescent reaction in extracts of the marine dinoflagellate, *Gonyaulax polyedra. Journal of Cellular and Comparative Physiology 49*: 209–225, figs.

HASTINGS, J.W.; SWEENEY, B.M. 1958: A persistent diurnal rhythm of luminescene in *Gonyaulax polyedra. Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 115(3)*: 440–458, text-figs 1–10.

HASTINGS, J.W.; SWEENEY, B.M. 1959: The *Gonyaulax* clock. Pp. 567–584 *in* Winthrow, R.B. (ed.) "Photoperiodism and related Phenomena in Plants and Animals". American Association for the Advancement of Science, Washington.

HASWELL, W.A. 1907: The results of deep-sea investigation in the Tasman Sea. I. — The expedition of HMCS

Miner 2. The Colonial Radiolaria of the Tasman Sea. *Records of the Australian Museum VI(4)* : 273–282, pl. LIII.

HAUGEN, J.-E.; SEJRUP, H.-P.; VOGT, N.B. 1989: Chemotaxonomy of Quaternary benthic Foraminifera using amino acids. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 19(1)*: 38–51, figs.

HAXO, F.T. 1985: Photosynthetic action spectrum of the coccolithophorid, *Emiliana huxleyi* (Haptophyceae): 19'hexanoyloxyfucoxanthin as antenna pigment. *Journal of Phycology 21*: 282–287, figs 1–6.

HAXO, F.T.; SWEENEY, B.M. 1955: Bioluminescence in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. Pp. 415-420, text-figs 1–2, *in* Johnson, F.H. (ed.) "The Luminescence of Biological Systems". American Association for the Advancement of Science, Washington, D.C. xiv + 1–452 p.

HAY, W.W. 1967: Proposal for the conservation of the generic name *Cyclococcolithus* Kamptner, 1950 [Chrysoph.] *Taxon 16*: 240–242.

HAY, W.W.; MOHLER, H.P.; ROTH, P.H.; SCHMIDT, R.R.; BOUDREAUX, J.E. 1967: Calcareous nannoplankton zonation of the Cenozoic of the Gulf Coast and Caribbean-Antillean area and transoceanic correlation. *Transactions of the Gulf-Coast Association of Geological Societies 17*: 428–80.

HAY, W.W.; TOWE, K.M. 1962: Electronmicroscopic examination of some coccoliths from Donzacq (France). *Eclogae Geologicae Helvetiae 55*: 497–518, figs.

HAYASHI, T.; SUITANI, Y.; MURAKAMI, M.; YAMAGUCHI, K.; KONOSU, S.; NODA, H. 1986: Protein and amino acid composition of five species of marine phytoplankton. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries 52(2)*: 337–343, figs. [In Japanese with English summary]

HAYE, A. 1930a: Über den Exkretionsapparat bei den Protisten, nebst Bemerkungen über einige andere feinere Strukturverhältnisse der untersuchten Arten. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 70*: 1–86.

HAYE, A. 1930b: Untersuchungen über *Dinobryon divergens*. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 72*: 295–302.

HAYES, H.L.; AUSTIN, T.S. 1951: The distribution of discolored sea water. *Texas Journal of Science 3(4)*: 530–541, map.

HAYNES, J.R. *et al.*, 1973: Cardigan Bay Recent Foraminifera (cruises of the R.V. *Antur*, 1963–1964). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology, Supplement 4*: 1–245, text-figs 1–47 pls 1–33, 1 map. ["By J.R. Haynes with assistance from T.D. Adams, K. Atkinson, E.A. Payose, D. Haman, K.H James, J.A. Johnson and J. Scott."]

HAYNES, J.R. 1981: "Foraminifera". Macmillan, London; Halstead Press, New York. xii + 1–433, 15 pls.

HAYS, J.D. 1965: Radiolaria and late Tertiary and Quaternary history of Antarctic seas. Pp. 125–184, text-figs 1–38, and A–B, pls I–III, tables 1–3 *in* Llano, G.A. (ed.) "Biology of the Antarctic Seas II". *Antarctic Research Series 5*: xii + 1–261 p., illus. American Geophysical Union, Washington (Publication No. 1297).

HAYWARD, B.W. 1979a: Planktic Foraminifera in surface sediments around the Cavalli Islands, northern New Zealand. *Tane 25*: 144–155, text-figs 1–2.

HAYWARD, B.W. 1979b: An intertidal *Zostera* pool community at Kawerua, Northland, and its foraminiferal microfauna. *Tane 25*: 173–186, text-figs 1–4.

HAYWARD, B.W. 1979c: An Altonian, deep-water, fossil fauna from the eastern Waitakere Ranges, Auckland. *Tane 25*: 209–217, text-figs 1–3.

HAYWARD, B.W. 1980: New records of warm-water Foraminifera from north-eastern New Zealand. *Tane 26*: 183–188, figs 1–7.

HAYWARD, B.W. 1981a: Soft-bottom benthic faunal associations of Tutukaka Harbour, Northland, New Zealand. Part II. Foraminifera [*in* Brook, F.J. *et al.*] *Tane 27*: 80–84, 89–92.

HAYWARD, B.W. 1981b: Foraminifera in nearshore sediments of the eastern Bay of Islands, northern New Zealand. *Tane 27*: 123–134.

HAYWARD, B.W. 1982a: Associations of benthic Foraminifera (Protozoa : Sarcodina) of inner shelf sediments arond the Cavalli Islands, north-east New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 16(1)* : 27–56, figs 1–16. [See also — Soft-bottom macrofaunal and foraminiferal microfaunal associations in inner shelf sediments, Cavalli Islands, northeast New Zealand. P. 14 *in* Abstracts of Papers delivered at the 1982 Annual Conference of the N.Z. Marine Sciences Society. *N.Z. Marine Sciences Newsletter 25*: 85 p. (1982).]

HAYWARD, B.W. 1982b: Foraminifera and Ostracoda in nearshore sediments, Little Barrier Island, northern New Zealand. *Tane 28*: 53–66.

HAYWARD, B.W. 1983: Planktic Foraminifera (Protozoa) in New Zealand waters: a taxonomic review. *N.Z. Journal of Zoology 10*: 63–74, figs 1–6. [See also — Present-day planktonic Foraminifera (Protozoa) of the New Zealand region: a review. Pp. 18–19 *in* Abstracts of Papers delivered at the 1982 Annual Conference of the N.Z. Marine Sciences Society. *N.Z. Marine Sciences Newsletter 25* : 85 p. (1982)]

HAYWARD, B.W. 1986: Abundant planktic Foraminifera in intertidal sediments, Kawerua, Northland. *Tane 31*: 1–12, 2 figs.

HAYWARD, B.W. 1990: Foraminifera in nearshore sediments, Whale Island, Bay of Plenty. *Tane 32*: 93–99, figs 1–3.

HAYWARD, B.W.; BUZAS, M.A. 1979: Taxonomy and paleoecology of early Miocene benthic Foraminifera of

northern New Zealand and the North Tasman Sea. *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology 36*: iv + 1–154, text-figs 1–26, pls 1–28.

HAYWARD, B.W.; GORDON, D.P. 1984: A new species of the agglutinated foraminifer *Jullienella* (Schizammidae) from New Zealand. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 14(2)*: 111–114.

HAYWARD, B.W.; GRACE, R.V. 1981: Soft bottom macrofauna and foraminiferal microfauna off Cuvier Island, north-east New Zealand. *Tane 27* : 43–54.

HAYWARD, B.W.; GRACE, R.V.; BROOK, F.J. 1981: Soft-bottom benthic macrofaunal communities of the eastern Bay of Islands, northern New Zealand. *Tane 27*: 103–122.

HEALY-WILLIAMS, N. 1983: Fourier shape analysis of *Globorotalia truncatulinoides* from late Quaternary sediments in the southern Indian Ocean. *Marine Micropaleontology 8(1)*: 1–15, figs 1–8.

HEALY-WILLIAMS, N.; WILLIAMS, D.F. 1981: Fourier analysis of test shape of planktonic Foraminifera. *Nature, London 289(5797)*: 485–487, figs 1–3.

HECHT, A.D. 1974: Infraspecific variation in Recent populations of *Globigerinoides ruber* and *Globigerinoides trilobus* and their application to paleoenvironmental analysis. *Journal of Paleontology 48(6)*: 1217–1234, text-figs 1–10, tables 1–5.

HECHT, A.D.; BÉ, A.W.H.; LOTT, L. 1976: Ecologic and paleoclimatic implications of morphologic variation of *Orbulina universa* in the Indian Ocean. *Science, N.Y. 194(4263)*: 422–424, text-figs 1–2, table 1.

HECHT, A.D.; ESLINGER, E.V.; GARDMON, L.B. 1975: Experimental studies on the dissolution of planktonic Foraminifera. Pp. 56–69, text-figs 1–4, pls 1–3 *in* Sliter, W.V. *et al.* (eds). "Dissolution of Deep-sea Carbonates". *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 13.*

HECHT, A.D.; SAVIN, S.M. 1972: Phenotypic variation and oxygen isotope ratios in Recent planktonic Foraminifera. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 2(2)*: 55–67, text-figs 1–14, tables 1–3.

HECTOR, J. 1875a: Descriptions of five new species of fishes obtained in the New Zealand seas by H.M.S. Challenger Expedition, July 1874. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 4, 15*: 78–82.

HECTOR, J. 1875b: Notes on New Zealand ichthyology. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 7*: 239–250, pls X, XI.

HEDIN, H. 1974: Tintinnids on the Swedish west coast. *Zoon 2*: 123–133, figs 1–11, table 1.

HEDIN, H. 1975: On the ultrastructure of *Favella ehrenbergii* (Claperède & Lachmann) and *Parafavella gigantea* (Brandt), Protozoa, Ciliata, Tintinnida. *Zoon 3*: 11–18, 16 figs.

HEDLEY, R.H. 1958: Confusion between *Gromia oviformis* and *Allogromia ovoidea*. *Nature, London 182*: 1391–1392.

HEDLEY, R.H. 1960: The iron-containing shell of *Gromia oviformis* (Rhizopoda). *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science 101(3)*: 279–293, fig 1–6, 1 pl.

HEDLEY, R.H. 1962a: *Gromia oviformis* (Rhizopoda) from New Zealand with comments on the fossil Chitinozoa. *N.Z. Journal of Science 5(2)*: 121–136.

HEDLEY, R.H. 1962b: The significance of an "inner chitinous lining" in saccamminid organisation, with special reference to a new species of *Saccammina* (Foraminifera) from New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Science 5(3)*: 375–389, figs 1–7.

HEDLEY, R.H. 1963: Cement and iron in the arenaceous Foraminifera. *Micropaleontology 9(4)*: 433–441, pl. 1.

HEDLEY, R.H. 1964: The biology of Foraminifera. Pp., text-figs *in* Felts, W.J.L.; Harrison, R.J. (eds) "International Review of General and Experimental Zoology". Vol. I. Academic Press, New York.

HEDLEY, R.H. 1966: Cytological notes on *Syringammina tasmanensis.* Pp. 123–124, text-fig. 1. Appendix to Lewis, K.B. A giant foraminifer: a new species of *Syringammina* from the New Zealand region. *N.Z. Journal of Science 9(1)*: 114–123, text-figs 1–8.

HEDLEY, R.H.; ADAMS, C.G. (Eds) 1974–78: "Foraminifera". Academic Press, London, New York. [Vol. 1, frontis., x + 267 p.; Vol. 2, frontis., viii + 265 p.; Vol 3, frontis, viii + 290 p.]

HEDLEY, R.H.; BERTAUD, W.S. 1962: Electron-microscopic observations of *Gromia oviformis* (Sarcodina). *Journal of Protozoology 9(1)*: 79–87, figs 1–15.

HEDLEY, R.H.; HURDLE, C.M.; BURDETT, I.D.J. 1964: *Trochammina squamata* Jones and Parker (Foraminifera) with observations on some closely related species. *N.Z. Journal of Science 7(3)*: 417–426, figs 1–3.

HEDLEY, R.G.; HURDLE, C.M.; BURDETT, I.D.J. 1965: A foraminiferal fauna from the western continental shelf, North Island, New Zealand. *Memoirs. N.Z. Oceanographic Institute 25*: 1–46. [*Bulletin. N.Z. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research 163.*]

HEDLEY, R.H.; HURDLE, C.M.; BURDETT, I.D.J. 1967: The marine fauna of New Zealand: Intertidal Foraminifera of the *Corallina officinalis* zone. *Memoirs. N.Z. Oceanographic Institute 38* : 1–86. [*Bulletin. N.Z. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research 180.*]

HEDLEY, R.H.; OGDEN, C.G.; WAKEFIELD, J. St J. 1973: Shell ultrastructure in allogromiid Foraminifera (Protozoa). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology 24(9)*: 467–474, figs 1–2, pls 1–2.

HEDLEY, R.H.; PARRY, D.M.; WAKEFIELD, J. St. J. 1967:

Fine structure of *Shepheardella taeniformis* (Foraminifera: Protozoa). *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 87*: 445–456.

HEDLEY, R.H.; WAKEFIELD, J. St. J. 1967: Clone culture studies of a new rosalinid foraminifer from Plymouth, England and Wellington, New Zealand. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 47(1)*: 121–128, text-fig. 1, pls I–II.

HEDLEY, R.H.; WAKEFIELD, J. St. J. 1969: Fine structure of *Gromia oviformis*. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology 18*: 67–89.

HEIMDAL, B.R.; GAARDER, K.R. 1980: Coccolithophorids from the northern part of the eastern central Atlantic. I. Holococcolithophorids. *Meteor Forschungsergebnisse (D) 32*: 1–14, pls 1–3.

HEIMDAL, B.R.; GAARDER, K.R. 1981: Coccolithophorids from the northern part of the eastern central Atlantic. II. Heterococcolithophorids. *Meteor Forschungsergebnisse (D) 33*: 37–69, pls 1–13.

HEINBOKEL, J.F. 1982: Growth, reproduction and life cycles in marine planktonic Protozoa. *Annales de l'Institute Océanographique, Paris 58, suppl.*: 213–222.

HELM, M.M.; HEPPER, B.T.; SPENCER, B.E.; WALNE, P.R. 1974: Lugworm mortalities and a bloom of *Gyrodinium aureolum* Hulburt in the eastern Irish Sea, Autumn 1971. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 54(4)*: 857–869, 1 fig.

HEMLEBEN, C. 1975: Spine and pustule relationships in some Recent planktonic Foraminifera. *Micropaleontology 21(3)*: 334–341, pls 1–2.

HEMBLEBEN, C.; BÉ, A.W.H.; SPINDLER, M.; ANDERSON, O.R. 1979: Dissolution effects induced by shell resorption during gametogenesis in *Hastigerina pelagica* (d'Orbigny). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 9*: 118–124.

HEMBLEBEN, C.; KAMINSKI, M.A.; KUHNT, W.; SCOTT, D.B. (Eds) 1991: "Paleoecology, Biostratigraphy, Paleoceanography and Taxonomy of Agglutinated Foraminifera". Proceedings of the NATO Advanced Study Institute, Tübingen. 1036 p.

HEMLEBEN, C.; SPINDLER, M.; ANDERSON, O.R. 1989: "Modern Planktonic Foraminifera". Springer-Verlag, New York, Berlin, &c. xiv + 363 p.

HEMLEBEN, C.; SPINDLER, M.; BREITINGER, I.; OTT, R. 1987: Morphological and physiological responses of *Globigerinoides sacculifer* (Brady) under varying laboratory conditions. *Marine Micropaleontology12(4)*: 305-324.

HENNEGUY, L.F. 1884: Note sur un nouvel Infusoire cilié (*Ascobius lentus*). *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale (2) 2*: 412–415, pl. XXI.

HERDMAN, C.E. 1922: Notes on dinoflagellates and other organisms causing discolouration of the sand at Port Erin, II. *Proceedings and Transactions of the Liverpool Biological Society 36*: 15–30.

HERMAN, C.E. 1924a: Notes on dinoflagellates and other organisms causing discolouration of the sand at Port Erin III. *Proceedings and Transactions of the Liverpool Biological Society 37*: 58–63.

HERDMAN, C.E. 1924b: Notes on dinoflagellates and other organisms causing discolouration of the sand at Port Erin, IV. *Proceedings and Transactions of the Liverpool Biological Society 38*: 75–84.

HERMAN, Y. 1971: Vertical and horizontal distribution of pteropods in Quaternary sequences. Pp. 463–485, figs 35.1–35.11, pls 35.1–35.2, tables 35.1–35.19 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

HERMAN, Y. 1972: *Globorotalia truncatulinoides* : a palaeoceanographic indicator. *Nature, London 238*: 394–395, figs 1–2.

HERMELIN, J.O.R. 1983: Biogeographic patterns of modern *Reophax dentaliniformis* Brady (arenaceous benthic foraminifera) from the Baltic Sea. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 13(3)*: 155–162.

HERMOSILLA, J. G. 1973. Contribución al conocimiento sistematico de los Dinoflagelados de la Bahía de Concepción, Chile. *Gayana, Zoology 24*: 1–149, pls 1–36.

HERMOSILLA, J.G. 1977: Contribución al conocimiento de los dinoflagelados y tintínidos de la Antártica. II Plancton colectado en Bahía Foster, diciembre de 1970. *Serie Cientifica. Instituto Antártico Chileno 5(1)*: 17–34, pls 1–7, fig. 1.

HERNÁNDEZ-BECERRIL, D.U. 1988: Observaciones de algunos dinoflagelados (Dinophyceae) del Pacifíco mexicano con microscopios fotónico y electrónico de barrido. *Investigaciones Pesquera 52(4)*: 517–531, figs.

HERNÁNDEZ-BECERRIL, D.U. 1989: Species of the dinoflagellate genus *Ceratium* Schrank (Dinophyceae) in the Gulf of California and coasts of Baja California, Mexico. *Nova Hedgwigia 48(1–2)*: 33–54, figs.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1909a: On the Recent and Fossil Foraminifera of the shore-sands of Selsey Bill, Sussex. — II. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1909*: 306–336, pls XV–XVI.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1909b: On the Recent and Fossil Foraminifera of the shore-sands of Selsey Bill, Sussex. — III. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1909*: 422–446, pls XVII–XVIII.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1909c: On the Recent and Fossil Foraminifera of the shore-sands of Selsey Bill, Sussex. — IV. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1909*: 677–698, 1 text-fig., pls XX–XXI.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1911a: On the Recent and Fossil Foraminifera of the shore-sands of Selsey Bill, Sussex. — VII. Supplement (Addenda et Corrigenda). *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1911*:

298–343, pls IX–XIII.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1911b: On the Recent and Fossil Foraminifera of the shore-sands of Selsey Bill, Sussex. — VIII. Tabular list of species and localities. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1911*: 436–448.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1912: On some Foraminifera from the North Sea, etc. dredged by the Fisheries Cruiser "Goldseeker" (International North Sea Investigations — Scotland). Part 1 — On some new Astrorhizidae and shell-structure. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1912*: 382–387, pls V–VI.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1913a: Clare Island Survey: Part 64. Foraminifera. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy 31(3)*: 1–188, pls I–XIII.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1913b: On some Foraminifera from the North Sea, etc., dredged by the Fisheries Cruiser "Goldseeker" (International North Sea Investigations — Scotland). III. On *Cornuspira diffusa*, a new type from the North Sea. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1913*: 272–276, pl. XII.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1914: The Foraminifera of the Kerimba Archipelago (Portuguese East Africa). Part I. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London 20(12)*: 363–390, pls 35–37.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1915: The Foraminifera of the Kerimba Archipelago (Portugese East Africa). Part II. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London 20(17)*: 543–794, text-figs 4–44, pls XL–LIII.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1916a: The Foraminifera of the west of Scotland. Collected by Prof. W.A. Herdman, F.R.S., on the cruise of the S.Y. "Runa", July to September 1913. Being a contribution to the "Spolia Runiana". *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London (2) Zoology 11(13)*: 197–299, pls 39–43, 1 map.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1916b: The Foraminifera of the shore sands and shallow water zone of the south coast of Cornwall. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1916*: 29–55, pls V–IX.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1917: On some Foraminifera from the North Sea, etc., dredged by the Fisheries Cruiser "Goldseeker" (International North Sea Investigations — Scotland). V. On *Thurammina papillata* Brady, a study in variation. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1917*: 530–557, pls XXVI–XXX.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1922: Protozoa, Part II — Foraminifera. *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910–1913. Natural History Reports. Zoology 6(2)*: 25–268, text-fig. 1, pls I–VIII.

HERON-ALLEN E.; EARLAND, A. 1928: On the Pegididae, a new family of Foraminifera. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society (3) 48*: 289.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1930a: The Foraminifera of the Plymouth district. I. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society (3)50*: 46–84, pls I–III.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1930b: The Foraminifera of the Plymouth district. II. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society (3)50*: 161–199, pls IV–VI.

HERON-ALLEN, E.; EARLAND, A. 1932: Foraminifera, Part I — The ice-free area of the Falkland Islands and adjacent seas. *'Discovery' Reports 4*: 291–459, pls VI–XVII.

HERTWIG, R. 1876: Ueber *Podophyra gemmipara* nebst Bemerkungen zum Bau und zur systematischen. Stellung der Acineten. *Morphologisches Jahrbuch 1*: 20–82, pls I–II. [Also issued separately a "Beiträge über *Podophyra gemmipara* ..." Leipzig and Jena, 1875.]

HESSLAND, I. 1943: Marine Schalenablagerungen Nord-Behuslans. *Bulletin of the Geological Institution of the University of Upsala 31*: 3–348.

HEWITT, G.C.; HINE, P.M. 1972: Checklist of parasites of New Zealand fishes and of their hosts. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 6(1–2)*: 69–114.

HIBBERD, D.J. 1976: The ultrastructure and taxonomy of the Chlorophyceae and Prymnesiophyceae (Haptophyceae): A survey with some new observations on the ultrastructure of the Chrysophyceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society of London 72(2)*: 55–80.

HIBBERD, D.J. 1977: Observations on the ultrastructure of the cryptomonad endosymbiont of the red-water ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 57(1)*: 45–61, pls 1–4.

HIBBERD, D.J. 1980: Prymnesiophytes (Haptophytes). Pp. 273–317, figs 1–92 *in* Cox, E.R. (ed.), 1980, *q.v.*

HIBBERD, D.J.; LEEDALE, G.L.F. 1985: Order 4. Chrysomonadida. Pp. 54–70, figs 1–42 *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

HICKMAN, R.W.; DINAMANI, P. 1986: *Bonamia* in Foveaux Strait. *Shellfisheries Newsletter 32*: 1 [Supplement to *Catch* [N.Z. MAF] *13(11)*.]

HICKMAN, R.W.; JONES, B. 1986: Foveaux Strait oyster disease survey. *Shellfisheries Newsletter 32*: 1–3 [Supplement to *Catch* [N.Z. MAF] *13(11)*.]

HICKS, G.R.F. 1971: Checklist and ecological notes on the fauna associated with some littoral corallinacean algae. *Bulletin of Natural Sciences. Victoria University of Wellington, Biological Society 2*: 47–58.

HICKSON, S.J. 1911: On *Polytrema* and some allied genera. A study of some sedentary Foraminifera based mainly on a collection made by Prof. Stanley Gardiner in the Indian Ocean. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London (2, Zoology) 14(3)*: 445–458, text-fig. 1c, pls 30–32.

HILL, D.R.A.; WETHERBEE, R. 1989: A reappraisal of the genus *Rhodomonas* (Cryptophyceae). *Phycologia 29(2)*:

143–158, figs.

HILLS, S.J.; THIERSTEIN, H.R. 1989: Plio-Pleistocene calcareous plankton biochronology. *Marine Micropaleontology 14(1–3)*: 67–96.

HINE, P.M. 1975: Three new species of *Myxidium* (Protozoa: Myxosporidia) parasitic in *Anguilla australis* Richardson, 1848 and *A. dieffenbachii* Gray, 1842 in New Zealand. *Journal of the Royal Society of N.Z. 5(2)*: 153–161, figs 1–5.

HINE, P.M. 1978: Variations in the spores of *Myxidium zealandicum* Hine, 1975 (Protozoa: Myxosporidea). *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 12*: 189–195, figs.

HINE, P.M. 1980: A review of some species of *Myxidium* Bütschli, 1882 (Myxosporea) from eels (*Anguilla* spp.). *Journal of Protozoology 27(3)*: 260–267, figs 1–24.

HINE, P.M. 1986: *Bonamia*: an overseas perspective. *Shellfisheries Newsletter 32*: 2–4 [Supplement to *Catch* [N.Z. MAF] *13(11).*]

HINE, P.M. 1988: State of *Bonamia* infection. *Catch* [N.Z. MAF] *15(5)*: 11–12, tables 1–2.

HINE, P.M.; DINAMANI, P.; JONES, J.B.; HICKMAN, R.W.; MacRAE, C. 1987: Foveaux Strait oyster disease outbreak. P. 1 *in* Fisheries Research Division Annual Report for 1986. N.Z. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Wellington.

HIRASAKA, K. 1922: On a case of discoloured sea-water, *Annotationes Zoologicae Japonenses 10 (5)*: 161–164, 1 fig.

HJORT, J. 1911: Die Tiefsee-Expedition des "Michael Sars" nach dem Nordatlantik im Sommer 1910. *Internationale Revue des Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 4(1-2)*: 152–173, text-figs 1–14, pl. XI.

HOFFMANN, B.; HARDELAND, R. 1985: Membrane fluidization by propanolol, tetracaine and 1-amino-adamantane in the dinoflagellate, *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 81C (1)*: 39–43, figs 1–3.

HOFKER, J. 1931: Studien über Tintinnoidea. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 75(3)*: 315–402, text-figs 1–89.

HOFKER, J. 1951: The Foraminifera of the Siboga Expedition. Part 3. *Siboga Expeditie, Monograph 4a*: 1–513, pls 1–348.

HOFKER, J. 1954: *Candorbulina universa* Jedlitschka and *Orbulina universa* d'Orbigny. *Micropaleontologist 8(2)*: 38–39.

HOFKER, J. 1956: Tertiary Foraminifera of coastal Ecuador: Part II. Additional notes on the Eocene species. *Journal of Paleontology 30*: 891–958.

HOFKER, J. 1956: Foraminifera Dentata: Foraminifera of Santa Cruz and Thatch-Island Virginia-Archipelago West-Indies. *Spolia Zoologica Musei, Copenhagen 15*: 46.

HOFKER, J. 1959a: Have the genera *Porticulasphaera, Orbulina (Candorbulina)* and *Biorbulina* a biologic meaning? Pp. 279–286, pls 1–3 *in* Bronnimann, P.; Renz, H.H. (eds). "Proceedings of the First International conference on Planktonic Microfossils, Vol. 2". E.J. Brill, Leiden.

HOFKER, J. 1959: On the splitting of *Globigerina*. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 10*: 1–9.

HOFKER, J. 1969: An analysis of the subfamily Noturotaliinae (Foraminifera) Hornibrook 1951. *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 12* : 460–483.

HOFKER, J.S 1972: "Primitive Agglutinated Foraminifera". E.J.Brill, Leiden. Pp 1–95, pls I–XXVII.

HÖGLUND, H. 1947: Foraminifera in the Gullmar Fjord and the Skagerak. *Zoologiska Bidrag fran Uppsala 26*: 1–328, text-figs 1–312, pls 1–32, tables 1–7, 2 maps.

HÖGLUND, H. 1948: New names for four homonym species described in "Foraminifera in the Gullmar Fjord and the Skagerak". *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 24*: 45–46.

HOLLANDE, A. 1952a: Classe des Eugléniens (Euglenoidina Bütschli, 1884). Pp. 238–282, text-figs. 153–197 *in* Grassé, P.-P. (ed.) "Traité de Zoologie. Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie". Tome I. "Phylogénie, Protozoaires: Généralités Flagellés (Premier Fascicule)". Masson et Cie, Paris. xii + 1–1071 p., text-figs 1–829, pl. I.

HOLLANDE, A. 1952b: Classe des Chrysomonadinés (Chrysomadina Stein, 1878). Pp. 471–570, text-figs. 365–433 *in* Grassé, P.-P. (ed.) "Traité de Zoologie. Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie". Tome I. "Phylogénie, Protozoaires: Généralités. Flagellés (Premier Fascicule)". Masson et Cie, Paris. xii + 1–1071 p., text-figs 1–829, pl. I.

HOLLIGAN, P.M.; GROOM, S.B. 1986: Phytoplankton distribution along the shelf break. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh (B) 88*: 239–263, figs.

HOLLIGAN, P.M.; VIOLLIER, M.; HARBOUR, D.S.; CAMUS, P.; CHAMPAGNE-PHILIPPE, M. 1983: Satellite and ship studies of coccolithophore production along a continental shelf edge. *Nature, London 304 (5924)*: 339–342, figs 1–3.

HOLMES, N.A. 1984: An emendation of the genera *Beella* Banner and Blow, 1960, and *Turborotalita* Blow and Banner, 1962, with notes on *Orcadia* Boltovskoy and Watanabe, 1982. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 14(2)*: 101–110, text-fig. 1, pls 1–3.

HOMBRON, J.B.; JACQUINOT, H. 1841: Description de plusieurs oiseaux nouveaux ou peu connus, provenant de l'expédition autour du monde faite sur les corvettes "l'Astrolabe" et la "Zélée". *Annales de Sciences Naturelles,*

Zoologie (2) 16: 312–320.

HOMMA, K. 1988: Circadian control of cell division in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Dissertation Abstracts International (B) 48(11)*: 3183.

HOMMA, K.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1988: Cell cycle synchronization of *Gonyaulax polyedra* by filtration: quantized generation times. *Journal of Biological Rhythms 3(1)*: 49–58, figs.

HOMMA, K.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1989a: The S phase is discrete and is controlled by the circadian cell division clock in the marine dinoflagellate *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Experimental Cell Research 182(2)* : 635–644, figs.

HOMMA, K.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1989b: Cell growth kinetics, division asymmetry and volume control at division in the marine dinoflagellate *Gonyaulax polyedra*: a model of circadian clock control of the cell cycle. *Journal of Cell Science 92(2)* : 303–318, figs.

HONIGBERG, B.M. *et al.* 1964: A revised classification of the phylum Protozoa. [By the Committee on Taxonomy and Taxonomic Problems of the Society of Protozoologists (B.M. Honigberg, Chairman). *Journal of Protozoology 11(1)*: 7–20.

HONJO, S. 1976: Coccoliths: production, transportation and sedimentation. *Marine Micropaleontology 1(1)*: 65–79, text-figs 1–2, pls I–II.

HONJO, S.; BERGGREN, W.A. 1967: Scanning electron microscope studies of planktonic Foraminifera. *Micropaleontology 13*: 393-406, figs.

HONJO, S.; MINOURA, N.; OKADA, H.; MINATO, M. 1967: Present status of nannofossil study by electron microscope in Japan. *Proceedings of the Japan Academy 43*: 138–142, figs.

HOOPER, P.W.P.; WEAVER, P.P.F. 1987; Late Neogene species of the genus *Neogloboquadrina* Bandy, Frerichs, and Vincent in the north Atlantic : A biostratigraphic, palaeoceanographic and phylogenetic review. Pp. 21–43, figs *in* Hart, M.B. (ed.) "Micropaleontology of Carbonate Environments". Ellis Horwood Ltd, Chichester. 296 p.

HORI, T.; CHIHARA, M. 1974: Light and electron microscope observations on the developmental sequence of *Prasinocladus marinus* (Class Prasino-phyceae). *Science Reports of the Tokyo Kyoiku Daigaku (B) 15*: 265–271.

HORNIBOOK. N. de B. 1951: Foraminifera. Pp. 42–43 *in* Knox, G.A. A rock bottom fauna from 80 fathoms off Banks Peninsula. *Records of the Canterbury Museum 5(1)*: 41–51.

HORNIBROOK. N. de B. 1952a: Appendix: Faunal list. East Oyster-bed. Foraminifera. Pp. 82 *in* Fleming, C.A. A Foveaux Strait oyster-bed. *N.Z. Journal of Science and Technology (B) 34(2)*: 73–85, text-figs 1–4.

HORNIBROOK. N. de B. 1952b: Sediments from the Chatham Rise. Part II: Recent and Fossil microfaunas. *N.Z. Journal of Science and Technology (B) 34(2)*: 184–188, text-fig. 1.

HORNIBROOK, N. de B. 1961: Tertiary Foraminifera from Oamaru district (N.Z.). Part I — Systematics and distribution. *Palaeontological Bulletin. N.Z. Geological Survey, Wellington 34(1)*: 1–192, text-figs 1–5, tables 1–7, pls 1–28.

HORNIBROOK, N. de B. 1964: The foraminiferal genus *Astrononion* Cushman and Edwards. *Micropaleontology 10(3)*: 333–338, pl. 1.

HORNIBROOK, N. de B. 1965: A preliminary statement on the types of the New Zealand Tertiary Foraminifera described in the reports of the "Novara" Expedition in 1865. *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 8(3)*: 530–506, table 1.

HORNIBROOK. N. de B. 1968a: A handbook of New Zealand microfossils (Foraminifera and Ostracoda). New Zealand Geological Survey Handbook. *Information Series. N.Z. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research 62*: 1–136, figs 1–29, tables 1–11.

HORNIBROOK, N. de B. 1968b: Distribution of some warm water benthic Foraminifera in the N.Z. Tertiary. *Tuatara 16(1)*: 11–215, fig. 1.

HORNIBROOK, N. de B. 1971: A revision of the Oligocene and Miocene Foraminifera from New Zealand described by Karrer and Stache in the reports of the "Novara" Expedition (1864). *Paleontological Bulletin. N.Z. Geological Survey, Wellington 43*: 1–85, frontis., text-figs 1–13, pls 1–13.

HORNIBROOK, N. de B. 1976: *Globorotalia truncatulinoides* and the Pliocene-Pleistocene boundary in northern Hawkes Bay, New Zealand. Pp. 83–102, text-figs 1-6, pls 1–3 *in* Takayanagi, Y.; Saito, T. (eds), 1976, *q.v.*

HORNIBROOK, N. de B. 1981: *Globorotalia* (planktic Foraminiferida) in the Late Pliocene and Early Pleistocene of New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 24(2)*: 263–292, figs 1–11.

HORNIBROOK, N. de B. 1982: Late Miocene to Pleistocene *Globorotalia* (Foraminiferida) from DSDP Leg 29, Site 284, Southwest Pacific. *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 25(1)*: 73–99, figs 1–8.

HORNIBROOK, N. de B.; BRAZIER, R.C.; STRONG, C.P. 1989: Manual of New Zealand Permian to Pleistocene foraminiferal biostratigraphy. *Bulletin. N.Z. Geological Survey 56*: 1–176, figs 1–42, tables 1–5.

HORNIBROOK, N.de B.; SCHOFIELD, J.C. 1963: Stratigraphic relations in the Waitemata Group of the Lower Waikato district. *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 6*: 38–51, figs.

HORNIBROOK, N. de B.; VELLA, P. 1954: Note on the generic names of some rotaliform Foraminifera. *Micropalaeontologist 8(1)*: 24–28.

HORSTMAN, D.A. 1981: Reported red-water outbreaks and their effects on fauna of the west and south coasts of South Africa, 1959–1980. *Fishery Bulletin, Cape Town 15*: 71–88.

HOSHAW, R.W.; MALUF, L.Y. 1981: Ultrastructure of the green flagellate *Dunaliella tertiolecta* (Chlorophyceae, Volvocales) with comparative notes on three other species. *Phycologia 20(2)*: 199–206, figs 1–13.

HOSKINS, R.H. 1978: "New Zealand middle Miocene Foraminifera: the Waiauan Stage". Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of Exeter, England.

HOUGHTON, S.D. 1989: Coccolith sedimentation and transport in the Irish Sea. *Marine Geology 86(1)*: 67–74.

HOWE, H.V. 1930: Distinctive new species of Foraminifera from the Oligocene of Mississippi. *Journal of Paleontology 4*: 327–331.

HOWE, H.V.; WALLACE, W.E. 1932: Foraminifera of the Jackson Eocene. *Bulletin. Department of Conservation, Louisiana 2*: 1–118, 15 pls, 2 figs.

HOWELL, M. 1967: The trematode, *Bucephalus longicornutus* (Manter, 1954) in the New Zealand mud-oyster, *Ostrea lutaria*. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. Zoology 8(23)*: 239–245, 1 text-fig., pls 1–3.

HUANG, C.-Y. 1981: Observations on the interior of some Late Neogene planktonic Foraminifera. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 11(3)*: 173–190, figs. 1, pls 1–6, table 1.

HUANG, R. 1979: A study on the silicoflagellates along the northern coast of Taiwan. *Acta Oceanographica Taiwanica. Scientific Reports of the National Taiwan University 9*: 119–125, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–2.

HUANG, T. 1986: *Alloglobigerinoides*, a new planktic foraminiferal genus. *Petroleum Geology of Taiwan 22*: 93–102, figs.

HUBER-PESTALOZZI, G. 1941: "Das Phytoplankton des Süsswassers, 2, 1. Chrysophycean, farblose Flagellaten, Heterokonten". E. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. 365 p.

HUISMAN, J.M. 1989: The genus *Ceratium* (Dinophyceae) in Bass Strait and adjoining waters, southern Australia. *Australian Systematic Botany 2(4)*: 425–454, figs.

HULBERT, E.M. 1957: The taxonomy of unarmored Dinophyceae of shallow embayments on Cape Cod, Massachusetts. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 112(2)*: 196–219, text-fig. 1, pls 1–4.

HULBERT, E.M. 1965: Three closely allied dinoflagellates. *Journal of Phycology 1*: 95–96.

HULBERT, E.M. 1983: Quasi K-selected species, equivalence, and the oceanic coccolithophorid plankton. *Bulletin of Marine Science 33(2)*: 197–212.

HULME, S.G. 1964: Recent Foraminifera from Manukau Harbour, Auckland, New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Science 7(3)*: 305–340, text-figs 1–6, tables 1–2.

HÜLSEMANN, K. 1963: Radiolaria in plankton from the Arctic Drifting Station T-3, including the description of three new species. *Technical Papers. Arctic Institute of North America 13*: 4–52.

HUNTLEY, M.; TANDE, K.; EILERTSEN, H.C. 1987: On the trophic fate of *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Hariot). 2. Grazing rates of *Calanus hyperboreus* (Kroyer) on diatoms and different size categories of *Phaeocystis pouchetii*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 110(3)*: 197–212, figs.

HURLEY, D.E. 1982: The "Nelson Slime"; observations on past occurrences. *NZOI Oceanographic Summary 20*: 12 p.

HURST, J.W.; SELVIN, R.; SULLIVAN, J.J.; YENTSCH, C.M.; GUILLARD, R.R.L. 1985: Intercompetition of various assay methods for the detection of shellfish toxins. Pp. 427–432, figs *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

HUSEZIMA, R.; MARUHASI, M. 1944: A new genus and thirteen new species of Foraminifera from the core-sample of Kasiwazaki oil field, Niigata-ken. *Journal Sigenkagaku Kenkyusyo 1(3)*: 391–400.

HUTNER, S.H.; McLAUGHLIN, J.J. 1958: Poisonous tides. *Scientific American 199(2)*: 92–98.

HUTTON, F.W. 1872: Catalogue with diagnoses of the species. Pp. 1–93, pls 1–12 *in* Hutton, F.W.; Hector, J. "Fishes of New Zealand". Colonial Museum and Geological Survey Department, Wellington. Natural History Publication 4: xvi + 1–133 + iii p., 12 pls.

HUTTON, F.W. 1873: Contributions to the ichthyology of New Zealand. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 5*: 259–272.

HUTTON, F.W. 1875: Descriptions of new species of New Zealand fish. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 4, 16*: 313–317.

HUTTON, F.W. 1878: On a new operculated infusorian from New Zealand (*Cothurnia furcifer*). *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1* : 49–50, 1 fig.

HUTTON, F.W. 1879: On a new infusorian parasitic on *Patella argentea*. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 11* : 330.

HUTTON, F.W. (Ed.) 1904: "Index Faunae Novae Zealandiae". ("Published for the Philosophical Institute of Canterbury, in New Zealand"). Dulau, London. viii + 1–372 p.

HUXLEY, T.H. 1851: Zoological notes and observations made on board HMS Rattlesnake, on *Thalassicolla*, a new zoophyte. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 2(8)*: 433–442.

HYMAN, R. 1988: Fall of the oyster kings. *International*

Wildlife 18(6): 18–23, figs.

ICZN (International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature), 1990: Opinion 1572. *Nautilus repandus* Fichtel & Moll, 1798 (currently *Eponides repandus;* Foraminiferida): Neotype replaced by rediscovered holotype. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature 47(1)*: 62.

IGARISHI, T. 1986: Occurrence of *Dinophysis fortii*, a dinoflagellate responsible for diarrhetic shellfish poisoning at Kesennuma Bay. *Bulletin of the Tôhoku Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory 48*: 137–144, figs. [In Japanese with English summary]

IIZUKA, A.; KOMAKI, S. 1974: On the *Prorocentrum* red tide occurred in the coastal waters of Toyoura, Funka Bay, Hokkaido, in September, 1973. *Bulletin of the Hokkaido Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory 40*: 60–66, figs 1–4.

ILYASH, L.V.; FEDOROV, V.D. 1985: The dynamics of three Black Sea dinoflagellate species populations in mixed cultures. *Nauchnye Doklady Uysshei Shkoly. Biologicheskie Nauko, Moskva 1985(11)*: 67–74, figs. [In Russian with English summary]

ILYICHEV, V.I.; ANIKIEV, V.V.; STARODUBTSEV, E.G.; RODIONOV, N.A; KULINICH, N.M.; SHORNIKOV, A.V. 1982: Nablyudeneya za raspredeleneyem "Krasnogo priliva" v zalive petra velikago. *Biologiya Morya 1982(5)*: 6–8.

IMHOF, O.E. 1883: Die pelagische Fauna und die Tiefseefauna der zwei Savoyerseen: Lac du Gourget und Lac d'Annecy. *Zoologischer Anzeiger 6*: 655–657.

IMHOF, O. E. 1886: Über mikroskopische pelagische Tiere aus den Lagunen von Venedig. *Zoologischer Anzeiger 9*: 101–104.

IMHOF, O.E. 1891: Notizie sulla fauna pelagica della laguna di Venezia. *Neptunia 1*: 1-4

INDELICATO, S.R.; LOEBLICH, A.R. 1986: A revision of the marine peridinoid genera (Pyrrhopyta) utilizing hypothecal-angular plate relationships as a taxonomic guideline. *Japanese Journal of Phycology 34(3)*: 153–162, figs.

INOUYE, I.; PIENAAR, R.N. 1988: Light and electron microscope observations of the type species of *Syracosphaera, S. pulchra* (Prymnesiophyceae). *British Phycological Journal 23(3)*: 205–217, figs.

ISHIZAKI, K. 1940: On *Streblus schroeterianus* (Parker et Jones) and allied species. *Taiwan Tigaku Kizi, Taihoku 11(2)*: 49–61, 2 pls.

ISHIZAKI, K. 1944: New species of Neogene, Pleistocene and Recent Foraminifera of Japanese Empire (2). *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan 34(244)*: 98–105, figs.

IVERSEN, E.S.; CHITTY, N.; VAN METER, N. 1971: Some Myxosporidia from marine fishes in south Florida. *Journal of Protozoology 18(1)*: 82-86, text-figs 1–2, tables 1–2.

IWASAKI, H. 1972: Studies on the red tide dinoflagellates — 5. On *Polykrikos schwartzi* Bütschli. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries 37(7)*: 606-609, 3 figs.

IWASAKI, H. 1981: A list of laboratory strains of red tide and toxic flagellates in Japan (Supplement 1). *Bulletin of Plankton Society of Japan 28(1)*: 62–66.

IWASAKI, J. 1986: The mechanism of mass occurrence of *Dinophysis fortii* along the coast of Ibaraki Prefecture. *Bulletin of the Tôhoku Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory 48*: 125–136, figs. [In Japanese, English summary]

JAFAR, S.A.; MARTINI, E. 1974: On the retention of the generic name *Cyclococcolithus* Kamptner, 1954, ex Kamptner, 1956, and the rejection of the generic name *Cyclococcolithina* Wilcoxon, 1970. *Micropaleontology 20(3)*: 367–368.

JAHN, T.L.; BOVEE, E.C. 1968: Locomotive and motile response in *Euglena*. Pp. 45–108, figs 1–12 (Chapter 3) *in* Buetow, D.E. (ed.) "The Biology of *Euglena*". Vol. I. General Biology and Ultrastructure. Academic Press, New York and London. xii + 361 p., illus.

JAHNKE, J.; BAUMANN, M.E.M. 1987: Differentiation between *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Har.) Lagerheim and *Phaeocystis globosa* Scherffel. 1. Colony shapes and temperature tolerances. *Hydrobiological Bulletin 21(2)*: 141–147, figs.

JAMADAR, Y.A.; CHOUDHURY, A. 1988: Ciliates of some marine and estuarine molluscs from Indian coastal region. *Zoological Survey of India, Technical Monograph 12*: 1–91, figs.

JAMESON, A.P. 1929: Myxosporidia from Californian fishes. *Journal of Parasitology 16(2)*: 59–68, pl. VI.

JAMESON, A.P. 1931: Notes on Californian Myxosporidia. *Journal of Parasitology 18(2)*: 60–68, pl. IV.

JANIN, M.-C. 1987: Micropaléontologie de concrétions polymetalliques du Pacifique central: Zone Clarion-Clipperton, Chaîne Centre-Pacifique, Îles de la Ligne et Archipel des Touamotou (Eocene-Actuel). *Mémoires de la Société Geologique de France 152*: 1–317, figs.

JANKOWSKI, A.W. 1976: Pp. 167–168 *in* Markevich, A.P. *et al.* (eds) "Materials of the II All-Union Conference of Protozoologists. Part 1, General Protozoology". Naukova, Dumka, Kiev.

JANKOWSKI, A.W. 1985: [Life cycles and taxonomy of the genera *Scyphildra, Heteropolaria, Zoothamnium* and *Cothurnia* (Class Peritricha).] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta. Akademiya Nauk SSSR 129*: 74–100.

JANSEN, E.; SEJRUP, H.P. 1987: Stable isotope stratigraphy and amino acid epimerization for the last 2.4 m.y. at Site 610, Holes 610 and 610A. *In* Ruddiman,

W.F. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 94(2), Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 879-887, figs.

JARA, C.G.; ROMAN, C.A.; JARAMILLO, E.J. 1985: Observaciones sobre un caso de maren roja causada por *Mesodinium rubrum* (Lohmann) en el Fiodo Aysen (Chile). *Ciencia y Tecnología del Mar, Valparaíso 9*: 53–63, figs 1–3, tables 1–2.

JARIV, J. 1955: The toxicity of *Prymnesium parvum*. *Bulletin of the Research Council of Israel (A)5*: 96.

JEFFREY, S.W.; ALLEN, B.M. 1964: Pigments, growth and photosynthesis in cultures of two chrysomonads, *Coccolithus huxleyi* and a *Hymenomonas* sp. *Journal of General Microbiology 36*: 277–288, 7 figs.

JEFFREY, S.W.; HALLEGRAEFF, G.M.; HERON, A.C. 1982: Phytoplankton, marine food chains and their relation to ocean dynamics. *CSIRO Marine Laboratories Research Report 1979–1981*: 63–74, figs 1–16.

JEFFREY, S.W.; SIELICKI, M.; HAXO, F.T. 1975: Chloroplast pigment patterns in dinoflagellates. *Journal of Phycology 11(4)*: 374–384, figs 1–2, tables 1–9.

JEFFREY, S.W.; WRIGHT, S.W. 1987: A new spectrally distinct component in preparation of chlorophyll *a* from the micro-alga *Emiliana huxleyi* (Prymnesiophyceae). *Biochimica Biophysica Acta 894(2)*: 180–188.

JELL, J.S.; MAXWELL, W.H.G.; McKELLAR, R.G. 1965: The significance of the larger Foraminifera in the Heron Island Reef sediments. *Journal of Paleontology 39(2)*: 273–279, text-figs 1–3, pl. 44.

JENKINS, D.G. 1965: The origin of the species *Globigerinoides trilobus* (Reuss) in New Zealand. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 16(3)*: 116–121, pls 17–18.

JENKINS, D.G. 1966: Planktonic Foraminifera from the type Aquitanian-Burdigalian of France. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 17(1)*: 1–15, pls 1–4.

JENKINS, D.G. 1967: Recent distribution, origin, and coiling ratio changes in *Globorotalia pachyderma* (Ehrenberg). *Micropaleontology 13(2)*: 195–203, text-figs 1–8, tables 1–3.

JENKINS, D.G. 1968: Planktonic Foraminiferida as indicators of New Zealand Tertiary paleotemperatures. *Tuatara 16(1)*: 32–37, text-fig. 1.

JENKINS, D.G. 1971: New Zealand Cenozoic planktonic Foraminifera. *Palaeontological Bulletin. N.Z. Geological Survey 42*: 1–278, text-figs 1–2, tables 1–58, stratigr. columns 1–32, pls 1–23.

JENKINS, D.G. 1973: Diversity changes in the New Zealand Cenozoic planktonic Foraminifera. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 3(2)*: 78–88, text-figs 1–10.

JENKINS, D.G.; MURRAY, J.W. (Eds) 1981: "Stratigraphical Analysis of Fossil Foraminifera". Ellis Horwood Ltd, Chichester. 510 p.

JENKINS, J.A.; WILLIAMS, D.F. 1984: Nile water as a cause of Eastern Mediterranean sapropel formation: Evidence for and against. *Marine Micropaleontology 8(6)*: 521–534, text-figs 1–5.

JENKINSON, I.R. 1987: Toxic or red-tide phytoplankton blooms around the coast of Ireland from Carnesore Point to Erris Head since 1962. Pp. 47–48 *in* Dale, B. *et al.*, "The Problems of Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms in Aquaculture". Proceedings from a Workshop and International Conference held at Sherkin Island Marine Station, Ireland, 8–13, June, 1987. Sherkin Island Marine Station, Sherkin Island. 62 p.

JENSEN, H.I. 1905: Contributions to a knowledge of Australian Foraminifera : Part I. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales 29(4)*: 810–832, pl. XXIII.

JENYNS, L. 1842: The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. "Beagle", under the Command of Captain Fitzroy, R.N. during the years 1832 to 1836. Vol. III. Part IV. Fish. Smith, Elder & Co., London. xxvii + 1–172, pls I–XXIX.

JEON, K.W. (Ed.) 1973: "Biology of Amoeba". Academic Press, New York. 628 p.

JEPPS, M.W. 1956: "The Protozoa, Sarcodina." Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh and London. viii + 1–183, figs 1–80.

JERKOVIC, L.; KOVACIC, D. 1970: Les silicoflagellidés de la mer Adriatique (Expédition "Hvar", 1948–1949). *Godisnjak Biologskog Instituta u Sarajevu 23*: 19–26, 12 figs, 12 pls.

JIMENEZ, P.; INTRIAGO, P. 1987: Observations on blooms of *Mesodinium rubrum* in the upwelling area off Equador. "Proceedings of the International Symposium on Equatorial Vertical Motion, Paris, 6–10 May 1985". *Oceanologia Acta N.sp. 1987* : 145–154.

JOHNSON, C.H.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1989: Circadian phototransduction: Phase resetting and frequency of the circadian clock of *Gonyaulax* cells in red light. *Journal of Biological Rhythms 4(4)*: 405–415, figs.

JOHNSON, L.P. 1968: The taxonomy, phylogeny, and evolution of the genus *Euglena*. Pp. 1–25, figs 1-4 (Chapter 1) *in* Buetow, D.E. (ed.). "The Biology of *Euglena*". Vol. I. General Biology and Ultrastructure. Academic Press, New York and London. xii + 1–363 p., illus.

JOHNSTON, T.H. 1938: Parasitic Infusoria from Macquarie Island. *Scientific Reports. Australasian Antarctic Expedition 1911–14 (C) 1(3)*: 1–12, text-figs 1–26.

JOLÁN, R.D.S. 1972: Szájkoszorús csielósk — Peritrichia. *Magyarovszág Allatvilaga. Fauna Hungariae 105*: 1–245, 148 figs.

JONES, F.W.O. RYMER 1872: On some Recent forms of

Lagenae from deep-sea soundings in the Java Seas. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London 30*: 45–69, pl. 19.

JONES, G.J.; NICHOLS, P.D.; JOHNS, R.B. 1983: The lipid composition of *Thoracosphaera heimii*: Evidence for inclusion in the Dinophyceae. *Journal of Phycology 19(4)*: 416–420, figs. 1.

JONES, G.J.; PALENIK, B.P.; MOREL, F.M.M. 1987: Trace metal reduction by phytoplankton: the role of plasmalemma redax enzymes. *Journal of Phycology 23(2)*: 237–244, figs.

JONES, J.B. 1975: "Studies on Animals closely associated with some New Zealand Marine Shellfish". Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, Victoria University of Wellington. vii + 1–192 p., 40 figs.

JONES, J.B. 1976: *Nematopsis* n.sp. (Sporozoa: Gregarinia) in *Perna canaliculus*. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 9(4)*: 567–568, 1 fig.

JONES, J.B. 1981: A new *Microsporidium* from the oyster *Ostrea lutaria* in New Zealand. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology 38*: 67–70, figs 1–2.

JONES, K.J.; AYRES, P.; BULLOCK, A.M.; ROBERTS, R.J. TETT, P.A. 1982: A red tide of *Gyrodinium aureolum* in sea lochs of the Firth of Clyde and associated mortality of pond-reared salmon. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 62*: 771–782, text-figs 1–4, table 1.

JONES, L.; ROGERS, T.F. 1968: Studies on the endo-commensal ciliate fauna of Caribbean sea urchins. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 135(3)*: 514–519, tables I–VI.

JONES, M.B. 1983: "Animals of the Estuary Shore: Illustrated Guide and Ecology". University of Canterbury, Christchurch. (Publ. 3): 162 p., illus.

JONES, P.G.W.; HAQ, S.M. 1963: The distribution of *Phaeocystis* in the eastern Irish Sea. *Journal du Conseil. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 28(1)*: 8–20.

JONES, T.R., MS *in* WRIGHT, J. 1875: A list of the Cretaceous Microzoa of the north of Ireland. *Proceedings. Belfast Naturalists' Field Club, n.s. 1, Appendix 3* 73–99, pls II–III.

JONES, T.R. 1896: A monograph of the Foraminifera of the Crag. Part 2. *Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, London 1895*: 73–210.

JONES, T.R.; PARKER, W.K. 1860: On the rhizopodal fauna of the Mediterranean compared with that of the Italian and some other Tertiary deposits. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London 16*: 292–307, 1 table.

JONES, T.R.; PARKER, W.K. 1863: Notes on some fossil and Recent Foraminifera, collected in Jamaica by the late Lucas Barrett, F.G.S. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. Transactions of Sections* [Notices and Abstracts of Miscellaneous Communications to the Sections (Geology)] 1863: 80.

JONES, T.R.; PARKER, W.K. 1864: Notes on some Foraminifera dredged by the late Mr Lucas Barrett in Jamaica. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. Transactions of Sections* [Notices and Abstracts of Miscellaneous Communications to the Sections (Zoology)] 1863: 105.

JONES, T.R.; PARKER, W.K. 1876: Notice sur les Foraminifères vivant et fossiles de la Jamaique. *Mémoires de la Société Malacologique de Belgique 11*: 91–103.

JONES, T.R.; PARKER, W.K.; BRADY, H.B. 1866: A monograph of the Foraminifera of the Crag, Part 1. *Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society., London19*: 1–72.

JONSSON, P.R. 1989: Vertical distribution of planktonic ciliates — an experimental analysis of swimming behaviour. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 52(1)*: 39–53, figs.

JONSSON, P.R.; TISELIUS, P. 1990: Feeding behaviour, prey detection and capture efficiency of the copepod *Acartia tonsa* feeding on planktonic ciliates. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 60(1 & 2)*: 35–44, figs.

JÖRGENSEN, B.B.; EREZ, J.; REVSBECH, N.P.; COHEN, Y. 1985: Symbiotic photosynthesis in a planktonic foraminiferan, *Globigerinoides sacculifer* (Brady), studied with microelectrodes. *Limnology and Oceanography 30(6)*: 1253–1267, illus.

JÖRGENSEN, E. 1899/1900: Protophyten und Protozoën im Plankton aus der Norwegischen Westküste. *Bergens Museums Årbog. Afhandlinger og Aarsberetning.* [1899] *(6)*: 1–112, plankton tables i-lxxxiii, 5 pls.

JÖRGENSEN, E. 1905: The protist plankton and diatoms in bottom samples: Radiolaria. *Bergens Museums Skrifter 1905*: 49–51, 115–225, pls 8–18.

JÖRGENSEN, E. 1911: Die Ceratien. Eine kurze Monographie der Gattung *Ceratium* Schrank. *Internationale Revue des Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 4, Biologie Supplement (1)*: 1–124, pls. I–X.

JÖRGENSEN, E. 1912: Bericht Ueber die von der schwedischen Hydrographish-Biologischen Kommission in den schwedischen Gewässern in den Jahren 1909–1910 eingesammelten Planktonproben. *Skrifter udgivneaf Schwedischen Hydrographisch-Biologischen Kommission 4*: 1–20.

JÖRGENSEN, E. 1920: Mediterranean Ceratia. *Report on the Danish Oceanographical Expeditions 1908–1910 to the Mediterranean and Adjacent Seas 2(Biol.), J.1*: 1–110, text-figs 1–94.

JÖRGENSEN, E. 1923: Mediterranean Dinophysiaceae. *Report on the Danish Oceanographical Expeditions 1908–1910 to the Mediterranean and Adjacent Seas 2(Biol.) J.2*:

1–48, text-figs 1–64.

JÖRGENSEN, E. 1924: Mediterranean Tintinnidae. *Report on the Danish Oceanographical Expeditions 1908–1910 to the Mediterranean and Adjacent Seas (Biol.) 2, J.3*: 1–110, text-figs 1–114.

JÖRGENSEN, E. 1927: Ciliata: Tintinnidae. *In* Grimpe, G.; Wagler, E. (eds). "Die Tierwelt der Nord-und Ostsee". Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft. Leipzig. Leif. VIII, (Teil II. C1): 1–26, figs 1–33.

JORISSEN, F.J. 1988: Benthic Foraminifera from the Adriatic Sea: Principles of phenotypic variation. *Utrecht Micropaleontological Bulletins 37*: 1–174, figs.

KAHL, A. 1930: Urtiere oder Protozoa I. Wimpertiere oder Ciliata (Infusoria), 1. Allgemeiner Teil und Prostomata. *Tierwelt Deutschlands und der angrenzenden Meeresteile* Teil 18: 1–180, 1 map, text-figs 1–25.

KAHL, A. 1933: Ciliata libera et ectocommensalia. *In* Grimpe, G.; Wagler, E. (eds). "Die Tierwelt der Nord- und Ostsee". Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft. Leipzig. Leif. 23 (Teil II. C3): 29–146, text-figs 1–26,

KAHL, A. 1934: Suctoria. *In* Grimpe, G.; Wagler, E. (eds). "Die Tierwelt der Nord-und Ostsee". Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft. Leipzig. Lief. 21 (Teil II. C5): 184–, text-figs 1–9.

KAHL, A. 1935: Urtiere oder Protozoa I. Wimpertiere oder Ciliata (Infusoria). Eine Bearbeitung der freilebenden und ectocommensalen Infusorien der Erde, unter Ausschluss der marinen Tintinnidae. *Tierwelt Deutschlands und der angrenzenden Meeresteile* Teil 30: i-v + 651–886, 1 map, text-figs 127–155.

KAHN, M.I. 1981: Ecological and paleoecological implications of the phenotypic variation in three species of living planktonic Foraminifera from the northeastern Pacific Ocean (50°S, 145°W). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 11(3)*: 203–211, figs 1–8.

KAIN, J.M.; FOGG, G.E. 1960: Studies on the growth of marine phytoplankton. IV. *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrenberg. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 39(1)*: 33–50, text-figs 1–7.

KAMESWARA RAO, K. 1969: Foraminifera of the Gulf of Cambay. *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society 66(3)*: 584–596, pls I–III.

KAMESWARA RAO, K. 1970: Foraminifera of the Gulf of Cambay. *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society 67(2)*: 259–73, pls IV–VI.

KAMESWARA RAO, K. 1971: Foraminifera of the Gulf of Cambay. *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society 68(1)*: 9–19, pls VII–VIII.

KAMPTNER, E. 1927: Beitrag zur Kenntnis adriatischer Coccolithophoriden. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 58*: 173–184, 6 figs.

KAMPTNER, E. 1930: Die Kalkflagellaten des Süsswassers und ihre Beziehungen zu jenen des Brackwassers und des Meeres. *Internationale Revue des Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 24*: 147–163, 7 figs.

KAMPTNER, E. 1937: Neue und bemerkenswerte Coccolithineen aus dem Mittelmeer. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 89*: 279–316, pls 14–17.

KAMPTNER, E. 1941: Die Coccolithineen der Südwesküste von Istrien. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums,Wien 51*: 54–149, pls 1–15.

KAMPTNER, E. 1943: Zur Revision der Coccolithineen-Spezies *Pontosphaera huxleyi* Lohm. *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften, Wien. Mathematische-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse 80*: 43–49.

KAMPTNER, E, 1944: Coccolithineen-Studien im Golf von Neapel. *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift 93*: 138–147.

KAMPTNER, E. 1950: Über den submikroskopischen Aufbau der Coccolithen. *Anzeiger. Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften. Matematische-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse 87(7)*: 152–158.

KAMPTNER, E. 1952: Das mikroskopische Studium des Skelettes der Coccolithineen (Kalkflagellaten). Uberwich der Methoden und Ergebnisse. I. Die Gestalt des Gehäuses und seiner Bauelemente. *Mikroskopie 7*: 232–244.

KAMPTNER, E. 1954: Untersuchungen über den Feinbau der Coccolithen. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 100(1)*: 1–90, text-figs 1–50.

KAMPTNER, E. 1955: Fossile Coccolithineen — Skelettreste aus Insulinde. Eine Mikropaläontologische Untersuchung. *Verhandelingen der K. Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeeling Natuurkunde Ser. 2, 50*: 1–105, figs.

KAMPTNER, E. 1956a: Das Kalkskelett von *Coccolithus huxleyi* (Lohm.) Kpt. und *Gephyrocapsa oceanica* Kpt. (Coccolithineae). *Archiv für Protistenkunde 101*: 171–202, pl. 16.

KAMPTNER, E. 1956b: Zur Systematik und Nomenklatur der Coccolithineen. *Anzeiger. Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematische-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse 93*: 4–11.

KAMPTNER, E. 1958: Betrachtungen zur Zystematik der Kalkflagellaten, nebst Versuch einer neuen Gruppierung der Chrysomonadales. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 103*: 54–116.

KAMPTNER, E. 1967: Kalflagellaten — Skelettreste aus Tiefseeschlamm des Südatlantischen Ozeans. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums,Wien 71*: 117–198, text-figs 1–30, pls 1–24.

KAMYKOWSKI 1980: Sub-thermocline maximums of the dinoflagellates *Gymnodium simplex* (Lohmann) Kofoid and Swezy and *Gonyaulax polygramma* Stein. *Northeast*

Gulf Science 4(1): 39–43, figs 1–2.

KANE, J.E. 1964: *Thalassomyces marsupii*, a new species of ellobiopsid parasite on the hyperiid amphipod *Parathemisto gaudichaudii* (Guer.) *N.Z. Journal of Science 7(2)*: 289–303, text-figs 1–7.

KANMACHER, F. 1798 — See Walker, G.; Jacob, E. 1798

KARNI, L.; AVRON, M. 1988: Ion content of halotolerant alga *Duniella salina*. *Plant and Cell Physiology 29(8)*: 1311–1314, figs.

KARRER, F. 1862: Über das Auftreten der Foraminiferen in dem marinen Tegal des Wiener-Beckens. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse 44(1)*: 427–458, pls 1–2.

KARRER, F. 1865: Die Foraminiferen-fauna des Tertiär Grünsandsteines der Orakei-Bay bei Auckland. *Reise der Österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859.* Geologischer Theil 1(2). Paläontologie von Neu-Seeland. Beiträge zur Kenntniss der fossilen Flora und Fauna der Provinzen Auckland und Nelson: 69–86, pl. XVI.

KARRER, F. 1868: Die Miocene Foraminiferenfauna von Kostej im Banat. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse (1)58*: 121–93, pls I–V.

KARRER, F. 1877: Geologie der Kaiser Franz Josefs Hochquellen-Wasserleitung. Eine Studie in den Tertiär-Bildungen an Westrande des alpinen Theiles der Neiderung von Wien. *Abhandlungen der Geologischen Bunde-sanstalt,Wien. 9*: 1–420, pls 1–19.

KARSTEN, G. 1898: *Rhodomonas baltica* n.g. et sp. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen herausgegeben von der Kommission zur wissenschaftliche Untersuchung der deutschen Meere in Kiel und der Biologischen Austalt auf Helgoland. Abtheilung Kiel. n.f. 3*: 15, pl. I.

KARSTEN, G, 1905: Das Phytoplankton des Antarktischen Meeres nach dem Material der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898–1899 II (2) (1)*: 1–136, pls I–XIX.

KARSTEN, G. 1905/1906: Das Phytoplankton des Atlantischen Meeres nach dem Material der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898–1899 II (2) (1)*: 137–219, pls. XX–XXXXIV. [I–XV].

KARSTEN, G. 1907: Das Indische Phytoplankton nach dem Material der deutsch en Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898–1899 II (2) (3)*: 222–548, pls. XXXV-LIV [I–XX].

KASHKIN, N.I. 1963: Data on the ecology of *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Hariot) Lagerheim 1893 (Chrysophyceae). II. Habitat and specification of biogeographic characteristics. *Oceanology 3*: 697–705. (Transl. from *Okeanologia 3)*

KAT, M. 1979: The occurrence of *Prorocentrum* species and coincidental gastro-intestinal illness of mussel consumers. Pp. 215–220, fig. 1. *in* Taylor & Seliger, 1979, *q.v.*

KAT, M. 1983a: Diarrhetic mussel poisoning in the Netherlands related to the dinoflagellate *Dinophysis acuminata*. *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek 49*: 417–427.

KAT, M. 1983b: *Dinophysis acuminata* blooms in the Dutch coastal area related to diarrhetic mussel poisoning in the Dutch Wadden Sea. *Sarsia 68(1)*: 81–84, figs 1–2.

KAT, M. 1984: "Red" oysters (*Ostrea edulis* L.) caused by *Mesodinium rubrum* in Lake Grevelingen. *Aquaculture 38(4)*: 375–377, figs.

KAT, M. 1985: *Dinophysis acuminata* blooms, the distinct cause of Dutch mussel poisoning. Pp. 73–77 *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

KAT, M. 1987a: Diarrheic shellfish poisoning in the Netherlands. P. 45 *in* Dale, B. *et al.* "The Problems of Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms in Aquaculture". Proceedings from a Workshop and International Conference held at Sherkin Island Marine Station, Ireland, 8–13 June 1987. Sherkin Island Marine Station, Sherkin Island. 62 p.

KAT, M. 1987b: [Say, do you know about mussels and the plague of dinoflagellates?] *Visserij 40(3)*: 137–143, figs. [In Dutch]

KATTI, R.J.; CHANDRASHEKHARA GUPTA, T.R.; SHETTY, H.P.C. 1988: On the occurrence of "green tide" in the Arabian Sea off Mangalore. *Current Science, 37(7)*: 380–381, figs.

KATZ, A.; PICK, U.; AVRON, M. 1989: Characterization and reconstitution of the Na^+/H^+ antiporter from the plasma membrane of the halotolerant alga *Dunaliella*. *Bichimica Biophysica Acta 983(1)*: 9–14, figs.

KAWAKAMI, R.; AYUKAI, T.; TANIGUCHI, A. 1985: A preliminary report on respiration rates of two tintinnid species (Ciliata). *Bulletin of Plankton Society of Japan 32(2)*: 171–172.

KAYSER, H. 1969: Züchtungsexperimente an zwei marinen Flagellaten (Dinophyta) und ihre Anwendung im toxikologischen Abwassertest. *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 19(1)*: 21–44.

KAYSER, H. 1979a: Growth interactions of marine dinoflagellates in multispecies culture experiments. Pp. 121–122 *in* Taylor & Seliger, 1979, *q.v.*

KAYSER, H. 1979b: Growth interactions between marine dinoflagellates in multispecies culture experiments. *Marine Biology 52*: 357–369.

KAYSER, H.; SPERLING, K.-R. 1980: Cadmium effects and accumulation in cultures of *Prorocentrum micans* (Dinophyta). *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 33*: 89–102.

KEANY, J.; KENNETT, J.P. 1972: Pliocene-early Pleistocene paleoclimatic history recorded in Antarctic-Subantarctic deep-sea cores. *Deep-Sea Research 19(8)*: 529–548, 12 text-figs, 2 pls.

KEIGWIN, L.D. 1982: Stable isotope stratigraphy and paleoceanography of sites 502 and 503. *In* Prell, W.L.; Gardner, J.V. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 68, Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 445–453, text-figs 1–5, tables 1–5.

KEIGWIN, L.D. 1987: Pliocene stable-isotope record of Deep Sea Drilling Project Site 606: Sequential events of ^{18}O enrichment beginning at 3.1 Ma. *In* Ruddiman, W.F.; Kidd, R.B. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 94(2), Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 911–920, figs

KELLER, G. 1978: Morphologic variation of *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) in sediments of the marginal and central northeast Pacific Ocean and paleoclimatic interpretation. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 8(3)*: 208–224, pls 1–4.

KELLER, G. 1981: Origin and evolution of the genus *Globigerinoides* in the early Miocene of the northwestern Pacific, DSDP Site 292. *Micropaleontolgoy 27(3)*: 293–304, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–4.

KELLY, M.G. 1968: The occurrence of dinoflagellate luminescence at Woods Hole. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 135*: 279–295, 9 figs, 3 tables.

KENNETT, J.P. 1966a: Stratigraphy and fauna of the type section and neighbouring sections of the Kapitean Stage, Greymouth. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z., Geology 4(1)*: 1–77, text-figs 1–7, pls 1–12.

KENNETT, J.P. 1966b: The *Globorotalia crassaformis* bioseries in north Westland and Marlborough, New Zealand. *Micropaleontology 12(2)*: 235–245, text-figs 1–10, tables 1–6, pls 1–2.

KENNETT, J.P. 1966c: *Quinqueloculina neosigmoilinoides*, new name for *Quinqueloculina sigmoilinoides* Vella, preoccupied. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 17(2)*: 71.

KENNETT, J.P. 1967: Recent latitudinal variation in the planktonic Foraminifera *Globigerina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) and *Globorotalia truncatulinoides* (d'Orbigny). *Geological Society of America Annual Meeting 1967, Abstracts*: 117–118.

KENNETT, J.P. 1968a: Latitudinal variation in *Globigerina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) in surface sediments of the south-west Pacific Ocean. *Micropaleontology 14(3)*: 305–318, text-figs 1–9, pl. 1.

KENNETT, J.P. 1968b: *Globorotalia truncatulinoides* as a paleo-oceanographic indicator. *Science, N.Y. 159*: 1461–1463.

KENNETT, J.P. 1968c: Latitudinal variation in *Globigerina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) in surface sediments of the southwest Pacific Ocean. *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 6*: 534–565.

KENNETT, J.P. 1969a: Distribution of planktonic Foraminifera in surface sediments southeast of New Zealand. Pp. 307–322, figs 1–9 *in* Bronnimann, P.; Renz, H.H. (eds) Proceedings of the First International Conference on Planktonic Microfossils, 1967. II. E.J. Brill, Leiden.

KENNETT, J.P. 1969b: Foraminiferal studies of Southern Ocean deep-sea cores. *Antarctic Journal of the U.S. 4(5)*: 178–179, 1 fig.

KENNETT, J.P. 1970a: Comparison of *Globigerina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) in Arctic and Antarctic areas. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 21(2)*: 47–49, pls 8–9, table 1.

KENNETT, J.P. 1970b: Pleistocene paleoclimates and foraminiferal biostratigraphy in subantarctic deep-sea cores. *Deep-Sea Research 17*: 125–140, figs 1–8.

KENNETT, J.P.; VELLA, P. 1975: Late Cenozoic planktonic Foraminifera and paleoceanography at DSDP Site 284 in the cool subtropical South Pacific. *In* Kennett, J.P.; Houtz *et al.*, Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 29. Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 769–782.

KENNETT, J.P.; GEITZENAUER, K.R. 1969: Pliocene-Pleistocene boundary in a South Pacific deep-sea core. *Nature, London 224(5222)*: 899–901, figs 1–3, table 1.

KENNETT, J.P.; SRINIVASAN, M.S. 1974: Surface ultrastructural variation in the polar planktonic foraminifer *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg). *Antarctic Journal of the U.S. 9(5)*: 263–265.

KENNETT, J.P.; SRINIVASAN, M.S. 1980: Surface ultrastructural variation in *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg): Phenotypic variation and phylogeny in the late Cenozoic. *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 19*: 134–162, figs 1–3, pls 1–8.

KENNETT, J.P.; WATKINS, N.D.; VELLA, P. 1971: Paleomagnetic chronology of Pliocene-early Pleistocene climates and the Plio-Pleistocene boundary in New Zealand. *Science, N.Y. 171(3968)*: 276–279, text-figs 1–3.

KENT, W.S. 1882: "A Manual of the Infusoria: Including a description of all known flagellate, ciliate, and tentaculiferous Protozoa, British and foreign, and an account of the organisation and affinities of the sponges". Vol. II: 473–913; Vol. III: pls I–LI. David Bogue, London.

KHANAJCHENKO, A.N. 1985: [Cultivation of *Brachionus*

plicatus Muller under conditions of reduced temperatures and various foods.] Pp. 111–117, figs *in* Kutikova, L.A. (ed.) ["Rotifera". Proceedings of the Second All-Union Symposium on Rotifers.] Izdatel'stvo Nauka, Leningrad. Pp. 1–223. [In Russian]

KIMOR, B. 1979: Predation by *Noctiluca miliaris* Souriray on *Acartia tonsa* Dana eggs in the inshore waters of southern California. *Limnology and Oceanography 24(3)*: 568–572, figs.

KIMOR, B. 1981: The role of phagotrophic dinoflagellates in marine ecosystems. Pp. 164–173 *in* Rheinheimer, G. *et al.* (eds) "Lower organisms and their role in the food web". *Kieler Meeresforschungen 5*.

KIRK, H.B. 1907: Notes on two marine *Gymnomyxa*. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 39*: 521–523, pls XXV–XXVI.

KIRK, H.B. 1913: A zoological study of Island Bay, Wellington. Pp. 18–20 *in* "Handbook for Scientific Visitors" to the N.Z. Science Congress, 1914. The N.Z. Institute, Wellington. Pp. 1–30.

KIRK, H.B. 1922: Notes on the marine fauna of Island Bay, Wellington. Pp. 14–15 *in* "New Zealand Nature Notes". Short sketches of the geology, botany, zoology, and ethnology of New Zealand (with notes on engineering-works) for the use of members of the Australasian Association for the Advancement of Science, Wellington Meeting, January 1923. Government Printer, Wellington. Pp 1–64, figs 1–23.

KIRK, T.W. 1886: On some specimens of Vorticellae collected in the neighbourhood of Wellington. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 18*: 215–217, 2 text-figs.

KISELEV, I.A. 1937: Phytoplankton einiger Wasserbecken der Baikal-Berg-Kette. *Travaux de la Station Limnologique de Lac Baikal 7*: 53–69, 12 figs.

KISELEV, I.A. 1950: Pantsyrnyye zhgutikonostsy (Dinoflagellata) morey i presnykh vod SSSR. *Opredeliteli po Faune SSSR, Izdavaemye Zoologicheskim Muzeem Akademii Nauk 33*: 1–280, figs 1–516.

KISELEV, I.A. 1968: Keys for marine dinoflagellates. Translation by M. Slessers of Pp. 51–266 (in part) of Kiselev, 1950 [*q.v.*]. *Translation No. 388*. U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, D.C. 44 pp.

KITCHELL, J.A.; ESTABROOK, G.; MacLEOD, N. 1987: Testing for equality of rates of evolution. *Paleobiology 13(3)*: 272–285, figs.

KITE, G.C.; DODGE, J.D. 1988: Cell and chloroplast ultrastructure in *Gyrodinium aureolum* and *Gymnodinium galatheanum*. Two marine dinoflagellates containing an unusual carotenoid. *Sarsia 73(2)*: 131–138, figs.

KLAVENESS, D. 1972a: *Coccolithus huxleyi* (Lohm.) Kamptn. 1. Morphological investigations on the vegetative cell and the process of coccolith formation. *Protistologica 8(3)*: 335–346.

KLAVENESS, D. 1972b: *Coccolithus huxleyi* (Lohm.) Kamptn. 2. The flagellate cell, aberrant cell types, vegetative propagation and life cycles. *British Phycological Journal 7*: 300–318.

KLAVENESS, D. 1973a: *Emiliana huxleyi* (Lohmann) Hay & Mohler. III. Mineral deposition and the origin of the matrix during coccolith formation. *Protistologica 12(2)*: 217–224, figs 1–12.

KLAVENESS, D. 1973b: The microanatomy of *Calyptrosphaera sphaeroidea*, with some supplementary observations on the motile stage of *Coccolithus pelagicus*. *Norwegian Journal of Botany 20(2–3)*: 151–162.

KLAVENESS, D. 1976: *Emiliana huxleyi* (Lohmann) Hay & Mohler. Mineral deposition and the origin of the matrix during coccolith formation. *Protistologia 12(2)*: 217–224.

KLAVENESS, D. 1985: Classical and modern criteria for determining species of Cryptophyceae. *Bulletin of Plankton Society of Japan 32(2)*: 111–128, text-figs 1–3, pls I–II.

KLAVENESS, D.; PAASCHE, E. 1971: Two different *Coccolithus huxleyi* cell types incapable of coccolith formation. *Archiv für Mikrobiologie 75(4)*: 382–385, figs 1–2.

KLEBS, G. 1912: Über Flagellaten und algenähnliche Peridineen. *Verhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Heidelberg 11*: 367–451, pl. 10.

KLEIN, H.A. 1965: "Bioluminescence". J.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia & New York. 184 p.

KLEMENT, K.W. 1964: Armoured dinoflagellates of the Gulf of California. *Bulletin. Scripps Institution of Oceanography 8(5)*: 347–372, 1 chart, 1 map, pls 1–3.

KLUT, M.E. 1988: A comparative study of the cell surface and the mechanism of macromolecule internalization in three phytoflagellates. *Dissertation Abstracts International (B) 48(9)*: 25–26.

KLUT, M.E.; BISALPUTRA, T.; ANTIA, N.J. 1987: Some observations on the structure and function of the dinoflagellate pusule. *Canadian Journal of Botany 65(4)*: 736–744, figs.

KLUT, M.E.; BISALPUTRA, T.; ANTIA, N.J. 1988: The use of fluorochromes in the cytochemical characterization of some phytoflagellates. *Histochemical Journal 20(1)*: 35–40, figs.

KLUT, M.E.; BISALPUTRA, T.; ANTIA, N.J. 1989: Some details of the cell surface of two marine dinoflagellates. *Botanica Marina 32(2)*: 89–95, figs.

KLUT, M.E.; STOCKNER, J.; BISALPUTRA, T. 1989: Further use of fluorochromes in the cytochemical characterization of phytoplankton. *Histochemical Journal 189(11)*: 645-650, figs.

KNIGHT-JONES, E.W. 1951: Preliminary studies of nannoplankton and ultraplankton systematics and abundance by a quantitative culture method. *Journaldu Conseil. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 17(2)*: 140–155.

KNIGHT-JONES, E.W.; WALNE, P.R. 1951: *Chromulina pusilla* Bucher, a dominant member of the ultraplankton. *Nature, London 167*: 445–457.

KNOX, G.A.; KILNER, A.R. 1973: "The Ecology of the Avon-Heathcote Estuary". Unpublished report to the Christchurch Drainage Board by the Estuarine Research Unit, Department of Zoology, University of Canterbury, Christchurch. xxxvi + 1–358 p., illus.

KOBAYASHI, S.; MATSUOKA, K.; IIZUKA, S. 1981: First record of cysts of *Gonyaulax polyedra* Stein in bottom sediment from Olura Bay, Nagasaki Prefecture, Japan. *Bulletin of Plankton Society of Japan 29*: 53–57, text-fig. 1, pl. 1.

KOFOID, C.A. 1905: Some new Tintinnidae from the plankton of the San Diego region. *University of California Publications in Zoology 1*: 287–306, pls 26–28.

KOFOID, C.A. 1906: Dinoflagellata of the San Diego region. 1. On *Heterodinium*, a new genus of the Peridiniidae. *University of California Publications in Zoology* 2: 301–308, pls 17–19.

KOFOID, C.A. 1907: Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer "Albatross", from October, 1904, to March, 1905, Lieut. Commander L.M. Garrett, U.S.N., commanding. New species of dinoflagellates. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 50(6)*: 161–207.

KOFOID, C.A. 1911: Dinoflagellata of the San Diego region. IV. The genus *Gonyaulax*, with notes on its skeletal morphology and a discussion of its generic and specific characters. *University of California Publications in Zoology 8(4)*: 187–286, text-figs A–E, pls 9–17.

KOFOID, C.A. 1930: Factors in the evolution of the pelagic Ciliata, the Tintinnoinea. Pp 1–39, figs 1–31 *in* "Contributions to Marine Biology". Stanford University Press.

KOFOID, C.A. 1931: Reports of the Biological Survey of Mutsu Bay. 18. Protozoan fauna of Mutsu Bay. Subclass Dinoflagellata: Tribe Gymnodinoidae. *Science Reports of the Tôhoku University (4, Biology) 6(1)* : 1–43, pls I–III, text-figs A–CC.

KOFOID, C.A.; ADAMSON, A.M. 1933: The Dinoflagellata: The family Heterodiniidae of the Peridinoidae. *Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 54(1)*: 1–136, 22 pls.

KOFOID, C.A.; CAMPBELL, A.S. 1929: A conspectus of the marine and fresh-water Ciliata belonging to the Suborder Tintinnoidea, with descriptions of new species principally from the Agassiz Expedition to the Eastern Tropical Pacific 1904–1905. *University of California Publications in Zoology 34*: 1–403, text-figs 1–697.

KOFOID, C.A.; CAMPBELL, A.S. 1939: Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer "Albatross", from October, 1904, to March, 1905, Lieut.-Commander L.M. Garrett, U.S.N., Commanding. XXXVII. The Ciliata: the Tintinnoidea. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 84*: 1–473, pls 1–36.

KOFOID, C.A.; MICHENER, [E.] J.R. 1911: Reports on the scientific results of the Expedition to the Eastern Tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer "Albatross", from October, 1904, to March, 1905, Lieut.-Commander L.M. Garrett, U.S.N., commanding. XII. New genera and species of dinoflagellates. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 54* : 265–302.

KOFOID, C.A.; SKOGSBERG, T. 1928: Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer "Albatross", from October, 1904, to March 1905, Lieut.-Commander L.M. Garrett, U.S.N., Commanding. XXXV. The Dinoflagellata: the Dinophysoidae. *Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 51*: 1–766, figs 1–103, pls 1–31.

KOFOID, C.A.; SWEZY, O. 1921: The free-living unarmoured Dinoflagellata. *Memoirs of the University of California 5* : viii + 1–538, text-figs 1–288, pls 1–12.

KOKKE, W.C.M.C.; SPERO, H.J. 1987: Sterol pattern determination as a probe for new species of zooxanthellae in marine invertebrates: Application to the dinoflagellate symbiont of the foraminifer *Orbulina universa*. *Biochemical Systematics 15(4)*: 475–478, figs.

KOLAROV, P. 1962: Observations expérimentales de l'effet toxique du *Prymnesium parvum* Carter sur quelques poissons. *Bulletin de l'Institut Central de Recherches Scientifiques sur la Pisciculture et de la Pêche [Izvestiya na Tsental'niya Nauchnoizsledovatel'ski Institut po Ribovdstvo i Ribolov, Vara]* 2: 43–53.

KOMAROVSKY, B. 1959: Contributions to the knowledge of the Red Sea. No. 14. The Tintinnina of the Gulf of Eylath (Agaba). *Bulletin. Sea Fisheries Research Station, Israel 21*: 1–40, figs 1–84.

KONOVALOVA, G.V.; SELINA, M.S. 1986: Krasniy preliv vizvanniiy infuzorieiy *Mesodinium rubrum*, vpervie otmeshaetsya v yaponskom more [Red tides caused by *Mesodinium rubrum*: the first record in the sea of Japan]. *Biologiya Morya 1986(3)*: 62–63.

KORAY, T. 1984: The occurrence of red tides and causative organisms in Izmir Bay. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Ege University (B) 7(1)*: 75–83, figs.

KORNMANN, P. 1955: Beobachtungen an *Phaeocystis*-kulturen. *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 5*: 218–233.

KOSMAKOVA, V.E.; PROZUMENSHCHIKOVA, 1983: (Growth and biochemical composition of the algae *Dunaliella salina* and *Platimonas viridis* fed on organic and inorganic forms of nitrogen). *Biologiya Morya 1983(1)*: 42–46 (English translation: *Soviet Journal of Marine Biology 9(1)*: 38–41, figs 1–2, table 1; 1983).

KOVALYOVA, A.A. 1988: Suborder Sphaeromyxina (Myxosporea, Bivalvulida), its structure and position in myxosporidian system. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 67(11)*: 1616–1620, figs.

KOVALYOVA, A.A.; SCHULMAN, S.S. 1985: Special features of the myxosporidian fauna from sea and ocean fishes. Pp. 55–58 *in* Hargis, W.J. (ed.) "Parasitology and pathology of marine organisms of the World ocean". *NOAA Technical Report NMFS 25*: iv + 1–135 p.

KOWALLIK, K. 1969: The crystal lattice of the pyrenoid matrix of *Prorocentrum micans*. *Journal of Cell Science 5*: 251–269, 3 figs, 10 pls.

KOWALLIK, K.V. 1971: The use of proteases for presentation of DNA in chromosomes and chloroplasts of *Prorocentrum micans* (Dinophyceae). *Archiv für Mikrobiologie 80(2)*: 154–165.

KOWALLIK, K.V.; HABERKORN, G. 1971: The DNA-structures of the chloroplast of *Prorocentrum micans* (Dinophyceae). *Archiv für Mikrobiologie 80*: 252–261, 2 pls.

KRAMP, P.L. 1912: Report on the hydroids collected by the Danmark Expedition at North-East Greenland. *Meddelelser om Grønland 45*: 341–396, 6 pls, 8 figs.

KRISTIANSEN, S. 1987: Nitrate reductase activity in phytoplankton from the Oslofjord, Norway. *Journal of Plankton Research 9(4)*: 739–748, figs.

KROGH, P.; EDLER, L.; GRANELI, E.; NYMAN, U. 1985: Outbreak of diarrhetic shellfish poisoning on the west coast of Sweden. Pp. 501–503 *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

KÜBLER, L.; ZWINGLI, H. 1870: "Die Foraminiferen des Schweizerischen Jura". Steiner, Winterthur, Switzerland. 49 p.

KUCKUCK, P. 1894: Bemerkungen zur marinen Algenvegetation von Helgoland. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen der kommission zur Wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der Deutschen Meere. N.F. Abteilung Helgoland 1* : 223–263.

KUDO, R.R. 1954: "Protozoology". (4th ed.) C.C. Thomas, Springfield. xii + 1–966 p., 376 text-figs.

KUSTANOWICH, S. 1963: Distribution of planktonic Foraminifera in surface sediments of the South-west Pacific Ocean. *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 6(4)*: 534–565, text-figs 1–12, pls 1–3.

KUSTANOWICH, S. 1965: Foraminifera of Milford Sound. Pp. 49–63 *in* Skerman, T.M. (ed.) Studies of a Southern Fiord. *Memoirs. N.Z. Oceanographic Institute 17*: 101 p. [*Bulletin. N.Z. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research 157.*]

KUZMINA, A.I. 1972: [On the summer phytoplankton of the Tonkin Gulf.] *Issledovaniya Fauny Morei 18*: 198–209, 9 figs.

LAACKMANN, H. 1906: Ungeschlechtliche und geschlechtliche Fortpflanzung der Tintinnen. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen der Kommission zur Wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der Deutschen Meere, N.F. Abteilung Kiel 10*: 15–38, pls 1–3.

LAACKMANN, H. 1910: Die Tintinnodeen der Deutschen Südpolar-Expedition 1901–03. *Deutsche Südpolar-Expedition 1901–03, 11, Zoologie 3*: 340–496, pls 33–51.

LAACKMANN, H. 1913: Adriatische Tintinnodeen. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. (Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse Abt. I) 122 (1)*: 1–45, 2 text-figs, pls 1–6.

LABBE, A. 1899: Protozoa. Sporozoa. *In* Butschli, O. (ed.) "Das Tierreich. Eine Zusammenstellung und Kennzeichnung der rezenten Tierformen". Deutschen Zoologischen Gesellschaft. Lief. 5. Friedlander, Berlin. xx + 1–180, text-figs 1–196.

LABORDE, P.; PERES, J.-M.; ROMANO, J.-C.; de SOUZA-LIMA, Y. 1986: Interprétation dynamique des conditions hydrologiques et écologiques conduisent aux eaux rouges à *Noctiluca*. *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris (III), 302(6)*: 197–199, figs.

LACKEY, J.B. 1939: Notes on plankton flagellates from the Scioto River (with descriptions of new forms). *Lloydia* 2: 128–143, 38 figs.

LACKEY, J.B. 1968: Ecology of *Euglena*. Pp. 28–44 (Chapter 2) *in* Buetow, D.E. (ed.) "The Biology of *Euglena*". Vol. I. General Biology and Ultrastructure. Academic Press, New York and London. xii + 361 p., illus.

LACROIX, E. 1932: *Discammina*. Nouveau genre méditerranéen de foraminifères arénacés. *Bulletin de l'Institut Océanographique Monaco 600*: 1–4.

LAGERHEIM, G. 1893: *Phaeocystis*, nov. gen., grundadt po *Tetraspora Poucheti*. Har. *Botaniska Notiser 1893*: 32–33.

LAGERHEIM, G. 1896: Über *Phaeocystis Poucheti* (Har.) Lagerh.; eine Plankton-Flagellate. *Ofversigt af K. Vetenskapsakademiens Forhandlingar 53*: 277–288.

LAGOE, M.B.; THOMPSON, P.R. 1988: Chronostratigraphic significance of Late Caenozoic planktonic Foraminifera from the Ventura Basin, California: Potential for improving tectonic and depositional interpretation. *Journal of Foramüferal Research 18(3)*: 250–266, figs.

LAIRD, M. 1948: *Trypanosoma heptatretae* sp.n., a blood parasite of the Hagfish. *Nature, London 161 (4090)*: 440–441.

LAIRD, M. 1950: Some blood parasites of New Zealand birds. *Zoology Publications from Victoria University College, Wellington 5*: 1–20, pls 1–2.

LAIRD, M. 1951: Studies on the trypanosomes of New Zealand fish. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 121(2)*: 285–309, text-figs 1–6, pls I–IV.

LAIRD, M. 1952a: Protozoological studies at Maquarie Island. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 79(3–4)*: 583–588, pl. 127.

LAIRD, M. 1952b: New haemogregarines from New Zealand marine fishes. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 79(3-4)*: 589–600, pls 128–129.

LAIRD, M. 1953: The Protozoa of New Zealand intertidal zone fishes. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 81(1)*: 79–143, text-figs 1–3, pls 7–13.

LAIRD, M. 1958: Parasites of South Pacific fishes. I. Introduction, and Haematozoa. *Canadian Journal of Zoology 36(2)*: 153–165, text-figs 1–2.

LAIRD, M. 1961: Trichodinids and other parasitic Protozoa from the intertidal zone at Nanaimo, Vancouver Island. *Canadian Journal of Zoology 39(6)*: 833-844, text-figs 1–5.

LALAMI-TALEB, R.; LALAMI, Y.; GONZALES, P.L. 1986: Structure des populations phytoplanctoniques en Adriatique. *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions. Commission International pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer Méditerranée 30(2)*: 185, figs.

LALAMI-TALEB, R.; LALAMI, Y.; PICCINETTI, C.; ABED, L. 1985: Apparition des 'eaux rouges à *Gonyaulax polyedra* dans le nord-ouest de l'Adriatique (au large du Po). *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions. Com-mission International pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer Méditerranée 29(9)*: 159–166, figs.

LAMARCK, J.B.P.A.M. 1801: "Système des Animaux sans Vertèbres, ou Tableau général des classes, des ordres et des genres de ces animaux; présentant leurs caractères essentiels et leur distribution, d'après la considération de leurs rapports naturels et de leur organisation, et suivant l'arrangement établi dans les galéries du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, parmi leurs dépouilles conservés; précédé du discours d'ouverture du Cour de Zoologie, donné dans le Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle l'an 8 de la République". Chez l'Auteur, au Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris; Déterville, Libraire, Paris. viii + 1–432 p.

LAMARCK, J.B.P.A.de M. de 1804: Suite des mémoires sur les fossiles des environs de Paris. Explication des planches rélatives aux coquilles fossiles des environs de Paris. *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris 5* 179–188, 237–245, 349–57, pls 17, 62.

LAMARCK, J.B.P.A. de M. de 1806: Mémoire sur les fossiles des environs de Paris, comprenant la détermination des espèces qui apportiennent aux animaux sans vertèbres, et dont la plupart sont figurés dans la collection de vélins du Muséum. *Annals du Muséum d' Histoire Naturelle 8*: 156–166, pls 35–37, 59–62.

LAMARCK, J.B.P.A.de M. de 1816: "Histoire Naturelle des Animaux sans Vertèbres, présentant les caractères généraux et particuliers de ces animaux, leur distribution, leurs classes, leurs familles, leurs genres, et la citation de principales espèces qui s'y rapportent; précedée d'une introduction offrant la détermination des caractères essentiels de l'Animal, sa distinction du végétal et des autres corps naturels, enfin, l'Exposition des Principes fondamentaux de la Zoologie". Verdière, Paris. Vol. 5: 612 p.

LAMARCK, J.B. 1816: "Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique des trois Règnes de la Nature. Partie 23 — Mollusques et Polypes divers". V. Agasse, Paris.

LAMB, G.M. 1972: Distribution of Holocene Foraminiferida in Mobile Bay and the effect of salinity changes. *Circular. Geological Survey of Alabama 82* : 1–12, figs 1–4.

LANCELOT, C. 1984: Metabolic changes in *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Hariot) Langerheim during the spring bloom in Belgian coastal waters. *Estuarine and Coastal Shelf Science 18(5)*: 593–600.

LANCELOT, C.; BILLEN, G.; SOURNIA, A.; WEISSE, T.; COLIJN, F.; VELDHUIS, M.J.W.; DAVIES, A.; WASSMAN, P. 1987: *Phaeocystis* blooms and nutrient enrichment in the continental coastal zones of the North Sea. *Ambio 16(1)*: 38–46, figs 1–10.

LANCELOT, C.; MATHOT, S. 1985: Biochemical fractionation of primary production by phytoplankton in Belgian coastal waters during short- and long-term incubations with ^{14}C-bicarbonate. II. *Phaeocystis pouchetii* colonial population. *Marine Biology 86(3)*: 227–232.

LANCELOT, C.; MATHOT, S. 1987: Dynamics of a *Phaeocystis*-dominated spring bloom in Belgian coastal waters. I. Phytoplanktonic activities and related parameters. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 37*: 239–248.

LANCELOT, C.; MATHOT, S.; OWENS, N.J.P. 1986: Modelling protein synthesis, a step to an accurate estimate of net primary production: *Phaeocystis pouchetii* colonies in Belgian coastal waters. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 32(2–3)*: 193–202.

LANIGAN, K.A. 1972: Phytoplankton from the Hauraki Gulf. *Tane 18*: 169–176, text illus.

LANKFORD, R.R.; PHLEGER, F.B. 1973: Foraminifera from the nearshore turbulent zone, western North America. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 3(3)*: 101–132, text-figs 1–6, pls 1–6.

LARSEN, A.R. 1976: Studies of Recent *Amphistegina*, taxonomy and some ecological aspects. *Israel Journal of Earth Sciences 25*: 1–26.

LARSSON, J.I.R. 1988: Identification of microsporidian genera (Protozoa, Microspora) — a guide with comments on the taxonomy. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 136(1)*: 1–37, figs 1–8, table 1.

LASSUS, P.; BARDOUIL, M.; TRUQUET, I.; TRUQUET, P.; Le BAUT, C.; PIERRE, M.J. 1985: *Dinophysis acuminata* distribution and toxicity along the southern Britanny coast (France): Correlation with hydrological parameters. Pp. 159–164, figs *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds) 1985, *q.v.*

LASSUS, P.; MARTIN, A.G.; MAGGI, P.; BERTHOMÉ, J.-P.; LANGLADE, A.; BACHÈRE, E. 1985: Dinoflagellés toxiques sur les côtes françaises. Extension du dinoflagellé *Dinophysis acuminata* en Bretagne. Sud et conséquences pour les cultures marines. *Revue des Travaux. Institut des Pêches Maritimes 47(3–4)*: 122–133, figs 1–8.

LAUCHNER, G. 1983: Diseases of Mollusca: Bivalvia. Pp 477–962, text-figs 1–200, (Chapter 13) *in* Kinne, O. (ed.) "Diseases of Marine Animals". II. Introduction, Bivalvia to Scaphopoda. Biologische Anstalt Helgoland, Hamburg. xii + 467–1083 p., illus.

LAUTERBORN, R. 1896: Diagnosen neuer Protozoen aus dem Gebiete des Oberrheins. *Zoologischer Anzeiger 19*: 14–19.

LAUTERBORN, R. 1899: Protozen-studien. IV. Theil. Flagellaten aus dem Gebiete des Oberrheins. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie 65(3)*: 369–391, pls 17, 18.

LAVAL-PEUTO, M. 1982: Methods of taxonomy and selection of criteria for determination of marine planktonic Protozoa. *Annales de l'Institut Océanographique Paris, 58, suppl.*: 151–168.

LAVAL-PEUTO, M.; BROWNLEE, D.C. 1986: Identification and systematics of the Tintinnina (Ciliophora): Evaluation and suggestions for improvement. *Annales de l'Institut Océanographique, Paris 62(1)*: 69–84, figs 1–3.

LAVERAN, A.; MESNIL, F. 1901: Deux Hémogrégarines nouvelles des poissons. *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris 133*: 572 7.

LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1972c: Fine-structural observations on some marine choanoflagellates from the coast of Norway. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 52(1)* -: 67–79, text-fig. 1, pls I–VI.

LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1972b: Fine structural observations on six new species of *Chrysochromulina* (Haptophyceae) from Norway with preliminary observations on scale production in *C. microcylindra* sp. nov. *Sarsia 49*: 65–80, text-figs 1–3, pls 1–8.

LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1972c: Identification, by means of electron microscopy, of flagellate nannoplankton from the coast of Norway. *Sarsia 49*: 107–124, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–4.

LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1972d: *Paraphysomonas cyclicophora* sp. nov., a marine species from the coast of Norway. *Norwegian Journal of Botany 19*: 179–85.

LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1972e: Ultrastructural observations on some marine choanoflagelates from the coast of Denmark. *British Phycological Journal 7*: 195–211.

LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1973: External morphology of some marine choanoflagellates from the coast of Jugoslavia. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 115(2–3)*: 234–252, text-figs 1–3, pls 13–20.

LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1974: Ultrastructural observations on nanoplankton collected from the coast of Jugoslavia and the Bay of Algiers. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 53(1)*: 179–196, text-fig. 1, pls. I–VII.

LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1978: Renaming of *Salpingoeca sensu* Grøntved. *Journal of the Marine Biological Associ-ation of the U.K. 58(2)*: 511–515, fig. 1.

LEADBEATER, B.S.C., MANTON, I. 1969: *Chrysochromulina camella* sp. nov. and *C. cybium* sp. nov., two new relatives of *C. strobilus* Parke and Manton. *Archiv für Mikrobiologie 68*: 116–132.

LEADBEATER, B.S.C.; MORTON, C. 1973: Ultrastructural observations on the external morphology of some members of the Haptophyceae from the coast of Jugoslavia. *Nova Hedwigia 24(1)*: 207–233, pls 1–6.

LEBOUR, M. V. 1917: The Peridiniales of Plymouth Sound from the region beyond the Breakwater. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 11(2)*: 183–200, text-figs 1–14.

LEBOUR, M.V. 1922: Plymouth Peridinians. I. *Diplopsalis lenticula* and its relatives. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 12(4)*: 795–812, text-figs 1–20, diagr.

LEBOUR, M.V. 1925: "The Dinoflagellates of Northern Seas". Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, Plymouth. viii + 1–250, text-figs 1–53, pls I–XXXV.

LEBOUR, M. V. 1936: Plates 40, 43, 44, 88 *in* Russell, F.S.; Yonge, C.M. "The Seas. Our Knowledge of life in the sea and how it is gained". Warne, London and New York. 2nd Ed. xiv + 1–379 p., text-figs 1-65, pls 1–127.

LECAL, J. 1964: Structure et biologie de quelques Coccolithophoridés après observations au microscope électronique. *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse 99(3–4)*: 450–458, pls I–V.

LECAL, J. 1965: À propos des modalités d'élaboration des formations épineuses des Coccolithophoridés. *Protistologica 1*: 63–70, figs.

LECAL-SCHLAUDER, J. 1951: Recherches morphologiques et biologiques sur les Coccolithophoridés Nord-Africains. *Annales de l'Institut Océanographique de Monaco 26*: 255–362, text-figs 1–47, pls 9–13.

LECAL, J.; BERNHEIM, A. 1960: Microstructure du squelette de quelques Coccolithophoridés. *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord 51*: 273–297, 22 pls.

LE CALVEZ, Y. 1977: Révision des Foraminifères de la

collection d'Orbigny: II— Foraminifères de l'île de Cuba — Tome 1. *Cahiers de Micropaléontologie 1* : 1–128.

LE CALVEZ, Y. 1977: Foraminifères de l'île de Cuba — Tome 2. *Cahiers de Micropaléontologie 2* : 1–131.

LE CALVEZ, Y.; CESANA, D. 1980: Regarding the genus *Hemisphaerammina* Loeblich and Tappan (Foraminifera). *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 19* : 215–224, pls 1–3.

LEE, J.J. 1982: Physical, chemical and biological quality related food-web interactions as factors in the realized niches of microzooplankton. *Annales de l'Institut Océanographique de Monaco 58, suppl*: 19–30, figs 1–4.

LEE, J.J.; FREUDENTHAL, H.D.; KOSSOY, V.; BÉ, A.W.H. 1965: Cytological observations on two planktonic Foraminifera, *Globigerina bulloides* d'Orbigny, 1826, and *Globigerinoides ruber* (d'Orbigny, 1839) Cushman, 1927. *Journal of Protozoology 12* : 531–542, figs.

LEE, J.J.; FREUDENTHAL, H.D.; MULLER, W.A.; KOSSOY, V.; PIERCE, S.; GROSSMAN, R. 1963: Growth and physiology of Foraminifera in the laboratory: Part 3 — Initial studies of *Rosalina floridana* (Cushman). *Micropaleontology 9*: 449–466, figs.

LEE, J.J.; HUTNER, S.H.; BOVEE, E.C. (Eds) 1985: "An Illustrated Guide to the Protozoa". Society of Protozoologists, Lawrence, Kansas. x + 1-629 p., illus.

LEE, J.J.; MULLER, W.A. 1972: Trophic dynamics and niches of salt marsh Foraminifera. *Proceedings of the International Congress of Zoology 17(7)*: 1–23, 5 figs, 6 tables.

LEE, J.J.; MULLER, W.A. 1973: Trophic dynamics and niches of salt marsh Foraminifera. *American Zoologist 13(1)*: 215–223, figs 1–3.

LEEDALE, G.F. 1967: "Euglenoid Flagellates". Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J. xiv + 1–242 p.

LEEDALE, G.F. 1968: The nucleus in *Euglena*. Pp. 185–242, figs 1–74 (Chapter 5) *in* Buetow, D.E. (ed.) "The Biology of *Euglena*". Vol. I. General Biology and Ultrastructure. Academic Press, New York and London. xii+ 361 p., illus.

LEEDALE, G.F. 1985: Order 9. Prasinomonadida. Pp 97–103, figs 1–15 *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.*, 1985, *q.v.*

LEEDALE, G.F. 1985: Order 10. Silicoflagellida. Pp 103–105, figs 1–2 *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.*, 1985, *q.v.*

LEEDALE, G.F.; HIBBERD, D.J. 1985: Order 8. Volvocida Francé, 1894. Pp. 88–97, figs 1–20 *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.*, 1985, *q.v.*

LE FEVRE, J.; GRALL, J.R. 1970: On the relationships of *Noctiluca* swarming off the western coast of Brittany with hydological feature and plankton characteristics of the environment. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 4*: 287–306, figs 1–3, 1 pl.

LEHMAN, J.T. 1976: Ecological and nutritional studies on *Dinobryon* Ehren.: Seasonal periodicity and the phosphate toxicity problems. *Limnology and Oceanography 21(5)*: 646–658.

LEMBEYE, G.; CAMPODÓNICO, I. 1984: First recorded bloom of the dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum micans* Ehr. in south-central Chile. *Botanica Marina 27*: 491–493, fig 1, table 1.

LEMMERMANN, E. 1899: Ergebnisse einer Reise nach dem Pacific. (H. Schauinsland 1896/97). Planktonalgen. *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Verein zu Bremen 16(1)*: 313–398, pls 1–III.

LEMMERMANN, E. 1900: Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Planktonalgen. XI. Die Gattung Dinobryon Ehrb. *Bericht der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft 18*: 500–524, pls 18, 19.

LEMMERMANN, E. 1901: Silicoflagellatae. Ergebnisse einer Reise nach dem Pacific H. Schauinsland 1896-97. *Bericht der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft 19*: 247–271, pls X–XI.

LEMMERMANN, E. 1908: Flagellatae, Chlorophyceae, Coccosphaerales und Silicoflagellatae. *In* Brandt, K.; Apstein, C. "Nordisches Plankton". Botanischer Teil. Lipsius & Tischer, Keil and Leipzig. xxi + 1–140, text-figs 1–135.

LENAERS, G.; NIELSEN, H.; ENGBERG, J.; HERZOG, M. 1988: The secondary structure of large-subunit RNA divergent domains, a marker for protist evolution. *Biosystems 21(3–4)*: 215–222, figs.

LENOVA, L.I.; STUPINA, V.V.; TRENKENSHU, R.R. 1987: Comparative analysis of growth and productivity of certain halophilous algae in intensive cultivation. *Ukrayins'kyi Botanichnyi Zhurnal 44(6)*: 54–57, figs.

LEPPÄNEN, J.-M.; BRUUN, J.-E. 1986: The role of pelagic ciliates including the autotrophic ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum* during the spring bloom of 1982 in the open Northern Baltic proper. *Ophelia, Suppl. 4* : 147–157.

LEPPÄNEN, J.-M.; BRUUN, J.-E. 1988: Cycling of organic matter during the vernal growth period in the open northern Baltic proper. 4. Ciliate and mesozooplankton species composition, biomass, food intake, respiration and production. *Finnish Marine Research 255*: 55–78.

LERCHE, W. 1937: Untersuchungen über Entwicklung und Fortpflanzung in der Gattung *Dunaliella*. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 88(2)*: 236–268, text-figs 1–5, pls 4–6.

LeROY, L.W. 1944: Miocene Foraminifera of Central Sumatra, Netherlands East Indies. *Colorado School of Mines Quarterly 39(3)* : 7–69.

LEVANDOWSKY, M.; KANETA, P 1987: Behaviour in dinoflagellates. Pp 360–398 (Chapter 10) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

LEVIN, H.L.; JOERGER, A.P. 1967: Calcareous nannoplankton from the Tertiary of Alabama. *Micropaleontology 13(2)*: 163–182, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–4, table 1.

LEVINE, N.D. 1985: Phylum II. Apicomplexa Levine, 1970. Pp. 322–374, figs 1–118 *in* Lee, J.J, *et al.* 1985, *q.v.*

LEVINE, N.D. *et al.*, 1980: A newly revised classification of the Protozoa. *Journal of Protozoology 27(1)*: 37–58.

LEVINSEN, G.M.R. 1893: Meduser, Ctenophorer og Hydroider fra Grønlands Vestkyst, tilligemed Bemaerkninger om Hydroidernes Systematik. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn 44*: 143–220, pls V–VIII.

LÉVY, A.; MATHIEU, R.; POIGNANT, A.; ROSSET-MOULINIER, R. 1986: Discorbidae and Rotaliidae: A classification to be revised. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 16(1)*: 63–70, pls 1–2.

LEWIS, J. 1988: Cysts and sediments: *Gonyaulax polyedra* (*Lingulodinium macherophorum*) in Loch Creran. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 68(4)*: 701–714, figs.

LEWIS, J.; BURTON, P. 1988: A study of newly-encysted cells of *Gonyaulax polyedra* (Dinophyceae) by electron microscopy. *British Phycological Journal 23(1)*: 49–60, figs.

LEWIS, J.; DODGE, J.D.; TETT, P. 1984: Cyst-theca relationships in some *Protoperidinium* species (Peridiniales) from Scottish sea lochs. *Journal of Micropaleontology 3(2)*: 25–34, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–2.

LEWIS, K.B. 1966: A giant foraminifer: a new species of *Syringammina* from the New Zealand region. *N.Z. Journal of Science 9(1)*: 114–123.

LEWIS, K.B. 1970: A key to the Recent genera of the Foraminiferida. *Memoirs. N.Z. Oceanographic Institute 45*: 1–88 p.

LEWIS, K.B. 1979: Foraminifera on the continental shelf and slope off Southern Hawkes Bay, New Zealand. *Memoirs. N.Z. Oceanographic Institute Memoir 84*: 1–45, figs 1–4, tables 1–5.

LEWIS, K.B.; JENKINS, C. 1969: Geographical variations of *Nonionella flemingi*. *Micropaleontology 15(1)*: 1–12, text-figs 1–9, pl. 1.

LIDZ, B. 1972: *Globorotalia crassaformis* morphotype variations in Atlantic and Caribbean deep-sea cores. *Micropaleontology 18(2)*: 194–211, 1 fig., 7 pls, 2 tables.

LIEBETANZ, B. 1925: Hydrobiologische Studien an Kujavischen Brachwässern. *Bulletin International de l'Aca´démie Polonaise des Sciences et des Lettres. Classe des Sciences Math´matiques et Naturelles (B) 1925*: 1–116, pls 1–5.

LILLICK, L. C. 1937: Seasonal studies of the phytoplankton of Woods Hole. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 73(3)*: 488–503, figs 1–3, tables I–II.

LINDAHL, O. 1985: Blooms of *Gyrodinium aureolum* along the Skagerrak coast — a result of the concentration of offshore populations? Pp. 231-232, figs *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

LINDAHL, O. 1986: Offshore growth of *Gyrodinium aureolum* (Dinophyceae) — the cause of coastal blooms in the Skagerrak area? *Sarsia 71(1)*: 27–33, figs.

LINDEMANN, E. 1924: Über finnische Peridineen. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie 15* : 1–4, pl. 1.

LINDEMANN, E. 1924: Peridinien aus dem Goldenen Horn und dem Bosphorus. *Botanisches Archiv 5*: 216–233.

LINDEMANN, E. 1928: Peridineae (Dinoflagellatae). Pp. 104 *in* Engler, A.; Prantl, K. (eds) "Die Naturlichen Pflanzenfamilien, 2". Wilhelm Englemann, Leipzig.

LINDHOLM, T. 1978: Autumnal mass development of the "red-water" ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum* in the Åland archipelago. *Memoranda Societatis pro Fauna et Flora Fennica 54*: 1–5.

LINDHOLM, T. 1981: On the ecology of *Mesodinium rubrum* (Lohmann) (Ciliata) in a stagnant brackish basin on Åland, SW Finland. Pp. 117–123 *in* Rheinheimer, G., *et al.* (eds). Lower organisms and their role in the food web. *Kieler Meeresforschungen, Sonderheft 5*: 117–124, figs 1–4.

LINDHOLM, T. 1985: *Mesodinium rubrum* — a unique photosynthetic ciliate. *Advances in Aquatic Microbiology 3*: 1–48, figs.

LINDHOLM, T. 1989: *Mesodinium rubrum* (Lohmann) Hamburger & Buddenbrock — not only a taxonomic problem? Pp. 297–298 *in* Okaichi, T. *et al.* (eds), 1989, *q.v.*

LINDHOLM, T.; LINDROOS, P.; MORK, A.-C. 1988: Ultrastructure of the photosynthetic ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum*. *Biosystems 21(2)*: 141–149, figs.

LINDHOLM, T.; MORK, A.-C. 1990: Depth maxima of *Mesodinium rubrum* (Lohmann) Hamburger & Buddenbrock — examples from a stratified Baltic Sea inlet. *Sarsia 75(1)*: 53–64, figs 1–11.

LING, H-Y. 1970: Silicoflagellates from central North Pacific core sediments. *Bulletin of American Paleontology 58(259)*: 85–129, text-figs 1–5, pls 18–20, tables 1–4.

LING, H.Y. 1972: Upper Cretaceous and Cenozoic silicoflagellates and ebridians. *Bulletin of American Paleontology 62*: 135–229.

LING, H.Y. 1973: Silicoflagellates and ebridians from Leg 19. *In* Creager, J.S. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Vol. XIX, Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 751–775, pls 1–3.

LINNAEUS, C. 1758: "Systema Naturae sive regna tria naturae, systematice proposita per classes, ordines, genera et species, cum characteribus, differentiis, synonymis, locis, etc." Editio decima reformata. Vol. I. Regnum animale. ii + 1–824. Holmiae [Stockholm].

LINNAEUS, C. 1767: "Systema Naturae sive regna tria naturae, systematice proposita per classes, ordines, genera et species, cum characteribus, differentiis, synonymis, locis, etc." Editio duodecima reformata. Vol. I, Regnum animale, Pars I: 1–532; Pars 2: 533–1327. Holmiae [Stockholm].

LI QIANYU, 1987: Origin, phylogenetic development and systematic taxonomy of the *Tenuitella plexus* (Globigerinitidae, Globigerinina). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 17(4)* : 298–320, figs.

LIVOLANT, F.; MAESTRE, M.F. 1988: Circular dichroism microscopy of compact forms of DNA and chromatin in vivo and in vitro: Cholesteric liquid-crystalline phases of DNA and single dinoflagellate nuclei. *Biochemistry 27(8)* : 2056–3068, figs.

LoCICERO, V.R. (Ed.) 1975: Proceedings of the First Conference on Toxic Dinoflagellates, Boston, Massachusetts, 1974. Massachusetts Science and Technology Foundation, Wakefield, Mass. viii + 1–541 p., illus.

LOCKER, S. 1972: Coccolithineen aus dem Paläogen Mitteleuropas. *Paläontologische Abhandlungen. Deutsche Gesellschaft für Geologische Wissenschaften. Berlin (B) 3(5)*: 735-853, pls 1–17.

LOCKER, S.; MARTINI, E. 1986: Silicoflagellates and some sponge spicules from the south west Pacific Deep sea Driling Project Leg 90. *In* Kennett, J.P. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 90(2), Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 887–924, figs.

LOCKWOOD, A.P.M. 1986: Southampton Water and the Solent: Biological effects of the multi-use of an estuarine system. *IFREMER Actes Colloquium 4*: 421–430, figs.

LOEBLICH, A.R. 1946: Foraminifera from the type Pepper Shale of Texas. *Journal of Paleontology 20*: 130–139.

LOEBLICH, A.R. III 1968: A new marine dinoflagellate genus *Cachionina*, in axenic culture from the Salton Sea, California, with remarks on the genus *Peridinium*. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 81*: 91–96, 4 figs, 1 pl.

LOEBLICH, A.R. III 1969: The amphiesma or dinoflagellate cell covering. Pp. 867–929, figs 1–26 *in* Proceedings of the North American Paleontological Convention, II, Part G. Allan Press, Lawrence, Kansas. xiv + 1–704 p.

LOEBLICH, A.R. III 1974: *Pyrocystis lunula* and its relationship to *Sporodinium*. *Journal of Protozoology 21*: 435.

LOEBLICH, A.R. III 1976: Dinoflagellate evolution: Speculation and evidence. *Journal of Protozoology 23(1)*: 13–28, figs 1–9.9.

LOEBLICH, A.R. III; LOEBLICH, L.A.; TAPPAN, H.; LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr 1968: Annotated index of fossil and Recent silicoflagellates and ebridians with descriptions and illustrations of validly proposed taxa. *Memoirs. Geological Society of America 106*: xii + 1–319, text-figs 1–21, pls 1–53.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; LOEBLICH, A.R. III 1970a: Index to the genera, subgenera, and sections of the Pyrrophyta, IV. *Journal of Paleontology 44*: 536–543.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; LOEBLICH, A.R. III 1970b: Index to the genera, subgenera, and sections of the Pyrrophyta, *Phycologia 9(3–4)*: 199–203.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1952: *Adercotryma*, a new Recent foraminiferal genus from the Arctic. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences 42*: 141–142.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1953: Studies of Arctic Foraminifera. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections 121(7)*: iv + 1–150 p., 1 text-fig., pls 1–24, 1 table.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1954: New name for two foraminiferal homonyms. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences 44(12)*: 384.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1955a: A revision of some glanduline Nodosariidae (Foraminifera). *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections 126*: 1–9, 1 fig.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1955b: Revision of some Recent foraminiferal genera. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections 128(5)*: 1–37, figs.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1957: Eleven new genera of Foraminifera. *In* "Studies in Foraminifera: Part 2 — Benthonic Foraminifera. *Bulletin. U.S. National Museum 215*: 223–232, text-fig. 30, pls 72–73.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1961: Remarks on the systematics of the Sarkodina (Protozoa), renamed homonyms and new and validated genera. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 74*: 213–234.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1962: Six new generic names in the Mycetozoida (Trichiidae) and Foraminiferida (Fischerinidae, Buliminidae, Caucasinidae and Pleurostomellidae) and a re-description of *Loxostomum* (Loxostomidae, new family). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 75*: 107–113.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1963: Type fixation and validation of certain calcareous nannoplankton genera. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 76*: 191–196.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1964: Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology, Part C, Protista 2. Vol. 1, Sarcodina, chiefly Thecamoebians. xxxii + C1–C510a, text-figs 1–399; Vol. 2, Foraminiferida. Pp. C511-C900, text-figs 400–653. University of Kansas Press, Lawrence, Kansas. Geological Society of America, New York.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1966a: Annotated index and bibliography of the calcareous nannoplankton. *Phycologia 5(2–3)* : 81–216.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1966b: Index to the genera, subgenera and sections of the Pyrrophyta. *Studies in Tropical Oceanography, Miami 3*: 1–94.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1968: Annotated index to genera, subgenera and suprageneric taxa of the ciliate order Tintinnida. *Journal of Protozoology 15(1)*: 185–192.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1969: Annotated index and bibliography of the calcareous nannoplankton, 3. *Journal of Paleontology 43* : 568–588.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1970a: Annotated index and bibliography of the calcareous nannoplankton, V. *Phycologia 9(2)*: 157–174.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1978: The coccolithophorid genus *Calcidiscus* Kamptner and its synonyms. *Journal of Paleontology 52(6)*: 1390–1392.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1981: Suprageneric revisions of some calcareous Foraminiferida. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 11(2)*: 159–164.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1984a: Suprageneric classification of the Foraminiferida (Protozoa). *Micropaleontology 30(1)*: 1–70.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1984b: Some new proteinaceous and agglutinated genera of Foraminiferida. *Journal of Paleontology 58(4)*: 1158–1163.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1985: Designation of a lectotype for *Cassidulina orientalis* Cushman, 1922, the type species of *Evolvocassidulina* Eade, 1967. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 115(2)*: 105–107, figs 1–5.

LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr; TAPPAN, H. 1987 ["1988"]: Foraminiferal Genera and their Classification. Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York. 2 vols. Text: x + 1–970; Plates: viii + 1–212, pls 1–847. [See Loeblich, A.R. Jr; Tappan, H. 1989: Publication dates of "Foraminiferal Genera and their Classification". *Journal of Paleontology 63(2)*: 253.]

LOHMANN, H. 1902a: Neue Untersuchungen über den Reichthum des Meeres an Plankton und über die Brauchbarkeit der verschiedenen Fangmethoden. Zugleich auch ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Mittelmeerauftriebs. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen der Kommission zur Wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der Deutschen Meere. Abteilung Kiel NF 7*: 1–87, pls 1–4, tables 1–14.

LOHMANN, H. 1902b: Die Coccolithophoridae, eine Monographie der Coccolithen bildenden Flagellaten, zugleich ein Beitrag zu Kenntnis des Mittelmeerauftriebs. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 1(1)*: 89–165, pls 4–6, tables I–VI.

LOHMANN, H. 1908–1909: Untersuchungen sur Feststellung des vollständigen Gehaltes des Meeres an Plankton. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen der Kommission zur Wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der Deutschen Meere. Abteilung Kiel NF 10*: 129–370, text-figs, tables A–B, pls 9–17.

LOHMANN, H. 1912a: Untersuchungen über das Pflanzen und Tierleben der Hochsee. Zugleich ein Bericht über die biologischen Arbeiten auf der Fahrt der "Deutschland" von Bremerhaven nach Buenos Aires in der Zeit vom 7. Mai bis 7. September 1911. *Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Meereskunde an dem Universität. Berlin. (1)*: 1–92, 14 text-figs, 2 pls.

LOHMANN, H. 1912b: Beiträge zur Characterisierung des Tier-und Pflanzenlebens in den von der "Deutschland" während ihrer Fahrt nach Beunos Ayres durchfahrenen Gebieten des Atlantischen Ozeans. II. Teil ebenda. *Internationale Revue des Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 5*: 185–225, 6 text-figs.

LOHMANN, H. 1913: Beiträge zur Charakterisierung des Tier-und Pflanzenlebens in den von der "Deutschland" während ihrer Fahrt nach Buenos Ayres durchfahrenen Gebieten des Atlantischen Ozeans. II. Teil (Schluss). *Internationale Revue des Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 5*: 343–372, figs 7–17.

LOHMANN, H. 1918b: Über Coccolithophoriden. *Verhandlungen der Deutschen Zoologischen Gesellschaft 23*: 143–164, 19 figs.

LOHMANN, H. 1919/20: Die Bevölkerung des Ozeans mit Plankton nach den Ergebnissen der Zentrifugenfänge während der Ausreise der "Deutschland" 1911. *Archiv für Biontologie. (Gesellschart Naturforschung Freunde Berlin) 4(3)*: 1–617, 16 pls, 113 text-figs, pls 1–16.

LOM, J.; LAIRD, M. 1969: Parasitic protozoa from marine and euryhaline fish of Newfoundland and New Brunswick. I. Peritrichous ciliates. *Canadian Journal of Zoology 47(6)*: 1367–1380, figs 1–21, tables I–II.

LÓPEZ, J. 1955: Variación alométrica en *Ceratium tripos*. *Investigación Pesquera 2*: 131–159, figs.

LÓPEZ, J. 1966: Variación regulación de la forma en el género *Ceratium*. *Investigación Pesquera 30*: 325–3427, text-figs 1–93, pls 1–2, tables 1–16.

LOUBERE, P. 1981: Oceanographic parameters reflected in the seabed distribution of planktic Foraminifera from the North Atlantic and Mediterranean Sea. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 11(2)*: 137–158, text-figs 1–16.

LUCAS, I.A.N. 1967: Two new marine species of *Paraphysomonas*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 47(2)*: 329–334, text-fig. 1, pl. I.

LUCZKOWSKA, E. 1972: Miliolidae (Foraminiferida) from Miocene of Poland. 1. Revision of the classification. *Acta Palaeontologica Polonica 17(3)*: 341–377, figs 1–14, pls 1–2.

LUKAVSKY, J. 1988: Long-term preservation of algal strains by immobilisation. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 135(1–3)*: 65–68, figs.

LUND, J.W.G. 1960: Concerning *Calycomonas* Lohmann and *Codonomonas* Van Goor. *Nova Hedwigia 1(3–4)*: 423–430, pl. 87(1).

LUTZE, G.F.; THIEL, H. 1989: Epibenthic Foraminifera from elevated microhabitats: *Cibicidoides wuellerstorfi* and *Planulina ariminensis*. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 19(2)*: 153–158, figs.

LUZ, B. 1977: Late Pleistocene paleoclimates of the South Pacific based on statistical analysis of planktonic foraminifers. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 22(1)*: 61–78, figs 1–7, tables I–V.

LYNCH, J.E.; NOBLE, A.E. 1931: Notes on the genus *Endosphaera* Engelmann and on its occasional host *Opisthonecta henneguyi* Fauré-Fremiet. *University of California Publications in Zoology 36(5)* : 97–114.

McALICE, B.J. 1968: An occurrence of ciliate red water in the Gulf of Maine. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 25(8)*: 1749–1751, tables I–II.

MACARTNEY, J. 1810: Observations upon luminous animals. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London 1810*: 238–293, pls 14, 15

McCULLOCH, A.R. 1907: The results of deep sea investigations in the Tasman Sea. II. The expedition of the *Woy Woy*. Fishes and crustaceans from eight hundred fathoms. *Record of the Australian Museum 6*: 345–355, 6 pls.

McCULLOCH, I. 1977: "Qualitative observations on Recent foraminiferal tests with emphasis on the Eastern Pacific". University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Part I: vi + 1–330, 4 figs, 1 map; Part II: 331–676; Part III: 677–1080 (pls 49–248).

McCULLOCH, I. 1981: "Qualitative observations on Recent foraminiferal tests. Part IV, with emphasis on the Allan Hancock Atlantic Expedition collections". University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Pp. 1–364, 1 fig., 1 map, pls 1–72.

McELROY, W.D.; SELIGER, H.H. 1962: Biological luminescence. *Scientific American 207(6)*: 76–89, figs.

MACFADYEN, W.A. 1930: Miocene Foraminifera from the Clysmic area of Egypt and Sinai. *Egypt Geological Survey Cairo 1930*: 1–130, 4 pls, 2 maps.

MACFADYEN, W.A. 1939: On *Ophthalmidium*, and two new names for Recent Foraminifera of the family Ophthalmidiidae. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society, London (3), 59*: 162–169, 23 figs.

McGOWAN, J.A. 1971: Oceanic biogeography of the Pacific. Pp. 3–74, figs 1.1–1.47, tables 1.1–1.6 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Reidel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

McINNES, B.A. 1965: *Globorotalia miozea* Finlay as an ancestor of *Globorotalia inflata* (d'Orbigny) *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 8*: 104–108, 3 figs.

McINTYRE, A.; BÉ, A.W.H. 1967: Modern Coccolithophoridae of the Atlantic Ocean — I. Placoliths and Cyrtoliths. *Deep-Sea Research 14*: 561–597, text-figs 1–17, pls 1–12, tables 1–10.

McINTYRE, A.; BÉ, A.W.H.; PREIKSTAS, R. 1967: Coccoliths and the Pliocene-Pleistocene boundary. Pp. 3–25, text-figs 1–5, pls 1–6, tables 1–3 *in* Sears, M. (ed.) "Progress in Oceanography", Vol. 4 (The Quaternary history of the ocean basins). xii + 1–344 p.

McINTYRE, A.; BÉ, A.W.H.; ROCHE, M.B. 1970: Modern Pacific Coccolithophorida: a paleontological thermometer. *Transactions of the New York Academy of Science (2) 32(6)*: 720–731, text-figs 1–9.

McINTYRE, A.; McINTYRE, R. 1971: Coccolith concentrations and differential solution in oceanic sediments. Pp. 253–261, figs 16.1–16.5 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

MacISAAC, J.J. 1978: Diel cycles of inorganic nitrogen uptake in a natural phytoplankton population dominated by *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Limnology and Oceanography 23(1)*: 1–9.

MACKENSEN, A.; GROBE, H,.; HUBBERTEN, H.-W.; SPIESS, V.; FUTTERER, D.K. 1989: Stable isotope stratigraphy from the Antarctic continental margin during the last one million years. *Marine Geology 87(2–4)*: 315–321, figs.

MacKENZIE, A.L.; GILLESPIE, P.A. 1985: Phytoplankton ecology of Tasman Bay, New Zealand, 1981–1984. *Bulletin of Marine Science 37(2)*: 771.

MacKENZIE, A.L.; GILLESPIE, P.A. 1986: Plankton ecology and productivity, nutrient chemistry, and hydrography of Tasman Bay, New Zealand, 1982–1984. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 20(3)*: 365–395, figs 1–18.

MacKENZIE, A.L.; KASPAR, H.F.; GILLESPIE, P.A. 1986: Some observations on phytoplankton species composition, biomass, and productivity in Kenepuru Sound, New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 20(3)*: 397–405, figs 1–4.

McKENZIE, H.G. 1962: A record of Foraminifera from Oyster Harbour, near Albany, Western Australia. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia 45(4)*: 117–132, text-fig. 1, pls I–II.

McKOY, J. 1991: Remarks. *In* Resistant oyster 'only hope for survival'. *The Dominion* [Wellington, N.Z.] *August 16*: 8.

McLAUGHLIN, J.J.A. 1958: Euryhaline chrysomonads: Nutrition and toxigenesis in *Prymnesium parvum*, with notes on *Isochrysis galbana* and *Monochrysis lutheri*. *Journal of Protozoology 5(1)*: 75–81, tables 1–5.

McMILLAN, I.K. 1987: The genus *Ammonia* Brünnich, 1772 (Foraminiferida) and its potential for elucidating the latest Cainozoic stratigraphy of South Africa. *South African Journal of Science 83(1)*: 32–42, figs.

McMURRAY, L; HASTINGS, J.W. 1972a: Circadian rhythms; mechanism of luciferase activity changes in *Gonyaulax*. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 143(1)* : 196–206, figs 1–4.

McMURRAY, L.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1972b: No desynchronization among four circadian rhythms in the unicellular alga, *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Science, N.Y. 175 (4026)* : 1137–1139.

McRAE, A. 1959: *Evechinus chloroticus* (Val.) an endemic New Zealand echinoid. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 86(3–4)*: 205–267, text-figs 1–17, pls 12–13.

MacRAILD, G. 1981: Organisms in slime identified. *The Evening Post* [Wellington, N.Z.] *28 September*: 12.

MADSEN, V. 1895: Istidens Foraminiferer i Danmark og Holsten og deres betydning for studiet af istidens aflejringer. *Meddelelser fra Dansk Geologisk Forening* 2: 1–221, text-figs 1–6, pl. 1.

MAHONEY, J.B.; STEIMLE, F.W. Jr 1979: A mass mortality of marine animals associated with a bloom of *Ceratium tripos* in the New York Bight. Pp. 225–230 *in* Taylor & Seliger, 1979, *q.v.*

MALMGREN, B.A. 1984: Analysis of the environmental influence on the morphology of *Ammonia beccarii* (Linné) in southern European salinas. *Geobios 17(6)*: 737–746, figs.

MALMGREN, B.; KENNETT, J.P. 1972: Biometric analysis of phenotypic variation: *Globigerina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) in the South Pacific Ocean. *Micropaleontology 18(2)*: 241–248, text-figs 1–7, tables 1–4.

MALMGREN, B.; KENNETT, J.P. 1973: Recent planktonic foraminiferal distribution in high latitudes of the South Pacific: a multivariate statistical study. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 14(2)*: 127–136, figs 1–2, tables I–IV.

MALMGREN, B.; KENNETT, J.P. 1976: Biometric analysis of phenotypic variation in Recent *Globigerina bulloides* d'Orbigny in the southern Indian Ocean. *Marine Micropaleontogy 1(1)*: 3–25, text-figs 1–20, pl. I.

MALMGREN, B.A.; KENNETT, J.P. 1977: Biometric differentiation between Recent *Globigerina bulloides* and *Globigerina falconensis* in the Southern Indian Ocean. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 7(2)*: 131–148, pl. 1.

MALMGREN, B.A.; KENNETT, J.P. 1981: Phyletic gradualism in a Late Cenozoic planktonic foraminiferal lineage : DSDP Site 284, Southwest Pacific. *Paleobiology 7(2)*: 230–240, text-figs 1–2.

MALONE, T.C. 1978: The 1976 *Ceratium tripos* bloom in the New York Bight: Causes and consequences. *NOAA Technical Report, NMFS Circular 410*: iv + 1–14, figs 1–17, table 1.

MAMAEVA, N.V. 1986: [Composition and distribution of planktonic infusorians in the Pacific sector of the Antarctic.] *Biologiya Morya 12(1)*: 20–24, text-figs 1–4. [English transl. in *The Soviet Journal of Marine Biology 12(1)*: 17–20.]

MANDRA, Y.T. 1968: Silicoflagellates from the Cretaceous, Eocene, and Miocene of California, U.S.A. *Proceedings of the Californian Academy of Sciences (4) 46(9)*: 231–277, figs 1–83, tables 1–7.

MANDRA, Y.T.; BRIGGER, A.L.; MANDRA, H. 1973: Preliminary report on a study of fossil silicoflagellates from Oamaru, New Zealand. *Occasional Papers of the Californian Academy of Sciences 107*: 1–11, table 1.

MANDRA, Y.T.; MANDRA, H. 1969: Silicoflagellates: a new tool for the study of Antarctic Tertiary climates. *Antarctic Journal of the U.S. 4(5)*: 172–174.

MANDRA, Y.T.; MANDRA, H. 1972: Paleoecology and taxonomy of silicoflagellates from an upper Miocene diatomite near San Felipe, Baja California, Mexico. *Occasional Papers of the Californian Academy of Sciences 99*: 1–33, figs 1–48, table 1.

MANGIN, L. 1915: Phytoplankton de l'Antarctique. Expédition du "Pourquoi pas"? *Deuxième Expédition Antarctique Française (1908–1910). Science Naturelle, Documents Scientifiques*: 1–96, text-figs 1–58, pls I–III.

MANTON, I. 1964a: Further observations on the fine structure of the haptonema in *Prymnesium parvum*. *Archiv für Mikrobiologie 49(4)*: 315–330, figs 1–23.

MANTON, I. 1964b: Observations with the electron microscope on the division cycle of the flagellate *Prymnesium parvum* Carter. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 83(3)*: 317–325, pls 138–151.

MANTON, I. 1966: Observations on scale production in *Prymnesium parvum*. *Journal of Cell Science 1*: 375–380.

MANTON, I. 1967a: Further observations on the fine structure of *Chrysochromulina chiton* with special reference to the haptonema, 'peculiar' Golgi structure and scale production. *Journal of Cell Science 2*: 265–272.

MANTON, I. 1967b: Further observations on scale formation in *Chrysochromulina chiton*. *Journal of Cell Science 2*: 411–418.

MANTON, I. 1968: Further observations on the microanatomy of the haptonema in *Chrysochromulina chiton* and *Prymnesium parvum*. *Protoplasma 66*: 35–53, 6 pls.

MANTON, I. 1969: Tubular trichocysts in a species of *Pyramimonas* (*P. grossii* Parke). *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift 116*: 378–392.

MANTON, I. 1972: Preliminary observations on *Chrysochromulina mactra* sp. nov. *British Phycological Journal 7*: 21–35.

MANTON, I.; BREMER, G. 1981: Observations on lorica structure and aspects of replication in the *Pleurasiga sphyrelata* Thomsen complex (= *Polyfibula* spp., gen. n.) (Choanoflagellata). *Zoologica Scripta 10(4)*: 273–291.

MANTON, I.; LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1974: Fine-structural observations on six species of *Chrysochromulina* from Danish marine nannoplankton, including a description of *C. campanulifera* sp. nov. and a preliminary discussion of the nannoplankton as a whole. *Biologiske Skrifter. K. Danske Videnskabernes Selskab 20(5)* : 1–26.

MANTON, I.; LEEDALE, G.F. 1961: Further observations on the fine structure of *Chrysochromulina ericina* (Parke & Manton). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 41* : 145–155, pls I–VIII.

MANTON, I.; LEEDALE, G.F. 1963: Observations on the fine structure of *Prymnesium parvum* Carter. *Archiv für Mikrobiologie 45(3)*: 285–303, figs 1–25.

MANTON, I.; LEEDALE, G.F. 1969: Observations on the microanatomy of *Coccolithus pelagicus* and *Cricosphaera carterae*, with special reference to the origin and nature of coccoliths and scales. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 49(1)*: 1–16, pls I–XIV.

MANTON, I.; OATES, K.; PARKE, M. 1963: Observations on the fine structure of the *Pyramimonas* stage of *Halosphaera* and preliminary observations on three species of *Pyramimonas*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 43(1)*: 225–238, pls I–XIV.

MANTON, I.; PARKE, M. 1960: Further observations on small green flagellates with special reference to possible relatives of *Chromulina pusilla* Butcher. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 39(2)*: 275–298, pls 1–9.

MANTON, I.; RAYNS, D.G.; ETTL, H.; PARKE, M. 1965: Further observations on green flagellates with scaly flagella: the genus *Heteromastix* Korshikov. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 41(5)*: 241–255, text-figs 1–12, pls I–XII.

MANTON, I.; SUTHERLAND, J.; LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1976: Further observations on the fine structure of marine collared flagellates (Choanoflagellata) from Arctic Canada and West Greenland. I. Species of *Parvicorbicula* and *Pleurasiga*. *Canadian Journal of Botany 54*: 1932–1 955.

MARANDA, L.; SHIMIZU, Y. 1987: Diarrhetic shellfish poisoning in Narragansett Bay. *Estuaries 10(4)*: 298–302, figs.

MARASOVIC, I. 1989: Encystment and excystment of *Gonyaulax polyedra* during a red tide. *Estuarine and Coastal Shelf Science 28(1)* : 35–41, figs.

MARASOVIC, I.; PUCHER-PETKOVIC, T. 1985: Effects of eutrophication on the structure of the coastal phytoplankton community. *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions. Commission Internationale pour l'Exploration Scientific de la Mer Méditerranée 29(9)*: 221–223, figs.

MARCAILLOU-LEBAUT, C.; LE DEAN, L.; TRUQUET, P. 1985: Validité du test-souris pour le contrôle raitinier de secteurs mytilicoles contaminés par la toxine du *Dinophysis*. Cas particulier de la Vilaine. *Revue des Travaux. Institut des Pêches Maritimes 47(3–4)*: 158- 165, figs 1–2.

MARCAILLOU-LE BAUT, C.; LASSUS, P. 1985: Dinoflagellés toxiques sur les côtes françaises. Synthèse des connaissances sur les efflorescence estivales de *Dinophysis* et *Gyrodinium*. *Revue des Travaux. Institut des Pêches Maritimes 47(3–4)* : 119–121.

MARCHANT, H.J.; DAVIDSON, A.T.; KELLY, G.J. 1991: UV-B protecting compounds in the marine alga *Phaeocystis pouchetii* from Antarctica. *Marine Biology 109(3)*: 391–395, figs 1–4.

MARCHIAFAVA, E.; CELLI, A. 1885: Neue Untersuchungen über die Malaria-Infection. *Fortschritte der Medizin 3* : 339–354, 787–806.

MARGALEF, R.; DURAN, M. 1953: Microplancton de Vigo, de octubre de 1951 a septiembre de 1952. *Publicaciones del Instituto de Biología Aplicada 13*: 5–78.

MARGALEF, R.; ESTRADA, M.; BLASCO, D. 1979: Functional morphology of organisms involved in red tides, as adapted to decaying turbulence. Pp. 89–94 *in* Taylor & Seliger, 1979, *q.v.*

MARGOLIS, S.V.; KENNETT, J.P. 1971: Cenozoic paleoglacial history of Antarctica recorded in subantarctic deep-sea cores. *American Journal of Science 271(1)* : 1–36, text-figs 1–9, pls 1–5.

MARGULIS, L.; CORLISS, J.; MELKONIAN, M.; CHAPMAN, D. (Eds) 1989: "Handbook of Protista". Chapman/Hall. 1000 p.

MARINE OBSERVER, 1988: The Marine Observer's log. Bioluminescence. Eastern North Atlantic. *Marine Observer 58(299)*: 66.

MARKALI, J.; PAASCHE, E. 1955: On two species of *Umbellosphaera*, a new marine coccolithophorid genus. *Nytt Magasin for Botanikk 4*: 95–100, pls I–VI.

MARKS, J.G.; MARIANOS, A.W.; GONZAGA, F.R.; PFLUM, C.E. 1980: Foraminiferal correlations of Quaternary sediments in the Santa Barbara Channel, California. *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 19*: 127–133, figs 1–5.

MARSHALL, H.G. 1968: Coccolithophores in the northwest Sargasso Sea. *Limnology and Oceanography 13*: 370–376, 2 figs, 4 tables.

MARSHALL, H.G. 1969: Phytoplankton distribution off the North Carolina coast. *American Midland Naturalist 82(1)*: 241–257, text-figs 1–3, tables 1–3.

MARSHALL, S.M. 1934: The Silicoflagellata and Tintinnoinea. *Scientific Reports. Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29, 4*: 623-664.

MARSHALL, S.M. 1969a: Protozoa. Order: Tintinnida. Family: Tintinnidiidae. Genus: *Tintinnidium*. Family: Codonellidae (1) Genus: *Tintinnopsis. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 117*: 1–12, pls I–II.

MARSHALL, S.M. 1969b: Protozoa. Order: Tintinnida. Family: Codonellidae (2). Genera: *Codonella, Codonaria*. Family: Cyttarocylididae. Genus *Cyttarocylis. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 118*: 1–5, pl. III.

MARSHALL, S.M. 1969c: Protozoa. Order: Tintinnida. Family: Codonellopsidae. Genera: *Stenosemella, Codonellopsis*. Family: Dictyocystidae. Genera: *Dicyocysta, Luminella. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 117*: 1–7, pl. IV.

MARSHALL, S.M. 1969d: Protozoa. Order: Tintinnida. Family: Coxliellidae. Genera: *Coxliella, Climacocylis, Metacylis, Helicostomella. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 120*: 1–6, pl. V.

MARSHALL, S.M. 1969e: Protozoa. Order: Tintinnida. Family: Favellidae. Genera: *Poroecus, Cymatocyclis, Favella*. Family: Ptychocylidiidae. Genus: *Ptychocylis. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 121*: 1–6, pl. VI.

MARSHALL, S.M. 1969f: Protozoa. Order: Tintinnida. Family: Petalotrichidae. Genera: *Ascampbelliella, Acanthostomella, Petalotricha*. Family: Rhabdonellidae. Genera: *Protorhabdonella, Rhabdonella, Rhabdonellopsis*. Family: Epiplocylididae. Genera: *Epiplocylis, Epiplocyloides, Epicancella. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 122*: 1–8, pl. VII.

MARSHALL, S.M. 1969g: Protozoa. Order: Tintinnida. Family: Xystonellidae (2). Genera: *Xystonellopsis, Xystonella, Parundella. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 124*: 1–6, pl. IX.

MARSHALL, S.M. 1969h: Protozoa. Order: Tintinnida. Family: Undellidae. Genera: *Undella, Amplectella, Undellopsis, Proplectella. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 125*: 1–5, pl. X.

MARSHALL, S.M. 1969i: Protozoa. Order: Tintinnida. Family: Tintinnidae (2). Genera: *Eutintinnus, Daturella, Salpingella, Salpingelloides, Salpingacantha. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 127* : 1–6, pl. XII.

MARTIN, G.W. 1929: Dinoflagellates from marine and brackish waters of New Jersey. *Studies in Natural History. Iowa University 12(9)*: 1–32, pls I–VIII [Also n.s. No. 159, 15 July 1928, and *Publications of the New Jersey Oyster Investigation Laboratory No. 15*]

MARTINI, E. 1971: The occurrence of pre-Quaternary calcareous nannoplankton in the oceans. Pp. 535–544, figs 39.1–39.2, pls 39.1–39.4 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

MARTINI, E.; BRAMLETTE, M.N. 1963: Calcareous nannoplankton from the experimental Mohole drilling. *Journal of Paleontology 37* : 845-856, figs.

MARTIN-JEZEQUEL, V.; POULET, S.A.; HARRIS, R.P.; MOAL, J.; SAMAIN, J.F. 1988: Interspecific and intraspecific composition and variation of free amino acids in marine phytoplankton. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 44(3)*: 303–313, figs.

MARUYAMA, T. 1981: Motion of the longitudinal flagellum in *Ceratium tripos* (Dinoflagellida): a retractile flagellar motion. *Journal of Protozoology 28(3)*: 328–336, figs 1–32.

MASKELL, W.M. 1887: On the freshwater Infusoria of the Wellington district. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 19[1886]*: 49–61, pls III–V.

MASSART, J. 1920: Recherches sur les organismes inférieurs. VIII. Sur la motilité des Flagellates. *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale de Belgique 1920* : 116–141.

MASSERA, E.B. 1964: Gli Acantari dell' Oceano Atlantíco. Osservazioni sistematiche ed ecologiche. *Bollettino de Zoologia, Pubblicato dall' Unione Zoologica Italiana 31*: 1115–1123.

MASSERA, E.B.; NENCINI, G. 1969: Acantharia. Order: Holocantha. Family: Acanthochiasmidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 114*: 1–4, figs 1–7.

MASSUTI, M.; MARGALEF, R. 1950: "Introducción al Estudio del Plancton Marino". Instituto de Biología Aplicada, Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas (Patronato Juan de la Cierva de Investigación Tecnica, Sección de Biología Marina), Barcelona. 1–182 p., text-figs 1–492, 1 pl.

MATEU, G. 1976: Contribución al conocimiento de la ultraestructure del caparazón de los foraminíferos planctónicos y bentónicos. Estudio con microscopio. *Boletin de la Sociedad de Historia Natural de Baleares 21*: 146–154, 7 figs.

MATSUOKA, K. 1976: Recent thecate and fossilized dinoflagellates off Hachinohe coast, northeastern Japan. *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 23 (3/5)*: 351–369, text-figs 1–2, pls I–IV.

MATTHES, D. 1971: Parasitische Suktorien. *Zoologischer Anzeiger 186(3–4)*: 272–291, figs 1–20.

MATTHES, H.W. 1939: Die Lagenen des deutschen Tertiärs. *Palaeontographica 90(A)*: 49-108.

MATTHEWS, D.C. 1968: The Folliculinids (Protozoa) of Ago Bay, Japan, and their relation to the epifauna of the Pearl Oyster (*Pinctada martensii*). *Pacific Science 22 (2)*: 232–250, figs 1–16.

MATZENAUER, L. 1933: Die Dinoflagellaten des Indischen Ozeans. (Mit Aufnahme der Gattung *Ceratium*). *Botanisches Archiv 35*: 437–510.

MAUPAS, E. 1881: Contribution à l'étude des Acinétiens. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale 9*: 299–368.

MAYER, P. 1874: *Wagnerella borealis. Zoologischer Anzeiger 2 (32)*: 357–358.

MAYER, P. 1881: Noch einmal *Wagnerella borealis*. *Zoologischer Anzeiger 4 (97)*: 592–593.

MEESON, B.W.; SWEENEY. B.M. 1982: Adaptation of *Ceratium furca* and *Gonyaulax polyedra* (Dinophyceae) to different temperatures and irradiances: Growth rates and cell volumes. *Journal of Phycology 18(2)* : 241–245.

MEGLITSCH, P.A. 1960: Some coelozoic Myxosporidia from New Zealand fishes I. — General and family Ceratomyxidae. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 88(2)*: 265–356, text-figs 1–14.

MEGLITSCH, P.A. 1968: Some coelozoic Myxosporidia from New Zealand fishes II. On a new genus of Myxosporidia, *Auerbachia*. *Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Science 75* : 397–401, figs 1–8.

MEGLITSCH, P.A. 1970: Some coelozoic Myxosporida from New Zealand fishes: Family Sphaerosporidae. *Journal of Protozoology 17(1)*: 112–115, text-figs 1–9.

MEISCHNER, D. 1970: Siamesische Zwillinge bei *Ammonia beccarii* (Foraminifera). *Göttinger Arbeiten zur Geologie und Paläontologie 5*: 83–86, 9 pls.

MEIXNER, R. 1988: Die Miesmuschel und die Planktonart *Dinophysis acuminata*. *Informationen für die Fischwirtschaft des Auslandes 35(4)*: 163-166, figs.

MELKONIAN, M.L; HOHFELD, I. 1988: Amphiesmal ultrastructure in *Noctiluca miliaris* Suriray (Dinophyceae). *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 42(3–4)*: 601–612, figs.

MERESCHOWSKY, C. von 1878a: (On *Wagnerella*, a new genus of sponge, nearly allied to the Physemaria of Ernst Haeckel). *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg (7) 26(7)*: 15–, pl. II.

MERESCHOWSKY, C. von 1878b: On *Wagnerella*, a new genus of sponge, nearly allied to the Physemaria of Ernst Haeckel. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (5) 1(1)*: 70–73 pl. VI.

MERESCHOWSKY, C. von 1879: Studien über Protozoen des nördlichen Russland. *Archiv für Mikroskopische Anatomie 16(2)*: 153–248, pls 10–11.

MERESCHOWSKY, C. von 1881: Note on *Wagnerella borealis*, a protozoan. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (5) 8*: 28–290.

MESTAYER, R.L. 1916: List of Foraminifera dredged from 15° South of the Big King at 98 fathoms depth. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 48:* 128–130.

METIVIER, C.; de BILLY, F.; SOYER-GOBILLARD, M.-D. 1987: Biochemical characterization and immunological localization of a 45K Da cytoskeletal protein in the dinoflagellate *Noctiluca scintillans*. *European Journal of Cell Biology 44(1)*: 47–49, figs.

METIVIER, C.; SOYER-GOBILLARD, M.-O. 1986: Motility of the tentacle of *Noctiluca scintillans* Mac artney [sic], a highly evolved dinoflagellate: 1. Ionic regulation. *Biologie Cellulaire, Paris 56(2)*: 163–170, figs.

METIVIER, C.; SOYER-GOBILLARD, M.-O. 1988: Organization of cytoskeleton during the tentacle contractions and cytostome movement in the dinoflagellate *Noctiluca scintillans* McCartney [sic]. *Cell and Tissue Researches Berlin 251(2)*: 359–370, figs.

MEUNIER, A. 1910: Microplankton des Mers de Barents et de Kara. *In* "Duc d'Orléans, Campagne Arctique de 1907". Ch. Bulens, Bruxelles. xviii + 1–355, 37 pls.

MEUNIER, A. 1919: Microplankton de la Mer Flamande. Pt. 4. Les tintinnidés et cetera. *Mémoires du Musée R. d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique 8*: 1–59, pls. 22–23.

MEUTER, F.J.C.; LAGA, P.G.H. 1970: Coiling ratios and other variations of *Globigerinoides pachyderma* (Ehrenberg 1886) and the stratigraphical significance in the Neogene deposits of the Antwerpen area (Belgium). *Bulletin de la Société belge de Géologie, de Paléontologie et l'Hydrologie 79* : 175–184, 3 figs, 1 pl.

MIALHE, E.; BACHERE, E.; CHAGOT, D.; GRIZEL, H. 1988: Isolation and purification of the protozoan *Bonamia ostreae* (Pichot *et al.* 1980), a parasite affecting the flat oyster *Ostrea edulis* L. *Aquaculture 71(4)*: 293–299, figs.

MIALHE, E.; BOULO, V.; ELSTON, R.; HILL, B.; HINE, M.; MONTES, J.; VAN VANNING, P.; GRIZEL, H. 1988: Serological analysis of *Bonamia* in *Ostrea edulis* and *Tiostrea lutaria* using polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies. *Aquatic Living Resources 1*: 67-69, table 1.

MIDDLEBROOK, K.; EMERSON, C.W.; ROFF, J.C.; LYNN, D.H. 1987: Distribution and abundance of tintinnids in the Quoddy Region of the Bay of Fundy. *Canadian Journal of Zoology 65(3)*: 594–601.

MIGAS, E.A. 1986: ["Red Tides" and mollusk toxicity.] *Biologiya Morya 1*: 3–9. [English transl. 1986: *Soviet Journal of Marine Biology 12(1)* : 1-6].

MIKHALEVICH, V.I. 1972: [Age variability of the Antarctic species of the genus *Trochammina* Parker et Jones and its significance for the taxonomy of the subfamily Trochammininae (Foraminifera)]. *Issledovaniya Fauny Morei* [Results of the Soviet Antarctic Expedition] 5: 5–40, figs 1–73 (in Russian).

MIKULICH, L.V.; KUZMINA, A.I. 1975: [*Noctiluca miliaris* of Peter the Great Bay and its geographical distribution.] *Trudy Tikhookeanskogo Nauchno-Issledovatel'-*

skogo Instituta Rybnogo Khozyaistva i Okeanografii [TINRO] *9*: 56–74.

MILLER, A.A.L.; SCOTT, D.B.; MEDIOLI, F.S. 1982: *Elphidium excavata* (Terquem): Ecophenotypic versus subspecific variation. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 12(2)*: 116–144, pls 1–6.

MILLER, G.H.; SEJRUP, H.P.; MANGERUD, J.; ANDERSEN, B.G. 1983: Amino acid ratios in Quaternary molluscs and Foraminifera from western Norway: Correlation, geochronology and paleotemperature estimates. *Boreas 12(3)*: 107–124, text-figs 1–5, tables 1–7.

MILLETT, F.W. 1895: The Foraminifera of the Pliocene beds of St Erth. *Transactions of the Royal Geological Society of Cornwall 11*: 655–661, pl. 1.

MILLETT, F.W. 1898a: Report on the Recent Foraminifera of the Malay Archipelago collected by Mr A. Durrand, F.R.M.S. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1898*: 258–269, pls V–VI.

MILLETT, F.W. 1898b: Report on the Recent Foraminifera of the Malay Archipelago collected by Mr A. Durrand, F.R.M.S. — Part II. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1898*: 499–513, pls XI–XII.

MILLETT, F.W. 1898c: Report on the Recent Foraminifera of the Malay Archipelago collected by Mr A. Durrand, F.R.M.S. — Part III. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1898*: 607–614, pl. XIII.

MILLETT, F.W. 1900: Report on the Recent Foraminifera of the Malay Archipelago collected by Mr A. Durrand, F.R.M.S. —Part VII. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1900*: 6–13, pl. I

MILLETT, F.W. 1902: Report on the Recent Foraminifera of the Malay Archipelago contained in anchor-mud, collected by Mr A. Durrand, F.R.M.S. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1902*: 509–528.

MILLETT, F.W. 1903a: Report on the Recent Foraminifera of the Malay Archipelago collected by Mr A. Durrand, F.R.M.S. — Part XIV. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1903*: 253–275, pl. V.

MILLETT, F.W. 1903b: Report on the Recent Foraminifera of tHE Malay Archipelago collected by Mr A. Durrand, F.R.M.S. — Part XV. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1903*: 685–704, pl. VII.

MILOS, P.; MORSE, D.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1990: Circadian control over synthesis of many *Gonyaulax* proteins is at a translational level. *Naturwissenschaften 77*: 87–89.

MILSTEIN, C.B.; GARLO, E.V.; JAHN, A.E. 1977: A major kill of marine organisms in the Middle Atlantic Bight during summer 1976. *Ichthyological Association Inc., Bulletin 16*: v + 1–56, figs 3–4.

MINGAZZINI, P. 1890: La Parentula dei Coccidi colle Gregarinè. *Bollettino della Società di Naturalisti i Napoli 4*: 151–159, 7 woodcuts.

MIRANDA, C.; PARADA RUFFINATTI, C. 1987: Distribución del foraminífero *Ammonia beccarii* (Linné) y su relación con algunas parametros sedimentologicos en la cienaga de los Vasquez (Isla Baru, Colombia). *Anales del Instituto de Investigaciones Marinas de Punta de Betin 17*: 49–60, figs.

MIRO, M.D. de 1973: Foraminíferos planctonicos vivos de las aguas superficiales de la region de afloramiento del noroeste africano. *Resultados. Expediciones Cientificos del Buque Oceanográfico "Cornide de Saavedra", Madrid 2*: 95–108, figs.

MITCHELL-INNES, B.A.; WINTER, A. 1987: Coccolithophores: A major phytoplankton component in mature upwelled waters off the Cape Peninsula, South Africa, in March 1983. *Marine Biology 95(1)*: 25–30.

MJAALAND, G.N. 1956: Some laboratory experiments on the coccolithophorid *Coccolithus huxleyi*. *Oikos 7(2)*: 251–255, figs 1–4.

MLOT, C. 1989: White-water bounty. Enormous ocean blooms of white-plated phytoplankton are attracting the interest of scientists. *BioScience 39(4)*: 222–224, figs.

MÖBIUS, K. 1880: Foraminifera von Mauritius. Pp. 67–99 *in* Möbius, K.; Richters, F.; Martens, E. von "Beiträge zur Meeresfauna der Insel Mauritius und der Seychellen". Gietmann, Berlin. vi + 352 p., 22 pls, 1 map.

MOESTRUP, Ø. 1979: Identification by electron microscopy of marine nannoplankton from New Zealand, including the description of four new species. *N.Z. Journal of Botany 17(1)*: 61–95, map A, figs 1–66.

MOESTRUP, Ø.; THOMSEN, H.A. 1974: An ultrastructural study of the flagellate *Pyramimonas orientalis* with particular emphasis on Golgi apparatus activity and the flagellar apparatus. *Protoplasma 81*: 247–269.

MOHR, J.L.; MATSUDO, H.; LEUNG, Y-M. 1970: The ciliate taxon chonotricha. *Oceanography and Marine Biology. Annual Review 8*: 415–456, text-figs 1–4, table 1.

MONTAGNES, D.J.S.; LYNN, D.H. 1989: The annual cycle of *Mesodinium rubrum* in the waters surrounding the Isles of Shoals, Gulf of Maine. *Journal of Plankton Research 11(2)*: 193–201, figs.

MONTAGU, G. 1803: "Testacea Britannica, or Natural History of British Shells, marine, land and fresh-water, including the most minute". J.S. Hollis. [Romsey] London. Vols 1–3. Pp. 1–606, pls 1–16.

MONTAGU, G. 1808: "Testacea Britannica, or Natural History of British Shells, marine, land and fresh-water, including the most minute. Supplement". S. Woolmer, Exeter. Pp. 1–183, pls 1–30.

MONTES, J.; MELENDEZ, I. 1987: Données sur le parasitose de *Bonamia ostreae* chez l'huître plate de Galice, côte nord-ouest de l'Espagne. *Aquaculture 67(1 & 2)*: 195–198, figs.

MONTFORT, D. de. 1808: "Conchyliologie Systématique et Classification Méthodique des Coquilles &c." Schoell, Paris. Vol. 1: 1–409.

MONTRESOR, M.; ZINGONE, A. 1988: *Scrippsiella precaria* sp. nov. (Dinophyceae), a marine dinoflagellate from the Gulf of Naples. *Phycologia 27(3)*: 387.

MOORE, P.G. 1985: *Cibicides lobatulus* (Protozoa: Foraminiferida) epizoic on *Astacilla longicornis* (Crustacea : Isopoda) in the North Sea. *Journal of Natural History 19(1)*: 129–133, text-figs 1–2.

MOORE, T.C. 1978: The distribution of radiolarian assemblages in the modern and ice-age Pacific. *Marine Micropaleontology 3(3)*: 229–266.

MOREY-GAINES, G.; RUSE, R.H. 1980: Encystment and reproduction of the predatory dinoflagellate, *Polykrikos kofoidi* Chatton (Gymnodiniales). *Phycologia 19(3)*: 230–236, figs 1–4.

MORISSETTE, J.C.; POPOVIC, R. 1987: A new method for the separation of the constant and the variable fluorescence of chlorophyll *a* in *in vivo*. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications 149(2)*: 385–390, figs.

MORSE, D.; MILOS, P.; ROUX, E.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1989a: Circadian rgulation of bioluminescence in *Gonyaulax* involves translational control. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the U.S.A. 86(1)*: 172–176, figs.

MORSE, D.; PAPPENHEIMER, A.M.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1989b: Role of a luciferin-binding protein in the circadian bioluminescent reaction of *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry 264(2)*: 11822–11826, figs.

MORTON, J.; MILLER, M. 1968: "The New Zealand Sea Shore". Collins, Auckland, London. Pp. 1–638, figs 1–220, pls 1–32.

MOULTON, T.P.; BURFORD, M.A.; SOMMER, T.R. 1988: The ecology of *Dunaliella* species (Chlorophyta, Volvocales) in the coastal salt lake, Hutt Lagoon, Western Australia. *Verhandlungen der Internationalen Vereinigung für Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 23(4)*: 1908–1911, figs.

MULFORD, R.A. 1963: Distribution of the dinoflagellate genus *Ceratium* in the tidal and offshore waters of Virginia. *Chesapeake Science 4(2)*: 84–89, text-fig. 1.

MÜLLER, J. 1855: Ueber *Sphaerozoum* und *Thalassicolla Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1855*: 229–253.

MÜLLER, J. 1858a: Über die Thalassicollen, Polycystinen und Acanthometren des Mittelmeeres. *Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1858*: 1–62.

MÜLLER, J. 1858b: Einige neue bei St. Tropez am Mittelmeer beobachtete Polystinen und Acanthometren aus den Abildungen. *Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1858*: 154–155.

MÜLLER, J.; HENLE, F.G.J. 1838–1841: "Systematische Beschreibung der Plagiostomen". Berlin. I-ccii + 1–200, 60 pls.

MÜLLER, O.F. 1771: "Von Würmern des süssen und salzigen Wassers, &c.". viii + 200 p., 17 pls.

MÜLLER, O. F. 1776: "Zoologiae Danicae Prodromus, seu Animalium Daniae et Norvegiae indigenarum characteres, nomina, et synonyma imprimis popularium". Typis Hallageriis, Hafnie·[Copenhagen]. xxxii + 1–282 p.

MÜLLER, O.F. 1786: "Animalcula Infusoria Fluviatilia et Marina". Mölleri, Hafniae [Copenhagen]. lvi + 1–367, pls I–L.

MUÑOZ, S., P.; AVARIA, P., S. 1980: Estudio taxónomico de los dinoflagelados tecados de la Bahía de Valparaíso. I. Género *Ceratium*. *Revista de Biología Marina, Departamento de Oceanología, Universidad de Chile 17(1)*: 1–58, figs 1–2, pls 1–14, table 1.

MUÑOZ, S., P.; AVARIA, P., S. 1986: Analisis taxonómico de los dinoflagelados *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrenberg y *Prorocentrum gracile* Schütt causantes de marea roja en el litoral Chileno. *Revista de Biología Marina, Valparaiso 22(2)*: 141–155, text-fig. 1, pls I–III.

MÜNSTER, G. 1838: *In* Roemer, F.A. Die Cephalopoden des nord-deutschen tertiären Meeresandes. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Paläontologie. Abhandlungen. 1838*: 381–394, pl. 111.

MURAKAMI, Y.; OSHIMA, Y.; YASUMOTO, T. 1982: Identification of okadaic acid as a toxic component of a marine dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum lima*. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries 48*: 69–72.

MURATA, M.; SHIMATANI, M; SUGITANI, H.; ASHIMA, Y.; YASUMOTO, T. 1982: Isolation and structural elucidation of the causative toxin of the diarrhetic shellfish poisoning *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries 48*: 549–552.

MURRAY, G.; BLACKMAN, V.H. 1898: On the nature of the coccospheres and rhabdospheres. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London (B) 190*: 427–442, pls 15–16.

MURRAY, G.; WHITING, F.G. 1899: New Peridinaceae from the Atlantic. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany (2) 5*: 321–342.

MURRAY, J. 1895: A summary of the scientific results obtained at the sounding, dredging, and trawling stations of H.M.S. Challenger. *Reports of the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger 1873–76. Summary Pt 1*: xxxiii + 796 p., + map 1A–D (fold.).

MURRAY, J.; HJORT, J. 1912: "The Depths of the Ocean: A general account of the modern science of oceanography based largely on the scientific researches of the Norwegian steamer MICHAEL SARS in the North Atlantic". Macmillan, London. xxii + 821 p.

MURRAY, J.W. 1965: Two species of British Recent Foraminiferida. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 16(4)*: 148-150.

MURRAY, J.W. 1968a: The living Foraminiferida of Christchurch Harbour, England. *Micropaleontology 14(1)*: 83–96, 5 figs, 1 pl., 3 tables, 13 maps.

MURRAY, J.W. 1968b: Living foraminifera of lagoons and estuaries. *Micropaleontology 14(4)* : 435–455, 20 figs, 12 tables, 1 map.

MURRAY, J.W. 1971: "An Atlas of British Recent Foraminiferids". Heinemann, London; American Elsevier, New York. xii + 1–244, figs 1–2, pls 1–96.

MURRAY, J.W. 1973: "Distribution and Ecology of Living Benthic Foraminiferids". Heinemann, London &c. xiv + 1–274, figs 1–103.

MURRAY, J.W. 1979: British nearshore foraminiferids. Keys and notes for the identification of the species. *Synopses of the British Fauna (n.s.) 16*: vi + 1-68, frontis., figs 1–22.

MYERS, E.H. 1934: The life history of *Patellina corrugata*, a foraminifera. *Science, N.Y. 19(2054)*: 436–437.

MYERS, E.H. 1935: The life history of *Patellina corrugata* Williamson, a foraminifer. *Bulletin. Scripps Institution of Oceanography. Technical Series 3*: 355–392.

NAKAJIMA, I.; OSHIMA, Y.; YASUMOTO, T. 1981: Toxicity of benthic dinoflagellates in Okinawa. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries 47(8)*: 1029–1033, fig. 1, tables 1–3.

NAKASEKO, K. 1959: On superfamily Liosphaericae (Radiolaria) from sediments in the sea near Antarctica. On Radiolaria from sediments in the sea near Antarctica, part I. [Biological Results of the Japanese Antarctic Research Expedition]. *Special Publications. Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 2*: 1–13, pls I–III.

NARUSEVICH, T.F.; NARUSE, Ch.E.P.; SHEVCHENKO, S.N. 1988: *Noctiluca miliaris* autotrophy and its manifestation under different habitat conditions. *Gidrobiologicheskii Zhurnal 24(4)* : 126–30, figs.

NATLAND, M.L. 1938: New species of Foraminifera from off the west coast of North America and from the later Tertiary of the Los Angeles basin. *Bulletin. Scripps Institution of Oceanography. Technical Series 4(5)*: 137–164, pls 3–7.

NATUSCH, S. 1967: "Animals of New Zealand". Whitcombe & Tombs, Christchurch. Pp. 1–342, text-figs 1–120, 23 "sketches".

NAWATA, T.; SIBAOKA, T. 1985: Membrane potential controlling the initiation of feeding in the marine dinoflagellate, *Noctiluca. Zoological Science, Tokyo 3(1)*: 49–58, figs.

NAWATA, T.; SIBAOKA, T. 1987: Local ion currents controlling the localized cytoplasmic movement associated with feeding initiation of *Noctiluca. Protoplasma 137(2–3)*: 125–133, figs.

NEALSON, K.H.; ARNESON, A.C.; HUBER, M.E. 1986: Identification of marine organisms using kinetic and spectral properties of their bioluminescence. *Marine Biology 91(1)*: 77–83, figs.

NELISSEN, P.H.M. 1988: Silicoflagellates in the Atlantic Ocean. *Plankton Newsletter 9*: 3-16, figs.

NEUGEBOREN, J.L. 1852: Foraminiferen von Ober-Lapugy. Vierter Artikel. *Verhandlungen und Mitteilungen des Siebenburgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften in Hermannstadt 3*: 34-42, pl. 1; 50–59, pl. 1.

NEUGEBOREN, J.L. 1856: Die Foraminiferen aus der Ordnung der Stichostegier von Ober-Lapugy in Siebenbürgen. *Dentschriften der Akademie der Wissenschaften. Wien 12(2)*: 65–108, pls 1–5.

NEUMAYR, M. 1889: "Die Stämmes des Thierreiches, wirbelloseThiere". Vol. 1. (p. 167) F. Tempsky, Vienna.

NEWELL, G.E.; NEWELL, R.C. 1963: "Marine Plankton. A practical guide". Hutchinson, London. Pp. 1–207, text-figs 1–12, pls I–LI.

NICHOLAS, M.-T.; NICHOLAS, G.; HIRSCHIE JOHNSON, C.; BASSOT, J.-M.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1987: Characterization of the bioluminescence organelles in *Gonyaulax polyedra* (dinoflagellates) after fast-freeze fixation and antiluciferase immunogold staining. *Journal of Cell Biology 105(2)*: 723–735, figs.

NICHOLAS, M.-T.; SWEENEY, B.M.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1987: The ultrastructure localization of luciferase in three bioluminescent dinoflagellates, two species of *Pyrocystis*, and *Noctiluca*, using antiluciferase and immuno-gold labelling. *Journal of Cell Biology 87(1)*: 189–196, figs.

NICOL, J.A.C. 1958: Observations on luminescence in Noctiluca. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 37*: 535–549, text-figs 1–9.

NIE, D. 1936: Dinoflagellata of the Hainan region. I. *Ceratium. Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China 12(3)*: 29–73.

NIELSEN, E. 1934: Untersuchungen über die Verbreitung, Biologie und Variation der Ceratien im südlichen Stillen Ozean. *'Dana' Report 4*: 1–56, text-figs 1–73, maps 1–11, tables 1–24.

NIELSEN, E.S. 1939: Über die vertikale Verbreitung der Phytoplanktonten im Meere. *Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 38* : 421–440.

NIGRINI, C. 1967: Radiolaria in pelagic sediments from the Indian and Atlantic Oceans. *Bulletin. Scripps Institution of Oceanography 11*: 1–125, text-figs 1–48, pls 1–9.

NIGRINI, C.A. 1971: Radiolarian zones in the Quaternary of the equatorial Pacific Ocean. Pp. 443–462, figs 34.1–34.2, tables 34.1–34.23 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

NIGRINI, C. 1977: Tropical Cenozoic Artostrobiidae (Radiolaria). *Micropaleontology 23(3)*: 241–269.

NIGRINI, C.; MOORE, T.C. 1979: A guide to modern Radiolaria. *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 16*. xvi + S1–S142; ii + N2–N206, unnumb. refs, unnumb. index, pls 1–28.

NISHIDA, S. 1986: Nannoplankton flora in the Southern Ocean, with special refernce to siliceous varieties. (*In* Hoshiai, T.; Nemoto, T.; Naito, Y. (eds) Proceedings of the Seventh Symposium on Polar Biology.) *Memoirs of the National Institute of Polar Research. Special Issue No. 40*: 56-68, text-figs 1–4, pl. 1.

NISHIWAKA, T. 1901: *Gonyaulax* and the discoloured water in the Bay of Agu. *Annotationes Zoologicae Japonenses 4*: 31–34.

NITZSCH, C.L 1817: Beitrag zur Infusorienkunde, oder Naturbeschreibung der Cercarien und Bacillarien. *Neueste Schriften der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Halle 3(1)*: viii + 1–128, 6 pls.

NIVAL, P. 1965: Sur le cycle de *Dictyocha fibula* Ehrenberg dans les eaux de surface de la rade de Villefranche-sur-Mer. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine 6*: 67–82, figs.

NIVAL, P. 1969: Données écologiques sur quelques protozoaires planctoniques rares en Méditerranée. *Prostistologica 5*: 215–225, 4 figs.

NOBLE, A.E. 1929: Two new species of the protozoan genus *Ephelota* from Monterey Bay, California. *University of California Publications in Zoology 33(2)*: 13–26, text-figs A–C, pls 1–2.

NOBLE, R. 1987: Stable isotopes of oxygen and carbon of six species of planktonic Foraminifera from twelve grab samples and one box-core off Walvis Bay, South West Africa (Namibia). *Joint Geological Survey/University of Cape Town Marine Geosciences Unit. Technical Report 17*: 111–113, figs.

NOLAND, L.E.; FINLEY, H.E. 1931: Studies on the taxonomy of the genus *Vorticella*. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 50(2)*: 81–123, pls VIII–XI.

NOMURA, R. 1984: Scanning electron microscopy of *Favocassidulina favus* (Brady). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 14(2)*: 93–110, illus.

NORDLI, E. 1951: Resting spores in *Gonyaulax polyedra* Stein. *Nytt Magasin Naturvidenskapene (B) 88*: 207–212.

NORDLI, E. 1957: Experimental studies on the ecology of *Ceratia*. *Oikos 8(2)*: 202–65.

NORMAN, A.M. 1876/77: On the Crustacea, Tunicata, Polyzoa, Echinodermata, Actinozoa, Foraminifera, Polycystina, and Spongida. Pp. 202–205, pls II–III *in* Jeffreys, J.G. Preliminary reports of the biological results of a cruise in H.M.S. "Valorous" to Davis Straits in 1875. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London 25*: 177–237, pls II–IV.

NORMAN, A.,M. 1878: On the genus *Haliphysema*, with the description of several forms apparently allied to it. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (5) 1(4)*: 265–284, pl. XVI.

NORMAN, A.M. 1892: Rhizopoda. Pp. 14–21 *in* "Museum Normanianum, or a Catalogue of the Invertebrata of Europe, and the Arctic and North Atlantic Oceans, which are contained in the collection of the Rev. Canon A.M. Norman, M.A., D.C.L., F.R.S., & c. VII. Spongozoa. VIII. Rhizopoda". Printed for private distribution, Durham. Pp. 1–21.

NORRIS, D.R. 1969: Thecal morphology of *Ornithocercus magnificus* (Dinoflagellata) with notes on related species. *Bulletin of Marine Science 19(1)*: 175–193, text-figs 1–38.

NORRIS, D.R.; BERNER, L.D. Jr. 1970: Thecal morphology of selected species of Dinophysis (Dinoflagellata) from the Gulf of Mexico. *Contributions in Marine Science. Marine Science Institute, University of Texas 15*: 145–192, text-figs 1–130, tables 1–2.

NORRIS, R.E. 1961: Observations on phytoplankton organisms collected on the N.Z.O.I. pacific Cruise, September 1958. *N.Z. Journal of Science 4(1)*: 162–188, figs 1–29, tables 1–3.

NORRIS, R.E. 1964: Studies on phytoplankton in Wellington Harbour. *N.Z. Journal of Botany 2(3)*: 258-278, figs 1–49.

NORRIS, R.E. 1966: Unarmoured marine dinoflagellates. *Endeavour 25(96)*: 124–128, figs 1–25.

NORRIS, R.E. 1971: Extant siliceous microalgae from the Indian Ocean. *Proceedings of the 2nd Plankton Conference, Rome 1970, 1*: 911–919.

NORRIS, R.E. 1980: Prasinophytes. Pp. 85–145 *in* Cox, E.R. (ed.) , 1980, *q.v.*

NORRIS, R.E. 1982: Prymnesiophyceae. Pp. 86–91 *in* Parker, S.P. (ed.), 1982, *q.v.*

NORRIS, R.E. 1982: Cryptophyceae. Pp. 126–127 *in* Parker, S.P. (ed.), 1982, *q.v.*

NORRIS, R.E.; PIENAAR, R.N. 1978: Comparative fine-structural studies on five marine species of *Pyramimonas* (Chlorophyta, Prasinophyceae). *Phycologia 17(1)*: 41–51, figs 1–22.

NORRIS, R.E.; HORI, T.; CHIHARA, M. 1980: Revision of

the genus *Tetraselmis* (Class Prasinophyceae). *Botanical Magazine, Tokyo 93*: 317–339, figs 1–37.

NØRVANG, A. 1945: Foraminifera. *The Zoology of Iceland 2(2)*: 1–79, text-figs 1–14, tables I–II.

NØRVANG, A. 1966: *Textilina* nov. gen., *Textularia* Defrance and *Spiroplectammina* Cushman (Foraminifera). *Biologiske Skrifter. K. Danske Videnskabernes Selskab 15(3)*: 1–16, pls 1–11.

NOSOVA, L.P. 1985: [Use of marine algae and their metabolic products in feeding rotifers *Brachionus plicatilis* Muller.] Pp. 130–135, figs, *in* Kutikova, L.A. (ed.) ["Rotifera. Material from the 2nd All-Union Symposium on Rotifers".] Izdatel'svo Nauka, Leningrad. Pp. 1–223. [In Russian]

NUTTALL, W.L.F. 1927: The localities whence the Foraminifera figured in the Report of H.M.S. "Challenger" by Brady were derived. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (9) 19*: 209–241.

NYGAARD, G. 1945: "Dansk Planteplankton. En flora over de vigtigste Ferskvandsformer". Gyldendalske Boghandel Nordisk Forlag, Copenhagen. Pp. 1–55, pls I–IV.

NYHOLM, K.-G. 1961: Morphogenesis and biology of the foraminifer *Cibicides lobatulus*. *Zoologiska Bidrag fran Uppsala 33*: 157–196.

OAKLEY, B.R.; TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1978: Evidence for a new type of endosymbiotic organization in a population of the ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum* from British Columbia. *Biosystems 10*: 361–369.

OAMI, K.; NAITOH, Y. 1989a: H^+-dependent contraction of the triton-extracted tentacle of the dinoflagellate *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Journal of Experimental Biology 145*: 1–8, figs.

OAMI, K.; NAITOH, Y. 1989b: Bioelectric control of effector responses in the marine dinoflagellate *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Zoological Science, Tokyo 6(5)*: 833–850, figs.

OAMI, K.; SIBAOKA, T.; NAITOH, Y. 1988: Tentacle regulating potentials in *Noctiluca miliaris*: Their generation sites and ionic mechanisms. *Journal of Comparative Physiology (A) 162(2)*: 179–195, figs.

OGURI, M.; SOULE, D.; JUGE, D.M.; ABBOTT, B.C. 1975: Red tides in the Los Angeles-Long Beach Harbour. Pp. 41–46 *in* LoCicero, V.R. (ed.), 1975, *q.v.*

OKADA, H. 1970: Surface distribution of coccolithophores in the North and Equatorial Pacific. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Japan 76*: 537–545.

OKADA, H.; HONJO, S. 1970: Coccolithophoridae distributed in Southwest Pacific. *Pacific Geology 2*: 11–21, text-figs 1–3, pls 1–3.

OKADA, H.; HONJO, S. 1973: The distribution of oceanic coccolithophorids in the Pacific. *Deep-Sea Research 20(4)*: 355–374, 13 figs, 2 tables, 12 plates.

OKADA, H.; McINTYRE, A. 1977: Modern coccolithophores of the Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans. *Micropaleontology 23(1)*: 1–55, pls 1–13.

OKAICHI, T.; ANDERSON, D.M.; NEMOTO, T. 1989 (Eds): "Red Tides. Biology, Environmental Science, and Toxicology". Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Red Tides held November 10–14, 1987, in Takamatsu, Kagawa Prefecture, Japan. Elsevier Science Publishing Co., New York &c. xxii + 1–489, illus.

OKAMOTO, T.; TAKAHASHI, E. 1984: Taxonomy and distribution of some *Ceratium* species in the Antarctic Ocean. *National Institute of Polar Research* (Tokyo) *Memoir 32*: 14–24.

OKAMURA, K. 1912: Plankton-organisms from bonito fishing grounds. *Report. Imperial Bureau of Fisheries Scientific Investigations 1*: 1–35, pls 1–5.

OKOLODKOV, Yu.B. 1987: Algae planctonicae pro Mari Czukczensi novae et rarae. *Novosti Sistematiki Nizshikh Rastenii 24*: 61–68, figs. [In Russian]

OKOLODKOV, Yu.B. 1988: Algae parasiticae ac epiphyticae plancti maris czukczensis. *Novosti Sistematiki Nizshikh Rastenii 25*: 50–53, figs. [In Russian]

OLIVEIRA, L.P.H. de 1950: Levantamento biogeográfico da Baía de Guanabara. *Memorias del Instituto Oswaldo Cruz 48*: 363–391.

OLIVER, W.R.B. 1953: The crested penguins of New Zealand. *The Emu 53*: 183–188.

OLSON, D.B. 1986: Transition zones and faunal boundaries in relationship to physical properties of the ocean. *UNESCO Technical Paper in Marine Science 49*: 219–225, figs.

OLSSON, R.K. 1971: The logarithmic spire in planktonic Foraminifera: Its use in taxonomy, evolution and paleoecology. *Transactions of the Gulf-Coast Association of Geological Societies 21*: 419–432, 20 figs, 1 pl., 1 table.

OLSSON, R.K. 1973: What is a kummerform planktonic foraminifer? *Journal of Paleontology 47(2)*: 327–329, figs 1–2.

OLSSON, R.K. 1974: Pleistocene paleoceanography and *Globigerina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) in Site 36, DSDP, northeastern Pacific. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 4(2)*: 47–60.

OLSSON, R.K. 1976: Wall structure, topography, and crust of *Globigerina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg). Pp. 244–257, pls 1–6 *in* Takayanagi, Y.; Saito, T. (eds), 1976, *q.v.*

OMAROV, F.S.; MAMEDOV, T.G. 1988: [A new system of sodium ions transport in cells of the microalga *Dunaliella*.] *Izvestiya Akademii Nauk Azerbaidzhanskoi SSR, Seriya Biologicheskikh i Meditsinskikh Nauk 1988(5)*: 21–25, figs. [In Russian]

d'ORBIGNY, A. 1826: Tableau méthodique de la classe des Cephalopodes. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (1) 7*: 96–169, 245–314, pls X–XVII.

d'ORBIGNY, A. 1839a: Foraminifères. *In* de la Sagra, R. "Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l'île de Cuba". Vol. 2: xlviii + 1–224, pls I–XII (published separately in Atlas, Vol. 8, 1855). A. Bertrand, Paris.

d'ORBIGNY, A. 1839b: Foraminifères. Pp. 119–146, pls I–III *in* Barker-Webb, P.; Berthelot, S. "Histoire Naturelles des Îles Canaries". Vol. 2(2) Zoologie. Bethune, Paris.

d'ORBIGNY, A. 1839c: "Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale (le Brésil, la République orientale de l'Uruquay, la République Argentine, la Patagonie, la République du Chili, la République de Bolivia, la République du Pérou) éxécuté pendant les années 1826, 1827, 1832 et 1833. 5(5): Foraminifères. Pp. 1–86, pls I–IX (1–9). Bertrand, Paris; Levrault, Strasbourg.

d'ORBIGNY, A. 1840: Mémoire sur les Foraminiferes de la Craie blanche du bassin de Paris. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France 4(1)*: 1–51, pls I–IV.

d'ORBIGNY, A. 1846: Foraminifères fossiles du bassin Tertiare de Vienne. découverts por sôn Excellence Le Chevalier Joseph de Hauer ... et décrits par Alcide D'Orbigny ... Ouvrage publié sous les auspices de sa Majesté L'Empéreur d'Autriche". Gide et Cie, Paris. Pp 1–303, pls I–IV.

d'ORBIGNY, A. 1850: "Prodrome de Paléontologie Stratígraphique Universelle des Animaux Mollusques et Rayonnés &c.". Vol. 2: 1–427. Masson, Paris.

d'ORBIGNY, A. 1902: *In* Fornasini, C. 1902, *q.v.*

OREN-SHAMIR, M.; AVRON, M.; DEGANI, H. 1988: In vivo NMR studies of the alga *Dunaliella salina* embedded in beads. *Federation of European Biochemical Societies (FEBS) Letters 233(1)*: 124–129, figs.

OREN-SCHAMIR, M.; PICK, U.; AVRON, M. 1989: Involvement of the plasma membrane ATPase in the osmoregulatory-mechanism of the alga *Dunaliella salina. Plant Physiology,Bethesda 89(4)*: 1158–1263, figs.

ORLOVA, T.Yu.; KONOVALOVA, G.V.; OSHURKOV, V.V. 1985: [Red tide caused by the bloom of infusorian *Mesodinium rubrum* in Avacha Bay (Kamchatka)]. *Biologiya Morya 11(6)*: 54–61, text-figs 1–5, tables 1–2. [English transl. 1985: *The Soviet Journal of Marine Biology 11(6)*: 342–348.]

OSAKA, K. 1987: Toxification of diarrhetic shellfish poisoning for scallop at Matsu bay. *Bulletin of the Tôhoku Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory 49*: 125–131, figs.

OSAKA, K; TAKABAYASHI, N. 1985: Annual change in distribution of the toxic dinoflagellate *Dinophysis fortii* along the coast of northern Japan. [Proceedings of the International Symposium on Marine Science]. *Bulletin of Marine Science 37(2)*: 773.

OSTENFELD, C.H. 1899: Über *Coccosphaera* und eine neue Tintinniden im Plankton des nordlichen Atlantischen Ozeans. *Zoologischer Anzeiger 22*: 433–439.

OSTENFELD, C.H. 1899: "Plankton in 1898". Gad, Kjøbenhavn.

OSTENFELD, C.H. 1900: Über *Coccosphaera. Zoologischer Anzeiger 23*: 198–200.

OSTENFELD, C.H. 1903: Phytoplankton from the sea around the Faeröes. "Botany of the Faeröes". 2: 558–611, text-figs 119–144, 10 tables.

OSTENFELD, C.H. 1906: Plankton Végétal. *In* Cataloque des espèces de plantes et d'animaux observés dans le plankton recuelli pendant les expéditions périodiques depuis le mois d'août 1902 jusqu'au mois de mai, 1905. *Publications de Circonstance. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 33*: viii + 1–122.

OSTENFELD, C.H. 1931: Concluding remarks on the plancton collected on the quarterly cruises in the years 1902 to 1908. *Bulletin des Résultats acquis pendant les Courses Périodiques Publié par le Bureau de Conseil.* (Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer) *1931*: 601–672.

OSTENFELD, C.H.; SCHMIDT, J. 1902: Plankton fra det Rødde Hav og Adenbugten. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn 1901*: 141–182, text-figs 1–30.

OTTERSTRØM, C.V.; STEEMAN NIELSEN, E. 1940: Two cases of extensive mortality in fishes caused by the flagellate *Prymnesium parvum* Carter. *Report of the Danish Biological Station to the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries [1939] 44*: 1–24, figs 1–9.

PAASCHE, E. 1962: Coccolith formation. *Nature, London 193(4820)*: 1094–1095, figs 1–2. [See error correction, *Nature, London 194*: 1024.]

PAASCHE, E. 1963: The adaptation of the carbon-14 method for the measurement of coccolith production in *Coccolithus huxleyi. Physiologia Plantarum 16*: 182–200, figs.

PAASCHE, E. 1964: A tracer study of the inorganic carbon uptake during coccolith formation and photosynthesis in the coccolithophorid *Coccolithus huxleyi. Physiologia Plantarum, Supplementum 3*: 1–82, text-figs 1–41.

PAASCHE, E. 1965: The effect of 3-(p-chlorophenyl)-1, 1-dimethylurea (CMU) on photosynthesis and light-dependent coccolith formation in *Coccolithus huxleyi. Physiologia Plantarum 18*: 138–145.

PAASCHE, E. 1966a: Adjustment to light and dark rates of coccolith formation. *Physiologia Plantarum 19*: 271–278.

PAASCHE, E. 1966b: Action spectrum of coccolith formation. *Physiologia Plantarum 19*: 79–89, text-figs 1–4.

PAASCHE, E. 1967: Marine plankton algae grown with

light-dark cycles. I. *Coccolithus huxleyi*. *Physiologia Plantarum 20*: 946–956, text-figs 1–6.

PAASCHE, E. 1968a: The effect of temperature, light intensity, and photoperiod on coccolith formation. *Limnology and Oceanography 13(1)*: 178–181, text-fig. 1.

PAASCHE, E. 1968b: Biology and physiology of coccolithophorids. *Annual Review of Microbiology 22*: 71–86.

PAASCHE, E.; ERGA, S.R. 1988: Phosphorus and nitrogen limitation of phytoplankton in the inner Oslofjord (Norway). *Sarsia 73(3)*: 229–243, figs.

PAASCHE, E.; KLAVENESS, D. 1970: A physiological comparison of coccolith-forming and naked cells of *Coccolithus huxleyi*. *Archiv für Mikrobiologie 73* : 143–152, figs 1–2, tables 1–3.

PACKARD, T.T.; BLASCO, D; BARBER, R.T. 1978: *Mesodinium rubrum* in the Baja California upwelling system. Pp. 73–89 figs 1–5 *in* Boje, R.; Tomczak, M. (eds) "Upwelling Systems". Springer-Verlag, Berlin &c. Pp. 1–303, 132 figs.

PAGE, F.C. 1983: "Marine Gymnamoebae". Institute of Terrestrial Ecology, Cambridge, U.K. 54 p.

PAGOU, K. 1985: The influence of eutrophication on the periodicity of the phytoplankter *Prorocentrum micans*. *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions. Commission Internationale pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer Méditerranée 29(9)*: 97–98, figs.

PAL, E. 1988: Ecologic distribution of planktonic Foraminifera in the bottom sediments of the north-western part of the Bay of Bengal. *Journal of Geological Society of India 32(4)*: 320–326, figs.

PAINTER, P.K.; SPENCER, R.S. 1984f: A statistical analysis of variants of *Elphidium excavatum* and their ecological control in southern Chesapeake Bay, Virginia. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 14(2)*: 120–128, figs 1–7.

PALLAS, P.S. 1766: "Elenchus Zoophytorum sistens generum adumbrationes generaliores et specierum cognitarum succinctas descriptiones cum selectis auctorum synonymis". Van Cleef, Hagae [The Hague] Pp. 1–451.

PALMER, J.D.; ROUND, F.E. 1965: Persistent, vertical-migration rhythms in benthic microflora I. The effect of light and temperature on the rhythmic behaviour of *Euglena obtusa*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 45*: 567–582.

PALMISANO, A.C.; SOO HOO, J.B.; SOO HOO, S.L.; KOTTMEIER, S.T.; CRAFT, L.L.; SULLIVAN, C.W. 1986: Photoadaptation in *Phaeocystis pouchetii* advected beneath annual sea ice in McMurdo Sound, Antartica. *Journal of Plankton Research 8(5)*: 891–906, figs.

PARASITOLOGY TODAY, 1987: New Zealand oysters under threat. *Parasitology Today 3(2)*: 36, figs.

PAREDES, J.F. 1962: On an occurrence of red waters in the coast of Angola. *Memórias. Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (2) 33*: 87–114.

PARISI, E. 1987: Carbon and oxygen isotope composition of *Globigerinoides ruber* in two deep-sea cores from the Levantine Basin (eastern Mediterranean). *Marine Geology 75(1-4)*: 201–219, figs.

PARK, J.S.; KIM, H.G.; LEE, S.L. 1988: Red tide occurrence and succession of its causative organisms in Jinhae Bay. *Bulletin of the National Fisheries Research and Development Agency* [Korea] *41*: 1–26, figs 1–24.

PARKE, M.W. 1949: Studies on marine flagellates. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 28(1)*: 255–286, text-figs 1–73, pls. I–II.

PARKE, M. 1953: A preliminary check-list of British marine algae. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 32(2)*: 497–520.

PARKE, M. 1966: The genus *Pachysphaera* (Prasinophyceae). Pp. 555-563, figs 1–6, pls I–II *in* Barnes, H. (ed). "Some Contemporary Studies in Marine Science". George Allen & Unwin Ltd, London. 716 p.

PARKE, M.; ADAMS, I. 1960: The motile (*Crystallolithus hyalinus* Gaarder & Markali) and non-motile phases in the life history of *Coccolithus pelagicus* (Wallich) Schiller. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 39(2)*: 263–274, pls I-IV.

PARKE, M.; DIXON, P.S. 1964: A revised check-list of British marine algae. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 44(2)* : 499–542, 1 text-fig.

PARKE, M.; DIXON, P.S. 1968: Check-list of British marine algae — second revision. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 48(3)*: 783–832.

PARKE, M.; DIXON, P.S. 1976: Check-list of British marine algae — third revision. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 56(3)*: 527–594, fig. 1.

PARKE, M; GREEN, J.C. 1968: Pp. 783–832 *in* Parke, M.; Dixon, P.S., 1968, *q.v.*

PARKE, M.; GREEN, J.C.; MANTON, I. 1971: Observations on the fine structure of zoids of the genus *Phaeocystis* (Haptophyceae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 51(4)*: 927–941, text-fig. 1, pls I–VI.

PARKE, M.; LEADBEATER, B.S.C. 1977: Check-list of British marine Choanoflagellida — second revision. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 57(1)*: 1–6, figs.

PARKE, M.; MANTON, I. 1965: Preliminary observations on the fine structure of *Prasinocladus marinus*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K.45(2)*: 525–536, pls I–XII.

PARKE, M.; MANTON, I.; CLARKE, B. 1955: Studies on

marine flagellates. II. Three new species of *Chrysochromulina*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 34(3)*: 579–609, text-figs 1–19, 36–52, 65–72, pls I–IX (figs 20–35, 53-64, 73–81).

PARKE, M.; MANTON, I.; CLARKE, B. 1956: Studies on marine flagellates. III. Three further species of *Chrysochromulina*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 35(2)*: 387–414, text-figs 1–9, 20–24, 41–67, pls I–IX.

PARKE, M.; MANTON, I.; CLARKE, B. 1958: Studies on marine flagellates. IV. Morphology and microanatomy of a new species of *Chrysochromulina*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 37(1)*: 209–228, text-figs 1–7, pls I–X (figs 8–37).

PARKE, M.; RAYNS, D.G. 1964: Studies on marine flagellates. VII. *Nephroselmis gilva* sp. nov. and some allied forms. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 44(1)*: 209–217, text-figs 1–5, pls I–IV (figs 6–37).

PARKER, F.L. 1948: Foraminifera of the continental shelf from the Gulf of Maine to Maryland. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 100(2)*: 213–241, figs.

PARKER, F.L. 1952: Foraminiferal distribution in the Long Island Sound – Buzzards Bay area. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 106(10)*: 427–473, 5 pls.

PARKER, F.L. 1954: Distribution of the Foraminifera in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 111(10)*: 451–588.

PARKER, F.L. 1958: Eastern Mediterranean Foraminifera. *Report of the Swedish Deep-Sea Expedition 1947–1948, 8(4)*: 219–283.

PARKER, F.L. 1962a: *Quinqueloculina tenagos* new name for *Quinqueloculina rhodiensis* Parker, preoccupied. *Contributions from the Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 13(3)*: 110.

PARKER, F.L 1962b: Planktonic foraminiferal species in Pacific sediments. *Micropaleontology 8(2)*: 219–254, pls 1–10.

PARKER, F.L. 1964: Foraminifera from the experimental Mohole drilling near Guadelupe Island, Mexico. *Journal of Paleontology 38(4)*: 617–636, 3 pls.

PARKER, F.L. 1971: Distribution of planktonic Foraminifera in Recent deep-sea sediments. Pp 289–307, figs 20.1–20.10, table 20.1 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

PARKER, F.L. 1976: Taxonomic notes on some planktonic foraminifera. Pp. 258–262 in Takayanagi, Y.; Saito, T., 1976, *q.v.*

PARKER, F.L.; ATHEARN, W.D. 1959: Ecology of marsh Foraminifera in Poponesset Bay, Massachusetts. *Journal of Paleontology 33(2)*: 333–343, text-figs 1–5, pl. I.

PARKER, F.L.; BERGER, W.H. 1971: Faunal and solution patterns of planktonic Foraminifera in surface sediments of the South Pacific. *Deep-Sea Research 18(1)*: 73–107, text-figs 1–16, 8 tables, Appendix A.

PARKER, F.L.; PHLEGER, F.B.; PEIRSON, J.F. 1953: Ecology of Foraminifera from San Antonio Bay and environs, southwest Texas. *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 2*: 1–75, text-figs 1–48, pls 1–4, tables 1–7.

PARKER, S.P. (Ed.) 1982: "Synopsis and Classification of Living Organisms". McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York &c. 2 vols. Pp 1–1232 p., illus.

PARKER, W.K. 1870: *In* Dawson, G.M. On Foraminifera from the Gulf and River St Lawrence. *Canadian Naturalist, n.s. 5*: 172–180, pls 1–12.

PARKER, W.K.; JONES, T.R. 1857: Description of some Foraminifera from the coast of Norway. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (2) 19*: 273–303, pls X–XI.

PARKER, W.K.; JONES, T.R. 1859: On the nomenclature of the Foraminifera: Part 2. On the species enumerated by Walker and Montagu. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 3, 4*: 333–351.

PARKER, W.K.; JONES, T.R. 1860: On the nomenclature of the Foraminifera (Conclusion of Part IV from Vol. V, p. 477). *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (3) 6(31)*: 29–40.

PARKER, W.K.; JONES, T.R. 1862: MS *in* Carpenter, W.B.; Parker, W.K.; Jones, J.R., 1862, *q.v.*

PARKER, W.K.; JONES, T.R. 1864: MS *in* Brady, H.B. Contributions to our knowledge of the Foraminifera. On the rhizopodal fauna of the Shetlands. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London 24*: 463–475, pl. XLVIII.

PARKER, W.K.; JONES, T.R. 1865: On some Foraminifera from the North Atlantic and Arctic Oceans, including Davis Straits and Baffin's Bay. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London 155*: 325–441, pls XIII–XIX, 12 tables, 1 map.

PARKER, W.K.; JONES, T.R.; BRADY, H.B. 1871: On the nomenclature of the Foraminifera. Part XIV — The species enumerated by d'Orbigny in the "Annales des Sciences Naturelles". *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4) 8*: 145–179, 238–266, pls VIII–XII.

PARR, W.J. 1932a: Victorian and South Australian shallow-water Foraminifera. Part I. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria n.s. 44(1)*: 1–14, pl. I.

PARR, W.J. 1932b: Victorian and south Australian shallow-water Foraminifera. Part II. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria n.s. 44*: 218–234, pls XXI–XXII.

PARR, W.J. 1939: Foraminifera of the Pliocene of South-eastern Australia. *Mining and Geological Journal 4*: 65–71.

PARR, W.J. 1941: A new genus, *Planulinoides*, and some species of foraminifera from South Australia. *Mining and Geological Journal* 2: 305.

PARR, W.J. 1945: Recent Foraminifera from Barwon Heads, Victoria. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria n.s. 56(2)*: 189–227, text-figs 1–2, pls VIII–XII.

PARR, W.J. 1950: Foraminifera. *Report. B.A.N.Z. Antarctic Research Expedition 1929–1931 (B) 5(6)*: 233–392, text-figs 1–8, pls III–XV.

PARR, W.J.; COLLINS, A.C. 1930: Notes on Australian and New Zealand Foraminifera: No. 1: The species of *Patellina* and *Patellinella*, with a description of a new genus *Annulopatellina*. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria n.s. 43*: 89–95, pl. IV.

PARR, W.J.; COLLINS, A.C. 1937: Notes on Australian and New Zealand Foraminifera: No. 3. Some species of the family Polymorphinidae. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria n.s. 50* : 190–2211, pls XII–XV.

PARSONS, T.R.; BLACKBOURN, D.J. 1968: Pigments of the ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum* (Lohmann). *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 4(1)*: 27–31.

PARSONS, T.R.; TAKAHASHI, M. 1973: Environmental control of phytoplankton cell size. *Limnology and Oceanography 18(4)*: 511–515, 1 fig.

PARTENSKY, F.; SOURNIA, A. 1986: Le dinoflagelle *Gyrodinium* cf. *aureolum* dans le plancton de l'Atlantique nord : Identification, ecologie, toxicité. *Cryptogamie Algologique 7(4)*: 251–275, figs.

PARVATI, S. 1971: A study of some rotaliid Foraminifera. I. *Proceedings. K. Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen (B) 74(1)*: 1–26, text-figs 1–4, pls 1–5, table I.

PASCHER, A. 1931: Ueber eine farblose einzellige Volvocale und die farblosen und grünen Parallelformen der Volvocalen. *Beihefte zum Botanischen Zentralblatt 48(1)*: 481–499.

PASCHER, A. 1932: Zur Kenntnis mariner Planktonen. I. *Meringosphaera* und ihre Verwandten. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 77(2)*: 195–218.

PASCHER, A. 1940: Filarplasmodiale Ausbildungen bei Algen. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 77(2)*: 305–359.

PASHER, A. 1911: Zwei braune Flagellaten. *Bericht der Deutschen Botanische Gesellschaft 29*: 190–192.

PÄTAU, K. 1937: SAT - Chromosom und Spiralstruktur der Chromosomen der extrakapsulären Körper (*Merodinium* spec.) von *Collozoum inerme* Müller. *Cytologia* (Fujii Jubilee) 2: 667–80.

PATTERSON, R.T.; RICHARDSON, R.G. 1988: Eight new genera of unilocular Foraminifera. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 107(3)*: 240–258, figs.

PATTON, S.; CHANDLER, P.T.; CALAN, E.B.; LOEBLICH, A.R.; FULLER, G.; BENSON, A.A. 1967: Food value of red tide *(Gonyaulax polyedra). Science, N.Y. 158* : 789–790.

PATTON, S.; FULLER, G.; LOEBLICH, A.R. III; BENSON, A.A. 1966: Fatty acids of the "red tide" organism *Gonyaulax polyedra. Biochemica Biophysica Acta 116*: 577–579.

PAULIN, C.; STEWART, A.; ROBERTS, C.; McMILLAN, P. 1989: "New Zealand Fish. A complete guide". *National Museum of N.Z. Miscellaneous Series 19*: xiv + 1–280, illus.

PAULMIER, G.; JOLY, J.-P. 1985: Manifestations de *Dinophysis acuminata* sur le littorel Normand. *Revue des Travaux. Institut des Pêches Maritimes 47(3–4)*: 149–157, figs 1–4.

PAULSEN, O. 1904: Plankton investigations in the waters round Iceland in 1903. *Meddelelser fra Kommissionen for Havundersøgelser (Plankton) 1(1)*: 1–39, text-figs I–II, 2 maps.

PAULSEN, O. 1905: On some Peridiniae and plankton diatoms. *Meddelelser fra Kommissionen for Havundersøgelser (Plankton) 1(3)*: 1–10, text-figs 1–10.

PAULSEN, O. 1907: The Peridiniales of the Danish waters. *Meddelelser fra Kommissionen for Havundersøgelser (Plankton) 1(5)*: 1–26, text-figs 1–33.

PAULSEN, O. 1908: Peridiniales. *In* Brandt, K.; Apstein, C.I. "Nordisches Plankton". Botanischer Teil: 1–124, text-figs XXVIII 1–155. Lipsius & Tischer, Kiel and Leipzig.

PAULSEN, O. 1911: Marine plankton from the East Greenland Sea (W. of 6° S. long. and N. of 73° 30' N. lat.) collected during the "Danmark Expedition" 1906–1908. III. Peridiniales. *Meddelelser om Grønland 43*: 301–318, text-figs 1–17.

PAULSEN, O. 1930: Études sur le microplancton de la mer d'Alboran. *Trabajos del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 4*: 1–108, text-figs.

PAULSEN, O. 1949: Observations on dinoflagellates. *Biologiske Skrifter. K. Danske Videnskabernes Selskab. 6(4)*: 1–67, text-figs 1–30.

PAVILLARD, J. 1905: Recherches sur la flore pelagique (phytoplancton) de l'étang de Thau. *Mémoires de l'Université de Montpellier* 2: 1–116.

PAVILLARD, J. 190:; Sur les *Ceratium* du Golfe du Lion. *Bulletin. Société Botanique de France, Séries 4, 7*: 148–154.

PAVILLARD, J. 1916: Recherches sur les péridiniens du Golfe du Lion. *Travaux de l'Institut de Botanique de l'Université de Montpellier, Série Mixte, Mémoires 4* : 9–70, 3 pls.

PAVILLARD, J. 1923: À propos de la systématique des péridiniens. *Bulletin. Société Botanique de France 70*:

876–882, 2 text-figs.

PAVILLARD, J. 1931: Phytoplancton provenant des campagnes scientifiques du Prince Albert 1er de Monaco. *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques 82*: 1–200.

PAVILLARD, J. 1952: Classe de Phytomonadines ou Volvocales Francé, 1894 (Phytomonadina Blochmann, 1895). Pp. 153–207, figs 75–124 *in* Grassé, P.-P. (ed.) "Traité de Zoologie. Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie". Vol. I. "Phylogénie, Protozoaires: Généralités, Flagellés (Premier Fascicule)". Masson et Cie, Paris. xiv + 1–1071 p., text-figs 1-829, pl. 1.

PEELER, T.C.; STEPHENSON, M.B.; EINSPAHR, K.J.; THOMPSON, G.A. 1989: Lipid characterization of an enriched plasma membrane fraction of *Dunaliella salina* grown in media of varying salinity. *Plant Physiology, Bethesda 89(3)*: 970–976, figs.

PENNICK, N.C. 1984: Comparative ultrastructure and occurrence of scales in *Pyramimonas* (Chlorophyta, Prasinophyceae). *Archiv für Protistenunde 128(1–2)*: 3–11, figs 1–53.

PENNICK, N.C.; BELCHER, J.H. 1978: Studies of the external morphology of *Pyramimonas*: 1. *P. orientalis* and its allies in culture. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 120(3)*: 304–311.

PENNICK, N.C.; CLARKE, K.J. 1972: *Paraphysomonas butcheri* sp. nov., a marine, colourless, scale-bearing member of the Chrysophyceae. *British Phycological Journal 7*: 45–48.

PERCH-NIELSEN, K. 1985: Silicoflagellates. (Chapter 17). Pp. 811–845, figs *in* Bolli, H.M.; Saunders, J.B.; Perch-Nielsen, K. (eds) "Plankton Stratigraphy". Cambridge University Press. Pp 1–1032, illus.

PERES, J.-M.; LABORDE, P.; ROMANO, J.-C.; SOUZA-LIMA, Y de 1986: Eau rouge à *Noctiluca* sur la côte de Provence en juin 1984. Essai d'interprétation dynamique. *Annales de l'Institut Océanographique 62(1)*: 85–116.

PERKINS, F.O. 1987: Protistan parasites of commercially significant marine bivalve molluscs — life cycles, ultrastructure, and phylogeny. *Aquaculture 67(1 & 2)*: 240–243, figs.

PERTY, J.A.M. 1852: "Zur Kenntnis kleinster Lebensformen nach Bau, Funktionen, Systematik, mit Specialverzeichniss der in der Schweiz Beobachteten". Bern. vii + 1–228, pls 1–17.

PESHEVA, I.S. 1988: Further investigations on growth optimization of *Dunaliella salina* v-63. *Compte Rendu de l'Académie Bulgare des Sciences 41(2)*: 105–108, figs.

PESHEVA, I.; TONCHEVA-PANOVA, T. 1989: Effect of NaCl concentration on growth and pigment content of *Dunaliella salina* v-63. *Compte Rendu de l'Académie Bulgare des Sciences 42(10)*: 91–93, figs.

PESSAGNO, E.A. Jr 1964: Form analysis of sectioned specimens of *Globorotalia* s.s. *Micropaleontology 10(2)*: 217–230, text-figs 1–5, charts 1-6, pls 1–6.

PESSAGNO, E.A.; MIYANO, K. 1968: Notes on the wall structure of the Globigerinacea. *Micropaleontology 14(1)*: 38–50, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–7.

PETERS, N. 1928: Beiträge zur Planktonbevölkerung der Weddellsee nach den Ergebnissen der Deutschen Antarktischen Expedition 1911–12. Beitrag III. Die Peridineenbevölkerung der Weddellsee mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Wachstums- und Variationsformen. *Internationale Revue des Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 21*: 1817–146, 33 text-figs, 18 tables.

PETERS, N. 1930: Peridinea. Pp. 14–84, text-figs 1–47 *in* Grimpe G.; Wagler, E. "Die Tierwelt der Nord- und Ostsee". Lief 17. (Tiel II D2). Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig.

PETERS, N. 1932: Die Bevölkerung des Südatlantischen Ozeans mit Ceratien — Biologische Sonderuntersuchungen. 1. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Atlantischen Expedition auf dem Forschungs- und Vermessungsschiff "Meteor" 1925–1927 12(1)*: 1–69, text-figs 1–28, pls 1–4.

PETIPA, T.S. 1960: Role of *Noctiluca miliaris* Sur. in the feeding of *Calanus helgolandicus* Claus. *Doklady (Proceedings) of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, Biological Sciences 132* : 488–490, 1 fig. (from original in *Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR 132(4)*: 961–963).

PETRI, L. 1955: *In* Thalmann, H., 1955, *q.v.*

PETROVA, V. 1962: Blooming of *Prymnesium parvum* Carter in the Varna Lakes during the Summer of 1959. *Bulletin de l'Institut Central de Recherches Scientifiques sur la Pisciculture et de la Peêhe [Izvestiya na Tsentral'niya Nauchno-Izsledovatel'ski Institut po Ribovdstvo i Ribolov Varna] 2*: 55–65.

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G.1962: Znachenie rosta skeleta radiolyarii dlya ikh sistematiki [Significance of the growth of skeleton of radiolarians for their taxonomy]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 41(3)* : 331–341.

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1964: O gomologiyakh elementov vnutrennego skeleta nekotorykh radiolyarii Nassellaria [On homologies in the elements of the inner skeleton of some nassellarian radiolarians]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 43(8)*: 1121–1128, text-figs 1–5.

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1965: Osobennosti konstruktsii skeleta radiolyarii Botryoidae (otryada Nassellaria) [Pecularities of the structure of the skeleton of botryoid radiolarians (Order Nassellaria)]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta 35*: 79–118.

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1967a: Radiolyarii otryadov Spumellaria i Nassellaria antarkticheskoi oblasti. Rezul'taty Biologicheskikh Issledovanii Sovetskoi Antarkticheskoi Ekspeditsii, 1955–58, 3. *Issledovaniya Fauni Morei 4(12)*: 5–186. (Translation 1968, by Israel

Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem — Radiolarians of orders Spumellaria and Nassellaria of the Antarctic Region (from material of the Soviet Antartic Expedition). Pp. 2–186, text-figs 1–102, tables 1–5 *in* Andriyashev, A.P.; Ushakov, P.V. (eds) "Studies of the Marine Fauna IV(XII). Biological Reports of the Soviet Antarctic Expedition (1955–1958)", vol. 3: iv + 1–426. *Issledovaniya Fauny Morei IV(XII).*

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1967b: Radiolyarii otryadov Spumellaria i Nasselaria Antarkticheskoy oblasti [The Antarctic spumelline and naselline radiolarians]. *Issledovaniya Fauny Morei 4(12)*: 5–186.

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1968a: Radiolaria in Antarctic bottom sediments. Pp. 37–40, 1 map, *in* "Symposium on Antarctic Oceanography". Santiago, Chile, 13–16 Sep-tember 1966. Scott Polar Research Institute (for SCAR), Cambridge.

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1968b: (Homologies in the nasellarian skeletons. 1. Skeleton arches of Cyrtoidae). *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 47* : 1296–1309, 66 figs [in Russian, English summary]

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1968c: (Homologies in the nasellarian skeletons. 2. Main skeletal arches in complicated cephales of Cyrtoidae and Botryoidae. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 47*: 1766–1776, 42 figs [in Russian, English summary].

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1971a: Spumellarian and nassellarian Radiolaria in the plankton and bottom sediments of the Central Pacific. Pp. 309–317, figs 21.1–21.6, tables 21.1–21.2 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1971b: Radiolaria in the plankton and Recent sediments from the Indian Ocean and Antarctic. Pp. 319–329, figs 22.1–22.6, table 22.1 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1971c: [Relations between some genera of Nassellaria]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 50(8)*: 1133–1142, text-figs 1–5 [in Russian, English summary].

PETRUSHEVSKAYA, M.G. 1975: Cenozoic radiolarians of the Antarctic, Leg 29, DSDP. *In* Kennett, J.P. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 34, Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 541–675.

PFEIFHOFER, A.O.; BELTON, J.C. 1975: Ultrastructural changes in chloroplasts resulting from fluctuations in NaCl concentration: Freeze-fracture of thylakoid membranes in *Dunaliella salina*. *Journal of Cell Science 18*: 287–299.

PFIESTER, L.A. 1989: Dinoflagellate sexuality. *International Review of Cytology 114*: 249–272, figs.

PFIESTER, L.A.; ANDERSON, D.M. 1987: Dinoflagellate reproduction. Pp. 611–648 (Chapter 14) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

PFLAUMANN, U. 1971: Porositäten von Plankton-Foraminiferen als Klimaanzeiger? *"Meteor" Forschungsergebnisse (C) 7*: 4–14, text-figs 1–5, pls 1–3.

PHARR, R.B.; WILLIAMS, D.F. 1987: Shape changes in *Globorotalia truncatulinoides* as a function of ontogeny and paleobiogeography in the Southern Ocean. *Marine Micropaleontology 12(4)*: 343–355, figs.

PHILIPPI, R.A. 1844: "Enumeratio Molluscorum Siciliae cum viventium tum in tellure Tertiara Fossilium quae in itinere sua". Vol. II: 1 303, pls XIII XXVIII. Halis Saxonum [Halle]: Anton.

PHILLIPS, F.J. 1987: Protozoa. Pp. 12–52 *in* Devaney, D.M.; Eldredge, L.G. (eds) "Reef and Shore Fauna of Hawaii: Protozoa through Ctenophora". *Special Publications. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum 64(1): 290 p.*

PHILLIPPS, W.J. 1927: Notes on New Zealand fishes. *Transactions and Proceedings of the N.Z. Institute 58:* 125–135.

PHILLIPPS, W.J. 1932: Notes on new fishes from New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Scince and Technology 13*: 226–234.

PHLEGER, R.B. 1960: "Ecology and Distribution of Recent Foraminifera". The Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore. x + 1–297, text-figs 1–83, pls 1–11.

PHLEGER, F.B. 1964: Foraminiferal ecology and marine geology. *Marine Geology 1(1)*: 16–43, figs 1–13, table I.

PHLEGER, F.B. 1965: Patterns of marsh Foraminifera, Galveston Bay, Texas. *Limnology and Oceanography 10, Suppl.*: R169–184, figs 1–8, tables 1–2.

PHLEGER, F.B. 1970: Foraminiferal populations and marine marsh processes. *Limnology and Oceanography 15*: 522–534, figs 1–10.

PHLEGER, F.B.; EWING, G.C. 1962: Sedimentology and oceanography of coastal lagoons in Baja California, México. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America 73(2)*: 145–181, text-figs 1–11, pls 1–6, tables 1–9.

PHLEGER, F.B.; PARKER, F.L. 1951: Ecology of Foraminifera, northwest Gulf of Mexico — Part II, Foraminifera species. *Memoirs. Geological Society of America 46(II)* : iv + 1–64, pls 1–20.

PHLEGER, F.B.; PARKER, F.L.; PEIRSON, J.F.L. 1953: North Atlantic Foraminifera. *Reports of the Swedish Deep-Sea Expedition 7(1)*: 1–122, text-figs 1–21, pls 1–12.

PICHOT, Y.; COMPS, M.; TIGÉ, G.; GRIZEL, H.; RABOUIN, M.-A. 1979: Recherches sur *Bonamia ostreae* gen. n., sp. n., parasite nouveau de l'huître plate *Ostrea edulis* L. *Revue des Travaux. Institut des Pêches Maritimes 43(1)*: 131–140, figs 1–12.

PICK, U.; GOUNARIS, K.; BARBER, J. 1987: Dynamics of photosystem 2 and its light harvesting system in response to light changes in the halotolerant alga

Dunaliella salina. *Plant Physiology, Bethesda 85(1)*: 194–198, figs.

PIENAAR, R.A.; KLEIZEN, H.G. 1976: A comparative study of two species of the toxic alga, *Prymnesium*. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopic Society of South Africa 6*: 55–56.

PIERRE, M.-J.; LASSUS, P. 1985: Perturbations des écosystèmes en Baie de Vilaine — analyse des successions phytoplanctoniques précédant l'apparition d'un dinoflagellé toxique. *Revue des Travaux. Institut des Pêches Maritimes 47(3-4)*: 134–148, figs 1–10.

PINGREE, R.D.; HARRIS, R.P. 1988: An in vivo fluorescence response in the Bay of Biscay in June. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 68(3)*: 519–529, figs.

PINTO, J.S.; SILVA, E.S. 1956: The toxicity of *Cardium edule* L. and its possible relation to the dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrens. *Notas e Etudos do Instituto de BiologiadMaritima 12*: 1–20.

PIQUION, J.-C. 1987: Propos sur le dinophysis : l'efficacité passe aussi par le maîtrise de l'information / Propos recueillis. *Equinoxe 16*: 28–29.

PLINSKI, M.; JOZWIAK, T. 1986: Interdependence between dimensions of two Dinoflagellata species (*Dinophysis norvegica* Claparède et Lachmann, *Ceratium tripos* O.F. Müller/Nitzsch and selected parameters of the environment. *Oceanologia 23[24]*: 77–83 [47–53], figs 1–2, tables 1–2.

PLUMMER, H.J. 1931: Some Cretaceous Foraminifera in Texas. *Bulletin. University of Texas Bureau of Economic Geology and Technology 3101*: 109–203.

PLUMMER, H.J. 1932: *Ammobaculoides*, a new foraminiferal genus. *American Midland Naturalist 13* : 86–88.

POAG, C.W. 1981: "Ecologic Atlas of Benthic Foraminifera of the Gulf of Mexico". Marine Science International, Woods Hole. Pp. 1–175, text-figs 1–23, pls 1–64.

POAG, C.W.; TRESSLAR, R.C. 1981: Living foraminifers of West Flower Garden Bank, northernmost coral reef in the Gulf of Mexico. *Micropaleontology 27(1)*: 31–70, figs 1–2, pls 1–15.

PODER, M.; AUFFRET, M.; BALOUET, G. 1985: Études pathologiques et épidémiologiques des lésions parasitaires chez *Ostrea edulis* L. — Premiers r´sultats d'une recherche prospective comparative chez les principales espèces de mollusques des zones ostericoles de Bretagne nonr. *IFREMER Actes Colloquium 1*: 125–138, figs.

PODER, M.; CAHOUR, A.; BALOUET, G. 1982: Hemocytic parasitosis in European oyster *Ostrea edulis* L.: Pathology and contamination. Pp. 254–257 *in* Payne, C.C.; Burges, H.D. (eds) "Invertebrate Pathology and Microbial Control". Proceedings of the XVth Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology, 6–10 September 1982, Brighton, U.K. Society for Invertebrate Pathology, Brighton. 526 p.

PODER, M.; CAHOUR, A.; BALOUET, G. 1983: Études histologiques et ultrastructurales des lésions de parasitose hémocytaire chez *O. edulis*. Contaminations expérimentales. *Compte Rendu du Congès des Sociétés Savantes de Paris et des Départements. Section des Sciences 107(2)* [1982]: 175–186, figs.

POISSON, R. 1953: Sous-embranchement des Cnidosporidés. Pp. 1996–1988, figs 774–823 *in* Grassé, P.-P. (ed.) "Traité de Zoologie. Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie". Tome I. "Phylogénie, Protozoaires: Fascicule II. Rhizopodes, Actinopodes, Sporozoaires, Cnidosporides". Masson et Cie, Paris.

POKORNY, V. 1956: New Discorbidae (Foraminifera) from the upper Eocene brown Pouzdrany marl, Czechoslovakia. *Universitat Carolina, Geologica 2*: 257–278.

POKORNY, K.S. 1985: Phylum Labyrinthomorpha. Pp. 318–321, figs 1–5 *in* Lee, J.J., *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

POLIKARPOV, G.G.; LAZORENKO, G.E.; TERESHCHENKO, N.N.; TIMOSHCHUK, V.I.; DEMINA, N.V.; SVETASHEVA, S.K. 1986: Xenobiotic and biogenic properties of the aquatic medium of the Black Sea rehabilitation zone for sea algae. *Dopovidi Akademiyi Nauk Ukrayin'skoi RSR (B) 1986(4)*: 74–77, figs. [In Ukrainian with English summary]

POLIKARPOV, G.G.; TOKAREVA, A.V. 1970: (On the cellular cycle of dinoflagellatae *Peridinium trochoideum* (Stein) and *Goniaulax* [sic]*polyedra* (Stein) (Microautoradiographic investigation)). *Gidrobiologicheskii Zhurnal 6(5)*: 66–69, text-figs 1–2. [In Russian, English summary].

POLLINGHER, U. 1987: Ecology of dinoflagellates. B. Freshwater ecosystems. Pp. 502–529 (Chapter 11 (B)) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

PONDER, R.W. 1975: Notes on the foraminiferal genus *Hanerina* and three of its species from North Queensland, Australia. *Journal of Natural History 9(1)*: 1–28, text-figs 1–68.

POPESCU, G. 1987: Marine Middle Miocene microbiostratigraphical correlation in central Paratethys. *Compte Rendu des Séances de l'Institut Géologique de Roumanie 72/73(3)*: 149–167, figs.

POPOFSKY, A. 1904: Die Acantharia der Plankton-Expedition. Teil 1: Acanthometrida. *Ergebnisse der Plankton-Expedition der Humboldt-Stifftung III(1)*: 1–158, pls 1–12.

POPOFSKY, A. 1906: Die nordischen Acantharien. Teil II. Acanthophracten. "Nordische Plankton". Zoologischer Teil, 7 [1929] (Lief. 3) Protozoa (XVI): 71–90, figs 22–30. Lipsius & Tischer, Leipzig.

POPOFSKY, A. 1908: Die Radiolarien der Antarktis (mit Ausnahme der Tripyleen). *Deutsche Südpolar-Expedition, 1901–03, 10, Zoologie 2(3)*: 183–305, text-figs 1–29, pls 20–36, table 1.

POPOFSKY, A. 1912: Die Sphaerellarien des Warmwassergebietes der Deutschen Südpolar-Expedition 1901–1903. *Deutsche Südpolar-Expedition, 1901–03, 13, Zoologie 5(2)*: 73–159, text-figs 1–77, pls 1–8.

POPOFSKY, A. 1913: Die Nasellarien de Warmwassergebietes der Deutschen Südpolar-Expedition 1901–1903. *Deutsche Südpolar-Expedition 1901-1903, 14, Zoologie 6(2)*: 217–416, text-figs 1–140, pls 28–38.

POPOFSKY, A. 1926: Die Tripyleen Radiolarien der Plankton-Expedition. Coelodendridae (einschliefslich Coelographidae Haeckel). *Ergebnisse der Plankton-Expedition der Humboldt-Stifftung III. L.h. 13*: 1–101, text-figs 1–53, pls 1–6.

POST, F.J.; STUBE, J.C. 1988: A microcosm study of nitrogen utilization in the Great Salt Lake, Utah. *Hydrobiologia 158* : 89–100, figs.

POSTUMA, J.A. 1971: "Manual of Planktonic Foraminifera". Elsevier, Amsterdam &c. viii + 1–420, 1153 figs, 3 charts.

POSUDIN, Y.I.; MASSJUK, N.P.; RADCHENKO, M.I.; LILITSKAYA, G.G. 1988: Photokinetic reactions of two *Dunaliella* Teod. species. *Mikrobiologiya 57(6)*: 1001–1006, figs. [In Russian with English summary]

POTTS, G.W.; EDWARDS, J.M. 1987: The impact of a *Gyrodinium aureolum* bloom on inshore young fish populations. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 67(2)*: 293–297, figs.

POUCHET, G. 1883: Contribution à l'histoire naturelle des cilioflagellés. *Journal de l'Anatomie et de la Physiologie Normales et Pathologiques de l'Homme et des Animaux, Paris 19*: 399–455, text-figs A–M, pls 18–22.

POUCHET, M.G. 1892: Sur une algue pélagique nouvelle. *Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Biologie (IX) 4*: 34–36.

POUCHET, G. 1893: Histoire naturelle. *In* "Voyage de "La Manche" à l'Île Jan Mayen et au Spitzberg (juillet-août 1892)". *Nouvelles Archives des Missions Scientifiques et Littéraires 5(10)*: 155–217, pl. 22.

POWERS, P.B.A. 1932: *Cyclotrichium meunieri* sp. nov. (Protozoa, Ciliata); cause of red water in the Gulf of Maine. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 63(1)*: 74–80.

POWERS, P.B.A. 1935: Studies on the ciliates of sea urchins. A general survey of the infestations occurring in Tortugas echinoids. *Papers from the Tortugas Laboratory 29*: 319–320.

PRAKASH, A. 1975: Land drainage as a factor in 'red tide' development. *Environmental Letters 9* : 121–128.

PRASAD, R.R. 1953: Swarming of *Noctiluca* in the Palk Bay and its effect on the "Choodai" fishery with a note on the possible use of *Noctiluca* as an indicator species. *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences 38B*: 40–47.

PRATJE, A. 1921a: Macrochemische quantitative Bestimmung des Fettes und Cholesterina, sowie ihner Keimzahlen bei *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Biologisches Zentralblatt 41(5)*: 433–446.

PRATJE, A. 1921b: *Noctiluca miliaris* Suriray. Beiträge zur Morphologie, Physiologie, und Cytologie. I: Morphologie, Physiologie, und Cytologie. (Beobachtungen an der lebenden Zeile). *Archiv für Protistenkunde 42*: 1–98.

PRELL, W.L. 1982: Oxygen and carbon isotope stratigraphy for the Quaternary of Hole 502B: Evidence for two modes of isotopic variability. *In* Prell, W.L.; Gardner, J.V. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 68, Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 455–464, text-figs 1–4, tables 1–3.

PRELL, W.L.; DAMUTH, J.E 1978: The climate related diachronous disappearance of *Pulleniatina obliquiloculata* in late Quaternary sediments of the Atlantic and Caribbean. *Marine Micropaleontology 3(3)*: 267–277, figs 1–3.

PRESCOTT, G.W. 1968: "The Algae: a review". Houghton Mifflin, Boston. 444 p.

PREVOT, P.; SOYER-GOBILLARD, M.-O. 1986: Combined action of cadmium and selenium on two marine dinoflagellates in culture, *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrbg. and *Crypthoecodinium cohnii* Biecheler. *Journal of Protozoology 33(1)*: 42–47, figs.

PREVOT, P.; SOYER-GOBILLARD, M.-O. 1988: Responses de deux dinoflagellates *Prorocentrum micans* E. et *Crypthecodinium cohnii* B. à l'action du cadmium et du selenium. *Oceanis 14(1)*: 267–271, figs.

PRÉZELIN, B. 1987: Photosynthetic physiology of dinoflagellates. Pp. 174–223 (Chapter 5) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

PRÉZELIN, B. B. 1982: Effects of light intensity on ageing of the dinoflagellate *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Marine Biology 69(2)*: 129–135, figs 1–9.

PRÉZELIN, B.B.; MATLICK, H.A. 1983: Nutrient-dependent low-light adaptation in the dinoflagellate *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Marine Biology 74(2)*: 141–50.

PRÉZELIN, B.B.; SAMUELSSON, G.; MATLICK, H.A. 1986: Photosystem II photoinhibition and altered kinetics of photosynthesis during nutrient-dependent high-light photoadaptation in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Marine Biology 93(1)*: 1–12, figs.

PRÉZELIN, B.B; SWEENEY, B.M. 1978: Photoadaptation of photosynthesis in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Marine Biology 48(1)*: 27–35.

PRÉZELIN, B.B; SWEENEY, B.M. 1979: Photoadaptation of photosynthesis in two bloom-forming dinoflagellates. Pp. 101–106 *in* Taylor & Seliger, 1979, *q.v.*

PRICE, R.W.; TSCHABOLD, E.E. 1966: Long term spontaneous luminescence of *Gonyaulax polyedra* in a

controlled life support system. *Journal of the Colorado-Wyoming Academy of Sciences 5(7)*: 14–15 [Abstract].

PRINGSHEIM, E.G. 1956: Contributions towards a monograph of the genus *Euglena*. *Nova Acta Leopoldina. Abhandlungen der Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher Leopoldina. n.f. 18(125)* : 1–168, text-figs 1–44.

PROPP, L.N.; KUZNETSOV, L.L.; KNOVALOVA, G.V.; DOBRYAKOV, Yu.I. 1982: Gidrokhimicheskie, gidrobiologicheskie e fiziologicheskie issledovaniya "krasnogo priliva" v zalive petra velikogo. *Biologiya Morya 1982(5)*: 9–14, 1 fig.

PROSKAUER, J. 1950: On *Prasinocladus*. *American Journal of Botany 37(1)*: 59–66, figs 1–40.

PUJOS, A. 1987: Late Eocene to Pleistocene medium-sized 'reticulofenestrids'. *Abhandlungen der Geologischen Bundesanstalt, Wien 39*: 239–277, figs.

PURI, H.S. 1954: Contribution to the study of the Miocene of the Florida panhandle. *Bulletin. Florida State Geological Survey 36*: 1–345.

PUTT, M.; RIVKIN, R.B.; PREZELIN, B.B. 1988: Effects of altered photic regimes on diel patterns of species-specific photosynthesis. 1. Comparison of polar and temperate phytoplankton. *Marine Biology 97(3)*: 435–443, figs.

QUENSTEDT, F.A. von 1856-[1858]: "Der Jura". In 5 Parts. vi + 842 p., illus. Atlas, 103 pls.

QUILTY, P.G. 1974: Tasmanian Tertiary Foraminifera. Part 1. Textulariina, Miliolina, Nodosariacea. *Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania 108*: 31–106, pls 1–4.

RAINER, H. 1968: Urtiere, Protozoa. Wurzelfüssler, Rhizopoda. Sonnentierchen, Heliozoa. *Tierwelt Deutschlands und der Angrenzenden Meeresteile 56*: 1–176, text-figs 1–86.

RAMPI, L. 1941a: Ricerche sul microplancton del Mare Ligure. 3 — Le Heterodiniacee e le Oxytoxacee delle acque di Sanremo. *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale Giacoma Doria 61[1943]*: 50–70, pls I–II.

RAMPI, L. 1941b: Ricerche sul fitoplancton del Mare Ligure. 5 — Le Podolampacee delle acque di Sanremo. *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale Giacoma Doria 61[1943]*: 141–152, pl. V.

RAMPI, L. 1943: Ricerche sul fitoplancton del Mare Ligure. 7 — Le Goniaulacee delle acque di Sanremo. *Atti Società Italiana di Scienze Naturali, e del Museo Civile di Storia Naturale 82(3–4)*: 318–327, text-figs 1–16.

RAMPI, L. 1947: Osservazioni sulle *Histioneis* (Peridinee) raccolte nel Mare Ligure presso Sanremo. *Bulletin de l'Institut Océanographique de Monaco 920*: 1–16, text-figs 1–17.

RAMPI, L. 1950: Péridiniens rares ou nouveaux pour le Pacifique Sud-Équatorial. *Bulletin de l'Institut Oceanographique de Monaco 974*: 1–12, text-figs 1–26.

RAMPI, L. 1969: Péridiniens, Heterococcales et Pterospermales rares, intéressants ou nouveaux récoltés dans la Mer Ligurienne (Méditerranée occidentale). *Natura 60(4)*: 313–333, pls 1–5. [Also as *Rapporto. Comitato Nazionale per l'Energia Nucleare, Roma* No. RT PROT (70) 13: 1–22.]

RAPSON, A.M. 1954: Feeding and control of toheroa (*Amphidesma ventricosum* Gray) (Eulamellibranchiata) populations in New Zealand. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater 5(3)*: 486–512, text-fig. 1, tables 1–10, pls 1–5.

RASSOULZADEGAN, F. 1982: Feeding in marine planktonic Protozoa. *Annales de l'Institute Océanographique, Paris 58, Suppl.*: 191–206.

RAT'KOVA, T.N. 1987: Rasprostvanemie odnokletochnykh vodovoslej v pribrezhuykh vodakh Peru v period El-Agualkhe (mart 1978 g.) [Distribution of unicellular algae in coastal Peruvian waters during El-Aguaje (March, 1978)]. *Okeanologiya 29(1)*: 113–118.

REICH, K.; ASCHNER, M. 1947: Mass development and control of the phytoflagellate *Prymnesium parvum* in fish ponds in Palestine. *Palestine Journal of Botany (Jerusalem Series) 4*: 14–23.

REICH, K.; KAHN, J. 1954: A bacteria-free culture of *Prymnesium parvum* (Chrysomonadina). *Bulletin of the Research Council of Israel 4(2)*: 144–149.

REICHENOW, E. 1931: Sporozoa. *In* Grimpe, G.; Wagler, E. (eds) "Die Tierwelt der Nord-und Ostsee". Akademische Verlagsgesellschart, Leipzig. Leif 21 (Teil II. G): 1–88, text-figs 1–66.

REID, P.C. 1972: Dinoflagellate cyst distribution around the British Isles. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 52*: 939–944, figs 1–3, table 1.

REID, P.C. 1977: Peridiniacean and glenodiniacean dinoflagellate cysts from the British Isles. *Nova Hedwigia 29(3–4)*: 429–456, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–4.

REID, P.C. 1978: Dinoflagellate cysts in the plankton. *New Phytologist 80*: 219–229, text-figs 1–5, pl. 1.

REID, P.C. 1982: Patterns of spatial and temporal variability of marine planktonic Protozoa. *Annales de l'Institute Océanographique, Paris 58, Suppl.*: 179–190, figs 1–4.

REID, P.C.; JOHN, A.W.G. 1978: Tintinnid cysts. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 58* : 551–557, text-fig 1, pl. I.

REINBOLD. Th. 1899: Ergebnisse einer Reise nach dem Pacific (Prof. Dr. Schauinsland 1896/97). Meeresalgen. *Abhandlungen Herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Verein zu Bremen XVI (2)*: 287–302.

REINECKE, P. 1967: *Gonyaulax grindleyi* sp. nov.: A dino-

flagellate causing a red tide at Elands Bay, Cape Province, in December 1966. *Journal of South African Botany 33(3)*: 157–160, fig. 1, pl. 1.

REINECKE, P. 1971: Studies in the genus *Ceratium* Schrank, with reference to specimens collected in the Agulhas Current, in particular from a line of stations off Port Elizabeth, during International Geophysics Year 1938: 1. *Journal of South African Botany 37(2)*: 75–101, figs 1–4, table 1.

REINHARDT, P. 1967: Zur Taxionomie und Biostratigraphie der Coccolithineen (Coccolithophoriden) aus dem Eozän Norddeutschlands. *Freiberger Forschungshefte C.213*: 202–241, figs.

REINHARDT, P. 1972: "Coccolithen: Kolkiges Plankton Seit Jahrmillionen". A. Ziemsen Verlag, Lutherstadt (Trie Neue Brehm-Bücherei 4532). Pp. 1–99, text-figs 1–188. 1967

REISH, D.J. 1963: Mass mortality of marine organisms attributed to the "red tide" in Southern California. *California Fish and Game 49(4)*: 264–270, fig. 1, tables 1–2.

REISS, Z. 1960: Structure of so-called *Eponides* and some other rotaliiform Foraminifera. *Bulletin. Israel Geological Survey 29*: 17.

REISS, Z. 1971: Progress and problems of foraminiferal systematics. Pp 633–638 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

REISS, Z.; SCHNEIDERMANN, N. 1969: Ultrastructure of *Hoeglundina*. *Micropaleontology 15*: 135–144, 1 fig., 3 pls.

RENSING, L. 1986: Anpassung von zellen an periodische Umweltveranderungen. *Biologische Rundschau 24(1)*: 5–15, figs.

RENZ, G.W. 1974: Radiolaria from Leg 27 of the Deep Sea Drilling Project. *In* Veevers, J.J. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep sea Drilling Project, Volume 27, Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 769–842, text-fig. 1, pls 1–20.

RENZ, G.W. 1976: The distribution and ecology of Radiolaria in the central Pacific: Plankton and surface sediments. *Bulletin. Scripps Institution of Oceanography 22*: 1–267, text-figs 1–17, pls 1–8.

RESCHETNYAK, V.V. 1965: [Phaeodaria (Radiolaria) of Antarctic Waters]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, Leningrad 35*: 67–78, figs. [in Russian]

RESCHETNYAK, V.V. 1971: Occurrence of phaeodarian Radiolaria in Recent sediments and Tertiary deposits. Pp. 343–349, figs 24.1–24.20, table 24.1 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

RESIG, J.M. 1969: Paleontological investigations of deep borings on the Ewa Plain, Oahu, Hawaii. *Hawaii Institute of Geophysics, University of Hawaii, Report HIG-69-2*: 99 p.

REUSS, A.E. von 1844–45: "Die Versteinerungen der böhmischen Kreideformation, &c." Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. Abteilung, I, pp. 1–58, pls 1–13.

REUSS, A.E. von 1846: "Die Versteinerungen der böhmischen Kreideformation, &c." Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. Abteilung II, pp 1–148, pls 14–51.

REUSS, A.E. von 1848: Die fossilen Polyparien des Wiener Tertiärbeckens. *Naturwissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, Berlin 2(1)*: 1–109, pls I–XI.

REUSS, A.E. von 1850: Neues Foraminiferen aus den Schichten des Österreichischen Tertiärbeckens. *Denkschriften der Akademie des Wissenschaften. Wien 1*: 365–390, pls XLVI– LI.

REUSS, A.E. von 1851a: Die Foraminiferen und Entomostraceen des Kreidemergels von Lemberg. *Naturwissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, Berlin 4*: 17–52, pls II–VI.

REUSS, A.E. von 1851b: Uber die fossilen Foraminiferen und Entomostraceen der Septarienthone der Umgegend von Berlin. *Zeitschrift de Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft 3*: 49–91, pls III–VII.

REUSS, A.E. von 1858: Uber die Foraminiferen von Pietzpuhl. *Zeitschrift de Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft 10*: 433–438.

REUSS, A.E. von 1860: Die Foraminiferen der westphalischen Kreideformation. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, Wien 40*: 147–238, pls I–XIII.

REUSS, A.E. von 1862: Paläontologische Beiträge. I — Über eine neue Ologocäne Scapellum Art. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, Wien 44(1)*: 301–342, pls I–VIII.

REUSS, A.E. von 1863a: Die Foraminiferen des norddeutschen Hils und Gault. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, Wien 46(1)*: 5–100, pls I–XIII.

REUSS, A.E. von 1863b: Die Foraminiferen — Familie der Lagenideen. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, Wien 46(1)*: 308–342, pls I–VII.

REUSS, A.E. von 1863c: Beiträge zur Kenntniss der tertiären Foraminiferen Fauna (zweite Folge). III. Die Foraminiferen des Septarienthones von Offenbach. IV. Die Foraminiferen des Septarienthones von Kreuznach. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, Wien 48*: 36–71, pls I–VIII.

REUSS, A.E. von 1863d: Les foraminifères du Crag d'Anvers. *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences (2) 15* : 137–162, pls 1–3.

REUSS, A.E. 1865–66: Die Foraminiferen, Anthozoen und Bryozoen des deutschen Septarienthones. *Denkschrif-*

ten der Akademie des Wissenschaften. Wien 25(1): 117–214, pls I–XI.

REUSS, A.E. 1870: Die Foraminiferen des Septarienthones von Pietzpuhl. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, Wien 62(1)*: 445–493, pls I–XXXVIII. [See also *in* Schlicht, E. von 1870: "Die Foraminiferen des Septarienthones von Pietzpuhl". Wiegandt & Hempel, Berlin. xiv + 3–97, pls 1–38].

REVELANTE, N.; GILMARTIN, M. 1985: Possible phytoplankton species as indicators of eutrophication in the northern Adriatic Sea. *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions. Commission Internationale pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer Méditerranée 29(9)*: 89–91, figs.

REYNOLDS, G.T.; HASTINGS, J.W.; SATO, H.; SWEENEY, A.R. 1966: The identity and plankton yield of scintillons of *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 131*: 403–

REYNOLDS, L.A.; THUNELL, R.C. 1986: Seasonal production and morphologic variation of *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) in the northeast Pacific. *Micropaleontology 32(1)*: 1–18, text-figs 1–13, pls 1–2.

REYNOLDS, N. 1976: Observations on *Salpingoeca spinifera* Throndsen and *S. minor* sp. nov. (Craspedophyceae). *British Phycological Journal 11*: 13–17.

RHUMBLER, L. 1895: Entwurf eines natürlichen Systems der Thalamophoren. *Nachrichten von der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Mathematisch-pPhysikalische Klasse 1895(1)*: 51–98.

RHUMBLER, L. 1904: Systematische Zusammenstellung der recenten Reticulosa. (Nuda + Foraminifera). *Archiv für Protistenkunde 3*: 181–294.

RHUMBLER, L. 1906: Foraminiferen von Laysan und den Chatham-Inseln. (Ergebnisse einer Reise auch dem Pacific. Schauinsland 1896–1897). *Zoologische Jahrbücher. Abteilung für Systematik 24(1)*: 21–80, pls 2–5.

RHUMBLER, L. 1911 [1909]: Die Foraminiferen (Thalamophoren) der Plankton-Expedition: Erster Teil: Die allgemeinen Organizationsverhältnisse der Foraminiferen. *Ergebnisse der im Atlantischen Ozean Plankton-Expedition der Humboldt-Stifung, 1889 3, L.c. (1)*: 1–331, text-figs I–CX, pls I–XXXIX, 1 map.

RHUMBLER, L. 1931: P. 77 *in* Wiesner, H. Die Foraminiferen der Deutschen Südpolar Expedition 1901–1903. *Deutsche Südpolar-Expedition 1901–1903, Zoologie 20*.

RHUMBLER, L. 1936: Foraminiferen der Kieler Bucht, gesammelt durch A. Remane; Teil II — Ammodiscu-linidae bis Einschluss. Textulinidae. *Kieler Meeresforschungen 1*: 179–242, pls 147–246.

RHUMBLER, L. 1938: Foraminiferen aus dem Meeres and von Helgoland. *Kieler Meeresforschungen 2(2)*: 157–222, pls 1-64, text-figs.

RIAUX-GOBIN, C.; LASSUS, P. 1989: Conditions hydroclimatiques d'une eau colorée à *Gonyaulax spinifera* (dinoflagellé) dans uneria du Nord-Finistère. *Botanica Marina 32(5)*: 491–498.

RICARD, M. 1974: Quelques dinoflagellés planctoniques marins de Tahiti étudiés en microscopie à balayage. *Protistologica 10(1)*: 125–135, pls 1–5.

RICCIO, J.F. 1950: *Triloculinella*, a new genus of Foraminifera. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 1*: 90.

RICHARDSON, J. 1839: Account of a collection of fishes from Port Arthur, Van Diemen's Land. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 7*: 95–100.

RICHARDSON, J. 1842: Contributions to the ichthyology of Australia. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 1, 9* : 15–31; 207–218; 384–393.

RICHARDSON, J. 1943: Contributions to the ichthyology of Australia. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 1, 11*: 22–28; 159–182; 422–428; 489–498.

RICHARDSON, J. 1946: Fishes. "The zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. *Erebus* and *Terror*". Volume 2. viii + 739 p., 40 pls.

RICHARDSON, K.; KULLENBERG, G. 1987: Physical and biological interactions leading to plankton blooms: A review of *Gyrodinium aureolum* blooms in Scandinavian waters. *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 187*: 19–26, figs.

RICK, H.-J.; ALETSEE, L, 1989: The distribution of the haptophytes *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Hariot) Lagerheim and *Phaeocystis globosa* Scherffel in the North Sea during May, June 1986 and February, March 1987. *Bericht der Deutschen Wissenschaftlichen Kommission für Meeresforchung 32(3)*: 169–176, figs 1–3, tables 1–2.

RIEDEL, W.R. 1958: Radiolaria in Antarctic sediments. *Report B.A.N.Z. Antarctic Research Expedition 1919–1931 (B) 6(10)*: 217–255, text-figs 1–13, pls I–IV.

RIEDEL, W.R. 1967a: "An annotated and indexed Bibliography of Polycystine Radiolaria". Privately printed by W.R. Riedel, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California. Pp 1–220.

RIEDEL, W.R. 1967b: Subclass Radiolaria. Pp. 291–298 *in* Harland, W.B. *et al.* (eds) "The Fossil Record — A symposium with documentation". The Geological Society, London. xii + 827 p.

RIEDEL, W.R.; SANFILIPPO, A. 1978: Radiolaria. Pp. 81–128, text-figs 1–13, pls 1–6 *in* Zachariasse, W.J. *et al.* IUGS/IGCP/UNESCO Project No. 1. Micropaleontological Counting Methods and Techniques — An Exercise on an Eight Metres Section of the Lower Pliocene of Capo Rossello, Sicily. *Utrecht Micropaleontological Bulletins 17*.

RIEDEL, W.R.; SANFILIPPO, A.; CITA, M.B. 1974: Radiolarians from the stratotype Zanclean (Lower Pliocene, Sicily). *Rivista Italiana di Paleontologia e Stratigrafia 80(4)*: 699–733.

RIEDL, R. 1963: "Fauna und Flora der Adria. Ein systematischer Meeresführer für Biologen und Naturfreunde". Paul Parey, Hamburg and Berlin. Pp. 1–640, pls 1–221, I–VIII (coloured).

RILL, R.L.; LIVOLANT, F.; ALDRICH, H.C.; DAVIDSON, M.W. 1989: Electron microscopy of liquid crystalline DNA: Direct evidence for cholesteric-like organization of DNA in dinoflagellate chromosomes. *Chromosoma 98(4)*: 280–286, figs.

RISSO, A. 1826: "Histoire Naturelle des Principales Productions de l'Europe Méridionale et particulièrement de celles des environs de Nice et des Alpes Maritimes". F.-G. Levrault, Paris. Vol. 4.

RIVKIN, R.B.; SELLIGER, H.H.; SWIFT, E.; BIGGLEY, W.H. 1982: Light-shade adaptation by the oceanic dinoflagellates *Pyrocystis noctiluca* and *P. fusiformis*. *Marine Biology 68*: 181–191, figs 1–2.

RIVKIN, R.B.; SWIFT, E. 1982: Phosphate uptake by the oceanic dinoflagellate *Pyricystis noctiluca*. *Journal of Phycology 18(1)*: 113–120, figs 1–4.

RIVKIN, R.B.; VOYTEK, M.A. 1985: Photoadaptations of photosynthesis by dinoflagellates from natural populations: A species approach. Pp. 97–102, figs *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

RIVKIN, R.B.; VOYTEK, M.A. 1986: Cell division rates of eucaryotic algae measured by tritiated thymidine incorporation into DNA: Coincident measurements of photosynthesis of cell division of individual species of phytoplankton isolated from natural populations. *Journal of Phycology 22(2)*: 199–205, figs.

RIZZO, P.J. 1987: Biochemistry of the dinoflagellate nucleus. Pp. 143–173 (Chapter 4) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

ROBBINS, L.L. 1988: Environmental significance of morphologic variability in open-ocean versus ocean-margin assemglages of *Orbulina universa*. *Journal of Foramiiferal Research 18(4)*: 326–333, figs.

ROBERTS, D.McL.; WARREN, A.; CURDS, C.R. 1983: Morphometric analysis of outline shape applied to the peritrich genus *Vorticella*. *Systematic Zoology 32(4)*: 377–388, figs 1–12.

ROBERTS, R.J.; BULLOCK, A.M.; TURNER, M.; JONES, K.; TETT, P. 1983: Mortalities of *Salmo gairdneri* exposed to cultures of *Gyrodinium aureolum*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 63*: 741–743.

ROBIN, C. 1879: Recherches sur la réproduction gemmipare et fissipare des Noctiluques. *Journal de l'Anatomie et de la Physiologie Normales et Pathologiques de l'Homme et des Animaux 14*: 563, pls XXXV–XLI. [See also *Compte Rendu 86*: 1482]

ROBOZ, Z. von 1884: *Calcituba polymorpha* nov. gen. nov. spec. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, Wien 88 (2)*: 420–432, 1 pl.

RODRIGUEZ, L.; ZARATE, O.; OYARCE, E. 1986: Producción primaria del fitoplancton y su relación con la temperatura, oxigeno, nutrientes y salinidad en la Bahía de Mejillones del Sur. *Rivista de Biología Marina 22(2)*: 75–96, figs.

ROEMER, F.A. 1838: Die Cephalopoden des norddeutschen tertiären Meeresandes. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Paläontologie. Abhundlungen 1838* : 381–394.

ROENNEBERG, T.; COLFAX, G.N.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1989: A circadian rhythm of population behavior in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Journal of Biological Rhythms 4(2)*: 201–216, figs.

ROENNEBERG, T.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1988: Two photoreceptors control the circadian clock of a unicellular alga. *Naturwissenschaften 75(4)*: 206–207, figs.

ROENNEBERG, T.; NAKAMURA,H.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1988: Creatine accelerates the circadian clock in a unicellular alga. *Nature, London 334(6181)*: 432–434, figs.

RÖGL, F. 1974: The evolution of the *Globrootalia truncatulinoides* and *Globorotalia crassaformis* group in the Pliocene and Pleistocene of the Timor Trough, DSDP Leg 27, Site 262. *In* Veevers, J.J.; Heirtzler, J.R. *et al.* Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 27, Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 743–767, text-figs 1–5, pls 1–5.

RÖGL, F.; HANSEN, H.J. 1984: Foraminifera described by Fichtel and Moll in 1798: A revision of Testacea Microscopica. *Neue Denkschriften des Naturhistorischen Museum in Wien 3*: 1–143, illus.

ROOT, R.E. 1972: "*Globigerina pachyderma* and *Globigerina quinqueloba* in late Cenozoic sediment of the Arctic Ocean". Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, Wisconsin University, USA. 85 p.

ROSENBERG, D.R. 1963: Report on a biological investigation of the Avon and Heathcote Rivers. Unpublished Report, Christchurch Drainage Board, N.Z. 18 p.

RUSSELL, F.E. 1965: Marine toxins and venomous and poisonous marine animals. *Advances in Marine Biology 3*: 255–384, text-figs 1–20, tables I–VIII.

RUSSELL, F.E. 1967: Comparative pharmacology of some animal toxins. *Federation Proceedings. Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology 26*: 1201–1224.

RUSSELL, F.W.; YONGE, C.M. 1936: "The Seas. Our Knowledge of Life in the Sea and how it is gained". 2nd ed. Frederick Warne & Co. Ltd, London and New York. xiv + 1–379, text-figs 1–65, pls 1–127. [Other editions:

1928, 1963, 1975]

RUSSELL, M. 1982: Siege of slime. *N.Z. Listener 100 (2188)* (2 January 1982): 20–21, 4 figs.

RYTHER, J.H. 1955: Ecology of autotrophic marine dinoflagellates with reference to red water conditions. Pp. 387–414, text-figs 1–5, tables I–III, *in* Johnson, F.H. (ed.) "The Luminescence of Biological Systems". American Association for the Advancement of Science, Washington, D.C. xiv + 1–452 p.

RYTHER, J.H. 1967: Occurrence of red water off Peru. *Nature, London 214(5095)*: 1318–1319.

RYTTER, G.H.; NORDLI, E. 1951: Form variation in *Ceratium furcus* and *tripos* populations in cultures and from the sea. *Avhandlingar ugitt av det Norske Videnskapsakademi i Oslo. Matematisk naturvidenskapelig Klasse 4*: 3–25.

RZEHAK, A. 1885: Bemerkungen über einige Foraminiferen der Oligocän Formation. *Verhandlungen des Naturforschenden Vereins in Brünn 23*: 123–129.

RZEHAK, A. 1888: Die Foraminiferen der Nummulitenschichten des Waschberges und Michelsberges bei Stockerau in Nieder-Österreich. *Verhandlungen der Geologischen Reichanstalt (Staatanstalt/Landesanstalt) Wien 1888*: 226-229.

RZEHAK, A. 1891: Die Foraminiferenfauna der altertiären Ablagerungen von Bruderndorf in Niederösterreich, mit Berücksichtigung des angeblichen Kreidevorkommens von Leitzersdorf. *Annalen Naturhistorisches Hofmuseum, 6*: 1–12.

SACCO, F. 1894: Sur quelques Tinoporinae du Miocène de Turin. *Bulletin de la Société Belge de Géologie, de Paléontologie et d'Hydrologie (1893–1894) 7*: 204–207.

SADKA, A.; LERS, A.; ZAMIR, A.; AVRON, M. 1989: A critical examination of the role of de novo protein synthesis in the osmotic adaptation of the halotolerant alga *Dunaliella*. *Federation of European Biochemical Societies (FEBS) Letters 244(1)*: 93–98, figs.

SAID, R. 1949: Foraminifera of the northern Red Sea. *Special Publications. Cushman Laboratory for Foraminiferal Research 26*: 1–44, figs.

SAIDOVA, K.M. 1970: Bentosnye foraminifery Kurilo-Kamchatskogo zheloba (po materialam 39-go reisa e/s "Vityaz"). Pp. 134–161, pls I–VII *in Trudy Instituta Okeanologii 86*. English transl. 1972, as Benthic Foraminifers of the Kurile-Kamchatka Trench area (based on materials from the 39th voyage of the R/V "Vityaz", pp. 144–173, pls I–VII *in* Bogorov, V.G. (ed.). Fauna of the Kurile-Kamchatka Trench and its Environment based on data of the 39th cruise of the R/V "Vityaz". *Proceedings of the Institute of Oceanology 86*. vi + 1–573 p. Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem.

SAIDOVA, Kh. M. 1975: "Bentosniye foraminifery Tikhogo Okeana". P.P Shirshov Institute of Oceanology, Academy of Sciences of the USSR, Moscow. 3 parts & atlas — I: 1–290; II: 291–586; III: 587–875, pls I–CXVI [= Pp. 632–864]; Atlas, pls I–CXVI.

SAIDOVA, Kh.M. 1981: O sovremennom sostoyanii sistemy nadiidovykh taksonov Kaynozoyskikh bentosnykh foraminifer [On an up-to-date system of supraspecific taxonomy of Cenozoic benthonic foraminifera]. Institut Okeanologii P.P. Shirshova, Akademiya Nauk SSSR, Moscow.

SAIFULLAH, S.M.; HASSAN, D. 1973: Planktonic dinoflagellates from inshore waters of Karachi I. *Goniaulax* [sic] Diesing. *Pakistan Journal of Zoology 5(2)*: 143–147, figs 1–3, table I.

SAITO, T.; THOMPSON, P.R. 1976: Skeletal ultramicrostructure of some elongate-chambered planktonic Foraminifera and related species. Pp. 278–304, pls 1–8 *in* Takayanagi, Y.; Saito, T. (eds), 1976, *q.v.*

SAITO, T.; THOMPSON, P.R.; BREGER, D. 1981: "Systematic Index of Recent and Pleistocene Planktonic Foraminifera". University of Tokyo Press, Tokyo. Pp. 1–190, pls 1–56. [See also *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 12(3)* : 285–286, 1982]

SAKSHAUG, E. 1970: Quantitative phytoplankton investigations in nearshore water masses. *Kongelige Norske Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter 3*: 1–8, 4 figs.

SAMTLEBEN, C. 1980: Evolution of the coccolithophorid genus *Gephyrocapsa* based on findings in the Atlantic. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift 54(1 & 2)*: 91–127.

SAND, R. 1899/1901: Etude monographique sur la groupe des Infusoires tentaculifères. *Annales de la Société Belge de Microscopie 24* : 57–189; 25 : 5–205; *26* : 11–119.

SANDAHL, O. 1857: Tva nya former of Rhizopoder *Amœba gigantea, Astrorhiza limicola*). *Öfversigt af K. Vetenskapsakademiens Förhandlinger 14*: 299–303.

SANDGREN, C.D. 1981: Characteristics of sexual and asexual resting cyst (statospore) formation in *Dinobryon cylindricum* Imhof (Chrysophyta). *Journal of Phycology 17*: 199–210, figs 1–4.

SANFILIPPO, A.; RIEDEL, W.R. 1979: Radiolaria from the northeastern Atlantic Ocean DSDP Leg 48. *In* Montadert, L.; Roberts, D.G. *et al*. Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 48, Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 493–508, text-figs 1–3, pl. 1.

SANGFORS, O. 1988: Are synergistic effects of acidification and eutrophication causing excessive algal growth in Scandinavian coastal waters? *Ambio 17(4)*: 296, figs.

SANTORE, U.J. 1985: A cytological survey of the genus *Cryptomonas* (Cryptophyceae) with comments on its taxonomy. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 130(1–2)*: 1–52, figs 1–40.

SANTORE, U.J. 1987: A cytological survey of the genus *Chroomonas* — with comments on the Cryptophyceae. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 134(1)*: 83–114, figs 1–35.

SANTORE, U.J.; LEEDALE, G.F. 1985: Order 1. Cryptomonadida Senn, 1900. Pp. 19–22, figs 1–7 *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.*, 1985, *q.v.*

SANTOS-PINTOS, J. dos 1949: Um caso de "red water" motivado por abundância anormal de *Goniaulax poliedra* Stein. *Boletim da Sociedade Portuguesa de Ciencias Naturais 17*: 94–96.

SARGUNAM, C.A.; RAO, V.N.R.; NAIR, K.V.K. 1989: Occurrence of *Noctiluca* bloom in Kalpakkam coastal waters, east coast of India. *Indian Journal of Marine Science 18(4)* : 289–290.

SARJEANT, W.A.S. 1974: "Fossil and Living Dinoflagellates". Academic Press, London. viii + 1–182, frontis., figs 1–45, pls 1–15.

SARKISOVA, S.A.; SKOPNIK, I.A. 1988: Effect of free chlorine on photosynthesis and state of pigment system of marine plankton algae. *Gidrobiologicheskii Zhurnal 24(1)*: 44–48, figs. [In Russian, English summary]

SARS, G.O. 1872: Underøgelser over Hardangerfjordens Fauna. *Forhandlinger i Videnskabsselskaber i Kristiania 1871*: 246–255.

SARS, M. 1869: Fortsatte Bemaerkninger over det dyriske livs Udbredning i Havets Dybder. *Forhandlinger i Videnskabsselskabet i Kristiania 1868*: 246–275.

SARS, M. 1872: *In* Sars, G.O., 1872, *q.v.*

SASSI, R.; MELO, G. Do N. 1989: Hyaline Tintinnina (Protozoa-Ciliophora-Oligotrichida) from northeast Brazilian coastal reefs. *Boletim do Instituto Oceanográfico, São Paulo 37(1)*: 59–74, pls I–IV.

SAUNDERS, D.C. 1955: The occurrence of *Haemogregarina bigemina* Laveran and Mesnil and *H. acheri* n.sp. in marine fish from Florida. *Journal of Parasitology 41*: 171–176, figs.

SAUNDERS, J.B. 1958: Recent Foraminifera of mangrove swamps and river estuaries and their fossil counterparts in Trinidad. *Micropaleontology 4(1)*: 79–92.

SAUTER, L.R.; THUNELL, R.C. 1989: Seasonal succession of planktonic Foraminifera: Results from a four-year time-series sediment trap experiment in the northeast Pacific. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 19(4)*: 253–267, figs.

SAVAGE, R.E. 1930: The influence of *Phaeocystis* on the migration of the herring. *Fishery Investigations, London (2) 12(2)*: 5–14.

SAVAGE, R.E.; WIMPENNY, R.S. 1936: Phytoplankton and the herring. Part II. 1933 and 1934. *Fishery Investigations, London (2) 15(1)*: 1–88.

SCHAUMANN, K.; GERDES, D.; HESSE, K.-J, 1988: Hydrographic and biological characteristics of a *Noctiluca scintillans* red tide in the German Bight, 1984. *Meeresforschung 32(2)*: 77–91, figs.

SCHILLER, J. 1913: Vorläufige Ergebnisse der Phytoplankton — Untersuchungen auf den Fahrten S.M.S. "Najade" in der Adria 1911/12. I. Die Coccolithophoriden. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse 122*: 597–617, 3 pls.

SCHILLER, J. 1914: Bericht über Ergebnisse der nannoplanktonuntersuchungen aulässlich der Kreuzungen S.M.S. "Najade" in der Adria. *Internationale Revue des Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie, Supplement 6(4)*: 1–15, pl. 2.

SCHILLER, J. 1916a: Über neue Arten und Membranverkieselung bei *Meringosphaera. Archiv für Protistenkunde 36*: 198–208, text-figs 1–9.

SCHILLER, J. 1916b: Eine neue kieselschalige Protophyten-Gattung aus der Adria. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 36*: 303–310.

SCHILLER, J. 1918: Über neue *Prorocentrum* und *Exuviaella*-Arten aus der Adria. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 36*: 250–262, 1 map, text-figs 1–12.

SCHILLER, J. 1925a: Die planktonischen Vegetationen des adriatischen Meeres. A. Die Coccolithophoriden — Vegetation in den Jahren 1911–14. (Nach den Ergebnissen der Österreichischen Adriaforschung in den Jahren 1911–14). *Archiv für Protistenkunde 51(1)*: 1–130, 24 text-figs (A–Xb), pls 1–9, tables I–II.

SCHILLER, J. 1925b: Die planktonischen Vegetationen des adriatischen Meeres. B. Chrysomonadina, Heterokontae, Cryptomonadina, Eugleninae, Volvocales. 1. Systematischer Teil (Nach den Ergebnissen der Österreichischen Adriaforschung in den Jahren 1911–1914). *Archiv für Protistenkunde 53(1)*: 59–123, 30 text-figs, pls 3–6.

SCHILLER, J. 1928: Die planktischen Vegetationen des adriatischen Meeres. C. Dinoflagellata. I. Teil. Adiniferidea, Dinophysidaceae. Systematischer Teil. (Nach den Ergebnissen der Österreichischen Adriaforschung in den Jahren 1911–1914). *Archiv für Protistenkunde 61(1)*: 45–91, text-figs 1–44, pl. 3.

SCHILLER, J. 1930: Coccolithineae. Pp. 89–273 *in* Dr. L. Rabenhorst's "Kryptogamen — Flora von Deutschland, Österreich und der Schweiz", 10 (2). Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft. Leipzig.

SCHILLER, J. 1931–33: Dinoflagellatae (Peridineae) in monographischer Behandlung. 1. Teil. *In* Dr. L. Rabenhorst's "Kryptogamen — Flora von Deutschland, Österreich und der Schweiz, 10. Flagellatae (3). Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig. vi + 1–617, text-figs 1–631.

SCHILLER, J. 1937: Dinoflagellatae (Peridineae) in mono-

graphischer Behandlung. 2. Teil.*In* Dr. L. Rabenhorst's "Kryptogamen — Flora von Deutschland, Österreich und der Schweiz, 10. Flagellates (2)" Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig. viii + 1–590, text-figs 1–612

SCHILLING, A.J. 1891a: Die Süsswasser Peridineen. *Flora, oder Allgemeine Botanische Zeitung 74*: 220–299, pls 8–10.

SCHILLING, A.J. 1891b: Untersuchungen über die thierische Lebensweise einiger Peridineen. *Bericht der Duetschen Botanischen Gesellschaft 9*: 199–208, pl. 10.

SCHLICHT, E. von. 1870: "Die Foraminiferen des Septarienthones von Pietzpuhl". Berlin. pls 1–38.

SCHLUMBERGER, C. 1883: Note sur quelques foraminifères nouveaux on peu connus du golfe de Gascogne: Campagne du Travailleur, 1880. *Feuille des Jeunes Naturalistes (13), 154*: 117.

SCHLUMBERGER, C. 1887: Note sur le genre *Planispira*. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France 12*: 475–488, text-figs 1–8, pl. 7.

SCHLUMBERGER, C. 1890: Note sur un foraminifère nouveau de la côte occidentale d'Afrique. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France 3*: 211–213.

SCHLUMBERGER, C. 1891: Révision des Biloculines des grands fonds. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France 4* : 542–579, pls IX–XII.

SCHLUMBERGER, C. 1893: Monographie des Miliolidées du Golfe de Marseille. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France 6*: 57–80.

SCHMIDT, W.J. 1908: Die Tripyleen Radiolarien der Plankton-Expedition. Castanellidae. *Ergebnisse der Plankton-Expedition der Humboldt-Stiftung, 1889, III. L.h. 6*: 234–280, pls XVIII– XXI.

SCHMITTER, R.E. 1971: The fine structure of *Gonyaulax polyedra*, bioluminescent marine dinoflagellate. *Journal of Cell Science 9* : 143–173, 1 fig., 14 pls.

SCHMITTER, R. 1973: "Structural and functional aspects of the particulate bioluminescence of *Gonyaulax polyedra*". Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, Biology Department, Harvard University, U.S.A.

SCHMITZ, [K.J.]F. 1884: Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Chromatophoren. *Jahrbuch für Wissenschaftliche Botanik 15*: 1–177.

SCHNEIDER, A. 1892: Description de Rhizopodes nouveaux ou peu connues. *Tables des Zoologique 2*: 5–18, pl. 1.

SCHNEIDER, H. 1970: Der Flagellat *Dinobryon*. *Mikrokosmos 59*: 353, 1 pl.

SCHNEPF, E. 1988: Cytochalasin D inhibits completion of cytokinesis and affects theca formation in dinoflagellates. *Protoplasma 143(1)*: 22–28, figs.

SCHNEPF, E.; MEIER, R.; DREBES, G. 1988: Stability and deformation of diatom chloroplasts during food uptake of the parasitic dinoflagellate *Paulsenella* (Dinophyta). *Phycologia 27(2)*: 283–290, figs.

SCHNEPF, E.; WINTER, S. 1990: A microtubular basket in the armoured dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum micans* (Dinophyceae). *Archiv für Protistenkunde 138(1)*: 89–91, figs.

SCHNEPF, E.; WINTER, S.; STORCR, I.; QUADER, H. 1990: A complementary experimental study of cell divisions in the dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum micans*. *European Journal of Protistology 25(3)*: 234–242, figs.

SCHNITKER, D. 1971: Distribution of Foraminifera on the North Carolina continental shelf. *Tulane Studies in Geology and Paleontology 8(4)*: 169–215, text-figs 1–38, pls 1–10, tables I–V.

SCHNITKER, D. 1974: Ecotypic variation in *Ammonia beccarii* (Linné). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 4(4)*: 217–223, text-figs 1–5, table 1, plate 1.

SCHRADIE, J.; BLISS, C.A. 1962: The cultivation and toxicity of *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Lloydia 25* : 214–221, figs.

SCHRANK, F.P. 1793: Mikroskopische Wahrenehmungen. *Der Naturforscher 27*: 26–37, pl. 3.

SCHRÖDER, B. 1900: Das Phytoplankton des Golfes von Neapel nebst vergleichenden Ausblicken auf den Atlantischen Ocean. *Mitteilungen aus der Zoologischen Station zu Neapel XIV*: 1–38, pl. I.

SCHRÖDER, B. 1906a: Zur Charakteristik der Phytoplanktons temperierter Meere. *Bericht der Deutschen Botanische Gesellschaft 24* : 260–263.

SCHRÖDER, B. 1906b: Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Phytoplanktons warmer Meere. *Vierteljahrsscrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zurich 51*: 319–377.

SCHRÖDER, O. 1909: Die nordischen Spumellarien. Teil 2. II. Unterlegion Sphaerellaria. *Nordische Plankton.* Zoologischer Teil, 7 [1929] (Leif. II) Protozoa (17): 1–66, figs 1–37. Lipsius & Tischer, Kiel and Leipzig.

SCHRÖDER, O. 1911 [1914]: Die nordischen Nassellarien. *Nordische Plankton.* Zoologischer Teil, 7 [1929] (Lief. 17) Protozoa (17): 65–146, figs 1–124. Lipsius & Tischer, Kiel and Leipzig.

SCHRODER-LORENZ, A.; RENSING, L. 1986: Circadian clock mechanism and synthesis rates of individual protein species in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology (B) 85(2)*: 315–323, figs.

SCHRODER-LORENZ, A.; RENSING, L. 1987: Circadian changes in protein-synthesis rate and protein phosphorylation in cell-free extracts of *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Planta 170(1)*: 7–13, figs.

SCHUBERT, R. 1920: Palaeontologische Daten zur Stammgeschichte der Protozoen. *Palaeontologisches Zeitschrift* 3: 129–188.

SCHULTZE, M.J.S. 1854: Über den Organismus der Polythalamien (Foraminiferen), nebst Bemerkungen über die Rhizopoden im allgemeinen. Ingelmann, Leipzig. xviii + 1–68, pls I–VII.

SCHULZ, P. 1928: Beiträge zur Kenntnis fossiler und rezenter Silicoflagellaten. *Botanisches Archiv 21*: 225–292, figs 1–83.

SCHULZE, F.E. 1875: Zoologische Ergebnisse der Nordseefahrt vom 21. Juli bis 9. September 1872. I. Rhizopoden. *Jahresbericht der Commission zur Wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der Deutschen Meere in Kiel 2–3*: 97–114, pl. II.

SCHUMANN, J. 1867: Preussische Diatomeen. *Schriften der Physikalisch-ökonomischen Gesellschaft zu Königsberg 8*: 37–68, pls 1–3.

SCHÜTT, F. 1892: [Reisebeschreibung der Plankton-Expedition] VIII. Das Pflanzenleben der Hochsee. *Ergebnisse der Plankton-Expedition der Humboldt-Stiftung IA*: 243–314.

SCHÜTT, F. 1895: Die Peridineen der Plankton Expedition. I. Teil. Studien über die Zellen der Peridineen. *Ergebnisse der Plankton-Expedition der Humboldt-Stiftung, 1889, 4* (M.a. A–B, M.b-g: 1–170, pls 1–27.)

SCHÜTT, F. 1896: Gymnodiniaceae, Prorocentraceae, Peridiniaceae, Bacillariaceae. Pp. 1–153, text-figs 1–282 *in* Engler, A.; Prantl, J. (eds) "Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien nebst ihren Gattungen und wichtigeren Arten, insbesondere den Nutzpflanzen, unter Mitwirkung zahlreicher hervorragender Fachgelehrten". I. Teil 1. Abt. b. Engelmann. Leipzig.

SCHWAGER, C. 1866: Fossile Foraminiferen von Kar Nikobar. *Reise der Österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859, 2(2), Paläontologische Mitteilungen (2)* : 187–268, pls IV–VII.

SCHWAGER, C. 1878: Nota su alcuni foraminiferi nuovi del tufo di Stretto pressa Girgenti. *Bolletino R. Comitato Geologico d'Italia 9*: 519–529.

SCOTT, D.B.; MEDIOLI, F.S. 1980: Quantitative studies of marsh foraminiferal distributions in Nova Scotia. Implications for sea level studies. *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 17*: 1–58, text-figs 1–22, pls 1–5.

SCOTT, G.H. 1968: Stratigraphic variation in *Globigerinides trilobus trilobus* (Reuss) from the Lower Miocene of Europe, Trinidad, and New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 11(2)*: 391–404, figs 1–48.

SCOTT, G.H. 1970: Basal Miocene correlation: *Globigerinoides* from southern New Zealand. *Micropaleontology 16*: 385–398, figs 1–39.

SCOTT, G.H. 1974: Pustulose and honeycomb topography in *Globigerinoides trilobus*. *Micropaleontology 20*: 466–472.

SCOTT, G.H. 1979: Variation in *Bolivinita quadrilatera* (Foraminiferida, Upper Neogene, New Zealand). *N.Z. Journal of Geology and Geophysics 22(4)*: 509–519, text-figs 1–47, table 1.

SCURA, E.D.; JERDE, C.W. 1977: Various species of phytoplankton as food for larval northern anchovy, *Engraulis mordax*, and relative nutitional value of the dinoflagellates *Gymnodinium splendens* and *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Fishery Bulletin, NOAA 75(3)*: 577–583.

SEGUENZA, G. 1862a: "Die Terreni Terziarii del Distretto di Messina. Parte II — Descrizione dei Foraminiferi Monotalamici delle Marne Mioceniche del Distretto di Messina". Capra, Messina. Pp. 1–84, pls I–II.

SEGUENZA, G. 1862b: Prime richerche intorno ai Rizopodi fossili delle argille Pleistoceniche dei dintorni di Catania. *Atti dell'Accademia Gioenia di Scienze Naturali (2) 18*: 84–126, pls 1–2.

SEGUENZA, G. 1880: Le formazione Terziarie nella provincia di Reggio (Calabria). *Atti dell'Academia Pontificia dei Nuovi Lincei (3) 6*: 1–466, pls 1–17.

SEIGLIE, G.A. 1964: Algunos Foraminiferos arenaceos Recientes de Venezuela. *Boletin del Instituto Oceanográfico, Universidad da Oriente, Cumana 3(1–2)*: 5–14.

SEIGLIE, G.A. 1968: Foraminiferal assemblages as indicators of organic carbon content in sediments or of water pollution. *Bulletin of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists 52*: 2231–2241.

SEIGLIE, G.A. 1969a: Notes on species of the genera *Buliminella* and *Bulimina* (Foraminiferida). *Caribbean Journal of Science 9(3–4)*: 93–116, text-figs 1–2, pls 1–7.

SEIGLIE, G.A. 1969b: Observaciones sobre el género de Foraminíferos *Buliminoides* Cushman. *Revista Española de Micropaleontología 1(3)*: 327–333, pl. I.

SEIGLIE, G.A. 1970: Additional observations on the foraminiferal genus *Buliminoides* Cushman. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 21(3)*: 112–115, 14 figs, 1 pl.

SEIGLIE, G.A. 1971: A preliminary note on the relationships between foraminifers and pollution in two Puerto Rican bays. *Caribbean Journal of Science 11(1 & 2)*: 93–98, figs 1–3.

SEIGLIE, G.A. 1973: Pyritization in living foraminifers. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 3(1)* : 1–6, text-figs 1–2.

SEIGLIE, G.A.; BERMUDEZ, P.J. 1965: Monografía de la familia de foraminíferos Glabratellidae. *Geos 12*: 46.

SEIGLIE, G.A.; CUCURULLO, O. 1971: Foraminíferos planctónicos de las localidades tipo de la "Caliza Mao Adentro" y de la "Arcilla Mao", Mioceno y Plioceno, Santo Domingo. *Caribbean Journal of Science 11(3 & 4)* : 101–122, pls 1–6.

SEILER, W.C. 1975: Tiefenverteilung benthischer Foramin-

iferen am portugiesischen Kontinentalhan. *"Meteor" Forschungsergebnisse (C) 23*: 47–94, text-figs 1–19, pls 1–2.

SEITLER, L. 1935: Untersuchungen über *Dinobryon divergens*. *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift 84*: 282–286.

SELIGER, H.H.; BIGGLEY, W.H.; SWIFT, E. 1969: Absolute values of photon emission from the marine dinoflagellates *Pyrodinium bahamense, Gonyaulax polyedra* and *Pyrocystis lunula*. *Photochemistry and Photobiology 10* : 227–232, 2 figs.

SELLIER DE CIVRIEUX, J.M. 1973: Foraminíferos indicadores de comunidades bentónicas recientes en Venezuela. Parte I : Plataforma marina interior. *Boletin del Instituto Oceanográfico, Universidad da Oriente, Cumana 12(2)*: 79–93, pls 1–4.

SELMAN-REIMER, S.; SELMAN, B.R. 1988a: The activation and inactivation of the *Dunaliella salina* chloroplast coupling factor 1 (CF_1) in vivo and in situ. *Federation of European Biochemical Societies (FEBS) Letter 230(1–2)*: 17–20, figs.

SELMAN-REIMER, S.; SELMAN, B.R. 1988b: The partial purification of a factor from *Dunaliella salina* that causes the rapid in situ inactivation of light-activated chloroplast coupling factor 1 (CF_1). *Federation of European Biochemical Societies (FEBS) Letter 230(1–2)*: 21–24, figs.

SEN GUPTA, B.K.; AHARON, P. 1987: The last deglaciation event in a Venezuela Basin box core: Foraminifera and isotopes. *Bulletin de l'Institut de Géologie du Bassin d'Aquitaine 42*: 23–32, figs.

SHACKLETON, N.J.; WISEMAN, J.D.H.; BUCKLEY, H.A. 1973: Non-equilibrium isotopic fractionation between seawater and planktonic foraminiferal tests. *Nature, London 242(5394)* : 177–179, fig. 1, tables 1–4.

SHCHEDRINA, Z.G. 1982: [Vertical distribution of agglutinated Foraminifera in the Southern Hemisphere from material collected by the Soviet Antarctic Expedition, 1955–1966.] *Antarktika 21*: 133–156. [In Russian]

SHEATH, R.G.; HELLEBUST, J.A.; SAWA, T. 1975: The statopore of *Dinobryon divergens* Imhof: Formation and germination in a subarctic lake. *Journal of Phycology 11(2)*: 131–138, figs 1–33.

SHELUBSKY, M. 1950/53: A review of fish-farming in Israel. Pp. 147–150 *in* Proceedings of the United Nations Scientific Conference on the "Conservation and Utilization of Resources ... 17 August–6 September 1949". Lake Success, New York. United Nations Department of Economic Affairs, New York. 8 vols.

SHERBORN, C.D. 1955: An index to the genera and species of the Foraminifera. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collection 132* : viii + 1–485 (Smithsonian Publication 4226) [1955 reprint of original two parts of 1893 and 1896, (Smithsonian Publications 856 and 1931)].

SHILO, M. 1981: The toxic principle of *Prymnesium parvum*. Pp. 27–47, text-fig 1 *in* Carmichael, W.W. (ed). "The Water Environment. Algal Toxins and Health" (Environmental Science Research Vol. 20). Plenum Press, New York and London. 491p.

SHILO (SHELUBSKY), M.; ASCHNER, M. 1953: Factors governing the toxicity of cultures containing the phytoflagellate *Prymnesium parvum* Carter. *Journal of General Microbiology 8(3)*: 333–343, figs 1–5, pl. 1.

SHILO (SHELUBSKY), M.; ASCHNER, M.; SHILO (GOLDSWEIG), M. 1953: The general properties of the exotoxin of the phytoflagellate *Prymnesium parvum*. *Bulletin of the Research Council of Israel 2*: 446.

SHILO (SHELUBSKY), M.; SHILO, M. 1953: Conditions which determine the efficiency of ammonium sulphate in the control of *Prymnesium parvum* in fish breeding ponds. *Applied Microbiology 1*: 330–333.

SHILO, M.; SHILO, M. 1955: Control of the phytoflagellate *Prymnesium parvum*. *Proceedings of the International Association of Theoretical and Applied Limnology 12* : 233–240.

SHIM, J.H.; SHIN, E.-Y.; CHOI, J.K. 1981: A taxonomical study on the dinoflagellates of the coastal waters in the vicinity of Yeosu, Korea. *The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 16(2)*: 57–98.

SHIMIZU, Y. 1983: Unexpected developments in red tide research. *Maritimes 27(1)*: 4–6.

SHIMIZU, Y. 1985: Shellfish eaters' gastroenteritis can be caused by toxic plankton. *Maritimes 29(4)*: 2, 1 fig.

SHIMIZU, Y. 1987: Dinoflagellate toxins. Pp. 282–315 (Chapter 8) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

SHOTTER, R.A. 1971: Note on myxosporidian parasites of whiting, *Odontogadus merlangus* (L.), from the northern Irish Sea. *Annual Report of the Marine Biological Station at Port Erin 83*: 51–54.

SHUMENKO, S.I.; USHAKOVA, M.G. 1967: Coccoliths in floor sediments of the Pacific Ocean (electron microscope study). *Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR 176*: 932–934. [In Russian. Transl. in : *Doklady (Proceedings) of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R. (Earth Sciences) 176*: [1968]: 229–231.]

SIDDALL, J.D. 1878: The Foraminifera of the River Dee. *Proceedings of the Chester Society of Natural Science 2*: 42–56, text-figs 1–2, tables. [See also: Siddall, J.D. 1876: On the Foraminifera of the River Dee. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4) 17(97)* : 37–47, 1 table.]

SIDDALL, J.D. 1880: On *Shepheardella*, an undescribed type of marine Rhizopoda; with a few observations on *Lieberkühnia*. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, n.s. 20*: 130–45, pls 15–16.

SIDEBOTTOM, H. 1904: Report on the Recent Foraminifera from the coast of the island of Delos (Grecian Archipelago). Part I. *Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 48(5)*: 1–26,

text-figs 1–10, pls 2–5.

SIDEBOTTOM, H. 1905: Report on the Recent Foraminifera from the coast of the island of Delos (Grecian Archipelago). Part II. *Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 49(5)*: 1–22, pls 1–3.

SIDEBOTTOM, H. 1906: Report on the Recent Foraminifera from the coast of the island of Delos (Grecian Archipelago). Part III. *Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 50(5)*: 1–18, pls 1–2.

SIDEBOTTOM, H. 1908: Report on the Recent Foraminifera from the coast of the island of Delos (Grecian Archipelago). Part V. *Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 52(13)*: 1–28, pls 1–5.

SIDEBOTTOM, H. 1912: Lagenae of the south-west Pacific Ocean. From soundings taken by H.M.S. "Waterwitch", 1895. *Journal of the Quekett Microscopical Club (2) 11 (70)*: 375–434, pls XIV–XXI.

SIDEBOTTOM, H. 1913: Lagenae of the south-west Pacific Ocean (Supplementary Paper). *Journal of the Quekett Microscopical Club (2) 12(73)*: 161–210, pls 15–18.

SIDEBOTTOM, H. 1918: Report on the Recent Foraminifera dredged off the east coast of Australia. H.M.S. "Dart". Station 19 (May 14, 1895); Lat. 29°22'S, Long. 153°51'E, 465 fathoms, pteropod ooze. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1918*: 1–25, pls 1–11; 125–153, pls III–V; 249–264, pl. VI.

SILÉN, L. 1947: On Folliculinidae (Ciliophora Heterotricha) from the west coast of Sweden. *Arkiv för Zoologi 39A(12)*: 1–68, 88 text-figs.

SILVA, E.S. 1953: 'Red Water" por *Exuviaella baltica* Lohm. com simultânea mortandade de peixes nos águas litorais de Angola. *Anais. Junta e Investigações do Ultramar 8(2)* : 75–86.

SILVA, E.S. 1955: Dinoflagelados do plancton marinho de Angola. *Anais. Junta e Investigações do Ultramar 10(2)* : 107–191, pls 1–11, 1 table.

SILVA, E.S. 1956: "Red water" por *Exuviaella baltica* Lohm. com. simultanea mortandade de peixes nas aguas litorais de Angola. *Trabalhos da Missão de Biologia Maritima 4*: 73–84, pls 1–2.

SILVA, E.S. 1959: Some observations on marine dinoflagellate cultures. I. *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrenb. and *Gyrodinium* sp. *Notas e Etudos do Instituto de Biología Maritima 21* : 1–15.

SILVA, E.S. 1963: Some observations on marine dinoflagellate cultures. III. *Goniaulax spinifera* Dies., *G. tamarensis* Leb., and *Peridinium trochoideum* Lemm. *Notas e Etudos do Instituto de Biología Maritima 26*: 1–24.

SILVA, E.S. de 1965: Note on some cytophysiological aspects in *Prorocentrum micans* Ehr. and *Goniodoma pseudogoniaulax* Biech. from cultures. *Notas e Etudos do Instituto de Biología Maritima 30*: 5–30, 4 figs, 26 pls.

SILVESTRI, A. 1896: Foraminiferi pliocenici di Siena. Part 1. *Memorie dell'Accademia Pontificia dei Nuovi Lincei 12*: 1–224. 1896

SILVESTRI, A, 1900a: *Biloculina guerrerrii*, nuova specie fossile Siciliana. *Bollettino dell'Accademia Gioenia di Scienze Naturali, n.s. 64* : 19–29, pls 1–5.

SILVESTRI, A. 1900b: Fauna protistologica Neogenica dell'Alta Valle Tiberina. *Memorie dell'Accademia Pontificia dei Nuovi Lincei 17*: 235–306, pl. 6.

SILVESTRI, A. 1902: Lageninae del mar Tirreno. *Memorie dell'Accademia Pontificia dei Nuovi Lincei 19*: 133–172.

SILVESTRI, A. 1903: Linguloglanduline e Lingulonodosarie. *Atti dell'Accademia Pontificia dei Nuovi Lincei 56*: 45–50, pls 1–3.

SILVESTRI, A. 1904a: Richerche strutturali su alcune forme dei Trubi di Bonfornella (Palermo). *Memorie dell' Accademia Pontificia dei Nuovi Lincei 22*: 235–276.

SILVESTRI, A. 1904b: Forme nuove o poco conosciute di Protozoi miocenici Piemontesi. *Atti Accademia delle Scienze di Torino 39* : 4–15, pls 1–7.

SILVESTRI, O. 1872: Saggio di strudi sulla fauna microscopia fossile appartenente al terreno subapennino italiano; memoria prima. Monografia delle Nodosarie. *Atti dell'Accademia Gioenia di Scienze Naturali (3)* 7: 1–108, pls I–II.

SISSINGH, W. 1973: Foraminifera of the Breid Bay area (Antarctica). *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 6(3)* : 355–364, pl. I.

SKRESLET, S. 1988: Buoyance in *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Hariot) Langerheim. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 119(2)*: 157–166, figs.

SKUJA, H. 1939: Beitrag zur Algenflora Lettland II. *Acta Horti Botanici Universitatis Latviensis 11–12 (1–3)*: 41–169, pls 1–11.

SLITER, W.V. 1965: Laboratory experiments on the life cycle and ecologic controls of *Rosalina globularis* d'Orbigny. *Journal of Protozoology 12*: 210–215, figs.

SLITER, W.V. (Ed.) 1980: Studies in marine micro-paleontology and paleoecology. A memorial volume to Orville L. Bandy. *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 19*: 1–300, 99 text-figs, 30 pls.

SLOWEY, N.C.; CURRY, W.B. 1982: Structure of the glacial thermocline at Little Bahama Bank. *Nature, London 328(6125)*: 54–58, figs.

SMALL, E.B.; LYNN, D. H. 1985: Phylum Ciliophora Doflein, 1901. Pp. 393–575, figs, *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

SMIRNOV, N.A.; FEDOROV, V.D.; ILYASH, L.V. 1986: Relative contribution of three dinoflagellates to primary production in mixed cultures. *Izvestiya Akademii Nauk SSSR (Biol.) 1986(3)*: 379–388. [Transl. in *Biology Bulletin. Academy of Sciences USSR 13(13)*: 227–235.] [Russian, with English summary]

SMITH, A.B. 1963: Distribution of living planktonic Foraminifera in the northeastern Pacific. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 14(1)*: 1–15, pls 1–2, tables 1–2.

SMITH, H.G. 1973: The ecology of Protozoa in chinstrap penguin guano. *Bulletin. British Antarctic Survey 35* : 33–50, 10 figs.

SMITH, R.K.; ISHAM, L.B. 1974: Reinstatement of *Mychostomina* Berthelin, 1881, and emendation of *Spirillina* Ehrenberg, 1843, Spirillinae, Spirillinidae, and Spirillinacea, all Reuss, 1862. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 4(2)*: 66–68.

SMITH, W.O.; BARBER, R.T. 1979: A carbon budget for the autotrophic ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum*. *Journal of Phycology 15(1)*: 27–33, figs 1–4.

SOKOLOV, B.S. (Ed.) 1987: ["Practical Handbook of the Microfauna of the USSR". Vol. 1. Calcareous Nannoplankton.] Izdatel'svo Nedra, Leningrad. Pp. 1–240, figs.

SOLI, G. 1966: Bioluminescent cycle of photosynthetic dinoflagellates. *Limnology and Oceanography 11(3)*: 355–363.

SOLUM, I. 1962: The taxonomy of *Dinophysis* populations in Norwegian waters in view of biometric observations. *Nytt Magasin for Botanikk 10*: 5–33, text-figs 1–19, tables 1–2.

SOMMER, H.; CLARK, F.N. 1946: Effect of red water on marine life in Santa Monica Bay, California. *California Fish and Game 32(2)*: 100–101.

SOO HOO, J.B.; KIEFER, D.A.; COLLINS, D.J.; McDERMID, I.S. 1986: In vivo fluorescence excitation and absorption spectra of marine phytoplankton. 1. Taxonomic characteristics and responses to photo-adaptation. *Journal of Plankton Research 8(1)*: 197–214, figs.

SOO HOO, J.B.; PALMISANO, A.C.; KUTTMEIER, S.T.; LIZOTTE, M.P.; SOO HOO, S.L.; SULLIVAN, C.W. 1987: Spectral light absorption and quantum yield of photosynthesis in sea ice microalgae and a bloom of *Phaeocystis pouchetii* from McMurdo Sound, Antarctica. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 39(2)*: 175–189, figs.

SOURNIA, A. 1966: Sur la variabilité infraspecifique du genre *Ceratium* (Péridinien planctonique) en milieu marin. *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris (D) 263*: 1980–1983. [Collected Reprint, International Indian Ocean Expedition 5, Contribution No. 324, 1968].

SOURNIA, A. 1967: Contribution à la connaissance des Péridiens microplanctoniques du canal de Mozambique. *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris (2) 39(2)*: 417–438.

SOURNIA, A. 1970: A checklist of planktonic diatoms and dinoflagellates from the Mozambique Canal. *Bulletin of Marine Science 20(3)*: 678–696, 1 fig., 1 table.

SOURNIA, A. 1972: Tintinnidos subantárticos del mar Argentino (Protozoa, Ciliata). *Physis 31(83)*: 451–462, figs 1–12.

SOURNIA, A. 1973: Catalogue des espèces et taxons infraspécifiques de Dinoflagellés marins actuels publiés depuis la révision de J. Schiller. I — Dinoflagellés libres. *Beiheifte zur Nova Hedwigia 48*: xii + 1–92.

SOURNIA, A. 1974: Circadian periodicities in natural populations of marine phytoplankton. *Advances in Marine Biology 12*: 325–389.

SOURNIA, A. 1982: Catalogue of the species and infraspecific taxa of the Recent marine dinoflagellates published since the revision by J. Schiller. IV. (Supplement). *Archiv für Protistenkunde 126(2)*: 151-168.

SOURNIA, A. 1986: "Atlas du Phytoplankton Marin. Vol. I: Cyanophycées, Dictyochophycées, Dinophycées, Raphidophycées". Editions du centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Paris. Pp. 1–220, figs 1–373.

SOURNIA, A.; CACHON, J.; CACHON, M. 1975: Catalogue des espèces et taxons infraspécifiques de Dinoflagellés marins actuels publiés depuis la révision de J. Schiller II — Dinoflagellés parasites ou symbiotiques. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 117*: 1–9.

SOURNIA, A.; GRALL, J.-R.; JACQUES, G. 1979: Diatomées et dinoflagellés planctoniques d'une coupe méridienne dans le sud de l'Océan Indien (campagne "Antiprod I" du Marion-Dufresne, mars 1977). *Botanica Marina 22*: 183–198, figs 1–52.

SOUTO, S. 1970a: Tintínnidos de la costa atlántica entre los 31° y 35° de latitud sur (Uruguay y sur de Brasil) (Protozoa, Ciliata). *Physis 30 (80)*: 187–208, text-figs 1–58, tables 1–2.

SOUTO, S. 1970b: Tintinnidos de la costa Brasiliera colectados por el "Walther Hertwig" (Protozoa, Ciliata). *Physis 30(80)*: 209–224, text-figs 1–10, tables 1–2.

SOUTO, S. 1972: Tintinnidos subantárticos del Mar Argentino (Protozoa, Ciliata). *Physis 21(83)*: 451–462, figs 1–12, table 1, 1 map.

SOYER, M.-O. 1975: Chromosomic division and organisation in some dinoflagellates. *Biosystems 7(3-4)* : 306–307.

SOYER, M.-O.; PREVOT, P. 1981: Ultrastructural damage by cadmium in a marine dinoflagellate, *Prorocentrum micans*. *Journal of Protozoology 28*: 308–313.

SPECTOR, D.L. (Ed.) 1984: "Dinoflagellates". Academic

Press, Orlando [Florida]. xiv + 1–545, illus.

SPENCER, C.P. 1976: A review of current knowledge on the alga *Phaeocystis* and recommendations for additional studies. Pp. 71–73 *in* "Out of Sight Out of Mind. Great Britain Working Party on the Disposal of Sludge in Liverpool Bay". H.M.S.O., London.

SPERO, H.J. 1986: Symbiosis, chamber formation and stable isotope incorporation in the planktonic foraminifer, *Orbulina universa*. *Dissertation Abstracts International* (B, Science and Engineering) *47(4)* : 1371.

SPERO, H.J. 1987: Symbiosis in the planktonic foraminifer, *Orbulina universa*, and the isolation of its symbiotic dinoflagellate, *Gymnodinium beii* sp. nov. *Journal of Phycology 23(2)*: 307–317.

SPERO, H.J. 1988: Ultrastructural examination of chamber morphogenesis and biomineralization in the planktonic foraminifer *Orbulina universa*. *Marine Biology 99(1)*: 9–20, figs 1–8.

SPERO, H.J.; DENIRO, M.J. 1987: The influence of symbiont photosynthesis on the $\delta^{18}O$ and $\delta^{13}C$ value of planktonic foraminiferal shell calcite. *Symbiosis 4(1–3)*: 213–228, figs.

SPERO, H.J.; WILLIAMS, D.F. 1988: Extracting environmental information from planktonic foraminiferal $\delta^{13}C$ data. *Nature, London 335(6192)*: 717–719, figs.

SPINDLER, M. 1980: The pelagic gulfweed *Sargassum natans* as a habitat for the benthic foraminifera *Planorbulina acervalis* and *Rosalina globularis*. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte 9*: 569–580, text-figs 1–8.

SPINDLER, M; ANDERSON, O.R.; HEMLEBEN, C.; BÉ, A.W.H. 1978: Light-electron microscopic observations of gametogenesis in *Hastigerina pelagica* (Foraminifera). *Journal of Protozoology 25* : 427–433.

SPINDLER, M.; HEMLEBEN, C. 1982: Formation and possible function of annulate lamellae in a planktic foraminifer. *Journal of Ultrastructural Research 81(3)*: 341–350, text-figs 1–20.

SPINDLER, M.; HEMLEBEN, C.; BAYER, U.; BE, A.W.H.; ANDERSON, O.R. 1979: Lunar periodicity of reproduction in the planktonic foraminifer *Hastigerina pelagica*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 1*: 61–64.

SPINDLER, M.; HEMLEBEN, C.; SALOMONS, J.B.; SMIT, L.P. 1984: Feeding behavior of some planktonic foraminifers in laboratory cultures. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 14(4)*: 237–249, pls 1–3.

SPRAGUE, V. 1977: Systematics of the microsporidia. *In* Bulla, A.; Cheng, T.C. (eds) "Comparative Pathobiology." Vol. 2. Academic Press, New York and London. 510 p.

SRINIVASAN, M.S.; KENNETT, J.P 1974: Secondary calcification of the planktonic foraminifer *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma* as a climatic index, *Science, N.Y 186(4164)*: 630–602, text-figs 1–2.

SRINIVASAN, M.S.; KENNETT, J.P. 1975: The status of *Bolliella, Beella, Protentella* and related planktonic Foraminifera based on surface ultrastructure. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 5(3)*: 155–165, text-fig. 1, pls 1–3.

SRINIVASAN, M.S.; KENNETT, J.P. 1976: Evolution and phenotypic variation in the late Cenozoic *Neogloboquadrina dutertrei* plexus. Pp. 329–355 *in* Takayanagi, Y.; Saito, T. (eds), 1976, *q.v.*

SRINIVASAN, M.S.; KENNETT, J.P. 1983: The Oligocene-Miocene boundary in the South Pacific. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America 94(6)*: 798–812, text-figs 1–5.

STACHE, G. 1865: Die Foraminiferen der Tertiären Mergel des Whaingaroa-Hafens (Provinz Auckland). *Reise der Österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859. Geologischer Theil 1(2)*: 161–304, pls 21–24.

STAINFORTH, R.M. 1952: Classification of uniserial calcareous Foraminifera. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 3(1)*: 8–13.

STAKER, R.D.; BRUNO, S.F. 1980: Diurnal vertical migration in marine phytoplankton. *Botanica Marina 23(3)*: 167–172 , figs.

STEELE, J. H.; RYTHER, J. H.; MENZEL, D.W.; 1962: The relation between coccolith formation and photosynthesis in *Coccolithus huxleyi*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Appendix to Progress Report AT (30): 2646. Washington, D.C.

STEFFENSEN, D. A. 1969: "The *Euglena* of the Heathcote-Avon Estuary". Unpublished B.Sc. (Hons.) project, Botany Department, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, N.Z.

STEFFENSEN, D.A. 1974: Distribution of *Euglena obtusa* Schmitz and *E. salina* Leibetanz on the Avon-Heathcote Estuary, Christchurch. *Mauri Ora* 2: 85–94, figs 1–9.

STEHMAN, C.F. 1972: Planktonic Foraminifera in Baffin Bay, Davis Strait and the Labrador Sea. *Maritime Sediments 8(1)*: 13–19, figs 1–6, pls 1–4.

STEIDINGER, K.A. 1966: problems in taxonomy. *Florida Board of Conservation, Leaflet Series. Marine Laboratory, Florida*. Vol. I — Phytoplankton, Part 1 (Dinoflagellates), No. 2: 4 p.

STEIDINGER, K.A. 1968: The genus *Gonyaulax* in Florida waters. I. Morphology and thecal development in *Gonyaulax polygramma* Stein, 1883. *Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Laboratory 1(4)*: 1–5.

STEIDINGER, K.A.; BALECH, E. 1977: *Scrippsiella subsalsa* (Ostenfeld), comb. nov. (Dinophyceae) with a discussion on *Scrippsiella*. *Phycologia 16(1)*: 69–73, figs 1–6.

STEIDINGER, K.A.; COX, E.R. 1980: Free living dinoflagel-

lates. Pp. 407–432, figs 1–23 *in* Cox, E.R. (ed.), 1980, *q.v.*

STEIDINGER, K.A.; DAVIS, J.T.; WILLIAMS, J. 1967: A key to the marine dinoflagellate genera of the west coast of Florida. *Florida Board of Conservation, Technical Series 52*: vi + 1–46, text-figs 1–5, pls I–IX.

STEIDINGER, K.A.; WILLIAMS, J. 1970: Dinoflagellates. *Memoirs of the Hourglass Cruises 2*: 1–251, text-figs 1–8, pls I–XLV.

STEIFF, B. 1987: Fluktuation des Mikrozooplanktons im Oberflächenwasser bei Helgoland. *Jahresberichte Biologische Anstalt Helgoland 1986*: 32–33, figs.

STEIN, F. von. 1867: "Der Organismus der Infusionsthiere nach eigenen Forschungen in systematischer Reihenfolge bearbeitet". II: viii + 1–355, 16 pls.

STEIN, F. von 1878: "Der Organismus der Flagellaten. I Hälfte". [Der Organismus der Infusionsthiere. Abt. III]. Wilhelm Englemann, Leipzig. x + 155 p., 24 pls.

STEIN, F. von 1883: "Der Organismus der Infusionsthiere nach eigenen Forschungen in systematischer Reihenfolge bearbeitet. Abteilung III. Hafte II. Die Naturgeschichte der arthrodelen Flagellaten". Wilhelm Englemann, Leipzig. 30 p., 25 pls.

STEINMANN, G. 1881: Microskopische Thierreste aus dem deutschen Kohlenkalke (Foraminiferen und Spongien). *Zeitschrift für Geologie und Geographie 32*: 394, pl. XIX.

STEPHENSON, M.; RYALS, P.F.; THOMPSON, G.A. 1989: Fatty acid acyclated proteins of the halotolerant alga *Dunaliella salina*. *Plant Physiology, Bethesda 90(2)*: 549–552, figs.

STEUERWALD, B.A.; CLARK, D.L. 1972: *Globigerina pachyderma* in Pleistocene and Recent Arctic Ocean sediment. *Journal of Paleontology 46(4)*: 573–580, text-figs 1–5.

STEWART, K.D.; MATTOX, K. 1980: Phylogeny of phytoflagellates. Pp. 433–462, fig. 1 *in* Cox, E.R. (ed.), 1980, *q.v.*

STILLER, J. 1939: Die Peritrichenfauna der Nordsee bei Helgoland. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 92(3)*: 415–452, text-figs 1–25.

STÖHR, E. 1880: Die Radiolarienfauna der Tripoli von Grotte, Provinz Girgenti in Sicilien. *Palaeontographica 26*: 69–1234, pls 1–7.

STOLBOVA, N.G. 1981: [Daily dynamics of nuclear division in cultured marine dinoflagellates. *Biologiya Morya 3*: 63–67.] [English translation in: *Soviet Journal of Marine Biology 7(3)*: 204–208, 1981.]

STOM, D.I.; BALAYAN, A.E.; KOBZHITSKAYA, N.Z.; KOZHOVA, O.M. 1984: [Immobilization of *Dunaliella salina* cells as a criterion of the toxic action]. *Gidrobiologicheskii Zhurnal 20(5)*: 46–49.

STOSCH, H.A. von 1964: Zum problem der sexuellen Fortpflanzung in der Peridineengattung *Ceratium*. *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 10 (1–4)*: 140–152, text-figs 1–7.

STOSCH, H.A. von 1967: Vegetative Fortpflanzung. Parthenogenese und Apogamie der Algen. D. Dinophyta. Pp. 626–636 *in* Ruhland, W. (ed.) "Handbuch der Pflanzenphysiologie 19".

STOSCH, H.A. von 1968: Dinoflagellaten aus der Nordsee I. Über *Cachonina niei* Loeblich (1968), *Gonyaulax grindleyi* Reinecke (1967) und eine Methode zur Darstelling von Peridineenpanzern. *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 19(4)*: 558–568.

STOSCH, H.A. von 1969: Dinoflagellaten aus der Nordsee I. Über *Cachonina niei* Loeblich (1968), *Gonyaulax grindleyi* Reinecke (1967) und eine Methode zur Darstellung von Peridineen-panzern. *Helgoländer Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen 19(4)*: 569–577, text-figs 1–8.

STOTT, L.D.; WEBB, P.N. 1989: The *Neogloboquadrina continuosa* last appearance datum level in the South Pacific. *Micropaleontology 35(1)*: 63–71, figs.

STRADNER, H. 1961: Vorkommen von Nannofossilien im Mesozoikum und Alttertiär. *Erdoel Zeitschrift 77(3)*: 7–88, text-figs 1–99.

STRAND, E. 1928: Miscellanea nomenclatorica zoologica et paleontologica. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte 92A(8)* [1926]: 30–69.

STRELKOW, A.A; RESCHETNJAK, V.V. Colonial Radiolaria Spumellaria of the World Ocean. Pp. 295–418, figs 1–30, pls I–X, *in* Radiolarians of the Ocean. Reports of the Soviet Expeditions. *Issledovaniya Fauny Morei 9 (17*. Zoological Institute, Academy of Sciences of the USSR. Izdatel'stvo Nauka, Moscow. Pp. 1–420, illus.

STSCHEDRINA, Z. 1936: *Alveolophragmium orbiculatum* nov. gen. nov. sp. Eine sandschalige Forminifer aus dem Japanischen Ochotskischen und Karischen Meer. *Zoologischer Anzeiger 114*: 312–319, 3 figs.

SUBBA RAO, D.V.; SAMEOTO, D. 1988: Relationship between phytoplankton and copepods in the deep tropical Pacific Ocean off Costa Rica. *Bulletin of Marine Science 42(1)*: 85–100, figs.

SUBBOTINA, N.N. 1971: "Fossil Foraminifera of the USSR: Globigerinidae, Hantkeninidae and Globorotaliidae". Collet's (Publishers) Ltd, London and Wellingborough. ix + 1–321 p., illus.

SUBRAHMANYAN, M.N.V.; BHAVANARAYAN, P.V. 1989: Distribution and abundance of phytoplankton in Visakhapatnam Harbour. *Indian Journal of Marine Science 18(4)*: 251–258, figs.

SUBRAHMANYAN, R. 1962: On *Ruttnera pringsheimii*

sp. nov. (Chrysophyceeae) from the coastal waters of India. *Arkiv für Mikrobiologie 42*: 219–225, figs 1–12.

SUBRAHMANYAN, R. 1968: The Dinophyceae of the Indian seas. I. Genus *Ceratium* Schrank. *Memoirs. Marine Biological Association of India 2*: 1–129, pls 1–9.

SUBRAHMANYAN, R. 1971: The Dinophyceae of the Indian Seas. Part 2. Family Peridiniaceae Schütt emend. Linderman. *Memoirs. Marine Biological Association of India 2(2)*: 1–334, pls I–LXX/X.

SUMMERHAYES, C.P. 1969: Marine geology of the New Zealand subantarctic sea floor. *Memoirs. N.Z. Oceanographic Institute 50* : 92 p., + maps.

SUNG HO, C.H.U.; THOMPSON, G.A. 1989: Galaetolipids of thylakoid pigment protein complexes separated electrophoretically from thylakoids of *Dunaliella salina* labelled with radioactive fatty acids. *Plant Physiology, Bethesda 90(2)*: 610–616, figs.

SWAIN, F.M. 1971: Pleistocene Ostracoda from deep-sea sediments in the south-eastern Pacific Ocean. Pp. 487–492, table 36.1, appendix 36.1, pls 36.1–36.4 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

SWEENEY, B.M. 1960: The photosynthetic rhythm in single cells of *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Cold Spring Harbour Symposium on Quantitative Biology 25*: 145–148, figs.

SWEENEY, B.M. 1963: Bioluminescent dinoflagellates. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 125(1)*: 177–181, tables I–II.

SWEENEY, B.M. 1975: Red tides I have known. Pp. 225–234, figs 1–2 *in* LoCicero, V.R. (ed.), 1975, *q.v.*

SWEENEY, B.M. 1976: Freeze-fracture studies of the thecal membranes of *Gonyaulax polyedra* in circadian changes in the particles of one membrane face. *Journal of Cell Biology 68(3)*: 451–461, 10 figs.

SWEENEY, B.M. 1978: Ultrastructure of *Noctiluca miliaris* (Pyrophyta) with green flagellate symbionts. *Journal of Phycology 14(1)*: 116–120.

SWEENEY, B.M. 1979: Opening address. The organisms. Pp. 37–40, *in* Taylor, D.L.; Seliger, H.H. (eds), 1979, *q.v.*

SWEENEY, B.M. 1987: Bioluminescence and circadian rhythms. Pp. 269–281 (Chapter 7) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

SWEENEY, B.M.; FORK, D.C.; SATOH, K. 1983: Stimulation of bioluminescence in dinoflagellates by red light. *Photochemistry and Photobiology 37(4)*: 457–465.

SWEENEY, B.M.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1957: Characteristics of the diurnal rhythm of luminescence in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Journal of Cellular and Comparative Physiology 49*: 115–128.

SWEENEY, B.M.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1958: Rhythmic cell division in populations of *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Journal of Protozoology 5(3)*: 217–224, figs.

SWEENEY, B.M.; HAXO, F.T.; HASTINGS, J.W. 1959: Action spectra for two effects of light on luminescence in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Journal of General Physiology 43*: 285–299.

SWIFT, E. 1973: *Dissodinium pseudolunula* n.sp. *Phycologia 12*: 90–91.

SWIFT, E.; DURBIN, E.G. 1971: Similarities in the asexual reproduction of the oceanic dinoflagellates, *Pyrocystis fusiformis, Pyrocystis lunula*, and *Pyrocystis noctiluca*. *Journal of Phycology 7(2)*: 90–96, figs 1–33.

SWIFT, E.; DURBIN, E.G. 1972: The phased division and cytological characteristics of *Pyrocystis* spp. can be used to estimate doubling times of their populations in the sea. *Deep-Sea Research 19(3)*: 189–198, 4 figs, 1 table.

SWIFT, E.; MEUNIER, V. 1976: Effects of light intensity of division rate, stimulable bioluminescence and cell size of the oceanic dinoflagellates *Dissodinium lunula, Pyrocystis fusiformis*, and *P. noctiluca*. *Journal of Phycology 12(1)*: 14–22, figs 1–5, tables 1–5.

SWIFT, E.; REMSEN, C.C. 1970: The cell wall of *Pyrocystis* spp. (Dinococcales). *Journal of Phycology 6(1)*: 79–86.

SWIFT, E.; REYNOLDS, G.T. 1968: Localisation of bioluminescence in the marine dinoflagellate *Pyrocystis lunula* Schutt, using an image intensifier. *Biological Bulletin. Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole 135*: 439–440.

SWIFT, E.; TAYLOR, W.R. 1967: Bioluminescence and chloroplast movement in dinoflagellate *Pyrocystis lunula*. *Journal of Phycology 3(2)* : 77–81, figs 1–4.

TAI, L.-S.; SKOGSBERG, T. 1934: Studies on the Dinophysoidae, marine armored dinoflagellates, of Monterey Bay, California. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 82(3)* : 380–482, text-figs 1–14, pls 11–12.

TAKAHASHI, K.; BÉ, A.W.B. 1985: Sinking speeds of living Foraminifera. *Bulletin of Marine Science 37(2)*: 777. Abstract. [International Symposium on Marine Plankton, Proceedings.]

TAKAYAMA, H. 1979: Observations on *Noctiluca scintillans* Macartney — 1. Feeding behaviour. *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Fisheries Experimental Station 10*: 27–34, figs.

TAKAYAMA, H. 1984a: Red tide organisms occurring in coastal shallow waters of Hiroshima Prefecture — II. *Noctiluca scintillans* (Macartney). *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Fisheries Experimental Station 14*: 25–29, text-fig. 1, pl. 1.

TAKAYAMA, H. 1984b: Studies on *Noctiluca scintillans* (Dinophyceae) — 1. Tentacle and rod organ: their functions. *Japanese Journal of Phycology 31*: 44–50.

TAKAYAMA, H. 1985: Apical grooves of unarmoured dinoflagellates. *Bulletin of Plankton Society of Japan 32(2)*:

129–140, text-fig. 1, pls 1–III.

TAKAYAMA, T. 1967: First report on nannoplankton of the Upper Tertiary and Quaternary of the southern Kwanto Region, Japan. *Jahrbuch der Geologischen Bundesandstalt, Wien 110*: 169–198, text-figs 1–7, pls 1–9, table 1–4.

TAKAYANAGI, Y.; NIITSUMA, N.; SAKAI, T. 1968: Wall microstructure of *Globorotalia truncatulinoides* (d'Orbigny). *Science Reports of the Tôhoku University (2, Geology) 40(2)*: 141–170, text-figs 1–4, pls 20–31, tables 1–8.

TAKAYANAGI, Y.; SAITO, T. 1976: "Progress in Micropaleontology. Selected papers in honor of Professor Kiyoshi Asano". *Special Publications, American Museum of Natural History*. Micropaleontology Press, New York. x + 1–422 p., illus.

TANDE, K.S.; BÅMSTEDT, U. 1987: On the trophic fate of *Phaeocystis pouchetii*, I. Copepod feeding rates on solitary cells and colonies of *P. pouchetii*. *Sarsia* 72: 313–320, figs 1–4.

TANGEN, K. 1976: Blooms of *Gyrodinium aureolum* (Dinophyceae) in north European water, accompanied by mortality in marine organisms. *Sarsia 63*: 123–133.

TANGEN, K. 1983: Shellfish poisoning and the occurrence of potentially toxic dinoflagellates in Norwegian waters. *Sarsia 68*: 1–7.

TANGEN, K.; BRAND, L.E.; BLACKWELDER, P.L.; GUILLARD, R.R.L. 1982: *Thoracosphaera heimii* (Lohmann) Kamptner is a dinoflagellate: Observations on its morphology and life cycle. *Marine Micropaleontology 7(3)*: 193–212.

TANGEN, K.; EDLER,L. 1987: Coil history — spreading of *Prorocentium minimum* in Scandinavian waters. P. 18 *in* Dale, B. *et al.* "The Problems of Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms in Aquaculture". Proceedings from a Workshop and International Conference held at Sherkin Island Marine Station, Ireland, 8–13, June 1987. Sherkin Island Marine Station, Sherkin Island. 62 p.

TANIGUCHI, A.; KAWAKAMI, R. 1985: Feeding growth capabilities of tintinnid ciliates collected from the northeastern Japan coastal waters. *Bulletin of Marine Science 37(2)*: 778. [Proceedings of the International Symposium on Marine Plankton.]

TAPPAN, H.; LOEBLICH. A.R.Jr. 1969: Foraminifera. Pp. 272–274, text-figs *in* Firth, F.E. (ed.). "The Encylopedia of Marine Resources". Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York &c. xiii + 1–740 p.

TAPPAN, H.; LOEBLICH, A.R. Jr. 1982: Granuloreticulosa. Pp. 527–552 *in* Parker, S.P. (ed.), 1982, *q.v.*

TAYLOR, D.L.; SELIGER, H.H. (Eds) 1979: "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms". Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms, Key Biscayne, Florida, 1978. Elsevier/North-Holland, New York. xx + 1–505 p. [Developments in Marine Biology, Volume 1]

TAYLOR, F.J. 1969: *Prasinocladus* in New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Botany 7(1)*: 106–109, fig. 1.

TAYLOR, F.J. 1973: Phytoplankton and nutrients in the Hauraki Gulf approaches. Pp. 485–482, figs 1–7 *in* Fraser, R. (Comp.) "Oceanography of the South Pacific 1972". N.Z. National Commission for UNESCO, Wellington. 524 p.

TAYLOR F.J. 1974: A preliminary annotated check list of dinoflagellates from New Zealand coastal waters. *Journal of the Royal Society of N.Z. 4(2)*: 193–202.

TAYLOR, F.J. 1977: *In* Gordon, D.P.; Ballantine, W.J., 1977, *q.v.*

TAYLOR, F.J. 1978: Records of marine algae from the Leigh area. Part II: Records of phytoplankton from Goat Island Bay. *Tane 24*: 213–218.

TAYLOR, F.J. 1981: Phytoplankton and nutrients in Goat Island Bay, New Zealand. *Internationale Revue des Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 66(3)*: 377–406, figs 1–16.

TAYLOR, F.J.; DURBIN, E.G. 1978: Records of marine algae from the Leigh area. Part III: Phytoplankton from the Whangateau Harbour. *Tane 24*: 219–222.

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1962: *Gonyaulax polygramma* Stein in Cape waters: Taxonomic problems related to developmental morphology. *Journal of South African Botany 28(3)*: 237–242.

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1972: Unpublished observations on the thecate stage of the dinoflagellate genus *Pyrocystis* by the late C.A. Kofoid and Josephine Michener. *Phycologia 11(1)*: 47–55, figs 1–9.

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1973: General features of dinoflagellate material collected by the "Anton Bruun" during the International Indian Ocean Expedition. Pp. 155–169 *in* Zeitzschel, B. (ed.) "Ecological Studies. Analysis and Synthesis, 3". Springer-Verlag, Berlin &c.

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1974: Implications and extensions of the serial endosymbiosis theory of the origin of eukaryotes. *Taxon 23(2–3)*: 229–258, figs 1–9.

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1976: Dinoflagellates from the International Indian Ocean Expedition. A report on material collected by the R.V. "Anton Bruun" 1963–1964. *Bibliotheca Botanica 132*: 1–234, 6 figs, 5 charts, 5 tables, pls 1–446.

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1979: The toxigenic gonyaulacoid dinoflagellates. Pp. 47–56 *in* Taylor & Seliger, 1979, *q.v.*

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1982: Symbioses in marine microplankton. *Annales de l'Institut Oceanographique 58, suppl.*: 61–90, figs 1–22.

TAYLOR F.J.R. 1985: Indo-Pacific red tides; in overview, excluding Japan. *Bulletin of Marine Sciences 37(2)*: 778 [Proceedings of the International Symposium on Marine Science.]

TAYLOR, F.J.R. (Ed.) 1987a: "The Biology of Dinoflagellates". Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford &c. viii + 1–748 p., illus. [Botanical Monographs 21]

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1987b: General group characteristics; Special features of interest; Short history of dinoflagellate study. Pp. 1–23 (Chapter 1) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1987c: Dinoflagellate morphology Pp. 24–92 (Chapter 2) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1987d: Ecology of dinoflagellates: A. General and marine ecosystems. Pp. 399–501 (Chapter 11[A]) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

TAYLOR, F.J.R. 1987e: Taxonomy and classification. Pp. 723–732 (Appendix) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

TAYLOR, F.J.R.; BLACKBOURN, D.J.; BLACKBOURN, J. 1969: Ultrastructure of the chloroplasts and associated structures within the marine ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum* (Lohmann). *Nature, London 224*: 819–821.

TAYLOR F.J.R.; BLACKBOURN, D.J.; BLACKBOURN, J. 1971: The red-water ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum* and its "incomplete symbionts": A review including new ultrastructural observations. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 28(3)*: 391–407, figs 1–26, table 1.

TAYLOR, S.H.; PATTERSON, R.T.; CHOI, H-W. 1985; Occurrence and reliability of internal morphologic features in some Glandulinidae (Foraminifera). *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 15(1)* : 18–23, pl.

TAZAWA, T.; ISHIGE, M.; KAWASE, S.; ITO, T.; SATOH, N. 1989. [Seasonal variations of diarrhetic shellfish poison in scallops from the Okhotsk Sea coast of Hokkaido.] *Reports of the Hokkaido Institute of Public Health 39*: 81–83. [in Japanese]

TENCETI, J.R.; GEIGER, S.R. 1968: Pelagic amphipods of the slope waters of northeast Greenland. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 25* : 1637–1650.

TENDAL, O.S. 1972: A monograph of the Xenophyophoria (Rhizopodea, Protozoa). *Galathea Report 12*: 1–17.

TENDAL, O.S. 1975: The Xenophyophores of New Zealand (Rhizopodea, Protozoa). *Tuatara 21(3)*: 92–97, fig. 1.

TENDAL, O.S. 1979: Aspects of the biology of Komokiacea and Xenophyophoria. *Sarsia 64*: 13–17.

TENDAL, O.S. 1981: New records of xenophyophores from the upper slope around New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 15(3)*: 285–287, fig. 1.

TENDAL, O.S.; GOODAY, A.J. 1981: Xenophyophoria (Rhizopoda, Protozoa) in bottom photographs from the bathyal and abyssal NE Atlantic. *Oceanologia Acta 4(4)*: 415–422, figs.

TENDAL, O.S.; LEWIS, K.B. 1978: New Zealand xenophyophores: Upper bathyal distribution, photographs of growth position, and a new species. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 12(2)*: 197–203, figs 1–6.

TEODORESCO, E.C. 1905: Organisation et développement du *Dunaliella*, nouveau genre de Volvocacée. *Beihefte zum Botanischen Zentralblatt 18(1)*: 215–232, text-figs 1–pls 8–9.

TERQUEM, O. 1876: Essai sur le classement des animaux qui vivent sur la plage et dans les environs de Dunkerque. Première fascicule (1876). *Mémoires de la Société Dunkerquoise 19*: 405–447, pls 1–6; Deuxième fascicule (1877). *Mémoires de la Société Dunkerquoise 20*: 146–191, pls 7–12, (55–100).

TERQUEM, O. 1878: Les Foraminifères et les Entomostracés Ostracodes du Pliocene Supérieur de l'île de Rhodes. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France. (3) 1(3)*: 1–135, pls I–XIV.

TERQUEM, O. 1882: Les Foraminifères de l'Éocène des environs de Paris. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France (3) 2(3)* :1–187, pls 1–20.

TERRIGI, A. 1889: Il calcare (Macco) di Pala e sua fauna microscopica. *Atti Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei. Memorie 6*: 95–151.

TERRIGI, G. 1880: Fauna vaticana a foraminiferi delle sabbie gialle nel plioceno subappennino superiore. *Nuovi Lincei Atti, Roma 33*: 127–219.

THALMANN, H.E. 1932: Nomenclator (Um — and Neubenennungen) zu den Tafeln 1 bis 115 in H.B. Brady's Werk über die Foraminiferen de Challenger-Expedition, London, 1884. *Eclogae Geologicae Helvetiae 25(2)*: 293–312.

THALMANN, H.E. 1933a: Zwei neue Vertreter der Foraminiferen-Gattung *Rotalia* Lamarck 1804: *R. cubana* nom. nov. and *R. trispinosa* nom. nov. *Eclogae Geologicae Helvetiae 26*: 248–251.

THALMANN, H.E. 1933b: Nachtrag zum Nomenclator zu Brady's Tafelband der Foraminiferen der "Challenger"-Expedition. *Eclogae Geologicae Helvetiae 26(2)*: 215–218.

THALMANN, H.E. 1937: Weitere nomina mutata in Brady's werk ueber die Foraminifera der "Challenger"-Expedition. *Eclogae Geologicae Helvetiae 30*: 340–342.

THALMANN, H.E. 1950a: Mitteilungen über Foraminiferen IX. [42. *Amphicoryne* oder *Amphicoryna* Schlumberger 1881]. Bericht der Schweizerischen Paleontologischen Gesellschaft. *Eclogae Geologicae Helvetiae 43(2)*: 221–225.

THALMANN, H.E. 1950b: New names and homonyms in Foraminifera. *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 1(6)*: 41–45.

THALMANN, H.E. 1955: New names for foraminiferal homonyms III. *Contributions from the Cushman Found*

ation for Foraminiferal Research 6(2): 82.

THALMANN, H.E. 1960: "An Index to the Genera and Species of the Foraminifera 1890–1950. George Vanderbilt Foundation at Stanford University, Stanford. Pp. 1–394.

THALMANN, H.E.; GRAHAM, J.J. 1952: Reinstatement of *Osangularia* Brotzen, 1940, for *Parrella* Finlay, 1939, (non Ginsburg, 1938). *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 3(55)*: 31–32.

THÉLOHAN, P. 1892: Observation sur les Myxosporidés et éssai de classification de ces organismes. *Bulletin de la Société Philomathique de Paris. 4*: 165–178.

THÉLOHAN, P. 1895: Recherches sur les Myxosporidés. *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique 26*: 100–394, pls 7–9.

THEYER, F. 1971: Size-depth variation in *Cyclammina cancellata* Brady, Peru–Chile Trench area. Pp. 309–13, text-figs 1–7, table 1 *in* Reid, J.L. (ed.) Antarctic Oceanology, I. *Antarctic Research Series 15*. American Geographical Union, Washington, D.C.

THEYER, F. 1973a: *Globorotalia truncatulinoides* datum plane: Evidence for a Gauss (Pliocene) age in subantarctic cores. *Nature (Physical Science), London 241(112)*: 142–145.

THEYER, F. 1973b: Reply [to Watkins, Kennett, Vella, 1973, *q.v.*]. *Nature (Physical Science), London 224(133)*: 47, fig. 1.

THEYER, F. 1973c: *Globorotalia inflata triangula*, a new planktonic foraminiferal subspecies. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 3(4)*: 199–201, text-fig. 1, pl. 1.

THIEDE, J. 1971: Variations in coiling ratios of Holocene planktonic Foraminifera. *Deep-Sea Research 18(8)*: 823–831.

THIEDE, J. 1972: Dominance and diversity of planktonic foraminiferal faunas in Atlantic Ibero-Moroccan continental slope sediments. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 2(2)*: 93–102, text-figs 1–9, tables 1–2.

THIELE, J. 1904: Die Leptostraken. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898–1899, 8*: 1–26, pls 1-4.

THOMPSON, I.C. 1975: "Recent Foraminifera and superficial sediments on an area of the continental shelf and upper slope east of the North Island, New Zealand." Unpublished M.Sc. Thesis, University of Auckland, N.Z. v + 1–121, 31 pls.

THOMPSON, J.C.; BERGER, J. 1965: *Paranophrys marina* n.g., n.sp., a new ciliate associated with a hydroid from the northeast Pacific (Ciliata: Hymenostomatida). *Journal of Protozoology 12*: 527–531, figs.

THOMPSON, P.R.; BÉ, A.W.H.; DUPLESSY, J.-C.; SHACKLETON, N.J. 1979: Disappearance of pink-pigmented *Globigerinoides ruber* at 120,000 BP in the Indian and Pacific Oceans. *Nature, London 280(5723)*: 554–558, figs 1–3, table 1.

THOMPSON, P.R.; SHACKLETON, N.J. 1980: North Pacific palaeoceanography: Late Quaternary coiling variations of planktonic foraminifer *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma*. *Nature, London 287(5785)*: 829–833.

THOMPSON R.H. 1956: The genus *Cenchridium* Ehrenberg. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z. 83(4)*: 637–642, text-figs 1–2.

THOMSEN, H.A. 1973: Studies on marine choanoflagellates I. Silicified choanoflagellates of the Isefjord (Denmark). *Ophelia 12*: 1–26, figs 1–42.

THOMSEN, H.A. 1975: An ultrastructural survey of the Chryosophycean genus *Paraphysomonas* under natural conditions. *British Phycological Journal 10*: 1113–1127.

THOMSEN, H.A. 1976: Studies on marine choanoflagellates II. Fine-structural observations on some silicified choanoflagellates from the Isefjord (Denmark), including the description of two new species. *Norwegian Journal of Botany 23*: 33–55.

THOMSEN, H.A. 1977: Studies on marine choanoflagellates III. An electron microscopical survey of the genus *Acanthoecopsis*. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 119(1–2)*: 86–99, figs 1–29.

THOMSEN, H.A. 1978: Nannoplankton from the Gulf of Elat (= Gulf of 'Aqaba), with particular emphasis on Choanoflagellates. *Israel Journal of Zoology 27(1)*: 34–44.

THOMSEN, H.A.; BOONRUANG, P. 1984: A light and electron microsopical investigation of loricate choanoflagellates (Choanoflagellida, Acanthoecidae) from the Andaman Sea, SW Thailand and Denmark: Species of *Cosmoeca* gen. n. *Zoologica Scripta 13(3)*: 165–181, figs 1–59, table I.

THOMSEN, H.A.; MOESTRUP, Ø. 1983: Electron microscopical investigations on two loricate choanoflagellates (Choanoflagellida), *Calotheca alata* gen. et sp. nov. and *Syndetophyllum pulchellum* gen. et comb. nov., from Indo-Pacific localities. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London (B) 219 (1214)*: 41–52, pls 1–5.

THOMSEN, H.A.; MOESTRUP, Ø. 1985: Is *Distephanus speculum* a fish killer? A report on an unusual algal bloom from Danish coastal waters. *Bulletin of Marine Science 37(2)*: 778. [Proceedings of the International Symposium on Marine Science]

THOMSON, W. 1876: *In* Murray, J. Preliminary reports to Professor Wyville Thomson, F.R.S., director of the Civilian Scientific Staff, on work done on board the *"Challenger"*. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London 24*: 471–544.

THOREY, I.; RODE, I.; HARNAU, G.; HARDELAND, R. 1987: Conditionality of phase resetting by inhibitors of 80S translation in *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Journal of Com-*

parative Physiology (B) 157(1): 85–89, figs.

THRONDSEN, J. 1969: Flagellate of Norwegian coastal waters. *Nytt Magasin Botanikk 16(3–4)*: 161–216, text-figs 1–40, tables I–V.

THRONDSEN, J. 1970a: Flagellates from Arctic waters. *Nytt Magasin Botanikk 17(1)* : 49–57, figs 1–2.

THRONDSEN, J. 1970b: *Salpingoeca spinifera* sp. nov., a new planktonic species of the Craspedophyceae recorded in the Arctic. *British Phycological Journal 5(1)* : 87–89, fig. 1.

THRONDSEN, J. 1970c: Marine planktonic acanthoecaceans (Craspedophyceae) from Arctic waters. *Nytt Magasin Botanikk 17(2)* : 103–111, figs 1–25.

THRONDSEN, J. 1971: *Apedinella* gen. nov. and the fine structure of *A. spinifera* (Throndsen) comb. nov. *Norwegian Journal of Botany 18(1)* : 48-64.

THRONDSEN, J. 1974: Planktonic choanoflagellates from North Atlantic waters. *Sarsia 56*: 95–112, figs 1–47.

THRONDSEN, J. 1976: Occurrence and productivity of small marine flagellates. *Norwegian Journal of Botany 23*: 269–293, figs 1–13.

TIBBS, J.F.; TIBBS, S.D. 1986: Biology of the Antarctic Seas 16. Further studies on the Phaeodaria (Protozoa : Radiolaria) of the Antarctic Seas. *Antarctic Research Series 41(4)* : 167–202, figs.

TODD, R. 1965: The Foraminifera of the tropical Pacific collections of the "Albatross", 1899–1900. Part 4 — Rotaliform families and planktonic family. *Bulletin of the U.S. National Museum 161(4)* : vi + 1–139, pls 1–1128, tables 1–5.

TODD, R. 1971: *Tretomphalus* (Foraminifera) from Midway. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 1(4)* : 162–169, pl. 1.

TODD, R. 1976: Some observations about *Amphistegina* (Foraminifera). Pp. 382–394 *in* "Progress in Micropaleontology". Micropaleontology Press (American Museum of Natural History), New York. ix + 422 p.

TODD, R. ; BRONNIMAN, P. 1957: Recent Foraminifera and Thecamoebina from the eastern Gulf of Paria. *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 3*: 1–43, text-figs 1–7, pls 1–12, tables 1–5.

TODD, R.; LOW, D. 1981: Marine flora and fauna of the northeastern United States. Protozoa: Sarcodina: Benthic Foraminifera. *NOAA Technical Report, NMFS Circular 439*: 51 p., illus.

TOLMACHOFF, L.P. 1934: A Miocene microfauna and flora from the Attrato River, Colombia, South America. *Annals of the Carnegie Museum 23*: 275–346, 6 figs.

TOPPING, R.M. 1973: "Benthonic Foraminifera from Puhoi Estuary, Auckland". Unpublished B.Sc. Hons thesis, Geology Department, University of Auckland. N.Z.

TORIGOE, K.; MURATA, M.; YASUMOTO, T.; ISASHITA, T. 1988: Prorocentrolide, a toxic nitrogenous macrocycle from a marine dinoflagellate, *Prorocentrum lima*. *Journal of the American Chemical Society 110(23)*: 7876–7877, figs.

TORIUMI, S. 1968: Cultivation of marine *Ceratia* using natural sea water culture media, I. *Bulletin of Plankton Society of Japan 15(1)*: 1–6.

TORPEY, J.; INGLE, R.M. 1966: The red tide. *Florida Board of Conservation, Education Series 1*: 1–28, figs 1–9.

TOULA, F. 1915: Über den marinen Tegel von Neudorf an der March (Dévény-Ujfalu) in Ungarn und seine Mikrofauna. *Jahrbuch der Geologischen Reichsanstalt (1914)*, *64*: 636–674.

TRAVERS, A. 1969: Quelques observations sur les coccolithophoridés du Golfe de Marseille. *Téthys 1(2)*: 241–248.

TRAVERS, A.; TRAVERS, M. 1968: Les silicoflagellés du Golfe de Marseille. *Marine Biology 1(4)* : 285–288, text-fig. 1.

TRAVERS, A.; TRAVERS, M. 1975: Catalogue du microplancton du Golfe de Marseille. *Internationale Revue des Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie 60(2)*: 251–276.

TRAVERS, M. 1969: Contribution a l'étude du phytoplancton et des tintinnides de la région de Tuléar (Madagascar). II. Les pigments planctoniques. *Recueil des Travaux de la Station, Marine d'Endoume, Hors Série Suppl. 9*: 49–57.

TRAVERS, M. 1975: Inventaire des protistes du Golfe de Marseille et ses parages. *Annales de l'Institut Océanographique 51(1)*: 51–75.

TRÉGOUBOFF, G. 1953: Classe des Héliozaires (Heliozoa Haeckel 1866). Pp. 437–89, figs 333–382 *in* Grassé, P.-P (ed.) "Traité de Zoologie. I. Protozoaires: Fascicule II. Rhizopodes, Actinopodes, Sporozoaires, Cnidosporidés." Masson et Cie, Paris.

TRÉGOUBOFF, G. 1957: Ciliata Oligotricha (Oligotriches Bütchli) sous-ordre des Tintinnoinea Kofoid et Campbell. Pp. 233–258, pls 56–60 *in* Trégouboff, G.; Rose, M., 1957, *q.v.*

TRÉGOUBOFF, G.; ROSE, M. 1957: "Manuel de Planctonologie Méditerranéenne". I (Texte), Pp. 1–587; II (Planches), pls 1–207. Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Paris.

TRENCH, R.K. 1987: Dinoflagellates in non-parasitic symbioses. Pp. 530–570 (Chapter 12) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

TREZZI, F.; GALLI, M.G.; BELLINI, E. 1964: L'infrastructura di *Dunaliella salina*. *Giornale Botanico Italiano 71* : 127–136.

TREZZI, F.; GALLI, M.G.; BELLINI, E. 1965: L'osmo-

resistenzandi *Dunaliella salina* ricerche ultrastructturali. *Giornale Botanico Italiano 72*: 255–263.

TSUMURA, K. 1963: A systematic study of Silicoflagellatae. *Journal of the Yokohama Municipal University (C, 45) 146*: 1–85, text-figs 1–4, pls 1–28.

TU, HU-KUNG; CHIANG, YOUNG-MENG 1972: Dinoflagellates collected from the north eastern part of the South China Sea. *Acta Oceanographica Taiwanica 2*: 134–146, figs 1–36.

TUNCER, S. 1986: Étude des concentrations en Fe, Zn, Cu, Pb et Cd chez *Noctiluca scintillans* à la suite d'un phénomène 'd'eau rouge' dans la Baie d'Urla. *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions du Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer Méditerranée 30(2)*: 42, 276, figs. (In French, English summary]

TURNER, M.F.; BULLOCK, A.M.; TETT, P.; ROBERTS, R.J. 1987: Toxicity of *Gyrodinium aureolum*: Some initial findings. *Rapport et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions du Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer 187*: 98–102, figs.

TURNER, R.J. 1966: Marine bioluminescence. *Marine Observer 36*: 20–29, 2 figs.

UCHINO, T. 1967: Foraminiferal assemablages in the vicinity of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory, Shirahama-cho, Wakayama-ken, Japan (Part 1). *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 15*: 399–417.

UCHIO, T. 1952: Foraminiferal assemblage from Hachijo Island, Tokyo Prefecture, with descriptions of some new genera and species. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography 22*: 145–139.

UETA, M. 1976: Marine plankton of Uranouchi Inlet, Tosa Bay 2. Class Mastigophora and Class Ciliophora. *Report of the Usa Marine Biological Station, Lochi University 23(1 & 2)*: 19–23, pls 1–15.

UHLIG, G. 1972: Entwicklung von *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Publikationen wissenschaftlicher Film (Sect. Biol) 5*: 387–399.

UHLIG, G. 1981: Microfaunal food organisms for mariculture. *European Mariculture Society, Bredane, Special Publication 6*: 93–115.

UHLIG, G. 1985: Blooming and red tide phenomenon in *Noctiluca scintillans*. *Bulletin of Marine Science 37*: 779–780.

UHLIG, G. 1987: Populationsdynamik von *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Jahresberichte Biologische Anstalt Helgoland 1986*: 37 [Abstract].

UHLIG, G.; SAHLING, G. 1982: Rhythms and distributional phenomena in *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Annales de l'Institute Oceanographique, Paris, Suppl.*: 277–284, figs 1–5.

UHLIG, G.; SAHLING, G. 1985: Blooming and red tide phenomenon in *Noctiluca scintillans*. *Bulletin of Marine Science 37(2)*: 779. [Proceedings of the International Symposium on Marine Plankton]

UHLIG, G.; SAHLING, G. 1986: *Noctiluca miliaris* in der Deutschen Bucht. Entwicklungsdynamik. *Jahresberichte Biologische Anstalt Helgoland 1985*: 41–43.

UHLIG, G.; SAHLING, G. 1988: Langzeituntersuchungen an *Noctiluca miliaris*. *Jahresberichte Biologische Anstalt Helgoland 1987*: 43–45, figs.

UJIIÉ, H. 1963: Planktonic Foraminifera from the Naganuma Formation, Kanagawa Prefecture, Japan. Part 2. Systematic description. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum, Tokyo 6(4)*: 377–404, text-figs 1–5, pls 54–60.

ÚLEHLA, V. 1911: Ultramikroskopische Studien über Geisselbewegung. *Biologisches Centralblatt 31(21)*: 657–676, 37 figs.

USCHAKOVA, M.G. 1971: Coccoliths in suspension and in the surface layer of sediment in the Pacific Ocean. Pp. 245–251, figs, 15.–15.2, table 15.1 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

USCHIDA, T. 1977: Excretion of a diatom-inhibitory substance by *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrenberg. *Japanese Journal of Ecology 27*: 1–4.

UYE, S.-I.; MATSUDA, O. 1988: Phosphorus content of zooplankton from the Inland Sea of Japan. *Journal of the Oceanographical Society of Japan 44(6)*: 280–286, figs.

VADER, W. 1973: A bibliography of the Ellobiopsidae, 1959–1971, with a list of *Thalassomyces* species and their hosts. *Sarsia 52*: 175–180.

VADER, W.; KANE, J.E. 1968: New hosts and distribution records of *Thalassomyces marsupii* Kane, an ellobiopsid parasite on amphipods. *Sarsia 33*: 13–20, text-figs 1–4, tables 1–2.

VALKANOV, A. 1964: Untersuchungen über *Prymnesium parvum* Carter und seine toxische Einwirkung auf die Wasserorganismen. *Kieler Meeresforschungen 20(1)*: 54–81, pls 1–6.

VAN ALSTYNE, K.L. 1986: Effects of phytoplankton taste and smell on feeding behaviour of the copepod *Centropages hamatus*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 34(1–2)*: 187–190, figs.

VAN DER SPOEL, S. 1987: *Distephanus/Dictyocha* ratios and seawater temperature (Cl.: Mastigophora, Order: Silicoflagellida). *Biological Oceanography 4(4)*: 439–445, figs 1–2.

VAN EMBURG, P.R.; DE JONG, E.W.; DAEMS, W.T. 1986: Immunochemical localization of a polysaccharide from biomineral structures (coccoliths) of *Emiliana huxleyi*. *Journal of Ultrastructural, Molecular and Structural Research 94(3)*: 246–259, figs.

VAN HÖFFEN, F. 1896: Das Genus *Ceratium*. *Zoologischer*

Anzeiger 19 : 133–134.

VAN HÖFFEN, F. 1897: "Die Fauna und Flora Grönlands. *Grönland-Expedition Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin 1891–1893", 2(1)*: 1–383, frontis., text-figs 1–30, pls 1–8.

VAN MORKHOVEN, F.P.C.M.; BERGGREN, W.A.; EDWARDS, A.S. 1986: "Cenozoic Cosmopolitan Deep-Water Foraminifera". *Bulletin des Centres de Recherches Exploration-Production Elf-Aquitaine 11*: 1–479, 8 text figs, 164 pls, 1 table.

VAN VALKENBERG, S.D. 1970: The ultrastructure of skeleton formation in the silicoflagellate *Dictyocha fibula* Ehrenberg. Pp. 6–7 *in* Abstracts. 51st Annual Meeting, Western Society of Naturalists, Honolulu, Hawaii, 27–30 December 1970. 29 p.

VAN VALKENBURG, S.D. 1971: Observations on the fine structure of *Dictyocha fibula* Ehrenberg. 1. The skeleton. 2. The protoplast. *Journal of Phycology 7(2)*: 113–118, 118–132.

VAN VALKENBURG, S.D. 1980: Silicoflagellates. Pp 335–350, figs 1–20 *in* Cox, E.R. (ed.), 1980, *q.v.*

VAN VALKENBURG, S.D.; NORRIS, R.E. 1970: The growth and morphology of the silicoflagellate *Dictyocha fibula* Ehrenberg in culture. *Journal of Phycology 6*: 48–54, 2 figs, 21 pls.

VEDANTAM, D.; SUBBA RAO, M. 1970: Recent Foraminifera from off Pentakota, east coast of India. *Micropaleontology 16(3)* : 325–344, 1 fig., 3 pls, 7 tables.

VEIN, C. 1967: Un mode particulier de mutiplication végétative chez un Péridinien libre, le *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrenberg. *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris (D) 265*: 108–110, figs.

VELDHUIS, M.J.W.; ADMIRAAL, W. 1985: Transfer of photosynthetic producing gelatinous colonies of *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Haptophyceae) and its effect on the measurement of excretion rate. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 26*: 301–304.

VELDHUIS, M.J.W.; ADMIRAAL, W. 1987: Influence of phosphate depletion on the growth and colony formation of *Phaeocystis pouchetii. Marine Biology 95(1)*: 47–54.

VELDHUIS, M.J.W.; ADMIRAAL, W.; COLIJN, F. 1986: Chemical and physiological changes of phytoplankton during the spring bloom, dominated by *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Haptophyceae): Observations in Dutch coastal waters of the North Sea. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 20 (1)*: 49–60, figs.

VELDHUIS, M.J.W; COLIJN, F.; VENEKAMP, L.A.H. 1986: The spring bloom of *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Haptophyceae) in Dutch coastal waters. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 20(1)*: 37–48, figs.

VELDHUIS, M.J.W.; VENEKAMP, L.A.H.; IETSWAART, T. 1987: Availability of phosphorous sources for blooms of *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Haptophyceae) in the North Sea: impact of the River Rhine. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 21(3)*: 219–229.

VELLA, P. 1957: Studies in New Zealand Foraminifera Part I: Foraminifera from Cook Strait. Part II: Upper Miocene to Recent species of the genus *Notorotalia. Palaeontological Bulletin, N.Z. Geological Survey, Wellington 28*: 1–64, text-figs 13, pls 1–9, tables 1–7.

VELLA, P. 1962: Late Tertiary nonionid Foraminifera from Wairarapa, New Zealand. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z., Geology 1 (20)*: 285–296.

VELLA, P. 1963: Some Foraminifera from the Upper Miocene and Pliocene of Wairarapa, New Zealand. *Transactions of the Royal Society of N.Z., Geology 2(1)*: 1–14, figs 1–29.

VELLA, P. 1973: Variations of the coiling ratio in different size fractions of *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma. Antarctic Journal of the U.S. 8(5)*: 293–295, 1 fig.

VELLA, P. 1974: Coiling ratios of *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg): Variations in different size fractions. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America 85(9)*: 1421–1424.

VELLA, P. 1975: Late Cenozoic planktonic Foraminifera and paleoceanography at DSDP Site 284 in the cool Subtropical South Pacific. *In* Kennett, J.P.; Houtz *et al.*, Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project, Volume 29. Washington (U.S. Government Printing Office): 769–782.

VENEC-PEYRE, M.-T. 1989: Importance des modalités de réproduction sur l'evolution des populations de foraminifères. *Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris Sér. II. (Mec. Phys. Chim. Sci. Univers. Sci. Terre) 309(12)*: 1353–1358, figs.

VERHALLEN, P.J.J.M. 1987: Early development of *Bulimina marginata* in relation to paleoenvironmental changes in the Mediterranean. *Proceedings. K. Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen (B, Physical Sciences) 90(2)*: 161–180, figs.

VERITY, P.G.; SMAYDA, T.J. 1989: Nutritional value of *Phaeocystis pouchetii* (Prymnesiophyceae) and other phytoplankton for *Acartia* spp. (Copepoda): Ingestion, egg production, and growth of nauplii. *Marine Biology, Berlin 100(2)*: 161–171, figs.

VERITY, P.G.; VILLAREAL, T.A.; SMAYDA, T.J. 1988a: Ecological investigations of blooms of colonial *Phaeocystis pouchetii* — 1. Abundance, biochemical composition, and metabolic rates. *Journal of Plankton Research 10(2)*: 219–248, figs.

VERITY, P.G.; VILLAREAL, T.A.; SMAYDA, T.J. 1988b: Ecological investigations of blooms of colonial *Phaeocystis pouchetii* — 2. The role of life-cycle phenomena in bloom termination. *Journal of Plankton Research 10(4)*: 749–766, figs.

VERNET, M.; NEORI, A.; HAXO, F.T. 1989: Spectral properties and photosynthetic action in red-tide population of *Prorocentrum micans* and *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Marine Biology 103(3)*: 365–371, figs.

VICKER, M.G.; BECKER, J.; GEBAUER, G.; SCHILL, W.; RENSING, L. 1988: Circadian rhythms of cell cycle processes in the marine dinoflagellate *Gonyaulax polyedra*. *Chronobiologia Internationale 5(1)*: 5–17, figs.

VIEIRA, G.H.F. 1986: Toxinas de dinoflagelados marinhos. *Archivos de Ciências dos Mar, Brazil 25*: 87–106.

VIGUES, B.; BRICHEUX, G.; METIVIER, C.; BRUGEROLLE, G.; PECK, R.K. 1988: Evidence for common epitopes among proteins of the membrane skeleton of a ciliate, an euglenoid and a dinoflagellate. *European Journal of Protistology 23(2)* : 101–110, figs.

VILKS, G. 1969: Recent foraminifera in the Canadian Arctic. *Micropaleontology 15(1)* : 35–60, pls 1–3.

VILKS, G.; DEONARINE, B. 1988: Labrador shelf benthic Foraminifera and stable oxygen isotopes of *Cibicides lobatulus* related to the Labrador Current. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences 25(8)*: 1240–1255, figs.

VILKS, G.; WALKER, D.A. 1974: Morphology of *Orbulina universa* d'Orbigny in relation to other spinose planktonic Foraminifera. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 4(1)*: 1–8, pls 1–3, tables 1–2.

VILLA, L.R.; HUERTA, O.Z. 1985: Nuevas observaciones sobre "Mareas rojas" en la bahía San Jorge, Antofagasta – Chile. *Estudios Oceanológicos, Universidade, Chile, Antofagasta 4*: 81–85.

VINCENT, E.; KILLINGLEY, J.S.; BERGER, W.H. 1981: Stable isotopes in benthic Foraminifera from Ontong-Java Plateau, box cores ERDC 112 and 123. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 33(1–3)*: 221–230, text-figs 1–3, tables 1–5.

VINCENT, E.; SHACKLETON, N.J. 1980: Agulhas Current temperature distribution delineated by oxygen isotope analysis of Foraminifera in surface sediments. *Special Publications. Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 19*: 89–93, figs 1–6.

VOELTZKOW, A. 1902: Über Coccolithen und Rhabdolithen nebst Bemerkungen über den aufbau und die Entstehung der Aldabra-Inseln. *Abhandlungen hrsg. von der Senckenbergischen naturforschenden Gesellschaft 26*: 465–537, 3 figs.

VOLKMAN, J.K.; EGLINTON, G.; CORNER, E.D.S; SARGENT, J.R. 1980: Novel unsaturated straight-chain C_{37}–C_{39} methyl and ethyl ketones in marine sediments and a coccolithophore *Emiliana huxleyi*. *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth 12*: 219–227.

VOLKMAN, J.K.; SMITH, D.J.; EGLINTON, G.; FORSBERG, T.E.V.; CORNER, E.D.S. 1981: Sterol and fatty acid composition of four marine haptophycean algae. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. 61*: 509–527, text-figs 1–4.

VOLKNANDT, W.; HARDELAND, R. 1984: Circadian rhythmicity of protein synthesis in the dinoflagellate, *Gonyaulax polyedra*: A biochemical and radioautographic investigation. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 77 (B) (3)*: 493–500, figs 1–9.

VOLOSHINOVA, N.A. 1952: Cassidulinidae. Pp. 79–112 *in* Voloshinova, N.A.; Dain, L.G. (eds) "Fossil Foraminifera of the U.S.S.R", n.s. 63. All-Union Petroleum Scientific Research Geological Prospecting Institute, Moscow.

VOLOSHINOVA,N.A. 1958: O novoy sistematike Nonionid [On new systematics of the Nonionidae]. *Trudy Vsesoyuznogo Neftyuanogo Nauchno-issledovatel'skogo Geologo-razvedochnogo Instituta (VNIGRI) 115* : 117–223, pls 1–16. [Mikrofauna SSSR Sbornik 9]

VOLOSHINOVA, N.A. 1960: Uspekhi mikropaleontologii v dele izucheniya vnutrennego stroeniya foraminifer [Progress in micropaleontology in the work of studying the inner structure of Foraminifera]. *Trudy Pervogo Seminara po Mikrofauna* (VNIGRI), Leningrad: 48–87.

VON DADAY, see DADAY VON

VON STOSCH, H.A. see STOSCH, H.A. VON

VYSHKVARTSEV, D.I. 1985: Analiz factorov, sposobstvuyushchikh proyalveniyu "krasnovo priliva" v zalive petra velikovo yaponskova morya. [The factors inducing a "red tide" in Peter the Great Bay of the Sea of Japan]. *Biologiya Morya 1985(2)*: 62–68, figs 1–2.

VYSHKVARTSEV, D.I.; TARATUKHIN, A.P.; KHARLAMENKO, V.I. 1982: "Krasnii priliv" v zalive petra velikogo v 1982 g ("Red Tide" in Peter the Great Bay in 1982). *Biologiya Morya 1982(5)*: 18–20, 1 fig.

WAERN, M. 1952: Rocky shore algae in the Oregruud Archipelago. *Acta Phytogeographica Suecica 30* : 1–298.

WAILES, G.H. 1925: Tintinnidae from the Strait of Georgia. *Contributions to Canadian Biology n.s. 2* : 533–541.

WAILES, G.H. 1928a: Dinoflagellates from British Columbia with descriptions of new species. Study from the stations of Biological Board of Canada. *Museum Notes 3(1)*: 21–31, pls 1–3.

WAILES, G.H. 1928b: Dinoflagellates from British Columbia with descriptions of new species. Study from the stations of Biological Board of Canada. *Museum Notes 3(2)*: 27–35, pls 4–6.

WAILES, G.H. 1928c: Fresh-water and marine Protozoa m British Columbia with descriptions of new species. Study from the stations of the Biological Board of Canada. *Museum Notes 3(3–4)*: 25–37, pls 7-9, 11–12.

WAILES, G.H. 1937: Canadian Pacific Fauna 1. Protozoa. 1a. Lobosa. 1b. reticulosa. 1c. Heliozoa. 1d. Radiolaria.

The University of Toronto Press (for Biological Board of Canada), Toronto. Pp. 1–14, figs 1–28.

WAILES, G.H. 1943: Canadian Pacific Fauna 1. Protozoa. 1f. Ciliata. 1g. Suctoria. The University of Toronto Press (for the Fisheries Research Board of Canada), Toronto. Pp. 1–46, figs 1–136.

WAITE, E.R. 1899: The fishes of Funafuti, Supplement. *Memoirs of the Australian Museum 5(9)*: 537–546.

WAITE, E.R. 1910: Notes on New Zealand fishes. *Transactions of the N.Z. Institute 42*: 384–391, pls XXXV–XXXVIII.

WALKER D.A.; VILKS, G. 1973: Spinal ultrastructure of the planktonic foraminifers *Hastigerina* Thomson and

Globigerinella Cushman. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 3(4)*: 196–198, pl. 1, tables 1–2.

WALKER, G.; BOYS, W. 1784: "Testacea Minuta Rariora, nuperrime detecta in arena littoris Sandvicensis; a Gul. Boys, arem S.A.A. multa addidit, et omnium figuras ope microscopii ampliatas accurante delineavit Geo. Walker". Gul. J. Mach, London. 25 p.

WALKER, G.; JACOB, E. 1798: Pp. 629–645 [*in* Adams, G.] "Essays on the Microscope, containing a practical description of the most improved microscopes; a general history of Insects. A description of 379 animalcula &v , 2nd ed. (G. Adams, Ed.) "with considerable additions by F. Kanmacher". Dillion & Keating, London. Pp. 1–721, pls I–XXXIII.

WALL, D. 1966 [1965]: Modern hystrichospheres and dinoflagellate cysts from the Woods Hole region. *Grana Palynologica 6(2)*: 29–314, figs 1–29.

WALL, D. 1971: The lateral and vertical distribution of dinoflagellates in Quaternary sediments. Pp. 399–405 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

WALL, D. 1975: Taxonomy and cysts of red-tide dinoflagellates. Pp. 249–255 *in* LoCicero, V.R. (ed.), 1975, *q.v.*

WALL, D.; DALE, B. 1968: Modern dinoflagellate cysts and evolution of the Peridiniales. *Micropaleontology 14(3)*: 265–304, text-figs 1–7, tables 1–7, tables 1–2, pls 1–4.

WALL, D.; DALE, B. 1970: Living hystrichosphaerid dinoflagellate spores from Bermuda and Puerto Rico. *Micropaleontology 16(1)*: 47–58, text-figs 1–22, pl. 1.

WALL, D.; DALE, B. 1971: A reconsideration of living and fossil *Pyrophacus* Stein, 1883 (Dinophyceae). *Journal of Phycology 7(3)*: 221–235, text-figs 1–40, tables 1–2.

WALL, D.; EVITT, W.R. 1975: A comparison of the modern genus *Ceratium* Schrank, 1793, with certain Cretaceous marine dinoflagellates. *Micropaleontology 21(1)*: 14–44, text-figs 1–11, pls 1–3.

WALL, D.; GUILLARD, R.R.L.; DALE, B. 1967: Marine dinoflagellate cultures from resting spores. *Phycologia 6(2–3)*: 84–86, figs 1–4.

WALL, D.; GUILLARD, R.R.L.; DALE, B.; SWIFT, E.; WATANABE, N. 1970: Calcitic resting cysts in *Peridinium trochoideum* (Stein) Lemm., an autotrophic marine dinoflagellate. *Phycologia 9*: 151–156.

WALLICH, G.C. 1877: Observations on the Coccosphere. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4) 19*: 342–349, pl. XVII.

WALNE, P.L. 1980: Euglenoid flagellates. Pp. 165–212, figs 1–43 *in* Cox, E.R. (ed.), 1980, *q.v.*

WALTON, W.R.; SLOAN, B.J. 1990: The genus *Ammonia* Brunnich, 1772: Its geographic distribution and morphologic variability. *Journal of Foraminiferal Research 20(2)* : 128–156, figs.

WANTLAND, K.F. 1975: Distribution of Holocene benthonic Foraminifera on the Belize shelf. *AAPG Studies in Geology 2*: 332–399.

WARNER, I.M.; OLDHAM, P.B.; ZILLIOUX, E.J.; PATONAY, G. 1986: Marine analysis using a rapid scanning multichannel fluorometer. *NATO ASI, Series G, Ecological Science 9*: 89–102, figs.

WARREN, A.; PAYNTER, J. 1991: A revision of *Cothurnia* (Ciliophora: Peritrichida) and its morphological relatives. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology 57(1)*: 17–59, figs 1–192.

WATABE, N. 1967: Crystallographic analysis of the coccolith of *Coccolithus huxleyi*. *Calcified Tissue Research 1*: 114–121.

WATABE, N.; WILBUR, K.M. 1966: Effects of temperature on growth, calcification, and coccolith formation in *Coccolithus huxleyi* (Coccolithinae). *Limnology and Oceanography 11*: 567–575.

WATKINS, N.D.; KENNETT, J.P.; VELLA, P. 1973: Palaeomagnetism and the *Globorotalia truncatulinoides* datum in the Tasman Sea and Southern Ocean. *Nature (Physical Science), London 244(133)*: 45–46, figs 1–2. [See reply by Thayer, 1973: 46–47).

WEINER, S. 1975: The carbon isotopic composition of the eastern Mediterranean planktonic Foraminifera *Orbulina universa* and the phenotypes of *Globigerinoides ruber*. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 17(2)*: 149–156, figs 1–3, tables I–II.

WEISER, J. 1985: Phylum Myxozoa Grassé, 1970. Pp. 384–392, figs 1–31 *in* Lee, J.J. *et al.* (eds), 1970, *q.v.*

WEISSE, T. 1983: Feeding of calanoid copepods in relation to *Phaeocystis pouchetii* blooms in the German Wadden Sea area off Sylt. *Marine Biology 74(1)*: 87–94, figs 1–8.

WEISSE, T.; GRIMM, N. ; HICKEL, W.; MARTENS, P. 1986: Dynamics of *Phaeocystis pouchetii* blooms in the Wad-

den Sea of Sylt (German Bight, North Sea) *Estuarine and Coastal Shelf Science 23(2)*: 171–182.

WELLS, P.E. 1985: Recent agglutinated benthonic Foraminifera (suborder Textulariina) of Wellington Harbour, New Zealand. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 19(4)*: 575–599, figs 1–11.

WELLS, P.E. 1986: *Reophax wellingtonensis*, new name proposed for *Reophax cylindricus* Wells, preoccupied. *N.Z. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 20*: 709.

WERDELIN, L.; HERMELIN, J.O.R. 1983: Testing for ecophenotypic variation in a benthic foraminifer *Lethaia 16(4)*: 303–7, text-figs 1–4.

WESTBROEK, P.; JONG, E.W. de, DAM, W.; BOSCH, L. 1973: Soluble intracrystalline polysaccharides from coccoliths of *Coccolithus huxleyi*. *Calcified Tissue Research 12*.

WESTBROEK, P.; JONG, E.W. de ; WAL, P. VAN DER; BORMAN, R.; VRIND, J.P.M. de; EMBURG, P.E. VAN; BOSCH, L. 1983. Calcification in Coccolithophoridae — wasteful or functional? Pp. 291–299 *in* Hallberg, R. (ed). "Environmental Biogeochemistry" (5th International Symposium on Environmental Biogeochemistry, Stockholm, 1981). *Ecological Bulletins, Stockholm 35*.

WESTBROEK, P.; VAN DER WAL, P.; VAN EMBURG, P.R.; DE VRIND-de JONG, E.W.; de BRUIJN, W.C. 1986: Calcification in the coccolithophorids *Emiliana huxleyi* and *Pleurochrysis carterae*. 1. Ultrastructural aspects. *Systematics Association, Special Volume 30*: 189–203, figs.

WETHERBEE, R. 1975. The fine structure of *Ceratium tripos*, a marine armored flagellate. 1. The cell covering (theca); 2. Cytokinesis development of the characteristic cell shape; 3. Thecal formation. *Journal of Ultrastructural Research 50(1)*: 58–64, 2 figs, 3 pls; 65–76, 5 pls; 77–88, 5 pls.

WHITLEY, G.P. 1968: A check-list of the fishes recorded from the New Zealand region. *The Australian Zoologist 15(1)*: 1–102.

WHITTAKER, J.E. 1988: "Benthic Cenozoic Foraminifera from Ecuador. Taxonomy and distribution of smaller benthic Foraminifera from coastal Ecuador (Late Oligocene–Late Pliocene)". British Museum (Natural History), London. xii + 1–194 p., illus.

WIADNYANA, N.N.; RASSOULZADEGAN, F. 1989: Selective feeding of *Acartia clausi* and *Centropages typicus* on microzooplankton. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 53(1)*: 37–45, figs.

WICKRAMASINGHE, R.H.; Le GAL, Y. 1973. Histidine decarboxylation in the halophile *Dunaliella salina*. *Ceylon Journal of Science (Biological Science) 10(1)*: 39–41.

WIESNER, H. 1912: Zur Systematik adriatischer Nubeculariен, Spiroloculinen, Miliolinen und Biloculinean. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 25*: 201–239, text-figs.

WIESNER, H. 1923: "Die Milioliden der Östlichen Adria". The author. Prag-Bubenc.

WIESNER, H. 1931: Die Foraminiferen der Deutschen Südpolar Expedition 1901–1903. *Deutsche Südpolar-Expedition 1901-1903, Zoologie 12*: 49–165, pls I–XXIV.

WILBUR, K.M.; WATABE, N. 1963. Experimental studies in calcification in molluscs and the alga *Coccolithus huxleyi*. *Annals of the New York Academy of Science 109*: 82–112.

WILBUR, K.M.; WATABE, N. 1963: Experimental studies on calcification in molluscs and the alga *Coccolithus huxleyi* (Lohmann) Kamptner (I). *Calcified Tissue Research 12*: 227–238.

WILCOXON, J.A. 1970: *Cyclococcolithina* Wilcoxon nom. nov. (nom. subst. pro *Cyclococcolithus* Kamptner, 1954). *Tulane Studies in Geology and Paleontology 8*: 82–83.

WILLIAMS, D.F. 1969: Late Pleistocene water mass fluctuations in the southern Indian Ocean. *Antarctic Journal of the U.S. 8(5)* : 284–285, 2 figs.

WILLIAMS D.B. 1971a: The distribution of marine dinoflagellates in relation to physical and chemical conditions. Pp. 91–95 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

WILLIAMS, D.B. 1971b: The occurrence of dinoflagellates in marine sediments. Pp. 231–243, figs 14.1–14.11 *in* Funnell, B.M.; Riedel, W.R. (eds), 1971, *q.v.*

WILLIAMS, D.B.; EHRLICH, R.; SPERO, H.J.; HEALY-WILLIAMS, N.; GARY, A.C. 1988: Shape and isotopic differences between conspecific foraminiferal morphotypes and resolution of paleoceanographic events. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 64(3 & 4)*: 153–162, figs.

WILLIAMSON, W.C. 1848: On the recent British species of the genus *Lagena*. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History (2) 1(1)*: 1–20, pls I–II.

WILLIAMSON, W.C. 1858: "On the recent Foraminifera of Great Britain". The Ray Society, London. xxx + 1–107 p., pls 1–7.

WIMPENNY, R.S. 1966: "The Plankton of the Sea." Faber & Faber, London. 1–426 p., frontis., 102 text-figs.

WINTER, A. 1982: Post-depositional shape modification in Red Sea coccoliths. *Micropaleontology 28(3)*: 319–323, text-figs 1, pl. 1.

WINTER, A.; REISS, Z.; LUZ, B. 1979: Distribution of living coccolithophore assemblages in the Gulf of Elat ('Aqaba). *Marine Micropaleontology 4(3)*: 197–223, figs 1–6, pls I–V.

WITHERS, N.W. 1987: Dinoflagellate sterols. Pp. 316–359 (Chapter 9) *in* Taylor, F.J.R. (ed.), 1987, *q.v.*

WOLOSZYNSKA, J. 1928/29: Dinoflagellata Polskiego Baltyku i Blot nad Piasnica. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie und Ichtiobiologie 3*: 153–278.

WONGRAT, L. 1982: Dinoflagellate genus *Ceratium* Schrank in Thai waters. *Seafdec Training Department Current Technical Paper 17*.

WOOD, A.; HAYNES, J.; ADAMS, T.D. 1963: The structure of *Ammonia beccarii* (Linné). *Contributions from the Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research 14(4)*: 156–157, pls 14–15.

WOOD, E.J.F. 1954: Dinoflagellates in the Australian region. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 5(2)*: 171–351, text-figs 1–265.

WOOD, E.J.F. 1963a: Dinoflagellates in the Australian region. II. Recent collections. *CSIRO Division of Fisheries and Oceanography, Technical Paper 14*: 1–55, text-figs 1–190.

WOOD, E.J.F. 1963b: Dinoflagellates in the Australian region. III. *CSIRO Division of Fisheries and Oceanography, Technical Paper 17*: 1–20.

WOOD, E.J.F. 1963c: The relative importance of groups of Protozoa and Algae in marine environments of the Southwest Pacific and East Indian Oceans. Pp. 236–240, table 1, (Chapter 24) *in* Oppenheimer, C.H. (ed.) "Symposium on Marine Microbiology". Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, Illinois. xviii + 1–769 p., figs.

WOOD, E.J.F. 1964a: Studies in microbial ecology of the Australasian region. III. Ecological relations of some oceanic dinoflagellates. *Nova Hedwigia 8(1–2)*: 35–54, pl. 8(6).

WOOD, E.J.F. 1964b: Studies in microbial ecology of the Australasian region. VII. Ecological relations of Australian estuarine dinoflagellates. *Nova Hedwigia 8 (3–4)*: 548–568.

WOOD, E.J.F. 1965: "Marine Microbial Ecology". Chapman and Hall, London; Reinhold, New York. xii + 1–243 p., text-figs 1–18, tables I–VI, pls 1–14.

WOOD, E.J.F. 1967: "Microbiology of Oceans and Estuaries". Elsevier, Amsterdam-London-New York. xii + 1–319 p., text-figs 1–29, pls I–VIII, tables I–XIX.

WOOD, E.J.F. 1968: "Dinoflagellates of the Caribbean Sea and adjacent areas". University of Miami Press, Coral Gables. Pp 1–143, figs I–VI, 1–404, A–F.

WOODCOCK, H.M.; LODGE, O. 1921: Protozoa. Part I. — Parasitic Protozoa. *Natural History Reports. British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910, Zoology 6(1)*: 124, 1 text-fig., pls I–III.

WORTLEY, J.S.; PHILLIPS, G.L. 1987: Fish mortalities and *Prymnesium* in the Norfolk Broads. *Institute of Fish Management, Annual Study Course Proceedings 19*: 152–162, figs.

WRANES, E. 1988: Mass death of eider ducks *Somateria mollissima* in southernmost Norway winter 1981/82. *Vår Fugelfauna 11(2)*: 71–74, figs.

WRIGHT, J. 1875: A list of the Cretaceous Microzoa of the north of Ireland. *Proceedings of the Belfast Naturalists' Field Club, n.s. 1, Appendix 3*: 73–99, pls II–III.

WRIGHT, J. 1880: A list of the post-Tertiary Foraminifera of the north-east of Ireland. *Proceedings of the Belfast Naturalists' Field Club, n.s. 1, Appendix 5*: 149–163.

WRIGHT, J. 1886: Foraminifera of the Belfast Naturalists' Field Club's cruise off Belfast Lough in the steam-tug "Protector" June, 1885; also Foraminifera found by Dr Malcomson, at Rockport, Belfast Lough. *Proceedings of the Belfast Naturalists' Field Club, n.s. 1, Appendix 9*: 317–325, pl. XXVI.

WRIGHT, J. 1891: Report on the Foraminifera obtained off the south-west coast of Ireland during the cruise of the "Flying Falcon", 1888. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy (3) 1(4)* : 460–502, pl. XX.

WRIGHT, J. 1911a: Boulder-clays from the north of Ireland; with lists of Foraminifera. *Proceedings of the Belfast Naturalists' Field Club, (2) 6(1), Appendix 1*: 1–8, pl. I.

WRIGHT, J. 1911b: Foraminifera from the estuarine clays of Magheramorne, County Antrim, and Limvady Station, County Derry. *Proceedings of the Belfast Naturalists' Field Club, (2) 3(6), Appendix 2*: 11–20, pl. II.

WRIGHT, S.W.; JEFFREY, S.W. 1987: Fucoxanthin pigment markers of marine phytoplankton analysed by HPLC and HPTLC. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 38(3)*: 259–266, figs.

WRIGHT, T.S. 1857: On reproduction by ova from the medusoid of *Campanularia*; and on *Ephelota coronata*, a new protozoan animalcule. *Proceedings of the Royal Physical Society of Edinburgh 1*: 369–372 [*Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal 7*: 286–287]

WRIGHT, T.S. 1858: Descriptions of new Protozoa. *Proceedings of the Royal Physical Society of Edinburgh 1*: 335–338.

WRIGHT, T.S. 1861: Observations on British Protozoa and zoophytes. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History 3(8)* : 120–135.

WU, G.; BERGER, W.H. 1989: Planktonic Foraminifera: Differential dissolution and Quaternary stable isotope record in the west equatorial Pacific. *Paleoeceanography 4(2)*: 181–198, figs.

WU, R. 1988: Red tide hits Hong Kong. *Marine Pollution Bulletin 19(7)*: 305.

WULFF, A. 1916: Über das Kleinplankton der Barentsee. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen der Kommission zur Wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der Deutschen Meere. N.F. Abteilung Helgoland 1*.

WULFF, A. 1919: Ueber das Kleinplankton der Barentsee. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen der Kommission zur Wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der Deutschen Meere. N.F. Abteilung Helgoland 13*: 95–124, pls 1–4.

WYNNE, D.; RHEE, G.-Y. 1986: Effects of light intensity and equality on the relative N and P requirement (the optimum N:P ratio) of marine planktonic algae. *Journal of Plankton Research 8(1)*: 91–103, figs.

WYNNE, D.; RHEE, G.-Y. 1988: Changes in alkaline phosphatase activity and phosphate uptake in limited phytoplankton, induced by light intensity and spectral quality. *Hydrobiologia 160(2)*: 173–178, figs.

WYNN JONES, R. 1984: A revised classification of the unilocular Nodosariida and Buliminida (Foraminifera) *Revista Española de Micropaleontología 16(1–3)*: 91–159, text-fig. 1, pls 1–8.

YAGIU, R. 1980: "On the genus *Ephelota* (Ciliophora, Suctoria) from the coasts of Izu Peninsula and Niijima". Biological Laboratory, Imperial Household, Tokyo. Pp. 1–15 (English text), 1–9 (Japanese text), text-figs 1–5, pls I–V.

YAMAGUCHI, T.; ITO, K.; HATA, M. 1986: Studies on the sterols in the some marine phytoplankton. *Tohôku Journal of Agricultural Research 37(1–2)*: 5–14, figs.

YAMAJI, I. 1959: "The Plankton of Japanese Coastal Waters". Hoikusha Publishing Co., Osaka. Pp. 1–8, + 1–230, text. illus., pls 1–8.

YAMAJI, I. 1971: "Illustrations of the Marine Plankton of Japan". Hoikusha Publishing Co., Tokyo. Pp 1–369, illus.

YAMOCHI, S. 1984: Nutrient factors involved in controlling the growth of red tide flagellates *Prorocentrum micans*, *Eutreptiella* sp. and *Chattonella marina* in Osaka Bay. *Bulletin of Plankton Society of Japan 31(2)*: 97–106.

YAMOCHI, S.; JOH, H. 1986: Effects of temperature on the vegetative cell liberation of seven species of red-tide algae from the bottom mud in Osaka Bay. *Journal of the Oceanographical Society of Japan 42(4)*: 266–275, figs.

YASUMOTO, R.; OSHIMA, Y.; SUGAWARA, W.; FUKUYO, Y.; OGURI, H.; IGARASHI, R.; FUJITAO, N. 1980: Identification of *Dinophysis fortii* as the causative organism of diarrhetic shellfish poisoning. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries [Nihon Suisan Gakkaishi] 46(11)*: 1405–1411, figs 1–6.

YASUMOTO, T. 1985: Recent progress in the chemistry of dinoflagellate toxins. Pp. 259–270 *in* Anderson, D.M. *et al.* (eds), 1985, *q.v.*

YEH, C.-C.; PATTERSON, R.T.; OSBORNE, R.H. 1989: Fourier analysis of the planktonic foraminifer *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) from the Pleistocene Santa Barbara Formation, California. *Journal of Micropaleontology 8(1)*: 77–85, figs.

YOO, E.J. 1970: Recent distribution of *Globigerina pachyderma* (Ehrenberg) and interpretation of Upper Cenozoic climatological changes. *Journal of the Geological Society of Korea 6(2)*: 119–127, 4 figs.

ZACHARIAS, O. 1906: Über Periodizität, Variation und Verbreitung verschiedener Planktonwesen in Südlichen Meeren. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie, Stuttgart 1*: 498–575, text-figs 1–23.

ZACHARIASSE, W.J.; ZIJDERVELD, J.D.A.; LANGEREIS, C.G.; HILGEN, F.J.; VERHALLEN, P.J.J.M. 1989: Early Late Pliocene biochronology and surface water temperature variations in the Mediterranean. *Marine Micropaleontology 14(4)*: 339–355, figs.

ZACHLEDER, V.; KUPTSOVA, E.S.; LOS, D.A.; CEPAK, V.; KUBIN, S.; SHAPIZUGOV, J.M.; SEVENENKO, V.E. 1989: Division of chloroplast nucleoids and replication of chloroplast DNA during the cell cycle of *Dunaliella salina* grown under blue and red light. *Protoplasma 150(2–3)*: 160–167, figs.

ZAHN, R.; SARNTHEIN, M. 1987: Benthic isotope evidence for changes of the Mediterranean outflow during the Late Quaternary. *Paleoceanography 2(6)*: 543–559, figs.

ZAITZEV, Yu.P.; POLISHCHUK, L.N.; NASTENKO, E.V.; TROFANCHUK, G.M. 1988: Superhigh concentrations of *Noctiluca miliaris* Suriray in the neuston layer of the Black Sea. *Dopovidi Akademii Nauk Ukrayin'skoi RSR (B) 1988 (10)*: 65–67. [In Ukrainian, English summary]

ZAKRYS, B. 1986: Contribution to the monograph of Polish members of the genus *Euglena* Ehrenberg 1930. *Nova Hedwigia 42(2–4)*: 491–540, figs.

ZEITZSCHEL, B 1969: Tintinnen des westlichen Arabischen Meeres, ihre Bedeutung als Indikatoren für Wasserkörper und Gleid der Nahrungskette. *"Meteor" Forschungsergebnisse (D)4*: 47–101, text-figs 1–33, pls 1–24.

ZHENG TIANLING, 1988: A study of the antibacterial activity of *Prymnesium parvum*. *Journal of the Xiamen University, Natural Science 27(2)*: 220–223, figs.

ZHIRMUNSKY, A.V.; KONOVALOVA, G.V. 1982: Krasniy prelivy v zalive petra velikogo yaponskogo morya [Red tide in Peter the Great Bay of the Sea of Japan]. *Biologiya Morya 1982(5)*: 3-6.

ZIMMERMANN, W. 1925: Helgoländer Meeresalgen, I–VI. Beiträge zur Morphologie, Physiologie und Oekologie der Algen. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen der Kommission zur Wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der Deutschen Meere. N.F. Abteilung Helgöland 16(1)*: 1–25, pl I.

ZIMMERMAN, S.T.; McMAHON, R.S.; NAYUDU, Y.R. 1975: Composition of a "red water" bloom in southeast Alaska. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 94 (1)*: 146–147.

ZINGMARK, R.G. 1970: Sexual reproduction in the dinoflagellate *Noctiluca miliaris* Suriray. *Journal of Phycology 6*: 122–126, figs 1–8.

ZOBEL, B. 1968: Phänotypische Varianten von *Globigerina dutertrei* d'Orbigny (Foram.): Ihre Bedeutung für die Stratigraphie in quartären Tiefsee-Sedimenten. *Geologisches Jahrbuch 85*: 97–121.

ZOBEL, B.; RANKE, U. 1978: Zusammensetzung, Stratigraphie und Bildungsbedingungen der Sedimente am Kontinentalhang vor Sierra Leone (West Afrika). *"Meteor" Forschungsergebnisse (C) 29*: 21–74, text-figs 1–33, pls 1–5.

ZOTTER, J. 1979: *Exuviella baltica* : a bloom organism of the Galveston Bay System. Pp. 195–198 *in* Taylor & Seliger, 1979, *q.v.*

ZUELZER, M. 1909: Bau und Entwicklung von *Wagnerella borealis* Mereschk. *Archiv für Protistenkunde 17*: 135–202, pls VI–X.

INDEX